Printable PDF

The Mission of Brigham Young University

The mission of Brigham Young University—founded, supported, and guided by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints—is to assist individuals in their quest for perfection and eternal life. That assistance should provide a period of intensive learning in a stimulating setting where a commitment to excellence is expected and the full realization of human potential is pursued.

All instruction, programs, and services at BYU, including a wide variety of extracurricular experiences, should make their own contribution toward the balanced development of the total person. Such a broadly prepared individual will not only be capable of meeting personal challenge and change but will also bring strength to others in the tasks of home and family life, social relationships, civic duty, and service to mankind.

To succeed in this mission the university must provide an environment enlightened by living prophets and sustained by those moral virtues which characterize the life and teachings of the Son of God. In that environment these four major educational goals should prevail:

- All students at BYU should be taught the truths of the gospel of Jesus Christ. Any education is inadequate which does not emphasize that His is the only name given under heaven whereby mankind can be saved. Certainly all relationships within the BYU community should reflect devout love of God and a loving, genuine concern for the welfare of our neighbor.
- Because the gospel encourages the pursuit of all truth, students at BYU should receive a broad university education. The arts, letters, and sciences provide the core of such an education, which will help students think clearly, communicate effectively, understand important ideas in their own cultural tradition as well as that of others, and establish clear standards of intellectual integrity.
- In addition to a strong general education, students should also receive instruction in the special fields of their choice. The university cannot provide programs in all possible areas of professional or vocational work, but in those it does provide the preparation must be excellent. Students who graduate from BYU should be capable of competing with the best in their fields.
- Scholarly research and creative endeavor among both faculty and students, including those in selected graduate programs of real consequence, are essential and will be encouraged.

In meeting these objectives BYU's faculty, staff, students, and administrators should also be anxious to make their service and scholarship available to The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in furthering its work worldwide. In an era of limited enrollments, BYU can continue to expand its influence both by encouraging programs that are central to the Church's purposes and by making its resources available to the Church when called upon to do so.

We believe the earnest pursuit of this institutional mission can have a strong effect on the course of higher education and will greatly enlarge Brigham Young University's influence in a world we wish to improve.

—Approved by the BYU Board of Trustees
November 4, 1981

Printable PDF

The Aims of a BYU Education

Education is the power to think clearly, the power to act well in the world's work, and the power to appreciate life.

— Brigham Young[1]

The mission of Brigham Young University is "to assist individuals in their quest for perfection and eternal life" ("The Mission Statement of Brigham Young University" [hereafter Mission Statement]). To this end, BYU seeks to develop students of faith, intellect, and character who have the skills and the desire to continue learning and to serve others throughout their lives. These are the common aims of all education at BYU. Both those who teach in the classroom and those who direct activities outside the classroom are responsible for contributing to this complete educational vision.

The statement that follows reaffirms and expands on the earlier and more general Mission Statement adopted in 1981. As the quotations under each heading suggest, this document also draws on the religious and educational teachings of the university's founding prophet, Brigham Young. Quotations within the text come from the scriptures and from the counsel of modern prophets, whose teachings about BYU lay the foundation of the university's mission.

The following four sections discuss the expected outcomes of the BYU experience. A BYU education should be (1) spiritually strengthening, (2) intellectually enlarging, and (3) character building, leading to (4) lifelong learning and service. Because BYU is a large university with a complex curriculum, the intellectual aims are presented here in somewhat greater detail than the other aims. Yet they are deliberately placed within a larger context. The sequence flows from a conscious intent to envelop BYU's intellectual aims within a more complete, even eternal, perspective that begins with spiritual knowledge and ends with knowledge applied to the practical tasks of living and serving.

Spiritually Strengthening

Brother Maeser, I want you to remember that you ought not to teach even the alphabet or the multiplication tables without the Spirit of God.

—Brigham Young[2]

The founding charge of BYU is to teach every subject with the Spirit. It is not intended "that all of the faculty should be categorically teaching religion constantly in their classes, but . . . that every . . . teacher in this institution would keep his subject matter bathed in the light and color of the restored gospel."[3]

This ideal arises from the common purpose of all education at BYU—to build testimonies of the restored gospel of Jesus Christ. A shared desire to "seek learning, even by study and also by faith" (D&C 88:118) knits BYU into a unique educational community. The students, faculty, and staff in this community possess a remarkable diversity of gifts, but they all think of themselves as brothers and sisters seeking together to master the academic disciplines while remaining mastered by the higher claims of discipleship to the Savior.

A spiritually strengthening education warms and enlightens students by the bright fire of their teachers' faith while enlarging their minds with knowledge. It also makes students responsible for developing their own testimonies by strenuous effort. Joseph Smith's words apply equally to faculty and students at BYU: "Thy mind, O man! if thou wilt lead a soul unto salvation, must stretch as high as the utmost heavens, and search into and contemplate the darkest abyss, and the broad expanse of eternity—thou must commune with God."[4] Students need not ignore difficult and important questions. Rather, they should frame their questions in prayerful, faithful ways, leading them to answers that equip them to give "a reason of the hope that is in" them (1 Peter 3:15) and to articulate honestly and thoughtfully their commitments to Christ and to his Church.

Intellectually Enlarging

Every accomplishment, every polished grace, every useful attainment in mathematics, music, and in all science and art belong to the Saints, and they should avail themselves as expeditiously as possible of the wealth of knowledge the sciences offer to every diligent and persevering scholar.

—Brigham Young[5]

The intellectual range of a BYU education is the result of an ambitious commitment to pursue truth. Members of the BYU community rigorously study academic subjects in the light of divine truth. An eternal perspective shapes not only *how* students are taught but *what* they are taught. In preparing for the bachelor's degree, students should enlarge their intellects by developing skills, breadth, and depth: (1) skills in the basic tools of learning, (2) an understanding of the broad areas of human knowledge, and (3) real competence in at least one area of concentration. Further graduate studies build on this foundation.

Undergraduate

1. Skills. BYU undergraduates should acquire the basic tools needed to learn. The essential academic learning skills are the abilities to think soundly, to communicate effectively, and to reason proficiently in quantitative terms. To these ends, a BYU bachelor's degree should lead to:

- *Sound thinking*—reasoning abilities that prepare students to understand and solve a wide variety of problems, both theoretical and practical. Such skills include the ability to keep a proper perspective when comparing the things that matter most with things of lesser import. They also include the ability to engage successfully in logical reasoning, critical analysis, moral discrimination, creative imagination, and independent thought.
- *Effective communication*—language abilities that enable students to listen, speak, read, and write well; to communicate effectively with a wide range of audiences in one's area of expertise as well as on general subjects. For many students this includes communicating in a second language.
- *Quantitative reasoning*—numerical abilities that equip students with the capacity to understand and explain the world in quantitative terms; to interpret numerical data; and to evaluate arguments that rely on quantitative information and approaches.

2. Breadth. BYU undergraduates should also understand the most important developments in human thought as represented by the broad domains of knowledge. The gospel provides the chief source of such breadth because it encompasses the most comprehensive explanation of life and the cosmos, supplying the perspective from which all other knowledge is best understood and measured. The Lord has asked his children to "become acquainted with all good books, and with languages, tongues, and people" (D&C 90:15); to understand "things both in heaven and in the earth, and under the earth; things which have been, things which are, things which must shortly come to pass; things which are at home, things which are abroad; the wars and the perplexities of the nations . . . ; and a knowledge also of countries and of kingdoms" (D&C 88:79).

"Because the gospel encourages the pursuit of all truth, students at BYU should receive a broad university education [that will help them] understand important ideas in their own cultural tradition as well as that of others" (Mission Statement). Specifically, BYU undergraduate students should be educated in the following broad areas of human knowledge:

- *Religion*—the doctrines, the covenants, the ordinances, the standard works, and the history of the restored gospel, as well as an awareness of other religious traditions.
- *Historical perspective*—the development of human civilization, appreciation for the unique contributions of America to modern civilization, and a general historical perspective, including perspective on one's own discipline.
- *Science*—The basic concepts of the physical, biological, and social sciences, and a recognition of the power and limitations of the scientific method—preferably through laboratory or field experience.
- *Arts and letters*—lively appreciation of the artistic, literary, and intellectual achievements of human cultures—including Western culture and, ideally, non-Western as well.
- *Global awareness*—informed awareness of the peoples, cultures, languages, and nations of the world.

3. Depth. BYU undergraduates should develop competence in at least one area of concentration. Competence generally demands study in depth. Such in-depth study helps prepare students for their life's work; it also teaches them that genuine understanding of any subject requires exploring it fully. Students normally acquire such depth from their major and minor fields. BYU's religion requirement also asks all students to develop depth in scriptural studies and religion.

Depth does not result merely from taking many courses in a field. Indeed, excessive course coverage requirements may discourage rather than enhance depth. Depth comes when students realize "the effect of rigorous, coherent, and progressively more sophisticated study." Depth helps students distinguish between what is fundamental and what is only peripheral; it requires focus, provides intense concentration, and encourages a "lean and taut" degree that has a "meaningful core" and a purposefully designed structure (Memorandum to the Faculty No. 13). In addition to describing carefully structured academic majors, this description applies to well-designed BYU courses of all kinds.

The chief result of depth is competence. BYU's students should be "capable of competing with the best students in their field" (Mission Statement). Even so, undergraduate study should be targeted at entrance-level, not expert-level, abilities. The desire for depth should not lead to bachelor's degrees that try to teach students everything they will need to know after graduation. Students should be able to complete their degrees within about four years.

Undergraduate programs should prepare students to enter the world of work or to pursue further study. Often this requires educational activities that help upperclassmen culminate their studies by integrating them in a capstone project, honors

thesis, senior seminar, or internship. By the time they graduate, students should grasp their discipline's essential knowledge and skills (such as mathematical reasoning, statistical analysis, computer literacy, foreign language fluency, laboratory techniques, library research, and teaching methods), and many should have participated in scholarly or creative activities that let them demonstrate their mastery.

Graduate

Building on the foundation of a strong bachelor's degree, graduate education at BYU asks for even greater competency. Graduate studies may be either academic or professional and at either the master's or doctoral level. In all cases, BYU graduate programs, like undergraduate programs, should be spiritually strengthening as well as intellectually enlarging.

Graduate programs should help students achieve excellence in the discipline by engaging its primary sources; mastering its literature, techniques, and methodologies; and undertaking advanced systematic study—all at a depth that clearly exceeds the undergraduate level. In addition, graduate programs should prepare students to contribute to their disciplines through their own original insights, designs, applications, expressions, and discoveries. Graduate study should thereby enable a variety of contributions—such as teaching complex knowledge and skills, conducting original research, producing creative work that applies advanced learning in the everyday world, and extending professional service to the discipline and to society.

_____

These intellectual aims of a BYU education are intended to give students understanding, perspective, motivation, and interpersonal abilities—not just information and academic skills. BYU should furnish students with the practical advantage of an education that integrates academic skills with abstract theories, real-world applications, and gospel perspectives. Such an education prepares students who can make a difference in the world, who can draw on their academic preparation to participate more effectively in the arenas of daily life. They are parents, Church leaders, citizens, and compassionate human beings who are able to improve the moral, social, and ecological environment in which they and their families live. They are scientists and engineers who can work effectively in teams and whose work reflects intellectual and moral integrity; historians who write well and whose profound understanding of human nature and of divine influences informs their interpretation of human events; teachers whose love for their students as children of God is enriched by global awareness and foreign language skill; artists whose performances seek to be flawless in both technique and inspiration; business leaders whose economic judgments and management styles see financial reward not as an end but as a means to higher ends. BYU graduates thus draw on an educated intellect to enhance not only what they *know* but also what they *do* and, ultimately, what they *are*.

Character Building

> *A firm, unchangeable course of righteousness through life is what secures to a person true intelligence.*
>
> —Brigham Young[6]

Because it seeks to educate students who are renowned for what they are as well as for what they know, Brigham Young University has always cared as much about strong moral character as about great mental capability. Consequently, a BYU education should reinforce such moral virtues as integrity, reverence, modesty, self-control, courage, compassion, and industry. Beyond this, BYU aims not merely to teach students a code of ethics but to help them become partakers of the divine nature. It aspires to develop in its students character traits that flow from the long-term application of gospel teachings to their lives. This process begins with understanding humankind's eternal nature and ends with the blessing of eternal life, when human character reflects in fully flowered form the attributes of godliness. Along the way, the fruits of a well-disciplined life are augmented and fulfilled by the fruits of the spirit of Jesus Christ—such as charity, a Christlike love for others, which God "hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ" (Moroni 7:48). Students thus perfect their quest for character development by coming unto Christ through faith, repentance, and righteous living. Then their character begins to resemble his, not just because they think it should but because that is the way they are.

President David O. McKay taught that character is the highest aim of education: above knowledge is wisdom, and above wisdom is character. "True education," he explained, "seeks to make men and women not only good mathematicians, proficient linguists, profound scientists, or brilliant literary lights, but also honest men with virtue, temperance, and brotherly love."[7] Consequently, a BYU education should bring together the intellectual integrity of fine academic discipline with the spiritual integrity of personal righteousness. The result is competence that reflects the highest professional and academic standards—strengthened and ennobled by Christlike attributes.

Thus understood, the development of character is so important that BYU "has no justification for its existence unless it builds character, creates and develops faith, and makes men and women of strength and courage, fortitude, and service—men and women who will become stalwarts in the Kingdom and bear witness of the . . . divinity of the gospel of Jesus Christ. It is not justified on an academic basis only."[8] Rather, it fulfills its promise when "the morality of the graduates of this University provide[s] the music of hope for the inhabitants of this planet."[9]

Every part of the BYU experience should therefore strengthen character—academic integrity in taking a test or writing a

research paper; sportsmanship on the playing field; the honest reporting of research findings in a laboratory; careful use of university funds derived from the tithes of Church members; treating all other people with dignity and fairness; and wholehearted acceptance of commitments made to bishops and parents. Character is constructed by small decisions. At this personal level of detail, BYU will realize its hope of teaching "those moral virtues which characterize the life and teachings of the Son of God" (Mission Statement).

Lifelong Learning and Service

> *We might ask, when shall we cease to learn? I will give you my opinion about it; never, never. . . . We shall never cease to learn, unless we apostatize from the religion of Jesus Christ.*
>
> —Brigham Young[10]
>
> *Our education should be such as to improve our minds and fit us for increased usefulness; to make us of greater service to the human family.*
>
> —Brigham Young[11]

Well-developed faith, intellect, and character prepare students for a lifetime of learning and service. By "entering to learn" and continuing to learn as they "go forth to serve," BYU students strengthen not only themselves—they "also bring strength to others in the tasks of home and family life, social relationships, civic duty, and service to mankind" (Mission Statement).

1. Continual Learning. BYU should inspire students to keep alive their curiosity and prepare them to continue learning throughout their lives. BYU should produce careful readers, prayerful thinkers, and active participants in solving family, professional, religious, and social problems. They will then be like Abraham of old, who had been "a follower of righteousness, desiring also to be one who possessed great knowledge, and to be a greater follower of righteousness, and to possess a greater knowledge, . . . desiring to receive instructions, and to keep the commandments of God." In this lifelong quest, they, like Abraham, will find "greater happiness and peace and rest" (Abraham 1:2). Thus a BYU diploma is a beginning, not an end, pointing the way to a habit of constant learning. In an era of rapid changes in technology and information, the knowledge and skills learned this year may require renewal the next. Therefore, a BYU degree should educate students in how to learn, teach them that there is much still to learn, and implant in them a love of learning "by study and also by faith" (D&C 88:118).

2. Service. Since a decreasing fraction of the Church membership can be admitted to study at BYU, it is ever more important that those who are admitted use their talents to build the kingdom of God on the earth. Hence, BYU should nurture in its students the desire to use their knowledge and skills not only to enrich their own lives but also to bless their families, their communities, the Church, and the larger society. Students should learn, then demonstrate, that their ultimate allegiance is to higher values, principles, and human commitments rather than to mere self-interest. By doing this, BYU graduates can counter the destructive and often materialistic self-centeredness and worldliness that afflict modern society. A service ethic should permeate every part of BYU's activities—from the admissions process through the curriculum and extracurricular experiences to the moment of graduation. This ethic should also permeate each student's heart, leading him or her to the ultimate wellspring of charity—the love for others that Christ bestows on his followers.

Conclusion

> *Education is a good thing, and blessed is the man who has it, and can use it for the dissemination of the Gospel without being puffed up with pride.*
>
> —Brigham Young[12]

These are the aims of a BYU education. Taken together, they should lead students toward wholeness: "the balanced development of the total person" (Mission Statement). These aims aspire to promote an education that helps students integrate all parts of their university experience into a fundamentally sacred way of life—their faith and reasoning, their knowledge and conduct, their public lives and private convictions. Ultimately, complete wholeness comes only through the Atonement of him who said, "I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly" (John 10:10). Yet a university education, guided by eternal principles, can greatly "assist individuals in their quest for" that abundant "eternal life" (Mission Statement).

A commitment to this kind of education has inspired the prophets of the past to found Church schools, like BYU, on the principle that "to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God" (2 Nephi 9:29). These prophets have known the risks of such an enterprise, for "that happiness which is prepared for the saints" shall be hid forever from those "who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom" (see 2 Nephi 9:42–43). Yet they have also known that education plays a vital role in realizing the promises of the Restoration; that a broad vision of education for self-reliance and personal growth is at the very heart of the gospel when the gospel is at the heart of education. To the degree that BYU achieves its aims, the lives of its students will confirm Brigham Young's confidence that education is indeed "a good thing," blessing all those who humbly and faithfully use it to bless others.

Notes

1. Brigham Young, quoted by George H. Brimhall in "The Brigham Young University,"; *Improvement Era*, vol. 23, no. 9 (July 1920), p. 831.
2. Brigham Young, in Reinhard Maeser, *Karl G. Maeser: A Biography* (Provo: Brigham Young University, 1928), p. 79.
3. Spencer W. Kimball, "Education for Eternity," Preschool Address to BYU Faculty and Staff, 12 September 1967, p. 11.
4. Joseph Smith, *Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith*, sel. Joseph Fielding Smith (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Company, 1972), p. 137.
5. Brigham Young, *Journal of Discourses* (hereafter *JD*), vol. 10 (London: Latter-day Saints' Book Depot, 1854–86), p. 224.
6. Brigham Young, *JD* 8:32.
7. David O. McKay, "Why Education?" *Improvement Era*, vol. 70, no. 9 (September 1967), p. 3.
8. Spencer W. Kimball, "On My Honor," in *Speeches of the Year*, 1978 (Provo: Brigham Young University Press, 1979), p. 137.
9. Spencer W. Kimball, "Second Century Address and Dedication of Carillon Tower and Bells," Brigham Young University, 10 October 1975, p. 12.
10. Brigham Young, *JD* 3:203.
11. Brigham Young, *JD* 14:83.
12. Brigham Young, *JD* 11:214.

Approved by the BYU Board of Trustees on March 1, 1995.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

University Calendar

The annual calendar at BYU includes two semesters and two terms. Fall semester 2009 begins the last Monday in August and ends before the Christmas holidays. Winter semester is from early January to late April. Spring and summer terms begin April 27 and June 21 respectively. Registering for spring and summer terms allows students to accelerate their progress in many degree programs.

Fall Semester 2009		
M	Dec 1, 2008	Departmental application deadlines for fall semester 2009 entry to graduate study may be as early as December 1, 2008. For specific program and department deadlines and requirements, refer to the department listing in the 2009–2010 BYU Graduate Catalog or check with the department.
Th	Jan 15, 2009	Last day continuing students can apply for Spring/Summer scholarships
M	Feb 2	Last day new freshmen may apply to be considered for the Thomas S. Monson Scholarship for fall semester 2009
M	Feb 2	Last day new freshmen may submit undergraduate applications for spring term 2009, summer term 2009, or fall semester 2009 admission, academic scholarships, and talent awards
M	Feb 2	Last day international students (new freshman, transfer, and former) may submit admission applications for spring term 2009
M	Mar 2	All enrolled continuing undergraduate, graduate, intern, or Study Abroad students' Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsements are due to avoid registration delays for fall semester 2009
M	Mar 2	Last day transfer and former BYU students (including international students) may submit undergraduate admission applications for spring term 2009, summer term 2009, or fall semester 2009
M	Mar 2	Last day transfer students may submit undergraduate scholarship applications for fall semester 2009
M	Mar 2	Last day to submit a continuing student enrollment and scholarship deferment application for spring term 2009, summer term 2009, or fall semester 2009
W	Apr 15	Last day continuing undergraduate students and former students admitted spring term, summer term, or fall semester 2009 may apply for scholarships for fall semester 2009 or winter semester 2010
M	Aug 24	First day summer term 2009 grades are available
M	Aug 24	Tuition due in full. Ability to add additional courses for fall 2009 will be restricted due to non-payment
TWTh	Aug 25–27	Annual University Conference
ThFSa	Aug27–29	New Student Orientation
Su	Aug 30	Last day to officially discontinue enrollment without a withdraw date posted on the transcript
M	Aug 31	Classes begin
M	Sep 7	Labor Day holiday
M	Sep 14	Last day to add classes
M	Sep 14	Last day to drop classes without incurring a pro-rata tuition charge
M	Sep 14	Last day to drop a class without a W (official withdrawal) appearing on the transcript
M	Sep 14	Final tuition deadline. Current class enrollment will be dropped for non-payment. Late payments will not be accepted.
M	Sep 14	Last day for new and continuing students to submit Student Health Plan enrollment or certification of other coverage through the Route Y Web site
T	Sep 15	Last day for undergraduates to apply and pay fee for December 2009 graduation
Th	Sep 17	Last day to withdraw from a first block class for academic reasons
F	Sep 25	Last day graduate students may apply for December 2009 graduation
Th	Oct 1	Last day new freshmen, transfer, and former BYU students (including international students) may submit undergraduate admission/scholarship applications for winter semester 2010
Th	Oct 1	Last day to submit a continuing student enrollment and scholarship deferment application for winter semester 2010
M	Oct 5	Last day to officially discontinue from first block classes for nonacademic emergencies
M	Oct 5	Last day to withdraw from a semester class for academic reasons
T	Oct 20	Last day of first block classes
W	Oct 21	Second block classes begin
W	Oct 28	Last day to add second block classes
W	Oct 28	Last day to drop a second block class without a W (official withdrawal) appearing on the transcript
F	Oct 30	Last day graduate students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may schedule a final oral examination (defense of their work) and submit one copy of their work to their department for December 2009 graduation

Su	Nov 1	Full payment due on BYU short-term loans for fall semester 2009
F	Nov 6	Last day to withdraw from a second block class for academic reasons
F	Nov 13	Last day graduate students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may have a final oral examination (defense of their work) for December 2009 graduation
F	Nov 20	Last day graduate students may submit their dissertation, thesis, or selected project to the dean of their college for December 2009 graduation
F	Nov 20	Last day undergraduates may submit to the Records Office all incompletes, T grades, special exams, GE challenges, military credit, official transcripts of work completed at other schools, and any other information pertaining to December 2009 graduation
T	Nov 24	Last day to officially discontinue from the university or withdraw from a class for nonacademic emergencies
T	Nov 24	Last day Independent Study final exams may be submitted for December 2009 graduation
T	Nov 24	Friday class instruction—no Tuesday classes
W	Nov 25	No classes held
ThF	Nov 26–27	Thanksgiving holiday
F	Dec 4	Last day graduate students may submit their dissertation, thesis, or selected project to the Library Business Office; complete remaining degree requirements; pay fees; and submit exam results and any I and T, etc., grade changes to Graduate Studies for December 2009 graduation
Th	Dec 10	Last day of class instruction
FSa	Dec 11–12	Exam preparation days
M–F	Dec 14–18	Final exams
F	Dec 18	Graduation (no exercises)
ThF	Dec 24–25	Christmas Holiday
W	Dec 30	Fall semester 2009 grades due
W	Dec 30	Last day instructors may submit fall semester 2009 grades to the Records Office
ThF	Dec 31–Jan 1, 2009	New Year's Day Holiday
Sa	Jan 2	Fall semester 2009 grades available

Winter Semester 2010		
Su	Feb 1, 2009	Departmental application deadlines for winter semester 2010 entry to graduate study may be as early as February 1, 2009. For specific program and department deadlines and requirements, refer to the department listing in the 2009–2010 BYU Graduate Catalog or check with the department
W	Apr 15	Last day continuing undergraduate students may apply for scholarships for winter semester 2010
Th	Oct 1	Last day new freshmen, transfer, and former BYU students (including international students) may submit undergraduate admission/scholarship applications for winter semester 2010
Th	Oct 1	Last day to submit a continuing student enrollment and scholarship deferment application for winter semester 2010
Su	Nov 15	Last day for undergraduates to apply and pay fee for April 2010 graduation
M	Dec 28	Tuition due in full. Ability to add additional courses for winter 2010 will be restricted due to non-payment
Sa	Jan 2, 2010	New Student Orientation
Su	Jan 3	Last day to officially discontinue enrollment without a withdraw date posted on the transcript
M	Jan 4	Classes begin
F	Jan 15	Last day continuing students can apply for Spring/Summer scholarships
F	Jan 15	Last day to add classes
F	Jan 15	Last day to drop classes without incurring a pro-rata tuition charge
F	Jan 15	Last day to drop a class without a W (official withdrawal) appearing on the transcript
F	Jan 15	Final tuition deadline. Current class enrollment will be dropped for non-payment. Late payments will not be accepted.
F	Jan 15	Last day for new students to submit Student Health Plan enrollment or certification of other coverage through the Route Y Web site
M	Jan 18	Martin Luther King Day holiday
Th	Jan 21	Last day to withdraw from a first block class for academic reasons
F	Jan 29	Last day graduate students may apply for April 2010 graduation
M	Feb 1	Last day new freshmen may submit unergraduate applications for spring term 2010, summer term 2010, or fall semester 2010 admission, academic scholarships, and talent awards
M	Feb 1	Last day international students (new freshman, transfer, and former) may submit admission/scholarship applications for spring term 2010
M	Feb 1	Last day new freshmen (including international students) may apply to be considered for the Thomas S. Monson Scholarship for fall semester 2010
M	Feb 8	Last day to officially discontinue from a first block class for nonacademic emergencies
M	Feb 8	Last day to withdraw from a semester class for academic reasons
M	Feb 15	Presidents' Day holiday

T	Feb 16	Monday class instruction—no Tuesday classes
F	Feb 19	Last day graduate students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may schedule a final oral examination (defense of their work) and submit one copy of their work to their department for April 2010 graduation
W	Feb 24	Last day of first block classes
Th	Feb 25	Second block classes begin
M	Mar 1	Last day transfer and former BYU students—including international students (except for spring term—see Feb 1)—may submit undergraduate admission/scholarship applications for spring term 2010, summer term 2010, or fall semester 2010
M	Mar 1	All enrolled continuing undergraduate, graduate, intern, or Study Abroad students' Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsements are due to avoid registration delays for fall semester 2010
M	Mar 1	Last day to submit a continuing student enrollment and scholarship deferment application for spring term 2010, summer term 2010, or fall semester 2010
M	Mar 1	Last day transfer students may submit undergraduate scholarship applications for fall semester 2010
M	Mar 1	Full payment due on BYU short-term loans for Winter semester 2010
Th	Mar 4	Last day to add second block classes
Th	Mar 4	Last day to drop a second block class without a W (official withdrawal) appearing on the transcript
F	Mar 5	Last day graduate students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may have a final oral examination (defense of their work) for April 2010 graduation
F	Mar 12	Last day graduate students may submit their dissertation, thesis, or selected project to the dean of their college for April 2010 graduation
M	Mar 15	Due date for Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsement for academic year Fall 2010–Summer 2011
M	Mar 15	Last day to withdraw from a second block class for academic reasons
F	Mar 19	Last day graduate students may submit their dissertation, thesis, or selected project to the Library Business Office; complete remaining degree requirements; pay fees; and submit exam results and any I and T, etc., grade changes to Graduate Studies for April 2010 graduation
F	Mar 26	Last day undergraduates may submit to the Records Office all incompletes, T grades, special exams, GE challenges, military credit, official transcripts of work completed at other schools, and any other information pertaining to April 2010 graduation
T	Mar 30	Last day to officially discontinue from the university or withdraw from a class for nonacademic emergencies
F	Apr 2	Last day Independent Study final exams may be submitted for April 2010 graduation
T	Apr 13	Last day of class instruction
WTh	Apr 14–15	Exam preparation days
Th	Apr 15	Last day continuing undergraduate students and former students admitted spring term, summer term, or fall semester 2010 may apply for scholarships for fall semester 2010 and winter semester 2011
F, Sa, M–W	Apr 16–17, 19–21	Final exams
Th	Apr 22	Graduation—university commencement
F	Apr 23	Graduation—college convocations
W	Apr 28	Last day instructors may submit winter semester 2010 grades to the Records Office
F	Apr 30	Winter semester 2010 grades available

Spring Term 2010		
T	Sept 15, 2009	Departmental application deadlines for spring term 2010 entry to graduate study may be as early as September 15, 2009. For specific program and department deadlines and requirements, refer to the department listing in the 2009–2010 BYU Graduate Catalog or check with the department
Th	Jan 15, 2010	Last day continuing undergraduate students may submit scholarship applications for spring or summer terms 2010
M	Feb 1	Last day new freshmen may submit undergraduate applications for spring term 2010, summer term 2010, or fall semester 2010 admission, academic scholarships, and talent awards
M	Feb 1	Last day international students (new freshman, transfer, and former) may submit admission applications for spring term 2010
M	Mar 1	Last day transfer and former BYU students—including international students (except for spring term—see Feb 1)—may submit undergraduate admission applications for spring term 2010, summer term 2010, or fall semester 2010
M	Mar 1	All enrolled continuing undergraduate, graduate, intern, or Study Abroad students' Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsements are due to avoid registration delays for fall semester 2010
M	Mar 1	Last day to submit a continuing student enrollment and scholarship deferment application for spring term 2010, summer term 2010, or fall semester 2010
M	Mar 1	Last day transfer students may submit scholarship applications for spring term, summer term, or fall semester 2010
M	Mar 1	Last day former students admitted spring term or summer term 2010 may apply for spring term and summer term 2010 scholarships
Th	Apr 15	Last day for undergraduates to apply and pay fee for August 2010 graduation
Th	Apr 15	Last day former students may apply for fall semester 2010 or winter semester 2011 scholarships
T	Apr 20	Tuition due in full. Ability to add additional courses for spring 2010 will be restricted due to non-payment
M	Apr 26	Last day to discontinue enrollment without a withdraw date posted on the transcript
T	Apr 27	Classes begin

T	May 4	Last day to add classes
T	May 4	Last day to drop classes without incurring a pro-rata tuition charge
T	May 4	Last day to drop a class without a W (official withdrawal) appearing on the transcript
T	May 4	Final tuition deadline. Current class enrollment will be dropped for non-payment. Late payments will not be accepted
T	May 4	Last day for new students to submit Student Health Plan enrollment or certification of other coverage through the Route Y Web site
Th	May 13	Last day to withdraw from a class for academic reasons
F	May 28	Last day graduate students may apply for August 2010 graduation
M	May 31	Memorial Day holiday
T	Jun 1	Full payment due on BYU short-term loans for spring term 2010
T	Jun 1	Last day to officially discontinue from the university or withdraw from a class for nonacademic emergencies
M	Jun 14	Last day of class instruction
T	Jun 15	Exam preparation day
WTh	Jun 16–17	Final exams
F	Jun 18	Last day graduate students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may schedule a final oral examination (defense of their work) and submit one copy of their work to their department for August 2010 graduation
F	Jun 25	Last day instructors may submit spring term 2010 grades to the Records Office
M	Jun 28	Spring term 2010 grades available
M	Jun 30	Last day federal government will accept Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) for 2009–2010 academic year

Summer Term 2010		
T	Dec 15, 2009	Departmental application deadlines for summer term 2010 entry to graduate study may be as early as December 15, 2009. For specific program and department deadlines and requirements, refer to the department listing in the 2009—2010 BYU Graduate Catalog or check with the department
F	Jan 15, 2010	Last day continuing undergraduate students may submit scholarship applications for summer term 2010
M	Feb 1	Last day new freshmen may submit undergraduate applications for summer term 2010 or fall semester 2010 admission, and academic scholarships
M	Mar 1	Last day transfer and former BYU students—including international students—may submit undergraduate admission applications for summer term 2010 or fall semester 2010
M	Mar 1	All enrolled continuing undergraduate, graduate, intern, or Study Abroad students' Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsements are due to avoid registration delays for fall semester 2010
M	Mar 1	Last day to submit a continuing student enrollment and scholarship deferment application for summer term 2010 or fall semester 2010
M	Mar 1	Last day transfer students may submit scholarship applications for summer term and fall semester 2010
M	Mar 1	Last day former students admitted for summer term 2010 may apply for summer term 2010 scholarships
Th	Apr 15	Last day for undergraduates to apply and pay fee for August 2010 graduation
Th	Apr 15	Last day former students may apply for fall semester 2010 or winter semester 2011 scholarships
F	May 28	Last day graduate students may apply for August 2010 graduation
M	Jun 14	Tuition due in full. Ability to add additional courses for summer 2010 will be restricted due to non-payment
F	Jun 18	Last day graduate students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may schedule a final oral examination (defense of their work) and submit one copy of their work to their department for August 2010 graduation
FSa	Jun 18–19	New Student Orientation
Su	Jun 20	Last day to discontinue enrollment without a withdraw date posted on the transcript
M	Jun 21	Classes begin
M	Jun 28	Last day to add classes
M	Jun 28	Last day to drop classes without incurring a pro-rata tuition charge
M	Jun 28	Last day to drop a class without a W (official withdrawal) appearing on the transcript
M	Jun 28	Final tuition deadline. Current class enrollment will be dropped for non-payment. Late payments will not be accepted
M	Jun 28	Last day for new students to submit Student Health Plan enrollment or certification of other coverage through the Route Y Web site
W	Jun 30	Last day federal government will accept Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) for 2009–2010 academic year
F	Jul 2	Last day graduate students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may have a final oral examination (defense of their work) for August 2010 graduation
M	Jul 5	Independence Day holiday
Th	Jul 8	Last day to withdraw from a class for academic reasons
F	Jul 9	Last day graduate students may submit their dissertation, thesis, or selected project to the dean of their college for August 2010 graduation

F	Jul 16	Last day undergraduates may submit to the Records Office all incompletes, T grades, special exams, GE challenges, military credit, official transcripts of work completed at other schools, and any other information pertaining to August 2010 graduation
F	Jul 16	Last day graduate students may submit their dissertation, thesis, or selected project to the Library Business Office; complete remaining degree requirements; pay fees; and submit exam results and any I and T, etc., grade changes to Graduate Studies for August 2010 graduation
Th	Jul 22	Last day Independent Study final exams may be submitted for August 2010 graduation
F	Jul 23	Pioneer Day holiday
T	Jul 27	Last day to officially discontinue from the university or withdraw from a class for nonacademic emergencies
Su	Aug 1	Full payment due on BYU short-term loans for summer term 2010
M	Aug 9	Last day of class instruction
T	Aug 10	Exam preparation day
WTh	Aug 11–12	Final exams
Th	Aug 12	Graduation—university commencement
F	Aug 13	Graduation—college convocations
F	Aug 20	Last day instructors may submit summer term 2010 grades to the Records Office
M	Aug 23	Summer term 2010 grades available

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Brigham Young University: A Unique Environment

Religious Environment

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints sponsors BYU to provide a university education in an atmosphere that nurtures spiritual growth and a strong conviction of the divinity of Jesus Christ. Church programs are closely correlated at all levels with the activities of the university, and students will find many opportunities to grow spiritually.

Religion Classes

All students at BYU should include regular gospel study as a continuous part of their university experience. Full-time undergraduate students take one religion class each semester of enrollment until a total of 14 semester hours of religion credit has been earned. See The University Core section of this catalog for more information.

University Devotionals

University devotionals, held throughout the year on Tuesdays at 11:05 a.m., provide an inspirational and integrative part of the university experience. These assemblies are occasions to celebrate the shared sense of community values in the university. Participation in these gatherings will renew spiritual commitment. Devotional speakers, selected from the General Authorities and other leaders of the Church and university personnel, come to teach the gospel and affirm the spiritual dimension of the university experience for students, faculty, and staff.

Most campus offices and services are closed during university assemblies so that members of the university community may participate.

BYU Stakes and Wards

To give students maximum opportunity to participate, the Church is organized into a number of BYU stakes composed of several wards of approximately 150 members each. All single students living away from home who are members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints become members of a BYU ward. Single LDS students living at home have the option of attending their home ward or a designated BYU ward. Married students not living in university housing may attend either the designated BYU ward or the residential ward in which they live.

Other Religious Denominations

Approximately twenty-five other religious denominations are represented in the BYU student body. These students are encouraged to attend a congregation of their faith in the surrounding area, if possible.

Academic Environment

The academic environment extends beyond the four walls of a university classroom. Serious students seek enrichment in the library, at university forums and lectures, and through research. Some students may choose to become involved in the Honors Program or live in one of the "quiet halls" on campus—and everyone benefits from drawing on the resources available at college advisement centers.

New Student Orientation

The purpose of New Student Orientation (NSO) is to 1)welcome new and transfer students into the BYU community of disciple-scholars and to familiarize them with the opportunities and challenges of university learning, 2)provide new students several opportunities to become acquainted with the resources available to them on campus, and 3) offer new students a great chance to connect with other students, faculty members, and staff personnel.

NSO events and activities range from the academic through the informational to the out-and-out fun, but they are always

friendly and focused on the needs of new students. NSO activities vary according to the term or semester. They may include campus tours; learning about the library, academic advising, scholarships, financial aid, and honors education; and an introduction to several of the emotionally and spiritually satisfying traditions of the Y.

Many of the activities are organized around Y Groups, small cohorts of students led by upperclassmen, which offer students individualized attention. Orientation at BYU balances the various needs of new students by combining appropriate resources, activities, and personnel. To become fully integrated into an institution as large and complex as BYU, active participation in NSO is vital.

New Student Orientation is held three times a year, immediately prior to winter semester, summer term, and fall semester. Please refer to the Web page at http://fye.byu.edu for detailed information and registration.

University Forums

University forums are held on selected Tuesdays at 11:05 a.m. and are designed to enrich the general education experience. Speakers are noted authorities in the arts, sciences, humanities, media, and government, chosen for their contributions to their field and their ability to inspire and communicate. Participation in these assemblies and the associated question-and-answer sessions prompts inquiry into significant intellectual, cultural, and social issues and helps lay the foundation for lifelong learning. A forum speaker may be nominated by any member of the university community (student, faculty, or staff). Nominations are evaluated by the forum committee, comprising faculty and student representatives, which recommends speakers to the university administration.

Harold B. Lee Library

The Harold B. Lee Library (HBLL) collection numbers over eight million volumes, including books, periodicals, government documents, microfilm, and other nonprint items. The library's Web-based catalog contains numerous full-text databases and many electronic indexes to other sources.

The library is a depository for United State government documents and regularly receives publications of state and local governments. The Religion and Family History Library supports family history and genealogy through an extensive collection of microfilm, microfiche, and online resources. L. Tom Perry Special Collections houses non-circulating books and manuscripts related to Mormonism, western Americana, incunabula, Victorian and Edwardian literature, historical manuscripts and photographs, motion pictures, and many other preserved items for research and use.

The general collection is housed on five levels of the library. An information commons is located on the ground floor (level 3), and professional librarians and support staff provide research assistance at eight additional subject reference desks. Instruction in library and information literacy is available. The general library facilities are open to students, faculty, administrative and staff personnel, alumni, and other community patrons.

BYU libraries provide excellent teaching and research support for faculty and other university personnel. Library subject specialists and archival curators are available for instruction or lectures on library resources and to assist in designing class assignments that involve library research.

The library is open during fall and winter semesters from 7:00 a.m. to midnight Monday through Friday and from 8:00 a.m. to midnight Saturday.

BYU students and faculty may also use the facilities of other Utah college and university libraries in the United States through cooperative agreements implemented through state and national library consortia. Libraries operated by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints are also available to BYU students and employees, including the library of the Church Historical Department located in Salt Lake City.

The Lee Library provides a faculty delivery service for pickup and delivery of books to and from faculty and administrative offices.

For books unavailable at the Harold B. Lee Library, an interlibrary loan service is available. Requests should be submitted through the ILLiad request system available on the library's web page (http://library.byu.edu).

Research and Creative Activities at BYU

One of the most exciting and valuable learning experiences available to both undergraduate and graduate students at BYU is the opportunity to participate in original research and creative activities. BYU has accomplished faculty members in all areas, many of whom enjoy international reputations for the quality of their creative endeavors. Many professors enlist the help of undergraduate students, who work side by side with faculty mentors and graduate students in a laboratory or studio setting.

A wide variety of research experiences are available in many departments across campus. For example, the student might be involved in the synthesis of a new medicinal drug in the chemistry laboratory or participate in the discovery of a new species of dinosaur on a Colorado mesa. Other examples of programs involving student participation include the study of robotics systems, computer architecture, battery technology, high-energy physics, international business methods, child psychology, educational methodology, molecular genetics, social implications of drug use, stability and satisfaction in marriage, Church history, and a host of other topics. Students who are interested in participating in research programs are encouraged to contact their major department chair or speak directly with individual professors.

The **Office of Research and Creative Activities (ORCA)** manages, on behalf of the administration, two programs whose purpose is to bring together students and faculty in mentored experiences. The first is the ORCA Mentoring Grants for Undergraduates Program. Requests for proposals go out to all undergraduate, full-time students. One-third of all proposals are usually funded at $1800 each. Awards are made early in the semester following application. The second is the Mentored Environments Grants Program. Faculty are encouraged to submit proposals to create or enhance a mentored environment for undergraduate and graduate students. Awards range from $2,000 to $20,000, and proposals are collected in late fall and awarded in midwinter. For more information, contact any department or college, or contact ORCA at A-285 ASB, (801) 422-3841, http://orca.byu.edu.

Internships

Internships and other applied learning experiences, such as clinical and field studies, integrate academic studies with professional or career-related work experience. They are required by some degree programs and recommended by others to strengthen or complement a student's major or minor field of study. In addition to experiences within the United States, opportunities in international settings are also available when approved by the David M. Kennedy Center for International Studies.

Students who want or need academic credit for internships and other formal applied, cooperative learning experiences must receive prior department and university approval and complete formal registration before commencing. Course offerings vary according to student and program needs. Registration in a department's 199R, 299R, 399R, 496R, 599R, or 688R course is required for internship credit. Individual departments specify course numbers for clinical, practicum, or other applied, cooperative learning courses. Credit varies, generally ranging from 0.5 to 12 semester hours. Grades are based on both academic and work-related accomplishments.

To learn more about the opportunities and benefits of applied, cooperative learning experiences, contact a college or department internship coordinator, visit or call the BYU Internship Office (130A B-34, 801-422-3337), or go to http://www.byu.edu/intern.

Center for Service and Learning

2010 WSC and 2330 WSC
(801) 422-8686
yserve.byu.edu

In order to provide every student with a meaningful service opportunity, the Center for Service and Learning administers over 40 community service programs. These programs, which are led and staffed by student volunteers, serve people and organizations in the local community. As student volunteers learn to serve their community, their desire to be engaged in lifelong service becomes an integral part of their character.

Students choose to make service a part of their lives for academic, leadership, recognition, social, and spiritual reasons. Through the Center, students can enroll in Student Development 214R: *Learning Through Service*, which links theories of service with actual service experiences. They can develop their leadership skills by serving on the student service council or as a program director. By completing the requirements for any of three different recognition programs, they can receive an official documentation of their service. They can socialize with other students as they serve, and they can recognize the spiritual aspects of service as they participate in reflection activities.

More than 18,000 students are engaged in service each year through Center programs. These programs provide a variety of services, including programs for children and adults with cognitive or physical disabilities; mentoring at-risk youth; tutoring children in the public schools; tutoring other BYU students in their college classes; helping build houses for low-income families; or providing manual labor to clean up and maintain community areas. These programs are under the leadership of more than 100 student volunteers who are learning leadership skills as they administer their programs. In addition to these formal community service programs, the Stop-n-Serve service bar is available in 2330 WSC for students to drop in and perform service in the spare minutes they might have between classes.

Student Development Course Work

The Counseling and Career Center offers courses under the title Student Development. These courses are designed to help with the personal challenges and tasks facing college students. Some of the relevant student-centered topics are college study skills, life planning, time management, decision making, and test taking strategies. Several courses are designed to help students decide on a college major and career and to make the transition from college to the world of work. Each class has material to help students identify their values, develop character, and make progress with their personal goals for life. The BYU Undergraduate Catalog and the current class schedule list these courses under Student Development. For further information contact the Counseling and Career Center, 2510 WSC, (801) 422-4007.

Academic Support Office

2500 WSC
(801) 422-2723
E-mail: academic_support@byu.edu

All students admitted to the university have the potential to succeed academically; however, some students have difficulty

achieving the level of success required to remain in good academic standing. The mission of the Academic Support Office is to assist students in maintaining that level of academic success. Administered through the Counseling and Career Center, a department of Student Life, the Academic Support Office uses the combined resources of the university to help students resolve most academic problems.

Students with academic problems often have difficulties in one or more of the following areas: (1) Personal concerns outside the academic realm—such as adjustment problems, illness, or relationship problems—that distract from academic goals. Such problems may be addressed by helping students refocus on their goals. (2) Inadequate academic preparation to meet the rigors of a university experience. Study-skills training helps students identify strategies appropriate to the university experience. (3) Learning styles that worked in high school but are not productive at the university. A learning-style assessment and counseling may help students identify and use academic strengths more successfully. (4) Ambiguous career goals that cause students to flounder within the university. With career guidance they can move toward a more timely graduation.

Counselors are trained to assist students with time management, study skills, learning style, career choice, and other academic concerns. Students who experience academic difficulties are encouraged to contact the Academic Support Office.

Graduate Studies

B-356 ASB
Phone: (801) 422-4091

To the student seeking advanced study, Brigham Young University offers a variety of graduate degree opportunities. Excellent graduate programs can be found in each of the colleges and schools, and successful completion of one results in the awarding of a master's or doctoral degree.

The master's degree requires advanced course work, demonstrated mastery in vital aspects of a discipline, skill in research methodology and theory, and preparation for future creative work. In certain disciplines, graduate programs blend scholarly insight with technical knowledge and skill. Integrative examinations, a major culminating piece of written work or performance, and an accompanying oral defense of that work may be required.

The doctoral degree requires the student to demonstrate an impressive scholarly competence, which includes the ability to conduct and report research in a highly effective manner. Advanced systematic study in a discipline is also essential and is followed by comprehensive examinations that require students to integrate and understand the collective knowledge of their disciplines. A dissertation resulting from independent research is defended in a concluding oral examination.

Students who are interested in pursuing advanced degrees are encouraged to become involved in research and creative activities during their undergraduate experience.

For information about master's and doctoral degree programs, students should consult the 2009–2010 BYU Graduate Catalog online at http://byu.edu/gradstudies.

Application information is available online at http://byu.edu/gradstudies, through Graduate Studies, and through individual departments. For information regarding admission to the J. Reuben Clark Law School, see the Law School section of this catalog.

Cultural Environment

Students can immerse themselves in culture at BYU. Dance, theatre, music, art exhibits, museums—all nourish the soul seeking after "anything virtuous, lovely, or of good report or praiseworthy."

BYU dance and music performance groups present major performances on campus each year and many tour throughout the world. Popular and classical plays, films, and musicals, as well as original works, are also offered throughout the year. The weekly International Cinema Program is another cultural offering worthy of note.

Performing Arts Series

The BYU Performing Arts Series presents some of the most celebrated artists in the world. Concerts and productions are scheduled throughout each year in the Harris Fine Arts Center and other venues. Season or individual event tickets are available at reduced prices for students, faculty, and staff. For further information contact the Fine Arts Ticket Office at (801) 422-HFAC (4322) or visit our website at http://www.byuarts.com/.

In recent years the Performing Arts Series has included:

Cleveland Sign Stage
Body Vox
American Brass Quintet
Ballet West
Alison Brown Quartet
Utah Symphony
Guarneri String Quartet

Frederica von Stade
Shangri-la Chinese Acrobats
Zagreb Saxophone Quartet

Faculty and Student Performances, Exhibitions, and Showcases

Throughout the year the faculty of the Departments of Visual Arts, Dance, Theatre and Media Arts, and the School of Music are featured in exhibitions, productions, and music performances.

As part of their educational experience, students, both individually and in groups, present concerts, exhibitions, films, plays, recitals, and productions. Theatre Ballet, The Dancers' Company, International Folk Dance Ensemble, Ballroom Dance Company, Philharmonic and Chamber Orchestras, Young Ambassadors, Living Legends, University Singers, and Synthesis Jazz Ensemble are but a few of the groups that perform in the various university venues. Plays, musical theatre, dance, and opera, as well as art and design exhibitions, are also a part of the outstanding student fare available to the university community.

For further information contact the Fine Arts Ticket Office at (801) 422-HFAC (4322), or visit our website at http://www.byuarts.com/.

Museum of Art

The Museum of Art was completed and opened during fall 1993. Funded by private donors, the 100,000-square-foot museum is located directly north of the Harris Fine Arts Center. A sculpture garden separates the two buildings, and together they form a striking visual and performing arts center. The museum houses the university's superb collection of paintings, sculpture, decorative arts, and works on paper. Major bodies of work the university owns are by such eminent artists as Mahonri Y. Young, J. Alden Weir, Maynard Dixon, C. C. A. Christensen, and Minerva Teichert. Besides its rich array of American art, the collection includes rare prints by Rembrandt, Dürer, and Daumier and a growing collection of important religious works.

Major traveling exhibitions and exhibitions from the museum's permanent collections are scheduled on a rotating basis. The museum offers a variety of educational programs for campus and community audiences as well. Included in the museum are a print study room, a lecture room, and an orientation theater. The museum also features a café, bookstore, and auditorium.

Students play an important role in the Museaum of Art. Not only are they employed in service capacities in each of the museum's departments but the museum also offers a rigorous internship program that affords selected students opportunities to be mentored on significant museum projects. Many students also serve as volunteer docents. While earning course credits toward their degrees, students gain valuable experience in museum education, curation, registration, administration, and even fabrication.

M. L. Bean Life Science Museum

Larry L. St. Clair, Director
Jack Sites, Associate Director
Marta Adair, Assistant Director
290 MLBM

The Monte L. Bean Life Science Museum is a fully functional, accredited, professional museum. Its vast teaching and research collections include nearly two million arthropods, fish, amphibians, reptiles, mammals, birds, and prepared shells, and more than 600,000 plants, lichens, and bryophytes. Specimens for these collections, which represent creative work by university faculty and students, have been gathered from around the world, making the museum one of the major repositories of scientific-quality, biological collections in the western United States.

The museum and its collections are utilized by university classes in biology, plant and wildlife sciences, education, art, and other disciplines. The Monte L. Bean Life Science Museum also maintains and manages the Lytle Nature Preserve. Located in the northernmost extension of the Mojave Desert southwest of St. George, Utah, this 562-acre desert classroom is situated in a part of Utah that is unique not only for its plant and animal communities but also for its setting at the crossroads of three major bioregions.

Public programs include temporary and permanent exhibits of natural communities that illustrate complex relationships between plants, animals, and their physical environment. Educational programs serve more than 80,000 annual visitors and provide classes and programs for public and private schools and many other organizations. Museum hours are Monday through Friday from 10:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m. and Saturday from 10:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. The museum is closed on Sunday. Admission is free.

The Western North American Naturalist, a nationally recognized peer-reviewed natural history journal, is housed in the museum. Other museum publications include professional and popular works such as *A Utah Flora, Bark and Ambrosia Beetles of South America, Snakes of Utah,* and *Common Rocky Mountain Lichens*.

Museum of Peoples and Cultures

Paul R. Stavast, Interim Director

Kari Nelson, Curator of Education
105 ALLN

The Museum of Peoples and Cultures (MPC) houses, cares for, and performs research on archaeological and ethnographic collections from around the world. The strengths of the museum's holdings are in prehistoric Utah, the American Southwest, Mesoamerica, Andean cultures, and Polynesia. An approved state and federal archaeological repository, the museum also holds a noncirculating library and a photographic archive documenting BYU archaeological research and artifactual materials.

Institutional objectives are to interpret and help elucidate the history and culture of the peoples of the world and to convey that knowledge to the scholarly community as well as to the general public. The museum's strongest commitment lies in serving the teaching and research functions of the university. In this, BYU's "teaching museum," not only do students perform office and collections duties, but they also curate all exhibitions as part of the formal curricula taught by museum staff adjunct to the Department of Anthropology. Students plan and execute public programs and design promotional strategy as part of their course work as well. These curricula are available in the department's Certificate in Museum Practices program. Students concurrently enrolled in a cognate master's program are eligible to apply to this graduate program. Three of the certificate courses (Anthr 511, 522, and 525) have no prerequisite and are available for undergraduate enrollment.

The museum's student exhibitions are staged in Allen Hall and change with each certificate class. The museum also produces occasional satellite exhibits at other university locations, such as the Museum of Art and the Joseph Smith Building. Tours of the Allen Hall galleries can be arranged by calling (801) 422-0020. Because scheduling is based on student employee availability, it is advisable to book tours from one to three weeks in advance. Visitors may also choose to guide themselves through the galleries, but groups larger than fifteen people should contact the museum in advance for logistical instructions.

The MPC offers many community educational opportunites. Available for loan to classrooms and inbound populations are anthropology teaching kits that explore the native cultures of various geographical areas. The kits include replica artifacts, handicrafts, and educational books and videos. Students and civic volunteers are invited to help with educational programming, public relations, archaeological research, and public presentations. The MPC hosts an activity patch program for Scouts of all ages and other interested parties. Museum patches can be earned by visiting the museum and completing the patch requirements. For information about any of these programs, call (801) 422-0020.

Located at 700 North 100 East in Provo (one block south of the Brick Oven restaurant), the museum is open from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Monday through Friday and at other times through appointment. Admission is free, and guided tours can be arranged for a nominal charge. The MPC is closed on holidays and for two weeks in December between fall and winter semesters. Office and library hours vary according to student schedules.

Recreational Environment

Students can enjoy the small-town friendliness of Provo or drive 45 miles to the north for the cosmopolitan diversity that Salt Lake City offers. Whereas Salt Lake City is home to Ballet West, the Mormon Tabernacle Choir, and the Utah Symphony, the Provo area prides itself on its own Utah Valley Symphony and several fine community music, dance, and theatre groups.

Intercollegiate Competition

BYU begins its eighth year in the Mountain West Conference, which also includes the Air Force Academy, Colorado State University, the University of Nevada–Las Vegas, the University of New Mexico, San Diego State University, Texas Christian University, the University of Utah, and the University of Wyoming.

BYU sponsors twenty-one NCAA intercollegiate sports for men and women. The men compete in ten sports: baseball, basketball, cross country, football, golf, swimming and diving, tennis, indoor track, outdoor track and field, and volleyball.

The women compete in eleven intercollegiate sports: basketball, cross country, golf, gymnastics, soccer, softball, swimming and diving, tennis, indoor track, outdoor track and field, and volleyball.

Consistently ranked among the nation's top twenty-five athletic programs, BYU has won NCAA championships in football, men's track and field, men's golf, women's cross country (four), and men's volleyball (three). The Cougars have also won two NIT titles in men's basketball.

Extramural Competition

The extramural sports program at BYU provides opportunities for students to participate on an intercollegiate level throughout the United States and Canada in team sports not designated NCAA.

One of the best organized and most respected programs in the country, BYU's extramural sports program offers four sports for men (soccer, racquetball, lacrosse, and rugby) and one sport for women (racquetball). Many of the teams have been nationally ranked during the last several years.

Athletic Facilities

BYU's athletic facilities are among the best in the nation. Complementing the major sports complexes—the Marriott Center,

football stadium, baseball diamond, softball diamond, indoor tennis pavilion, and track and field stadium—are the Richards Building and the Smith Fieldhouse. The Richards Building has facilities for racquetball, volleyball, basketball, aerobics, dance, and swimming, and the Smith Fieldhouse houses ball courts, weight rooms, an indoor track, and a west annex big enough for spring batting practice.

Intramural Activities

The campus intramural program, consisting of more than thirty events involving thousands of participants in both men's and women's activities, is one of the largest and most comprehensive in the United States. Students may participate in team activities and individual events. The intramural program offers divisions for different skill levels in each activity and provides awards for the winners in each division. Numerous employment opportunities are available as game supervisors and officials.

A Great Outdoors

The Wasatch Mountains overlook BYU on the east, and to the west lies Utah Lake. Within an hour's drive are several canyons and ski resorts; six national parks are only a half day away. Outdoor gear can be rented on campus for everything from skiing to windsurfing.

Printable PDF

Church Educational System Honor Code

Brigham Young University, Brigham Young University—Hawaii, Brigham Young University—Idaho, and LDS Business College exist to provide an education in an atmosphere consistent with the ideals and principles of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. That atmosphere is created and preserved through commitment to conduct that reflects those ideals and principles. Members of the faculty, administration, staff, and student body at BYU, BYU—Hawaii, BYU—Idaho, and LDSBC are selected and retained from among those who voluntarily live the principles of the gospel of Jesus Christ. Observance of such is a specific condition of employment and admission. Those individuals who are not members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints are also expected to maintain the same standards of conduct, except church attendance. All who represent BYU, BYU—Hawaii, BYU—Idaho, and LDSBC are to maintain the highest standards of honor, integrity, morality, and consideration of others in personal behavior. By accepting appointment on the faculty, continuing in employment, or continuing class enrollment, individuals evidence their commitment to observe the Honor Code standards approved by the Board of Trustees "at all times and . . . in all places" (Mosiah 18:9).

Honor Code Statement

We believe in being honest, true, chaste, benevolent, virtuous, and in doing good to all men. . . . If there is anything virtuous, lovely, or of good report or praiseworthy, we seek after these things (Thirteenth Article of Faith).

As a matter of personal commitment, faculty, administration, staff, and students of Brigham Young University, Brigham Young University—Hawaii, Brigham Young University—Idaho, and LDS Business College seek to demonstrate in daily living on and off campus those moral virtues encompassed in the gospel of Jesus Christ, and will

- Be honest
- Live a chaste and virtuous life
- Obey the law and all campus policies
- Use clean language
- Respect others
- Abstain from alcoholic beverages, tobacco, tea, coffee, and substance abuse
- Participate regularly in church services
- Observe the Dress and Grooming Standards
- Encourage others in their commitment to comply with the Honor Code

Specific policies embodied in the Honor Code include (1) the Academic Honesty Policy, (2) the Dress and Grooming Standards, (3) the Residential Living Standards, and (4) the Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsement. (Refer to institutional policies for more detailed information.)

Good Honor Code Standing

Students must be in good Honor Code standing to be admitted to, continue enrollment at, and graduate from BYU. The term "good Honor Code standing" means that a student's conduct is consistent with the Honor Code and the ideals and principles of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Excommunication, disfellowshipment, or disaffiliation from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints automatically results in the loss of good Honor Code standing. Further, a student is not in good Honor Code standing if his or her ecclesiastical endorsement has either lapsed or has been withdrawn, or if the Honor Code Office has placed a "hold" on the student's records.

All students, upon admission to BYU, are required to observe the standards of the Honor Code at all times, whether on or off campus. When the Honor Code Office receives reports of misconduct prior to a prospective student's admission or readmission, those reports are referred to the Admissions Office for appropriate action. When the Honor Code Office receives reports of student misconduct after admission or readmission, but before registration for classes, the Honor Code Office typically notifies the student, indicating that a "hold" will be placed on the student's registration if the matter is not resolved to the satisfaction of the Honor Code Office by a specified date. The Honor Code Office also reserves the right to place a "hold" on the record of any student based on reports of student misconduct prior to notifying the student.

Academic Honesty Policy

The first injunction of the Honor Code is the call to "be honest." Students come to the university not only to improve their minds, gain knowledge, and develop skills that will assist them in their life's work, but also to build character. "President David O. McKay taught that character is the highest aim of education" (The Aims of a BYU Education, p. 6). It is the purpose of the BYU Academic Honesty Policy to assist in fulfilling that aim.

BYU students should seek to be totally honest in their dealings with others. They should complete their own work and be evaluated based upon that work. They should avoid academic dishonesty and misconduct in all its forms, including but not limited to plagiarism, fabrication or falsification, cheating, and other academic misconduct:

Plagiarism

Intentional plagiarism is a form of intellectual theft that violates widely recognized principles of academic integrity as well as the Honor Code. Such plagiarism may subject the student to appropriate disciplinary action administered through the university Honor Code Office, in addition to academic sanctions that may be applied by an instructor. Inadvertent plagiarism, whereas not in violation of the Honor Code, is nevertheless a form of intellectual carelessness that is unacceptable in the academic community. Plagiarism of any kind is completely contrary to the established practices of higher education, where all members of the university are expected to acknowledge the original intellectual work of others that is included in one's own work. In some cases, plagiarism may also involve violations of copyright law.

Intentional Plagiarism—Intentional plagiarism is the deliberate act of representing the words, ideas, or data of another as one's own without providing proper attribution to the author through quotation, reference, or footnote.

Inadvertent Plagiarism—Inadvertent plagiarism involves the inappropriate, but nondeliberate, use of another's words, ideas, or data without proper attribution. Inadvertent plagiarism usually results from an ignorant failure to follow established rules for documenting sources or from simply being insufficiently careful in research and writing. Although not a violation of the Honor Code, inadvertent plagiarism is a form of academic misconduct for which an instructor can impose appropriate academic sanctions. Students who are in doubt as to whether they are providing proper attribution have the responsibility to consult with their instructor and obtain guidance.

Examples of plagiarism include:

> *Direct Plagiarism*—The verbatim copying of an original source without acknowledging the source.
>
> *Paraphrased Plagiarism*—The paraphrasing, without acknowledgment, of ideas from another that the reader might mistake for your own.
>
> *Plagiarism Mosaic*—The borrowing of words, ideas, or data from an original source and blending this original material with one's own without acknowledging the source.
>
> *Insufficient Acknowledgment*—The partial or incomplete attribution of words, ideas, or data from an original source.

Plagiarism may occur with respect to unpublished as well as published material. Acts of copying another student's work and submitting it as one's own individual work without proper attribution is a serious form of plagiarism.

Fabrication or Falsification

Fabrication or falsification is a form of dishonesty where a student invents or distorts the origin or content of information used as authority. Examples include:

1. Citing a source that does not exist.
2. Attributing to a source ideas and information that are not included in the source.
3. Citing a source for a proposition that it does not support.
4. Citing a source in a bibliography when the source was neither consulted nor cited in the body of the paper.
5. Intentionally distorting the meaning or applicability of data.
6. Inventing data or statistical results to support conclusions.

Cheating

Cheating is a form of dishonesty where a student attempts to give the appearance of a level of knowledge or skill that the student has not obtained. Examples include:

1. Copying from another person's work during an examination or while completing an assignment.
2. Allowing someone to copy from you during an examination or while completing an assignment.
3. Using unauthorized materials during an examination or while completing an assignment.
4. Collaborating on an examination or assignment without authorization.
5. Taking an examination or completing an assignment for another or permitting another to take an examination or to complete an assignment for you.

Other Academic Misconduct

Academic misconduct includes other academically dishonest, deceitful, or inappropriate acts that are intentionally committed. Examples of such acts include but are not limited to:

1. Inappropriately providing or receiving information or academic work so as to gain unfair advantage over others.
2. Planning with another to commit any act of academic dishonesty.
3. Attempting to gain an unfair academic advantage for oneself or another by bribery or by any act of offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting anything of value to another for such purpose.
4. Changing or altering grades or other official educational records.
5. Obtaining or providing to another an unadministered test or answers to an unadministered test.
6. Breaking and entering into a building or office for the purpose of obtaining an unauthorized test.
7. Continuing work on an examination or assignment after the allocated time has elapsed.
8. Submitting the same work for more than one class without disclosure and approval.

Procedures for Handling Incidents of Academic Dishonesty or Other Academic Misconduct

Faculty are responsible to establish and communicate to students their expectations of behavior with respect to academic honesty and the student's conduct in the course. Responsible instructors will investigate these incidents, determine the facts, and take appropriate action. Finally, the instructor should notify the Honor Code Office of the final disposition of the incident as a means of encouraging behavior change and discouraging repeat violations. If the incident of academic dishonesty involves the violation of a public law, e.g., breaking and entering into an office or stealing an examination, the act should also be reported to University Police. If an affected student disagrees with the determination or action and is unable to resolve the matter to the mutual satisfaction of the student and the instructor, the student may have the matter reviewed through the university's grievance process (Student Academic Grievance Procedure).

Applicable Actions

A wide range of possible actions exists for cases of academic dishonesty. Instructors should take actions that are fair and equitable under the circumstances and should attempt to reach an understanding with the affected student on the imposition of an appropriate action. In some cases, the department, the college, or the university may also take actions independent of the instructor. Examples of possible actions include but are not limited to the following:

For instructors, programs, departments, and colleges:

Reprimanding the student orally or in writing.

Requiring work affected by the academic dishonesty to be redone.

Administering a lower or failing grade on the affected assignment, test, or course.

Removing the student from the course.

Recommending probation, suspension, or dismissal.

For the university:

The university may elect to place an affected student on probation or to suspend or dismiss the student and to place a temporary or permanent notation on the student's permanent academic transcript that he or she was suspended or dismissed due to academic misconduct.

The university may report an incident of academic misconduct to appropriate law enforcement officials and may prosecute an affected student if the act in question involves the commission of a crime (e.g., breaking into an office or building, stealing an examination, etc.).

Honor Code Office Involvement

The Honor Code Office will maintain a record of all violations of the Academic Honesty Policy reported to it by the faculty. If the occurrence is sufficiently egregious or if a pattern of dishonesty or misconduct is discovered, the Honor Code Office may take additional action on behalf of the university based upon the nature of the infraction(s). The Honor Code Office, in consultation with the involved academic personnel, including the associate academic vice president in charge of undergraduate studies, may determine to place a student on probation or to recommend that a student be suspended or dismissed for academic dishonesty and other forms of academic misconduct.

Shared Responsibility Policy Statement

Students are responsible not only to adhere to the Honor Code requirement to be honest but also to assist other students in fulfilling their commitment to be honest.

Faculty Academic Integrity

The substantive standards of academic honesty stated in this policy apply *a fortiori* to faculty. Indeed, all members of the BYU community are expected to act according to the highest principles of academic integrity.

Sources

A large number of publications and policies of colleges and universities were reviewed in creating BYU's Academic Honesty Policy. Some of the content and structure of this policy were adapted from the following sources:

1. "Academic Honesty," a brochure produced by the Office of Judicial Affairs, University of Florida.
2. "Academic Honesty and Dishonesty," a brochure produced by the Office of the Dean of Students, University of Delaware.
3. "Academic Honesty and Dishonesty," a brochure produced by the Dean of Students Office, Louisiana State University.
4. "A Statement on Plagiarism," a committee report from the October 1994 Conference on the Center for Academic Integrity, Tom Langhorne, Binghamton University (chair).
5. "Definition of Plagiarism," by Harold C. Martin, taken from *The Logic and Rhetoric of Exposition*, by Harold C. Martin, Richard M. Ohmann, and James H. Wheatly, 3rd ed. (New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1969).
6. *Legal Aspects of Plagiarism*, by Ralph D. Mawdsley (Topeka, Kansas: National Organization on Legal Problems of Education, 1985).
7. "Plagiarism—The Do's and Don'ts," a brochure produced by the Office of Student Judicial Affairs of the University of California—Davis.

Conduct

All students and residents are required to conduct themselves in a manner consistent with the Honor Code. Students must abstain from the use of alcohol, tobacco, and illegal substances and from the intentional misuse or abuse of any substance. Sexual misconduct; obscene or indecent conduct or expressions; disorderly or disruptive conduct; participation in gambling activities; involvement with pornographic, erotic, indecent, or offensive material; and any other conduct or action inconsistent with the principles of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and the Honor Code is not permitted.

Violations of the Honor Code may result in actions up to and including separation from the university.

Homosexual Behavior or Advocacy

Brigham Young University will respond to homosexual behavior rather than to feelings or attraction and welcomes as full members of the university community all whose behavior meets university standards. Members of the university community can remain in good Honor Code standing if they conduct their lives in a manner consistent with gospel principles and the Honor Code.

One's stated same-gender attraction is not an Honor Code issue. However, the Honor Code requires all members of the university community to manifest a strict commitment to the law of chastity. Homosexual behavior and/or advocacy of homosexual behavior are inappropriate and violate the Honor Code. Homosexual behavior includes not only sexual relations between members of the same sex, but all forms of physical intimacy that give expression to homosexual feelings. Advocacy includes seeking to influence others to engage in homosexual behavior or promoting homosexual relations as being morally acceptable.

Dress and Grooming Standards

The dress and grooming of both men and women should always be modest, neat, and clean, consistent with the dignity adherent to representing The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and any of its institutions of higher education.

Modesty and cleanliness are important values that reflect personal dignity and integrity, through which students, staff, and faculty represent the principles and standards of the Church. Members of the BYU community commit themselves to observe the following standards, which reflect the direction of the Board of Trustees and the Church publication *For the Strength of Youth*. The Dress and Grooming Standards are as follows:

Men

A clean and well-cared-for appearance should be maintained. Clothing is inappropriate when it is sleeveless, revealing, or form fitting. Shorts must be knee-length or longer. Hairstyles should be clean and neat, avoiding extreme styles or colors, and trimmed above the collar, leaving the ear uncovered. Sideburns should not extend below the earlobe or onto the cheek. If worn, moustaches should be neatly trimmed and may not extend beyond or below the corners of the mouth. Men are expected to be clean-shaven; beards are not acceptable. Earrings and other body piercing are not acceptable. Shoes should be worn in all public campus areas.

Women

A clean and well-cared-for appearance should be maintained. Clothing is inappropriate when it is sleeveless, strapless, backless, or revealing; has slits above the knee; or is form fitting. Dresses, skirts, and shorts must be knee-length or longer. Hairstyles should be clean and neat, avoiding extremes in styles or colors. Excessive ear piercing (more than one per ear) and all other body piercing are not acceptable. Shoes should be worn in all public campus areas.

Residential Living Standards

As stated in the Honor Code, Brigham Young University is committed to providing a learning atmosphere consistent with the principles of the Church. The university is likewise committed to creating such an atmosphere for students residing on and off campus and between semesters. To achieve this, BYU has established living standards to help students learn some of the high ideals and principles of behavior expected at Brigham Young University. Therefore, the university requires students to adhere to the following applicable standards:

Visiting Hours

Helaman Halls

Visitors of the opposite sex are permitted in the lobbies but not in the bedroom area, except during an established open house or home evening time, at which times room doors must remain open. Lobby visiting hours begin after 8:00 a.m. and extend until 12:00 midnight, Monday through Thursday and Saturday. On Friday night, lobby visiting hours extend until 1:30 a.m. Sunday hours are from noon until midnight.

Heritage Halls

Visitors of the opposite sex are permitted in the lobbies and apartment kitchens but not in bedrooms or bathrooms. Lobby visiting hours are from 8:00 a.m. to 12:00 midnight daily, Sunday through Thursday, and extend until 1:30 a.m. on Fridays. Apartment visiting hours are from 10:00 a.m. to 11:00 p.m. Sunday through Thursday and extend until 12:00 midnight on Friday and Saturday.

Off-Campus Visiting Hours, Wyview Park, and Foreign Language Student Residence

Visitors of the opposite sex are permitted in living rooms and kitchens but not in the bedrooms in off-campus living units. The use of the bathroom areas by members of the opposite sex is not appropriate unless emergency or civility dictates otherwise, and then only if the safety, privacy, and sensitivity of other residents are not jeopardized. Visiting hours may begin after 9:00 a.m. and extend until 12:00 midnight. Friday night visiting hours may extend until 1:30 a.m. Landlords may establish a shorter visiting period if proper notice is given to students.

Guests

All guests of students must comply with the Residential Living Standards while on the premises of university-approved housing. Students are expected to help their guests and other residents understand and fulfill their responsibility under the Residential Living Standards and the Honor Code.

Maintaining the Standards

Violations of these standards may be reported to the Honor Code Office, 4440 WSC, (801) 422-2847, or the Off-Campus Housing Office, (801) 378-5066.

Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsement

Students are required to be in good Honor Code standing to be admitted to, continue enrollment at, and graduate from BYU. In conjunction with this requirement, all enrolled continuing undergraduate, graduate, intern, and Study Abroad students are required to obtain a Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsement for each new academic year. Students must have their endorsements completed, turned in, and processed by the Honor Code Office before they can register for fall semester or any semester thereafter. To avoid registration delays, endorsement should be submitted to the Honor Code Office by March 15. Those applying to BYU should use the new-student Admissions Application Part 3 endorsement and submit to Admissions, D-155 ASB.

LDS students may be endorsed only by the bishop of the ward (1) in which they live and (2) that holds their current Church membership record.

Non-LDS students are to be endorsed by (1) the local ecclesiastical leader if the student is an active member of the congregation, (2) the bishop of the LDS ward in which they currently reside, or (3) the nondenominational BYU chaplain.

Requirements

Whether on or off campus or between semesters, all students are expected to abide by the Honor Code, which includes (1) the Academic Honesty Policy, (2) the Dress and Grooming Standards, and (3) the applicable Residential Living Standards. Students are required to be in good Honor Code standing to graduate.

LDS students must fulfill their duty in The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, attend Church meetings, and abide by the rules and standards of the Church on and off campus.

Students who are not members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints are also expected to maintain the same standards of conduct. They are encouraged to participate in services of their preferred religion. All students must be in good Honor Code standing to graduate, to receive a diploma, and to have the degree posted.

Withdrawn Ecclesiastical Endorsement

A student's endorsement may be withdrawn at any time if the ecclesiastical leader determines that the student is no longer eligible for the endorsement. If an endorsement is withdrawn, no confessional information is exchanged without authorization from the student. Students without a current endorsement are not in good Honor Code standing and must discontinue enrollment. Students who are not in good Honor Code standing are not eligible for graduation, even if they have otherwise completed all necessary coursework. Excommunication, disfellowshipment, or disaffiliation from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints automatically results in the withdrawal of the student's ecclesiastical endorsement and the loss of good Honor Code standing.

The decision to withdraw an ecclesiastical endorsement may be appealed through appropriate ecclesiastical leaders only. As a matter of practice, BYU does not intervene in ecclesiastical matters or endorsements. In unusual circumstances, however, a student may petition the Dean of Students Office to allow an exception to the ecclesiastical endorsement requirement. As part of the petition, a student must (i) complete an Application for Exception to Policy (this form may be obtained from the Dean of Students Office); (ii) sign a release allowing appropriate university officials to freely communicate with the student's ecclesiastical leaders; (iii) prepare a written statement outlining the reasons why, in light of the student's extenuating circumstances, the university should allow an exception; and (iv) submit the completed application, release, and relevant statements to the Dean of Students Office, 3500 WSC, Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah, 84602 for consideration.

When considering the petition, the Dean of Students will focus *not* on the merits of the ecclesiastical leader's decision to withdraw the endorsement but instead on whether the student has demonstrated sufficiently compelling grounds to warrant an exception to the university's ecclesiastical endorsement requirement. In addition to speaking with the student's present and former ecclesiastical leaders, the Dean of Students may also choose to personally interview the student, who may further explain the circumstances which might justify an exception to the ecclesiastical endorsement requirement. The student bears the burden of persuasion that he or she should be considered to be in good Honor Code standing, notwithstanding the lack of an ecclesiastical endorsement. The Dean of Student's decision regarding the petition will be reviewed by the Vice President of Student Life if requested by the student. The decision by the Vice President of Student Life is final.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Academic Standards

Academic Support Office, 2500 WSC, (801) 422-2723

Academic standing is determined by the grades that a student earns **at BYU**.

As of summer term 2003, a minimum of 6 graded credits are used to compute a student's academic standing.

ACADEMIC STANDING	UNDER THESE CONDITIONS	EXPECTATIONS
GOOD	When the most recent semester/term GPA and BYU cumulative GPA are 2.0 or above and the student has NOT been on academic Probation.	The student continues to maintain a 2.0 or higher semester/term and BYU cumulative GPA.
PREVIOUS	The same as Good academic standing but indicates a student has previously been on academic Probation.	The student continues to maintain a 2.0 or higher semester/term and BYU cumulative GPA. However, the student goes directly to academic Probation if the student has a semester/term GPA below 2.0.
WARNING Includes a registration block.	When the most recent semester/term GPA is below 2.0 and the student was in Good academic standing OR When the most recent semester/term GPA is 2.0 or higher but the BYU cumulative GPA is below 2.0 and the student was on academic Warning.	The student is blocked from registrations beyond the subsequent semester/term until the student **EITHER** submits a complete Academic Improvement Plan to the Academic Support Office by the appropriate deadline **OR** the student earns at least a 2.0 GPA for the subsequent enrollment and has at least a 2.0 cumulative GPA. Students with less than a 2.0 cumulative GPA must submit the Academic Improvement Plan.
PROBATION Includes a registraton block.	When the most recent semester/term GPA is below 2.0 and the student was on academic Warning OR When the most recent semester/term GPA is below 2.0 and the student was in Previous academic standing OR When the most recent semester/term GPA is 2.0 or higher but the BYU cumulative GPA is below 2.0 and the student was on academic Probation.	The student is blocked from registrations beyond the subsequent semester/term until the student **EITHER** submits a complete Academic Improvement Plan to the Academic Support Office by the appropriate deadline **OR** the student earns at least a 2.0 GPA for the subsequent enrollment and has at least a 2.0 cumulative GPA. Students with less than a 2.0 cumulative GPA must submit the Academic Improvement Plan. Students on Probation who earn less than a 2.0 GPA for a semester or term are academically suspended. **Note:** If a student is receiving university or federal financial aid, the student must also contact the Financial Aid and Scholarships Office, A-41 ASB, (801) 422-4104. Students on Probation may not be eligible for financial aid.
CONTINUED ACADEMIC PROBATION (CAP) Includes a registraton block.	When a student is returning to BYU from academic suspension or dismissal.	The student is blocked from registration until the student: 1. Completes an Academic Success Work Book, an Academic Improvement Plan (AIP), and a Graduation Plan. 2. Has the AIP signed by the supervisor of the student's College Advisement Center and an assigned faculty member in the student's major. 3. Submits the completed forms to an Advisor from the Academic Support Office and completes an Academic Contract with the Advisor. Students remain on CAP until both their cumulative BYU GPA and semester/term GPA are 2.0 or higher. Students on CAP who earn less than a 2.0 GPA for a semester or term are

		academically dismissed. Students on CAP taking more than one enrollment to raise their cumulative BYU GPA to 2.0 or above will need to complete an AIP for each enrollment on CAP.
SUSPENSION	When the most recent semester/term GPA is below 2.0 and the student was on academic Probation OR When a student fails to comply with the conditions prescribed by the Academic Standards Committee.	1. The student is immediately dropped from all enrollments in day, evening, or extension classes (except Independent Study). 2. The student may not enroll in BYU day, evening, or extension classes (except Independent Study) for a minimum of twelve months. During this time the student is expected to resolve all problems leading to the student's academic suspension. After twelve or more months, the student may apply for readmission. If the student completes any college-level work while on Suspension, the student must receive an overall GPA of 3.0 or higher in that course work to be allowed readmission. The student should contact the Admissions Office, D-155 ASB, (801) 422-2507, for details and pertinent information about deadlines and expectations for readmission. Students who have been academically suspended must submit applications for readmission by published admission deadlines. 3. A student with extenuating circumstances—who has appropriate support and justification—may appeal the twelve-month period out of BYU through the Academic Standards Committee. The student should contact the Academic Support Office, 2500 WSC, (801) 422-2723, for assistance. No other appeals will be considered.
DISMISSAL	When a student is academically Suspended a second time.	An academically dismissed student may not enroll in day, evening, or extension classes (except Independent Study). After three years a student is eligible to enroll in evening or extension classes. A student may seek an exception to be readmitted as a degree-seeking student after two years by petitioning the Academic Standards Committee.

Note: College advisement centers (CACs) may also set registration blocks on students not progressing toward timely graduation. In such cases, students must also meet with their CAC to have this block removed.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Admissions

Admissions Office
A-209 ASB
(801) 422-2507

All Applicants

General Admissions Policies: Brigham Young University, Brigham Young University—Idaho, Brigham Young University—Hawaii, and LDS Business College exist to provide an education consistent with the religious and family values taught by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. We prefer to admit members of the Church in good standing but will not unlawfully discriminate against applicants based upon gender, race, creed, religion, national origin, age, or disability who meet the requirements; who agree to abide by the Honor Code and Dress and Grooming Standards; and who are otherwise qualified based upon available space.

Students must be in good Honor Code standing to be admitted to BYU. An applicant who is currently excommunicated or disfellowshipped from, on probation with, or voluntarily disaffiliated from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is generally inadmissible until reinstated to full fellowship. (Undergraduates who desire to appeal based on extenuating circumstances may obtain an application to be excepted from the implementing policy and procedures from the executive director of Student Academic and Advisement Services, B-202 ASB. Graduate applicants may obtain these from the dean of Graduate Studies, B-380 ASB.)

The University Admissions Committee may grant special exceptions to the institution's normal entrance requirements. Individuals desiring to petition an exception should contact the Admissions Counseling Office at (801) 422-2507.

Important Notice: When admission applications reach the maximum number allowed by the BYU Board of Trustees (even if this occurs before the semester or term deadline date), the Admissions Office will only consider applications for the next possible semester or term.

"The Mission of Brigham Young University—founded, supported, and guided by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints—is to assist individuals in their quest for perfection and eternal life. That assistance should provide a period of intensive learning in a stimulating setting where a commitment to excellence is expected and the full realization of human potential is pursued."

To this end, the university seeks qualified students of various talents and backgrounds, including geographic, educational, cultural, ethnic, and racial, who relate together in such a manner that they are "no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God" (Ephesians 2:19). It is the university's judgment that providing educational opportunities for a mix of students who share gospel values based on the gospel of Jesus Christ and come from a variety of backgrounds and experiences is an important educational asset to BYU.

Social Security Number: Each applicant is requested to supply BYU with their social security number for identification purposes. The Admissions Office will assign an appropriate identification number to international students and any others not wishing to give their social security number. If students are applying for any kind of financial aid, however, the government will require the Admissions Office to collect their social security number. Numbers may be obtained at the nearest social security office or the local post office.

Full Disclosure: Failure to disclose and submit all documents required for admission, including transcripts from each institution in which the applicant has or is currently enrolled, or any falsification of information required for admission consideration may result in immediate suspension and loss of all credit earned at BYU.

Admissions Status and Academic Standing: Admissions status (admit or deny) and academic standing (good, warning, or probation) will be determined by the Admissions Committee. This review is for all applicants, including former BYU students.

Official Notice of Admissions Committee Action: Applicants will receive electronic notice of the official action taken by the Admissions Committee. (Oral communication does not constitute a valid offer of admission.) Admission can be granted only by the Admissions Office and not by any other BYU department. An official offer of admission is valid only for the semester or term indicated. Students who wish to change the entry date specified in their notice of acceptance must request permission to do so from the Admissions Committee before the designated deadline for the entry date they desire.

Admission Deadlines: All materials must be received by the BYU Admissions Office on or before the deadline date for the semester or term in which the applicant intends to register. These dates are as follows:

Fall Semester

New freshman priority deadline: December 1
New freshman applicants: February 1
Transfer or former applicants: March 1

Winter Semester

All applicants: October 1

Spring Term

New freshman and all international applicants: February 1
Transfer or former applicants: March 1

Summer Term

New freshman priority deadline: December 1
New freshman applicants: February 1
Transfer or former applicants: March 1

International students are encouraged to submit application materials ***at least one month before the deadline dates listed***. This will allow sufficient time for the preparation of visa documents.

Please note: The university president and the University Admissions Committee reserve the right to make exceptions to admission policy and guidelines as deemed appropriate.

New Freshman Applicants—U.S.

Application: The biographical/entry selection information (Parts 1 and 2), ecclesiastical endorsement (Part 3), seminary/institute recommendation (Part 4), high school information and official transcripts from each school attended (Part 5), and activities list and essays (Parts 6 and 7), are required of each applicant. Parts 1, 2, 5, 6, and 7 of the application can be completed using the Internet. Part 4 is completed online by the seminary teacher (applicants print an instruction sheet). Part 3 should be printed and brought to the applicant's bishop and stake president to complete. The Web address is www.besmart.com.

Application Fee: A $30 one-time nonrefundable application fee must accompany all applications for admission. Checks or money orders should be made payable to CES Admissions (do not send cash through the mail).

High School Graduation: Applicants should be graduates of fully accredited high schools. Those who complete their secondary education through the General Education Development Test (GED), home study, home school, or other programs will be reviewed individually by the Admissions Committee to determine admissibility. Additional information (achievement tests, personal interview, etc.) may be required as part of the application process.

High School Preparation: Students are encouraged to complete high school courses from the following list of college-preparation courses. Of particular importance are English and mathematics. Writing and math skills are basic for critical thinking. Students who perform well in these classes enhance their possibility of admission. In addition, those who complete Advanced Placement (AP) or International Baccalaureate (IB) courses will receive additional consideration in admission decisions.

Four years of English: composition, grammar, and courses that encourage "writing to learn."

Four years of mathematics (two or three years beyond algebra 1): geometry, intermediate algebra, precalculus, trigonometry, calculus.

Two to three years of laboratory science: chemistry, physics, biology, physiology, anatomy, genetics, botany, zoology.

Two years of history or government: U.S. history, U.S. constitution, U.S. government, Civil War, world history, medieval history, ancient history.

Two or more years of foreign language (advanced skill in one language is preferred).

Courses in computer science and the arts (music, drama, painting, etc.) can also be worthwhile. Students should be careful to take classes with substantial content that challenge them. In today's world typing and computer skills are valuable assets. These skills should be learned in high school or independently.

LDS Seminary: Students are encouraged to participate in LDS Seminary during each year of high school. Brigham Young University is committed to the concept that thoughtful and consistent study of the scriptures is vital to the preparation of those desiring to enter BYU. The number of years of LDS Seminary completed (released time, early morning, or home study) will influence additional consideration in admission decisions.

American College Test (ACT) or Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT): All new freshman applicants, or students whose high school graduating class has yet to graduate, and transfer students who have completed fewer than 30 semester (45 quarter) hours of college credit at the time of application are required to take the ACT or SAT. The ACT is administered nationally five

times each year (October, December, February, April, and June). The SAT is offered seven times a year in October, November, December, January, March (or April, alternating), May, and June. Students are encouraged to take the test during the last semester of their junior year in high school and again in the first semester of their senior year in high school. The tests should be taken early enough for the results to be in the Admissions Office before the deadline for the semester in which a student intends to enroll. Test results arrive at the university approximately four weeks after the test is given. Registration information and materials can be obtained from most high school or college counseling offices or from the American College Testing Program, PO Box 414, Iowa City, IA 52243, (319) 337-1270 (www.act.org) or from College Board SAT Program, 901 South 42nd Steet, Mount Vernon, IL 62864, (866) 756-7346 (www.collegeboard.com).

Other Considerations for Admission: The Admissions Committee also considers applicants with special talent, exceptional creativity, or other unusual preparation for university study not otherwise revealed in standard admission data (in evaluating these criteria, the Admissions Committee relies on scholarship recommendations from a BYU department as a demonstration of the required talent, creativity, or unusual preparation). The committee uses all application parts in making the evaluation and may also consider such matters as mission, military service, career choices, and personal circumstances.

Students who have completed college work prior to graduating from high school and are applying with or before their high school graduating class will be evaluated as "new freshmen" with regard to admission, scholarship, and registration, regardless of the number of college hours completed.

Early Admission

High school students who would like to be considered for full-time admission to Brigham Young University before high school graduation must:

1. Have a cumulative high school grade point average of 3.7 or higher on all work to date.
2. Achieve a composite ACT score of 27 or higher.
3. Submit a letter of unconditional recommendation for early admission from their high school counselor or principal. This letter must verify that the student is academically prepared and has the emotional and social maturity to benefit from attendance at BYU.
4. If under 18, submit a letter of unconditional recommendation for early admission from the applicant's parent or guardian.
5. Complete all application requirements (see application procedures for freshman applicants).

Application deadline dates for early admission are the same as for new freshman applicants.

Home School Applicants

Applicants who have been home schooled in lieu of attending a traditional high school environment must receive a composite ACT score of 27 or higher to be competitive for admission consideration. These individuals must also complete all other application requirements for freshman applicants.

Concurrent Enrollment at BYU

High school students who would like to be considered for admission to Brigham Young University as part-time students while still enrolled in and attending high school must:

1. Have a cumulative high school grade point average of 3.7 or higher on all work to date.
2. Submit a BYU concurrent enrollment voucher signed by the applicant, the parent, and a high school counselor.
3. Have completed at least their junior year of high school.
4. Complete parts 1, 2, and 3 of the admission application.

Concurrent Credit Transfer Policy: Many students are now receiving enriched high school experiences by enrolling concurrently in college courses while completing their high school curricula. BYU will consider these students for freshman admission and scholarships provided the college work is completed prior to high school graduation. This means, for example, that they may receive consideration for BYU-sponsored Heritage Scholarships.

BYU will accept all college credit that appears on an official transcript from a college or university accredited by the regional accrediting commissions or the associations of schools and colleges that together cover institutions chartered and/or licensed in the United States and its possessions, regardless of when or where the work was taken.

Transfer Applicants—U.S.

Application: The biographical/entry selection information (Parts 1 and 2), ecclesiastical endorsement (Part 3), seminary/institute recommendation (Part 4), and an essay (Part 7) are required of each applicant. In addition, official transcripts from each college attended must be submitted. Faxed copies are not accepted. Parts 1, 2, 4, and 7 of the application can be completed using the Internet. Part 3 can be downloaded off the Internet. The Web address is www.besmart.com.

Students with fewer than 30 semester hours (45 quarter hours) of transfer credit at the time of application must also submit

official high school transcripts (Part 5), an activities list (Part 6), and the results of the American College Test (ACT).

Students who have completed college work prior to graduating from high school will be evaluated as "new freshmen" with regard to admission, scholarship, and registration, regardless of the number of college hours completed.

Application Fee: A $30 one-time nonrefundable application fee must accompany all applications for admission. Checks or money orders should be made payable to CES Admissions (do not send cash through the mail).

Admissions Criteria: To be most competitive for admission, an applicant should earn a cumulative grade point average and a general education grade point average *above* the B+ range. In addition, the majority of the transfer course work should be general education subjects (English, math, history, science, etc.). It is recommended that students transfer before beginning their junior year of college. Additional consideration may be given to applicants with special talent, exceptional creativity, or other unusual preparation for university study not otherwise revealed in standard admissions data. In evaluating these criteria, the Admissions Committee relies on scholarship recommendations from a BYU department as a demonstration of the required talent, creativity, or unusual preparation. The Admissions Committee may also consider such matters as completing an LDS mission, attending an LDS institute of religion, military service, major selection, and personal circumstances.

Evaluation of Transfer College Credit: All college transcripts will be evaluated to determine admissibility of an applicant even if all or any of that credit is not accepted for transfer. The BYU Transfer Evaluation Office will determine the transferability of undergraduate credit to BYU.

The transfer institution must be accredited by one of the following regional associations or be an institution sponsored by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints:

Middle States Association of Colleges and Schools
New England Association of Schools and Colleges
North Central Association of Colleges and Schools
Northwest Commission on Colleges and Universities
Southern Association of Colleges and Schools
Western Association of Schools and Colleges

In addition to accreditation, the following criteria are also considered when determining the transferability of credit and equvalencies: comparable credit hours, course level, seat time, and course descriptions.

Additional factors that can affect the transfer of credit:

1. Military courses are evaluated using the ACE recommendations in the upper-division baccalaureate category from the Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experiences in the Armed Services.
2. Advanced Placement scores of 3, 4, and 5 and IB scores of 5, 6, or 7 will be awarded credit.
3. An Associate of Art or Science degree from one of eight main feeder institutions (BYU-Idaho, College of Eastern Utah, Dixie State College, Mesa Community College, LDS Business College, Salt Lake Community College, Snow College, and Utah Valley University) will fill most BYU university core requirements with the exception of Advanced Written and Oral Communication, Languages of Learning, and the religion hours at BYU. Advanced Written and Oral Communication and the Languages of Learning requirements may be filled by completing specific courses at other colleges. Students who have questions about the completion of university core courses are invited to contact the BYU Transfer Evaluation Office, (801) 422-6575, for further information.
4. An Associate of Art or Science degree from any other approved transfer institution not listed above will fill most BYU university core requirements with the exception of American Heritage, Advanced Written and Oral Communication, Languages of Learning, and the religion hours at BYU. American Heritage, Advanced Written and Oral Communication, and the Languages of Learning requirements may be filled by completing specific courses at other colleges. Students who have questions about the completion of university core courses are invited to contact the BYU Transfer Evaluation Office, (801) 422-6575, for further information.
5. Credit is evaluated on a course-by-course basis for students who do not complete an Associate of Arts or Science degree. Transfer agreements have been established with some of BYU's main feeder institutions. A list of these schools and their transfer agreement can be found at http://transfer.byu.edu.
6. Credit earned more than eight years before admission or readmission (including transfer credit) may, at the discretion of the university, be accepted to meet general education and university graduation requirements as well as major requirements.
7. Credit earned from an LDS Institute of Religion must receive a letter grade (a "P" is not considered to be a letter grade) and be posted to an official CES transcript.

Note: Any exceptions to this policy must be approved by the Academic Vice President.

Former Student Applicants

Students who interrupt their studies without processing a deferment form with the BYU Admissions Office must reapply for admission.

Application: The biographical information (Parts 1 and 2) and ecclesiastical endorsement (Part 3) are required of each applicant.

Transcript: Official transcripts from each school attended since the student's last enrollment at BYU must be provided and identified. Students will be evaluated for readmission based on their post-BYU transfer GPA (must be 3.0 or higher) and their BYU academic standing.

Transfer classes will be evaluated on a course-by-course basis. The course must be substantially equivalent to a BYU course, with a grade of C– or higher, to apply toward appropriate university or major graduation requirements.

Clearance: All holds (i.e., financial, Honor Code) placed on the student's record by BYU must be cleared before the deadline for the application to be considered. Additionally, the student must reimburse BYU for any fees incurred to collect the student's past debts.

Note: International students must also provide proof of current finances.

Deferment

One Semester

BYU day students can interrupt their studies for one semester (fall or winter) by submitting a Continuing Student Enrollment and Scholarship Deferment Application. These forms are available online at http://admissionsforms.byu.edu. Most fall/winter scholarships will be deferred to another semester or term(s) within the same academic year. Students planning to return to BYU in a different academic year must reapply for scholarships prior to established deadlines. Spring/Summer scholarships cannot be deferred.

LDS Missionary

Students wanting to serve an LDS mission can defer their admission status by submitting an LDS Mission Deferment form soon after the mission call has been received. Any unused portion of a university-awarded scholarship will also be deferred as long as all deferment requirements have been met.

Individuals who return home prior to completion of a full-term mission lose their admission and scholarship deferment and may not immediately be admissible to BYU. In most cases there will be a period of six months between the time an individual returns and the time to be eligible to apply for admission and scholarship consideration. This period of time is provided to give the individual sufficient opportunity, before returning to the rigors of academic life, to address the issues or concerns that were the cause of the early mission release.

Missionaries who come home early due to medical circumstances of a physical nature and who receive an honorable release can apply for readmission prior to the six months requirement by providing a letter of recommendation from the attending professional (doctor, psychiatrist, etc.) regarding the applicant's readiness for the rigors of academic life.

To reapply the student must complete Parts 1, 2, and 3 of the application for admission.

International Student Applicants

Admissions Considerations: Criteria used by the university Admissions Committee to evaluate international students' admission to Brigham Young University are:

1. Academic performance
2. Level of education completed
3. TOEFL or IELTS test results
4. ACT or SAT test scores (needed if student has three or more years of high school in U.S. or Canada)
5. Ability to finance desired education

   Note: Students are advised to obtain copies of the affidavit and bank statements from the sponsor for personal records and visa application.

6. Ecclesiastical endorsement

In addition to the above, factors considered in granting admission to international transfer students are the grades or marks of all previous university and college work. If the applicant has less than one year's work at a university, secondary school marks will also be reviewed.

An entering freshman student must send official documents showing all secondary school marks and a final diploma. An official English translation of the documents is also required.

Application: The biographical/entry selection information (Parts 1 and 2), ecclesiastical endorsement (Part 3), seminary/institute recommendation (Part 4), activities list and essays (Parts 6 and 7), financial information (Part 8), official transcripts, and financial information are required of each applicant. Parts 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8A of the application can be completed using the Internet. Parts 3 and 8B can be downloaded off the Internet. The Web address is www.besmart.com. TOEFL or IELTS test results are required for nonnative English speakers, including U.S. citizens and permanent residents.

Application Fee: A $30 one-time nonrefundable application fee must accompany all applications for admission. This fee cannot be waived. Checks or money orders (U.S. funds drawn on U.S. banks) should be made payable to CES Admissions (do not send cash through the mail).

American College Test (ACT) or Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) Scores: The results of these tests must be sent as part of the application materials. Test information can be obtained by writing to:

American College Test Information
PO Box 414
Iowa City, IA USA 52243
(319) 337-1270

or

Scholastic Aptitude Test
Educational Testing Service
Princeton, NJ USA 08540
(212) 713-8000

English: All nonnative English-speaking applicants must send official results of the TOEFL or IELTS exam to BYU. Applicants need to have a total (computer) TOEFL score of 173 or higher, with no section score below 17. Those who take the Internet-based test (iBT) should earn an overall score of 66 with a minimum score of 17 on the Reading and Writing sections, and a minimum score of 16 on the Listening and Speaking sections. Those who take the Academic IELTS should earn a score of 6.5 overall, with 6.5 in speaking and 6.0 in reading, writing, and listening. Tests must be on official international test dates. Institutional tests are not acceptable.

Bilingual students who are admitted to BYU must take an English diagnostic examination during the orientation period. Based on the results of the test, a student may be required to register for one or more specific English courses, designed to improve areas of low proficiency.

Registration and Completion Requirements: All international students in attendance must register for and complete at least 12 hours of daytime credit per semester (6 hours per term).

Official University Visa Policy: Applicants entering the United States on a B visa are ineligible to attend Brigham Young University. Students should not attempt to enter the United States to attend BYU as a full-time student without presenting a Form I-20 from BYU (Certificate of Eligibility), a valid passport, and a valid F-1 visa. Maintaining visa status is the responsibility of the student.

Note: All international students must report to International Services, 1351 WSC, (801) 422-2695, within one week after arrival on campus.

Post-Baccalaureate Studies (PBS) Applicants

Students who have already earned a bachelor's degree and are not enrolled in a graduate program are not normally admissible to BYU. These students may use university resources during spring and summer terms, through Evening Classes, or through BYU Independent Study. Fall and winter admissions resources are reserved for undergraduate students and students who have been officially admitted into a graduate program. The Post-Baccalaureate Studies Program is designed to assist a limited number of students who are exceptions to the above policy. To be considered for admission to the Post-Baccalaureate Studies Program, students must contact a university admissions counselor.

Note: International students (unless permanent residents of the United States) cannot attend BYU as PBS students.

Second Degree (Second Major/Additional Major)

Students who have already received a baccalaureate degree or higher from any institution, including BYU, are not eligible for admissions consideration to pursue another baccalaureate degree or major.

Spring/Summer Visiting Student Program

This program is open specifically to high school graduates who will be actively pursuing a degree at another college or university. Non-BYU students who want the opportunity to be part of the university's community on a limited basis will need to fill out an admission application. Admission and enrollment in the Spring/Summer Visiting Student Program does not in any way imply continued enrollment at BYU beyond spring or summer term. Students wanting to pursue a degree at BYU must submit an application for undergraduate admission and meet the admissions criteria in effect at the time of application.

Applicants for the visiting student program should complete Parts 1, 2, and 3 of the undergraduate application, pay a $30 application fee (if not previously paid), and submit an ACT score and high school/college transcripts. Students who have completed 30 semester hours/45 quarter hours of college credit need only provide college transcripts. It is recommended that applicants have academics approaching an ACT score of 18 or higher and a GPA of 2.50 or higher.

Advanced Placement (AP) Credit

BYU will award credit for AP exam scores of 3, 4, or 5 in most subject areas. AP credit posted to another institution's transcript is reevaluated based on BYU's standard. To see what credit will be earned, see http://saas.byu.edu/admissionsServices/admissions/AP_IBCredit.php.

International Baccalaureate (IB) Credit

Students who complete the International Baccalaureate examinations may receive college credit. An IB course at the standard level will normally be given 3 hours of general credit. An IB course completed at the higher level may receive 6 hours of general credit and possibly fill a general education requirement.

College Level Examination Program (CLEP) Credit

BYU discontinued giving credit for general exams in 2000. Additionally, BYU does not give credit for subject exams. CLEP credit posted to another institution's transcript is reevaluated based on BYU's standard.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Advisement Resources

> *BYU undergraduates should develop competence in at least one area of concentration. Competence generally demands study in depth. Such in-depth study helps prepare students for their life's work; it also teaches them that genuine understanding for any subject requires exploring it fully. Students normally acquire such depth from their major and minor fields.* (The Aims of a BYU Education)

In addition to completing the university core, each student must choose a specialized area of study—a major. Requirements vary considerably from major to major, but all majors share in common a sequential development from introductory foundation courses to those that expect increasingly greater depth and sophistication. As the aims indicate, "By the time they graduate, students should grasp their discipline's essential knowledge and skills . . . , and many should have participated in scholarly or creative activities that let them demonstrate their mastery." Within this sequential development, prerequisites —whether within or outside the major department—help prepare students for subsequent, more focused work in the major. Some majors also require allied course work in related fields outside the major proper.

Aptitudes, Interests, and Objectives

Success in a major depends upon the right combination of interests, skills, effort, and aptitudes. Students who choose a major only because of its job possibilities and fail to consider their own interests and aptitudes will probably be disappointed. Some majors, particularly those in professional programs (e.g., accounting) lead directly to employment in a particular field; others (e.g., philosophy) provide a rich liberal arts preparation for subsequent graduate study or professional programs (e.g., law) but may not track as directly into employment in the field of the major. Liberal arts majors do open up a great variety of employment opportunities, but students majoring in such fields need to be more conscious of exploring such opportunities over the course of the major.

Flexibility and Adaptability

The only things that can be counted on in the future are change and a continued knowledge explosion. Some futurists have estimated that today's high school graduates will be in five to seven different careers during their lifetime. Flexibility and adaptability, learning how to learn, and learning to think carefully and critically are the aims of a strong liberal arts education.

For some careers a degree in a particular major is not required. Employers respond favorably to applicants who have developed analytical skills, who have the ability to reason abstractly, and who have learned to communicate precisely and effectively.

Choosing a Major

Although some students may change their major several times before arriving at a "good fit," bouncing from major to major can prove to be costly in both time and money. Careful and thoughtful consideration before choosing a major will reduce the time to graduation and help make the most of the time at BYU. Major requirements and course descriptions can be found by using the QuickSearch feature or by using the list of majors. Students may find some combination of the following action steps useful in selecting a major:

1. **Review catalog information pertaining to undergraduate majors.** A list of majors can be found in this section of the catalog (see left-side menu) or check each department.
2. **Meet as often as needed with an open major advisor in the University Advisement Center (UAC).** Open major advisors are available to help students choose a major or career path. Contact them at 2500 WSC, (801) 422-3826, or e-mail to university_advisement@byu.edu. You can also access their Web page at http://www.ccc.byu.edu/uac/openadv.php.
3. **Choose university core requirements carefully.** Once a major is chosen, a college advisement center can help in the selection of classes that both satisfy university core requirements and expose students to the core subject matter

of a major or career: http://saas-dev1.byu.edu/classschedule/policy/fall/univcore.html.

4. **Enroll in a career exploration course or career workshop.** Student Development (StDev) 117, Career Exploration, is a 2-credit course designed to help students choose a major and a career path. In addition, workshops on this subject are available in the Career and Learning Information Center (2590 WSC). These workshops last for one hour and are free of charge. Juniors and seniors may want to take StDev 317, Career Transitions, a 1-credit hour course designed to help upper-division students focus on career placement and take final steps into the workforce. This course is offered only on the block at http://ccc.byu.edu/stdev/courses.php.

5. **Visit the Career Center.** The Career Center (2590 WSC) has hundreds of printed and electronic resources designed to help students educate themselves about majors and career options so that they can make informed decisions. Discover, a Web-based self-assessment and career exploration program, and the book *From Major to Career*, which contains many tips for turning academic majors into careers, are available in the Career Center. Both of these tools, along with several others, are also available on the Web at http://www.byu.edu/ccc/clic.

6. **Complete a career interest inventory.** The University Advisement Center (2500 WSC) administers career interest inventories that help students match their interests with a major or career. There is a small fee for these tests.

7. **Learn, firsthand, about potential careers.** Part-time work, summer employment, internships, and volunteer work provide useful opportunities for students to collect information about what a specific career entails and to make contacts that will help them further their career goals. In addition, students might ask relatives or friends doing the kind of work they are interested in if they can be their "shadow" for a day, or perhaps longer. Alternatively, students might interview individuals in these positions, asking them about their work, the associated academic prerequisites, and so forth.

8. **Take introductory or seminar courses for majors/careers being considered.** BYU offers seminar courses for pre-medicine, pre-dentistry, pre-optometry, pre-law, and many of the engineering majors. There are other introductory courses such as Orientation to the Psychology Major (Psych 101), Historian's Craft (Hist 200), that may be helpful. Information on these courses is available through college advisement centers.

9. **Pursue multiple options.** When trying to choose between two majors, take courses that will fill major and minor requirements for both. When deciding which of the two will be the major, the other choice can possibly become a minor.

10. **Seek advice from the faculty.** Faculty members who teach and mentor in a particular major understand the purposes of the major program, its array of courses, and the opportunities available to those who complete it. Students should identify an appropriate member of the faculty and ask for assistance, which will often require an appointment.

11. **Make a firm commitment.** Pursuing a major with a firm commitment to go beyond its requirements will bring satisfaction and ensure future opportunities. Tentative or half-hearted completion of minimum requirements of any major will lead only to discouragement and detachment. Students are encouraged to choose carefully, trust their choice, and diligently pursue their studies in the major.

12. **Learn about deadlines, prerequisites, and application requirements for limited-enrollment programs.** Some majors have limited enrollment and only accept students by application. Limited-enrollment programs are identified with an asterisk (*) in the list of majors referred to in step 1. Students should become familiar with the prerequisite courses required for limited-enrollment majors several semesters before they plan to apply. When applying to limited-enrollment programs, students should have a backup plan in case they are not accepted. Advisors in the University Advisement Center can help develop alternative academic plans for reaching a given career objective.

Choosing a Minor

A minor offers students the opportunity to increase their breadth of expertise by exploring an area of study in depth but not to the same degree as in a major. Some majors require students to complete a minor from a specified set of options, but for most students a minor is optional. Students who elect to complete a minor often choose fields related to the major. Others may choose a minor in an area in which they have expertise or interest. In most cases, the minor would be chosen from a different department than the major.

Courses used to satisfy the requirements of a student's major may also be used to satisfy the requirements of a minor, unless the minor's requirements place restrictions on the double counting of courses. A list of minors can be found at: http://saas-dev1.byu.edu/catalog/2009-2010ucat/Advisement/MinorList.php.

Academic Advisement

The university provides a number of resources to assist students with careful and thoughtful academic and career planning while at BYU. It is expected that students will partner with the university by taking full advantage of these available resources and opportunities to enhance their chances of a successful academic experience.

The university is committed to providing students with access to academic advisors who will:

- Stay abreast of major and university requirements, and the corresponding academic resources
- Assist students by making appropriate recommendations for registration
- Help students in their pursuit of an appropriate major and career
- Aid students in planning an education program consistent with their academic progress
- Offer friendly, attentive, informative service, listening to the student's situation before offering a solution

Students will be successful as they:

- Prepare for and keep appointments with their college advisement center (CAC) advisor; preferably at least once a calendar year
- Establish and follow an academic plan for graduation
- Use university resources such as MyMap, Major Academic Plans (MAPs), Academic Information Management (AIM), and the progress report
- Become familiar with their basic academic program and requirements
- Review personal academic progress each semester

The key components to advisement are:

- MyMAP (available on Route Y through the BYU homepage; your net ID and PIN are necessary for access)
- Major MAPs (available on the web at: http://saas.byu.edu/advisement/map.php and at college and university advisement centers.

AIM

The Academic Information Management (AIM) system provides students with easy access to information on their academic progress and other vital information. In AIM, students can change their addresses and phone numbers, access their class schedules, determine course availabilities and instructor schedules, monitor their progress reports, look at their grades and BYU credit, make PIN changes, check on transfer and AP credit, and conduct personal registration procedures.

MyMAP

BYU offers students a helpful academic planning system (MyMAP) that enables them to plan their academic progress towards graduation. MyMAP is an online tool students may use to plan specific courses to fill University Core, major, minor, and elective requirements, and organize those courses into semesters/terms. In addition, students may register from these courses using the Register tab. Easy access to course descriptions can be found on any MyMAP tab by simply clicking on the course title. As a student fully utilizes MyMAP, they will find that they have important information at their fingertips. Students may access MyMAP under the school section of Route Y. To learn more about MyMAP go to http://mymap.byu.edu.

Progress Reports

Progress Reports were created to provide students with accurate academic progress information. Students can access their progress report in the AIM system (through *MyMAP*). In the new MyMAP feature in AIM, students can actually use their progress report (on the *Build* page) as a tool to plan their academic course of study.

Major Academic Plan (MAP)

This supplement to the BYU Undergraduate Catalog is also a valuable academic resource for students as they plan and prepare their academic schedules. The MAP includes information regarding university core and major requirements, semester-by-semester recommendations for course selection, and course availability. Please see the following Web site for more information: http://saas.byu.edu/advisement/maps/map09-10.php.

College Advisement Centers (CACs)

CACs exist in every academic college. At these centers, students receive personal assistance in meeting their educational goals as quickly as possible. Students should contact their advisement centers at least once a calendar year.

David O. McKay School of Education, 120 MCKB, Provo, UT 84602-5096, (801) 422-3426, email: eac@byu.edu

Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology, 264 CB, Provo, UT 84602-4101, (801) 422-4325, email: engineering_advisement@byu.edu

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences, 151 SWKT, Provo, UT 84602-5535, (801) 422-3541, email: fhssadvisement@byu.edu

College of Fine Arts and Communications, D-444 HFAC, Provo, UT 84602-6333, (801) 422-3777, email: advisement_secretary@byu.edu

College of Health and Human Performance, 203 RB, Provo, UT 84602-2113, (801) 422-3638, email: hhp_cac@byu.edu

College of Humanities, 1175 JFSB, Provo, UT 84602-6120, (801) 422-4789, email: humanities-advisement@email.byu.edu

International and Area Studies, 273 HRCB, Provo, UT 84602-4526, (801) 422-3548, email: kennedy_advisement@byu.edu

College of Life Sciences (formerly Biology and Agriculture), 380 WIDB, Provo, UT 84602-5189, (801) 422-3042, email: lifesciences@byu.edu

Marriott School of Management, 460 TNRB, Provo, UT 84602-3113, (801) 422-4285, email: msm_advisement@byu.edu

College of Nursing, 551 SWKT, Provo, UT 84602-5544, (801) 422-4173, email: nursing_advisement@byu.edu

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences, N-170 ESC, Provo, UT 84602-5096, (801) 422-6270, email: pmsad@cs.byu.edu

University Advisement Center

2500 WSC
(801) 422-3826
E-mail: university_advisement@byu.edu
Web: http://ccc.byu.edu/uac/openadv.php

The University Advisement Center provides academic advising and career counseling to students seeking information on how to choose majors or careers. **Services include:** general academic advisement, advisement on how to choose a major or career, graduate school advisement, career interest testing, and information and referral to appropriate university resources. The center serves as the college advisement center for open major students, but all students are welcome to use its services and resources for assistance in making informed and appropriate decisions about majors or careers. Advisement to special populations, including Summer Visiting Students, international students, and students in transition, is also provided.

Honors Advisement Center

102A MSRB
(801) 422-5497
E-mail: honors@byu.edu
Web: http://www.byu.edu/honors/

Honors education is open to all students who choose to participate. Students who intend to graduate with University Honors should consult with an advisor in the Honors Advisement Center (102A Maeser Building) for assistance with choosing honors courses and understanding honors graduation requirements.

Career Counseling

2500 WSC
(801) 422-3826
E-mail: university_advisement@byu.edu
Web: http://ccc.byu.edu/uac/index.php

Career counseling is offered to all students who need help choosing a career direction. Students can meet with a university advisor who can assist with career assessment and exploration, information-gathering strategies, and decision-making needs.

Preprofessional Advisement Center

3328 WSC
(801) 422-3044
E-mail: health_professions@byu.edu or prelaw@byu.edu
Web: http://ccc.byu.edu

The Preprofessional Advisement Center serves students preparing to apply to professional graduate programs, specifically law, health (medical, dental, etc.), and graduate management (MBA, MPA, etc.). For those students who are interested in such professional graduate programs, the center offers individual counseling, admissions advice, and courses to help students explore these fields and prepare for the study and practice of the student's chosen field. The center is open to freshmen through seniors from any major.

Veterinary Medicine

Dr. Beverly L. Roeder (386 WIDB, [801] 422-6873), Advisor

Competition for freshman class spaces in veterinary school is keen, and students should expect to achieve above a 3.5 GPA. Many successful applicants have completed the bachelor's degree. Because course requirements differ with individual veterinary schools, students should familiarize themselves with entrance requirements for the schools to which they will apply.

Course work typically includes the following: English, two semesters; mathematics, one semester; chemistry, five semesters; microbiology with lab, one semester; biology, three semesters; physics, two semesters with lab; humanities, three semesters; social science, three semesters; and statistics, one semester. It is also important to have experience working with veterinarians and with animals.

Students are encouraged to incorporate the preveterinary curriculum into an academic program leading to a career alternative.

Academic Support

2500 WSC
(801) 422-2723
E-mail: academic_support@byu.edu
Web: http://ccc.byu.edu/academic/

Academic counseling is available for students who are experiencing difficulty with their studies. This counseling includes help in working through and overcoming obstacles to successful academic performance. Information about the university's academic standards, a student's academic standing, or help with learning problems is available at this office as well. (See also Academic Standards in this catalog.)

Additional Advisement Resources: Counseling and Career Center

The Counseling and Career Center offers advisement services to students who need help becoming a successful student, choosing a major or career, or considering options for graduate school. Services include the following: (1) general academic advisement, (2) academic standing advisement for students on academic warning, probation, or suspension, (3) advisement on study and learning skills, (4) advisement on choosing a major or a career, (5) graduate school advisement, and (6) workshops on career and learning skills.

Workshops

2590 WSC
(801) 422-2689
E-mail: workshops@byu.edu
Web: http://www.byu.edu/ccc/clic/workshops.php

Fifty-minute workshops designed to assist students with personal development, study skills, and career decision making are offered each day that BYU classes are in session. Topics include time management, communication, graduate school exploration, choosing a major, testing preparation, listening, and note taking. Printed self-help materials used in the workshops are also available.

Courses for Credit

2500 WSC
(801) 422-4007
Web: http://www.byu.edu/stdev/index.php

Students in various areas of student development can receive credit for courses dealing with college study skills, life planning and decision making, career exploration, and job seeking listed under Student Development (StDev) in the class schedule. See also the Student Development section of this catalog for course numbers and descriptions.

Career Academic Success Center

2590 WSC
(801) 422-2689
E-mail: clic@byu.edu
Web: http://www.byu.edu/ccc/clic

The Career and Learning Information Center (CLIC) is a resource area designed to assist students with a variety of career and/or learning concerns. Printed and electronic resources, personnel, and workshops are available to help students make informed decisions about majors, careers, and graduate school options. In addition, the CLIC offers workshops, materials, and assistance to students who desire to improve their learning skills so that they can be more successful academically.

Testing Services

2590 WSC
(801) 422-2689
E-mail: careertests@byu.edu

Web: http://ccc.byu.edu/clic

Printed and electronic inventories are available to assess career interests, abilities, and values so that students can more accurately determine suitable career options for themselves. After completing an inventory a student will meet with an advisor who will interpret the results and guide the student toward additional resources so that they can research careers. Although modest fees are charged for most tests, there are no-fee assessments available.

Career Services

2410 WSC
(801) 422-3000
Fax: (801) 422-3444
Web: http://ccc.byu.edu/placement/

Career Services assists BYU students and alumni from all colleges, departments, majors, and class standings with job and internship preparation and searches. Students who register at http://byu.erecruiting.com gain access to such services as advisement on job and internship search strategies, on-campus interviews with recruiters, and information about specific job and internship opportunities submitted by employers from business, education, and government. A system (eRecruiting.com) is available that allows students to register, research employers search job postings, submit résumés to employers, schedule interviews, and check interview schedules.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Undergraduate Majors

Academic Programs and Degrees Offered	Departments/Schools/Centers	Colleges/Schools/ Divisions/Centers
Programs marked with an asterisk are limited-enrollment programs with special admission requirements that must be met before a student is admitted. See an appropriate advisement center for more information.		
Accounting*—BS	School of Accountancy	Marriott School of Management
Acting*—BFA	Theatre and Media Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Actuarial Science—BS	Statistics	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
American Studies—BA		Humanities
Ancient Near Eastern Studies—BA	International and Area Studies	
Animation*—BFA	Visual Arts Theatre and Media Arts School of Technology	Fine Arts and Communications; Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Anthropology—BA Emphases: Archaeology, Sociocultural	Anthropology	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Anthropology (sociocultural double major)—BA	Anthropology	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Art Education (K–12)*—BA	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Art History and Curatorial Studies—BA	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Asian Studies—BA	International and Area Studies	
Athletic Training—BS	Exercise Sciences	Life Sciences
Biochemistry—BS	Chemistry and Biochemistry	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Bioinformatics—BS	Biology	Life Sciences
Biological Science Education—BS	Biology	Life Sciences
Biology—BS	Biology	Life Sciences
Biophysics—BS	Physiology and Developmental Biology	Life Sciences
Chemical Engineering—BS	Chemical Engineering	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Chemistry—BA	Chemistry and Biochemistry	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Chemistry—BS	Chemistry and Biochemistry	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Chemistry Education—BS	Chemistry and Biochemistry	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Chinese—BA	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Civil Engineering—BS	Civil and Environmental Engineering	Ira A Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Classical Studies—BA Emphases: Classical Civilization, Classics, Greek, Latin	Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature	Humanities
Clinical Laboratory Science*—BS	Microbiology and Molecular Biology	Life Sciences
Communication Disorders—BS	Communication Disorders	David O. McKay School of Education
Communications*—BA Emphases: Advertising*, Broadcast Journalism*, Communications Studies*, Print Journalism*, Public Relations*	Communications	Fine Arts and Communications
Comparative Literature—BA	Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature	Humanities
Computer Engineering—BS	Electrical and Computer Engineering	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Computer Science—BS	Computer Science	Physical and Mathematical Sciences

Optional emphases: Animation, Bioinformatics		
Conservation Biology—BS	Biology	Life Sciences
Construction Management*—BS	School of Technology	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Dance*—BA	Dance	Fine Arts and Communications
Dance Education*—BA	Dance	Fine Arts and Communications
Dietetics*—BS	Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science	Life Sciences
Early Childhood Education—BS	Teacher Education	David O.McKay School of Education
Earth and Space Science Education—BS	Geological Sciences	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Economics—BA	Economics	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Economics—BS	Economics	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Electrical Engineering—BS	Electrical and Computer Engineering	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Elementary Education—BS	Teacher Education	David O. McKay School of Education
Optional emphasis: Early Childhood Education		
English—BA	English	Humanities
English Language—BA	Linguistics and English Language	Humanities
English Teaching*—BA	English	Humanities
Environmental Science—BS	Plant and Wildlife Sciences	Life Sciences
European Studies—BA	International and Area Studies	
Exercise and Wellness—BS	Exercise Sciences	Life Sciences
Exercise Science—BS	Exercise Sciences	Life Sciences
Facility and Property Management*—BS	School of Technology	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Family and Consumer Sciences Education—BS	School of Family Life	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Family History–Genealogy—BA	History	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Family Life—BS	School of Family Life	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Emphases: Home and Family Living, Human Development, Marriage and Family Studies		
Food Science—BS	Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science	Life Sciences
French (2nd major program)—BA	French and Italian	Humanities
French Studies—BA	French and Italian	Humanities
French Teaching—BA	French and Italian	Humanities
General Studies*—BGS	Bachelor of General Studies	Division of Continuing Education
Emphases: American Studies*, English & American Literature*, Family History*, Family Life*, History*, Management*, Psychology*, Writing*		
Genetics and Biotechnology—BS	Plant and Wildlife Sciences	Life Sciences
Geography—BS	Geography	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Emphases: Environmental Studies, Geographic Information Systems, Geospatial Intelligence, Global Studies, Tourism Studies, Urban & Environmental Planning		
Geology—BS	Geological Sciences	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Optional emphasis: Environmental Geology		
German—BA	Germanic and Slavic Languages	Humanities
Emphases: Linguistics, Literature		
German Studies (2nd major program)—BA	Germanic and Slavic Languages	Humanities
German Teaching—BA	Germanic and Slavic Languages	Humanities

Graphic Design*—BFA	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
History—BA	History	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
History Teaching—BA	History	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Humanities—BA	Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature	Humanities
Emphases: Art History Classical Studies Comparative Literature English Foreign Literature History Media Arts (Film) Philosophy Theatre		
Illustration*—BFA	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Industrial Design*—BFA	School of Technology	Ira A. Fulton College of ngineering and Technology
Information Systems*—BS	Information Systems	Marriott School of Management
Information Technology—BS	School of Technology	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
International Relations—BA	International and Area Studies	
Italian—BA	French and Italian	Humanities
Japanese—BA	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Jazz Studies*—BM	School of Music	Fine Arts and Communications
Korean—BA	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Landscape Management—BS	Plant and Wildlife Sciences	Life Sciences
Latin American Studies—BA	International and Area Studies	
Latin Teaching—BA	Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature	Humanities
Linguistics—BA	Linguistics and English Language	Humanities
Management—BS	Marriott School of Management	Marriott School of Management
Emphases: General Business* Entrepreneurship* Finance* Global Supply Chain Management* Marketing Management* Orgnztnl Behavior/HR Mgt* Strategy*		
Manufacturing Engineering Technology—BS	School of Technology	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Mathematics—BS	Mathematics	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Mathematics Education—BS	Mathematics Education	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Mechanical Engineering*—BS	Mechanical Engineering	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Media Arts Studies*—BA	Theatre and Media Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Media Music Studies*—BM	School of Music	Fine Arts and Communications
Microbiology—BS	Microbiology and Molecular Biology	Life Sciences
Middle East Studies/Arabic—BA	International and Area Studies	
Molecular Biology—BS	Microbiology and Molecular Biology	Life Sciences
Music*—BA	School of Music	Fine Arts and Communications
Music Composition*—BM	School of Music	Fine Arts and Communications
Music Dance Theatre*—BFA	Music Dance Theatre Program	Fine Arts and Communications
Music Education*—BM	School of Music	Fine Arts and Communications
Emphases: K–12 Choral* K–12 Instrumental* Elementary Music Specialist*		
Music Performance*—BM	School of Music	Fine Arts and Communications
Emphases: Brass* Combined Piano and Organ* Organ* Percussion* Piano*		

	String* Vocal* Woodwind*		
Neuroscience*—BS		Neuroscience Center	Family, Home, and Social Sciences; Life Sciences
Nursing*—BS		Nursing	Nursing
Nutritional Science—BS		Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science	Life Sciences
Philosophy—BA		Philosophy	Humanities
Photography*—BFA		Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Physical Education Teaching/Coaching (K–12)*—BS		Teacher Education	David O. McKay School of Education
Teaching Physical Science—BS		Physical Science Program	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Physics—BS		Physics and Astronomy	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Physics, Applied—BS		Physics and Astronomy	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Physics-Astronomy—BS		Physics and Astronomy	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Physics Teaching—BS		Physics and Astronomy	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Physiology and Developmental Biology—BS		Physiology and Developmental Biology	Life Sciences
Political Science—BA		Political Science	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Portuguese—BA		Spanish and Portuguese	Humanities
Psychology—BS		Psychology	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Public Health—BS		Health Science	Life Sciences
Recreation Management and Youth Leadership—BS		Recreation Management and Youth Leadership	Marriott School of Management
Emphases:	Leisure Services Management Therapeutic Recreation		
Russian—BA		Germanic and Slavic Languages	Humanities
School Health Education—BS		Health Science	Life Sciences
Social Science Teaching*—BS		Teacher Education	David O. McKay School of Education
Sociology—BS		Sociology	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Sound Recording Technology*—BM		School of Music	Fine Arts and Communications
Spanish—BA		Spanish and Portuguese	Humanities
Spanish Teaching*—BA		Spanish and Portuguese	Humanities
Spanish Translation*—BA		Spanish and Portuguese	Humanities
Special Education*—BS		Counseling Psychology and Special Education	David O. McKay School of Education
Emphases:	Mild/Moderate Disabilities* Severe Disabilities*		
Statistics—BS		Statistics	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Emphases:	Applied Statistics & Analytics Biostatistics Quality Science Statistical Science		
Studio Arts*—BFA		Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Technology and Engineering Education*—BS		School of Technology	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Theatre Arts Education K-12—BA		Theatre and Media Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Theatre Arts Studies—BA		Theatre and Media Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Visual Arts*—BA		Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Emphases:	Graphic Design* Illustration* Photography* Studio Arts*		
Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation—BS		Plant and Wildlife Sciences	Life Sciences

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Undergraduate Minors

Minors Offered	Departments/Schools/Centers	Colleges/Schools/ Divisions/Centers
Programs marked with an asterisk are limited-enrollment programs with special admission requirements that must be met before a student is admitted. See an appropriate advisement center for more information.		
Actuarial Science	Statistics	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Advertising Design*	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Aerospace Studies	Aerospace Studies (Air Force ROTC)	Marriott School of Management
African Studies	Anthropology	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Ancient Near Eastern Studies	International and Area Studies	
Anthropology	Anthropology	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Arabic	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Art Education*	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Art History and Curatorial Studies	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Asian Studies	International and Area Studies	
Astronomy	Physics and Astronomy	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Ballroom Dance*	Dance	Fine Arts and Communications
Chemistry	Chemistry and Biochemistry	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Chemistry Education	Chemistry and Biochemistry	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Chinese	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Chinese Teaching	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Classical Studies Options: Greek Latin	Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature	Humanities
Coaching & Teaching Physical Education	Teacher Education	David O. McKay School of Education
Communication Disorders	Communication Disorders	David O. McKay School of Education
Communications	Communications	Fine Arts and Communications
Computer Science	Computer Science	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Computer Science Teaching	Computer Science	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Contemporary Dance*	Dance	Fine Arts and Communications
Driver Safety Education	Health Science	Life Sciences
Economics	Economics	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Editing	Linguistics and English Language	Humanities
English	English	Humanities
English Teaching	English	Humanities
Environmental Science	Plant and Wildlife Sciences	Life Sciences
Family History—Genealogy	History	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Family Life	School of Family Life	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
French	French and Italian	Humanities
French Teaching	French and Italian	Humanities
Geographic Information Systems	Geography	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Geography	Geography	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Geography Teaching	Geography	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Geology	Geological Sciences	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Geology Teaching	Geological Sciences	Physical and Mathematical Sciences

German	Germanic and Slavic Languages	Humanities
German Teaching	Germanic and Slavic Languages	Humanities
Gerontology	School of Family Life	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Health Education	Health Science	Life Sciences
Hebrew	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
History	History	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
History Teaching	History	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Humanities	Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature	Humanities
Humanities Computing		Humanities
Information Technology	School of Technology	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
International Development	International and Area Studies	
Italian	French and Italian	Humanities
Japanese	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Japanese Teaching	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Korean	Asian and Near Eastern Languages	Humanities
Landscape Management	Plant and Wildlife Sciences	Life Sciences
Latin American Studies	International and Area Studies	
Latin Teaching	Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature	Humanities
Linguistics	Linguistics and English Language	Humanities
Linguistics Computing	Linguistics and English Language	Humanities
Logic	Philosophy	Humanities
Management	Marriott School of Management	Marriott School of Management
Manufacturing	School of Technology	Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
Mathematics	Mathematics	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Mathematics Education	Mathematics Education	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Media Arts Studies*	Theatre and Media Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Microbiology	Microbiology and Molecular Biology	Life Sciences
Middle East Studies	International and Area Studies	
Military Science	Military Science (Army ROTC)	Marriott School of Management
Molecular Biology	Microbiology and Molecular Biology	Life Sciences
Music	School of Music	Fine Arts and Communications
Native American Studies	History	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Nonprofit Management	Recreation Management and Youth Leadership	Marriott School of Management
Nutrition	Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science	Life Sciences
Philosophy	Philosophy	Humanities
Physics	Physics and Astronomy	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Physics Teaching	Physics and Astronomy	Physical and Mathematical Sciences
Political Science	Political Science	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Political Science Teaching	Political Science	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Portuguese	Spanish and Portuguese	Humanities
Psychology	Psychology	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Psychology Teaching	Psychology	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Russian	Germanic and Slavic Languages	Humanities
Russian Teaching	Germanic and Slavic Languages	Humanities
Scandinavian Studies	Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature	Humanities
Sociology	Sociology	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Spanish	Spanish and Portuguese	Humanities
Spanish Teaching	Spanish and Portuguese	Humanities
Statistics	Statistics	Physical and Mathematical Sciences

Strategy	Marriott School of Management	Marriott School of Management
TESOL	Linguistics and English Language	Humanities
TESOL K–12	Teaching English Language Learners Program	David O. McKay School of Education
TESOL/Bilingual K–12 — Spanish	Teaching English Language Learners Program	David O. McKay School of Education
Theatre and Media Arts Design*	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Theatre Arts Education	Theatre and Media Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Theatre Arts Studies	Theatre and Media Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Travel and Tourism Studies	Geography	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Urban & Environmental Planning	Geography	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
Visual Arts*	Visual Arts	Fine Arts and Communications
Western American Studies		Humanities
Women's Studies	Women's Research Institute	Family, Home, and Social Sciences
World Dance*	Dance	Fine Arts and Communications

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Discontinuance

Discontinuance Office
B-150 ASB
(801) 422-7705
http://discontinuance.byu.edu

Discontinuance is dropping ALL classes for the current semester or term, and the student is no longer considered to be currently enrolled.* This may affect other areas of campus that require students to be enrolled in a certain number of credit hours (i.e., housing, financial aid, scholarships, the Student Health Center, employment, counseling services, computer labs, exercise facilities, etc.). The discontinuance counselor is available to consult regarding these issues.

Students who have registered for classes must officially discontinue and will be responsible for any applicable pro-rata tuition charges according to the date of discontinuance. (Refer to the Tuition and Fees section of this catalog for more information.)

The discontinuance process includes the following:

1. Before the add deadline, students can discontinue by dropping all their classes online through MyMAP in Route Y.
2. After the add deadline, students must discontinue by submitting the Request for Discontinuance form available from the Discontinuance Office or the discontinuance website.
3. If discontinuing after the withdraw deadline (sixth week of the semester, or third week of the term or block), students will need to obtain signatures from their instructors indicating an official withdrawal (W) or an academically failing (WE) grade.
4. Once the Request for Discontinuance form is completed and submitted to the Discontinuance Office, the student will be withdrawn from their classes.
5. After the discontinuance deadline, if non-academic circumstances arise, students should work with their instructors to get an incomplete contract. (See information about incompletes in the Grading section of this catalog.)

Please Note

Discontinuance on or after the first day of class will result in a withdraw date being posted on the student's transcript.

International or multicultural students must obtain clearance from International Services or Multicultural Student Services (respectively) before discontinuing.

Students admitted only for evening classes must discontinue through the Office of Evening Classes (120 HCEB, 801-422-2872).

Law School students must initiate their discontinuance through the office of the Law School dean, 348-A JRCB.

***Warning:** Continuing students who discontinue during a major semester (fall or winter) also need to submit a Continuing Student Enrollment and Scholarship Deferment Application. This can be found online at http://admissionsforms.byu.edu. Students who were newly admitted to the semester or term will lose their admission status when they discontinue and can contact the discontinuance counselor about reapplication.

Students who leave the university under emergency conditions and subsequently do not return still have the responsibility to discontinue before the discontinuance deadline. They should contact the Discontinuance Office at the earliest possible time.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Financial Aid and Scholarships

Financial Aid and Scholarship Office
C-144 ASB
(801) 422-4104

Over the past decade the cost of obtaining an excellent university education has increased considerably. As a result, many students and their families have found it difficult to obtain the funds to pursue an education. The university is sensitive to this situation and to those students who are hard-pressed to finance their studies. Major changes have been made by the university to improve the delivery system through which students can receive financial aid. There is a firm commitment to assist those who truly need the resources to further their studies.

Financial aid at BYU comes from various federal, state, and university programs in the form of loans, scholarships, and grants. The Financial Aid and Scholarship Office coordinates these financial aid programs and assists students in identifying the financial resources for which they might qualify. Because the number of students applying for financial assistance usually exceeds the funds available through university and federal programs, the distribution of financial aid at BYU is based on an assessment of the student and family's financial need. There are some exceptions to need-based awarding, e.g., BYU academic scholarships, performance and talent and athletic awards, and BYU short-term loans.

The process of determining a student's eligibility for financial aid is called *need analysis*. In a need analysis, income and asset information from both students and parents is examined to determine the family's ability to contribute toward educational costs. This figure, called the *estimated family contribution*, is subtracted from what it will cost the student to attend BYU for a specific length of time (typically, one academic year). If the cost of education is more than the family can contribute, the student has demonstrated *financial need*.

BYU uses the government need analysis form, the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), in determining how much the student and family should contribute. All students applying for financial aid must complete this form. The application process is not complete until the results of the FAFSA have been received by the Financial Aid and Scholarship Office.

Even though a standard formula is used to analyze a student's financial situation, the Financial Aid and Scholarship Office carefully considers the individual circumstances of each student applying for aid.

Applying for financial aid can be complicated and time consuming. Considerable delays and frustrations can arise from filling out forms incorrectly or failing to submit the proper documents in a timely manner. Students and their parents are encouraged to read instructions carefully and to complete all forms and documents correctly. Professional counselors are available and eager to assist in answering questions and helping with the application process.

Eligibility Requirements

Applicants for federal financial aid (Federal Pell Grants, ACGs, SMART Grants, Federal Stafford Loans, and Federal PLUS Loans) must be U.S. citizens or permanent residents. In addition, students must maintain satisfactory academic progress to have federal financial aid disbursed to them. Any student enrolled in a degree-seeking program may apply for financial aid.

Students who have a baccalaureate degree and are returning to receive a teaching certificate may also apply for Federal Stafford Loans if they have a cumulative 2.0 GPA and are admitted to the teacher licensure program.

Rules and regulations governing the disbursement of federal financial aid are subject to change. Contact the Financial Aid and Scholarship Office if you have additional questions regarding your eligibility for financial assistance.

Scholarships

Brigham Young University offers scholarships to select students who have demonstrated a serious and diligent commitment to spiritual preparation and academic excellence as an investment in their education. Scholarship funds are provided through the tithes of the LDS Church and the offerings of generous individuals. They are given to encourage continued commitment to spiritual and intellectual growth. The gift of a scholarship assumes an obligation on the part of the recipient to use that

investment to prepare for expanded and purposeful service in the Lord's kingdom. The principle of replenishment is endorsed, and all are invited to make a similar investment in someone else's future by contributing to the university's scholarship programs when in a financial position to do so.

Although the contributions of the Church and others have been generous, funds are still insufficient to invest in all students. Consequently, policies and procedures have been established to better ensure fairness in awarding available scholarship funds consistent with the university's aims and donors' wishes. For additional information about our policies and procedures, please contact the Financial Aid and Scholarship Office, C-144 ASB, Provo, UT 84602-1009, telephone (801) 422-4104; e-mail: scholarships@byu.edu; Web: http://scholarships.byu.edu.

Academic

The majority of BYU scholarships are awarded to students based on academic merit. After the scholarship application deadline, students are ranked by their academic preparation and performance. Beginning at the top of the ranked order, scholarships are awarded until funds are exhausted.

BYU scholarships are not renewable, and most are awarded for two semesters only. Unless students receive a four-year award, *they must reapply every year by the appropriate deadline to be considered*. Applicants must also officially declare a major by the end of their sophomore year.

Thomas S. Monson Presidential Scholarships are the most prestigious awards offered by Brigham Young University to incoming LDS freshman students. Named after the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, this scholarship pays each recipient's tuition and an additional stipend for eight semesters of undergraduate work at Brigham Young University.

To be considered for this scholarship, students must have academic credentials in the multi-year scholarship range of the freshman matrix, accessible from http://matrix.byu.edu.

Heritage Scholarships are eight-semester, full LDS tuition awards to incoming freshman students. These scholarships honor the intellectual, spiritual, and cultural heritage of the Church and the university.

National Merit Scholarships are eight-semester, full LDS tuition awards sponsored by BYU for a number of the incoming freshman students who qualify as finalists in this competition. To be considered, finalists must inform National Merit Corporation that BYU is their first-choice university. National Merit Corporation will then forward necessary materials to BYU. *Because funds are limited, finalists are not guaranteed a BYU-sponsored National Merit Scholarship*. Students must be in the multi-year scholarship range on the freshman matrix to be selected.

Brigham Young Scholarships are generally two-semester awards that cover either half or full LDS tuition. Students must reapply each year by the appropriate deadline to be considered for future scholarships.

New Freshman Students

New freshman academic scholarships are based on candidates' unweighted high school GPAs and composite ACT/SAT scores, as calculated and certified by BYU Admissions Services.

New Transfer Students

Academic scholarships are evaluated according to academic performance at the previous institution(s). Generally, candidates must have a GPA of 3.85 or higher to be considered. Those transferring to BYU with fewer than 30 semester hours (45 quarter hours) of college credit will also be evaluated on their high school credentials.

Former Students

Academic scholarships are based on overall academic performance. Primary considerations include BYU and total grade point average and the number of hours completed per enrollment. Candidates will be considered in the same applicant pool as continuing students.

Continuing Students

Academic scholarships are based on overall scholastic performance. Primary considerations include BYU and total grade point average and the number of hours completed per enrollment.

- Fall/Winter
  The Scholarship Committee will consider the GPA earned at BYU through winter semester and course loads during previous enrollments. Generally, only full-time students are eligible. To qualify for an academic scholarship, both the BYU GPA and the cumulative GPA, including any transfer work, must be within the awarding range.
- Spring/Summer
  The committee will consider academic performance through fall semester.

Alumni Association

Generations of BYU students have benefited from the generous support of the Church and private individuals. With that support they have received a first-rate education that has helped them "go forth to serve." Part of that service includes

providing for the education of future generations.

Applicants for the Alumni Replenishment Grant are considered based on need and other criteria along with a moral commitment to repay the amount of the grant, so that future students can receive and continue such financial assistance.

Alumni Association Replenishment

The Alumni Association Replenishment Grant is available to junior, senior, and graduate students whose total costs of education may not be met through other financial aid programs. Scholarships are awarded annually in amounts equal to half or full LDS tuition. The scholarship recipients will be eligible for membership in the Society of Alumni Scholars and will be asked to replenish the fund once they are in a financial position to do so.

To be considered, both the cumulative and BYU GPA must be at least 3.0 by the end of winter semester. Applicants must also demonstrate financial need and be willing to replenish the scholarship fund at a later date. To apply, complete the online comprehensive scholarship application on Route Y, including the Alumni Replenishment Grants section.

Alumni Association Regional Replenishment

Several regional chapters of the BYU Alumni Association offer scholarships to students whose permanent residence lies within their boundaries.

To apply, complete the online comprehensive scholarship application on Route Y, including the Alumni Regional Replenishment Grants section.

Athletic

The university awards grants-in-aid to outstanding athletes who qualify under the rules and regulations of the Mountain West Conference and the National Collegiate Athletics Association (NCAA).

For program applications, deadlines, and additional information, apply directly to the coach of the sport in which you wish to participate or contact Intercollegiate Athletics, 331 SAB, Provo, UT 84602, (801) 422-2046, e-mail: athletics@byu.edu.

College and Departmental

In addition to the scholarship programs described in this bulletin, other private scholarships are available through the colleges and some departments. Students can check with their college or department for additional information and applications.

International

The university offers a limited number of grants each year to international undergraduate students who demonstrate unusual financial need. Eligible candidates must have an F-1 visa, have earned 24 credit hours at BYU, and be in good academic standing.

Generous friends of the university have established a few additional scholarships to assist international students with their studies. To apply, complete the online comprehensive scholarship application on Route Y.

International Study Programs

The International Study Programs Office offers scholarships and grants to assist undergraduate students participating in its programs.

Study Abroad

- The *Mae Covey Gardner Scholarship* is available to students going on programs to European countries.
- The *Howard B. and Mary D. Nelson Scholarship* is available to students studying French, Italian, or Spanish and attending Study Abroad in France, Italy, or Spain. This scholarship is not available to returned missionaries who served in the destination country.
- The *Study Abroad Scholarship* is available to students participating in programs centered outside Europe.
- The *International Study Program Scholarship* is awarded to qualified students receiving university credit for field research or internships in an overseas setting.
- The *Service and Learning Scholarship* is available to students who enroll in an ISP program that has a strong service component.

All applicants must have a minimum 3.0 GPA. Applicants must show financial need by having a current *Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA)* on file at the Financial Aid and Scholarship Office, C-144 ASB, telephone (801) 422-4104. The Internet URL is www.fafsa.ed.gov. Students must complete the scholarship essay page of the ISP application and submit it with the rest of the application by the appropriate application deadline. For program applications, deadlines, and additional information, contact International Study Programs, 204 HRCB, Provo, UT 84602-4540; telephone (801) 422-3686; or visit our Web site at http://kennedy.byu.edu/isp/.

Jerusalem Center

The Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies offers financial aid to undergraduate and graduate students participating in the various Jerusalem Center study programs. This financial aid is administered under the following categories:

Grants are awarded primarily on the basis of financial need. These grants will vary according to the length of the program, the applicant's financial need, and the funds available.

Scholarships are awarded primarily on the basis of academic performance and will vary as stated above. A minimum GPA of 3.60 is required to be considered.

For program applications, deadlines, and additional information, contact the Jerusalem Center Office, 301 HCEB, Provo, UT 84602-1524, telephone (801) 422-6017, e-mail: deborah_peterson@byu.edu.

Need-Based

While the majority of its scholarships are merit-based, BYU budgets a limited number of need-based awards for United States citizens and permanent residents. Each applicant's circumstances and resources are reviewed and evaluated; unfortunately, there is always more need than available funding. Interested students must complete the *Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA)* and the comprehensive scholarship application on Route Y by the appropriate deadline.

Other Private

Generous friends of the university have contributed a number of private scholarships. Many of these scholarships carry specific stipulations and restrictions. To be considered for these scholarships, complete the online scholarship application on Route Y, including the Additional Opportunities section if applicable.

Research

The following scholarships promote and reward research:

The Undergraduate Scholarship Awards are given to a select number of students, generally juniors and seniors, in good academic standing to fund research projects. To obtain the application instructions and guidelines, deadlines, and additional information, contact the Office of Research and Creative Activities, A-285 ASB, Provo, UT 84602-1231, telephone (801) 422-3841.

Students should also contact their department and college to learn about other research opportunities and awards.

ROTC

Both the Army ROTC and the Air Force ROTC offer competitive scholarships to qualified students enrolling in their programs. ROTC scholarship recipients may receive full tuition, fees, books, and associated costs. In addition, both scholarship and nonscholarship students enrolled in courses numbered in the 300- and 400-series may apply for a $100 monthly subsistence allowance. For further information and application requirements, contact the Military Science Department (Army ROTC), 320 Wells ROTC Building, Provo, UT 84602-8301, telephone (801) 422-3601, e-mail: armyrotc@byu.edu; or the Aerospace Studies Department (Air Force ROTC), 380 Wells ROTC Building, Provo, UT 84602-8301, telephone (801) 422-2671, e-mail: afrotc@byu.edu.

Students with Disabilities

Generous donors have established a few private scholarships to assist students with disabilities. Because funds are limited, the Undergraduate Scholarship Committee will consider the nature of the applicant's disability and its impact on his or her ability to function in class and earn a living. Academic performance and financial need will also be considered. Interested students must complete the comprehensive scholarship application on Route Y, the *Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA)*, and submit appropriate current documentation of the disabling condition from a licensed professional to the University Accessibility Center, 1520 WSC, Provo, UT 84602, (801) 422-2767 v/tty.

Talent Awards

BYU offers talent awards in the areas of communications, dance, music, theatre and media arts, and visual arts. For these awards, demonstrated talent is a more important criterion than scholastic achievement. Awards range in value from $100 to full tuition for one year. For further information and application materials, contact the appropriate department directly:

Communications: Department of Communications, 360 BRMB, Provo, UT 84602-6403, (801) 422-2997, e-mail: commsec@byugate.byu.edu.

Dance: Department of Dance, 294 RB, Provo, UT 84602-2005, (801) 422-5086, e-mail: dance@byu.edu.

Music: School of Music, C-550 HFAC, Provo, UT 84602-6410, (801) 422-4784, e-mail: music@byu.edu.

Theatre and Media Arts: Department of Theatre and Media Arts, D-581 HFAC, Provo, UT 84602-6405, (801) 422-6645, e-mail: tmasec@byugate.byu.edu.

Visual Arts: Department of Visual Arts, E-509 HFAC, Provo, UT 84602-2500, (801) 422-4266, e-mail: design@byu.edu.

General University Scholarship Policies

Students granted university scholarships must do the following to remain eligible for their award:

1. Abide by the Honor Code and adhere to the dress and grooming standards of BYU.
2. Scholarships may be applied to approved International Study Programs and Travel Study programs but may not be used for Independent Study or Continuing Education courses or for BYU–Idaho or BYU–Hawaii courses.
3. Register as a full-time student and complete a minimum of 14 credit hours per the semester(s) or 6 credit hours per the term(s) of the award.

   Courses repeated within the same academic year will count only once toward the hour requirement.

   Credit must be earned within the classroom. Credit earned through special examination or Independent Study and audited classes may not be used to meet the requirement.

Additional provision:

Undergraduate students who have acquired more than 160 hours of credit or who have received scholarships for a total of eight semesters, excluding spring and summer terms, are ineligible for future scholarships.

Discontinuance

A student claims a scholarship by registering for classes and using the scholarship to pay tuition. If the student then does not attend school or, once enrolled, discontinues for nonemergency reasons, the scholarship will be cancelled and the student will be billed for the appropriate tuition and discontinuance fees. Students who need to discontinue because of illness, injury, or extenuating circumstances should contact the Financial Aid and Scholarship Office as well as the Discontinuance Office for appropriate action.

Note: Exceptions to these policies may sometimes be granted according to individual needs and circumstances. Students wanting an exception must submit a formal written petition to the Financial Aid and Scholarship Office prior to the necessary change.

BYU Short-Term Loan

A short-term loan is available to full- or part-time day students or full-time evening students admitted to day school. A student may borrow up to the cost of tuition only, and because the loan is "short-term" the loan must be repaid during the same semester or term in which the money is borrowed. The loan is not available for Independent Study, job interviewing, or debt payments.

Federal Programs

Federal Pell Grant

A Federal Pell Grant is awarded by the U.S. Department of Education based on financial need. A Pell Grant is not a loan and does not have to be repaid. Only undergraduate students who haven't already earned a bachelor's degree are eligible for a Pell Grant. (Students who pay graduate tuition are not eligible.) In addition, students must meet other eligibility requirements (see preceding Eligibility Requirements). Federal Pell Grants are based on an eligibility index determined by a federal formula. Pell Grant payments are disbursed to BYU students one semester at a time and vary with the number of hours for which a student is enrolled per semester (spring and summer terms combined are considered one semester).

- 12.0 or more semester hours equal a full-time payment.
- 9.0–11.5 semester hours equal a three-quarter-time payment.
- 6.0–8.5 semester hours equal a half-time payment.
- Fewer than 6.0 semester hours equal a less-than-half-time payment.

In determining hours for Federal Pell Grant payments, please note that:

1. Audit hours, special courses and conferences, and hours obtained by challenging classes may not be used.

2. Continuing Education, Salt Lake Center, Study Abroad, and Travel Study classes, etc., may be used only during the term or semester for which the student is admitted to BYU day school.

ACG and SMART Grants

Academic Competitiveness Grants (ACGs) are available to U.S. citizens and permanent residents, enrolled in their first or second academic year of study, who are Federal Pell Grant recipients and have completed a "rigorous secondary school program of study." Second-year ACG recipients must have at least a 3.0 cumulative GPA. Applicants for the ACG must document how they completed a "rigorous secondary school program of study."

National Science and Math Access to Retain Talent (SMART) Grants are available to U.S. citizens and permanent residents, enrolled in their third or fourth academic year of study, who are Federal Pell Grant recipients, have at least a 3.0 cumulative GPA (checked every enrollment), and are majoring in physical, life, or computer science; engineering; mathematics; technology; or critical foreign languages. Eligible students will be notified by the Financial Aid and Scholarship Office.

Federal Subsidized Stafford Loan

A subsidized Federal Stafford Loan is a low-interest, federally subsidized loan based on financial need. It is available to undergraduate and graduate students who meet the eligibility requirements (see preceding Eligibility Requirements) and the requirements for need as calculated by the FAFSA. Subsidized Stafford Loan recipients must be enrolled in at least 6 credit hours per semester (or 3 credit hours per term) during the entire period of their loan. Audit hours cannot be used to meet the minimum hour requirement.

To avoid the burden of excessive debt, students should consider other forms of financial aid such as grants, scholarships, awards, part-time employment, and family assistance. Students should also contact their state educational agency to apply for state grants and other state aid that may be available. High school counselors and employers may also provide information regarding sources of financial aid. An unsubsidized Stafford Loan is also available to students who do not qualify for a fully subsidized Stafford Loan. Contact the Financial Aid and Scholarship Office for details.

Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan

An unsubsidized Federal Stafford Loan is an educational loan that students may obtain to meet their educational expenses. To be considered for an unsubsidized Stafford Loan, students must meet the eligibility requirements and be enrolled in at least 6 credit hours per semester (3 credit hours per term) for the entire loan period. Audit hours cannot be used to meet the minimum hour requirement.

Although the unsubsidized Stafford Loan is neither need based nor federally subsidized, a student must first complete the FAFSA to determine eligibility for a Federal Pell Grant or subsidized Federal Stafford Loan. Payments generally begin sixty days after the loan is disbursed. A student may receive an unsubsidized Stafford Loan in addition to a subsidized Stafford Loan.

Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS)

A Federal PLUS Loan is an educational loan that parents may obtain to meet the educational expenses of their dependent children who meet the eligibility requirements above and are enrolled in at least 6 credit hours per semester (or 3 credit hours per term) during the entire loan period. Audit hours cannot be used to meet the minimum hour requirement.

A PLUS Loan is neither need based nor federally subsidized. It requires credit approval by the lender. PLUS Loans are disbursed to the school by check made copayable to the parent and the school. Monthly payments generally begin sixty days after the loan is fully disbursed.

Satisfactory Academic Progress

Federal regulations require schools to establish, publish, and apply reasonable standards for determining whether a student receiving financial aid is maintaining satisfactory academic progress in his or her course of study. Two separate standards for measuring satisfactory academic progress are required: one is based on academic grades and the other is based on rate of progress toward a degree. In keeping with these regulations, Brigham Young University has established and will apply the following policies governing satisfactory academic progress for financial aid.

Evaluation Measures

Newly admitted students (both entering freshmen and transfer students) are eligible for financial aid during their first academic year at BYU. At the end of the first academic year, and at the end of each semester thereafter, the status of all students will be evaluated to determine if they are making satisfactory academic progress in each of these areas.

1. **Academic Standing:** Students on academic probation are ineligible for federal financial aid.
2. **Rate of Progress:** Students who fail to successfully complete at least 70 percent of their courses are ineligible for financial aid. For purposes of this policy, the following are "nonprogress" grades: E, I, IE, NS, W, and WE. Repeated courses are also considered nonprogress.

Students not meeting the 70 percent completion rate will remain ineligible for federal financial aid until they:

a. Improve their completion rate to 70 percent, or
b. Successfully complete 12 hours (with no nonprogress grades) during regular terms or semesters at BYU, through Independent Study, or at another college or university (or any combination of these).

Generally, undergraduate students with over 180 attempted credit hours are ineligible for financial aid. Similarly, students who have more than 60 hours of nonprogress grades (E, I, IE, NS, W, WE) are ineligible for financial aid.

Petitions for Overrides

Students may petition to receive aid for current or future semesters or terms within the same academic year. Generally, students may appeal to receive aid if there were special or unusual circumstances that prevented them from making satisfactory academic progress. Possible reasons for a petition might be accident or injury, medical or family emergency, or another similar circumstance.

Students requesting an override of the 180-hour limit must file a copy of their approved graduation plan with their petition.

Important Tax Information

Under the Tax Reform Act of 1986, only scholarship, fellowship, benefit, and grant amounts used for tuition, fees, books, supplies, and equipment required for courses of instruction are excluded from the recipient's gross income. Any of these funds used for other expenses, such as room and board, must be included in income. If funds are received from any of these sources, a detailed record should be kept of all expenditures for tuition, fees, books, and required equipment and supplies. For more detailed information, consult a personal tax advisor.

Exception to University Financial Aid Policy

Students desiring an exception to University Financial Aid Policy must petition the Financial Aid Committee, stating the reason for the requested exception. The committee meets on a regular basis to review petitions. Contact the Financial Aid and Scholarship Office, D-155 ASB, (801) 422-4104.

Additional Information Regarding Financial Aid

Students with questions regarding financial aid at Brigham Young University are invited to visit the web site: http://financialaid.byu.edu.

Estimated College Expenses

On entering the university, students are responsible for making arrangements to cover enrollment expenses and should have sufficient funds on hand for at least the first semester. University financial aid is available to supplement savings through one or more of the following programs: scholarships and awards, student loans, Pell Grants, and student employment.

For estimated costs, please see the Financial Aid Web site: http://financialaid.byu.edu.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Grading and Records

Grading

Grade point averages are computed by assigning numeric values to the letter grades:

Letter Grade Values

A	4.0
A–	3.7
B+	3.4
B	3.0
B–	2.7
C+	2.4
C	2.0
C–	1.7
D+	1.4
D	1.0
D–	0.7
E, I, IE, WE	0.0

The grade given in a course is the teacher's evaluation of the student's performance, achievement, and understanding in that subject as covered in the class. The following adjectives indicate the meaning of the letter grades:

A Excellent
B Good
C Satisfactory
D Minimum passing
E Failure

Hence, the grade **A** means that the student's performance, achievement, and understanding were excellent in the portion of the subject covered in the class.

There are prerequisites that qualify students to be admitted to the more advanced classes offered by a department. A senior has added experience, understanding, and preparation and, consequently, progresses in courses that would have been impossible when the student was a freshman. The level of performance, achievement, and understanding required to qualify for each grade that carries credit (any grade other than E, I, IE, or WE) is higher in a more advanced class than in those classes that precede it, and the student is prepared to work at this higher level.

Additional grade designations are as follows:

1. If a student withdraws officially from a class during the first ten class days of a semester or the first six class days of a term, the permanent record will not show a registration for that class. If the student properly withdraws from a class between the eleventh and twenty-fifth class days of a semester or between the seventh and thirteenth class days of a term, the record will be marked **W** (official withdrawal).
2. A **WE** grade will be given if a student petitions to withdraw from a class after the deadline and he or she is failing the class at that time.
3. A grade of **P** indicates a passing grade. It has no effect on the GPA.
4. The letter grade **I** (Incomplete) is given on a contractual basis with the instructor to students who are unable to complete the work in the prescribed period of time. An incomplete grade may be given for nonacademic extenuating circumstances (serious illness, personal injury, death in the immediate family, etc.) that may arise *after* the discontinuance deadline (the twelth week of a semester or the sixth week of a term). To be eligible for an incomplete, the student must have attended up until the discontinuance deadline and be passing the class. If extenuating circumstances arise before the twelfth week of a semester or the sixth week of a term, the student should discontinue or petition through the Registration Office to be officially withdrawn from the class(es). The Incomplete Grade Contract must be completed and signed by the instructor and the $10 fee paid before submission of the official grade roll at the

end of the semester. A copy of the Incomplete Grade Contract must be submitted to the Records Office by the grade submission deadline. A grade of E will be posted until a valid Incomplete Grade Contract is submitted to the Records Office.

Class attendance in a subsequent semester or reregistration is not permitted to make up the incomplete. In some special instances, such as a lab class, attendance may be required for the portion of the class or lab section missed. Once the work has been completed, the instructor should complete the portion of the Incomplete Grade Contract, showing the grade earned, and submit the form to the Records Office (B-150 ASB).

The instructor may designate the specific length of time the student has to complete the course requirements (not to exceed one year). If the work is not completed and the new grade submitted by the instructor within the agreed upon deadline, the I grade will be changed to an IE (the IE grade is considered and calculated as a failing grade). (To extend the contract date within the one-year deadline contact the Records Office, B-150 ASB.)

5. A grade of **T** indicates course work in progress and is only used in certain approved courses in which work may extend beyond the semester. The T grade may be changed to A, B, C, D, E, or P, depending on the grade rule for the course, when the work is completed.
6. The grade **NS** is placed on the student record when a grade roll has not been submitted to the Records Office by the grade submission deadline. After the deadline, individual Grade Change Authorization forms must be used to submit a new grade to change the NS grade. The NS will not be considered in calculating the grade point average.

Grade Changes

After the final grade submission deadline, grades may be changed only for the following reasons:

- making a calculating error in computing the grade
- posting the wrong grade to the grade roll
- changing a T grade after the course work is completed
- posting a grade if no grade was submitted
- reevaluation of the previous grade with no additional work submitted

When such corrections need to be made, an official Grade Change Authorization Form must be completed and sent directly to the Records Office.

If a student completes any additional work beyond the end of the semester or term (original T grades excluded), grade changes should not be made. Instead, the student should request to have an Incomplete Grade Contract.

A previous grade cannot be changed to a W (Official Withdrawal). If the student had a nonacademic emergency, he or she should file a petition for withdrawal with the Registrar's Office.

Numeric Grade Values (Law School)

In fall semester 1987 the Law School was granted permission to grade their courses on the numeric grading system. In fall semester 1994 the Law School was granted permission to change the numeric grading system to a new numeric scale. All current Law School students with previously earned numeric grades had their grades converted to the new numeric scale:

1987–1994	Description	Fall 1994
80–90	Superior	3.7–4.0
75–79	Excellent	3.3–3.6
71–74	High pass	3.0–3.2
66–70	Pass	2.7–2.9
59–65	Low pass	2.2–2.6
50–58	Fail	1.6–2.1

Student Academic Grievance Policy

There may be occasions when a student believes her/his academic work or conduct has been unfairly or inadequately evaluated[1] by the faculty.[2] Usually such differences of opinion can be amicably resolved informally between the student and teacher. If not, the following procedures are intended to encourage satisfactory resolution of academic grievances with a minimum of formal procedure.

1. The grievance must be initiated by the student no later than four months (120 days) from the last day of the examination period of the semester in which the alleged unfair or inadequate evaluation occurred. A grievance related to restrictions limiting participation in university academic programs must be initiated within 30 days of the decision in question.
2. The student should initially address the grievance in writing to the faculty member or administrator responsible, requesting review and resolution. If the faculty member or administrator is unavailable or the student has a valid reason to believe the matter will not be dealt with fairly or that retribution may result, the student may submit the

grievance directly to the applicable department chair. (The faculty member, administrator, or department chair shall have the right to consult others regarding the matter as reasonably necessary and with due regard to the student's right to privacy under the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act.)

3. If the grievance is addressed to the faculty member, and it is not resolved satisfactorily, the student may submit a written request for further review to the department chair within 30 days of the faculty member's decision.

4. The department chair's decision shall be given in writing to both the student and the faculty member within 30 days after receiving the student's request and all supporting material for review.

5. If the matter is still unresolved, the student may submit a written request for formal review to the dean or director of the applicable college or school within 30 days of the department chair's written decision.

6. If formal review is requested, the applicable dean or director shall be assisted in reviewing the grievance by a committee, as described in the following paragraphs.

   6.1 The dean or director will appoint several individuals associated with the university to serve as an ad hoc review panel. At least two of these individuals must be faculty with continuing faculty status from outside the area of study in which the grievance arose. One of these faculty members will be appointed to chair and conduct the proceedings, which should take place within 30 days after receiving the student's written request and all supporting materials. Faculty appointed to a panel reviewing a graduate student's grievance must have graduate faculty status.

   6.2 In reviewing the grievance, the review panel, the affected student, and the affected faculty member are responsible to identify or provide relevant sources of information. The review is intended to be collegial and not adversarial. Accordingly, legal counsel is not allowed to attend nor advocate in the review process. Presentation of the issues should be concise and relevant. The chair of the review panel shall be responsible to conduct the review and establish applicable procedures if such are not available from the dean or director. Any formal presentation should be limited to pertinent issues and panel members allowed sufficient time for questions. Following presentation and discussion of the grievance, the review panel will deliberate in closed session and submit its written recommendation to the dean or director.

   6.3 The dean or director will determine the resolution of the grievance and give the decision in writing to the student and faculty member within 10 days of receipt of the review panel's recommendation. This decision is final and not subject to further appeal, unless it involves termination of a graduate program or termination from the university.

   6.4 If the matter involves termination of a graduate program and is not resolved to the graduate student's satisfaction, the student may submit a written request for review to the Dean of Graduate Studies. The written request for review should contain an outline of the grievance and its disposition and set forth facts supporting the student's request for review. The request for review must be made within 30 days of the date of the written decision by the college dean. The Dean of Graduate Studies will convene a formal administrative review of relevant matters that have not been resolved at the department or college level. Following the review, the Dean of Graduate Studies will make the final determination.

   6.5 If the matter involves termination of an undergraduate student from the university for academic reasons or revocation of a degree, the student may submit a written request for review to the Academic Vice President. The written request for review must contain an outline of the grievance, its prior disposition, and set forth facts supporting the student's request for review. The request for review must be made within 30 days of the date of the written decision by the dean or director. The Academic Vice President may either make a decision on the matter or delegate the review to an associate AVP who will convene an ad hoc review panel to study the issues and prepare a written recommendation for the Academic Vice President. A written decision by the Academic Vice President will be sent to the student within 30 days of receipt of the written recommendation of the panel, unless an extension is necessary and all parties are notified of the extension in writing.

Notes

1. Academic evaluations which are subject to this policy include grading, restrictions limiting participation in university academic programs, dismissal from the university or a university program for academic reasons, actions arising from incidents of academic dishonesty, the withholding, and/or revocation of a diploma for academic reasons, and the withholding of or special notation on transcripts for academic reasons. Evaluations relating to admissions to the university, ecclesiastical endorsements, discipline administered by the Honor Code Office, or petitions are not covered by this policy. Persons who believe they have been unlawfully discriminated against or sexually harassed should contact the Equal Opportunity Office.

2. For purposes of this policy, "faculty" means any teacher or other individual authorized by the university to academically evaluate students, or who has a legitimate need to know regarding the processing and disposition of an academic grievance.

Scholastic Recognition Each Semester

The dean of each academic college at the close of each semester will post a list of names of undergraduate students who are ranked in the top 5 percent of their college for the given semester, who have earned a minimum of 14 credit hours (7 credit hours for spring and summer terms), and who have earned a minimum grade point average of at least 3.5 for the semester.

Grades

After the semester has ended and all grades have been submitted by the faculty, students may access their grades through

Route Y on the BYU homepage.

Records

Records Office
B-150 ASB
(801) 422-2631

The Records Office is the official guardian of all permanent records of all academic work done at the university. The office is also responsible for issuing official transcripts of credit. Official transcripts include only credit completed through BYU.

Classification of Students

Students are classified as follows:

Credit Hours Earned	Classification
0.5–29.9	Freshman
30–59.9	Sophomore
60–89.9	Junior
90 and over	Senior

Access to Education Records—FERPA

Student education records at BYU are generally accessible to eligible students according to the provisions of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA). BYU has adopted Access to Student Records Procedures that explain in detail student rights relating to their education records. A copy of this is available at the Office of the Registrar, B-150 ASB, Provo, UT 84602-1114.

The following is notice of student rights to their education records, a summary of the procedures for exercising those rights, and a description of student directory information that may be disclosed to the public without the student's consent as required by law:

Eligible students, admitted and enrolled at BYU, generally have the right to:

1. Inspect and review their education records within a reasonable period of time upon submitting to the appropriate department managing their education records a written request, with proof of identification, specifying the records to be inspected. The department will notify the student of the time and place the records may be inspected.

2. Petition BYU to amend or correct any part of the education record believed to be inaccurate, misleading, or in violation of their privacy rights. Students may submit a written request to the department holding the record, clearly identifying the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If the department decides not to amend the record as requested, the department will notify the student of the decision and advise them of their right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures as outlined in university policy will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.

3. Consent to disclosure of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education record, except as otherwise authorized by law. Examples of exceptions to consent of disclosure include:
    a. To school officials and to specified agents of the university who have a legitimate educational interest in the records.
        - A school official or specified agent of the university is:
            - a member of the Board of Trustees; or
            - a person employed by the university in an administrative, supervisory, academic, research, or support staff position, (including law enforcement unit personnel and health staff); or
            - a person or company, with whom the university has contracted as its agent to provide a service instead of using university employees or officials (such as Student Clearinghouse, an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); (the contracted party is subject to the same conditions of use and redisclosure of education records that govern other school officials); or
            - a student serving on an official committee, such as a disciplinary or grievance committee, or assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks; or
            - a person employed by, under contract to, or designated by the university to perform a specific task.

        - A school official or specified agent has a legitimate educational interest if the official is:
            - performing a task that is specified in his or her position description or by contract agreement;
            - performing a task related to a student's education;
            - performing a task related to student discipline; or
            - performing a service or benefit relating to the student or the student's family, such as health care, counseling, job placement, or financial aid.

- To officials of another school, upon request, in which a student seeks or intends to enroll.
- To the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Education, the Attorney General of the United States, the Comptroller General of the United States, and state and local educational authorities, in connection with certain state- or federally-supported education programs.
- In situations where a student has sued the university, or the university has taken legal action against a student, as necessary for the university to proceed with legal action as a plaintiff or to defend itself.
- In connection with a student's request for or receipt of financial aid, as necessary to determine the eligibility, amount, or conditions of the financial aid, or to enforce the terms and conditions of the aid.
- As required by state law disclosure that was adopted before November 19, 1974.
- To organizations conducting certain studies for or on behalf of the university on condition that the organizations conducting the studies not permit the personal identification of students by anyone other than the organizations' representatives. Additionally, all information provided must be destroyed by the requesting organizations when no longer needed for the study's purpose.
- To accrediting organizations to carry out their functions.
- To either parent of an eligible student if the student is claimed as a dependent for income tax purposes regardless of which parent claims the student as a dependent. Parents requesting information from a student's file shall be responsible to demonstrate that the student in question is a dependent pursuant to Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code. In addition, BYU may disclose to parents of an eligible student information regarding violations of local, state, or federal law or of the Church Educational System Honor Code regarding the use or possession of controlled substances for student violators under the age of 21.
- To comply with a judicial order or a lawfully issued subpoena in which case the order or subpoena shall be directed to the Office of the General Counsel for review prior to dissemination of the education record. The university will make a reasonable attempt to notify the student in advance of disclosure when non-directory information is released in response to subpoenas or court orders.
- To appropriate parties, including parents or guardians, in a health or safety emergency.

  BYU may (without the consent of the perpetrating student) disclose to the victim of a crime of violence or non-forcible sex-offense, (as defined in the Clery Act) the results of any disciplinary proceeding conducted by BYU against the alleged student perpetrator regardless of the outcome of the proceeding.

b. Parents who establish the student's dependency for federal income tax purposes.

c. Upon request, BYU will disclose educational records without consent to officials of another college or university to which the student seeks or intends to enroll.

4. File a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning failures by BYU to comply with the requirements of FERPA. The name and address of the office that administers FERPA is Family Policy and Compliance Office, U.S. Department of Education, 400 Maryland Avenue SW, Washington, DC 20202-4605, www.ed.gov/offices/om/fpco/.

BYU has designated the following student information as directory information that it may disclose to the public without the consent of the student:

Name
Addresses and telephone numbers
E-mail address
Month/Day/Place of birth
Names of parents or spouse
Major and minor fields of study
Participation in officially recognized activities and sports
Weight and height of members of athletic teams
Pictures
Dates of attendance (current and past)
Number of months/semesters enrolled
Class standing (freshman, sophomore, etc.)
Enrollment status (full-time, part-time, less than half-time)
Degrees and awards received
Previous educational institutions attended
Dates of employment and job titles for student employment positions
Anticipated future enrollments
Course registrations prior to the beginning of a semester or term
Expected date of graduation
Deferred registration eligibility

Students have the right to restrict disclosure of the above directory information. To request restriction of disclosure, students must file a written request in the Registrars' Office. To avoid being listed on some directories, this must be done on or before the tenth day of a semester or the sixth day of a term. Forms for this request are available in the Office of the Registrar.

Transcript Record Holds

A hold will be placed on a student's record for failure to meet university obligations (fees outstanding, university standards violations, etc.). Until the obligation is fulfilled, no copy of the academic record or diploma or information about the record will be released, and graduation may be delayed or denied.

Earning Credits

Students earn approved university credit in the following ways:

Regular Course Work

Complete work in regular courses offered at BYU. Complete college-level courses through Independent Study, Evening Classes, or other Continuing Education programs.

Transfer Work

Transfer credit for college-level courses completed at an accredited college or university and transferred to Brigham Young University. (See the Admissions section of this catalog for further explanation on transfer college credit.)

Advanced Placement (AP) Exam

Complete the Advanced Placement (AP) examinations. Students who score a composite grade of 5, 4, or 3 in any subject may receive up to 8 semester hours of college credit in that subject.

Military Credit

Serve in the armed forces. Students who have been on active duty in the service for more than one year can receive 2 semester hours of wellness and 4 semester hours in military science. Additional credit may be granted for college-level training and experience in the service. To receive credit, bring the military service DD-214 form to the Admissions Office, A-153 ASB.

International Baccalaureate (IB)

Students who complete the International Baccalaureate (IB) examinations will receive college credit. An IB course at the subsidiary level will normally be given 3 hours of general credit. An IB course completed at the higher level may receive 6 hours of general credit and possibly fill a general education requirement.

Challenge Examination

Students may receive credit by challenging some courses at the university through a separate examination procedure. Departments reserve the right to decide which courses may be challenged by examination. Religion courses, internship courses, exercise sciences and dance activity courses, and other activity participative courses, such as music, youth leadership, and ROTC, may not be challenged.

Only under exceptional circumstances, such as the foreign language challenge examination, can a course completed earlier be repeated by the challenge procedure.

The challenge examination is not meant to certify that a student has attended the class and completed all course requirements. The challenge examination credit merely shows that the student's skill and knowledge is sufficient to pass a challenge examination for the course.

Only students who have completed at least one course at BYU through day or evening school or the Salt Lake Center are eligible for the challenge examination option. Students currently enrolled are eligible to take the exam, but the credit will not be posted to the transcript until the other BYU credit and grades are posted. Students who are suspended or dismissed from the university are not eligible to challenge courses. Students who are suspended or dismissed may not have challenge examination credit posted to their record even if the examination was taken prior to the suspension or dismissal.

Once students have graduated, they are not eligible for challenging any additional credit at BYU unless it is specific to the graduate program to which the students have been admitted. (See current BYU Graduate Catalog for information on how to challenge graduate courses.)

Some challenge exams for credit are offered in the Testing Center, and others are arranged through the department offering the course. A fee payable to Student Services in D-155 ASB is required. The student should check with the department to see if the exam is offered in the department or through the Testing Center. To earn academic credit and a grade for the course, the student must sign a Challenge Examination Form and have the Testing Center or the department submit it to the Records Office in B-150 ASB. The time limit for a student to choose course credit is determined by the individual academic department, not to exceed one year. No additional fees are charged to post the credits to the transcript. The student's transcript and cumulative grade point average reflect the grade earned on the exam. The procedure to take exams and request academic credit follows.

Procedure for Challenge Exams Given at the Testing Center

1. Contact the appropriate department for the exam procedure and content before going to the Testing Center.
2. Go to the Testing Center (265 HGB). (For testing dates on GE challenge exams, see table in University Core: General Education section of the current class schedule.)
3. Pay the required fee at the Student Services Office (D-148 ASB).
4. After the exam is graded and the choice is made to receive graded credit, obtain a Challenge Examination Form at the Testing Center and have it validated there. To accept the grade and receive credit for the course, sign the Challenge Examination Form and have the Testing Center submit it to the Records Office (B-150 ASB). After taking the exam there is a limited time to request that the grade be submitted to receive course credit. The time limit to choose course credit is determined by the department, not to exceed one year. Graded credit will be added to the student's official university transcript, and the progress report will show any GE requirement as fulfilled. (Students taking the Physical Science examination may take the grade or an exemption if their score is 75 percent or above. If their score is between 60 and 74 percent, they may receive graded credit.)
5. Students enrolled in the course when they pass its challenge exam **must** also drop the course. Students who drop the class after the *add deadline* (ten class days after a semester starts or six days after a term starts) will receive a W on their transcript for dropping the course. If the course is not *officially* dropped before the withdraw deadline, the grade given by the instructor based on class performance will appear on the transcript.

Procedure for Challenge Exams Not Given at the Testing Center

1. Whether or not students are enrolled in the course they are challenging:
    a. Complete the Challenge Examination Form available from the department.
    b. Arrange with the department to take the exam.
    c. Pay the $20 required fee at Student Services in D-155 ASB and have the form validated there ($20 fee per course except for the language exams).
    d. Present the validated form to the department examiner.
    e. Have the grade and credit recorded on the form by the examiner and obtain the necessary departmental signatures.
    f. After seeing the grade, students may choose to have the credit posted to their academic record by signing the Challenge Examination Form and having the department send the completed form to the Records Office (B-150 ASB). After taking the exam there is a limited time to request that the grade be submitted to receive course credit. The time limit to choose course credit is determined by the department, not to exceed one year.
2. Students enrolled in the course when they pass its challenge exam **must** also drop the course. Students who drop the class after the *add deadline* (ten class days after a semester starts or six days after a term starts) will receive a W on their transcript for dropping the course. If the course is not *officially* dropped before the withdraw deadline, the grade given by the instructor based on class performance will appear on the transcript.

Exemption Examinations for GE Requirements

Some general education requirements can be accomplished by successfully completing an examination. Exemption examinations for selected GE courses are offered at the Testing Center. (See table in University Core: General Education section of the current class schedule for dates of exemption examinations.)

Procedure for Exemption Exams

1. Contact the appropriate academic department for exam procedure and content before going to the Testing Center.
2. Go to the Testing Center (265 HGB) on one of the examination days. (See table in University Core: General Education section of the current class schedule.)
3. Pay the required fee per class at the Testing Center.

Students enrolled in the course when they pass its exemption examination **must** also drop the course. Students who drop the course after the *add deadline* (ten days after a semester starts or six days after a term starts) will be officially withdrawn. (This shows as a W on the transcript.) If the course is not *officially* dropped before the drop deadline, the grade given by the instructor based on class performance will appear on the transcript.

Note: The progress report of students who pass an exemption exam at the Testing Center will be updated automatically at the end of the semester or term. Students should retain their score report for their records.

Earning BYU Credit While on Suspension

Students who have been suspended from Brigham Young University are not eligible to enroll in courses through day school,

evening school, or any of the Continuing Education programs offered by the university except those courses offered through Independent Study. Students should consult their advisement center to determine which Independent Study courses to take.

Repeating Classes

To have a previously completed course marked *repeated*, the new course must be equal or greater in credit hours. When a class has been repeated, the credit used in computing the grade point average is the grade and credit hours earned the last time the repeated class was taken. Students may repeat classes in the following ways:

1. Repeat Brigham Young University courses at Brigham Young University (except for R-suffix courses—see Abbreviations and Symbols in the Using This Catalog section).
2. Repeat at Brigham Young University courses initially taken at another university. (A statement of equivalency must be supplied by the appropriate BYU department chair.)
3. Repeat at another institution courses taken there and have the credit transferred to Brigham Young University.

Note: A course repeated at an institution other than the one at which it was taken originally and other than at BYU will not be counted as a repeat.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Graduation

Graduation Office
B-150 ASB
(801) 422-7675

Graduation Information

Adherence to University Standards / Honor Code

Students must be in good Honor Code standing to graduate from BYU.

The term "good Honor Code standing" means that a student's conduct is consistent with the Honor Code and the ideals and principles of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Excommunication, disfellowshipment, or disaffiliation from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints automatically results in the withdrawal of the student's ecclesiastical endorsement and the loss of good Honor Code standing. Further, a student is not in good Honor Code standing if his or her ecclesiastical endorsement has either lapsed or has been withdrawn, or if the Honor Code Office has placed a "hold" on the student's records.

Students who are not in good Honor Code standing are not eligible for graduation, even if they have otherwise completed all necessary coursework. In unusual circumstances, a student may petition the Dean of Students Office to allow an exception to the ecclesiastical endorsement requirement [under the process set forth in the Church Educational System Honor Code section.]

Application for Graduation

All students desiring to graduate must apply for graduation. Students applying for the bachelor degree should do so during their junior year. Application forms are available at the college advisement centers. Students must submit a completed application form for a bachelor's degree to their college advisement center no later than September 15 for December graduation; November 15 for April graduation; and April 15 for August graduation. Their student account will be charged a $15.00 gee for graduation.

Students who apply after the deadline dates will need to contact their college advisement center to be considered for graduation. The Graduation Office (B-150 ASB) will notify students of graduation deadlines and procedures via email.

Students who plan to obtain teacher licensure must see the McKay School of Education Student Service Office before turning in their graduation application to their college advisement center.

Attendance at Commencement

All candidates for graduation are encouraged to attend the commencement and convocation exercises. Diplomas will be mailed to students after all grades are posted to their official record and all graduation requirements are certified complete. Commencement exercises are held in April and August only. December graduates are invited to the April commencement following their graduation.

Deadlines for Transfer, Correspondence, and Incomplete Credit

All incomplete grades must be removed from the student's record, special examinations and general education requirements must be passed and recorded, and all transfer and correspondence (Independent Study) credit must be on file in the Records/Registration Office at least four weeks before graduation.

Earning Lower Degree After Receiving Higher Degree

A person who has earned a higher degree is ineligible to earn a lesser degree at BYU unless exception has been granted by the Undergraduate Steering Committee (USC). Petitions for exception can be directed to the Admissions Office, which will forward the petition to the USC.

Adding a Program to a Completed Degree

A person who has a completed undergraduate degree is ineligible to add a second major or a minor to their official record.

Independent Study Credit

A maximum of 36 semester hours of Independent Study credit may be applied toward the 120-semester-hour requirement for a baccalaureate degree.

Note: See the Bachelor of General Studies Program section of this catalog for BGS requirements.

Scholastic Recognition

University Honors

To graduate with University Honors, a student must:

1. Commit to graduate with University Honors and consult with an Honors Advisement Center representative on a regular basis.
2. Complete the honors curriculum requirement.
3. Complete the honors Great Works requirement.
4. Complete the honors Advanced Languages requirement.
5. Complete the honors service requirement.
6. Complete the honors thesis requirement.
7. Have a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.5.
8. Submit a graduation portfolio that summarizes the student's honors experiences.

More detailed explanations of the Honors Program are available in 102-A MSRB and in the Honors Program section of this catalog.

Latin Scholastic Distinctions

Latin Scholastic Distinctions at graduation are determined by GPA for the top 10 percent of the graduating seniors based on cumulative total and BYU grade point averages.

Summa Cum Laude is awarded on the basis of grade point average to the top 1.0 percent of the baccalaureate candidates who have earned a minimum 45 semester hours of credit at BYU.

Magna Cum Laude is awarded on the basis of grade point average to the top 1.1 to 5.0 percent of the baccalaureate candidates who have earned a minimum 45 semester hours of credit at BYU.

Cum Laude is awarded on the basis of grade point average to the top 5.1 to 10.0 percent of the baccalaureate candidates who have earned a minimum 45 semester hours of credit at BYU.

Graduation Requirements

Baccalaureate Degree Requirements

The baccalaureate degree is awarded for completion of a specified program of university study. It recognizes important changes in outlook, understanding, and proficiency that result from university experience. At BYU this program of study includes the University Core, the discipline of a specific major, and each student's choice of electives. In addition, a minimum of 30 semester credit hours in residence at BYU, a minimum total of 120 credit hours, and a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0 are required.

University Core Requirements for the Baccalaureate Degree

See the University Core section of this catalog for complete information.

Major Requirements for the Baccalaureate Degree

See specific major requirements in the Academic Departments/Schools/Areas, Degrees, and Courses section of this catalog.

Minimum University Requirements

Residency Requirement

At least 30 credit hours must be earned in residence on the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student to qualify for a baccalaureate degree.

Total Credit-Hour Requirement

A candidate for a baccalaureate degree must complete a minimum of 120 credit hours.

Grade Point Average Requirement

To graduate from BYU students must earn a minimum 2.0 cumulative BYU grade point average and a minimum 2.0 total cumulative grade point average. Students must also meet any stipulated minimum grade point average requirements in their major.

Honor Code Requirement

Students must be in good standing with the Honor Code Office and have a current ecclesiastical endorsement.

D Credit

Students may use a course in which they receive a D ("minimum passing") to complete major, minor, religion, or general education requirements. Those receiving a D in a course will not be required to retake the course unless a higher minimum grade is stipulated in a degree program or course sequence description in the undergraduate or graduate catalog.

Courses taken at other colleges or universities with D grades will count toward the total hour requirement for graduation, but will not fill BYU general education requirements and in most instances will not fill major requirements.

Major Requirements

The curricular requirements of a specific major must be satisfactorily completed, including any additional departmental requirements related to the major. A minimum of 20 credit hours in the major must be completed in residence as an admitted day student, 10 of these on the BYU campus in Provo.

Double Major

A second major is rare and *must be approved* by the chair(s) of the department(s) involved and the dean of the college responsible for the primary major. The second major *proposal and approval process* requires an evaluation of all University Core and major requirements and a time-to-graduation analysis. College advisement centers are prepared to assist interested students in this process. Courses used to satisfy the requirements of a student's major can also be used to satisfy the requirements of an approved second major, unless such is not permitted by the requirements of the proposed second major. Students who graduate with a second major only receive one degree and one diploma. Only the primary major will be listed in the university commencement program and on the diploma.

Changes of Requirements

University graduation requirements are occasionally modified or changed. The university informs students of such modifications through the online catalog, online class schedules, and all advisement centers on campus. Students who leave the university for an extended period of time may be informed of such changes through these sources.

Policy on "Old" Graduation Requirements and Credit

Brigham Young University is committed to providing its students with an excellent university education consisting of a broad general education that includes religious education and a strong major education. Programs of the university change and develop in the continuing effort to make learning and experience as valuable as possible. Development, growth, and improvement are expected parts both of our lives and our institutions. It is because of the commitment to a superb education that the university's programs develop and improve and that students are expected to meet the current standards of the university when they graduate, even though they may have begun their studies long ago under quite different expectations.

Students who complete a baccalaureate degree within eight academic years of enrollment at BYU qualify for graduation by meeting those religion, university, and general education requirements in effect when they initially enrolled, even though there may have been changes in general education and religion requirements since that time.

In addition, students who complete a baccalaureate degree within eight academic years of enrollment at BYU qualify for

graduation by meeting those major education requirements in effect when they officially declared the major with which they plan to graduate even though such declaration was made at some point following their original enrollment. (A student officially declares a major one of two ways: [1] by indicating the choice of major on part 2 of the CES Admission and Scholarship Application or [2] by submitting a Change of Major Form to a college advisement center at a subsequent time.)

Students who have not graduated within eight years of their initial enrollment at BYU will be required to meet with an academic advisor in the area of their primary major to determine major graduation requirements and the use of major credit previously earned. The Graduation Office will evaluate credit for general education requirements based upon current religion and general education program requirements. Where general education or major requirements have changed or where credit previously earned was in an area of substantial change, students may be required to do additional work to meet graduation requirements.

After discussion with an academic advisor, students may petition the Dean of Undergraduate Education to accept old general education courses to fulfill current general education requirements. This means that credit earned more than eight years before admission or readmission (including transfer credit) will be accepted to meet general education or major graduation requirements at the discretion of the university.

Students who return to the university after an extended absence must contact their college advisement center immediately upon returning to the university. Students have eight years from the time of their initial enrollment in which to complete all requirements for graduation. Students who do not complete within the allotted eight years may be required to do additional work in the major and/or general education program(s).

All students who receive undergraduate degrees from BYU are required to complete the University Core requirements unless 1) a student is on the previous GE program and within eight years of initial enrollment; or 2) a student is granted an exception by the Dean of Undergraduate Education.

Bachelor of General Studies

See the Bachelor of General Studies Program in the Division of Continuing Education section of this catalog.

Advisement

An important corollary of the university's commitment to provide its students with an excellent university education is its commitment to help students find their way through their programs effectively and efficiently. Students whose educational experience has extended beyond eight years from the time of initial enrollment and who find that changes in programs will require additional work and preparation should consult with department advisors for help in planning their schedules in the best and most encouraging way possible.

The university's requirement that a student graduate under current or very recent standards is meant to benefit the student and is in no way established to deter a determined person from returning to the university after years away. Good advisement can be of great help in working out a program of study at the university, taking into account individual needs, concerns, and experience.

MyMAP

BYU offers students a helpful academic planning system (MyMAP) that enables them to plan their academic progress towards graduation. MyMAP is an online tool students may use to plan specific courses to fill University Core, major, minor, and elective requirements, and organize those courses into semesters/terms. In addition, students may register for these courses using the Register tab. Easy access to course descriptions can be found on any MyMAP tab by simply clicking on the course title. As a student fully utilizes MyMAP, they will find that they have important information at their fingertips. Students may access MyMAP under the school section of Route Y. To learn more about MyMAP go to http://mymap.byu.edu.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Housing

Campus Accommodations Office
100 SASB
Phone: (801) 422-2611
Toll-free: (877) 403-0040
Fax: (801) 422-0837
E-mail: housing@byu.edu
Internet: http://www.byu.edu/oncampushousing/

Quality residential living is an important, indeed an integral, part of the total educational experience at BYU, and students should carefully consider the accommodations available in view of the type of living experience they desire, the time they have available for activities within their housing situation, and their economic needs. Housing is available on campus and in the surrounding communities, and programs have been established within campus residence halls and with off-campus landlords to integrate living experiences with the total university educational program.

On-Campus Housing

On-campus housing includes room-and-board residence halls and apartment-style living for men and women—each directed by a competent hall advisor—and family apartments. Assisting the hall advisor in room-and-board areas and the apartment-style living are several resident assistants—mature, advanced students who reside with the student group. Students are known personally by the staff and have someone available to assist with normal student problems.

The residence hall program is designed to provide experiences in self-government, sharing relationships, and other responsibilities that encourage maturity and independence.

All residents have access to the BYU Computer Network which provides them with Internet access as well as printing capabilities with Open Access printing. Using the Internet, residents may access many campus resources including ScholarSearch (BYU Library), Blackboard (course specific web sites), and many other resources.

Residence Halls for Men and Women

Board and room in **Helaman Halls** is provided for both men and women. Each hall contains student lounges; study rooms; common shower and restroom areas; and laundry and storage facilities. A reading and writing lab, as well as a math lab, are also provided in the central building and are staffed by teaching assistants. The central building features a spacious dining facility (Cannon Commons), a reception area, offices, and mail service for the entire residence area. Recreational facilities include sports courts, and large lawn areas.

Apartment Living for Men and Women

Heritage Halls and **Wyview Park** provide apartment-style housing for both men and women. Apartments are furnished, except for bedding and kitchen items.

Most Heritage Halls apartments have a combination kitchen-dining-study room, three bedrooms (designed for two people each), and a bathroom. Each building has a large lobby/living area, recreation room, laundry, and storage facilities. The Heritage Halls Central Building includes a resource center, staffed with specialists who are available to provide information and equipment for residents, and a computer lab, staffed by Office of Information Technology (OIT) teaching assistants.

Wyview Park apartments have a kitchen and dining room, living room, two or three bedrooms, and a bathroom. Two-bedroom apartments have one private bedroom and one shared bedroom. Three-bedroom apartments have two private bedrooms and one shared bedroom.

Residences for Families

Accommodations for student families are provided at **Wymount Terrace**. Each apartment is furnished with an electric or gas range, refrigerator, garbage disposal, and blinds. A limited assortment of furniture can be rented from the Student Family

Housing Office. Residents have access to sports courts, children's playgrounds, and large lawn areas.

These apartments do not have washer/dryer hookups, but the areas have self-service laundry facilities. A BYU Creamery outlet is located at Wymount Terrace. The Housing Office also has a computer lab available.

Wymount Terrace has 898 one-, two-, or three-bedroom apartments and is located on the northeast side of campus.

Foreign Language Student Residence

The College of Humanities sponsors the Foreign Language Student Residence, located near the Missionary Training Center. Students pledge to speak only the foreign language in their apartment while they live and study together under the supervision of a faculty advisor and a native speaker.

All rooms in the complex are shared, single rooms are not availabale. Male and female residents in each target language eat five meals a week together, with the cost of some meals included in the fees. For details contact the coordinator of the Foreign Language Student Residence at 3086C JFSB or (801) 422-7797.

Applications / Agreements for On-Campus Housing

Students who plan to enroll at BYU and live in a university residence hall or a student family housing complex are advised to apply for housing as soon as on-line applications become available. Room selection dates and times for single-student housing are based on the time the application is received by the Campus Accommodations Office. Students wishing to obtain student family housing should check on availability as early as possible. Please visit the on-campus housing website: www.byu.edu/oncampushousing for more information and rates.

Single Student On-Campus Housing

Single student housing application availability dates are posted online at www.byu.edu/oncampushousing. A $100 security deposit and $50 processing fee are due at the time of room selection. The *security deposit* is refundable (1) if the student is not admitted to the university or on-campus housing, (2) if cancellation is received before the deadline shown on the agreement, or (3) at the end of the agreement if there is no debt owed to the university.

The student's Room Selection Date is based on the date and time the application is submitted. Students should be prepared to live by the terms of the agreement once they have acquainted themselves with its terms and submitted it; this will avoid any possible misunderstanding or financial loss. Agreements are made for the academic school year.

Student Family On-Campus Housing

Family housing apartment availability is updated online Monday-Friday (excluding holidays) at www.byu.edu/familyhousing. For student family housing, the completed agreement must be submitted with a $100 security deposit and a nonrefundable $50 processing fee.

Time of Arrival: Residence halls are not open to students before the announced opening date, which is usually the day Orientation begins. The university does not advise students who are going to live on campus to arrive before that date.

Off-Campus Housing

C-141 ASB
(801) 422-1513
Internet: www.byu.edu/offcampushousing

Brigham Young University is committed to creating an atmosphere conducive to intellectual and spiritual development for all of its students, including those who live off campus. The BYU Off-Campus Housing Office was established to assist in this task by:

1. Aiding students in locating off-campus housing.
2. Encouraging landlords to maintain and improve rental facilities.
3. Advising and giving counsel to students and landlords in their relationships with one another.
4. Attempting to ensure that BYU living standards are maintained off campus.

To help achieve these ends, single undergraduate BYU students are required to live in university-contracted housing (see below). At present, more than 25,000 rental spaces have been contracted by the university for single undergraduate students living off campus. For further information concerning off-campus rentals and BYU regulations, contact the Off-Campus Housing Office between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. Monday through Friday or visit the OCH web site at www.byu.edu/offcampushousing.

BYU Housing Referral Service

The BYU Off-Campus Housing Office maintains a complete referral service for all university-contracted rental facilities. Thousands of rental units of all types are available, including large- and medium-sized apartment complexes, condominiums, duplexes, and houses. Some housing for families and graduate students is also listed, although student family and graduate student housing is not subject to university contracting.

Detailed lists of current vacancies are available at the Off-Campus Housing Office, C-141 ASB, from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Friday. Listings are also available at www.byu.edu/offcampushousing. A guide with housing tips and essential rental data on apartment complexes may be found on the OCH web site. Officials are also available to help students who have problems finding suitable off-campus housing.

Student Address Verification

All BYU students are required to provide the residential address where they reside (not a post office box) as part of the registration process each semester/term. Unless specifically excused by the Off-Campus Housing Office, all single undergraduate BYU students are required to live in university-contracted housing either on or off campus. The requirement may be waived by the Off-Campus Housing Office for the following students:

1. Single parents with children.
2. Single students living with parents.
3. Single students who are taking classes away from Provo.
4. Under certain conditions, as determined by the Off-Campus Housing Office, the university housing requirement may be waived for other students who have a special circumstance or hardship.

Hotels, motels, and studio apartments are not contracted housing for single students. A studio apartment is a living unit that does not provide a separate bedroom but combines the living and sleeping area.

Students who do not provide their residential address or who live in housing not contracted by the university and who are not excused by the BYU Off-Campus Housing Office are subject to the following sanctions:

1. Non-compliance fees up to $150.00 will be incurred, and future registration may be stopped, until the student verifies that he or she is living in or will be living in university-contracted housing.
2. Students falsifying their addresses will be subject to the above consequences as well as disciplinary action by the university for Honor Code violations.

When a student signs an agreement to live in a facility not contracted by the university and has not been excused from the university housing requirement, these sanctions will be applied even though the student's tenancy extends beyond the current semester or term in which the student is enrolled. A student in this situation will have to either move from the uncontracted housing unit, regardless of the consequences, or forego registration and other privileges at the university until complying with this policy.

The university contracts off-campus living units whose owners have agreed to:

1. Adequately separate single men and women.
2. Exercise reasonable efforts to maintain the BYU Residential Living Standards.
3. Maintain the facilities in good repair.
4. Not abuse basic tenant rights.

The university cannot guarantee that owners and managers are employing their best efforts to maintain the standards, that all residents are complying with BYU standards, or that contracted living units always meet the physical criteria. Thus, students are individually responsible to carefully choose an acceptable apartment and compatible roommates. Students should first inform their area management if they suspect that the standards and the physical criteria are not being maintained. Students may also contact the BYU Off-Campus Housing Office and/or the BYU Honor Code Office with concerns.

Because a student's living environment has a profound influence on academic performance and spiritual growth, BYU promotes an environment in contracted off-campus housing facilities that is consistent with its mission and with the moral virtues taught by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Specifically, the BYU off-campus housing program *sets guidelines* for landlords and students, which, if followed, will cultivate that desired moral climate. BYU off-campus housing personnel attempt to rectify any deviations from these standards and policy guidelines.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Registration

Registration Office
B-130 ASB
(801) 422-2824

Who May Register?

Students are eligible to register if they are either continuing BYU students or new students who have received a letter of acceptance from the Admissions Office for the semester they wish to attend.

Continuing student status ends if a student does not complete day school classes the previous full semester (fall or winter) or if a student has graduated from BYU. Students who have lost continuing student status must be readmitted by the Admissions Office (D-155 ASB) before registration may begin.

Students must be in good Honor Code standing to register and to continue enrollment at BYU. The term "good Honor Code standing" means that a student's conduct is consistent with the Honor Code and the ideals and principles of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Excommunication, disfellowshipment, or disaffiliation from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints automatically results in the withdrawal of the student's ecclesiastical endorsement and the loss of good Honor Code standing. Further, a student is not in good Honor Code standing if his or her ecclesiastical endorsement has either lapsed or has been withdrawn, or if the Honor Code Office has placed a "hold" on the student's records.

The Registration Process

Complete registration instructions and deadlines are listed in the current class schedule for each semester or term or on the web site http://saas.byu.edu/registrar/.

Registration is based on a priority system (fall and winter semesters only) that allows students to begin registration according to the number of hours completed. Priority begins with graduate students and seniors, then juniors, sophomores, and freshmen. Post-baccalaureate non-degree-seeking graduates will be given access after continuing freshmen. Newly admitted freshmen will register together in a separate priority (fall semester only).

Students can determine their priority registration for fall and winter semesters by logging onto the AIM system, typing MyMAP in the Quick URL box, clicking on the "Register" tab, then clicking on the "+" near the appropriate semester tab. These dates will be posted 2-3 weeks before registration begins. Students may begin registering for fall semester in April and for winter semester in October by following the instructions in the current class schedule or on the web site.

Spring and summer term registration is not based on a priority system. Schedules become available sometime in December, and eligible students can register for spring and summer terms beginning in February. Students have continuous access to the online registration system; however, once school begins some classes must be added with an instructor's signature.

Adding and Dropping Classes

Students may use the web registration system to add and drop classes until the add deadline. Each academic department determines how classes are added. The add method of each class is noted in the current class schedule with an **O** (web registration system is open through add deadline), **S** (department or faculty signature required always), or **F** (web registration system until classes start—instructor signature thereafter).

To add a class that requires a signature:

1. Obtain an add/drop card from the Records/Registration Office, a college advisement center, or a department.
2. Obtain a signature of approval from the instructor or department.
3. Take the add card to the Registration Office at One Stop during the first ten school days of a semester for fall and winter and to the Records/Registration Office (B-130 ASB) during the first six days of spring and summer terms.
4. For classes not officially added before the add deadline, students may petition for an exception to university policy

through the Petitions Office (B-150 ASB) and pay a $10 fee per class.

To drop a class once school begins:

Use the AIM registration system during the add period (first **ten** class days of a semester or first **six** days of a term). Drop cards are also accepted at One Stop during fall and winter semesters.

Dropping all classes after the first day of class will result in a withdraw date on the transcript.

Note: A student can be registered for more than one section of an R-suffix course and therefore must drop each unwanted section.

To withdraw from a class:

1. During the withdraw period (eleventh through twenty-fifth day of a semester or seventh through thirteenth day of a term) students may use the AIM registration system to withdraw from classes. A $10 fee per class will be charged to the student's account and a W will be posted on the student's transcript (a "W" does not affect GPA).
2. To withdraw from classes for extenuating circumstances after the withdraw deadline, students may petition for an exception to university policy through the Petitions Office (B-150 ASB) and pay a $10 fee per class.

Full-, Three-Quarter-, or Part-Time Status

A student who registers for 12 or more credit hours a semester or 6 or more credit hours a term is full-time for tuition purposes. Registration for 9 to 11.5 credit hours per semester or 4.5 to 5.5 credit hours per term is deemed three-quarter-time for tuition purposes. Registration for 0.5 to 8.5 credit hours a semester (0.5 to 4 credit hours a term) gives the student part-time status. International students and students receiving financial assistance may be required to register for more hours to be considered full-time.

Verification of Full-Time Status for Graduate Students

Graduate students (master's and doctoral students) who are enrolled for at least 2 credit hours per semester and who can be certified by their department as being engaged full-time in pursuit of their degrees can petition for graduate full-time status. Requests for such an exception should be directed to the Office of Graduate Studies (105 FPH or call [801] 422-4091).

Withdrawal from Classes

Students who choose to withdraw from a class must do so officially. Students who do not officially withdraw before the published deadline will receive a failing grade. Refer to the current class schedule for the appropriate procedure and deadlines and fees.

Auditing Classes

Students who wish to audit a class (take a course without receiving any credit for it) must add the class, listing it as an audit course, on an add/drop card within the first ten class days of a semester or the first six class days of a term. Audited classes do not appear on transcripts and do not count for verification purposes. *Students must be officially enrolled either for credit or audit to be eligible to attend class.*

Class Preparation Time

The expectation for undergraduate courses is three hours of work per week per credit hour for the average student who is appropriately prepared; much more time may be required to achieve excellence. These three hours may include one hour of lecture plus two hours of work outside class, three hours in a laboratory with little outside work, or any other combination appropriate to a particular course.

Maximum Hours per Semester/Term

An undergraduate student in good standing may register for as many as 18 credit hours in any one semester (9 per term) by following the regular registration procedure. Once school begins the college advisement center may authorize a student who has demonstrated superior academic ability to register for a maximum of 21 hours per semester (11 per term). Registering for classes through Continuing Education or auditing classes constitutes a part of the total registration. Through a petition process after the first day of school, exceptions to these rules may be granted by the university registrar (B-150 ASB).

Final Examinations

The university schedules exam preparation and examination periods. An examination period occurs at the end of each semester and term. The examination period is preceded by exam preparation days, which give time for conscientious review, study, and synthesis of the semester's work. The exam preparation and the examination periods are firmly scheduled parts of the semester; students must not make plans that interfere with these important academic activities. Students may not take final examinations early. If illness or other uncontrollable circumstances prevent a student from taking an examination at the scheduled time, that student is responsible to inform the class instructor as soon as possible.

The instructor may give the grade *Incomplete* for nonacademic extenuating circumstances occurring **after** the discontinuance deadline. The incomplete cannot be given unless the student and instructor together prepare a contractual agreement (see Grading and Records for further information.) In cases where a student has conflicting examinations or more than three examinations in one day, individual arrangement for alternative test times may be made by the instructor.

Registration Holds

The university may place a hold on a student's records that will block registration privileges. The hold will be indicated on the registration system. It is the student's responsibility to contact the appropriate office to clear any holds before attempting to register for classes.

Academic standards:

Academic Support Office (801) 422-2723

Ecclesiastical endorsement:

Honor Code Office (801) 422-2847

Financial status (prior balance):

Student Accounts (801) 422-4104

Graduate school:

Office of Graduate Studies (801) 422-4091

Loans:

Collections Office (801) 422-7648
Financial Aid and Scholarships Office (801) 422-4104

Advisement centers (CAC holds):

Education (801) 422-3426
Engineering and Technology (801) 422-4325
Family, Home, and Social Sciences (801) 422-3541
Fine Arts and Communications (801) 422-3777
Health and Human Performance (801) 422-3638
Humanities (801) 422-4789
International and Area Studies (801) 422-3548
Life Sciences (formerly Biology and Agriculture) (801) 422-3042
Marriott School of Management (801) 422-4285
Nursing (801) 422-4173
Physical and Mathematical Sciences (801) 422-6270
University Advisement (Open Major) (801) 422-3826

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Student Academic Record Appeals Process

The Student Academic Record Appeals Process has been established for students who encounter situations involving non-academic extenuating circumstances or emergencies potentially affecting their educational records that fall outside the realm of normal university policy and procedure. The petition process must be initiated within *one* year from the semester or term in question. It is the student's responsibility to obtain the necessary supporting information from the instructor, physician, employer, etc., to accompany the request. Petition forms may be obtained at the Registrar's Office, B-150 ASB.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Tuition and Fees

Student Services
D-155 ASB
(801) 422-4104

Tuition Rates

Tuition and class fees for all academic programs are established annually by Brigham Young University's Board of Trustees. Tuition rates are based on graduate or undergraduate status, full- or part-time status, and membership in The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (Church). There are also separate rates for graduate students attending the J. Reuben Clark Law School and the Marriott School of Management.

BYU is owned and operated by the Church, and a significant portion of university operating costs are paid with the tithes of Church members. In recognition of this support, Church members are assessed lower tuition fees than those who are not members. This practice is similar in principle to that of state universities charging higher tuition to nonresidents. Students are considered members of the Church if they have been baptized at any time during the semester or term.

Tuition rates for the 2009–2010 academic year are as follows:

2009-2010 Tuition		Per Semester (fall or winter)		Per Term (spring or summer)	
		LDS	Non-LDS	LDS	Non-LDS
Undergraduate Students	Full-Time Semester 12+ Hours Term 6+ Hours	$2,145	$4,290	$1,073	$2,145
	Three-Quarter Time Semester 9-11.5 Hours Term 4.5-5.5 Hours	$2,075	$4,165	$1,038	$2,083
	Part-Time Semester .5-8.5 Hours Term .5-4	$220 per credit hour	$440 per credit hour	$220 per credit hour	$440 per credit hour
Graduate Students*	Full-Time Semester 8.5+ Hours Term 4.5+ Hours	$2,710	$5,420	$1,355	$2,710
	Part-Time	$301 per credit hour	$602 per credit hour	$301 per credit hour	$602 per credit hour
	Full-Time Semester 8.5+ Hours Term 4.5+ Hours	$4,990	$9,980	$2,495	$4,990

Graduate School of Management and Law School Students	Part-Time	$555 per credit hour	$1,109 per credit hour	$555 per credit hour	$1,109 per credit hour

*Non-degree seeking students pay graduate tuition.

The university reserves the right to change tuition and fees without notice.

Noncredit and Audited Course Fees

Tuition for noncredit courses or for courses being audited is charged at the same rate as for credit courses. Noncredit and audit hours will be considered when determining part-time, three-quarter-time, or full-time status for tuition assessment purposes.

Student Status for Tuition Assessment Purposes

Graduate Status. Students (both degree-seeking and non-degree-seeking) who have received their bachelor's degree prior to the beginning of the semester or term for which they are registering. Note that the preceding tuition rate table does not apply to students of the J. Reuben Clark Law School and the Marriott School of Management. Separate tuition and fee schedules are available for these programs within the respective schools.

Full-time Status. Undergraduate students registered for 12.0 or more credit hours per semester or 6.0 or more credit hours per term. For graduate students, full-time status is defined as registration for 8.5 or more credit hours per semester or 4.5 or more credit hours per term.

Three-Quarter-Time Status. Undergraduate students registered for 9.0 to 11.5 credit hours per semester or 4.5 to 5.5 credit hours per term. There is no three-quarter-time status for graduate students. Enrollment as a three-quarter-time student does not entitle the student to physical education suit and facility privileges.

Part-Time Status. Undergraduate students registered for 0.5 to 8.5 credit hours per semester or 0.5 to 4 credit hours per term. For graduate students, part-time status is defined as registration for 0.5 to 8.0 credit hours per semester or 0.5 to 4.0 credit hours per term. Enrollment as a part-time undergraduate student does not entitle the student to health service, student activity privileges, or physical education suit and facility privileges.

Payment of Tuition and Fees

Tuition and fees are considered due and payable seven calendar days prior to the first day of class. Failure to pay by this date will result in holds being placed on the student's account, restricting the ability to add additional classes, unless the student has pending financial aid. Class registrations will be dropped if payment of tuition and fees is not received by midnight on the add deadline. Classes will generally not be dropped if adequate financial aid is pending. However, it is the student's responsibility to ensure that financial aid or other forms of payment are available to satisfy tuition and fees prior to the deadline. Class registrations that are dropped for nonpayment will not be reinstated for payments received after the payment deadline.

Short-Term Loans

The university makes short-term loans available to assist students to meet the tuition payment deadline. These loans are intended to be used for short-duration financing needs. Short-term loans are due as follows:

Semester/Term	Due Date
Fall 2009	November 1, 2009
Winter 2010	March 1, 2010
Spring 2010	June 1, 2010
Summer 2010	August 1, 2010

A $20 processing fee will be charged for each short-term loan. No interest is charged on those loans if they are paid by the due date. Short-term loans outstanding after the due date bear interest at the rate of 12 percent per annum. Holds on registration for future semesters or terms are placed on all student accounts the day the short-term loan is disbursed and are not released until the loan is paid in full. This may affect the ability of some students to take advantage of priority registration.

Pro-Rata Charges for Dropped Classes

Students may drop classes without penalty until the add deadline. After the add deadline, tuition will be recalculated based on the student's current enrollment status. A pro-rata tuition charge will be applied for dropped classes that result in a student moving from full-time to three-quarter-time or three-quarter time to part-time or fewer hours within part-time status. The pro-rata charge applies to tuition and most class fees. Certain class fees relate to the delivery of required supplies or services and are not refundable. The pro-rata charges are as follows:

If class is dropped beginning:	The pro-rata charge will be:
Fall Semester	
September 15, 2009	15%
September 21, 2009	25%
October 26, 2009	50%
November 9, 2009	100%
Winter Semester	
January 19, 2010	15%
January 25, 2010	25%
March 1, 2010	50%
March 15, 2010	100%
Spring Term	
May 5, 2010	15%
May 10, 2010	25%
May 24, 2010	50%
June 1, 2010	100%
Summer Term	
June 29, 2010	15%
July 6, 2010	25%
July 19, 2010	50%
July 26, 2010	100%

The recalculation of tuition and fee charges may result in a refund. The amount of the refund a student will receive is based on the date the classes are dropped, or in the case of an official discontinuance, the date that the student reports such discontinuance to the Discontinuance Office (B-150 ASB).

Any refund due the student will be paid by check through the mail approximately ten days after the classes are dropped. If the student has elected direct deposit for student account refunds, the refund will be deposited into the student's bank. Payments originally paid by credit card will be returned to the credit card. Unpaid university charges may be deducted from the refund amount.

Refunds will not be paid to students whose tuition has been paid by a loan, scholarship, or benefit.

If a student with federal financial aid drops below half-time enrollment (undergraduate, 6 hours per semester or 3 hours per term; graduate, 4.5 hours per semester or 2.5 hours per term), the federal program or lender may require that a portion of the refund be returned.

A petition for exception to the refund schedule will be considered for students forced to discontinue because of circumstances that are beyond their control, such as death in the immediate family, life-threatening situations, medical incapacitation, a university error, or military leave. Students should not submit petitions based on ignorance of university policies and procedures. These will be denied. Petition forms are avialable in D-155 ASB.

Collection of Unpaid Tuition and Fees

BYU retains all legal remedies to collect unpaid tuition, fees, and other amounts due to the university for housing, traffic fines, etc. BYU uses a variety of methods to keep students informed of amounts due the university, including financial Web sites, statements, and various forms of correspondence. It is the student's responsibility to remain aware of obligations to the university and to make payment on a timely basis.

If BYU is unable to collect amounts due the university within a reasonable time, the debt may be referred to an outside collection agency and/or attorney for collection. All collection costs, including collection agency fees, attorney fees, and court costs will be charged to the student's account.

Failure to pay all amounts due BYU, including collection fees, may also result in various actions, including but not limited to withholding services and restricting the student's ability to register for class, participate in graduation, receive a transcript or diploma, or be considered for readmission to the university. The university also reserves the right to report both positive and negative payment histories to credit-reporting agencies.

Payments for Tuition and Fees

Tuition and fees include charges such as tuition, class fees, tuition reassessments, tuition late fees, Study Abroad fees, and health plan charges. Students are responsible to pay the correct amount of tuition, fees, and past due balances in U.S. dollars (checks must be drawn on a U.S. bank). A current billing statement is available on Route Y by clicking the My Financial Center link under the School heading. The following options are available for making tuition and fee payments. For more information on making payments to BYU, please visit http://payments.byu.edu.

Pay Tuition Online

BYU encourages you to take advantage of the fast, easy, and secure way to pay online. Payments may be made online by logging into Route Y and selecting the My Financial Center link under the School heading.

1. **eCheck** (BYU's preferred payment method)
   eCheck is a *free* electronic check option that uses a secure Web transmission to electronically deduct payments directly from a checking or savings account. The payer's bank routing and account numbers are required when making eCheck payments. Payments from mutual fund, money market, line of credit, or brokerage accounts cannot be accepted.

2. **Credit Card with a Service Fee**
   The university no longer accepts credit card payments for tuition and fees directly, but BYU has arranged for a third-party vendor to accept American Express, Discover, and MasterCard. The third party charges the payer a nonrefundable service fee equal to 2.75 percent of the transaction amount. This fee will be in addition to the tuition and fee charges. **Visa is not accepted** because its operating rules prevent participation in service fee programs of this type.

   Debit cards are considered credit cards for tuition and loan payment purposes and would therefore be subject to the same credit card restrictions and service charges. Because eChecks and debit cards both deduct payments directly from a checking or savings account, students can avoid the service charge by choosing the eCheck option.

   Note the Credit Card Refund Policy: Existing credit card regulations prohibit BYU from making a refund to you in cash or check when you make a payment by credit card and there is an adjustment made to the charges paid. When you pay by credit card and there is a reduction in the amount of your charges, we are required to refund the amount back to the credit card you used to make the payment. The third party vendor will not refund any portion of the service fee even though a refund has been made to the credit card.

Pay Tuition by Mail

Check or money order payments may be mailed to Student Financial Services, A-153 ASB, Provo, UT 84602. Please make checks payable to Brigham Young University or BYU. Do not mail cash. Include with your check the student's BYU ID number and the amount to apply to each category.

Pay Tuition in Person

Payments may be made throughout the year in person at D-155 ASB. However, during the first two weeks of each semester or term, only limited services are available at this location. Full cashiering services during these periods are available at OneStop Student Services in the Wilkinson Student Center. Tuition may be paid using check, money order, or cash. **Credit cards and the Signature Card cannot be used to pay tuition or fees at BYU cashiering locations** (see Pay Tuition Online above for acceptable use of credit cards). Check or money order payments may also be left in the drop boxes at OneStop Student Services in the Wilkinson Center or D wing on the main floor of the ASB.

Pay Tuition by Telephone

eCheck payments may be made over the telephone by calling (801) 422-4104. Credit card payments for tuition cannot be madeover the telephone. Credit card payments for tuition can only be made online through the third-party vendor.

Pay Tuition Through Western Union

This option is probably most advantageous for international payments. Using cash rather than credit card as the payment method will greatly reduce the amount of Western Union fees.

Follow these instructions to make a tuition payment using Western Union Quick Collect:

1. Go to a Western Union agent location. To find a location call toll-free 1-800-325-6000, press 2, 1; or go to the Web site at http://www.westernunion.com.

2. Complete the blue Quick Collect form. You will need the following information to complete the form:
   - Pay to: Brigham Young University
   - Code city: BrighamYoung (case sensitive and no spaces)
   - State: UT
   - Account Number: (nine-digit BYU student ID)

3. Provide payment to Western Union
    - Payment amount includes amount owed to BYU plus Quick Collect fee (between $11 and $15 U.S.)
    - $5,000 U.S. limit for each cash transaction
4. Receive the receipt with the ten-digit money transfer control number (MTCN). This number can be used to track your Quick Collect payment. Notification of cash payment is sent within a few minutes.

Pay Tuition by Wire Transfer

To pay tuition using an international or domestic wire transfer, please contact us for wire transfer instructions via phone (801) 422-4104 or via email at wiretransfer@byu.edu.

University Fees

Class Fees

Ec En 224	11
ExSc 116, 117 (bowling)	45
†ExSc 150, 151, 152, 153 (skating)	variable
†*ExSc 161, 162, 164 (skiing)	variable
†ExSc 175, 176, 177 (scuba)	variable
†ExSc 231, 233	variable
**Geol 410	550
***Geol 490R, 590R	variable
I Sys 100, 101	25
Math 97	75
Mil S 120, 121, 220, 221	40
Mil S 320, 321, 420, 421	60
Music 160R, 250R, 260R, 359R, 360R, 460R, 560R, 660R	380
PWS 112	90
RMYL 189	100
†RMYL 427	variable
SFL 110, 215, 340	50
SFL 185R, 287, 487	30

*Student must also have equipment and purchase lift passes.
**See department for a refund application.
***See department for a fee card.
†See department for amount.

Class fee refunds are based on the same schedule as listed for tuition refunds. Those with asterisks (*) are exceptions to this schedule and must be requested at the respective academic department.

Materials/Service Fees

The following courses charge fees based on materials consumed or services provided. Contact the individual department or professor to determine the appropriate payment procedure.

CM 105, 155, 210.

EC En 212, 301.

IT 101, 104A,B, 344, 347, 443, 447.

TEE 200, 209, 229, 450, 490R, 593R.

TMA 285, 475R.

VA 133.

VAStu 104, 105, 106, 204R, 205, 206R, 216, 217, 218, 219, 350, 351, 355R, 356R, 358, 359, 456R, 459R, 656R, 659R.

Student Teaching/Practicum Fees

Fingerprint Fee

Students in teacher education must be fingerprinted and pass a background check prior to starting practicum experiences with K–12 students. Fees for fingerprinting and background checks are set by the Utah State Office of Education and are listed on the Education Advisement Center Web site: http://education.byu.edu/eac.

Licensure Fee

Students who meet all program requirements qualify for a Level 1 teaching license in Utah. Fees for licensure are due with the student teaching application. Licensure fees are set by the Utah State Office of Education and are listed on the Office of Field Services Web site: http://education.byu.edu/fieldservices.

Miscellaneous Fees and Fines

Admission evaluation fee (nonrefundable)	$30
Bicycle registration (Provo City license)	1
Change of registration fee—per class (after add deadline)	10
Dishonored check charge	20
Examination, special equivalency	10–20
NDFS-dietetics insurance and ADA dues	48
Graduation (undergraduate) fee (nonrefundable)	15
Identification photo for replacement ID card (no charge for first replacement	10
Incomplete grade contract fee per class (to a maximum of $30)	10
National League of Nursing Diagnostic Exam	40
Physical education locker	5
Traffic violation fines, variable according to violation	5–300
Transcript fee (pay at Records Office)	2

Health Insurance Requirement

BYU requires all three-quarter- and full-time students (9 credit hours or more for a semester; 4.5 credit hours for a term) to carry adequate medical insurance. This applies the entire time a student has continuing status, including students taking a semester or term off. All participants in groups on tour, Study Abroad, or internships are required to carry adequate medical insurance.

Enrollment in the BYU Student Health Plan satisfies the university's insurance requirement, as does enrollment in a group medical plan provided by an employer or a spouse's or parent's employer. We recommend that any other medical insurance plan should:

- provide at least 70 percent coverage for all major medical expenses, including physician, hospital, and ancillary services;
- have an individual annual deductible of no more than $500; and
- have an annual plan limit of no less than $25,000.

Three-quarter- or full-time students must enroll in the BYU Student Health Plan or provide verification of other adequate insurance coverage when first enrolling at BYU and prior to the beginning of fall semester each year thereafter. Students who do not return a properly completed waiver form via the Web to the BYU Student Health Plan Office prior to the last day to add/drop will be automatically enrolled in and assessed the appropriate premium (single or married student rate) for the BYU Student Health Plan.

The BYU Student Health Plan is an annual plan but is billed and must be paid each semester/term. The health plan fee is due the first day of class each semester or term. Following fall semester, students who will not be attending BYU for one or more semesters or terms (except as described above) are eligible to remain on the BYU Student Health Plan but must continue to pay the health plan fee on a timely basis. Following fall semester, students who will no longer be attending BYU may also opt out of participation in the health plan. If you choose to not remain on the student health plan, you must submit in writing such decision to the BYU Student Health Plan Office by the due date of the plan fee.

For the latest BYU Student Health Plan fees, check the Web site at http://health.byu.edu/healthplan/index.php.

Appeals

Students with unusual circumstances may appeal for special consideration of any item in this section to the Student Services Office. Appeal forms may be obtained at the Student Services windows at D-155 ASB.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

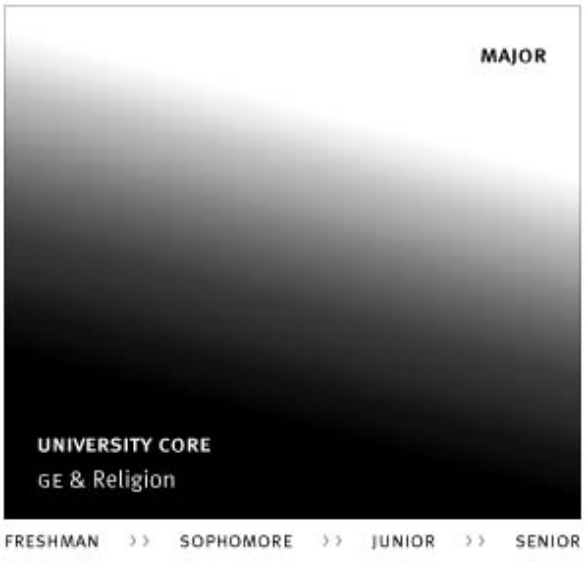
The University Core: General and Religious Education

The BYU Baccalaureate: The Ideal of Integration

Many people, when they think of university education, think primarily of the major—a bachelor's degree in, for example, economics or chemistry or engineering. But a baccalaureate is much more than a major and much more than job-based training in a particular field. The very wording of the diploma does not state the major: something greater has been earned and conferred—a *university* baccalaureate.

There are three formal components to the baccalaureate at Brigham Young University: religious education, general education, and education in a major. Of these, the first two constitute the *university core.* In accordance with *The Aims of a BYU Education*—which invites each student and every member of the university community to wholeness—each of the three components complements the others. They are not partitioned off from one another; none claims preeminence; together they comprise a whole, a harmony.

The following visual model differs from the way many think about general education and religion courses, as things to get out of the way as quickly as possible:



Skills and depth are developed over time as the student progresses in both the core and the major; breadth, unfolding partly from historical perspective, ought to characterize the major as well as the core. The relationship between core and major will vary in any given year according to the competing demands upon the student's attention. However, students should strive to develop their programs in such a way that a lively interrelationship between the university core and the major, in which each nourishes and informs the other, is pursued over their entire undergraduate experience.

The major and the core blend into each other. It is here that open electives play their particular role. Without prolonging time at the university, each student enjoys the latitude—and, for some, ample latitude—to design an individual educational experience. Electives enrich; choices that students make about electives define what is unique about their education. Having found a core science course engaging, for example, a student might take cognate courses to explore the subject more deeply.

Having completed the 14-hour religion requirement, students are not barred from taking further religion courses. Majoring in a technical field, students might enlarge their experience of the liberal arts beyond what the core requires. A humanities major might choose to complete an applied minor in computing skills or to construct an unofficial "mini-minor" of courses that open up a particular opportunity for employment or further education at a professional school.

Students are encouraged to acquire skills in both foreign language and mathematics, even though only one of these is required by the core. Additional curricular and extracurricular opportunities in the Honors Program are open to all students at whatever level they might wish to be involved.

Why a University Core?

All students at BYU should be taught the truths of the gospel of Jesus Christ. Any education is inadequate which does not emphasize that His is the only name given under heaven whereby mankind can be saved....

Because the gospel encourages the pursuit of all truth, students at BYU should receive a broad university education. The arts, letters, and sciences provide the core of such an education, which will help students think clearly, communicate effectively, understand important ideas in their own cultural tradition as well as that of others, and establish clear standards of intellectual integrity. (BYU Mission Statement)

Most graduates, five years after completing their degrees, are not employed directly in the areas of their majors, and studies show that those do best in the long term whose breadth of education, rather than specialized training, has given them versatility. A university provides marketable skills; it bestows credentials necessary to some future goal; its graduates, statistically, make more money. But students who enroll at the university seeking only these things—or worse, students who graduate having sought only these things—cheat themselves of the best the university has to offer.

Students benefit most who desire to savor and to ponder, to recognize (in whatever eventual major) the hidden likenesses among the subjects they study, to aim at integration and wholeness. Students benefit most who take the university with them: changed by their experience, they have developed educated habits of mind; they have deepened their faith; they have learned to integrate the sacred and the secular; and they have learned that the craving for knowledge is not fully capable of satisfaction within a lifetime. Students benefit most who become lifelong learners, engaged in service to their fellow human beings.

That it integrates sacred and secular education is the hallmark of a BYU baccalaureate. All disciplines at BYU are "bathed in the light and color of the restored gospel" (Aims, "Spiritually Strengthening"). Religion courses themselves—both Doctrinal Foundation and electives—are not intended as only a devotional supplement to the educational enterprise of the university. At once rigorous and inspiring, they engage the mind and the heart in an ever deeper understanding of the gospel of Jesus Christ through close and meticulous study of the scriptures and the teachings of the living prophets.

General education joins with religious education to make *university* education different from specialized vocational training. It builds a foundation for intellectual development; it increases our understanding of civilization—of humankind's most valuable knowledge and achievements in the arts, letters, and sciences. General education teaches us the importance of critical thinking, an awareness of the past, aesthetic sensibility, and moral judgment. These, together with the training provided in verbal and quantitative skills amd in manipulating symbolic systems, help prepare us for a lifetime of learning, effective communication, responsible action, forming and judging arguments, and appreciating and creating the good and the beautiful.

Administration of the University Core

The university core is administered collaboratively by the deans of Undergraduate Education and Religious Education under the direction of the academic vice president. Religious Education is responsible for the Doctrinal Foundation and Religion Electives components and the courses that meet these requirements; Undergraduate Education is responsible for the general education components. The success of the core depends upon dedicated faculty from throughout the university. The Faculty General Education Council, chaired by the associate dean of Undergraduate Education for General Education, reviews and approves all courses meeting general education requirements within the university core.

Modification of the GE Program and Implementation of the University Core in 2004

A revised general education (GE) program and university core (in which GE and religion requirements are combined) was implemented in fall 2004. Students who enter BYU fall 2004 or thereafter must complete the new core program described below. Exceptions may apply to students who have taken classes at BYU before fall 2004. See Graduation Requirements Policy.

The modifications in general education, effective fall 2004, have been made in an effort to achieve closer alignment with *The Aims of a BYU Education*, helping to assure that each student develop valuable skills and breadth in fundamental areas of human knowledge. To accommodate these changes, earlier restrictions against double-counting have been abandoned. It is now be possible, in some instances, for two requirements to be met by the same class. Among these modifications are the following:

- A new Quantitative Reasoning requirement replaces the previous one in Pre-College Math.
- A Global and Cultural Awareness requirement has been added, with many possibilities for double-counting.
- The former Arts and Letters requirement has been separated into two, with one course in each area.
- It is possible to double-count one Civilization 2 class (designated sections only) for either the Arts, Letters, or Global and Cultural Awareness requirement.

- Social Science has been grouped with Biological Science and Physical Science under Scientific Principles and Reasoning and limited to courses grounded in scientific method.
- A new instruction course, in conjunction with two activities classes, has been added to the Wellness requirement as an option.
- An oral communication component has been added to the Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement.
- The minimum credit needed to complete the GE program has decreased from 34.5 credits to 31.5 credits, freeing up further space for open electives.

Who Must Complete University Core Requirements?

All students who receive undergraduate degrees from BYU are required to complete the new core requirements as outlined below. Exceptions to this policy are explained in the Graduation Requirements Policy.

Description of the University Core

The new university core comprises five categories titled Doctrinal Foundation; The Individual and Society; Skills; Arts, Letters, and Sciences; and Core Enrichment: Electives.

Consult the University Core/General Education Courses section of the current class schedule for an up-to-date list of approved courses. The current class schedule is available online at http://saas.byu.edu/classschedule

Doctrinal Foundation and Religion Electives

Religious Education administers and offers courses in ancient and modern scripture, Church history and doctrine, and related subjects. Together these help students toward an ever deeper understanding of "the doctrines, the covenants, the ordinances, the standard works, and the history of the restored gospel" (Aims, "Intellectually Enlarging").

Because The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints maintains that regular gospel study is a necessary part of the university experience, religion courses are provided so that students may progress in their religious understanding and convictions simultaneously with their educational progress in secular fields. As such, religion courses are not meant to be a mere devotional supplement but an integral part of the university curriculum that conforms to university standards and expectations. Therefore, while students are enrolled at BYU, they are required to take religion courses from BYU.

Doctrinal Foundation

The heart of the university core's religion component is the doctrinal foundation based upon careful, informed, and reflective study of sacred scripture and doctrines of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

While enrolled at BYU, all students must complete the Doctrinal Foundation requirement of the university core as outlined in the chart below. Note that the requirement is different for transfer students. Since the religion requirement is determined by the number of transfer hours, if is important for each student to refer to their official personal progress report or consult with a university advisement center to determine their official status and their corresponding religion requirement for graduation.

It is strongly recommended that the Book of Mormon requirement (Rel A 121/H *and* 122/H) be taken the first year at the university. **All students who have completed an LDS mission and have not previously completed these courses must enroll in Book of Mormon sections designated for returned missionaries.**

Students who are **not LDS** are strongly encouraged to enroll in Rel C 100, Introduction to Mormonism, during their first semester in residence. This course is designed to be informational, to introduce students to the culture, scriptures, and distinctive doctrines of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and to prepare them for subsequent religion classes. Rel C 100 may be used to fill either the New Testament or Doctrine and Covenants Doctrinal Foundation requirement.

Religion Electives

In addition to fulfilling the Doctrinal Foundation requirement, all students are required to take a specified number of BYU religion course hours as outlined in the chart below. Fulfilling these hours can be accomplished by taking BYU Doctrinal Foundation courses and/or BYU religion elective courses intended to enrich the Doctrinal Foundation with rigorous study from a variety of religious topics dealing with ancient scripture and Church history and doctrine. **Religion courses taken from LDS institutes of religion (including stake institutes) or Church Educational System schools (BYU–Idaho or BYU–Hawaii) will not fulfill the required number of BYU religion hours to be taken by each student. Only religion hours taken at the Provo campus will fulfill this requirement.**

Religion courses taken at the BYU Salt Lake Center and through the BYU Independent Study program are considered part of the BYU campus and will fulfill the required number of religion courses required of each student.

Because regular gospel study should be a continuous part of a student's university experience, it would be ideal to take one religion class each semester of enrollment. **To encourage this, no more than 4 hours of religion credit per semester (spring/summer counts as one semester) may be counted toward the required religion hours to be taken at BYU.**

No religion course numbered in the 500s and 600s may be applied toward undergraduate religion credit. Religion credit from non-LDS universities will not be counted toward fulfilling any part of the religion requirement.

Total Hours Transferred to BYU	Total BYU Religion Hours to Take While Enrolled at BYU	Doctrinal Foundation Courses Required for Graduation**
0–14.9	14	Book of Mormon (Rel A 121/H and 122/H), New Testament (Rel A 111 or 200 or 211/H or 212/H or 310 or 311), Doctrine and Covenants (Rel C 324/H or 325/H).
15–29.9	12	
30–44.9	10	
45–59.9	8	
60–74.9	6	Book of Mormon (Rel A 121/H and 122/H), Doctrine and Covenants (Rel C 324/H or 325/H).
75–89.9	4*	
90 or more	2*	Book of Mormon (Rel A 121/H and 122/H).

* More credits may be needed if the Doctrinal Foundation requirement has not been completed. There are no exceptions to the Book of Mormon requirement.
**These courses may be transferred from LDS institutes, BYU–Hawaii, or BYU–Idaho but must correspond with BYU courses (number/content and hours) and will not reduce the number of total BYU religion hours that must be taken while enrolled at BYU.

The Individual and Society

The Individual and Society requirements inspire students to continue learning and serving throughout their lives. Students will actively participate in solving family, professional, religious, and social problems after leaving BYU. Under the Individual and Society category is the area of Citizenship which includes American Heritage and Global and Cultural Awareness.

American Heritage gives students an introduction to the political and economic foundations of the American democratic system and helps students appreciate the unique contribution of America to modern civilization. The Global and Cultural Awareness requirement ensures that students develop an "informed awareness of the peoples, cultures, languages, and nations of the world." Students understand important ideas in their own cultural tradition as well as others and are prepared to "go forth to serve."

Skills

In our modern, complex society, the ability to communicate effectively is deemed a crucial skill. Under the Skills category are grouped the following requirements: first, under the heading Effective Communication is First-Year Writing, followed by Advanced Written and Oral Communication; second, Quantitative Reasoning; and third, Languages of Learning. All these requirements convey information and understanding. First-Year Writing teaches methods of library research, text analysis, and writing skills in different genres and styles. These essential skills will be used and expanded in all succeeding years of university work. Once students have identified an area for major study, the Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement introduces them to the discourse and documentation style of their chosen discipline.

To function in a technological society, a basic knowledge of mathematics as a means of communication and problem solving is essential. Quantitative Reasoning requires all students to certify at a basic level of numeracy, either with an appropriately high score on the mathematics section of the ACT or SAT exams or by completion of a BYU course. Then, under the Languages of Learning requirement, students gain advanced symbolic language skills in mathematics, statistics, or a foreign language that broadly applies to a variety of disciplines. Students thus achieve an exposure to cultures and to the ways in which practitioners of the language structure their knowledge.

Arts, Letters, and Sciences

The university's Mission Statement asserts that the "arts, letters, and sciences provide the core of [a broad university] education." These requirements build upon work in other categories of the core by developing "historical perspective" and "a lively appreciation of the artistic, literary, and intellectual achievements of human cultures" and by extending the student's understanding of "basic concepts of the . . . sciences," including "a recognition of the power and limitations of the scientific method" (*Aims,* "Intellectually Enlarging"). This category comprises a Civilization sequence, separate requirements in Arts and in Letters, and requirements in the Biological, Physical, and Social Sciences. The Civilization requirement provides a historical framework and a consideration of important works and themes. Through the Arts and Letters requirements, students deepen their appreciation of artistic and literary works and grow in their capacity to analyze, interpret, and draw justifiable implications from their reading and from their experience with the visual and performing arts.

The area of Scientific Principles and Reasoning contains three requirements: Biological Science, Physical Science, and Social

Science. These requirements help develop an understanding of scientific reasoning and the scientific method and expose students to the excitement of discovery in these separate fields. Students will be able to evaluate scientific data to make rational decisions on science-related issues that will affect their lives and community.

Core Enrichment: Electives

This element of the core is in two parts: Religion Electives, which are discussed above in conjunction with the Doctrinal Foundation; and Open Electives, which vary according to the number of credit hours required by the major and other factors. As mentioned, one of the changes in the new general education program implemented fall 2004 was a reduction in hours, aimed at freeing up space for further open electives. Thoughtful choice of electives allows students to design a unique and enriched educational experience. Some suggestions on how these electives might be used are given above under the heading "The BYU Baccalaureate: The Ideal of Integration."

Selection and Timing of GE Classes

Each GE requirement is completed by taking one course or a combination of courses, chosen from the approved list in the table found in the current class schedule. Single-course options are most often designed for students whose major is topically distant from the requirement. On the other hand, combination-of-course options are often designed for majors related to the requirement, and may include courses a student might take to satisfy a major or minor requirement. Students should carefully consider which option best meets their educational needs, keeping in mind the aim of pursuing a lively interrelationship between the core and the major over the whole undergraduate experience.

Not all courses listed in the class schedule are appropriate for all students. For instance, some have prerequisites, some are upper-division courses, and some are designed primarily for certain majors. These courses are labeled in the university core table as either "has prerequisite" or "not for all students." Students should avoid registering for courses for which they are not academically prepared and should consult with the class instructor if they are unsure.

Occasionally it is possible to complete more than one GE requirement with a single course. For example, Civilization 2 courses are typically designated either "ARTS" for Arts-focused, "LTRS" for Letters-focused, or "GCA" for Global and Cultural Awareness-focused. A Civilization 2 (ARTS) course can be used to complete both the Civiliztion 2 requirement and the Arts requirement; a Civilization 2 (LTRS) course can be used to complete both the Civilization 2 requirement and the Letters requirement; and a Civilization 2 (GCA) course can be used to complete both the Civilization 2 requirement and the Global and Cultural Awareness requirement. (Note: A Civilization 2 course can double count only once—either for Arts or Letters or Global and Cultural Awareness.) Students are encouraged to use such "double-counting" sparingly—the more GE courses a student takes, the greater the breadth and value of the overall educational experience. The individual college advisement center is a valuable resource concerning questions of course selection, timing, and planning.

For First-Year Students. Although the time to complete GE requirements varies according to the major, all new students should complete First-Year Writing and the two Book of Mormon classes during their freshman year. First-Year Writing may be taken in either semester of the first year. It is also recommended that students who, because of an ACT math subscore below 22, need to fill the Quantitative Reasoning requirement do so in their first year, and that all new students begin work in the mathematics or foreign language options under Languages of Learning.

Students planning to satisfy the Scientific Principles and Reasoning:Biological Science or Physical Science requirements with the one-course options (e.g., Bio 100, Phy S 100) should also complete these, along with American Heritage, during their first two years, making some progress on them in their first year. Civilization courses are designed as sophomore-level courses, although some programs include them during the freshman year. Advice as to when to complete the other GE requirements can be obtained at college advisement centers or department offices.

The University Core and the Honors Program

The Honors Program, which is open to all interested students, offers an array of enriched courses that simultaneously satisfy university core and honors graduation requirements. These courses take two forms: those offered through the Honors Program proper (designated Honrs), which explore disciplinary topics in creative and innovative ways; and honors sections of departmental courses (designated by /H or a title that begins with the abbreviation *Honors*). See the Honors Program section of this catalog for a fuller description. Additional information may be obtained from the Honors Advisement Center, 102A MSRB, (801) 422-5497, or by consulting the Honors Program Course Guide at www.byu.edu/honors/.

The University Core and Freshman Academy

Many courses meeting university core requirements can be taken in an enhanced learning-community format through Freshman Academy. This one-semester program, open to all first-year students, helps them to make important connections within the university during their first semester at BYU. There are both nonhonors and honors options within the academy. A brief description of Freshman Academy is found in the Undergraduate Education section of this catalog. For fuller details see the academy Website, academy.byu.edu, frac@byu.edu, or call (801) 422-8176 or 1-877-890-5451.

Ways to Complete GE Requirements Other Than by Course Work

In addition to completing approved courses, students may satisfy individual GE requirements within the university core by (1) transferring acceptable credit from other academic institutions, (2) receiving credit from selected Advanced Placement (AP) and International Baccalaureate (IB) examinations, or (3) passing exemption or challenge examinations offered for some classes at the university.

1. Transfer Credit. The application of transfer credit to GE requirements is handled by the Transfer Evaluation Office, A-166 ASB, (801) 422-2507. Articulation agreements have been arranged with several junior and community colleges to facilitate the transfer process for students who have completed certain associate degrees. The Transfer Evaluation Office can be contacted for up-to-date information regarding the status of those agreements with other institutions.

2. Advanced Placement and International Baccalaureate Credit. The results of some Advanced Placement (AP) and International Baccalaureate (IB) exams may be used to meet certain GE requirements and to obtain general university credit. AP or IB credit posted to a transfer institution will be evaluated upon BYU's standards and not those of the transfer institution. The Admission Services Office can be contacted for details regarding credit hours and exemption from GE requirements for both AP and IB exams.

Note: College Level Examination Program (CLEP). BYU stopped giving credit for general exams in 2000. At this time BYU does not give credit for subject exams either. CLEP credit posted to another institution's transcript is reevaluated based on BYU's standards.

3. Exemption and Challenge Examinations. Some requirements can be accomplished by successfully completing an examination. Two types of examinations are available: the exemption exam and the challenge exam. The primary difference between an exemption exam and a challenge exam is that an exemption exam is used exclusively to fulfill a general education requirement. No academic credit or letter grade is posted to the transcript. The challenge exam, however, is not restricted to GE courses, and academic credit and a letter grade may be posted to the transcript if the student so choose. A student may only take an exemption or challenge exam for a single course only once during each semester or term. Students do not have to be enrolled in a course to take an exemption or challenge exam. However, some of the exams are given early enough each semester/term so that students who are enrolled and pass the exam may withdraw from the course. Students not enrolled in a course have an opportunity to take the challenge or exemption exams offered at the Testing Center. See the chart under Policies and University Core, "Intro to the Undergraduate Degree" for the current semester for more information.

Obtaining Help with Specific Questions Concerning General Education

The essential information concerning general education is found in this catalog or online at http://saas.byu.edu/classschedule. However, the recommended source of information and advice about university core requirements is the student's college advisement center. The eleven college advisement centers, together with the University Advisement Center, 2500 WSC, provide assistance with registration, graduation requirements, policies and procedures, fields of study, changes of major, and many other aspects of academic life. Computer terminals are available in the advisement centers and other locations on campus to provide students with an up-to-date report of their academic status. Students can access a progress report through MyMAP (formerly Advisement by Computer or ABC Report) through Route Y on the BYU home page.

The University Core

The current University Core details are found in the Class Schedule.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Using the Catalog

Course Numbering System

A course's level of instruction is shown by the number assigned to it:

Course Number	Type of Course
1 to 99	Preparatory and remedial (noncredit)
100 to 299	Lower-division
300 to 499	Upper-division
500 to 599	Advanced undergraduate or graduate
600 to 799	Graduate

Credit-Hour Designations

One semester hour of credit represents a minimum of one hour of instruction per week in a semester or two hours of instruction per week in a term (e.g., a three-hour class will meet at least three hours per week). The three-number code that appears in parentheses immediately after each course title has the following significance:

First number	Semester hours of credit
Second number	Class hours of lecture, recitation, or seminar meeting per week
Third number	Laboratory hours required per week or hours of field study or individual research per week, beyond the hours shown in the second number

Abbreviations and Symbols

Course Listings

The following abbreviations and symbols are used in the course listings:

A,B	Indicate parts of a course to be taken in separate enrollments.
Arr.	Credit, class, or laboratory hours arranged
ea.	Credit-hour designation applies to each registration
M	Majors-only course
R	Designates a course that may be repeated for credit. Two R courses with the same number on a transcript are treated as two independent courses. An R course cannot be repeated to raise the grade received; all grades will be counted because it is assumed that the subject matter varies from time to time.

When Courses Are Offered

The following abbreviations are used following the credit hour designation on some courses to indicate when the course is offered:

F	Fall semester
W	Winter semester
Sp	Spring term
Su	Summer term
Alt. sem.	Alternate semester
Alt. term	Alternate term
Alt. yr.	Alternate year
Even yr.	Even year
Odd yr.	Odd year
1st blk.	First block
2nd blk.	Second block
On dem.	On demand

Subject Area and Abbreviations

Subject Area	Abbreviation
Accountancy, School of	Acc
Aerospace Studies	Aeros
American Heritage	A Htg
American Studies	Am St
Anthropology	Anthr
Biology	Bio
Business Management	Bus M
Managerial Economics	ManEc
Chemical Engineering	Ch En
Chemistry and Biochemistry	Chem
Civil and Environmental Engineering	CE En
Communication Disorders	ComD
Communications	Comms
Computer Science	C S
Counseling Psychology and Special Education	CPSE
Dance	Dance
Economics	Econ
Educational Leadership and Foundations	EdLF
Electrical and Computer Engineering	EC En
Engineering and Technology Education	Eng T
English	Engl
Exercise Sciences	ExSc
Family Life, School of	SFL
Fine Arts	FnArt
Freshman Academy	Univ
Geography	Geog
Geological Sciences	Geol
Health/Physical Education	HEPE
Health Science	Hlth
History	Hist
Honors Program	Honrs
Humanities	Hum
Classics	Clscs
Classical Civilization	Cl Cv
Comparative Literature	CmLit
Information Systems	I Sys
Instructional Psychology and Technology	IP&T
International and Area Studies	IAS
Ancient Near Eastern Studies	ANES
Asian Studies	Asian
European Studies	Europ
International Relations	IR
Latin American Studies	Lt Am
Middle East Studies/Arabic	MESA
Languages	
Afrikaans	Afrik
Arabic	Arab
Bulgarian	Bulgn
Cantonese	Cant
Chinese	Chin
Czech	Czech
Danish	Dansh
Dutch	Dutch
Estonian	Eston
Finnish	Finn
French	Fren
German	Germ
Greek	Greek
Hebrew	Heb
Hungarian	Hung
Icelandic	Iclnd
Italian	Ital
Japanese	Japan
Korean	Korea
Latin	Latin
Latvian	Latvi
Lithuanian	Lithu
Near Eastern Languages	Ne Lg

Norwegian	Norwe
Polish	Polsh
Portuguese	Port
Romanian	Rom
Russian	Russ
Scandinavian	Scand
Serbo-Croatian	SrbCr
Slovenian	Sln
Spanish	Span
Swedish	Swed
Ukrainian	Ukrai
Welsh	Welsh
Language Studies, Center for	FLang
Law School	Law
Life Sciences	LfSci
Linguistics	Ling
American Sign Language	ASL
Computers and the Humanities	CHum
English as a Second Language	ESL
English Language	ELang
Linguistics Computing	LingC
Mathematics	Math
Mathematics Education	MthEd
Mechanical Engineering	Me En
Microbiology and Molecular Biology	MMBio
Military Science	Mil S
Music	Music
Neuroscience Center	Neuro
Nursing	Nurs
Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science	NDFS
Organizational Leadership and Strategy	Org B
Management Communication	M Com
Philosophy	Phil
Physical Science	Phy S
Physics and Astronomy	Phscs
Physiology and Developmental Biology	PDBio
Plant and Wildlife Sciences	PWS
Political Science	Pl Sc
Psychology	Psych
Public Management, Romney Institute of	P Mgt
Recreation Management and Youth Leadership	RMYL
Religious Education	
Ancient Scripture	Rel A
Church History and Doctrine	Rel C
Religious Education	Rel E
Social Work, School of	Soc W
Sociology	Soc
Statistics	Stat
Student Development	StDev
Teacher Education	
Early Childhood Education	ECE
Elementary Education	El Ed
Secondary Education	Sc Ed
Teaching English Language Learners	TELL
Technology, School of	Tech
Construction Management	CM
Facility and Property Management	FPM
Industrial Design	InDes
Information Technology	IT
Manufacturing Engineering Technology	Mfg
Technology and Engineering Education	TEE
Theatre and Media Arts	TMA
Visual Arts	
Art History and Curatorial Studies	ArtHC
Visual Arts Animation	VAAnm
Visual Arts Core	VA
Visual Arts Design	VADes
Visual Arts Education	VAEdu
Visual Arts Graphic Design	VAGD
Visual Arts Illustration	VAIll
Visual Arts Photography	VAPho
Visual Arts Studio	VAStu
Women's Studies	WS

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

David O. McKay School of Education

301 MCKB
(801) 422-3694

Dean: K. Richard Young, Professor, Counseling Psychology and Special Education
Associate Dean: Barbara Culatta, Professor, Communication Disorders
Associate Dean: Nancy Wentworth, Professor, Teacher Education

The five departments in the David O. McKay School of Education are:

Communication Disorders
Counseling Psychology and Special Education
Educational Leadership and Foundations
Instructional Psychology and Technology
Teacher Education

The principal purposes of the David O. McKay School of Education are:

1. Preparing teachers for public and private schools;
2. Providing graduate programs for the preparation of school principals, counselors, school psychologists, curriculum supervisors, speech-language pathologists, and master teachers;
3. Offering research-based graduate programs; and
4. Researching educational processes and issues.

McKay School Student Services

Jay Oliver, Supervisor
120 MCKB
(801) 422-3426

The McKay School of Education Sudent Services is designed to centrally locate a variety of programs for the purpose of better servicing students needs. Three major programs housed in Student Services includes the Education Advisement and Certification Office, the Field Services Office, and the Scholarship Office.

Education Advisement and Certification Office

The Education Advisement and Certification Office assists students from the beginning of the freshman year through graduation and teacher licensure. Students majoring in elementary education, early childhood education, special education, or communication disorders are advised concerning general education and major requirements, graduation requirements, and teacher licensure procedures.

Secondary education majors in social science receive their total program advisement from the Education Advisement and Certification Office. Other secondary education majors receive advisement in general education and major requirements from their respective college advisement centers. All majors receive licensure advisement in the Education Advisement and Certification Office.

Students are encouraged to visit their advisement centers on a regular basis. Forms are available on the Web site: http://education.byu.edu/studentservices

Field Services Office

The Field Services Office assists students with student teaching and internship placements in local partnership schools and in schools selected for national and international programs. Students must make application and receive clearance for student teaching and internships by submitting a Student Teaching / Internship Application to Field Services, 120 MCKB. Forms are

available on the Field Services Web site: http://www.education.byu.edu/studentservices.

Scholarship Office

The McKay School of Education Scholarship Office provides a variety of private scholarships, grants and loans to students majoring in a teaching program and other McKay School majors or programs. The scholarship, loan, and grant application is available online at http://education.byu.edu/studentservices.

Career Placement Office—Education

Lisa Christensen, Supervisor
2400 WSC
(801) 422-6934
E-mail: education_placement@byu.edu

The Education Placement Office seeks to assist students and alumni in their career search by providing students with tools, information, and encouragement to perform a successful job search. Students may register with the Education Placement Office by going to http://educationplacement.byu.edu and following the placement file Web site links. Registrants gain access to many valuable services including information and advisement on resumes, interviewing, networking, and teacher fair participation. The placement office also schedules recruiters and advertises job postings received from school districts across the nation and internationally.

Acceptance into Teacher Education Licensure Programs

Acceptance into teacher education licensure programs in the David O. McKay School of Education is based on a student's application and admission criteria, including an FBI background clearance. The David O. McKay School of Education seeks students who attain high educational standards and who evidence aptitude for teaching.

Secondary education majors are encouraged to take Sc Ed 276R in their sophomore year. Early childhood education and special education majors must complete their "Exploratory Experience in Education" (see advisor for details) before the final semester of their sophomore year, after which formal acceptance into professional program in the David O. McKay School of Education normally occurs.

Withdrawals. Students who withdraw from the university or who otherwise interrupt their education (excepting spring and summer terms) must expect, on returning to the university, to meet the most recent requirements for teacher education licensure programs.

Transfer Students. Students who transfer to the David O. McKay School of Education from a two-year college, another university, or another college within BYU must meet the requirements for acceptance set forth above.

Preparation of Teachers

Candidates for all teacher preparation programs are required to complete an application that includes core criteria for each program. Applications are available online at http://education.byu.edu/ted for all teaching majors except special education.

Fingerprint and Background Check

All candidates for teacher licensure are required by state statute to be fingerprinted and pass an FBI background check before participating in required field experiences. Fingerprinting can be done in the Education Advisement Center, 120 MCKB. Allow from five to six weeks for fingerprints to be processed. FBI background clearance is valid for only three years. If clearance expires before graduation, candidates must repeat the fingerprinting and clearance process, including a new fee payment.

Failing to expunge a police record prior to the background check may result in a blocked registration while a panel reviews the charges. Candidates who cannot pass an FBI background check will be removed from the teacher education licensure program.

Early Childhood Teaching. Prior application and meetng with an advisor are required for students wishing to teach young children from pre-kindergarten through third grade (P-K). Applications are available in the Teacher Education Department, 201 MCKB. Students should meet with an advisor, 120 MCKB, to plan their program and course schedules. Elementary Education majors may elect to fulfill certification requirements for teaching P-K by completing a subject area emphasis in early childhood education. Contact an advisor in the MSE Student Services, 120 MCKB, for further details.

Elementary School Teaching. Prior application and meeting with an advisor are required for students wishing to teach elementary children. Applications must be completed before the final semester of the sophomore year. While in the program students must maintain established standards for personal conduct and interpersonal skills as outlined in the program.

Students are encouraged to visit an advisor in the MSE Student Services, 120 MCKB, to discuss program changes.

Secondary School Teaching. Students planning a career in secondary school teaching should declare their teaching major at the college advisement center responsible for their major. A secondary teaching major incorporates both a major and professional education program leading to licensure. Students may begin their professional teaching program during their sophomore years. Course listings and prerequisites are found under the Teacher Education Department in the online catalog. Students are encouraged to visit their major advisement center to plan their program.

Special Education Teaching. Students who plan to teach K-12 students with disabilities should apply through the Department of Counseling Psychology and Special Education. Application materials for the program are available online at http://education.byu.edu/cpse/undergradapp.pdf. Both an accepted application and successful completion of the "Special Education Exploratory Experience" packet are required for admission. These must be completed before the final semester of the sophomore year so that alternate educational plans can be made—without prolonging the time to graduation—if the student is denied admittance into the special education program.

Applicants must demonstrate and maintain established standards for personal conduct and interpersonal skills as outlined. The program includes multiple practica in the schools, and spring/summer enrollment is required. In addition to core courses, majors select an area of emphasis in either mild/moderate or severe disabilities. Students receive advisement from the Education Advisement and Certification Office.

Communication Disorders. Students interested in helping people who have language, speech, and hearing problems can major in communication disorders. The undergraduate major is open (no application is required) and students should formally request this major at the Education Advisement Center, 120 MCKB. The major is primarily preprofessional. It prepares students for graduate study in either speech-language pathology (requiring a master's degree) or audiology (requiring a doctor's degree). The major focuses on the nature and characteristics of normal and impaired human communication.

Student Teaching. The culminating experience for students in teacher education is a student teaching assignment in a public school classroom under the supervision of mentor teachers and university supervisors. Students must plan their programs carefully to meet requirements for student teaching.

Internships. Internship appointments in a public school are available and may substitute for student teaching. Internship appointments are for a full year and carry a modest stipend. Interested students should contact their major supervisor or liaison.

Application for Licensure

The licensure of teachers is a function of the Utah State Office of Education (USOE). Requirements for Utah licensure are available in the Education Advisement and Certification Office. As licensure requirements are frequently updated, students should check the Web sites and attend the update sessions offered by the Department of Teacher Education to stay informed. Although such modifications are not retroactive, they may still affect the uncompleted portion of a student's program.

Prior to graduation, students are responsible to take the required Praxis II Content Test, to have the test score sent to BYU, to pay the state licensing fees, and to check that their fingerprint background clearance is still current. Students will also be responsible for any additional requirements imposed by the state prior to their graduation. To confirm the status of these requirements, contact the Education Advisement Center, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426. Graduation and licensure cannot be processed until these requirements have been completed.

Students who apply for Utah licensure must have the recommendation of the dean of the David O. McKay School of Education. Students are encouraged to plan their programs with the assistance of advisors in the Education Advisement and Certification Office so that they will be assured of meeting requirements for licensure.

Certification/Licensure in Other States. Under reciprocity agreements, Utah licensure is accepted in those states where such agreements are in effect. Specific information is available in the Education Advisement and Certification Office. Students who plan to certify/license in another state should contact that state for requirements beyond those in Utah as early in their programs as possible.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology

270 CB
(801) 422-4326

Dean: Alan R. Parkinson, Professor, Mechanical Engineering
Associate Dean: David K. Anthony
Associate Dean: John N. Harb, Professor, Chemical Engineering
Associate Dean: Spencer P. Magleby, Professor, Mechanical Engineering

The Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology is accredited under the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET) for all engineering and technology programs. The men and women who have graduated from our college will be prepared for entry into the finest graduate schools or workplaces. The mission of the Fulton College is to develop men and women of faith, character, and technical ability who will become outstanding leaders throughout the world.

Alphabetical list of majors offered in the College of Engineering and Technology:

Chemical Engineering (Ch En)
Civil and Environmental Engineering (CE En)
Construction Management (CM)
Electrical and Computer Engineering (EC En)
Facilities Managaement (FM)
Industrial Design (InDes)
Information Technology (IT)
Manufacturing Engineering and Technology (Mfg)
Mechanical Engineering (Me En)
Technology and Engineering Education (TEE)

Minors offered in the College of Engineering and Technology:

Information Technology (IT)
Manufacturing (Mfg)

See the department sections in this catalog for details regarding these programs or go to http://www.et.byu.edu.

College Advisement Center (CAC)

Pamela O. Williamson, Supervisor
Judith Ann Benedict, Advisor
264 CB
(801) 422-4325

The college advisement center advisors are available to assist students with academic planning and information about majors, the university core, changing majors, application for graduation, scholarships, and university policies and procedures.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences

990 SWKT
(801) 422-2083

Dean: David B. Magleby, Professor, Political Science
Associate Dean: Stephen J. Bahr, Professor, Sociology
Associate Dean: Craig H. Hart, Professor, School of Family Life
Associate Dean: Susan S. Rugh, Associate Professor, History

The College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences is composed of departments that study patterns of human behavior from diverse disciplinary approaches. Teaching and scholarship rely on social scientific methodology to learn about human behavior and human societies — their histories, organization, governments, and economies. As the name implies, the college is particularly concerned with studying the family as the basic unit of society. The many institutes and centers within the college provide opportunities for faculty and students to further research and disseminate scholarship.

Students in the college gain a broad education that helps develop an appreciation of the values of modern civilization and prepares them to contribute effectively as citizens. The knowledge and skills gained in the varied disciplines prepare them well for graduate study and professional careers. Many of the departments and programs housed within the college provide opportunities for student learning outside the classroom through internships and faculty-mentored teaching and research experiences.

Academic Departments and Curriculum Areas

American Heritage
Anthropology
Economics
Family Life
Geography
History
Neuroscience
Political Science
Psychology
Social Work
Sociology

Research and Academic Support Areas

Center for Family History and Genealogy
Center for the Study of Elections and Democracy (CSED)
Charles Redd Center for Western Studies and Lemuel H. Redd Jr. Chair in Western History
Child and Family Studies Laboratory
Comprehensive Clinic
Family Studies Center
Gerontology Program
Museum of Peoples and Cultures
New World Archaeological Foundation
Office of Public Archaeology
Relate Institute
Survey Research Lab
Washington Seminar
Women's Research Institute

International and Area Studies

The College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences administers the International Relations Program, coordinated by Kerk Phillips. Faculty in the college also teach courses in the various area studies programs, including Asian Studies, Latin American Studies, and Middle East Studies. Students in these programs receive advisement from the IAS Advisement Center, 273 HRCB, (801) 422-3548.

College Advisement Center

Lori L. Seely, Supervisor
151 SWKT
(801) 422-3541

Advisors are prepared to assist students in the selection of university core offerings that will contribute to a broad education. Advisors also assist faculty in offering counsel for specific majors, counseling for a career, and monitoring a student's progress toward graduation.

Degrees Offered

Bachelor's, master's, and doctoral degrees are offered in the college. See the individual department and program listings in this catalog for specific degrees offered and the requirements for each.

Scholarships and Awards

Scholarships and awards are available to qualified students. Applications may be obtained from the Financial Aid Office, A-141 ASB.

Women's Studies Minor

Bonnie Ballif-Spanvill, Director
1063 JFSB
(801) 422-4609
Web: http://wri.byu.edu

The Women's Research Institute sponsors a minor in women's studies. The women's studies minor is an interdisciplinary study of women that complements a student's academic major. The program enlarges intellectual exposure to the theories, research methods, and findings in women's studies; promotes scholarly research in the historical, cultural, and the theological meaning of gender; increases capabilities to build solutions to gender-related problems; and strengthens spiritual understanding of the eternal nature of gender. Courses in the minor represent many disciplines and provide a variety of perspectives on topics relating to women's experiences.

See the Women's Research Institute section of this catalog for course requirements for this minor.

Family Studies Center

Randal D. Day, Director
1053 JFSB
(801) 422-2948

The Family Studies Center is dedicated to identifying characteristics associated with strong families and the processes by which they develop. At the heart of the center's mission is a deep and abiding desire to understand families and family members and to assist them to achieve their full potential. The fundamental guiding document is "The Family: A Proclamation to the World" by the First Presidency and the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Understanding and promoting the principles in this proclamation will provide guidelines to help strengthen individuals, marriages, and families.

The center fosters the important link that research can and must have to families themselves. Research that illuminates the relationship between the family and other important institutions such as governments, schools, and business, as well as social contexts including households, neighborhoods, and cultures, is germane to the center's research program. Relevant information is presented through publications, conferences, symposia, seminars, and lectures.

The center helps organizations design and implement programs to aid couples and individuals in building and sustaining stronger families. Programs are designed not only to strengthen families but also to prevent critical family problems, including family violence, child abuse and neglect, divorce, financial mismanagement, and substance abuse. In addition, public policies that strengthen families are discussed and developed.

Museum of Peoples and Cultures

105 ALLN
(801) 422-0020

The Museum of Peoples and Cultures is located in Allen Hall at 700 North 100 East in Provo. Museum hours are from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Monday through Friday. Guided tours are available for a nominal fee and can be scheduled by calling the museum at (801) 422-0020.

Educational Opportunities. Classes in museum practices designed to provide students with practical experience in collections care and management—including computer applications, exhibition curation, and educational programming—are available with approval. Museum practice courses are taught by the museum's staff, who are adjunct anthropology faculty (see listings in the Anthropology section of this catalog). The museum also employs several students each semester to assist in collections work and welcomes volunteers to assist in educational and promotional work.

Anthropological Collections and Research Opportunities. Museum collections comprise prehistoric and ethnographic artifacts from various parts of the world. The bulk of holdings are from the Southwest, Mesoamerica, Polynesia, ancient Peru, and the Great Basin, especially Utah Valley. The museum also cares for a collection of more than 20,000 black and white and color photographs that document BYU archaeological research and artifactual materials. The museum encourages students to inquire about research possibilities using its collections.

Neuroscience Center

Dawson W. Hedges, Director
1055 SWKT
(801) 422-1218

The College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences is the current host for the multi-disciplinary Neuroscience Center. Neuroscience is the field of study covering the development and function of the central nervous system and its connection to influencing and regulating behavior. This degree-granting program functions through the collaborative efforts of the Department of Psychology and the Department of Physiology and Developmental Biology (College of Biology and Agriculture). See the Neuroscience Center section of this catalog for program admission information and course requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

College of Fine Arts and Communications

A-501 HFAC
(801) 422-2819

Dean: Stephen M. Jones, Professor, Music
Associate Dean: Edward E. Adams, Professor, Communications
Associate Dean: Rory R. Scanlon, Professor, Theatre and Media Arts
Assistant Dean: Scott M. Boyter

The following departments and school are in the College of Fine Arts and Communications:

Communications
Dance (transfered from College of Health and Human Performance effective 1 June 2009)
School of Music
Theatre and Media Arts
Visual Arts

Music dance theatre is an interdisciplinary degree offered by the College of Fine Arts and Communications through the cooperative involvement of its School of Music, Department of Dance, and Department of Theatre and Media Arts.

Animation is an interdisciplinary degree offered by the College of Fine Arts and Communications through the cooperative involvement of the Department of Theatre and Media Arts, the Department of Visual Arts, and the Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering's School of Technology.

The College of Fine Arts and Communications teaches students to think, to feel, to perform, and to communicate. Its purpose is to give students the knowledge and skills requisite to a higher education in fine arts and communications. It opens the doors to the world of truth and beauty for exploration by majors and nonmajors alike. Its programs require discipline, critical analysis, research, empathy, and integrity as the means to acquire knowledge and competency in various areas of study encompassed by the college.

Through its performances, exhibitions, newspaper, and broadcast channels, students have shared their creative work and scholarship with the world. Since 1971, BYU performing groups have performed more than 12,000 shows in all 50 states and 100 countries before audiences totaling more than 7 million. Radio and television broadcasts of their performances have reached hundreds of millions.

Individual student accomplishments include top awards at national and international performance competitions and festivals. Student fine arts ensembles and communications teams have distinguished themselves through their breadth of experience and commitment.

Members of the faculty are competent, dedicated men and women who are concerned about the success of their students. The college also brings to campus distinguished professionals for special lectures and artistic performances. Housed in the Harris Fine Arts Center and the Brimhall Building, the college includes five theatres; two concert halls; three art galleries; design, journalism, advertising, broadcast, film, and music laboratories; and many music practice and rehearsal rooms.

Enrollment in a Major Program

Because **enrollment** in most degree programs in the College of Fine Arts and Communications **is limited** by the availability of resources such as facilities, equipment, and faculty, students are required to follow a specific application process designed to assess individual ability, preparation, and potential. This process also helps each student evaluate the level of accomplishment they might expect to experience in the major and, after graduation, in the profession itself.

Students are encouraged to carefully study the requirements of the major program they desire to enter. This will help each determine if the program really fits their personal goals and educational objectives. Through a careful review of the catalog, other possible majors can also be considered to make certain one is aware of all the options that might fit their primary and secondary areas of interest. Students may also find additional information on career and educational options by visiting the Counseling and Career Center (1500 WSC).

Applications for degree programs in the college are available from the college advisement center. Students preparing to apply for entrance into a major program must make certain that they complete all of the prerequisite courses and/or specific requirements stipulated in the application process. If they need further assistance, the reception desk in the college

advisement center (D-444 HFAC) can provide information.

The application process for each major has been structured to be as fair and impartial as possible, and those who evaluate applications endeavor to admit as many into each program as possible. But enrollment limitations sometimes exclude those who would succeed in the program if they could only be admitted. Those who are not successful in the application process are encouraged to move quickly and decisively toward an alternative major program.

Students admitted to a major program in the College of Fine Arts and Communications are assigned to one of the academic advisors in the college advisement center. The advisors help each student structure a plan for timely graduation and assist with problems and issues that may arise along the way. As students become familiar with the faculty in their area of study, they are able to identify those who are best prepared to assist them in learning more about opportunities following graduation.

College Advisement Center

Julee Braithwaite, Interim Supervisor
D-444 HFAC
Telephone: (801) 422-3777
E-mail: cfacadvise@byu.edu
Internet: http://www.byu.edu/cfac/advisement/index.html

Students can receive help in the following ways:

1. This catalog outlines graduation requirements in the areas of emphasis encompassed within the disciplines of communications, music, theatre and media arts, and visual arts, as well as the interdisciplinary programs of animation and music dance theatre.
2. Assigned faculty members are available to students desiringan assessment of potential performance and career opportunities.
3. After a student has been admitted to a major, academic advisors will approve student graduation plans and will keep individual student records.
4. Students will apply for graduation with their academic advisor, at which time general education, university, and major requirements are checked for graduation.
5. Students are cleared for graduation by the college advisement center.

Scholarships and Awards

Scholarships, performance awards, and grants-in-aid are available to qualified students.

Applications for academic scholarships can be obtained at the Scholarship Office (A-41 ASB, (801) 422-4104). Performance awards are offered by each of the academic units within the college. Applications and information about auditions for performance awards can be obtained by contacting the appropriate department or school.

For information about graduate scholarships, fellowships, and grants-in-aid, see the current BYU Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

College of Health and Human Performance

Effective August 31, 2009, the College of Health and Human Performance has been discontinued and the departments and programs have been realigned with other colleges.

The following departments were formerly in the College of Health and Human Performance:

Dance (transferred to College of Fine Arts and Communications effective 1 June 2009)
Exercise Sciences (transferred to College of Life Sciences effective 31 August 2009)
Health Science (transferred to College of Life Sciences effective 31 August 2009)
Recreation Management and Youth Leadership (transferred to Marriott School of Management effective 31 August 2009)

College Advisement Center

203 RB
(801) 422-3638

Students in programs formerly in the College of Health and Human Performance may still obtain help in planning their educational program.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

College of Humanities

4002 JFSB
(801) 422-2775

Dean: John R. Rosenberg, Professor, Spanish
Associate Dean: Gregory Clark, Professor, English
Associate Dean: Ray T. Clifford, Professor, Linguistics
Associate Dean: Joseph Parry, Associate Professor, Humanities

What Are the Humanities?

The humanities focus on the quest for fluency in the languages of the human conversation, for it is fluency in those languages that makes us full participants in human life. Specifically, the humanities involve inquiry into the structure and uses of language itself, as well as into the ideas and aesthetics of the languages of art, literature, and philosophy.

Study in the humanities fosters historical consciousness; recognition of the connections between ideas, texts, and the people who create them; awareness of the complexity and subtlety of the multiple voices that make up the human conversation; and facility in languages and cultures other than one's own. Building on these essential components of what it means to be "an educated person," students of the humanities develop the higher-order cognitive abilities needed for critical reading, interpretation, analytical thinking, and writing.

This understanding of and ability in the "languages of the human conversation" provide a foundation for successful careers in many different professions and for productive and rewarding lives as educated citizens.

Academic Departments

Asian and Near Eastern Languages
English
French and Italian
Germanic and Slavic Languages
Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
Linguistics and English Language
Philosophy
Spanish and Portuguese

International and Area Studies

The College of Humanities supports the following International and Area Studies (IAS) programs:

Asian Studies: James Davis, Coordinator
European Studies: Scott Sprenger, Coordinator
Latin American Studies: Christopher Lund, Coordinator
Middle East Studies/Arabic: Donna Lee Bowen, Coordinator

College of Humanities faculty members also teach courses in the following area studies minor programs: African Studies, Ancient Near Eastern Studies, Arab-Islamic Studies, Asian Studies, Chinese Studies, French Studies, German Studies, Italian Studies, Japanese Studies, Jewish Studies, Korean Studies, Latin American Studies, Modern Near Eastern Studies, Russian Studies, Spanish Studies, and Western American Studies.

Students in American Studies receive advisement from the College of Humanities Advisement Center, 1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789.

Students in Asian Studies, Latin American Studies, and Middle East Studies/Arabic receive advisement from the IAS Advisement Center, located in the David M. Kennedy Center, 273 HCRB, (801) 422-3548.

Programs and Support Areas

Center for Language Studies

Center for the Study of Christian Values in Literature
College Advisement Center
Collegewide graduate Language Acquisition Program
English Language Center
Humanities Technology and Research Support Center
Language credit by examination
Publications Center
Foreign Language Student Residence
Summer Language Institute
Spanish Resource Center

Programs in International Studies

International Internships
International Cinema
Study Abroad

College Advisement Center

Mary Anne Rich, Supervisor
1175 JFSB
(801) 422-4789

The advisement center assists students with registration; information about majors, university core, and changing majors; application for graduation and graduation clearance; career opportunities; and policy and procedure. Students are encouraged to take advantage of these advisement center services.

For advisement regarding specific major requirements, career options, or graduate programs, students should consult with faculty advisors within the various departments. Substitutions, waivers, or evaluation of transfer equivalency within a major will be authorized by the departments, with documentation going to the advisement center.

Language Credit by Examination

Jerry W. Larson, Professor of Spanish; Director, Humanities Technology and Research Support Center
1163E JFSB

Any student enrolled at BYU whose native language is English may receive credit by special examination for certain foreign language courses for which he or she has acquired the equivalent skill or knowledge. However, this is possible only if no university credit has been given through AP, CLEP, or transfer of equivalent credit from another university or other institutions. Students whose native language is not English may not receive credit for their native language, but they may receive credit by special examination for courses in English offered through the TESOL program of the Linguistics and English Language Department. They may also receive credit by special examination for a language other than their native language as described above.

Graded examinations for languages taught on the BYU campus are administered by the department concerned. Pass-fail examinations for other languages are administered by the coordinator of the Foreign Language Testing Program in the Humanities Technology and Research Support Center. An examination once taken for pass/fail credit cannot be retaken or reevaluated for graded credit.

Center for Language Studies

Ray T. Clifford, Director
3086 JFSB
(801) 422-1201

To extend the exceptional foreign language capabilities of BYU to a large audience, the Center for Language Studies offers a variety of intensive language courses during the summer term (mid-June to mid-August) and regular courses in less commonly taught languages during the academic year. See in-depth information in the Center for Language Studies section of this catalog.

Center for the Study of Christian Values in Literature

Jesse S. Crisler, Professor of English, Director
4106 JFSB

The center holds symposia, conducts writing contests, and publishes the journal *Literature and Belief*.

English Language Center

Neil Anderson, Administrative Coordinator, 4056A JFSB
Norm Evans, Academic Coordinator, 4050 JFSB

The English Language Center is a resident program of intensive English language training.

Foreign Language Student Residence

Robert Erickson, Coordinator
3086C JFSB
(801) 422-5193

Students who desire a more in-depth language study experience and practical application of the language under the direction of faculty and native residents may apply to live in the Foreign Language Student Residence. All activities in the individual apartments in the residence are conducted in the foreign language. Inquiries should be directed to the coordinator or to the appropriate departmental advisor for detailed information concerning opportunities for men and women in French, Russian, Italian, German, Japanese, Spanish, Chinese, Arabic, Portuguese, and Hebrew.

Humanities Technology and Research Support Center

Jerry W. Larson, Professor of Spanish, Director
1163E JFSB

The Humanities Technology and Research Support Center provides technological and consulting resources to support research and teaching in the College of Humanities. Available in the center are audio, video, and microcomputer facilities in addition to optical scanning services.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

J. Reuben Clark Law School

341 JRCB
(801) 422-4277

Dean: James R. Rasband
Associate Dean: Kif Augustine Adams
Associate Dean: Scott W. Cameron
Associate Dean: James D. Gordon III
Associate Dean: Thomas R. Lee
Assistant Dean: Wendy Archibald
Assistant Dean: Carl Hernandez III
Assistant Dean: Mary H. Hoagland

The J. Reuben Clark Law School offers a six-semester course of graduate professional study leading to the juris doctor (JD) degree. Information about legal education, admissions standards, and related matters can be obtained from the Law School Admissions Office or at www.law2.byu.edu/.

To be admitted to the Law School, an applicant must be a college graduate who has excelled academically and has scored in the upper range of the nationally administered Law School Admission Test. In addition, applicants must meet the general university admission requirements, including the personal standards required of all students.

Apply for admission online at www.lsac.org by February 1 preceding the fall of expected enrollment in the Law School. Enrollment takes place only in the fall of each year.

For more information regarding prelegal education, consult the Preprofessional Advisement Center (Law).

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

College of Life Sciences

301 WIDB
(801) 422-3963
Internet: http://lifesciences.byu.edu

Dean: Rodney J. Brown, Professor, Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
Associate Dean: Alan R. Harker, Professor, Microbiology and Molecular Biology
Associate Dean: James P. Porter, Professor, Physiology and Developmental Biology
Assistant Dean: Shauna C. Anderson, Professor, Microbiology and Molecular Biology
Assistant Dean: John D. Lee, Microbiology and Molecular Biology
Assistant Dean: Steven L. Taylor

The following departments are included within the College of Life Sciences:

- Biology (Bio)
- Exercise Sciences (ExSc) (transferred from College of Health and Human Performance on 31 August 2009)
- Health Science (Hlth) (transferred from College of Health and Human Performance on 31 August 2009)
- Microbiology and Molecular Biology (MMBio)
- Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science (NDFS)
- Physiology and Developmental Biology (PDBio)
- Plant and Wildlife Sciences (PWS)

Courses offered in the life sciences give students a general understanding of the fundamental principles of life that extend from the tiniest microbes to plants, animals, and human beings. Students also obtain the knowledge, skills, and motivation necessary to maintain a healthy lifestyle. Specialized courses emphasizing teaching and research in various life science disciplines are also offered. Disciplines range from basic science to applied science.

Alphabetical List of Majors Offered in the College of Life Sciences

Athletic Training (ExSc) (transferred from College of Health and Human Performance effective 31 August 2009)
Bioinformatics (Bio)
Biology (Bio)
Biological Science Education (Bio)
Biophysics (PDBio)
Clinical Laboratory Science (MMBio)
Conservation Biology (Bio)
Dietetics (NDFS)
Environmental Science (PWS)
Exercise and Wellness (ExSc) (transferred from College of Health and Human Performance effective 31 August 2009)
Exercise Science (ExSc) (transferred from College of Health and Human Performance effective 31 August 2009)
Food Science (NDFS)
Genetics and Biotechnology (PWS)
Landscape Management (PWS)
Microbiology (MMBio)
Molecular Biology (MMBio)
Nutritional Science (NDFS)
Physiology and Developmental Biology (PDBio)
Public Health (Hlth) (transferred from College of Health and Human Performance effective 31 August 2009)
School Health Education (Hlth) (transferred from College of Health and Human Performance effective 31 August 2009)
Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation (PWS)

See the departmental sections in this catalog for details regarding these programs.

Student Services

Life Sciences Student Services Center
Shauna C. Anderson, Assistant Dean
Jeanne M. Gubler, Supervisor
Lisa Buzan, Advisement Assistant
C. Gale Larson, Advisement Assistant
379–380 WIDB

Richards Building Extension
Farris Child, Supervisor
Gayle Conant, Student Academic Advisor
203 RB

(801) 422-3042
Hours: 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday–Friday

(801) 422-3638
Hours: 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday–Friday

The goal of Life Sciences Student Services Center is to provide "one stop shopping for students and faculty." The center services students in five areas: advisement, assessment, career advisement, college life, and mentored experiences.

Advisement—Students are supported in general education advisement as well as a graduation curriculum plan for their chosen major. Among other advisement services are the change of major, academic success, and graduation processes. Specific advisement needs such as over-hours requests or last semester options can also be met by the staff.

Assessment—Students are informed of the importance of maintaining the university's accreditation standing. Students assist the assessment process by providing input through surveys, exit interviews, one-year-out and five-year-out surveys, and results on national major field exams and other national and professional school admission exams.

Career advisement—Students are given opportunities to discuss career counseling with a member of Career Services.

College life—The "Empowering Others" philosophy encourages students to help and teach each other by creating a spirit of cooperation rather than competition. Study groups are fostered and organized to enhance learning. A learning facility was created to provide tutoring services for students enrolled in the essential biology courses. This walk-in area allows a student access to tutors 10–12 hours per day. Leadership opportunities for students can be enhanced through participation on the Life Sciences Student Council and participation in clubs. The college also offers scholarship opportunites to its undergraduate and graduate students.

Mentored experiences—Internships provide students with opportunities to try out their prospective careers. The center provides resources for obtaining internships as well as processing all the paperwork and awarding grants to students who desire that experience. Assisting faculty with research constitutes a mentorship. Students learn invaluable skills and problem-solving techniques from their mentors. The center can help students seeking mentored experiences.

M. L. Bean Life Science Museum

Larry St. Clair, Director
Jack Sites, Associate Director
Marta Adair, Assistant Director
290 MLBM

The Monte L. Bean Life Science Museum is a fully functional, accredited, professional museum. Its vast teaching and research collections include nearly two million arthropods, fish, amphibians, reptiles, mammals, birds, and prepared shells, and more than 600,000 plants, lichens, and bryophytes. Specimens for these collections, which represent creative work by university faculty and students, have been gathered from around the world, making the museum one of the major repositories of scientific-quality, biological collections in the western United States.

The museum and its collections are utilized by university classes in biology, plant and wildlife sciences, education, art, and other disciplines. The Monte L. Bean Life Science Museum also maintains and manages the Lytle Nature Preserve. Located in the northernmost extension of the Mojave Desert southwest of St. George, Utah, this 562-acre desert classroom is situated in a part of Utah that is unique not only for its plant and animal communities but also for its setting at the crossroads of three major bioregions.

Public programs include temporary and permanent exhibits of natural communities that illustrate complex relationships between plants, animals, and their physical environment. Educational programs serve more than 80,000 annual visitors and provide classes and programs for public and private schools and many other organizations. Museum hours are Monday through Friday from 10:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m. and Saturday from 10:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. The museum is closed on Sunday. Admission is free.

The Western North American Naturalist, a nationally recognized peer-reviewed natural history journal, is housed in the museum. Other museum publications include professional and popular works such as *A Utah Flora, Bark and Ambrosia Beetles of South America, Snakes of Utah*, and *Common Rocky Mountain Lichens*.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Marriott School of Management

730 TNRB
(801) 422-4121

Dean: Gary C. Cornia, Professor, Public Management
Associate Dean: James D. Stice, Professor, Accounting
Associate Dean: Michael P. Thompson, Associate Professor, Organizational Leadership and Strategy

Academic Departments

School of Accountancy
Aerospace Studies (Air Force ROTC)
Business Management
Finance
Information Systems
Military Science (Army ROTC)
Organizational Leadership and Strategy
Romney Institute of Public Management
Recreation Management and Youth Leadership (transferred from College of Health and Human Performance effective 31 August 2009)

Management Advisement Center

Brent D. Wilson, Director
460 TNRB
(801) 422-5251

Advisors are prepared to assist undergraduate students in successfully completing university, college, and major requirements. Students are encouraged to meet frequently with their advisors. Center personnel are available to help with registration, graduation requirements, fields of study, changes in major, and transfer evaluation, as well as to clarify policies and procedures.

Undergraduate Programs

Four undergraduate degrees are offered by the Marriott School of Management. The first is a bachelor's degree in management, which provides a broad management education. The program is designed to assist students in acquiring knowledge, insight, maturity, competence, and a strong sense of moral and ethical character. An area of emphasis may be taken by students seeking specialization. These areas include finance, marketing, global supply chain, strategy, organizational behavior/human resources, entrepreneurship, and general business.

The second bachelor's degree is offered by the School of Accountancy to students seeking to combine accounting skills with broad management education (see the School of Accountancy section of this catalog for details). Accounting students interested in acquiring in-depth specialization or seeking careers in public accounting are encouraged to apply to the Master of Accountancy Program.

The third bachelor's degree is offered by the Information Systems Department to students seeking to combine information systems skills with broad management education (see the Information Systems section of this catalog for details). Students interested in acquiring in-depth specialization in information systems are encouraged to apply to the Master of Information Systems Management Program.

The fourth bachelor's degree is offered by the Recreation Management and Youth Leadership Department to students desiring a service-oriented profession that strengthens individuals, families, and communities by providing quality recreation programs. Students can choose between an emphasis in leisure services management or therapeutic recreation. A minor in nonprofit management is also available. Courses prepare students in the areas of leadership skills, program development and management, budgeting and finance, facilities management, and current issues in the recreation profession.

Graduation Application for Bachelor's Degree

When a student has completed 86–96 earned hours (usually during the junior year), he or she should apply for graduation at the Marriott School of Management Advisement Center.

Graduate Programs

The Marriott School of Management offers the following graduate degrees:

MAcc	Professional Accountancy
MAcc	Tax
MBA	Business Administration
MISM	Information Systems Management
MPA	Public Administration
MS	Youth and Family Recreation

Individual program brochures are available from the Marriott School of Management, 730 TNRB, Brigham Young University, Provo, UT 84602-3113. Also, refer to the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

College of Nursing

500 SWKT
(801) 422-4144

Dean: Beth V. Cole, Professor, Nursing
Associate Dean for Undergraduate Academic Affairs: Patricia Ravert, Associate Professor, Nursing
Associate Dean for Graduate Academic Affairs and Faculty Affairs: Mary Williams, Associate Professor, Nursing

College Advisement Center

Mark E. White, Supervisor
551 SWKT

For information regarding College of Nursing programs andadmission application forms, contact the following:

Undergraduate students:

College of Nursing Advisement Center
551 SWKT, (801) 422-4173

Graduate students:

Denise Gibbons Davis, Graduate Secretary
400 SWKT, (801) 422-4142

Study of Nursing at Brigham Young University

The College of Nursing at Brigham Young University, established in 1952, is accredited by the Utah State Board of Nursing and the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education. The mission of the College of Nursing is to develop professional nurses who promote health, care for the suffering, engage in the scholarship of the discipline, invite the Spirit into health and healing, and lead with faith and integrity.

Baccalaureate graduates are prepared to function in generalist roles in hospital and community settings. They also have excellent preparation for entrance into graduate programs. Graduates of the MS program are prepared for a variety of advanced practice and leadership roles in the health care delivery system.

The college faculty are committed to creating a stimulating learning environment based on Christian principles. They maintain a broad range of research and clinical interests.

Student resources include a fully equipped learning resource center with audiovisual and computer learning aids, a research center, and a state-of-the-art clinical simulation laboratory. Clinical practice opportunities exist in a variety of urban and rural hospital, school, home, and community settings along the Wasatch Front. Students may also gain extended experiences with specialized national and international health programs.

Scholarships and Awards

Scholarships are available for undergraduate and graduate students. Information about additional sources of funding for study are available in the College of Nursing Advisement Center. Research assistantships and teaching assistantships are also available.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences

N-181 ESC
(801) 422-2674

Dean: Scott D. Sommerfeldt, Professor, Physics and Astronomy
Associate Dean: Dana Thomas Griffen, Professor, Geological Sciences
Associate Dean: Thomas W. Sederberg, Professor, Computer Science

The College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences consists of seven departments:

- Chemistry and Biochemistry
- Computer Science
- Geological Sciences
- Mathematics
- Mathematics Education
- Physics and Astronomy
- Statistics

Freshmen who are interested in the physical and mathematical sciences but are undecided about a specific major may register in science fundamentals core courses: Math 112; Chem 111 or 105; Phscs 121.

College Advisement Center

Shane M. Jorgenson, Supervisor
N-179 ESC, (801) 422-6270
1112 TMCB, (801) 422-4214

The advisement center provides information and help on registration, graduation requirements, policies and procedures, fields of study, changes of major, and many other aspects of the college's academic life.

Degrees Offered

Bachelor's degrees are offered in actuarial science, applied physics, biochemistry, chemistry, chemistry education, computer science, earth and space science education, geology, mathematics, mathematics education, physical science teaching, physics, physics teaching, and statistics.

The master of science degree is offered in biochemistry, chemistry, computer science, geology, mathematics, physics, and statistics. The master of arts degree is available in mathematics education. The doctor of philosophy degree is offered in biochemistry, chemistry, computer science, mathematics, physics, and physics/astronomy.

See specific departmental sections of this catalog for baccalaureate degree requirements. Graduate programs are detailed in the 2009–2010 BYU Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Religious Education

370 JSB
(801) 422-2735

Dean: Terry B. Ball, Professor, Ancient Scripture
Associate Dean: Kent P. Jackson, Professor, Ancient Scripture
Associate Dean: Dennis A. Wright, Professor, Church History and Doctrine

Academic Departments and Curriculum Areas

Ancient Scripture
Church History and Doctrine

Research and Academic Support Areas

Religious Studies Center

Purposes

The mission of Religious Education at Brigham Young University is to build the kingdom of God by teaching and preserving the doctrine of the gospel of Jesus Christ. We spread the light of the Restoration through classroom instruction, gospel scholarship, and outreach to the larger community.

Religious Education oversees the teaching of and research into scripture, doctrine, LDS and Christian church history, and world religions. We strive to create a learning environment and provide resources that are "spiritually strengthening, intellectually enlarging, and character building" and an educational experience that results in "lifelong learning and service" (The Aims of a BYU Education).

Religious Education seeks to spread the light of restored truth to Latter-day Saints and to those not of the LDS faith in three ways:

1. Instruction. We seek in Religious Education to find new ways and more effective ways to communicate timeless truths and to provide "a stimulating setting where a commitment to excellence is expected and the full realization of human potential is pursued" (BYU Mission Statement). In general, we search for ways to enhance the educational experience and to build a faith in and a commitment to the restored gospel that is as stimulating and satisfying to the mind as it is soothing and settling to the heart.
2. Scholarship. The search for new truths and the quest to better understand well-known truths are central to the work of Religious Education. While the ultimate interpretation of doctrinal matters rests with apostles and prophets, we seek to discover historical backgrounds, provide cultural and linguistic details, and explore new avenues of understanding into our faith, history, and way of life.
3. Outreach. An important dimension of the work of Religious Education is outreach, the effort to teach, share, and discuss Mormonism in the larger non-LDS community of scholars and to foster understanding between men and women of all faiths.

Degrees Offered

Religious Education offers the master of religious education degree. For further information on this program, please contact Religious Education, 370 JSB, (801) 422-2735.

No other degree programs are offered in this area.

Scholarships and Awards

Graduate-level scholarships and awards are available to qualified students. Applications may be obtained from the Office of the Dean of Religious Education, 370 JSB.

Religious Studies Center

Richard N. Holzapfel, Director
167 HGB
(801) 422-2332
http://rsc.byu.edu/

The Religious Studies Center (RSC) is the research and publication arm of Religious Education. It continues to pursue its original charter to encourage and sponsor serious, faithful, gospel-related scholarship and the ensuing publication of that scholarship. It fulfills the charge to help meet the university's commitment to religious studies and Religious Education's aim to teach and preserve the doctrine of the gospel of Jesus Christ. It also serves the greater Church through the publication of the works of Religious Education faculty and other scholars who have written important, timely, scholarly work of a faith-promoting nature.

To encourage and promote religiously oriented scholarship, the RSC awards grants and provides other financial assistance. It proactively reaches out to faculty to encourage research in specific areas and supports them in the publication of their findings. To accomplish this the RSC sponsors two faculty mentors, known as area directors, who oversee and fund research in Church history and ancient scripture.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Undergraduate Education

302 MSRB
(801) 422-3037
Email: ugrad@byu.edu

Dean: John D. Bell, Professor, Physiology and Developmental Biology
Associate Dean: Madison U. Sowell, Professor, Italian and Comparative Literature
Associate Dean: Gary L. Hatch, Associate Professor, English
Assistant Dean: Heather Hammond
Assistant Dean: Carolyn Tuitupou

The Office of Undergraduate Education supervises and fosters essential university-wide elements of the baccalaureate: General Education, Honors Program, University Writing, First-Year Experience, and Freshman Academy. These interrelated programs together promote and champion teaching and learning within an integrated *university* education. They aim to enrich the educational experience and to benefit the life of each undergraduate student.

General Education

The General Education (GE) components of the university core are overseen by the Dean of Undergraduate Education and the administrative assistant for General Education. The Faculty General Education Council, consisting of faculty members from a variety of disciplines and chaired by the dean, regularly reviews general education courses and has final authority to decide which courses meet GE requirements. From time to time the dean and the administration initiates a broad-based, systematic evaluation of the GE program that may result in recommendations for changes.

General Education requirements are set forth in the University Core section of this catalog. Beyond this and the more detailed listing in the current class schedule, the recommended source of information and advice about General Education requirements is the individual college advisement center. The eleven college advisement centers, together with the University Advisement Center (2500 WSC), provide assistance with registration, graduation requirements, policies and procedures, fields of study, changes of major, appeals, and many other aspects of academic life. The General Education Office (350 MSRB) regularly consults with each advisement center on issues related to GE.

The General Education Office promotes the university forum assemblies, which are designed to complement specific GE components of the university core or the idea of liberal education itself. A forum speaker may be nominated by any member of the university community (student, faculty, or staff). Nominations are evaluated by the Forum Committee, comprising faculty and student representatives, which recommends speakers to the university administration.

In an ongoing effort to strengthen the GE offerings in the university core, the General Education Office is engaged in faculty and course development through the University Education Academy on Teaching and Learning and grants for course development and enhancement. It also oversees faculty teaching awards for excellence in general education (including honors GE courses): the Alcuin Fellowships and the General Education Professorships. (For a description and list of current recipients, see the Alcuin Fellowship and General Education Professorship section of this catalog.) General education courses are taught by faculty from throughout the university, and the General Education Office works closely with the colleges in a collaborative effort to foster a strong and engaging GE offering within the university core.

Honors Program

The Honors Program, open to all BYU students following a brief orientation, complements the university's expansive educational agenda by providing the benefits of a small liberal arts learning community. These benefits include opportunities to enroll in small classes with high-quality teaching and learning that challenge students to reach their highest potential; fostering a spirit of ongoing inquiry that includes undergraduate research in a mentored environment; and underscoring the importance of combining personal excellence, faithful discipleship, and meaningful service. See the Honors Program section of this catalog for details concerning the program's requirements, offerings, benefits, administration, extra-curricular opportunities, and student-operated advisement center.

University Writing

University Writing promotes effective written, oral, and visual communication, helping students to succeed in their academic work and laying a foundation for lifelong learning. *The Aims of a BYU Education* states that undergraduates should acquire "language abilities that enable students to listen, speak, read, and write well; to communicate effectively with a wide range of audiences in one's area of expertise as well as on general subjects." University Writing purposes to accomplish these objectives through general education courses in First-Year Writing and Advanced Written and Oral Communication—offered both in departments and in the Honors Program—as well as by enhancing writing instruction in courses throughout the curriculum.

Through the Writing Across the Curriculum (WAC) program, University Writing helps faculty members integrate writing instruction within their content courses. WAC trains teaching assistants as evaluators of writing; sponsors faculty workshops, often in conjunction with bringing writing experts to campus; and publishes a newsletter, *Writing Matters*. These efforts are supported by the Writing Fellows program. Writing Fellows is a discipline-based, peer-tutoring program that encourages and supports the development of mature student writing across the disciplines. University Writing also promotes student publication by encouraging faculty members to mentor students in research and writing and by supporting student academic journals.

Students have the opportunity to take part in any or all of these programs during their time at BYU to improve their abilities to communicate effectively in their own disciplines and across the curriculum.

First-Year Experience

2006 JKB
(801) 422-4243
Email: fye@byu.edu

The Office of First-Year Experience (FYE) exists to assist new students in their transition to university life. This includes helping new students to develop habits of learning that will deepen and enrich their BYU experience, make connections with peers and university personnel, become acquainted with campus and available resources, and improve their sense of purpose and motivation by increasing their understanding of BYU's unique mission and history. These efforts span the time between students' first contact with BYU and the end of their first year on campus.

Before students arrive at BYU, FYE provides students and their parents with electronic information through Web sites and e-mail. In collaboration with other university units, the office provides additional information about campus resources through postal mailings and individual telephone contact. FYE also coordinates the BYU Summer Reading Program in which all incoming students are invited to read a common text and participate in a variety of supplemental activities. Participation in the Summer Reading Program is intended to facilitate students' integration into the BYU community and to promote the development of behaviors and attitudes that lead to success at the university. When students arrive on campus, FYE coordinates New Student Orientation to help students make social connections, introduce various academic resources, and help them develop a vision of "the BYU experience." Throughout the student's first year, FYE provides additional transition assistance through freshman seminar (Univ 101) courses, peer mentoring, and other First-Year programming.

Course (Univ)

UNIV 101 : Freshman Seminar. (.5-2:Arr:Arr)

Freshman Academy

2014 JKB
(801) 422-8176 or 1-877-890-5451
frac@byu.edu

Freshman Academy is a one-semester program designed to integrate first-year students into the life of the university and connect them with campus resources. Relatively small groups of students, organized as *learning communities*, enroll in the same set of three or more classes together. The learning communities are also a *mentored environment* in which upper-division students serve as peer mentors. They encourage students to adopt good learning habits, help them form study groups, and model successful learning practices. Peer mentors also help students connect with the cultural, academic, spiritual, and social resources available on campus.

New freshmen may participate in the Freshman Academy learning communities program during either Fall or Winter semesters or Summer term. Learning community options change each semester. Some learning communities are designed for students seeking an all honors experience, while others include only some honors courses. Some communities are designed to help students begin a course of study specific to a major or area of interest, while others are focused on

University Core requirements.

For more information about Freshman Academy and to view learning community options, please visit http://academy.byu.edu.

Prestigious Scholarships and Fellowships

The Office of Prestigious Scholarships and Fellowships assists students in finding and applying for major externally funded scholarships and fellowships for undergraduate and graduate study (e.g., National Science Foundation, Fulbright, Rhodes, Goldwater, Truman, etc.) and scholarships for research opportunities, summer programs, and study abroad. Students are encouraged to review the online information describing each scholarship at www.byu.edu/scholarships. For more information contact Carolyn Tuitupou in 102B MSRB or e-mail prestigious_scholarships@byu.edu.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Honors Program

102A MSRB
(801) 422-5497

Dean, Undergraduate Education: John D. Bell, Professor, Physiology and Developmental Biology
Associate Dean—Honors/Honors Program Director: Madison U. Sowell, Professor, Italian and Comparative Literature
Assistant Dean, Undergraduate Education: Carolyn Tuitupou
Administrative Assistant: Shauna Barrick

Participation in Honors

The Honors Program provides an unusually rich and challenging experience for capable and motivated undergraduate students. Its purpose is to assist students as they establish lifelong patterns of learning and appreciation of the world's great treasures of knowledge. Honors education is not merely a more intensive general education or a more strenuous program in a major. Rather, it provides students with the advantages of an enriched education in a small-class setting with excellent professors, while utilizing all of the advantages of a large university. Students who pursue an honors education at Brigham Young University take honors courses that meet university core requirements; experience Great Works in literature, art, music, film, theater, and science; and participate in an intensive honors thesis experience in their major.

To graduate from BYU, students must meet not only the requirements of a major department but also the university core requirements in general education and religion. Most students complete the nonmajor requirements through courses in the general university curriculum. Because all students must complete core requirements, some required classes have high enrollments, and there is little opportunity for students to interact closely with the professors. The Honors Program invites capable and motivated students to satisfy university core requirements through honors as alternatives to the standard general and religious education programs. Honors courses have smaller enrollments (usually fewer than 30 students per class) and are focused on class discussion and writing.

University Honors is a distinction awarded to all graduates of BYU who have met the honors requirements as described below. This prestigious designation is recorded on the university diploma, on the official transcript of grades, and in the graduation program. It is widely recognized as an indication of exceptional academic achievement. Although it is hoped that students will choose to complete all of the requirements for the University Honors designation, those who do not intend to do so are welcome to participate in the Honors Program to whatever extent they choose. All students are invited to consider honors as a way to achieve the quality academic experiences they seek. Students may register for honors courses at any time during their undergraduate years without necessarily intending to complete all the honors graduation requirements.

Honors education is open to all students who choose to participate. Students who intend to graduate with University Honors must complete an enrollment form that may be obtained from the Honors Advisement Center in 102A Maeser Building (MSRB).

Facilities and Opportunities Available to Honors Students

The Honors Program is housed in the historic Maeser Building on the southwest part of campus. This quiet corner is surrounded by beautiful grounds and wooded areas. The building is named after Karl G. Maeser, the first principal of Brigham Young Academy (the school that later became Brigham Young University). A bronze statue of Karl G. Maeser stands at the building's east entrance. Constructed in 1911, the Maeser Building is the oldest building on the current campus. The building was restored in 1985 with modern electrical and ventilation systems but retains its historic architecture and decoration, its marble halls richly appointed with oak and brass trim.

Facilities for honors students in the Maeser Building include the Honors Reading Room in 150 MSRB, with study tables and a small library of reference works and classics; the Honors Student Lounge in 102 MSRB, where students can meet for informal discussions; an art gallery in the lower-floor hall; the Honors Advisement Center in 102A MSRB, where students receive counseling about their honors education; and the Martha Jane Knowlton Coray Lecture Hall in 321 MSRB, where classes, lectures, and musical concerts are held. Another Honors Reading Room is located in 3770 Harold B. Lee Library.

Students who have completed an enrollment for and who are active participants in the Honors Program are eligible for reduced-rate admission to selected musical and theatrical performances, some of which include visiting performers of international renown. They also have priority registration privileges for honors courses. The Honors Program sponsors lectures, concerts, symposia, and socials. Students can also participate in intercampus events with honors students from other

universities and colleges. Each week, on Thursdays at 11:00 a.m., during fall and winter semesters, the Honors Program sponsors honors lectures featuring a religious or academic presentation by a professor or member of the community. Students are also invited to participate with the Honors Student Advisory Council, a group of student representatives who assist in policy development, social activities, and academic functions of the Honors Program.

Who Should Participate in Honors?

The characteristics that best define honors students are motivation and a strong desire to obtain the most from the educational experience that BYU has to offer. Honors students seek breadth in their education by taking honors courses outside their majors. They excel in their majors by learning how to conduct research and scholarly work within their chosen fields. They usually tend to work harder and spend more time on their course work than other students, not because their courses are more difficult but because they take courses that interest them. They attend concerts, plays, films, lectures, and art and science exhibitions, and they participate in informal discussions with their professors and fellow students. Because many of their classes are small and discussion-oriented, they are personally acquainted with their professors. They become well-rounded, literate, and humane scholars whose faith in the restored gospel is strong. Their thirst for knowledge lasts a lifetime. They are not necessarily those with the highest grade-point averages or the highest standardized test scores, nor do all honors students have scholarships.

Approximately 30 percent of the BYU student body participates in honors, and students benefit thereby from an enriched education. The Honors Program invites all BYU students who seek an enhanced educational experience to take advantage of the many opportunities offered by the Honors Program.

Overview of Requirements for Graduation with University Honors

This section provides a brief overview of the requirements to graduate with University Honors. Detailed explanations of each requirement follow this section. The staff in the Honors Advisement Center, 102A MSRB, (801) 422-5497, is available to answer questions about honors requirements. To graduate with University Honors, a student must:

1. Complete an honors enrollment form.
2. Complete the honors curriculum requirement.
3. Complete the honors great works requirement.
4. Complete the honors advanced languages requirement.
5. Complete the honors service requirement.
6. Complete the honors thesis requirement.
7. Graduate with a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.5.
8. Submit a graduation portfolio that summarizes the student's academic experiences.

The requirements for graduation with University Honors complement both major and university core education. The honors curriculum, great works, and advanced languages requirements enhance the university core components; the honors thesis requirement enhances the major education component.

Detailed Explanations of Requirements for Graduation with University Honors

1. **Honors Enrollment Form**

   Students who intend to graduate with University Honors should complete as early as possible in their undergraduate program an enrollment form available at the Honors Advisement Center after a brief orientation. Students who have completed the enrollment form have certain privileges, among them the opportunity to preregister for honors courses and to receive reduced-rate admission to certain musical and theatre performances and films. Consultation with the advisement center allows the Honors Program to know students' plans so advisement personnel can help them register for the correct classes and keep them informed of honors activities.

2. **Honors Curriculum Requirement**

   The honors curriculum requirement enhances the core component of students' undergraduate education. Nearly all honors courses (Honrs) and honors sections of department courses meet the university core requirements that all BYU students must complete. Students should consult the University Core table to be sure which core requirements are met by the courses for which they choose to register.

   To fulfill the honors curriculum requirements, students must complete 22 credit hours selected from honors courses and honors sections of department courses, subject to the following limitations:

   a. Three of the 22 credit hours must be from one of the following writing courses: Honrs 150, Engl 150 (honors section), or Phil 150 (honors section).
   b. No more than 12 credit hours from honors sections of department courses can be used to meet this

requirement. Of these, no more than 4 credit hours can be from honors sections of religion courses.

c. No more than 4 credit hours of non-GE honors classes (Honrs 100, 290R, or 292R) can be used to meet this requirement.

Honors options are available for nearly all university core requirements. Honrs 499R (honors thesis) does not count as credit for the honors curriculum requirement.

3. **Honors Great Works Requirement**

The honors great works and arts engagement requirement introduces students to the world's treasures of literature, music, theatre, film, art, and science and technology. It is intended to enhance not just their undergraduate education but their entire life as it encourages them to develop a lifelong pattern of experiencing the great works of humankind. Students can fulfill this requirement entirely on their own, or they may include works of literature, music, theatre, film, art, and science that they study as part of their course work. BYU provides many opportunities to fulfill this requirement within its course offerings and its rich schedule of musical, theatrical, and artistic productions. Some of the great works are part of many honors courses. The Honors Program provides reduced-rate admission for honors students to attend selected performance events. Most faculty and student recitals and most art exhibitions are open to students and the public with no admission charge.

This requirement must be met during the time students are undergraduates. They cannot reduce the requirement by counting works studied only during high school. Students will benefit most from this requirement if they spread it out over their undergraduate years. Each area requires students to study or attend twelve works, performances, or exhibitions—which is three per year in each area if spread out over a period of four years. A great works requirement packet is available in the Honors Advisement Center (102A MSRB) or electronically at http://honors.byu.edu. This packet includes the detailed information students will need and a checklist that they can use to ensure that they properly complete this requirement.

To fulfill this requirement during their four years as an undergraduate, students must:

a. Read twelve works of literature from the approved reading list on the honors Web site or in the great works requirement packet (or from approved substitutions to that list). Students must choose at least one work from each of the following categories of literature in the Western tradition: classical, medieval, renaissance and reformation, seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, nineteenth century, and twentieth century; and at least one work from the non-Western tradition. The remaining five works can be from any of the time periods and from Western or non-Western traditions. As students make their selections, they should choose at least one work from each of the following fields: social science, female authors, and persons of color.

   Inclusion of works not on the approved list is permitted but requires completion of a substitution letter (information available in the Honors Advisement Center) that must be preapproved by the Honors Program director or the dean.

b. Attend twelve theatrical performances, including at least one play by Shakespeare.

c. Attend twelve musical performances. The performances must include at least two symphonies, one concerto, one opera, two faculty or student recitals, one jazz performance, and one dance performance.

d. Attend twelve films from the approved list or presented through BYU's L. Tom Perry Special Collections or the International Cinema program. Films viewed as part of a university course also qualify. At least six of the films should be in a language other than English. (Foreign language films shown in International Cinema have English subtitles.)

e. Attend twelve art exhibitions (either traveling exhibitions or permanent collections) at local art museums (BYU Museum of Art, Springville Museum of Art, and Museum of Church History and Art) and/or at renowned national or international art museums. Students who have the opportunity to travel are strongly encouraged to visit museums and architectural sites to meet this requirement.

f. Engage twelve great ideas in science or technology through such means as in-class experiments, virtual lab exercises, scientific and mathematical treatises, and attendance at science fairs, exhibits, and germane lectures.

g. As part of their graduation portfolio, students submit twelve response papers that examine two works of literature, two theatrical works, two works of music, two films, two works of art, and two experiences with science or technology from the lists included in the great works requirement packet. The packet also contains detailed instructions on writing responses.

4. **Honors Advanced Languages Requirement**

Honors students must gain proficiency in a foreign language (at least two semesters of a foreign language or a BYU online exam that would allow placement in a 200-level course) and proficiency in advanced mathematics, statistics, or logic (at least one course from Honrs 250, Math 112/H, 113/H, 119, Phil 305, Psych 301, Stat 221/H, or an acceptable substitute). Fulfillment of this requirement meets and exceeds the core advanced Languages of Learning requirement in requiring both languages and math.

5. **Honors Service Requirement**

Students who participate in honors are multi-talented and highly motivated. The Honors Program encourages students

to share their gifts with others through meaningful service. To complete this requirement students must participate in some form of service that draws upon their unique talents and abilities during their undergraduate years. The requirement is flexible in that it allows students to define the form of service they plan to use to meet it. Their contribution may be in a single project or spread out over several projects. Examples of service projects that students have used to complete this requirement include volunteer tutoring of high school or college students; assistance in programs that benefit people who are handicapped, elderly, ill, or impoverished; service as a volunteer in museums, hospitals, parks, or other public facilities; and participation on restoration or conservation projects. This service can be part of activities sponsored by educational, religious, government, business, or charitable organizations, including BYU and the LDS Church, or students can plan and carry out service on their own. For those students who serve full-time LDS missions, the service that meets this requirement should be carried out while a student and should be in addition to any service performed as a full-time missionary. Missions often provide students with skills and opportunities that they can use to provide significant service after their full-time missions are completed.

6. **Honors Thesis Requirement**

   The honors thesis requirement gives students the opportunity to participate in original research or creative work in the discipline of their major. Honors students typically complete the thesis requirement during their junior and senior years after they have obtained sufficient training in their major to conduct independent work in a specialized academic field. Each student consults with a departmental honors coordinator to choose a faculty advisor in the department of his or her major and, in consultation with the advisor, chooses a thesis topic.

   Students should complete significant course work within the subject area of the thesis (usually at least 30 credit hours, several of which are from 300- or 400-level major courses). The thesis is intended to acquaint students firsthand and in depth with the type of scholarly work that characterizes the field they intend to pursue professionally. For these reasons, only under rare circumstances is an honors thesis topic outside the major area approved. (In most cases students who complete a thesis outside the major do so in fields cognate to their majors.)

   Before students begin work on an honors thesis, they must submit a written thesis proposal and have it approved by the Honors Program Office. Guidelines for writing the proposal are available in the Honors Advisement Center (102A MSRB) or electronically at http://honors.byu.edu. Students can request financial support as a part of the thesis proposal. Many honors students obtain competitive undergraduate research grants from BYU's Office of Research and Creative Activities for honors thesis work. Also, many professors and departments have research funding that can be devoted to research on an honors thesis. Personnel in the Honors Program can help students explore the various opportunities available to support their work on an honors thesis.

   After completing thesis research and writing the thesis, each student must conduct a thesis defense. The defense committee consists of the thesis advisor, a faculty referee, and a representative of the Honors Program administration, who chairs the defense. After the thesis defense is completed and all final changes are incorporated into the thesis, the Honors Program will have the thesis bound and add it to the collection of honors theses housed in the Harold B. Lee Library Honors Reading Room (3770 HBLL).

7. **Graduate with a Cumulative Grade Point Average (GPA) of at Least 3.5**

   Honors students are not necessarily those with the highest GPAs, although most perform very well in their classes. Rather than select easy courses to receive high grades, honors students tend to seek challenging courses taught by excellent professors, and they participate in a variety of activities. Nevertheless, honors students are expected to perform well academically, defined as a minimum GPA of 3.5 at the time of graduation.

8. **Graduation Portfolio Summarizing the Honors Experiences**

   The honors portfolio is a record of a student's undergraduate experience. It is a file kept by all candidates for University Honors graduation and is submitted for review one month before the final thesis draft is due. The portfolio contains samples of a student's best academic work from the undergraduate program. Although students should place their best work in the portfolio, the file is intended as a record of growth; thus early struggling attempts also have their place. It is always illuminating to students to see where they have been and how far they have come. The honors portfolio is evaluated at the thesis defense.

   When submitted for examination, the portfolio should contain (but is not limited to):

   a. A one- or two-page summary, semester by semester, of the major highlights and achievements of the student's undergraduate experience.
   b. A one-page evaluation of the most memorable service the student contributed as an undergraduate.
   c. A current transcript indicating a GPA of at least 3.5.
   d. A list of three faculty members who know the student and can recommend his or her academic record.
   e. A representative collection of the student's best academic work, reflecting educational progression throughout the undergraduate years.
   f. A great works and arts engagement experience log.
   g. Twelve great works and arts engagement response papers.

Note: The general Web site for the BYU Honors Program is http://honors.byu.edu.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Honors (Honrs) Courses

Dates and times for Honors Program courses are listed in the current class schedule under Honors Program.

The Honors Program Course Guide also contains a complete list of honors courses and detailed course descriptions. It is an essential supplement to the undergraduate catalog and the class schedule. To obtain the course guide or further information about the Honors Program, contact the Honors Advisement Center: 102A MSRB, telephone (801) 422-5497, or visit the Web site at http://honors.byu.edu.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

A. University Core, Beginning Fall 2004

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Note: 300-level courses are upper-division versions of their 200-level counterparts. Courses marked with * simultaneously meet two core requirements.

1. Citizenship

American Heritage

HONRS 240 : American Government and Society. (3:3:0)

Global and Cultural Awareness

HONRS 202 : Civilization 2: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3:3:0)

*HONRS 208R : Letters: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

*HONRS 209R : Arts: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 231R : Social Science: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 232R : History: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 247R : Natural Sciences: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

*HONRS 261 : Social Science Principles and Reasoning: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3:3:0)

*HONRS 308R : Letters: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

*HONRS 309R : Arts: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 331R : Social Science: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 332R : History: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 347R : Natural Sciences: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

2. Skills

First-Year Writing

HONRS 150 : Honors University Writing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: University writing and critical reading designed for those with AP English credit or those intending to graduate with University Honors.

Advanced Written and Oral Communication

HONRS 300R : Advanced Writing. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Completion of First-Year Writing requirement.
DESCRIPTION: Approaches to advanced writing that differ from departmental offerings.

Languages of Learning

HONRS 250 : Math Modeling--Toward a Personal Understanding of the World. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Developing skills in arriving at quantitative models for the world as we see it. Some math skills reviewed and some new ones introduced.

3. Arts, Letters, and Sciences

Civilization

HONRS 201 : Civilization 1. (3:3:)
DESCRIPTION: Colloquium or seminar in the history of civilization from antiquity to ca. A.D. 1500.

HONRS 202 : Civilization 2. (3:3:0)

Arts

*HONRS 202 : Civilization 2: Arts. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Colloquium or seminar in the history of civilization from ca. A.D. 1500 to the present.

HONRS 204R : Fine Arts. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 206R : Humanities. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

*HONRS 209R : Arts: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)
HONRS 304R : Fine Arts. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 306R : Humanities. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

*HONRS 309R : Arts: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

Letters

*HONRS 202 : Civilization 2: Letters. (3:3:0)
HONRS 203R : Literature. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 205R : Philosophy. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 206R : Humanities. (3-6:ARR:ARR)
*HONRS 208R : Letters: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)
HONRS 303R : Literature. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 305R : Philosophy. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 306R : Humanities. (3-6:ARR:ARR)
*HONRS 308R : Letters: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

Scientific Principles and Reasoning

HONRS 259 : Physical Science Principles and Reasoning. (3:3:0)

HONRS 260 : Biological Science Principles and Reasoning. (3:3:0)

HONRS 261 : Social Science Principles and Reasoning. (3:3:0)

Printable PDF

B. General Education Electives Before Fall 2004

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Courses meeting the remaining pre-2004 GE requirements—American Heritage, Languages of Learning, Arts and Sciences Core—carry over into the new program.

Arts and Letters

HONRS 203R : Literature. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 204R : Fine Arts. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 205R : Philosophy. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 206R : Humanities. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 207R : Language. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 208R : Letters: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 209R : Arts: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 210R : Civilization and Culture. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 211R : Colloquium in Arts and Letters. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 303R : Literature. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 304R : Fine Arts. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 305R : Philosophy. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 306R : Humanities. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 307R : Language. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 308R : Letters: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 309R : Arts: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 310R : Civilization and Culture. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

Social and Behavioral Sciences

HONRS 221R : Colloquium in the Social Sciences. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 222R : History. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 223R : Behavioral Science. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 224R : Political Science. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 225R : Sociology. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 226R : Anthropology. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 227R : Economics. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 228R : Education. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 229R : Business. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 230R : Civilization and Culture. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 231R : Social Science: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 232R : History: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 261 : Social Science Principles and Reasoning. (3:3:0)

HONRS 322R : History. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 323R : Behavioral Science. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 324R : Political Science. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 325R : Sociology. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 326R : Anthropology. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 327R : Economics. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 328R : Education. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 329R : Business. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 330R : Civilization and Culture. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 331R : Social Science: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 332R : History: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

Natural Sciences

HONRS 241R : Colloquium in the Sciences. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 242R : Mathematics. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 243R : Physical Science, Elective. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 244R : Biological Science, Elective. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 245R : Technology. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 246R : Statistics. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 247R : Natural Sciences: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

HONRS 342R : Mathematics. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 343R : Physical Science, Elective. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 344R : Biological Science, Elective. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 345R : Technology. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 346R : Statistics. (3-6:ARR:ARR)

HONRS 347R : Natural Sciences: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

C. Other Honors Courses

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

HONRS 100 : Honors Experience. (.5-2:Arr:Arr)
DESCRIPTION: Introductory seminar for incoming honors students.

HONRS 290R : Great Works and Arts Engagement. (1-3:ARR:0)
DESCRIPTION: Seminar in great works and arts engagement; topics vary.

HONRS 292R : Special Projects. (1-3:ARR:0)
DESCRIPTION: Projects conducted under supervision of the Honors Program.

HONRS 295R : Special Topics. (1-3:ARR:0)
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary by section and semester.

HONRS 301R : Writing Practicum. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: Application of writing and editing skills in project-based format.

HONRS 492R : Special Projects. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: Projects conducted under supervision of the Honors Program.

HONRS 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:0:0)

Printable PDF

Departmental Sections of Honors Courses

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Selected departments offer designated honors sections of introductory courses that meet particular university core requirements as well as honors requirements. Dates and times are listed in the current class schedule, and courses are designated by the word *honors* in the title. Approved departmental honors courses include:

A HTG 100 : Honors American Heritage (3:3:0)

ANTHR 101 : Honors Social/Cultural Anthropology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Aspects of society and culture: kinship, beliefs, economy, and political order among peoples worldwide. Methods and perspectives used in social /cultural anthropology.

ANTHR 110 : Honors Introduction to Archaeology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Review of great archaeological discoveries about the ancient world. Overview of world prehistory.

ARTHC 111 : Honors Introduction to Art History. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Topical approach to art history and appreciation.

BIO 100 : Honors Principles of Biology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Introductory course for general education students.

CHEM 111 : Honors Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 (or equivalent) or concurrent enrollment.
RECOMMENDED: High school chemistry, physics, and introductory calculus or concurrent enrollment in Math 112.
DESCRIPTION: Stoichiometry, kinetic-molecular theory, thermodynamics, states of matter, solutions and equilibria, electrochemistry, structure and bonding, chemical reactions, kinetics.
NOTE: Tutorial included.

CL CV 110 : Honors Introduction to Greek and Roman Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Homer's *Illiad*, Sophocles' *Oedipus the King*, Vergil's *Aeneid*, and other important works of the Greeks and Romans.
NOTE: All readings in English.

CL CV 201 : Honors Classical Tradition 1: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Civilization from Greek and Roman antiquity to the Italian Renaissance, emphasizing Greco-Roman culture--its institutions, literature, arts, and ideas.

CL CV 202 : Honors Classical Tradition 2: Reformation to Modern. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Civilization from the Reformation to the twentieth century, emphasizing the heritage of Greco-Roman culture--its institutions, literature, arts, and ideas.

CL CV 241 : Honors Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Greek and Roman gods, heros, and myths, emphasizing literature but also giving attention to representatives in the visual arts.

CMLIT 201 : Honors Civilization: Literature 1. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Major world civilizations from antiquity to early Italian Renaissance, emphasizing socioeconomic, political, intellectual, and aesthetic developments, with primary focus on literary texts.

CMLIT 202 : Honors Civilization: Literature 2. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Major world civilizations from Europe's High Renaissance to modern times, emphasizing socioeconomic, political, intellectual, and aesthetic developments, with primary focus on literary texts.

DANCE 260 : Honors Introduction to Dance. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Critical analysis of dance as a cultural and expressive art form studied through lecture, reading, research, multimedia presentations, and practical movement experiences.
NOTE: No previous dance experience required.

ECON 110 : Honors Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

ENGL 150 : Honors Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Processes of writing, reading, and research with an emphasis on argumentation and rhetorical analysis.
NOTE: Fulfills General Education First-Year Writing requirement.

ENGL 201 : Honors Masterpieces of World Literature 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Major world civilizations from antiquity through the early Italian Renaissance, approached through literature and emphasizing socioeconomic, religious, poliltical, intellectual, and aesthetic developments.

ENGL 202 : Honors Masterpieces of World Literature 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 201.
DESCRIPTION: Major world civilizations from Europe's High Renaissance to modern times, approached through literature and emphasizing socioeconomic, religious, political, intellectual, and aesthetic developments.

ENGL 311 : Honors Writing About the Arts and Humanities. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 150 or equivalent; junior or senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Writing for both academic and mass audiences about the functions, meanings, values, and qualities of art and the humanities. Library research paper.
NOTE: Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

ENGL 312 : Honors Persuasive Writing. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Engl 150 or equivalent; junior or senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Expository and persuasive writing focusing on practical reasons for evaluating audiences, generating and structuring an argument, and making stylistic decisions. Library research paper.
NOTE: Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

ENGL 315 : Honors Writing in the Social Sciences. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 150 or equivalent; junior or senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Writing characteristic of disciplines that inquire into human behavior and institutions; correspondence proposals, library paper, empirical research, and reviews.
NOTE: Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

ENGL 316 : Honors Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 150 or equivalent; junior or senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Effective processes of written, oral, and visual technical communication, including collaborative processes. Writing for academic and professional audiences.
NOTE: Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

EXSC 349 : Honors Body, Mind, Spirit. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Sacredness of the body and its meaningfulness to the whole being. Comparative approach utilizing ideas fom the restored gospel and Western and Eastern philosophy (nature of being).

FREN 202 : Honors Intermediate French, Part 2. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Fren 201 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Final course for GE Foreign Language requirement (except for returned missionaries); extensive reading in French literature and culture.

GEOG 120 : Honors Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Survey of the world, stressing geography of major political regions.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

GEOL 101 : Honors Introduction to Geology. (3:2:1)

GERM 330 : Honors Cultural History of German-Speaking Peoples. (3:3:1.5)
PREREQUISITE: Germ 202 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Culture, with listening, speaking, reading, writing, and grammar as secondary emphases. Includes International Cinema.

NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries or others with equivalent German language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Germ 101, 102, 201, 311R). Prerequisite to all 400-level courses. Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

GERM 340 : Honors: Writing About Literature. (3:3:0)

DESCRIPTION: Methods of literary interpretation. Reading, writing, and research skills integral to the literary analysis expected in German major or minor courses.

NOTE: Fills GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement.

GERM 343 : Honors: Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:.5)

RECOMMENDED: Germ 320, 321, 330, 340.

DESCRIPTION: Close reading of texts; examining various critical theories and their application to German prose, drama, poetry, and film. Preparation for 440R - 445R sequence. Includes International Cinema.

HEB 133 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)

OFFERED: F

DESCRIPTION: Rapid survey of biblical Hebrew.

NOTE: Must be taken in conjunction with specified Honors section of Rel A 301.

HEB 134 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)

OFFERED: W

DESCRIPTION: Rapid survey of biblical Hebrew.

NOTE: Must be taken in conjunction with specified Honors section of Rel A 302.

HIST 201 : Honors World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)

DESCRIPTION: World civilization from Greek antiquity to Renaissance; explores fundamental questions in the human experience, examines formative events in history, and seeks to teach value of important texts.

NOTE: Independent Study also.

HIST 202 : Honors World Civilization from 1500. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Hist 201.

DESCRIPTION: World civilization from Renaissance to present; explores fundamental questions in the human experience, examines formative events in history, and seeks to teach value of important texts.

NOTE: Independent Study also.

HUM 201 : Honors Western Humanities 1: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W

DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Greek antiquity to Renaissance from perspective of traditional humanistic values reflected in its arts and ideas. Examines fundamental questions about human experience, formative events in history, and value of important literary and artistic texts.

HUM 202 : Honors Western Humanities 2: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W

DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Renaissance to present from perspective of traditional humanistic values reflected in its arts and ideas. Examines fundamental questions about human experience, formative events in history, and value of important literary and artistic texts.

HUM 261 : Honors American Humanities 1: Colonial Era Through 1876. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, Sp

DESCRIPTION: Value systems reflected in the arts and ideas of the United States from the colonial era to 1876.

HUM 262 : Honors American Humanities 2: 1877 to the Present. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W

DESCRIPTION: Value systems reflected in the arts and ideas of the United States from 1877 to the present.

LATIN 111 : Honors Beginning Latin Accelerated. (5:5:0)

DESCRIPTION: Equivalent of combined Latin 101, 102.

NOTE: Prepares students for Latin 201.

MATH 112 : Honors Calculus 1. (4:5:0)

PREREQUISITE: Math 110 and 111 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Differential and integral calculus: limits; continuity; the derivative and applications; extrema; the definite integral; fundamental theorem of calculus; L'Hopital's rule.

MATH 113 : Honors Calculus 2. (4:5:0)

PREREQUISITE: Math 112 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Techniques and applications of integration; sequences, series, convergence tests, power series; parametric equations; polar coordinates.

M COM 320 : Honors Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

PREREQUISITE: GE First-Year Writing requirement. To be taken before senior year. Not for freshmen.

DESCRIPTION: Developing written and oral communications for professional organizations, including composing and designing employment communications. Incorporates oral presentations.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement.

MMBIO 221 : Honors General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Any chemistry course and any biology course.
DESCRIPTION: Microbial world, emphasizing communicable diseases, their causes, and control.
NOTE: Recommended for students seeking a liberal education in microbiology who do not have the prerequisites to take the more advanced courses.

MUSIC 101 : Honors Introduction to Music. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: nonmajor music status.
DESCRIPTION: Designed to aid nonmusic majors in developing skills needed for listening to music creatively. Emphasis on masterworks of Western music from major style periods.

MUSIC 201 : Honors Civilization: Music 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp, or Su on demand
PREREQUISITE: Ability to read musical notation.
DESCRIPTION: History of civilization from Greek antiquity through the seventeenth century, primarily from perspective of musical literature and the arts; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

MUSIC 202 : Honors Civilization: Music 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Sp, or Su on demand.
PREREQUISITE: Ability to read musical notation.
DESCRIPTION: History of civilization from the eighteenth century through the present day, primarily from perspective of musical literature and the arts; exploring fundamental questions in human experience, examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PDBIO 120 : Honors Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: General biology course designed for biological science majors, emphasizing the scientific method, cell theory, biochemical unity, the Central Dogma, bioenergetics, reproduction, and evolutionary theory.

PHIL 110 : Honors Introduction to Philosophy. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Articulating, assessing, and defending fundamental positions on topics such as reason, knowledge, science, education, ethics, politics, and religion.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

PHIL 150 : Honors Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
RECOMMENDED: Recommended for philosophy majors and minors.
DESCRIPTION: Informal grammar, logic, and rhetoric as tools for reading and writing. Library research.
NOTE: Fulfills GE First-Year Writing requirement. No course challenges accepted.

PHIL 201 : Honors History of Philosophy 1. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Greek antiquity to Renaissance, primarily from perspective of philosophy; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PHIL 202 : Honors History of Philosophy 2. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Phil 201.
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Renaissance to present, primarily from perspective of philosophy; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PHIL 210 : Honors Science and Civilization 1. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: History of Civilization from Greek antiquity to sciencific revolution; methods in early science and their philosophical significance; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PHIL 211 : Honors Science and Civilization 2. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Phil 210.
DESCRIPTION: History of Civilization from scientific revolution to present; concepts and methods in modern science and their philosophical significance; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PHIL 300 : Honors Philosophical Writing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Phil 150, 205; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Writing philosophical papers about philosophical texts or problems. Research methods in philosophy. Library research paper.

NOTE: Fulfills GE Advanced Writing requirement. No course challenges accepted.

PHIL 423 : (Phil-Phscs314) Honors History and Philosophy of Science. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PhyS 100 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Scientific explanation, concepts, and models. Philosophical assumptions and criteria for theory selection, as exemplified by historical development of basic ideas in science.

PHY S 100 : Honors Physical Science. (3:3:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Conceptual lectures and demonstrations of the most significant and universal laws and models describing the physical world by faculty from Physics and Astronomy, Chemistry and Biochemistry, and Geology departments.
NOTE: Satisfies GE Physical Science requirement.

PHSCS 127 : Honors Descriptive Astronomy. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Nonmathematical presentation of knowledge of the content and history of the cosmos, frequently using observatory and planetarium.

PL SC 110 : Honors American Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Origin and development of federal Constitution; national, state, and local governments and politics.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

PL SC 150 : Honors Comparative Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Patterns of European, Asian, Latin American, and other political systems.

PL SC 201 : Honors Western Political Heritage 1. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Greek antiquity to Renaissance, primarily from perspective of political philosophy and scriptures; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PL SC 202 : Honors Western Political Heritage 2. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Renaissance to present, primarily from perspective of political philosophy; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PSYCH 111 : Honors General Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Basic course in modern scientific psychology.

SFL 160 : Honors: Introduction to Family Processes. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Ways of strengthening family life by understanding such family processes as generations, emotions, communication, and rituals.

SOC 111 : Honors Introductory Sociology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Social group influence; social interaction, processes, organization, and change; family, religion, government, population, culture, race relations.

SOC 112 : Honors Current Social Problems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Individual deviance (violence, insanity, drugs, sex, crime, etc.) and social disorganization (poverty, race and sex discrimination, divorce, overpopulation, etc.). Conditions, causes, solutions.

STAT 221 : Honors Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Independent Study also.
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Stemplots, boxplots, histograms, scatterplots; central tendency, variability; confidence intervals and hypothesis testing involving one and two means and proportions; contingency tables, simple linear regression.

Religious Education:

REL A 121 : Honors The Book of Mormon. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Narrative, doctrines, and precepts of the Book of Mormon. Covers 1 Nephi through Alma 29.
NOTE: *Returned missionaries must enroll in sections designated specifically for returned missionaries.*

REL A 122 : Honors The Book of Mormon. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Narrative, doctrines, and precepts of the Book of Mormon. Covers Alma 30 through Moroni 10.
NOTE: *Returned missionaries must enroll in sections designated specifically for returned missionaries.*

REL A 211 : Honors: The New Testament. (2:2:0)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Historical background, narrative, and doctrines of the New Testament. Covers the life and teachings of Jesus Christ set forth in the four Gospels.

REL A 212 : Honors: The New Testament. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Historical background, narrative, and doctrines of the New Testament. Covers the acts of the Apostles through the Revelation of John.

REL A 301 : Honors: The Old Testament. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Historical background, narrative, and doctrines of the Old Testament. Covers Genesis through 2 Samuel..

REL A 302 : Honors: The Old Testament. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Historical background, narrative, and doctrines of the Old Testament. Covers 1 Kings through Malachi.

REL A 304 : Honors: Writings of Isaiah. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Teachings and prophecies of Isaiah in light of their historical context and relevance to latter-day people.

REL A 327 : Honors: The Pearl of Great Price. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Historical background and doctrines of the Pearl of Great Price.

REL A 392R : Honors: Special Studies in Religion: Ancient Scripture. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: On demand
DESCRIPTION: Topical studies in religion based on student interest and teacher expertise.

REL C 130 : Honors Missionary Preparation. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Focuses upon the purpose, skills, and doctrines of missionary work and prepares prospective missionaries for a more meaningful MTC and mission experience.
NOTE: Recommended for all prospective missionaries. This class may not be taken or retaken by returned missionaries.

REL C 234 : Honors: LDS Marriage and Family. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: LDS doctrines and principles of marriage and family.

REL C 261 : Honors Introduction to Family History (Genealogy). (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the doctrinal significance, necessary skills, and available resources dealing with family history and genealogy.

REL C 324 : Honors: The Doctrine and Covenants. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Origin, content, and teachings of the Doctrine and Covenants. Covers Sections 1 through 76.

REL C 325 : Honors: The Doctrine and Covenants. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Origin, content, and teachings of the Doctrine and Covenants. Covers Sections 77 through Official Declaration 2.

REL C 333 : Honors: The Living Prophets. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Doctrines, administration, backgrounds, and current teachings of the living prophets, seers, and revelators.

REL C 341 : Honors Latter-day Saint History, 1805 to 1844. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Church history and doctrine from the birth of Joseph Smith to his martyrdom.

REL C 342 : Honors Latter-day Saint History, 1845 to 1900. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Church history and doctrine from the martyrdom of Joseph Smith through the administration of Lorenzo Snow.

REL C 343 : Honors Latter-day Saint History, 1901 to the Present. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Church history and doctrine from the administration of Joseph F. Smith to the present.

REL C 344 : Honors Latter-day Saint History: The International Church. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W

DESCRIPTION: Church history and doctrine from 1830 to the present in Britain, Europe, the Pacific, Asia, Latin America, Africa, the Near East, and other areas.

REL C 351 : Honors Survey of World Religions and the Restored Gospel. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Survey of non-Christian religions in light of the restored gospel.

REL C 355 : Honors Judaism and the Gospel. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: History, doctrine, and practices of Judaism in light of the restored gospel.

REL C 356 : Honors Islam and the Gospel. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: History, doctrine, and practices of Islam in light of the restored gospel.

REL C 393R : Honors: Special Studies in Religion: Church History and Doctrine. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Topical studies in religion based on student interest and teacher expertise.

REL C 431 : Honors Doctrines of the Gospel. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Doctrines of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints as taught in the scriptures and by latter-day prophets. Intended as a capstone experience to integrate doctrines and principles of the plan of salvation.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

Students should consult the departmental listings in this catalog, the current class schedule, and the Honors Program Course Guide (http://honors.byu.edu) for further details about these courses.

Printable PDF

Division of Continuing Education

399 HCEB
(801) 422-4149

Dean: Wayne J. Lott
Associate Dean: Kenneth W. Anderson
Associate Dean: Darin R. Oviatt
Assistant to the Dean—Financial Services: Jonathan S. Spackman
Assistant to the Dean—Assessment: Jeff E. Hoyt
Assistant to the Dean—Compliance: Vince W Stroud

The purpose of the Division of Continuing Education is to provide educational programs and university services for part-time and off-campus students. These educational opportunities also assist regular daytime students. The same university standards required of regular day students apply to those enrolled through the Division of Continuing Education while they are on campus.

Organization. Continuing Education programs represent BYU. Continuing Education departments and the BYU Salt Lake Center description will be distinguished in the material that follows.

Requirements for Enrollment in Continuing Education Classes

Noncredit classes are open to anyone who abides the standards and has the desire and necessary ability.

Credit classes are open to ecclesiastically endorsed:

1. Matriculated students.
2. Individuals who are twenty-three years of age or older. (Some exceptions exist at the BYU Salt Lake Center.)
3. Individuals desiring to audit courses.
4. High school students in their junior or senior year who have a 3.0 GPA (may concurrently enroll in selected workshops and seminars if authorized by the University Admissions Committee).

Students who have been suspended from Brigham Young University or any other institution of higher learning for any reason are not eligible to register in Continuing Education credit classes until such suspension is cleared. Independent Study courses are an exception.

Enrollment Limitations. Persons enrolling in credit courses offered by the Division of Continuing Education who are officially admitted to the university can take any courses offered to a maximum of 18 credit hours per semester (9 hours per term). All others, twenty-three years of age and older, who have not been formally admitted to the university are limited to a maximum of 8.5 credit hours per semester (4 hours during spring or summer term). Contact the Division of Continuing Education for any additional conditions of enrollment.

Student Responsibility. Acceptance in a Continuing Education course *does not* constitute acceptance by BYU or any other university on a degree-seeking basis. It is the student's responsibility to gain admission to the university of his or her choice as a degree-seeking student through the normal procedures. At BYU students may accomplish this through the Office of Admissions.

Note: Students enrolled in the Division of Continuing Education would not be eligible for university employment, housing, or financial aid except for that assistance available to part-time students through the Division of Continuing Education.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Evening Classes

Scott L. Howell, Director
122 HCEB
(801) 422-2872

The Department of Evening Classes is a nondegree-seeking university program whose mission is to support academic departments and colleges by offering courses into the evening hours. The department also supports enrollments for part-time students from the community who are at least 23 years of age. Tuition rates for courses in Evening Classes are equivalent to those taught during the day.

All courses taught through Evening Classes are listed online in the university's official class schedule at http://saas.byu.edu/classSchedule/ or at http://ce.byu.edu/ev

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Independent Study

Justin K. Johansen, Director
128 MORC
(801) 422-2868

Independent Study is a university "outreach program" that can bring the BYU experience to students anytime, anywhere. Through Independent Study, BYU offers 250 college-level credit courses, providing a practical and flexible solution for university students with scheduling problems and for working students, armed forces personnel, teachers, and others who cannot take all their classes in residence.

Up to 36 semester hours of work completed through Independent Study can be used toward a bachelor's degree from BYU, and courses are also available for teacher recertification. Individual high school-level courses and noncredit courses for personal development and enrichment are also available.

Students may register for an Independent Study course at any time during the year. Students are given one year to complete a course, although most do so in less time. An online catalog is accessible at http://elearn.byu.edu. Print catalogs are also available without charge. Both catalogs list all the courses available, current fees, and enrollment policies and procedures.

Independent Study offers courses on the Internet at http://elearn.byu.edu

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Conferences and Workshops

Steven W. Taggart, Director
130 HCEB
(801) 422-3559

The Department of Conferences and Workshops assists the university's colleges, schools, and departments in developing and offering hundreds of outreach programs per year. A variety of both credit and noncredit programs are offered, including conferences, workshops, symposia, short courses, seminars, association meetings, test-prep courses, and youth camps. These programs use both campus and off-campus facilities in extending university offerings to alumni, youth, the campus community, and other adults.

For a comprehensive listing of courses or for information on how we can help you plan a conference, visit our Web site at http://conferences.byu.edu

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BYU Conference Center

Spencer E. Hansen, Manager
2255 CONF
(801) 422-7700

The BYU Conference Center is located east of the Marriott Center and adjacent to the Harman Continuing Education Building. The primary host facility for conference guests on campus, it is especially equipped to provide a favorable learning environment for guests participating in conferences, workshops, training seminars, and other educational programs. University units may sponsor or cosponsor conference center events. When certain qualifications are met, off-campus professional, government, corporate, civic, religious, family, or community organizations may also schedule events. The center is not available to promote a product or service or for other entrepreneurial efforts.

Those interested in scheduling the center are invited to contact the BYU Conference Center.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BYU Religious Continuing Education Programs

R. Neil Carlile, Director
297 HCEB
(801) 422-7380

BYU Religious Continuing Education Programs annually provides approximately 300 religious education programs to more than 70,000 adult and youth patrons throughout the United States and Canada. These programs are designed to be spiritually strengthening, to inspire lifelong learning and service, to extend the blessings of learning to members of the Church, and to develop friends for the university and the Church. The primary programs offered are Adult Religion Classes, Best of Especially for Youth programs, Scripture Seminars, and Family Relation Seminars.

The department also organizes BYU Education Week, which has been held since 1922. Featuring 1,000 classes and 200 presenters, this program serves approximately 22,000 students coming from each of the United States and several other countries. Additionally, more than 200 Education Week presentations are broadcast on BYU Television to the United States and an international audience.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Especially for Youth Programs

Gregory M. Tanner, Director
164 HCEB
(801) 422-3817

Especially for Youth, youth conferences, and other enrichment programs are offered by this department, both on the BYU campus and at localities nationwide. More than 60,000 participants are served, coming from virtually every state and province in the United States and Canada and from several foreign countries.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BYU Salt Lake Center

Lee J. Glines, Director
345 West North Temple Street
3 Triad Center, Suite 300
Salt Lake City, UT 84180
Telephone: (801) 933-9400
Internet: http://ce.byu.edu/sl/

As the continuing education arm of the university in the Salt Lake Valley, the BYU Salt Lake Center offers courses through colleges and departments of the university. Most classes are held at night, making it possible for full-time and part-time students to take many of their required courses as well as general education and elective courses in Salt Lake City. Register for BYU Salt Lake Center classes by using the online registration screens on Route Y.

Students not admitted to Brigham Young University are welcome to take classes at the BYU Salt Lake Center provided they have earned a high school diploma (or passed the GED), are willing to live by the CES Honor Code and the BYU Dress and Grooming Standards, have received ecclesiastical endorsement, and have been cleared for enrollment at the center.

Students who are formally admitted to BYU's Bachelor of General Studies program are able to complete university core, religion, and many of their required emphasis courses at the Salt Lake Center. BGS admission gives registration eligibility for Salt Lake Center courses so no additional clearance is needed to enroll. For admission and program details, see the Bachelor of General Studies section.

The executive MPA (Master of Public Administration) program is offered at the center, allowing students to pursue a master's degree by attending classes one night each week while continuing to work during the day.

Class schedules for each semester or term are available at the Web address noted above, at the BYU Web site, or on online registration system screens. Print versions can be obtained by contacting the BYU Salt Lake Center or picking them up at the information desk in the Wilkinson Student Center, the Smoot Administration Building, or the Harman Continuing Education Building. BYU Salt Lake Center Classes are also listed in the online BYU class schedules.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Bachelor of General Studies Program (BGS)

Ellen Allred, Director
315 HCEB
(801) 422-4351, toll-free 888-298-3137

Brigham Young University's Bachelor of General Studies (BGS) Program offers former BYU students who are no longer able to attend BYU and have been away from the university for two or more years an opportunity to complete their bachelor's degree from home. Applicants must have already completed 30 credit hours (exam credit excluded) at the BYU campus in Provo as an admitted day student and must abide by the Church Educational System Honor Code and receive an annual ecclesiastical endorsement. This program is not available to current BYU students.

Admission to Degree Program

Applicants complete the admission procedure through the Bachelor of General Studies Office and pay a fee of $30. The BGS program is open to former students who meet all of the following criteria:

- Have completed a minimum of 30 semester hours of BYU on-campus credit in Provo as an admitted day student (exam credit excluded).
- Have not completed any courses as a BYU day continuing student in the last two years.
- Have never completed a bachelor's or higher degree.
- Are in good standing (academic, financial, etc.) at all universities attended.
- Have a 2.0 or higher BYU and cumulative GPA. (If any academic disciplinary action—warning, probation, or suspension—has been taken against you, contact the BGS Office before proceeding with the application process.)
- Will abide by the Church Educational System Honor Code and receive an annual ecclesiastical endorsement.
- Have been approved by the BGS admissions committee.
- Have successfully completed the StDev 100 course (1-credit-hour Independent Study course taken **after provisional acceptance into program)**.

The Discipline

The bachelor of general studies degree is designed to help former BYU students utilize their previously earned credit as much as possible. The BGS uses the same BYU curriculum offered on campus and requires the same general education, religious education, and campus residency as on-campus degrees. Up to 90 of the required 120 credit hours may be earned through Independent Study. The major is general studies, with an emphasis in one of eight areas of study. The emphasis adds a measure of specialization and can be completed in one of the following areas: American studies, English and American literature, family history, family life, history, management, psychology, or writing.

Students may earn only one emphasis and do not have the option of creating custom-made areas of study. However, within the number of general electives available, students can utilize credit previously earned in a former major or choose to take courses in a particular concentration.

The BGS is a fully accredited bachelor's degree from Brigham Young University. Students pursue this program for a variety of reasons. Some desire a sense of accomplishment—to complete a degree they began years ago. Others are looking for career advancement or to eventually pursue a postgraduate degree.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following

university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major

BGS in General Studies

Emphases

American Studies
English and American Literature
Family History
Family Life
History
Management
Psychology
Writing

Students should see the BGS office for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

General Information

To earn a bachelor of general studies degree, students must complete the following requirements:

1. A minimum of 120 semester hours of earned credit, which breaks down as follows:

StDev 100 Independent Study course	(1 hour)
University core	(48.5 hours minimum)
Emphasis requirements	(30 hours)
StDev 490 Independent Study course	(2 hours)
General electives	(10–39 hours)

2. 30 hours of BYU campus residency
3. 40 credit hours of 300- or 400-level courses, including 15 hours in the emphasis.

The following policies also apply:

1. A minimum of 10 hours in the area of emphasis must be enrolled in and completed through BYU **after** formal admission to the BGS program.
2. Students must earn a minimum 2.0 BYU, cumulative, and emphasis grade point average (management emphasis requires 2.25).
3. All courses taken after admission to BGS must be BYU courses.
4. The program must be completed in eight years (or fewer).

BGS course and credit requirements can be filled in the following ways:

Prior Courses and Credits Transferred into the Program

1. Credits earned previously through BYU.
2. Credits earned previously at accredited colleges and universities.

Courses and Credits Earned After Admission to the Program

Once admitted to the BGS program, it is expected that any remaining course work will be completed through BYU. This can be done in the following ways:

1. Courses completed through BYU Independent Study.

2. Courses completed at the BYU Salt Lake Center.
3. Courses completed through BYU Evening Classes.
4. Courses completed at BYU during spring and summer terms.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BGS in General Studies: American Studies Emphasis (33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   STDEV 100 : Essential College Skills. (1:1:0)

2. Complete the following core courses:
   ECON 110 : Honors Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 221 : The United States Since 1877. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 110 : Honors American Government and Politics. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 18 hours from the following:
   A HTG 100 : American Heritage. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 293 : American Literary History. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 336 : The American Novel. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 361 : American Literature 1800 - 1865. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 362 : American Literature 1865 - 1914. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 363 : American Literature 1914 - 1960. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
   HIST 373 : Civil War Era, 1848-1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 378 : American Family History. (3:3:0)
   HIST 400 : The Family and the Law in American History. (3:3:0)
   MUSIC 204 : Introduction to Jazz. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 316 : American Political Parties. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 321 : The Media in American Politics. (3:3:0)
   REL C 341 : Latter-day Saint History, 1805 to 1844. (2:2:0)
   REL C 342 : Latter-day Saint History, 1845 to 1900. (2:2:0)
   REL C 343 : Latter-day Saint History, 1901 to the Present. (2:2:0)

   The following BYU campus undergraduate courses (including Salt Lake Center courses) may be used to satisfy emphasis elective requirements:

   Any American Studies course

   Art history and curatorial studies dealing with American art and architecture.

   English courses dealing with American literature.

   History courses dealing with American history.

   Native American Studies.

   Political science courses dealing specifically with the American political system and thought.

   Humanities courses dealing with American humanities.

4. Complete the following capstone course:
   STDEV 490 : Bachelor of General Studies Capstone. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BGS in General Studies: English and American Literature Emphasis
(33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   STDEV 100 : Essential College Skills. (1:1:0)

2. Complete the following core courses:
   ENGL 251 : Fundamentals of Literary Interpretation and Criticism. (3:3:0)

   And complete two courses from the following:

   ENGL 291 : British Literary History 1. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 292 : British Literary History 2. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 293 : American Literary History. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 18 hours from the following:
   ENGL 336 : The American Novel. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 350 : The Bible as Literature. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 361 : American Literature 1800 - 1865. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 362 : American Literature 1865 - 1914. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 363 : American Literature 1914 - 1960. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 366 : Studies in Poetry. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 374 : British Literature 1789 - 1832: The Romantic Period. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 382 : Shakespeare. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 385 : British Literature 1603 - 1660: The Late Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 395R : Studies in Literature. (3:3:0)
   (section 1)
   ENGL 420 : Literature for Adolescents. (3:3:0)

   BYU undergraduate campus courses (including Salt Lake Center courses) as follows:

   Any English courses dealing with English and American literature may also be used to satisfy emphasis elective requirements.

4. Complete the following as the last course in the emphasis:
   ENGL 495 : The Senior Course. (3:3:0)
   (section 3)

5. Complete the following capstone course:
   STDEV 490 : Bachelor of General Studies Capstone. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BGS in General Studies: Family History Emphasis (33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   STDEV 100 : Essential College Skills. (1:1:0)

2. In consultation with a BGS advisor, select a geographic area of interest (i.e., United States, New England, Latin America, British Isles, Europe, etc.) and select options that correspond to that area.

3. Recommended foundational course (may count toward religion credits):
   REL C 261 : Introduction to Family History (Genealogy). (2:2:0)

4. Complete the following introductory course:
   HIST 400 : The Family and the Law in American History. (3:3:0)

5. Complete two of the following area source courses:
   HIST 404 : U.S. - Southern States Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 409R : Germanic Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   (section 1)
   HIST 411R : Advanced Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 413 : England/Wales Since 1700 Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 414 : Scottish Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 415 : Irish Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)

6. Complete one of the following social history courses:
   HIST 319 : The Family in Europe. (3:3:0)
   HIST 378 : American Family History. (3:3:0)

7. Complete one of the following handwriting courses:
   HIST 421 : England Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 121 : Latin for Genealogists. (3:3:0)

8. Complete one of the following area history courses:
   GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
   HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 252 : Modern Latin America. (3:3:0)
   HIST 322 : English History to 1689. (3:3:0)

9. Complete 6 hours from the following elective courses (including any area source or handwriting courses not used for core above):
   ENGL 220 : Composing Personal History. (3:3:0)
   HIST 481R : Directed Research in Family History. (.5-3:0:0)
   REL C 393R : Special Studies in Religion: Church History and Doctrine. (.5-3:ARR:0)
   (section 6)

   Note: A maximum of 3 hours of directed research credit can be counted toward the 6 hours of electives.

10. Other BYU campus classes (including Evening and Salt Lake Center classes) dealing with social history, handwriting, area source, and area history for geographic areas not offered through Independent Study may be substituted for core courses above. Obtain prior approval before enrolling.

11. Complete 6 hours from the following as the last courses in the emphasis:
    HIST 433 : Writing Family Histories. (3:3:0)
    HIST 482 : Professional Paths and Credentials in Family History. (3:3:0)
    HIST 496R : Academic Internship: Family History. (.5-5:0:0)
    (3 hours maximum)

12. Complete the following capstone course:
    STDEV 490 : Bachelor of General Studies Capstone. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BGS in General Studies: Family Life Emphasis (33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   STDEV 100 : Essential College Skills. (1:1:0)

2. Complete the following core courses:
   SFL 100 : Strengthening Marriage and Family: Proclamation Principles and Scholarship. (3:3:0)
   SFL 160 : Introduction to Family Processes. (3:3:0)
   SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
   SFL 260 : Family Finance. (3:3:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   SFL 223 : Preparation for Marriage. (3:3:0)
   SFL 224 : Marriage Enhancement. (3:3:0)
   SFL 240 : Parenting and Child Guidance. (3:3:0)

4. Complete 15 hours from the following elective courses:
   CPSE 515R : Current Topics in Counseling. (.5-3:3:1)
   (section 2)
   EL ED 340 : Children's Literature. (2:2:0)
   ENGL 420 : Literature for Adolescents. (3:3:0)
   HIST 378 : American Family History. (3:3:0)
   HIST 400 : The Family and the Law in American History. (3:3:0)
   HIST 433 : Writing Family Histories. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 370 : Consumer Health. (2:2:0)
   HLTH 466 : Health and the Aging Process. (2:2:1)
   NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 306 : Psychology of Gender. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 320 : Developmental Psychology: Childhood. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 321 : Developmental Psychology: Adolescence. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 341 : Personality. (3:3:0)
   REL C 261 : Introduction to Family History (Genealogy). (2:2:0)
   SFL 110 : Food Preparation in the Home. (2:1:2)
   SFL 331 : Infant Development in the Family. (3:3:0)
   SFL 335 : Family Adaptation and Resiliency. (3:3:0)

   Any core course not used above.

   BYU undergraduate campus courses (including Salt Lake Center courses) as follows:

   Courses from the School of Family Life may also be used to satisfy the emphasis elective requirements.

5. Complete the following capstone course:
   STDEV 490 : Bachelor of General Studies Capstone. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BGS in General Studies: History Emphasis (33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   STDEV 100 : Essential College Skills. (1:1:0)

2. Complete the following core courses:
   HIST 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 202 : World Civilization from 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 221 : The United States Since 1877. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 18 hours from the following (at least one course must be chosen from each of three of the four following geographic areas):
   a. Asia or the Near East
      HIST 340 : Traditional China. (3:3:0)
      HIST 341 : Modern China Since 1500. (3:3:0)

   b. Europe
      HIST 319 : The Family in Europe. (3:3:0)
      HIST 322 : English History to 1689. (3:3:0)
      HIST 323 : English History Since 1689. (3:3:0)
      HIST 331 : Twentieth -Century Russia. (3:3:0)

   c. Latin America
      HIST 252 : Modern Latin America. (3:3:0)

   d. United States
      HIST 378 : American Family History. (3:3:0)
      HIST 400 : The Family and the Law in American History. (3:3:0)

   BYU undergraduate campus courses (including Salt Lake Center courses) as follows:

   Any BYU courses in history (not including family history) may also be used to satisfy the emphasis elective requirements.

4. Complete the following capstone course:
   STDEV 490 : Bachelor of General Studies Capstone. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BGS in General Studies: Management Emphasis (33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   STDEV 100 : Essential College Skills. (1:1:0)

2. Complete the following pre-core courses:
   I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)

3. Then complete the following core 1 courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

4. Next complete the following core 2 courses:
   BUS M 300 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 340 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)
   ORG B 320 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:Arr:2)
   ORG B 400 : Business Ethics. (2:2:0)

5. Then complete two courses from the following:
   ACC 210 : Principles of Accounting 2. (3:3:0)
   ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 430 : Introduction to International Business. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 327 : Human Resource Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 347 : Managerial Leadership Development. (3:3:0)

6. Complete the following capstone course:
   STDEV 490 : Bachelor of General Studies Capstone. (2:2:0)

Note 1: At least four 300-level or above courses (either 11 or 12 credit hours) must be BYU courses.

Note 2: Emphasis requirements must be filled with credit less than 15 years old.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BGS in General Studies: Psychology Emphasis (33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   STDEV 100 : Essential College Skills. (1:1:0)

2. Complete the following core courses:
   PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 301 : Psychological Statistics. (4:4:0)

   And complete two courses from the following:

   PSYCH 320 : Developmental Psychology: Childhood. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 321 : Developmental Psychology: Adolescence. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 341 : Personality. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 342 : Abnormal Psychology. (3:3:2)

3. Complete 17 hours from the following (including any courses not used for core above):
   ANTHR 101 : Social/Cultural Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 306 : Psychology of Gender. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 330 : Organizational Psychology. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 338 : Sport Psychology. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 350 : (Psych-Soc) Introduction to Social Psychology. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 358 : Leadership Development. (3:2:2)
   PSYCH 361 : Principles of Learning. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 365 : Motivation. (3:3:0)

   BYU undergraduate campus courses (including Salt Lake Center courses) as follows:

   Any BYU course in psychology may be used to satisfy the emphasis elective requirement.

4. Complete the following capstone course:
   STDEV 490 : Bachelor of General Studies Capstone. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BGS in General Studies: Writing Emphasis (33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   STDEV 100 : Essential College Skills. (1:1:0)

2. Complete the following core courses:
   ELANG 322 : Modern American Usage. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 218R : Creative Writing. (3:3:0)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   And one additional advanced writing course from the following:

   ENGL 312 : Persuasive Writing. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 313 : Expository Writing for Elementary Education Majors. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 314 : Writing About Literature. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 315 : Writing in the Social Sciences. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 15 hours from the following:
   ELANG 350 : Basic Editing Skills. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 220 : Composing Personal History. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 317R : Writing Creative Nonfiction. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 319R : Writing Poetry. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 320R : Writing for Children and Adolescents. (3:3:0)
   HIST 433 : Writing Family Histories. (3:3:0)
   IP&T 515R : Special Topics in Instructional Psychology and Technology. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   (section 8)
   TMA 251 : Playwriting 1. (3:4:0)

   BYU undergraduate campus courses (including Salt Lake Center courses) as follows:

   BYU campus courses dealing with writing or the teaching of writing under English, theatre and media arts, communications, or foreign languages may also be used to satisfy the emphasis elective requirements. Only one additional GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication course (Engl 312, 313, 314, 315, and 316) may be used to satisfy the emphasis elective requirements.

4. Complete the following as the last course in the emphasis:
   ENGL 495 : The Senior Course. (3:3:0)
   (section 5 or 9)

5. Complete the following capstone course:
   STDEV 490 : Bachelor of General Studies Capstone. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

School of Accountancy

Kevin D. Stocks, Director
540A TNRB, (801) 422-4613
E-mail: kevin_stocks@byu.edu

David M. Cottrell, Associate Director
560A TNRB, (801) 422-3268
E-mail: david_cottrell@byu.edu

Marriott School of Management Advisement Center
460 TNRB, (801) 422-4285
Internet: www.marriottschool.byu.edu/advisement

Admission to Degree Program

The degree programs in the school carry special enrollment limitations. Please see the Marriott School of Management Advisement Center for specific details.

The Discipline

Accounting has been called the language of business in which accountants control, analyze, and report the financial resources of an enterprise. A good understanding of accounting principles and practices can serve as the basis for a career in any business field.

Career Opportunities

Accountants provide critical input and guidance in profit-seeking organizations, service and charitable organizations, educational institutions, government, public accounting firms—indeed, any organization that exists today.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major

BS in Accounting

For help or information on the undergraduate programs, please see the Marriott School of Management Advisement Center.

For information on management degrees, see Management section of this catalog.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MAcc in Professional Accountancy
MAcc in Tax

For more information see the current Marriott School of Management School of Accountancy Web site at http://marriottschool.byu.edu/soa and the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Undergraduate Application Requirements

All new students entering the undergraduate accounting program commence their study at the beginning of the fall semester. Admission into the undergraduate accounting program is based on consideration of the following:

1. The applicant's overall GPA and GPA in the following preparatory courses: Acc 200, 210, M Com 320, and I Sys 201
2. The applicant's personal statement
3. Comments from professors
4. A review of the overall academic record of the applicant

Admission Policies

The following policies apply in making admission decisions for each fall semester cohort of students:

1. Admission to the undergraduate accounting program is by online application filed directly with the School of Accountancy. Applications are filed at http://marriottschool.byu.edu/soa/. Notice of admission decisions is given online.
2. Each year, the last day to apply to commence study in the fall semester is the last business day in June at 4:30 p.m. A student may, however, apply for fall semester admission as early as November 1 in the preceding year. In most cases admission decisions are made on a monthly basis.
3. Repeating the four preparatory courses (Acc 200, 210, M Com 320, and I Sys 201) to improve grades for purposes of admission is strongly discouraged. For these four courses: (1) a minimum 3.0 GPA is required, and (2) a grade of B or better is required in Acc 200 and Acc 210. The preparatory courses must be completed at the time of application.
4. The accounting program is designed for entry at the beginning of a student's junior year. Moreover, at the end of the junior year, many students immediately commence graduate studies. Therefore, a student entering the accounting program must have substantially completed general education requirements and the following introductory courses: Econ 110, Math 119, Stat 221. Exceptions may be allowed, but it should be understood that it is difficult to complete such courses after entry into the accounting program.
5. Potential applicants who will transfer from other schools are encouraged to take Acc 210 at BYU and include an ACT/SAT score with their application, if the test was taken. Grades transferred from other schools are discounted.
6. The School of Accountancy reserves the right to allow exceptions in the admission process where it is deemed necessary to admit the most qualified students.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Accounting (70–71 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental acceptance. Please see the information above and/or the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for appliction to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 6 credit hours of transfer credit will be accepted toward the upper-division major requirements. No transfer credit will be accepted for the Junior Core or Integrated Management Core courses.

2. Demonstrate a knowledge of computer skills, including PowerPoint and spreadsheet analysis. Students may demonstrate PowerPoint and spreadsheet skills with either a minimum grade of B in an equivalent transfer course or a P grade in the following:
   I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)

3. Complete the following Pre-Accounting courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   ACC 210 : Principles of Accounting 2. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   Note: These four courses are used in determining admission to the undergraduate accounting program.

4. Complete the following introductory courses:
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
   Or
   MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

   Note: Where possible, it is recommended that these courses be taken before entering the Junior Core.

5. Complete the following Junior Core courses:
   ACC 401 : Business and Accounting Information Systems. (4:4:0)
   ACC 402 : Cost and Managerial Accounting. (4:4:0)
   ACC 403 : Intermediate Financial Accounting 1. (4:4:0)
   ACC 404 : Financial Accounting 2. (4:4:0)
   ACC 405 : Fundamentals of Taxation. (4:4:0)
   ACC 406 : Financial Statement Auditing. (4:4:0)

6. Complete the following Integrated Management Core courses:
   BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 361 : Supply Chain, Services, and Operations Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 402 : Managerial Finance. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)

   Note: If completing the MAcc, these courses will be replaced by the MSM Core.

7. Complete the following after Acc 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406:
   ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)
   ACC 453 : Money, the Financial System, and the Economy. (3:3:0)
   Or
   MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 498 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)

   Note: If completing the MAcc, Bus M 498 should not be taken.

8. Complete Marriott School exit survey online.

*Hours include courses the may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Accounting Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Accounting (Acc)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

Note 1: Students enrolled in nonbusiness programs requiring or recommending Acc 201 or 202 should enroll in 200.

Note 2: SOA 300-level classes are available to Marriott School of Management and certain other selected majors.

Note 3: All 400-level classes (except 440) are limited to accounting SOA majors.

200-Level Courses

ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Financial and managerial accounting principles. Basic accounting statements, processes, and management applications. Open to all students.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

ACC 201 : Principles of Financial Accounting. (3:3:1)
DESCRIPTION: First course in concepts and methods underlying financial statements.
NOTE: Independent Study only.

ACC 202 : Principles of Managerial Accounting. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: Independent Study only.
PREREQUISITE: Acc 201.
DESCRIPTION: Second course in the elementary series covering managerial problems and control of business operations.

ACC 210 : Principles of Accounting 2. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Acc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Additional issues in financial and managerial accounting. Review of issues related to balance sheet accounts, performance evaluation and capital budgeting.
NOTE: For Marriott School of Management students only.

ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Marriott School of Management major status.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to legal principles and institutions affecting business.

300-Level Courses

ACC 343 : Business Law. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Acc 241 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: The law relating to negotiable instruments, secured transactions, real property, wills and trusts, and bankruptcy.

400-Level Courses

ACC 401 : Business and Accounting Information Systems. (4:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: Admission to SOA.
DESCRIPTION: Inputs, processing, outputs, and files of several transaction-processing subsystems. Foundation for understanding internal control. Variety of tools used to design, create, or document accounting information systems (AIS) to achieve organizational objectives.

ACC 402 : Cost and Managerial Accounting. (4:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: Admission to SOA.
DESCRIPTION: Cost and managerial accounting topics, including production processes, product costing, cost behavior analysis with regression, differential costing, capital budgeting, throughput accounting, performance measurement, and budgeting.

ACC 403 : Intermediate Financial Accounting 1. (4:4:0)

PREREQUISITE: Admission to SOA.

DESCRIPTION: Financial reporting issues for balance sheet, income statement, and cash-flow statement. Revenue recognition, accounting for long-term assets, investment securities, and derivative instruments; consolidation.

ACC 404 : Financial Accounting 2. (4:4:0)

PREREQUISITE: Admission to SOA.

DESCRIPTION: Accounting for receivables and inventory. Major reporting issues associated with liabilities and stockholder's equity. Introduction to computing basic and diluted earnings per share.

ACC 405 : Fundamentals of Taxation. (4:4:0)

PREREQUISITE: Admission to SOA.

DESCRIPTION: Tax principles applicable to business entities and individuals; tax compliance issues; tax planning as part of overall strategic planning process for businesses and individuals.

ACC 406 : Financial Statement Auditing. (4:4:0)

PREREQUISITE: Admission to SOA.

DESCRIPTION: Introduction to framework providing financial statement assurance; integrating accounting and business knowledge with concepts from other disciplines such as statistics and law; framework applied to major business cycles, providing specific knowledge in financial statement auditing.

ACC 440 : Corporate Financial Reporting. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Acc 200, 210, Bus M 301.

DESCRIPTION: Accounting principles of corporate financial reporting. Judgments managers make preparing financial statement information. How complexities, alternatives, and impacts affect completed financial statements.

NOTE: For nonaccounting majors.

ACC 453 : Money, the Financial System, and the Economy. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Acc 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406.

DESCRIPTION: Applications of industry analysis and microeconomic principles in the macroeconomic environment that influences individuals and financial intermediaries that transact in money and credit markets.

Graduate Courses

For 500- and 600-level courses, see the current Marriott School of Management School of Accountancy Web site at http://marriottschool.byu.edu/soa and the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to School of Accountancy Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

School of Accountancy Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Albrecht, W. Steve
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MBA, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1973
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1975

Cottrell, David M.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MHA, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, Ohio State University, 1992

Gardner, Robert L.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
MBA, University of Utah, 1975
BS, University of Utah, 1976
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1979

Glover, Steven M.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AA, Brigham Young University—Idaho, 1983
BA, University of Washington, 1987
PhD, University of Washington, 1994

Nemrow, Norman R.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1979

Prawitt, Douglas F.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor

DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, University of Arizona, 1993

Radebaugh, Lee H.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1968
BS, Brigham Young University, 1968
MBA, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1972
DBA, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1973

Randall, Boyd C.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1965
JD, University of Utah, 1967
MBA, University of Utah, 1968
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1972

Spilker, Brian C.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1993

Stewart, Dave N.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, University of Florida, 1980

Stice, Earl K.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1982
MS, Cornell University, 1986
PhD, Cornell University, 1988

Stice, James D.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of Washington, 1988

Stocks, Kevin D.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1978
PhD, Oklahoma State University, 1981

Swain, Monte R.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Michigan State University, 1991

Associate Professors

Barrick, John
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, 1998

Black, Ervin L.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1981
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of Washington, 1995

Burton, F. Greg
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 1984
MAcc, Utah State University, 1987
PhD, University of South Carolina, Columbia, 1994

Christensen, Theodore (Ted) E.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, San Jose State University, 1989
MS, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, University of Georgia, 1995

Hobson, L. Scott
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1983

Summers, Scott L.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Texas A&M University, 1995

Wilks, Jeff

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
MS, Cornell University, 1999
PhD, Cornell University, 2000

Worsham, Ronald Gene
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, University of Florida, 1994

Zimbelman, Mark F.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of Arizona, 1996

Assistant Professors

Budd, Cassy
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Utah State University, 2002

Charles, Shannon
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Western Oregon State College, 1989
MBA, Oregon State University, 1995
PhD, Oklahoma State University, 2000

Heninger, William G.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of Georgia, 1997

Johnson, Peter M.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Southern Utah University, 1991
MS, Southern Utah University, 1992
PhD, Arizona State University, 2003

Paik, Gyung H.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Assistant Professor

DEGREES: BA, Seoul National University, Korea, 1986
MA, Brigham Young University, 1988
MBA, University of Utah, 1995
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 2001

Wood, David

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: School of Accountancy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2005
MA, Brigham Young University, 2005
PhD, Indiana University, 2009

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Aerospace Studies (Air Force ROTC)

Colonel Brent A. Johnson, Chair
380 ROTC, (801) 422-2671

Admission to Degree Program

Students must be accepted by the department into the program.

The Discipline

The Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps (AFROTC) is an educational program designed to provide students the opportunity to become Air Force officers while completing requirements for an undergraduate or graduate degree. Four-year and three-year programs are available for both men and women.

Career Opportunities

Officer in the United States Air Force.

General Information

Textbooks, Uniforms, and Allowance. All textbooks, uniforms, and uniform accessories are furnished by the Air Force, in addition to the tax-free allowance of $450 to $500 per month furnished to those in the Professional Officer Course (POC) program.

Air Force ROTC Scholarship Program. Full tuition assistance is available to students in the three-year or four-year program based on merit. By law, scholarship recipients must be under age thirty-one as of December 31 of the calendar year during which commissioning is scheduled. The scholarship includes tuition, fees, textbook allowance, and $300 per month for freshmen, $350 per month for sophomores, $450 per month for juniors, and $500 per month for seniors. Contact the department for application procedures.

Foreign Language Express Scholarships. In order to meet critical Air Force officer accession goals, the Air Force is now offering Foreign Language Express Scholarships. The program is currently open to students who are majoring in or have an emphasis in one of twenty-three critically needed languages. Please contact the department for more details.

Field Training. All cadets wishing to enter the Professional Office Corps (last two years) must attend a field training camp during the summer prior to their junior year. This training gives an increased understanding of the Air Force mission and operation. Students receive practical experience in leadership and management while residing on an Air Force base. At field training students receive career orientation, junior officer training, aircraft and aircrew indoctrination, survival skills, physical training, and weapons experience and learn about the function of an Air Force base.

Medical care, housing, food, and uniforms, as well as transportation to and from the training base, are provided. Approximately $500 in pay is received for four-week training and $625 for six-week training.

Extracurricular Activities. Each Air Force ROTC student will be able to participate in a variety of extracurricular activities, including the Arnold Air Society, the color guard, and the honor guard. Selected cadets may also participate in summer programs such as the career-field shadow program or airborne training (parachute jump school).

LDS Missions. Students who desire to serve a Church mission should do so between their freshman and sophomore years. This will facilitate entrance into the advanced course. Scholarship students may have their scholarship held while they fulfill a mission as long as they do so before entering the advanced program.

Fifth-Year Cadets. Four-year program students in Air Force ROTC who are in a five-year university program are allowed a year of completed status after their senior AFROTC courses. Out-of-phase students and those who will be student teaching should consult with the department chair.

Discipline. Disciplinary training in the cadet corps is formulated and administered by the student officers. Air Force ROTC students are civilians and are not subject to military law.

Veterans. A veteran seeking a commission through Air Force ROTC may have part or all of the freshman and sophomore

program waived. Allowances are paid in addition to G.I. Bill benefits.

Program Requirements

Four-Year Program

The more popular and preferred program is the traditional Four-Year Program. Interested freshmen register for aerospace studies in the fall semester, enrolling in aerospace studies courses in the same manner as for other college courses. There is *no military obligation* for the first two years of Air Force ROTC unless on an Air Force ROTC scholarship. During this time students learn more about the Air Force and the historical development of air power. After completing the first two years, known as the General Military Course (GMC), students may *compete* for entry into the last two years, the Professional Officer Course (POC). If accepted, students will attend a four-week summer field training encampment between their sophomore and junior years before entering the POC. Cadets in the POC study leadership, management, and national defense policy while receiving a nontaxable subsistence allowance of $450 for juniors and $500 for seniors each month.

Three-Year Program

Students entering the program as sophomores can "dual enroll" in both the Aeros 100 and 200 academics simultaneously. If accepted, students will attend a four-week field training the next summer.

Qualifications

1. Be a United States citizen.
2. Be a full-time student.
3. Be eighteen years of age, or seventeen years of age with parent's or legal guardian's consent.
4. Be physically qualified.
5. Be of good moral character.
6. Be in good academic standing.
7. Successfully pass the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test.
8. Be interviewed and selected by a board of Air Force officers.
9. Complete all commissioning requirements as follows:
    a. Pilot or navigator candidate: Complete before age twenty-nine so as to enter undergraduate pilot/navigator training before age thirty.
    b. Scholarship recipient: Complete before age thirty-one in eligible year of commissioning.
    c. Nonscholarship recipient: Complete before age thirty-five.

Required Courses

1. General Military Courses: complete the following:
   Aeros 100, 101, 110, 111, 200, 201, 210, 211.
2. Professional Officer Courses: complete the following:
   Aeros 300, 301, 310, 311, 400R, 401R, 410, 411.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Aerospace Studies (14 hours)

Students desiring aerospace studies as a minor must complete the 14 hours of POC course work and the Air Force ROTC requirements, as well as qualify for a commission in the United States Air Force.

Show Aerospace Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Aerospace Studies (Aeros)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

AEROS 100 : Leadership Laboratory--Freshmen. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Basic fundamentals of military leadership--drill, courtesy, planning, and organizing at various levels of responsibility.

AEROS 101 : Leadership Laboratory--Freshmen. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Basic fundamentals of military leadership--drill, courtesy, planning, and organizing at various levels of responsibility.

AEROS 110 : The Air Force Today. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Aeros 100.
DESCRIPTION: Development, organization, and core values of the U.S. Air Force, emphasizing the foundations of officership.

AEROS 111 : Aerospace Defense, General Purpose, and Support Forces. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Aeros 101.
DESCRIPTION: U.S. Air Force Major Command structure and the origins of the Air Force.

200-Level Courses

AEROS 200 : Leadership Laboratory--Sophomores. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: As listed for Aeros 100/101. Increased emphasis on performance level.

AEROS 201 : Leadership Laboratory--Sophomores. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: As listed for Aeros 100/101. Increased emphasis on performance level.

AEROS 210 : The Developmental Growth of Air Power. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Aeros 200.
DESCRIPTION: Development of various concepts of air power employment, emphasizing factors that have prompted research and technological change through the early 1960's.

AEROS 211 : The Developmental Growth of Air Power. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Aeros 201.
DESCRIPTION: Development of various concepts of air power employment, emphasizing factors that have prompted research and technological change from Vietnam to the present.

300-Level Courses

AEROS 300 : Leadership Laboratory--Juniors. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: As listed for Aeros 100/101. Students perform as cadet officers. Emphasis on leadership development.

AEROS 301 : Leadership Laboratory--Juniors. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: As listed for Aeros 100/101. Students perform as cadet officers. Emphasis on leadership development.

AEROS 305R : Leadership Laboratory--Honor Guard. (2:2.0:0)

OFFERED: F, W

PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of military leadership and M-1 rifle drill; emphasizes need for response to vested authority, with opportunity to develop confidence, military bearing, and other interpersonal skills; students perform as cadet leaders.

AEROS 310 : Management and Leadership. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F

PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Aeros 300.

DESCRIPTION: Writing, speaking, and listening as communication skills; management concepts; responsibilities and ethics for an Air Force junior officer.

AEROS 311 : Management and Leadership. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Aeros 301.

DESCRIPTION: Principles of leadership, problem solving, decisions, discipline, and human relations. Emphasis on career planning as an Air Force junior officer.

AEROS 399R : Academic Internship: Leadership Intern Program. (4:0:0)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

PREREQUISITE: Department chair's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Air Force ROTC field leadership training course. Provides advanced fundamentals of military leadership, planning, organizing, and team building at various levels of responsibility.

NOTE: Enrollment limited to Air Force ROTC cadets.

400-Level Courses

AEROS 400R : Leadership Laboratory--Seniors. (.5:0:2)

OFFERED: F

DESCRIPTION: As listed for Aeros 100/101. Senior cadets perform in leadership positions in planning and conducting all activities of the cadet corps.

AEROS 401R : Leadership Laboratory--Seniors. (.5:0:2)

OFFERED: W

DESCRIPTION: As listed for Aeros 100/101. Senior cadets perform in leadership positions in planning and conducting all activities of the cadet corps.

AEROS 410 : National Security Affairs. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F

PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Aeros 400R.

DESCRIPTION: Civilian control of military, civil-military interaction, the forming of defense strategy. Military profession; Russia, Europe, and East Asia regional studies.

AEROS 411 : National Security Affairs. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Aeros 401R.

DESCRIPTION: Africa, Middle East, and Latin American regional studies; military operation other than war; military justice system; officer professional development.

Back to Aerospace Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

American Heritage (A Htg)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Course

100-Level Courses

A HTG 100 : American Heritage. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Synthesis of American constitutional and economic principles, and patterns of historical development.

Back to College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

American Studies Program

American Studies Office
4095 JFSB

Jill Rudy, Coordinator
4157 JFSB, (801) 422-2869

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Admission to Program

The American Studies degree program is open enrollment.

The Discipline

The American Studies major examines the sweep of American experience, society, culture, and civilization from a variety of viewpoints—literature, history, gender, humanities, regions, politics, ethnic groups, geography, art, economics, religion, and folklore—based in core courses designed to examine the American experience from a variety of standpoints. Majors are encouraged to develop particular skills in writing; literary criticism; historical research; and social, political, and economic analysis. The program provides not only rich interdisciplinary experience but also exposure to a variety of excellent scholars and teachers.

Career Opportunities

On graduation, American Studies students are usually qualified to enter graduate and professional schools (for law, MBA, MPA, PhD), government or community service, or advanced graduate studies in the liberal arts, including American studies, American civilization, American culture, American history, and American literature.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

BA in American Studies

Minor in Western American Studies

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in American Studies (46 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students can complete the Advanced Writing requirement by taking Engl 311, 312, 314, 315, or 316 according to individual academic direction. Those interested in graduate work are urged to take the Hist 200, 490 option.
2. Majors should begin course work in the major by taking AmSt 303 fall semester of the sophomore or (at latest) junior year.
3. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   - ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 261 : Introduction to American Humanities 1: Colonial Era Through 1876. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 262 : Introduction to American Humanities 2: 1877 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 110 : American Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
4. Complete the following:
   - AM ST 303 : Studies in the American Experience. (3:3:0)
5. Complete ten courses (30 hours) from the following:
   - AM ST 300 : Literature and Cultures of the American West. (3:3:0)
   - AM ST 360 : Film in American Culture. (3:3:0)
   - AM ST 390R : Topics in American Studies. (3:3:0)
     (twice only)
   - AM ST 395 : Theories and Methods in American Studies. (3:3:0)
   - AM ST 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:0:0)
     (3 hours required)
   - ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 365 : American Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 274 : American Economic History. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 336 : The American Novel. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 358R : Ethnic, Regional, and Other Literatures in English. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 392 : American Folklore. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 395R : Studies in Literature. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 395 : Technology in America. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 420R : Studies in Periods and Movements. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 425R : Area Studies in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 430R : Genres and Forms in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 440R : Themes in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 460R : Critical Theory and Methodology. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 490R : Seminar in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 320 : American Politics Through Literature. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 321 : The Media in American Politics. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 322 : Early American Political Thought: 1620-1865. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 323 : Modern American Political Thought: 1865-Present. (3:3:0)

   Note 1: Engl 358R and 395R, as well as the humanities courses, must be topics in an American subject.

   Note 2: Course substitutions may be made only with written, prior permission of the American Studies coordinator unless they are on the approved list. The approved secondary elective courses are listed on the MAP.

   Note 3: Students may substitute 3 credit hours of Washington, D.C., seminar credit for one American Studies elective.
6. Complete the following during the senior year before graduation:
   - AM ST 490 : Senior Capstone. (1:1:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show American Studies Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Western American Studies (18 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - AM ST 300 : Literature and Cultures of the American West. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one course from three of the following four clusters:
   - *Natural Environment*
     - GEOL 101 : Introduction to Geology. (3:2:1)
     - PWS 150 : Environmental Biology. (3:3:0)
     - PWS 215 : Principles of Range Management. (3:3:0)
     - PWS 225 : Principles of Wildlife and Fisheries Management. (3:3:0)
   - *Human Heritage*
     - HIST 360 : American West to 1900. (3:3:0)
     - HIST 361 : The American West Since 1900. (3:3:0)
   - *Social Environment*
     - ANTHR 345 : American Culture. (3:3:0)
     - ANTHR 346 : Anthropology of Mormonism. (3:3:0)
     - ANTHR 350 : Archaeological Cultures of North America. (3:3:0)
     - ECON 274 : American Economic History. (3:3:0)
     - SOC 327 : Sociology of the LDS Church and Its People. (3:3:0)
   - *Arts and Literature*
     - ENGL 364 : Literature and Cultures of the American West. (3:3:0)
     - ENGL 368 : Literature of the Latter-day Saints. (3:3:0)
     - ENGL 392 : American Folklore. (3:3:0)
     - SPAN 365 : Mexican-American Culture. (3:3:0)

3. Complete additional elective courses to make a total of 18 hours. Electives may be chosen from the courses listed above that have not been used, from the additional courses listed below, or from topical courses on Western themes offered through academic departments or the Honors Program.
   - ANTHR 530 : Great Basin Archaeology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 535 : Southwest Seminar. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 363 : The Spanish Frontier in North America. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 364 : Utah. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 382 : Mormonism in the American Experience. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 385 : Latinos in the United States. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 386 : Nineteenth-Century American Indian History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 387 : Twentieth-Century American Indian History. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 317 : Public Opinion and Voting Behavior. (3-4:3:Arr.)
   - PWS 375 : Environmental Policies and Laws. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 411 : Watershed Management. (3:3:0)
   - REL C 342 : Latter-day Saint History, 1845 to 1900. (2:2:0)
   - REL C 343 : Latter-day Saint History, 1901 to the Present. (2:2:0)
   - SPAN 461 : Spanish-Speaking American (Mexican-American) Literature. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show American Studies Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

American Studies (Am St)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

AM ST 300 : Literature and Cultures of the American West. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Literature and cultural representations of the American West and the frontier.

AM ST 303 : Studies in the American Experience. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Social and intellectual life in American culture from the colonial period to the present.

AM ST 360 : Film in American Culture. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Selected readings, lectures, and analysis of specific motion pictures as social documents, reflecting different facets of the American experience.

AM ST 390R : Topics in American Studies. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Multidisciplinary study of a carefully defined problem in American culture. Topics vary.

AM ST 395 : Theories and Methods in American Studies. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: AmSt 303.
DESCRIPTION: Readings/discussion seminar introducing students to theories, definition, and practice of American Studies.

AM ST 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Program coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Examining the American experience from a variety of standpoints. Honing skills in writing; literary criticism; historical research; and social, political, and economic analysis.

400-Level Courses

AM ST 490 : Senior Capstone. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Senior status or program coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Reviewing American Studies theories and methods; revising a selected course paper toward publication.

Back to American Studies Program Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Anthropology

David P. Crandall, Chair
800 SWKT, (801) 422-3058

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

Admission to Degree Program

All undergraduate degree programs in the Department of Anthropology are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Anthropology's central aims are to describe, interpret, and make meaningful human behavior in sociocultural systems. It also seeks to explain the similarities and differences in human behavior patterns among all peoples and cultures, both in the present and the past. Social and cultural anthropology study human society in the present, using participant-observation, interviewing, and other techniques to understand the full round of life in a single culture, a subculture, or a multicultural system. Archaeology provides methods for learning about the world's peoples who are no longer living; thus it is an important part of the anthropological family of special skills and interests.

Career Opportunities

Distinctive contributions are made by both anthropology and archaeology majors, and therefore jobs are available wherever social and cultural differences or social system complexity create difficulties. Social services, businesses, schools, development projects, medicine, and law all offer significant careers, and recent concern with environmental protection has opened up others. University teaching and research positions are limited in growth, but highly qualified students can find positions after obtaining the PhD degree from first-rank schools.

For archaeology majors, both legal and societal interest in understanding and preserving the past have resulted in increased job opportunities in state and national agencies required to observe recent preservation laws and in private corporations serving this end.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors
- BA in Anthropology: Archaeology Emphasis
- BA in Anthropology: Sociocultural Emphasis
- BA in Anthropology (Sociocultural Double Major)

Minors
- African Studies
- Anthropology

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Anthropology

For more information see the BYU 2009-2010 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

1. Each student wishing to major in anthropology should arrange through the college advisement center to counsel with an advisor and prepare a proposed sequence of study. Following this, the student should meet with the assigned faculty advisor for final approval of the program.
2. Undergraduate students are allowed some, but not excessive, specialization.
3. All degrees are in the field of anthropology.

Special Opportunities for Field Study

The department offers a number of unusual curriculum and field study opportunities. Students interested in Pacific Island studies are encouraged to spend a semester or two at BYU— Hawaii, where this area of study is well represented. Selected courses are regularly counted toward BYU's major. Consult with the department chair or your faculty advisor about equivalences.

Archaeology students complete their requirement in the field school typically held in conjunction with an ongoing, local (Utah) research project and occasionally in more exotic settings (Jordan).

Sociocultural faculty rotate leading ethnographic field schools abroad.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Anthropology: Archaeology Emphasis (52.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - ANTHR 101 : Social/Cultural Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 110 : Introduction to Archaeology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 150 : Introduction to the Major. (.5:1:0)
   - ANTHR 205 : Foundations of Anthropological Theory. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 206 : Contemporary Theory. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 215 : Introduction to Archaeology: Method and Theory. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 300 : Biological Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 402 : Quantitative Methods for Anthropology. (3:3:0)

2. Complete 3 hours from the following old world archaeology courses:
   - ANTHR 351 : Archaeology and the Bible. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 375 : Archaeology of Egypt. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 376 : Archaeology of the Ancient Aegean and Greece. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 377 : Archaeology of Roman Civilization. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 378 : Near Eastern Archaeology. (3:2:ARR)
   - ANTHR 379 : Archaeology of Islam. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 385 : Archaeology of Europe. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 390R : Special Topics in Regional Anthropology. (.5-3:ARR:0)
   - ANTHR 580 : Near East Seminar. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 590R : Special Topics. (3:3:ARR)

   Note: Anthr 390R and 590R must be an old world topic.

3. Complete 3 hours from the following new world archaeology courses:
   - ANTHR 350 : Archaeological Cultures of North America. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 355 : Mesoamerican Archaeology. (3:2:ARR)
   - ANTHR 390R : Special Topics in Regional Anthropology. (.5-3:ARR:0)
   - ANTHR 530 : Great Basin Archaeology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 535 : Southwest Seminar. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 562 : Formative Mesoamerica. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 564 : Classic Mayan Civilization. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 565 : Mayan Ceramic Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 566 : Mayan Ethnohistory. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 590R : Special Topics. (3:3:ARR)

   Note: Anthr 390R and 590R must be a new world topic.

4. Complete 3 hours from the following ethnography courses:
   - ANTHR 317 : Native Peoples of North America. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 320 : Anthropology of Europe. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 326 : Guatemalan Society and Culture. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 330 : Peoples of Africa. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 335 : Peoples of India. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 340 : Peoples of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 343 : Chinese Culture and Society. (3:3:0)

5. Complete 3 hours from the following systems and institutions courses:
   - ANTHR 309 : Language, Culture, and Society. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 430 : Moral and Ritual Institutions. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 431 : Kinship and Gender. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 432 : Economic and Political Institutions. (3:3:0)

ANTHR 436 : Symbolic Anthropology. (3:3:0)
ANTHR 490R : Special Topics in Theory and System. (3:3:0)

6. Complete 6 hours from the following:
   a. Museum
      ANTHR 311 : Museums and Cultures. (3:3:0)
      ANTHR 314 : Museum Registration and Legal/Ethical Issues. (3:3:0)
      ANTHR 412 : Museum Collections Management. (3:3:0)
      ANTHR 414 : Museum Projects. (3:3:0)
      ANTHR 511 : Museums and Cultures. (3:3:0)
      ANTHR 512 : Heritage Resource Management. (3:3:0)

   b. Practicum, internship, applications
      ANTHR 441 : Anthropology of Development. (3:3:3)
      ANTHR 460 : Practical Applications in Contract Archaeology. (3:1:9)
      ANTHR 496R : Academic Internship: Research. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)

   c. Electives
      Additional courses selected from items 2, 3, 4, or 5 above.

7. Complete the following in sequential order:
   ANTHR 454R : Field School Preparation. (1:1:1)
   ANTHR 455R : Field School of Archaeology. (.5-6:0:ARR)
      (6 hours required)
   ANTHR 456 : Lab Skills for Anthropology. (3:1:Arr)
   ANTHR 499 : Senior Thesis. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Anthropology Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Anthropology: Sociocultural Emphasis (54.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - ANTHR 101 : Social/Cultural Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 110 : Introduction to Archaeology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 150 : Introduction to the Major. (.5:1:0)
   - ANTHR 205 : Foundations of Anthropological Theory. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 206 : Contemporary Theory. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 247 : Applied Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 300 : Biological Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 309 : Language, Culture, and Society. (3:3:0)

2. Complete 6 hours from the following "peoples" courses:
   - ANTHR 317 : Native Peoples of North America. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 320 : Anthropology of Europe. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 326 : Guatemalan Society and Culture. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 330 : Peoples of Africa. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 335 : Peoples of India. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 340 : Peoples of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 343 : Chinese Culture and Society. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 345 : American Culture. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 346 : Anthropology of Mormonism. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 390R : Special Topics in Regional Anthropology. (.5-3:ARR:0)

3. Complete 6 hours from the following system/institution courses:
   - ANTHR 430 : Moral and Ritual Institutions. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 431 : Kinship and Gender. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 432 : Economic and Political Institutions. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 436 : Symbolic Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 439 : Psychological Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 443 : Quantitative Ethnographic Methods. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 490R : Special Topics in Theory and System. (3:3:0)

4. Complete 3 hours from the following applied courses:
   - ANTHR 311 : Museums and Cultures. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 314 : Museum Registration and Legal/Ethical Issues. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 412 : Museum Collections Management. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 414 : Museum Projects. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 434 : Medical Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 441 : Anthropology of Development. (3:3:3)
   - ANTHR 450 : Anthropology of Education. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 451 : Anthropology of Alternative Energy Systems. (3:3:3)
   - ANTHR 511 : Museums and Cultures. (3:3:0)

5. Complete 3 hours of statistics or data management courses:
   - ANTHR 402 : Quantitative Methods for Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 443 : Quantitative Ethnographic Methods. (3:3:0)

6. Complete an additional 3 hours of electives from section 3, 4, or 5 above.

7. Complete the following in sequential order:
   - ANTHR 442 : Ethnographic Skills. (3:2:ARR)
   - ANTHR 495R : Ethnographic Field Project. (3-6:0:ARR)
     (6 hours required)

ANTHR 499 : Senior Thesis. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Anthropology Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Anthropology (Sociocultural Double Major) (39.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This major is designed to accommodate the varying interests of students from a range of other disciplines, but it is only available to students completing an additional major in another field. Its purpose is to allow students with other majors to add the perspectives that anthropology is uniquely qualified to provide.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete all requirements of a primary major. Double counting courses between primary major and anthropology will not be allowed.

2. Complete the following:
   - ANTHR 101 : Social/Cultural Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 150 : Introduction to the Major. (.5:1:0)
   - ANTHR 205 : Foundations of Anthropological Theory. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 206 : Contemporary Theory. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 309 : Language, Culture, and Society. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 442 : Ethnographic Skills. (3:2:ARR)
   - ANTHR 495R : Ethnographic Field Project. (3-6:0:ARR)
   - ANTHR 499 : Senior Thesis. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 6 hours from the following:
   - ANTHR 317 : Native Peoples of North America. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 320 : Anthropology of Europe. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 326 : Guatemalan Society and Culture. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 330 : Peoples of Africa. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 340 : Peoples of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 343 : Chinese Culture and Society. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 345 : American Culture. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 346 : Anthropology of Mormonism. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 390R : Special Topics in Regional Anthropology. (.5-3:ARR:0)
   - ANTHR 439 : Psychological Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 443 : Quantitative Ethnographic Methods. (3:3:0)

4. Complete 6 hours from the following:
   - ANTHR 402 : Quantitative Methods for Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 430 : Moral and Ritual Institutions. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 431 : Kinship and Gender. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 432 : Economic and Political Institutions. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 434 : Medical Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 436 : Symbolic Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 437 : Man, Women, and the Culture of Gender. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 441 : Anthropology of Development. (3:3:3)
   - ANTHR 450 : Anthropology of Education. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 490R : Special Topics in Theory and System. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 511 : Museums and Cultures. (3:3:0)

5. Complete an additional 3 hours from sections 3 or 4 above.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Anthropology Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in African Studies (18–21 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

The African Studies minor is designed to complement several majors. The minor features language competence, with options in several languages used in Africa, as well as courses in history and social sciences. Several options are available, and students interested in this minor are encouraged to consult with one of the coordinators of the program to find the best options to apply to their major.

Program Requirements

1. Complete either the language track or the fieldwork track:

   Language Track: complete one of the following:

   a. French
      - FREN 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
      - FREN 362 : French Civilization from 1715 to the Present. (3:3:0)
      - FREN 456R : Francophone Studies. (3:3:0)

   b. Swahili
      - FLANG 101R : First-Year Language Study: Swahili. (4:5:1)
      - FLANG 102R : First-Year Language Study: Swahili. (4:5:1)
      - FLANG 201R : Second-Year Language Study: Swahili. (4:5:1)

   c. Afrikaans
      - AFRIK 101 : First-Year Afrikaans. (4:5:1)
      - AFRIK 102 : First-Year Afrikaans. (4:5:1)
      - AFRIK 201 : Second-Year Afrikaans. (4:5:1)

   d. A combination of French, Swahili, Afrikaans, upper-division Portuguese, or other language component as approved by the program coordinator. (The coordinator is Professor Chantal Thompson.)

   Fieldwork Track: complete all the following:

   a. Complete 3 hours from the following:
      - IAS 360R : International Field Study Preparation. (.5-9:ARR:0)

   b. Complete 4 hours from the following (must be a field study in Africa):
      - IAS 397R : Topics in International and Area Studies. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)

   c. Complete the following:
      - IAS 361 : Post-Fieldwork Analysis and Writing. (2:2:0)

2. Complete three courses from the following social science component (a maximum of two courses per discipline; some of these courses may be offered only once every other year):
   - ANTHR 330 : Peoples of Africa. (3:3:0)
   - EDLF 362 : Introduction to International Development Education. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 358R : African American Literature. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 285 : Environment and Development in Africa. (3:3:0)
   - IAS 397R : Topics in International and Area Studies. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   - PL SC 352 : African Politics. (3:3:0)

   Other courses may or may not be applicable, depending on the amount of African content therein. Approval of the program coordinator, therefore, is required. Courses that may contain significant African content at times include the following:

   - ANTHR 390R : Special Topics in Regional Anthropology. (.5-3:ARR:0)
   - ANTHR 430 : Moral and Ritual Institutions. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 431 : Kinship and Gender. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 432 : Economic and Political Institutions. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 490R : Special Topics in Theory and System. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 493R : Special Problems. (.5-3:ARR:0)
   - HIST 390R : Special Topics in History. (.5-3:3:0)

PL SC 472 : International Political Economy of Women. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Anthropology Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Anthropology (16 hours)

Program Requirements

Complete 16 hours of department courses, with no more than two courses in addition to Anthr 108R from lower-division course offerings.

Show all Anthropology Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Anthropology (Anthr)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ANTHR 101 : Social/Cultural Anthropology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Aspects of society and culture: kinship, beliefs, economy, and political order among peoples worldwide. Methods and perspectives used in social/cultural anthropology.
NOTE: Honors also.

ANTHR 103 : Archaeology Field Trip. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: F 1st block.
DESCRIPTION: Archaeology field trip to Four Corners.
NOTE: Meet weekly prior to trip. Students responsible for food and camping costs. Limited enrollment

ANTHR 108R : Anthropological Films. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Examination of other cultures through ethnographic or archaeological film.
NOTE: Can be taken separately or concurrently with Anthr 101 or 110.

ANTHR 110 : Introduction to Archaeology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Review of great archaeological discoveries about the ancient world. Overview of world prehistory.

ANTHR 150 : Introduction to the Major. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Overview of anthropology major and graduation requirements; preparing for senior thesis sequence; career opportunities; and graduate school application process.

200-Level Courses

ANTHR 205 : Foundations of Anthropological Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Anthr 101.
DESCRIPTION: Ideas from Marx, Weber, Durkheim, and Steward studied for a secure foundation for understanding the antecedents of current theory.

ANTHR 206 : Contemporary Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Anthr 205.
DESCRIPTION: Important current theoretical frameworks in anthropology.

ANTHR 207 : Experiments in Ancient Technology. (3:1:2)
OFFERED: F odd yr.
DESCRIPTION: Processes by which tools and other objects were produced anciently; experimental reproduction and use of ancient tools.

ANTHR 215 : Introduction to Archaeology: Method and Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Field and analytic methods and their relevance to data acquisition; use of theory and the relation of theory to methods.

ANTHR 247 : Applied Anthropology. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Anthropological principles and methods applied to business, education communication, development projects, and health sciences.

300-Level Courses

ANTHR 300 : Biological Anthropology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Relationships between human biology, environment, social structure, and culture. Concepts and data on race, primates, evolution, population genetics, growth, and sociobiology.

ANTHR 301 : Human Osteology. (2:1:2)
DESCRIPTION: Identification and treatment of skeletal material found in archaeological excavations.

ANTHR 309 : Language, Culture, and Society. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Linguistic anthropology as a way of doing ethnography; language as symbolic form, vehicle of thought, and instrument of social interaction; speech events as cultural texts.

ANTHR 311 : Museums and Cultures. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Role of museums in society. Analyzing museum content, use, and sociology. On-site visits to area museums

ANTHR 312 : Intercultural Communication. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W Independent Study only.
DESCRIPTION: Communication processes as affected by proxemic, kinesic, linguistic, social, institutional, worldview, and value differences and other aspects of culture. Seminar/workshop: theory, research methods, applications.

ANTHR 314 : Museum Registration and Legal/Ethical Issues. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Anthr 311.
DESCRIPTION: Managing museum collections: cataloging, loans, ethics, legal issues, object handling, basic object conservation. Practical experience working with museum objects.

ANTHR 317 : Native Peoples of North America. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W even years
DESCRIPTION: Indian groups at the time of the European arrival; social organization, beliefs, values, economy, and adaptation to environment.

ANTHR 320 : Anthropology of Europe. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W even years.
DESCRIPTION: Europe's role in the anthropological imagination; ethnographies of contemporary European populations; themes: nationalism/postnationalism/transnationalism; postsocialism, postcolonialism, immigration; ethnic identity and cultural politics; the commodification of culture. Regional emphasis may vary.

ANTHR 326 : Guatemalan Society and Culture. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: History, culture, society, and life (economic, familial, religious) among peoples of Guatemala. Guatemala as exemplar of colonial, cultural, and global processes evident throughout Latin America.

ANTHR 330 : Peoples of Africa. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W even years
DESCRIPTION: Political, economic, and social organization, family life, language, worldview, religion, ritual, artistic expression, ecological adaptation, and contemporary development issues among rural and urban sub-Saharan peoples.

ANTHR 335 : Peoples of India. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years
DESCRIPTION: Society and culture on Indian subcontinent. Stratification, kinship, marriage, religion, politics, economics.

ANTHR 336 : Cinema and Culture in India. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Sp
DESCRIPTION: Anthropology of film in India; the world's largest film industry. Indian cultural and linguistic diversity. How different film genres reflect, distort, or utilize Indian cultural diversity. Evidences in the film work of Satyajit Ray.

ANTHR 340 : Peoples of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
DESCRIPTION: Ecology, social organization, and beliefs of nomadic, rural, and urban groups between western Africa and Pakistan.

ANTHR 343 : Chinese Culture and Society. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F; W odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Cultural and social institutions of traditional and modern China, including Mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kong, or other areas of Chinese impact.

ANTHR 345 : American Culture. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Perspectives and methods for making sense of mainstream middle-class American society; American ways of being-in-the-world, of believing, behaving, and belonging; American cultural themes.

ANTHR 346 : Anthropology of Mormonism. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Intensive analysis of Mormon society and culture using a range of anthropological perspectives.

ANTHR 348 : Contemporary Japan. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Using movies and popular media to examine the social structures and family life dynamics of contemporary Japan.

ANTHR 350 : Archaeological Cultures of North America. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Cultural developments of North American Indians (Canada, U.S., and northern Mexico) before Columbus.

ANTHR 351 : Archaeology and the Bible. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years; F odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Setting and context of the Bible as clarified and supplemented from archaeology, history, and related studies. Archaeological methods.

ANTHR 355 : Mesoamerican Archaeology. (3:2:ARR)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Cultural-environment bases of ancient civilizations in Mexico and Central America. Olmec, Maya, Toltec, and Aztec cultures.

ANTHR 375 : Archaeology of Egypt. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
PREREQUISITE: Anthr 101, 110, or 205.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of the most important archaeological sites, artifacts, and monuments of Egypt, their cultural contexts, as well as major methodological developments in Egyptian archaeology and Egyptology.

ANTHR 376 : Archaeology of the Ancient Aegean and Greece. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
RECOMMENDED: Anthr 101, 110, or 205.
DESCRIPTION: Bronze Age Aegean through the classical and Hellenistic eras. Archaeological sites, artifacts, and monuments of the Mediterranean region impacted by Greek civilization. Classical archaeological methodologies associated with the study, excavation, and interpretation of these cultures.

ANTHR 377 : Archaeology of Roman Civilization. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
RECOMMENDED: Anthr 101, 110, or 205.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of the most important sites, artifacts, monuments, and methodological approaches associated with the archaeological study of Etruria, Roman Italy, and the empire. Cultural contexts of the regions impacted by Roman civilization.

ANTHR 378 : Near Eastern Archaeology. (3:2:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Peoples and culture history in Mesopotamia, Syria, Palestine, Egypt, 3500--500 B.C. Substantial reading, writing, discussion.

ANTHR 379 : Archaeology of Islam. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
RECOMMENDED: Anthr 101, 110, or 205.
DESCRIPTION: Pre-Islamic roots through Ottoman period. Sites, artifacts, and monuments of Islam. Focus on religious and cultural contexts. Relevant Islamic texts and archaeological methods for understanding medieval Islamic sites and artifacts.

ANTHR 385 : Archaeology of Europe. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Cultural developments of temperate Europe from prehistory to the Roman expansion; lectures and case studies highlight issues related to environmental change, the introduction of farming, population movement, and the emergence of increasingly complex socio-economic systems.

ANTHR 390R : Special Topics in Regional Anthropology. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Subjects related to a particular area or people.
NOTE: Offered when unique opportunities or needs arise.

400-Level Courses

ANTHR 402 : Quantitative Methods for Anthropology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Quantitative methods in archaeology and sociocultural anthropology, including methods of organizing, exploring, and presenting data, probability, and statistical inference.

ANTHR 412 : Museum Collections Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Anthr 311, 314.
DESCRIPTION: Instruction and practice in aspects of managing museum collections: writing catalogs, processing donations, preserving objects.

ANTHR 414 : Museum Projects. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Anthr 311, 314.
DESCRIPTION: Supervised experience in a museum working with exhibitions, public programs, or research.

ANTHR 430 : Moral and Ritual Institutions. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Anthropological approaches to religion; its content and relation to other social institutions in societies ranging from gatherers to industrialists.

ANTHR 431 : Kinship and Gender. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Kinship theory and analysis, 1920-present. Recent issues in anthropological treatment of gender, marriage, and family structure.

ANTHR 432 : Economic and Political Institutions. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Connections between wealth and power: political and legal systems in state and nonstate societies; expansion of capitalism and technology into remote global regions.

ANTHR 434 : Medical Anthropology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years; W even years.
RECOMMENDED: Anthr 247.
DESCRIPTION: Interactions between culture and health in comparative perspective, emphasizing social, historical, and ecological determinants.

ANTHR 436 : Symbolic Anthropology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Social use and understanding of semiotics, signs, symbols, and other meaningful forms as critically constitutive of culture.

ANTHR 437 : Man, Women, and the Culture of Gender. (3:3:0)
RECOMMENDED: Anthr 247.
DESCRIPTION: Gender roles across culture relative to health, ethnicity, economic development, kinship, war, etc.

ANTHR 439 : Psychological Anthropology. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Culture/mind relationship. Cross-cultural variation in concepts of person, emotions, and treatment modalities by society. Psychological implications of cultural differences in childrearing.

ANTHR 441 : Anthropology of Development. (3:3:3)
DESCRIPTION: Theory, practice, and research methods regarding the anthropological study and resolution of poverty, disease, malnutrition, displacement, and inadequate educational opportunities.

ANTHR 442 : Ethnographic Skills. (3:2:ARR)
OFFERED: F, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Methods, rationale, limitations, ethical issues, and practice of participant observation, interviewing, quantitative measurement, and other procedures. Prepare ORCA and IRB proposals to guide Ethnographic Field Project (Anthr 495). Secure IRM approval. Local fieldwork exercises.

ANTHR 443 : Quantitative Ethnographic Methods. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Using quantitative tools to analyze qualitative data.

ANTHR 450 : Anthropology of Education. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years
PREREQUISITE: Anthr 101, 205, 206.
DESCRIPTION: Anthropological theories of and qualitative research in child rearing, enculturation, cognition, informal education, schools, literacy, multicultural and multilingual education, and cultural transmission and acquisition.

ANTHR 451 : Anthropology of Alternative Energy Systems. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Culture, energy, climate, and war; theory and historical case studies. Present-day carbon-based energy systems in society; competition, war, climate consequences. Socio-cultural aspects of resistance to and acceptance of non-carbon energy systems.

ANTHR 454R : Field School Preparation. (1:1:1)

OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: major status.

ANTHR 455R : Field School of Archaeology. (.5-6:0:ARR)
OFFERED: Sp
PREREQUISITE: Anthr 454R; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Training and experience in excavation at a BYU-sponsored dig.

ANTHR 456 : Lab Skills for Anthropology. (3:1:Arr)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Anthr 402, 455R; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Analytical and laboratory techniques as part of a BYU-sponsored archaeological project.

ANTHR 460 : Practical Applications in Contract Archaeology. (3:1:9)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Anthr 215.
RECOMMENDED: Anthr 454, 455, 456.
DESCRIPTION: Working with professionals and graduate students on contract and research projects; learning archaeological field/laboratory methods; applying training to actual research projects, artifact analyses, site documentation, and report writing.

ANTHR 490R : Special Topics in Theory and System. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Subjects related to anthropological theory or the operation of social systems.
NOTE: Offered when unique opportunities or needs arise.

ANTHR 495R : Ethnographic Field Project. (3-6:0:ARR)
OFFERED: Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Anthr 205, 206, 442.
DESCRIPTION: Conduct field work. Maintain, code, and index field notes, interview transcripts, and other data sources in preparation for Anthr 499 thesis write-up.
NOTE: IRB approval and instructor's consent required before departure to field. No class meetings.

ANTHR 496R : Academic Internship: Research. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Supervising instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Field or library research.

ANTHR 497 : Directed Readings. (3:ARR:0)
PREREQUISITE: major status; supervising instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Reading 2,500 pages on a stated topic.

ANTHR 499 : Senior Thesis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Anthr 205, 206, 422, 495 (for sociocultural); 205, 206, 215, 402, 454R, 455R, 456R (for archaeology).
DESCRIPTION: Supervised analysis and write-up of data generated during field project. Refinement for publication.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

ANTHR 500 : History of Archaeology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the graduate program.
DESCRIPTION: Historical approach to development of archaeological knowledge, method, and theory, emphasizing North America and individual contributions.

ANTHR 501 : Current Archaeological Method and Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the graduate program.
RECOMMENDED: Anthr 500.
DESCRIPTION: Major developments in archaeological method and theory, emphasizing current perspectives.

ANTHR 502 : Quantitative Methods for Anthropology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years
DESCRIPTION: Methods of organizing, exploring, and presenting data, probability, and statistical inference.

ANTHR 511 : Museums and Cultures. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years
DESCRIPTION: Museums in society. Cultural foundations of museum content and sociology of museum use. Analyzing museum studies literature with on-site visits to area museums.

ANTHR 512 : Heritage Resource Management. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Admittance into graduate program in archaeology or certificate program in museum practices.
DESCRIPTION: Legal and ethical issues for practicing archaeologists. Preservation law, collections law, public archaeology, Native American issues, and careers in archaeology and museums.

ANTHR 522 : Museum Practices and Technologies. (3:3:ARR)
OFFERED: F odd years
DESCRIPTION: Core museum disciplines: collections management, curation, education, exhibition, and conservation. Supporting technologies: database, digital photography, Web design, etc. Career paths.

ANTHR 524 : Museology: Curation and Writing. (3:3:ARR)
OFFERED: F even years
PREREQUISITE: Admission to certificate in museum practices program.
DESCRIPTION: Professional practices supporting the educational, research, and reporting functions of museums, emphasizing museum writing leading to publication, cataloguing, policy writing, exhibition conceptualization, etc.

ANTHR 525 : Museum Registration and Collections Management. (3:3:ARR)
OFFERED: W even years
DESCRIPTION: Managing anthropological collections: object-handling, object-tracking, accessioning, deaccessioning, collections databases, loans, valuating collections, conservation environments, ethics, and NAGPRA and other laws relating to museums.

ANTHR 526 : Museum Exhibitions and Programming. (3:1:8)
OFFERED: W odd years
PREREQUISITE: Admission to certificate in museum practices program; Anthr 524.
DESCRIPTION: Instruction and practica in all aspects of exhibition development. Current thought and literature in museum education with practica for application.

ANTHR 530 : Great Basin Archaeology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W even years
PREREQUISITE: Anthr 350 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of ethnography, history of research, and prehistory of the Great Basin culture area. Current issues in archaeological research emphasized.

ANTHR 535 : Southwest Seminar. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years
PREREQUISITE: Anthr 350 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of ethnography and prehistory of American Southwest. Current issues in archaeological research emphasized.

ANTHR 562 : Formative Mesoamerica. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Topics and issues concerning beginnings and development of Mesoamerican civilizations. Mexican and Mayan antecedents of classic Mayan civilization and culture.

ANTHR 564 : Classic Mayan Civilization. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
DESCRIPTION: Topics and issues concerning archaeological and cultural aspects of classic Mayan civilization and society.

ANTHR 565 : Mayan Ceramic Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W even years
DESCRIPTION: Current approaches to classification and analysis of archaeological ceramics, particularly Maya Lowland pottery. Laboratory study of actual pottery collections from the Maya area.

ANTHR 566 : Mayan Ethnohistory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Topics and issues of cultural change, colonization, and documentation of change processes in the Mayan region, from postclassic period and independence from Spain.

ANTHR 580 : Near East Seminar. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Current issues in Near Eastern archaeological research.
NOTE: Undergraduate BYU anthropology students may enroll for the following courses if they have completed 30 hours in their major.

ANTHR 590R : Special Topics. (3:3:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Special topics in archaeology or museum studies.

ANTHR 596 : Museum Projects. (3:0:8)
OFFERED: Sp odd years
PREREQUISITE: Admission to certificate in museum practices program; Anthr 524, 526.
DESCRIPTION: One or more supervised museum projects, such as producing an exhibition, developing educational materials, conducting inventory, or accessioning collections.

ANTHR 599R : Academic Internship: Federal Agency on Museum/Collections Repository. (1-6:0:0)

PREREQUISITE: Prior approval; completion of all course work for certificate in museum practices (may be taken concurrently with Anthr 596).

DESCRIPTION: Earning credit while employed in federal agency archaeology (BLM, U.S. Forest Service, etc.); or 320 hours in collections-holding institution (sixteen weeks half-time; eight weeks full-time).

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Anthropology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Anthropology Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Clark, John Edward
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Anthropology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1979
  PhD, University of Michigan, 1994

Forsyth, Donald W
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Anthropology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1972
  PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1979

Hawkins, John P
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Anthropology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1970
  AM, University of Chicago, 1972
  PhD, University of Chicago, 1978

Janetski, Joel C
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Anthropology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1965
  MA, University of Utah, 1977
  PhD, University of Utah, 1983

Nuckolls, Charles W.
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Anthropology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** PhD, University of Chicago, 1987

Associate Professors

Crandall, David P

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Anthropology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1986
M Phil, Oxford University, England, 1989
D Phil, Oxford University, England, 1993

Johnson, David J
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Anthropology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1972
MA, University of Utah, 1981
PhD, University of Utah, 1986

Assistant Professors

Allison, James
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Anthropology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Arizona State University, 2000

Finlayson, Cynthia S.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Anthropology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, George Washington University, 1974
MA, George Washington University, Washington, D.C., 1984
PhD, University of Iowa, 1998

Hartley, Julie R
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Anthropology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, Utah State University, 1994
PhD, Columbia University, 2002

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Asian and Near Eastern Languages

Robert A. Russell, Chair
3064C JFSB, (801) 422-6405

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Asian and Near Eastern Languages are open enrollment. Some special limitations apply for teaching minors.

The Discipline

The many countries of Asia and the Near East are among the oldest civilizations in the world. The study of the languages and cultures of these nations gives students access to some of the richest and most varied traditions of thought, belief, and behavior to be found in the world. A large percentage of the vast, essentially non-Christian segment of the world's population resides in these two zones: Asia—with its diverse heritage of belief in Hinduism, Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism, and other systems of thought—continues to retain its "exotic" image for most Westerners, even though many nations in the region are at the forefront of contemporary politics and economics. The Near East, birthplace of Christianity, Judaism, and Islam, remains a little-understood, often stereotyped area of considerable economic, strategic, and religious importance today.

The languages of these regions are themselves generally difficult, with complex writing systems that require diligent study. But exposure to these languages and the cultures they express will enable students to look at the world from new perspectives and deepen their understanding of peoples whose history and practices are widely divergent from their own.

Courses in the department equip students with verbal and written facility in the languages of their chosen area, whereas linguistics courses offer an understanding of how the languages are structured and acquired. A study of the literature reveals old and sophisticated traditions no less important than that of English or any other major language.

Majors are available in Chinese, Japanese, and Korean. Students can obtain a minor in Arabic and Hebrew. Each major discipline is briefly described below.

Chinese (Cantonese and Mandarin)

The study of Chinese accesses the literature, thought, culture, and society of the world's largest population with the longest cultural continuum; moreover, since the civilizations of Japan, Korea, and Vietnam are founded on traditional Chinese Confucianism, a major in Chinese opens up much of the wider world of modern Asia. You will communicate in spoken and written Mandarin, gain skills in analyzing and appreciating both traditional and modern literature, acquire effective research strategies, and learn to write clearly and persuasively. All the personal enrichment and interpersonal understanding that results from a liberal arts education in the humanities is offered through the study of Chinese.

Japanese

The study of Japanese at the university level will provide students with advanced language skills and a greater understanding of Japan and its people. Although Japan's growing influence is widely recognized, the rich cultural heritage of Japan in literature, thought, painting, music, and the other arts is not as well known. The study of Japanese language and literature will introduce students to many of the major aspects of that heritage while providing the kind of training in language and cultural skills that will prepare students to undertake careers in a wide variety of fields.

Korean

Korean is a difficult language, and at BYU we emphasize reading and writing the language as well as speaking and listening. Basic course work emphasizes linguistic skill and the language's literary value and tradition.

Note: Instruction is also regularly available in Hebrew and Arabic.

Career Opportunities

Students who major or minor in the languages and cultures of Asia and the Near East will find that, as will any other humanities-centered course of study, they have been well provided with tools to communicate both in the target language and in English and have broadened and deepened their knowledge of the region of their choice. Career options are many and varied for such students, but those who do not plan to continue on in the academic study of the language are strongly urged to consider a second major or a strong minor in a practical field that can be combined with their language skills. In the competitive world of today, language ability alone no longer provides the competitive advantage it once offered on the job market. Students are urged to consult the College of Humanities Advisement Center, Career Placement Services, and their academic advisors for the best ways to make use of their language as they begin to seek employment.

Chinese

Chinese majors have all of the advantages of the liberal arts graduate (who claims effective communication and interpersonal skills) with the added edge of knowing the language and culture behind a leading world economy. Therefore, graduates enter the work force in a wide variety of occupations, such as journalism, insurance, business, travel, investment, and government service. They not only are marketable as trained linguists, translators, and cultural advisors, but are vigorously recruited as personnel managers and business representatives by companies with overseas interests. Graduates are also highly competitive in applying to professional schools for medicine, dentistry, law, and business.

Japanese

In recent years, graduates from the Japanese major at BYU have gone on to law, engineering, computer, or MBA programs, while others have continued on to medical school. A few have pursued graduate work in a variety of academic fields at some of the most prestigious universities in the country. Others have gone directly to work in government service, in the military, and in American or Japanese business firms where their language ability and cultural background are in high demand.

Korean

Most of the jobs available for students with a Korean major are in government (NSA, CIA, FBI), etc., but Korean majors also have all the advantages of a liberal arts degree. Many of our graduates go on to professional schools, law, business, or medicine. Korean is an excellent complement, either as a major or minor, to studies in prelaw, political science, accounting, English, international relations, and many other majors available on campus. Korean is an important language in the world of diplomacy and defense, as well as the world of international business. (Korea is the eighth largest trading partner of the U.S.) Our graduates have been hired by the U.S. government and by U.S., international, and Korean businesses. They work in technical areas as well, involving everything from computers to broadcasting to medicine.

General Information

The Department of Asian and Near Eastern Languages strongly recommends that StDev 317, a 1-credit-hour course, be taken at the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year. Because liberal arts degrees provide preparation in a variety of useful fields rather than a single career track, this course is recommended to help liberal arts students focus on specific educational and occupational goals and to identify the career options or educational opportunities available to them. The course will introduce them to the resources needed for accessing information about graduate schools, internships, careers, and career development. Students will learn basic employment strategies, including the steps necessary for obtaining employment related to their own specialty.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

BA in Chinese
BA in Japanese
BA in Korean

Minor in Arabic
Minor in Chinese
Minor in Chinese Teaching

Minor in Hebrew
Minor in Japanese
Minor in Japanese Teaching
Minor in Korean

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Language Acquisition and Teaching (Arabic, Chinese, Japanese, or Korean)

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Language Credit by Examination

Credit by examination is available for many lower-division courses of the above-listed languages. Enrollment in an advanced class is prerequisite to taking the examination.

The following languages are not taught on a regular basis but may be offered if sufficient demand exists. Credit by examination is available for some of the Near Eastern languages listed below.

Akkadian
Aramaic
Egyptian
Persian (Farsi)
Syriac
Turkish
Ugaritic

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Arabic (18–35 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   - ARAB 101 : First-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 102 : First-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 201 : Second-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 202 : Intermediate Arabic. (4:5:0)
2. Complete the following (normally as part of a BYU Semester Abroad program):
   - ARAB 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
   - ARAB 300 : Advanced Modern Standard Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 302 : Newspaper Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)

   And one additional Arabic language course:
   - ARAB 331 : Spoken Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 421R : Fourth-Year Arabic Writing Tutorial. (2:2:0)
   - ARAB 422R : Advanced Spoken Arabic. (2:2:0)
   - ARAB 423R : Current Events in Arabic. (2:2:0)
   - ARAB 424R : Modern Arabic Literature. (2:2:0)
   - ARAB 425R : Classical Arabic Texts. (2:2:0)
   - ARAB 426R : Advanced Arabic Grammar. (2:2:0)
   - ARAB 490R : Independent Readings. (.5-3:ARR:0)
3. Complete the following:
   - HUM 242 : Introduction to the Humanities of the Islamic World. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Arabic Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Arabic (Arab)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ARAB 100R : Introduction to Arabic. (.5-1:Arr.:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Beginning Arabic
NOTE: Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only.

ARAB 101 : First-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Basic skills of spoken and written Arabic.
NOTE: Suggested first class for students learning Arabic.

ARAB 102 : First-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Arab 101.
DESCRIPTION: Second-semester Arabic. Basic language skills, both spoken and written.

200-Level Courses

ARAB 201 : Second-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Arab 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Significantly expanding proficiency in Modern Standard Arabic and increasing conversational repertoire.

ARAB 202 : Intermediate Arabic. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Arab 201 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Arab 201.

ARAB 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Sp, Su; Study Abroad only.
PREREQUISITE: Arab 202 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate spoken Arabic.

ARAB 221R : Standard Arabic Tutorial. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, on dem.
DESCRIPTION: Readings, listening and writing activities, and discussion in Arabic designed to maintain vocabulary and fluency while waiting for study abroad.

ARAB 222R : Spoken Arabic Tutorial. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, on demand
DESCRIPTION: Conversation with a native speaker; movies, plays, and other written sources of colloquial Arabic.

ARAB 223R : Arabic Grammar Review. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, on demand
DESCRIPTION: Tutorial review of first- and second-year Arabic grammar, with readings and other activities that illustrate the principles discussed.

300-Level Courses

ARAB 300 : Advanced Modern Standard Arabic. (4:5:0)

OFFERED: Sp, Su, Study Abroad only.
PREREQUISITE: Arab 202.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced work in reading, writing, listening, speaking.

ARAB 302 : Newspaper Arabic. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: Sp, Su, Study Abroad only.
PREREQUISITE: Arab 300.
DESCRIPTION: Extensive reading of Arabic newspapers and magazines, with appropriate vocabulary building.

ARAB 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Sp, Su; Study Abroad only.
PREREQUISITE: Arab 202, 211R, or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversation skills.

ARAB 331 : Spoken Arabic. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: Sp, Su; Study Abroad only.
PREREQUISITE: Arab 311R or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive study of the spoken language.

ARAB 361 : Introduction to Modern Arabic Literature in Translation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Reading and discussion of representative sample of modern Arabic short stories, novels, plays, and poetry. All readings in English.

ARAB 362 : Introduction to Medieval Arabic Literature in Translation. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Reading and discussion of representative sample of medieval Arabic literature. All readings in English.

ARAB 377 : Arabic Language Teaching Methods. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Language acquisition theories and instructional practices specific to Arabic language classrooms at various levels. Lectures, demonstrations, microteaching.

400-Level Courses

ARAB 421R : Fourth-Year Arabic Writing Tutorial. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, On demand
DESCRIPTION: Essay and letter writing in Arabic.

ARAB 422R : Advanced Spoken Arabic. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, on demand.
DESCRIPTION: Movies, plays, and other texts in spoken Arabic.

ARAB 423R : Current Events in Arabic. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, on demand
DESCRIPTION: Current events from online oral and written news sources, including high-level discussions of causes and context with written analyses and oral presentations.

ARAB 424R : Modern Arabic Literature. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, on demand.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in modern Arabic literature.

ARAB 425R : Classical Arabic Texts. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, on demand.
DESCRIPTION: Quran, Hadith, Sira, Adab.

ARAB 426R : Advanced Arabic Grammar. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, On demand.
DESCRIPTION: The morphology and syntax of modern Arabic, including advanced vocabulary study.

ARAB 490R : Independent Readings. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Independent readings of Arabic materials.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

ARAB 531R : Advanced Topics in Arabic. (.5-3:5:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced studies in Arabic language and literature.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Asian and Near Eastern Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Chinese (41–53 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   - CHIN 101 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
   - CHIN 102 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
   - CHIN 201 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)
2. Complete the following:
   - CHIN 202 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)
   - CHIN 301 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:1)
   - CHIN 302 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:0)
   - CHIN 321 : Selected Readings of Modern Chinese. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 322 : Selected Readings of Modern Chinese. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 495 : Senior Seminar for Majors. (2:2:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHIN 343 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Poetry. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 344 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Prose. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHIN 325 : Structure of Chinese. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 326 : Introduction to Chinese Linguistics. (3:3:0)
5. Complete three courses from the following:
   - CHIN 441 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 442 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 443 : Modern Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 444 : Contemporary Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
6. Complete six additional hours required from upper-division Chinese. It is mandatory that students consult with their advisor to determine supporting courses appropriate to professional goals.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chinese—Mandarin (Chin) Courses

Show all Chinese—Cantonese (Cant) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Chinese (22–39 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   - CHIN 101 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
   - CHIN 102 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
   - CHIN 201 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)
   - CHIN 202 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)
2. Complete the following:
   - CHIN 301 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:1)
   - CHIN 302 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:0)
   - CHIN 441 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHIN 443 : Modern Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 444 : Contemporary Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHIN 321 : Selected Readings of Modern Chinese. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 322 : Selected Readings of Modern Chinese. (3:3:0)
5. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHIN 343 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Poetry. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 344 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Prose. (3:3:0)
6. Complete one additional class above 301.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chinese—Mandarin (Chin) Courses

Show all Chinese—Cantonese (Cant) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Chinese Teaching (26–42 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   - CHIN 101 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
   - CHIN 102 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
   - CHIN 201 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)
   - CHIN 202 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)
2. Complete the following:
   - CHIN 301 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:1)
   - CHIN 302 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:0)
   - CHIN 326 : Introduction to Chinese Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 377 : Chinese Language Teaching Procedures. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 441 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHIN 321 : Selected Readings of Modern Chinese. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 322 : Selected Readings of Modern Chinese. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHIN 443 : Modern Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CHIN 444 : Contemporary Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
5. Complete one course from the following:
   - HIST 339R : Topics in Modern Near Eastern History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 340 : Traditional China. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chinese—Mandarin (Chin) Courses

Show all Chinese—Cantonese (Cant) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Chinese—Mandarin (Chin)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CHIN 101 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
DESCRIPTION: Basic grammar, vocabulary building, speaking.

CHIN 102 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Chin 101 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Chin 101.

CHIN 112 : Beginning Chinese Reading. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Equivalent of one year spoken Mandarin skills.
DESCRIPTION: Chinese writing system, reading, and basic composition using Chinese characters.

200-Level Courses

CHIN 200R : Chinese Calligraphy. (2:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Chin 101 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Training in the art of writing Chinese characters with a brush.

CHIN 201 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Chin 102.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced grammar, the writing system, reading and writing, speaking.

CHIN 202 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Chin 201.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced grammar, the writing system, reading and writing, speaking.

CHIN 211R : Intermediate Conversation. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Chin 102.
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on fluency and vocabulary building.

300-Level Courses

CHIN 301 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Chin 202.
DESCRIPTION: Discourse grammar, advanced reading.

CHIN 302 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Chin 301.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced-level Mandarin skills, especially media discourse and reading.

CHIN 311R : Advanced Conversation. (2:2:1)

OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Chin 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on sophisication of speech.

CHIN 321 : Selected Readings of Modern Chinese. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Chin 302.
DESCRIPTION: Complements overall language competency through reading modern texts selected from a wide range of styles and genres.

CHIN 322 : Selected Readings of Modern Chinese. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Chin 302.
DESCRIPTION: Complements overall language competency through reading modern texts selected from a wide range of styles and genres.

CHIN 325 : Structure of Chinese. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Chin 202.
DESCRIPTION: Sound, syntax, meaning, and word structure of Mandarin Chinese and its implications to problems of learning Chinese.

CHIN 326 : Introduction to Chinese Linguistics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Chin 202.
DESCRIPTION: Dialectology, phonology, syntax, semantics, discourse, morphology, and sociolinguistics.

CHIN 327 : Chinese Translation and Interpretation. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Chin 301.
DESCRIPTION: Translation techniques, with practice in oral and written translation either from Chinese to English or from English to Chinese.

CHIN 343 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Poetry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: All readings in English; topics vary.

CHIN 344 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Prose. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: All readings in English; topics vary.

CHIN 345R : Chinese Culture. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in traditional, modern, and contemporary Chinese culture.

CHIN 346 : Introduction to Chinese Philosophy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to native Chinese philosophies of Confucianism and Taoism. Readings in translation of *Lun-yu, Meng-tsu, Lao-tzu,* and *Chuang-tzu.* Themes include self, society, and cosmos.

CHIN 347 : Business Chinese. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Chin 301 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to terminology and format of business communication in Chinese, emphasizing both reading and writing of various forms of business communication.

CHIN 377 : Chinese Language Teaching Procedures. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Chin 301 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Acquiring knowledge and skills specific to teaching Chinese as a foreign language. Conducted in Chinese and English.

CHIN 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Chin 202.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job cultural and/or language experience.

400-Level Courses

CHIN 441 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Chin 301 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to syntax and stylistic patterns.

CHIN 442 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Chin 441.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to syntax and stylistic patterns.

CHIN 443 : Modern Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Chin 321 or 322.
DESCRIPTION: Authors, themes, and writing styles of the period 1915--1949. Texts in Chinese.

CHIN 444 : Contemporary Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Chin 321 or 322.
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary literature of Taiwan and the PRC. Texts in Chinese.

CHIN 445R : Chinese Poetry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Chin 343, 441.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in Chinese poetry. Topics vary from classical and modern poetry. Various themes and genres introduced, emphasizing shi poetry. Texts in Chinese.

CHIN 490R : Individual Study in Chinese. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Project approval by instructor.
DESCRIPTION: Assignments to fit individual needs of the advanced student.

CHIN 495 : Senior Seminar for Majors. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Advanced knowledge of Chinese.
DESCRIPTION: Research methods in Chinese language sources. Paper required.

CHIN 495R : Senior Seminar for Majors. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Advanced knowledge of Chinese.
DESCRIPTION: Research methods in Chinese language sources. Paper required.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

CHIN 599R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Coordinator's and department's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job cultural and/or language experience.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Asian and Near Eastern Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Chinese—Cantonese (Cant)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CANT 101 : First-Year Cantonese. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

CANT 102 : First-Year Cantonese. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

CANT 201 : Second-Year Cantonese. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Cant 102 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Grammatical patterns and vocabulary of spoken and written Cantonese.

CANT 202 : Second-Year Cantonese. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Cant 201 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate to advanced skills in reading, writing, listening, and speaking.

CANT 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Cant 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

Back to Asian and Near Eastern Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Hebrew (18–28 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete one of the following prerequisite options (or equivalents):
   Modern Hebrew track:
   a. Complete the following:
      HEB 101 : First-Year Hebrew. (4:5:2)
      HEB 102 : First-Year Hebrew. (4:5:2)
   b. Complete one course from the following:
      HEB 132 : First-Year Biblical Hebrew. (4:5:0)
      HEB 134 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)

   Ancient Hebrew track:

   a. Complete one course from the following:
      HEB 131 : First-Year Biblical Hebrew. (4:5:0)
      HEB 133 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)
   b. Complete one course from the following:
      HEB 132 : First-Year Biblical Hebrew. (4:5:0)
      HEB 134 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)
   c. Complete the following:
      HEB 102 : First-Year Hebrew. (4:5:2)

      Note: Students should complete Heb 131/133 and Heb 132/134 *before* Heb 102.

2. Complete the following:
   HEB 201 : Second-Year Modern Hebrew. (4:5:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   HEB 313 : Readings in the Old Testament. (3:3:0)
   HEB 331 : Readings in the Hebrew Scriptures 1. (4:5:0)

4. Complete one course from the following:
   HEB 421 : Readings in the Hebrew Translation of the New Testament. (3:3:0)
   HEB 431 : Readings in the Hebrew Scriptures 2. (4:4:0)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   HEB 202 : Intermediate Readings. (4:4:0)
   HEB 312 : Hebrew Media. (4:4:4)

6. Complete four hours from the following:
   ANES 363 : Hebrew Bible Studies. (3:3:0)
   HEB 311R : Intermediate Conversation. (2:2:0)
   HEB 411R : Advanced Conversation. (4:4:4)
   HEB 432R : Ancient Hebrew Texts. (2:2:0)
   HEB 441 : Postbiblical Hebrew: Mishnah. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Hebrew Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Hebrew (Heb)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

HEB 100R : Introduction to Hebrew. (.5-1:Arr.:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Beginning Hebrew.
NOTE: Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only.

HEB 101 : First-Year Hebrew. (4:5:2)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Modern Hebrew as spoken in Israel today.

HEB 102 : First-Year Hebrew. (4:5:2)
OFFERED: W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Modern Hebrew as spoken in Israel today.

HEB 131 : First-Year Biblical Hebrew. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: F, Su
DESCRIPTION: Old Testament Hebrew. Provides foundation in grammar and vocabulary; reading Hebrew prose texts in Bible.

HEB 132 : First-Year Biblical Hebrew. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: W, Su
DESCRIPTION: Old Testament Hebrew. Provides foundation in grammar and vocabulary; reading Hebrew prose texts in Bible.

HEB 133 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Rapid survey of biblical Hebrew.
NOTE: Must be taken in conjunction with specified Honors section of Rel A 301.

HEB 134 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Rapid survey of biblical Hebrew.
NOTE: Must be taken in conjunction with specified Honors section of Rel A 302.

200-Level Courses

HEB 201 : Second-Year Modern Hebrew. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Heb 102 or equivalent.

HEB 202 : Intermediate Readings. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Heb 201 or equivalent.

300-Level Courses

HEB 311R : Intermediate Conversation. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Heb 201.

HEB 312 : Hebrew Media. (4:4:4)
PREREQUISITE: Heb 101, 102.

DESCRIPTION: Emphasizes reading, aural comprehension, and speaking Hebrew. Includes newspaper reading, listening to local news on radio and television, and in-class discussion of current events.

NOTE: Heb 312 (Hebrew Media), Heb 313, Heb 411R (Advanced Conversation), and Heb 421 are offered in the intensive modern Hebrew program. Arab 312 (Arabic Media) and 411R (Advanced Conversation) are offered in the intensive modern Arabic program. The intensive Hebrew and Arabic programs are offered alternate years during the winter programs only.

HEB 313 : Readings in the Old Testament. (3:3:0)

DESCRIPTION: Readings in the Old Testament in Hebrew.

NOTE: Heb 312 (Hebrew Media), Heb 313, Heb 411R (Advanced Conversation), and Heb 421 are offered in the intensive modern Hebrew program. Arab 312 (Arabic Media) and 411R (Advanced Conversation) are offered in the intensive modern Arabic program. The intensive Hebrew and Arabic programs are offered alternate years during the winter program only.

HEB 321 : Intermediate Conversation and Media. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W alt yr.

PREREQUISITE: Heb 101, 102.

DESCRIPTION: Capitalizing on daily life in Jerusalem to increase speaking, reading, writing, and listening comprehension in modern Hebrew.

NOTE: Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only.

HEB 331 : Readings in the Hebrew Scriptures 1. (4:5:0)

OFFERED: F

PREREQUISITE: Heb 132, 201, or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Grammar review and vocabulary building through reading historical and prophetic books.

400-Level Courses

HEB 411R : Advanced Conversation. (4:4:4)

PREREQUISITE: Heb 311R or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Emphasizes conversation in everyday situations. Students role play various situations in class and then apply their learning in Jerusalem.

NOTE: Heb 312 (Hebrew Media), Heb 313, Heb 411R (Advanced Conversation), and Heb 421 are offered in the intensive modern Hebrew program. Arab 312 (Arabic Media) and 411 (Advanced Conversation) are offered in the intensive modern Arabic program. The intensive Hebrew and Arabic programs are offered alternate years during the winter program only.

HEB 421 : Readings in the Hebrew Translation of the New Testament. (3:3:0)

DESCRIPTION: Readings in the New Testament in Hebrew translation.

NOTE: Heb 312 (Hebrew Media), Heb 313, Heb 411R (Advanced Conversation), and Hebrew 421 are offered in the intensive modern Hebrew program. Arab 312 (Arabic Media) and 411R (Advanced Conversation) are offered in the intensive modern Arabic program. The intensive Hebrew and Arabic programs are offered alternate years during the winter program only.

HEB 431 : Readings in the Hebrew Scriptures 2. (4:4:0)

OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: Heb 331.

DESCRIPTION: Readings in the poetic and wisdom literature.

HEB 432R : Ancient Hebrew Texts. (2:2:0)

OFFERED: F, W

PREREQUISITE: Heb 331.

HEB 441 : Postbiblical Hebrew: Mishnah. (2:2:0)

PREREQUISITE: Heb 331.

DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the grammar of Mishnaic Hebrew. Readings from various tractates of the Mishnah.

Back to Asian and Near Eastern Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Japanese (41–57 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students will be required to sit a comprehensive language exam covering grammar and Joyo Kanji.
2. A required reading list must be completed, evidenced by successful completion of Japan 495, normally during the last semester before graduation.
3. Counsel with advisor to determine supporting courses appropriate to your professional goals.
4. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   JAPAN 101 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
   JAPAN 102 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
   JAPAN 201 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:2)
   JAPAN 202 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:0)
5. Complete the following:
   JAPAN 300 : Japanese Reading and Culture. (4:5:0)
   JAPAN 302 : Readings in Japanese History and Culture. (4:5:0)
   JAPAN 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
   JAPAN 321 : Reading Modern Documentary Styles. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 322 : Reading Modern Short Fiction. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 411 : Advanced Japanese Pragmatics. (2:2:0)
   JAPAN 441 : Introduction to Classical Japanese. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 443 : Advanced Documentary Style. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 444 : Reading Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 495 : Senior Seminar. (2:2:0)
6. Complete one course from the following:
   JAPAN 325 : Japanese Morphology, Syntax, and Semantics. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 326 : Contrastive Analysis of Japanese and English. (3:3:0)
7. Complete one course from the following:
   JAPAN 350 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Eighth Through Sixteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 351 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Seventeenth Through Nineteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 352 : Japanese Literature in Translation: The Modern Era. (3:3:0)
8. Complete six hours from the following:
   JAPAN 325 : Japanese Morphology, Syntax, and Semantics. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 326 : Contrastive Analysis of Japanese and English. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 345 : Traditional Japanese Culture. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 350 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Eighth Through Sixteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 351 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Seventeenth Through Nineteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 352 : Japanese Literature in Translation: The Modern Era. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 377 : Japanese Language Teaching Procedures. (3:3:0)

   Optionally, one of the following may be substituted for Japan 345:
   HIST 343 : Traditional Japan. (3:3:0)
   HIST 344 : Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 354 : Japan: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 386 : Japanese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 390 : Japanese for Special Purposes. (3:3:0)

Recommended Courses

It is recommended that students complete Engl 311 or similar courses before enrolling in advanced literature courses.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Japanese Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Japanese (16–32 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   - JAPAN 101 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
   - JAPAN 102 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
   - JAPAN 201 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:2)
   - JAPAN 202 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:0)

2. Complete the following:
   - JAPAN 300 : Japanese Reading and Culture. (4:5:0)
   - JAPAN 302 : Readings in Japanese History and Culture. (4:5:0)
   - JAPAN 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
   - JAPAN 321 : Reading Modern Documentary Styles. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 322 : Reading Modern Short Fiction. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Japanese Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Japanese Teaching (25–41 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   - JAPAN 101 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
   - JAPAN 102 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
   - JAPAN 201 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:2)
   - JAPAN 202 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:0)
2. Complete the following:
   - JAPAN 300 : Japanese Reading and Culture. (4:5:0)
   - JAPAN 302 : Readings in Japanese History and Culture. (4:5:0)
   - JAPAN 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
   - JAPAN 321 : Reading Modern Documentary Styles. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 322 : Reading Modern Short Fiction. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 377 : Japanese Language Teaching Procedures. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - JAPAN 325 : Japanese Morphology, Syntax, and Semantics. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 326 : Contrastive Analysis of Japanese and English. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - JAPAN 345 : Traditional Japanese Culture. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 350 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Eighth Through Sixteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 351 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Seventeenth Through Nineteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
   - JAPAN 352 : Japanese Literature in Translation: The Modern Era. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Japanese Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Japanese (Japan)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

JAPAN 101 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
OFFERED: F, W; Su on demand
DESCRIPTION: Writing systems, grammar and vocabulary-building fundamentals, basic conversation and reading.

JAPAN 102 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
OFFERED: F, W; Su on demand.
PREREQUISITE: Japan 101, or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Writing systems, grammar and vocabulary-building fundamentals, basic conversation and reading. Includes introduction to Chinese characters.

200-Level Courses

JAPAN 201 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Japan 102 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Further practice in conversation; basic reading and writing skills.

JAPAN 202 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Japan 201 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Further practice in conversation, reading, and writing; introducing culture through short stories, articles.
NOTE: Not for returned missionaries.

JAPAN 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Japan 102 or equivalent.
NOTE: For Japan Study Abroad or Foreign Language Student Residence students only.

300-Level Courses

JAPAN 300 : Japanese Reading and Culture. (4:5:0)
PREREQUISITE: Japan 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Reading and writing emphasizing essential characters, vocabulary, grammar, and culture.
NOTE: First course for returned missionaries.

JAPAN 302 : Readings in Japanese History and Culture. (4:5:0)
PREREQUISITE: Japan 300 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in Japanese history and literature with essential characters, vocabulary, and grammatical principles.

JAPAN 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Japan 300 or instructor's consent.
NOTE: May be repeated for Study Abroad in Japan.

JAPAN 321 : Reading Modern Documentary Styles. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Japan 302 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in modern documentary styles, emphasizing reading comprehension, grammar, and vocabulary building.

JAPAN 322 : Reading Modern Short Fiction. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Japan 302 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Readings in modern short fiction, emphasizing grammar, reading comprehension, vocabulary building, and stylistic analysis.

JAPAN 325 : Japanese Morphology, Syntax, and Semantics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Japan 302.
DESCRIPTION: General overview of grammar and its practical application in composition.

JAPAN 326 : Contrastive Analysis of Japanese and English. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Japan 302.
DESCRIPTION: Contrastive overview of Japanese and English phonology, syntax, semantics, and discourse.

JAPAN 345 : Traditional Japanese Culture. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W; Sp on demand.
DESCRIPTION: General survey emphasizing aesthetics, religion, and value systems. All readings in English.

JAPAN 350 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Eighth Through Sixteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Reading and discussing selected topics in Japanese literature (narrative, lyric, drama) from 700 through 1600 (Nara, Heian, and medieval periods).

JAPAN 351 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Seventeenth Through Nineteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Reading and discussing selected topics in Japanese literature (narrative, lyric, drama) from 1600 through 1900 (Edo and Meiji periods).

JAPAN 352 : Japanese Literature in Translation: The Modern Era. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Reading and discussing selected topics in Japanese literature (narrative, lyric, drama) from Meiji period to the present.

JAPAN 377 : Japanese Language Teaching Procedures. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Japan 302 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Acquiring knowledge and skills specific to teaching of Japanese as a foreign language. Conducted in Japanese and English.

JAPAN 390 : Japanese for Special Purposes. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Japan 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Readings, video materials, discussions, and projects in content areas related specifically to business, science, and technology.

JAPAN 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Japan 301.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job cultural and/or language experience.

400-Level Courses

JAPAN 411 : Advanced Japanese Pragmatics. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Japan 311, 321, 322.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced skills in speaking and writing.

JAPAN 441 : Introduction to Classical Japanese. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Japan 321 or 322.
DESCRIPTION: Reading of premodern texts, emphasizing grammar and syntax, and showing differences from and influences on the modern idiom.

JAPAN 443 : Advanced Documentary Style. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Japan 321, 322; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Reading and discussion of modern expository texts; developing advanced listening skills using authentic materials.

JAPAN 444 : Reading Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Japan 321, 322; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Fictional texts from major twentieth-century authors. Texts primarily in Japanese.

JAPAN 490R : Individual Study in Japanese. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Consent of advisor and instructor.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary. Assignments to fit individual needs of the advanced student.

JAPAN 495 : Senior Seminar. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Department approval.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone course for the Japanese major.
NOTE: Required of all majors. To be taken the last semester prior to graduation.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

JAPAN 599R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Japan 302 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job cultural and/or language experience.

Graduate Advanced Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Asian and Near Eastern Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Korean (37–53 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   - KOREA 101 : First-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
   - KOREA 102 : First-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)
   - KOREA 201 : Second-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
   - KOREA 202 : Second-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)

2. Complete the following:
   - HIST 346 : Korea. (3:3:0)
   - KOREA 301 : Third-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
   - KOREA 302 : Third-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)
   - KOREA 321 : Selected Readings of Modern Korean. (3:3:0)
   - KOREA 325 : Structure of Korean. (3:3:0)
   - KOREA 340 : Korean Literature to 1900. (3:4:0)
   - KOREA 401 : Fourth-Year Korean 1. (3:3:0)
   - KOREA 402 : Fourth-Year Korean 2. (3:3:0)
   - KOREA 443 : Korean Literature after 1900. (3:4:0)
   - KOREA 495 : Senior Seminar. (2:2:0)

3. Complete six hours from the following:
   - KOREA 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
   - KOREA 344R : Korean Literature in Translation. (3:3:0)
   - KOREA 345 : Korean Culture. (3:3:0)
   - KOREA 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
   - KOREA 441 : Classical Korean (Hanmun). (3:4:0)
   - KOREA 490R : Individual Study in Korean. (.5-3:ARR:0)

Recommended

Prospective majors are urged to have a concurrent major or minor in another discipline.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Korean Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Korean (16–33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalents):
   KOREA 101 : First-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
   KOREA 102 : First-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)
   KOREA 201 : Second-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
   KOREA 202 : Second-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)

2. Complete the following:
   KOREA 301 : Third-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
   KOREA 302 : Third-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)
   KOREA 321 : Selected Readings of Modern Korean. (3:3:0)
   KOREA 340 : Korean Literature to 1900. (3:4:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   BUS M 596R : Business Korean. (3:3:0)
   KOREA 311R or higher.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Korean Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Korean (Korea)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

KOREA 101 : First-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Han'gul, the phonetic system, basic grammar and vocabulary, discourse, reading, and culture.

KOREA 102 : First-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Korea 101 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Korea 101. Phonetic system, basic grammar, vocabulary, discourse, reading, and culture.

200-Level Courses

KOREA 201 : Second-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Korea 102 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Further practice in discourse and basic reading and writing skills; culture.

KOREA 202 : Second-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Korea 201 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Korea 201. Conversation, basic reading and writing skills, culture. Introduction to Chinese characters.
NOTE: Not for returned missionaries.

KOREA 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Korea 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

KOREA 301 : Third-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Korea 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Vocabulary, grammar, discourse, pronunciation, hanja, and culture.
NOTE: First course for returned missionaries.

KOREA 302 : Third-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Korea 301 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Korea 301. Vocabulary, grammar, discourse, hanja, composition, pronunciation, and culture.

KOREA 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Korea 301 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

KOREA 321 : Selected Readings of Modern Korean. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Korea 301 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Mixed script (with hanja) and other readings from modern documentary and literary texts, emphasizing comprehension, grammar, and vocabulary building.

KOREA 325 : Structure of Korean. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Korea 302.
DESCRIPTION: Applying phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics to the problems of learning Korean.

KOREA 340 : Korean Literature to 1900. (3:4:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Korea 302.
DESCRIPTION: Korean literature from the earliest times to 1900. Emphasis on basic literary concepts.

KOREA 344R : Korean Literature in Translation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: All readings in English; topics vary.

KOREA 345 : Korean Culture. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in traditional, modern, and contemporary Korean culture. All readings in English.

KOREA 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Korea 301; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job cultural and language experience.

400-Level Courses

KOREA 401 : Fourth-Year Korean 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Korea 302.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced language preparation in reading, discourse, writing, and hanja.

KOREA 402 : Fourth-Year Korean 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Korea 401.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Korea 401. Advanced reading, discourse, writing, and hanja.

KOREA 441 : Classical Korean (Hanmun). (3:4:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Korea 321 or Chin 441.
DESCRIPTION: Reading of premodern, documentary Sino-Korean texts, including genealogy records and the Chosŏn Dynasty Annals.

KOREA 443 : Korean Literature after 1900. (3:4:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Korea 302.
DESCRIPTION: Literary texts from major post-1900 authors, in Korean, emphasizing reading, translating, and criticism.

KOREA 490R : Individual Study in Korean. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual assignments appropriate to needs of advanced students.

KOREA 495 : Senior Seminar. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Individual research, with seminar paper the primary objective.
NOTE: Required for Korean majors.

Graduate Courses

For 600-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Asian and Near Eastern Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Near Eastern Languages (Ne Lg)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

NE LG 321R : Studies in Modern Near Eastern Languages. (4:4:2)
DESCRIPTION: Grammar, reading, writing, and conversational skills.

NE LG 340 : Ancient Near Eastern Mythology. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Major themes in mythological literature of Egypt, Canaan, Mesopotamia, Anatolia, and ancient Iran. All readings in English.

NE LG 345 : Texts and Ancient Temples. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Major ancient Near Eastern texts dealing with the temple; analysis of primary elements of ancient temple type as a place of worship.

400-Level Courses

NE LG 495 : Senior Seminar in Near Eastern Studies. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Near Eastern Studies major; senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone course for Near Eastern Studies majors. Includes major research paper demonstrating ability to integrate cross-disciplinary information and methodology.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

NE LG 511R : Studies in Ancient Near Eastern Languages. (.5-4:4:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Grammar and reading skills.

: Akkadian.
: Aramaic.
: Coptic.
: Egyptian.
: Syriac.
: Ugaritic.

NE LG 521R : Special Topics in Ancient Near Eastern Literature. (.5-3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Historical and comparative studies of ancient Near Eastern literature.

: Near Eastern Mythology.
: Texts and Temples.

Back to Asian and Near Eastern Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Asian and Near Eastern Languages Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Belnap, Robert Kirk
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Asian and Near Eastern Languages
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1983
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1986
  PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1991

Honey, David Brian
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Asian and Near Eastern Languages
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of California, Berkeley, 1980
  MA, University of California, Berkeley, 1984
  PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1988

Miller, J. Scott
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Asian and Near Eastern Languages
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1982
  MA, Princeton University, 1986
  PhD, Princeton University, 1988

Parkinson, Dilworth B.
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Asian and Near Eastern Languages
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1975
  MA, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1976
  PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1982

Parry, Donald W
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Asian and Near Eastern Languages
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1986
  PhD, University of Utah, 1992

Peterson, Daniel C
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Asian and Near Eastern Languages
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1977

PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1990

Ricks, Stephen David
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1974
MA, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1982

Watabe, Masakazu
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MA, Brigham Young University, 1973
PhD, University of Southern California, 1978

Associate Professors

Bourgerie, Dana Scott
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1982
MA, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1987
PhD, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1990

Christensen, Matthew B
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
MA, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1990
PhD, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1994

Peterson, Mark Arlen
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MA, Harvard University, 1973
PhD, Harvard University, 1987

Russell, Robert A.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1968
PhD, Harvard University, 1977

Toronto, James A.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1975
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1980
MA, Harvard University, 1984
PhD, Harvard University, 1992

Warnick, J Paul
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MA, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, Ohio State University, 1996

Assistant Professors

Damron, Julie Ann
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1991
MAT, School of International Training, 1993
PhD, Purdue University, 2000

Riep, Steven L.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of California, Berkeley, 1987
MA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1991
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 2001

Stoneman, Jack Chris
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, Columbia University, 2001
PhD, Columbia University, 2006

Research Associate Professor

Gee, John L
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Research Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
MA, University of California, Berkeley, 1991
PhD, Yale University, 1998

Instructor

Richards, Monica Hilary
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Asian and Near Eastern Languages
RANK: Instructor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1995

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Biology

Keith A. Crandall, Chair
401 WIDB, (801) 422-2582

Life Sciences Student Services
379 WIDB, (801) 422-3042

Admission to Degree Program

All degrees within this department are open enrollment programs.

The Discipline

Programs in the Department of Biology focus on training students in the organismal and broader perspectives of the biological sciences. Fields include systematics of taxonomic groups, ecology, and evolution, which often rely on the application of molecular biology and genetics.

Career Opportunities

Biology entails rigorous, broad training and synthetic reasoning, which prepare students for careers in a wide variety of professional fields ranging from technical work in research laboratories to field technicians for environmental research companies or government agencies. Majors may develop their interest in such diverse areas as environmental biology, evolutionary biology, aquatic biology, molecular biology, plant biology, or taxonomy. Students satisfy the requirements for graduate studies in the biological sciences or professional schools.

The bioinformatics major is for students with interests in both the computer and the biological sciences. The degree merges these interests in the areas of bioinformatics and computational biology, giving students the skills for graduate or professional (medical, dental, law) schools or immediate employment opportunities after completing the undergraduate program, especially with biotechnology companies.

The biological science education program provides a solid foundation in courses that meet the National Science Teachers Association certification requirements for secondary education biology teaching. The program also prepares students for continuing their education in graduate school.

Preveterinary medicine students interested in veterinary medicine are encouraged to incorporate required preveterinarycurriculum into an academic program of their choosing. See the description of the biology major for additional information.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

- BS in Bioinformatics
- BS in Biological Science Education
- BS in Biology
- BS in Conservation Biology

Students should see Life Sciences Student Services (379 WIDB) for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

This department offers MS and PhD degrees. See the graduate school Web site: http://www.byu.edu/gradstudies.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Bioinformatics (63 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Objectives

Bioinformatics is an interdisciplinary program offering substantial training in both the biological sciences and the physical and mathematical sciences, with an emphasis on computer programming coupled with genetics and molecular biology. Students are expected to acquire programming, databasing, and operating system skills coupled with a foundation in mathematics and statistics. In addition, students will receive broad training in the basic concepts of biology and chemistry. Students attracted to this program have dual interests in math/computer science and biology, and find it an exceptional option for their broad interests.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - BIO 265 : (Bio-MMBio-PWS) Genomics. (3:2:1)
   - BIO 365 : Computational Biology. (3:2:1)
   - BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - BIO 421 : Evolutionary Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - BIO 465 : Bioinformatics. (3:2:1)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
2. Complete the following:
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
   - C S 236 : Discrete Structures. (3:3:0)
   - C S 240 : Advanced Programming Concepts. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
3. Complete one introductory statistics course:
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 321 : Elements of Mathematical Statistics. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 331 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 332 : Quality Improvement for Industry. (3:3:1)
4. Complete one advanced statistics course not previously taken:
   - STAT 331 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 332 : Quality Improvement for Industry. (3:3:1)
   - STAT 336 : Statistical Methods 1. (6:3:3)
   - STAT 421 : Introduction to Probability and Statistical Theory. (3:3:0)
5. Complete six credit hours from the following upper-division electives in computer science, chemistry, mathematics, statistics, or biology:
   - BIO 450 : Conservation Biology. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 463 : Genetics of Human Disease. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 555 : Evolutionary and Ecological Modeling. (2:2:0)
   - BIO 560 : Population Genetics. (4:4:0)
   - C S 312 : Algorithm Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - C S 340 : Software Design and Testing. (3:3:0)
   - C S 360 : Internet Programming. (3:3:0)

C S 450 : Introduction to Digital Signal and Image Processing. (3:3:0)
C S 452 : Database Modeling Concepts. (3:3:0)
C S 470 : Introduction to Artificial Intelligence. (3:3:0)
C S 476 : Introduction to Data Mining. (3:3:0)
C S 478 : Tools for Machine Learning and Data Mining. (3:3:0)
C S 484 : Parallel Processing. (3:3:0)
CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
CHEM 481 : Biochemistry 1. (3:3:0)
CHEM 482 : Biochemistry 2. (3:3:0)
CHEM 489 : Structural Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)
CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)
MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
MATH 410 : Introduction to Numerical Methods. (3:3:0)
MATH 411 : Numerical Methods. (3:3:0)
MATH 431 : (Math - EC En 370) Probability Theory. (3:3:0)
MATH 450 : Combinatorics. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 460 : Microbial Genetics. (4:3:3)
MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
PDBIO 482 : Developmental Biology. (3:3:1)
PDBIO 582 : Developmental Genetics. (3:3:0)
STAT 421 : Introduction to Probability and Statistical Theory. (3:3:0)
STAT 424 : Statistical Computing 2. (3:3:2)
STAT 431 : Experimental Design. (3:3:0)
STAT 435 : Nonparametric Statistical Methods. (3:3:0)
STAT 441 : Statistical Theory 1. (3:3:0)
STAT 442 : Statistical Theory 2. (3:3:0)
STAT 535 : Applied Linear Models. (3:3:0)
STAT 537 : Generalized Linear Models. (3:3:0)
STAT 545 : Stochastic Processes. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Biology (Bio) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Biological Science Education (82 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Objectives

The biological science education program involves formal training in the field of biology as well as preparation of students as professional educators. The discipline portion of the program is designed to give broad training in the life sciences. Students take classes in plant and animal diversity, molecular biology, genetics, ecology, evolution, and bioethics. This training provides students with significant background and expertise in the biological sciences. In addition to the discipline-level training, the program also requires courses in the physical sciences including chemistry, biochemistry, and physics. The physical science course work is comprehensive enough to place students two or three courses away from receiving additional teaching endorsements in physical science, earth systems, or integrated science. The educational component involves training in laboratory methods, laboratory safety, classroom management, pedagogy, and student teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following biology core courses:
   - BIO 220A : Biological Diversity: Animals. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 220B : Biological Diversity: Plants. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - BIO 421 : Evolutionary Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)

   Note: Bio 420, 421 must be taken at BYU.

2. Complete the following:
   - BIO 235 : Field Botany. (3:3:6)
   - BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
   - BIO 380 : Comparative Animal Physiology and Anatomy. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 441 : Entomology. (3:2:3)
   - BIO 470 : History and Philosophy of Biology. (3:1.5:1.5)
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
   - GEOL 101 : Introduction to Geology. (3:2:1)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

3. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      - BIO 276R : Exploration of Teaching in Biological Sciences. (3:ARR:ARR)
      - BIO 377 : Teaching Methods and Instruction in Biology. (3:ARR:ARR)
      - BIO 378 : Practicum in Biology Teaching. (1:0:3)
      - BIO 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)
      - CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
      - IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
      - SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 380 : Content-Area Literacy. (2:2:0)

      Note: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed prior to enrollment in Bio 377. Bio 377, 378, and 379 should be taken concurrently in the semester prior to taking Sc Ed 476R.

   b. Complete 12 hours from the following:

SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)

Recommended Courses

BIO 352 : Introduction to Marine Biology. (3:3:0)
BIO 430 : Plant Classification. (3:2:3)
BIO 443 : Ichthyology. (3:2:3)
BIO 445 : Herpetology. (4:3:2)
BIO 446 : (Bio - PWS) Ornithology. (3:2:3)
BIO 447 : Mammalogy. (3:2:3)
BIO 463 : Genetics of Human Disease. (3:3:0)
GEOL 103 : Life of the Past. (3:2:1)
GEOL 112 : Historical Geology. (4:3:2)
MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
PWS 282 : Introduction to Soil Science. (3:3:0)
PWS 283 : Introduction to Soil Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Biology (Bio) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Biology (65–68 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

The biology degree provides students with current, practical knowledge of plants and animals, emphasizing whole organism biology in both ecological and evolutionary contexts. Broad, synthetic training, from molecular to community levels of organization, equips students to address critical issues and contemporary biological problems associated with the long-term preservation of earth's biodiversity. Elective flexibility allows students to emphasize the botanical or zoological fields, or create a combined program of study. Undergraduate research opportunities may include internships, museum collections curation, bioinventory and data-basing activities, applied molecular genetics, and field and laboratory research in ecology, conservation biology, or evolutionary biology.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - BIO 220A : Biological Diversity: Animals. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 220B : Biological Diversity: Plants. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - BIO 421 : Evolutionary Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)

2. Complete one course from the following:
   - BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
   - BIO 470 : History and Philosophy of Biology. (3:1.5:1.5)

3. Complete the following:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)

4. Complete one of the following options:
   a. Complete the following:
      - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
      - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
      - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

      And complete one course from the following:
      - STAT 321 : Elements of Mathematical Statistics. (3:3:2)
      - STAT 421 : Introduction to Probability and Statistical Theory. (3:3:0)

   b. Complete the following:
      - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
      - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
      - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
      - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

   c. Complete the following:
      - MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
      - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
      - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
      - PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
      - PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)

STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

5. Complete a total of 14 hours of electives, a minimum of six hours from the organismal biology list and a minimum of six hours from the biological processes list.
   a. Organismal biology: complete a minimum of six hours from the following:
      BIO 352 : Introduction to Marine Biology. (3:3:0)
      BIO 430 : Plant Classification. (3:2:3)
      BIO 441 : Entomology. (3:2:3)
      BIO 442 : Advanced Invertebrate Zoology. (5:6:0)
      BIO 443 : Ichthyology. (3:2:3)
      BIO 445 : Herpetology. (4:3:2)
      BIO 446 : (Bio - PWS) Ornithology. (3:2:3)
      BIO 447 : Mammalogy. (3:2:3)
      BIO 510 : Biological Systematics and Curation. (3:3:0)
      BIO 511 : Lichenology. (3:2:3)
      BIO 512 : Angiosperm Phylogeny. (3:2:4)
      BIO 541 : Aquatic Entomology. (4:2:4)
      MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)

   b. Biological processes: complete a minimum of six hours from the following:
      BIO 352 : Introduction to Marine Biology. (3:3:0)
      BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
      BIO 380 : Comparative Animal Physiology and Anatomy. (4:3:3)
      BIO 450 : Conservation Biology. (3:3:0)
      BIO 452 : Marine Ecology. (3:2:3)
      BIO 453 : Development of Marine Animals. (3:0:6)
      BIO 463 : Genetics of Human Disease. (3:3:0)
      BIO 465 : Bioinformatics. (3:2:1)
      BIO 470 : History and Philosophy of Biology. (3:1.5:1.5)
      BIO 525 : Animal Disease, Biosecurity, and Zoonoses. (3:3.0:0)
      BIO 550 : Physiological and Chemical Ecology. (3:3:0)
      BIO 556 : Limnology. (2:2:0)
      BIO 557 : Stream and Wetland Ecology. (3:3:0)
      BIO 558 : Aquatic Ecology Laboratory. (2:0:5)
      BIO 560 : Population Genetics. (4:4:0)
      CHEM 481 : Biochemistry 1. (3:3:0)
      MMBIO 461 : Advanced Bacterial Physiology. (3:3:0)
      MMBIO 462 : Microbial Ecology. (3:2:3)
      PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
      PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
      PWS 440 : Plant Physiology. (3:3:0)

      Note: Students cannot count both Bio 370 and 470 in this requirement.

   Note: As an option, up to four hours of the 14 hours total from (1) mentoring credit (see below) and (2) preapproved upper-division electives from Chem, LfSci, MMBio, NDFS, PDBio, or PWS can be used for elective credit. Written approval by an assigned advisor must be filed with the department prior to enrollment in the course. If students take this option, these hours will be evenly divided between the organismal biology and the biological processes elective requirements.

   Approved mentoring credit:

      BIO 494R : Mentored Research. (1-6:0:ARR)
      BIO 559R : Advanced Topics in Ecology and Evolution. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
      LFSCI 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:0:ARR)
      LFSCI 490R : Special Problems. (1-6:0.0:ARR)
      LFSCI 499R : Senior Honors Thesis. (1-6:0:ARR)

6. Complete an exit interview.

Recommended Courses for Career Options

Botany

Students seeking career and graduate school opportunities in botanical fields should build their electives on a foundation of basic plant biology courses. Coupled with the broad integrative biology core, the following courses provide students with the greatest diversity of options for postgraduate work or training in plant biology:

Bio 430, 510, 511, 512.

PWS 282, 283, 355, 440, 515.

Students completing Bio 430 and PWS 330 and 355 often find summer employment opportunities with government land agencies.

Preveterinary Medicine

Beverly L. Roeder, Advisor
386 WIDB (801) 422-6873

Students interested in applying to veterinary medicine schools should take the following courses as part of the biology major:

BIO 270 : Animal Restraint. (1:0:2)
BIO 291R : Veterinary Medicine Seminar. (.5:1:0)
BIO 392R : Preveterinary Preceptorship. (1-2:0:ARR)
(2 hours required)
BIO 525 : Animal Disease, Biosecurity, and Zoonoses. (3:3.0:0)
CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
(1 hour required)
CHEM 481 : Biochemistry 1. (3:3:0)
ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
(or higher)
MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 222 : General Microbiology Laboratory. (1:0:2)
NDFS 330 : Comparative Animal Nutrition. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 484 : Human Embryology. (3:3:0)
STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
TMA 150 : Public Speaking. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Biology (Bio) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Conservation Biology (64–67 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

The conservation biology major is designed to provide students with a broad scientific background in preparation for a career in conservation fields. Graduates will be equipped to deal with the issues and problems of sustainable resource usage, conservation of endangered biota, long-term preservation of biodiversity, development and preservation of natural resources, and management and conservation of ecosystems. This major is recommended for those seeking graduate programs in a variety of areas of biology, especially conservation biology. The major also prepares students well for obtaining positions in Non-Government Organizations (NGOs) focusing on conservation biology.

Students majoring in conservation biology should consider completing a minor to strengthen their technical or applied sociological skills. Possible minors include anthropology, geography (geography; geographic information systems; urban, rural, and environmental planning), international development, management (global management), political science, recreation management and youth leadership (nonprofit management), sociology, women's studies.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - BIO 220A : Biological Diversity: Animals. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 220B : Biological Diversity: Plants. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 347 : Religion and the Environment. (3:3:3)
   - BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - BIO 421 : Evolutionary Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - BIO 450 : Conservation Biology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

2. Complete one of the following chemistry options:

   Either
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)

   Or
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)

   Note: Students considering graduate or professional school should choose the second option.

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)

   Note: Students considering graduate school should choose Math 112.

4. Complete at least 6 hours from the following tools courses:
   - BIO 555 : Evolutionary and Ecological Modeling. (2:2:0)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (3:2:2)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)

GEOG 219 : Global Positioning Systems and Geodesy. (2:2:0)
MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
PWS 551 : Quantitative Ecology. (3:2:3)
STAT 334 : Methods of Survey Sampling. (3:3:2)

5. Complete at least 6 hours from the following management and policy elective courses:
   GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 307 : Landscape Ecology. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 310 : Principles of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
   HIST 290 : Nature and History: The Earth's Environmental Past. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 535 : Natural Resources Policy. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 536 : Environmental Regulation. (3:3:0)
   PWS 411 : Watershed Management. (3:3:0)
   PWS 419 : Forest Management and Ecology. (3:2:3)

6. Complete at least 6 hours from the following biology electives:
   BIO 352 : Introduction to Marine Biology. (3:3:0)
   BIO 353 : Field Biology. (4:2:7)
   BIO 380 : Comparative Animal Physiology and Anatomy. (4:3:3)
   BIO 430 : Plant Classification. (3:2:3)
   BIO 441 : Entomology. (3:2:3)
   BIO 442 : Advanced Invertebrate Zoology. (5:6:0)
   BIO 443 : Ichthyology. (3:2:3)
   BIO 445 : Herpetology. (4:3:2)
   BIO 446 : (Bio - PWS) Ornithology. (3:2:3)
   BIO 447 : Mammalogy. (3:2:3)
   BIO 452 : Marine Ecology. (3:2:3)
   BIO 453 : Development of Marine Animals. (3:0:6)
   BIO 494R : Mentored Research. (1-6:0:ARR)
      Or
      LFSCI 494R : Mentored Research. (1-6:0:ARR)
         (3 hours maximum)
   BIO 510 : Biological Systematics and Curation. (3:3:0)
   BIO 511 : Lichenology. (3:2:3)
   BIO 512 : Angiosperm Phylogeny. (3:2:4)
   BIO 541 : Aquatic Entomology. (4:2:4)
   BIO 556 : Limnology. (2:2:0)
   BIO 557 : Stream and Wetland Ecology. (3:3:0)
   BIO 558 : Aquatic Ecology Laboratory. (2:0:5)
   BIO 559R : Advanced Topics in Ecology and Evolution. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
   BIO 560 : Population Genetics. (4:4:0)
   CHEM 481 : Biochemistry 1. (3:3:0)
   PWS 282 : Introduction to Soil Science. (3:3:0)
   PWS 440 : Plant Physiology. (3:3:0)

7. Complete an exit interview.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Biology (Bio) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Biology (Bio)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

BIO 100 : Principles of Biology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Introductory course for general education students.

BIO 101 : Principles of Biology Laboratory. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Elementary education or early childhood education pre-major or major status; concurrent enrollment in Bio 100.

200-Level Courses

BIO 220A : Biological Diversity: Animals. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 120.
DESCRIPTION: Comparative organization and evolutionary significance of morphological, physiological, reproductive, and ecological differences in invertebrates and vertebrates. Laboratory included.

BIO 220B : Biological Diversity: Plants. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 120.
DESCRIPTION: Comparative organization and evolutionary significance of morphological, physiological, reproductive, and ecological differences in fungi, algae, and principal groups of land plants. Laboratory included.

BIO 235 : Field Botany. (3:3:6)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Recognition, characteristics, and uses of common trees and shrubs.

BIO 265 : (Bio-MMBio-PWS) Genomics. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 240.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to genomics and genome projects (human, plant, bacterial, yeast, parasites). Introduction to genes and genomes; computational and statistical approaches for analyzing genomic data, including genome sequencing and annotation, gene expression and the transcriptome, proteomics and functional genomics, and genetic variation and SNPs.

BIO 270 : Animal Restraint. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Restraint and first aid techniques for pet, laboratory, domestic, and wild animals.

BIO 276R : Exploration of Teaching in Biological Sciences. (3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Minimum GPA of 2.85 in Chem 105, PDBio 120, Bio 220A, B.
DESCRIPTION: Field-based initial teaching experience directed at helping prospective teachers experience demands and opportunities associated with teaching secondary students.

BIO 291R : Veterinary Medicine Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Preview into veterinary medicine as a profession. Application procedure and preparation for veterinary school.

300-Level Courses

BIO 347 : Religion and the Environment. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Introductory biology or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: The role religion has played historically in defining how humans relate to nature and its creatures. How religion frames environmental values and ethics today, emphasizing LDS viewpoints.

BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 120.
DESCRIPTION: Distribution and abundance of organisms and their interactions with the physical and biotic components of the earth.

BIO 352 : Introduction to Marine Biology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Bio 220A.
DESCRIPTION: Marine life, the sea as an environment, and research methods.

BIO 353 : Field Biology. (4:2:7)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 220A.
DESCRIPTION: Field investigations into the natural history of living organisms. Extended field trips required.

BIO 365 : Computational Biology. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Bio 265, C S 240.
DESCRIPTION: Computational analysis of DNA data; introduction to bioinformatics databasing using Perl and SQL; configuration of UNIX workstations for bioinformatics analyses.

BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Introductory biology course.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth lecture and small group discussion of varied bioethical issues. LDS Church positions emphasized when appropriate.

BIO 377 : Teaching Methods and Instruction in Biology. (3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Bio 276R; fingerprinting and FBI clearance; concurrent enrollment in Bio 378, 379, Sc Ed 380.
DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in biological sciences; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

BIO 378 : Practicum in Biology Teaching. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Bio 377, 379, Sc Ed 380.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in biology; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

BIO 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Bio 377, 378, Sc Ed 380.
DESCRIPTION: Current theory, research, and application in classroom management; creating positive teacher-student and peer relationships; developing optimal learning environments.

BIO 380 : Comparative Animal Physiology and Anatomy. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Bio 220A or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Structure and function of animal organ systems; structural and physiological responses to demands of and changes in environment; evolutionary constraints on anatomy and physiology.

BIO 392R : Preveterinary Preceptorship. (1-2:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Supervised on-the-job exposure to veterinary medicine under a clinical setting, supplemented with academic assignments.

400-Level Courses

BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 240, PSW 340.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive examination of evolution as the conceptual cornerstone of biology.

BIO 421 : Evolutionary Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp

PREREQUISITE: MMBio 240; Bio 420 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Methodology and evidence used in evolutionary biology: comparative anatomy, DNA and protein techniques, radiometric and non-radiometric dating, fossil data, etc.

BIO 430 : Plant Classification. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Bio 220B or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: General principles of taxonomy and classification, emphasizing family identification and use of keys to the temperate flora.

BIO 441 : Entomology. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Bio 220A or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: External morphology, natural history, evolution, distribution, and phylogeny of insects. Insect collection required.

BIO 442 : Advanced Invertebrate Zoology. (5:6:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 220A.
DESCRIPTION: Functional morphology, cladistics, ecology, behavior, and interrelationships of invertebrates.

BIO 443 : Ichthyology. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: W odd years.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 220A.
DESCRIPTION: Fish systematics, evolution, morphology, distribution, and natural history.

BIO 445 : Herpetology. (4:3:2)
OFFERED: W even years.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 220A.
DESCRIPTION: Reptile and amphibian evolution, systematics, morphology, distribution, and natural history. Lab emphasizes taxonomy, classification, and distribution of western U.S. species.

BIO 446 : (Bio - PWS) Ornithology. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Bio 220A.
DESCRIPTION: Avian systematics evolution, distribution, and natural history.
NOTE: One three-day field trip required.

BIO 447 : Mammalogy. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Bio 220A.
DESCRIPTION: Mammalian diversity, evolution, distribution, and natural history. Two three-day field trips required.

BIO 450 : Conservation Biology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Bio 220A or B, 350.
DESCRIPTION: Scientific principles of conservation: applying population genetics, and phylogenetic and ecological theory to preservation of biological diversity; developing sustainable ecological systems compatible with human resource use.

BIO 452 : Marine Ecology. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: Sp
PREREQUISITE: Bio 352 and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of marine ecology of planktonic, sublittoral, rocky shore, sandy shore, and mudflat communities. Extensive field trips.

BIO 453 : Development of Marine Animals. (3:0:6)
OFFERED: Sp
PREREQUISITE: Bio 352 and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Culturing, studying, and reporting on the development of eggs, embryos, and larvae of marine animals.

BIO 463 : Genetics of Human Disease. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
PREREQUISITE: PWS 340.
DESCRIPTION: Examining the application of genetics to understanding and treatment of human disease. Functional consequences of mutations; use of model organisms; linkage and association analysis of complex traits; pharmacogenetics; ethical considerations.

BIO 465 : Bioinformatics. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Bio 265
DESCRIPTION: 3-D protein structural comparisons, hidden Markov models for database comparisons, homology detection, multiple sequence analyses, and protein family comparisons. Exercises in computer programming in genomics.

BIO 470 : History and Philosophy of Biology. (3:1.5:1.5)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Biology core courses through Bio 420.
DESCRIPTION: Development of fundamental generalizations of biology; nature of science; applications to major philosophical issues of current science.

BIO 485R : Case Studies in Animal Biology. (2:1:3)
OFFERED: Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

BIO 494R : Mentored Research. (1-6:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Supervisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Independent student research under faculty supervision.

: Aquatic Biology.
: Bioinformatics.
: Ecology.
: Electron Microscopy.
: Entomology.
: Evolution.
: Marine Biology.
: Plant Biology.
: Plant ID Team.
: Systematics.
: Veterinary Science.
: Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation.
: Medicinal Botany.
: Plant Biochemistry.
: Fungal Biology.
: Mega Carnivore Conservation.
: Wildlife.
: Wildlands.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

BIO 503 : Research Orientation. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to graduate school and research techniques.

BIO 510 : Biological Systematics and Curation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
DESCRIPTION: Principles, methods, and tools of taxonomy and systematics as applied to species delimitation, specimen-based research, nomenclatural codes, and the curation of biological specimens.

BIO 511 : Lichenology. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Classification, morphology, and ecology on lichens. Field trip required.

BIO 512 : Angiosperm Phylogeny. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: F odd years
PREREQUISITE: Bio 430 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Description, classification, phylogeny, and geographic distribution of flowering plant families.

BIO 525 : Animal Disease, Biosecurity, and Zoonoses. (3:3.0:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Bio 380 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Animal disease emphasizing prevention, organ systems affected, biosecurity, and zoonotic potential.

BIO 541 : Aquatic Entomology. (4:2:4)
OFFERED: F even years.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Morphology, classification, biology, and functional ecology of aquatic insects. Field trips required.

BIO 550 : Physiological and Chemical Ecology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 350 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Ecophysiological response of plants to their environment.

BIO 555 : Evolutionary and Ecological Modeling. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W even years.

PREREQUISITE: Senior status in bioinformatics program or graduate status; Stat 511, 512, or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Using models in ecology. Practical experience in analytical, simulation, and agent-based models.

BIO 556 : Limnology. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 350, Chem 106; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Lakes, reservoirs; their biota and physical/chemical properties.

BIO 557 : Stream and Wetland Ecology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 350, Chem 106; or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Stream and wetland ecology; their biota and their physical/chemical properties.

BIO 558 : Aquatic Ecology Laboratory. (2:0:5)
OFFERED: F even years.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 556 or 557 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Field experience in aquatic ecology, including shoreline processes, fluvial mechanics, and quantitative and qualitative assessment of lotic and lentic systems. Overnight field trips required.

BIO 559R : Advanced Topics in Ecology and Evolution. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Current topics in ecology, evolution, and systematics.

: Advanced Ecology.
: Advanced Systematics.
: Evolutionary Biology.
: Biogeography.
: Physiological Ecology.
: Tropical Biology.
: Biological Science Education.

BIO 560 : Population Genetics. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 420 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles of population genetics applied to natural populations; drift, selection, and nonrandom mating; inferring population subdivision, migration, and gene flow.

BIO 580 : Scanning Electron Microscopy. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical and practical scanning electron microscopy of biological, physical science, and engineering samples, emphasizing practical applications.

BIO 581 : Transmission Electron Microscopy. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical and practical transmission electron microscopy of biological, physical science, and engineering samples, emphasizing practical applications.

BIO 590R : Advanced Science In-Service. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: Su
DESCRIPTION: In-service course for science teachers. Topics vary.

: Ecology Science In-Service.
: Genetics Science In-Service.
: Evolution Science In-Service.
: Botany Science In-Service.
: Meterology Science In-Service.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Biology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Biology Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Cates, Rex G
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Utah State University, 1965
  MS, Utah State University, 1968
  PhD, University of Washington, 1972

Crandall, Keith Alan
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Kalamazoo College, 1987
  AM, Washington University, 1993
  PhD, Washington University, 1993

Gardner, John S
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Oregon State University, 1968
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1976
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1978

Heckmann, Richard A
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Utah State University, 1954
  MS, Utah State University, 1958
  PhD, Montana State University, 1970

Jeffery, Duane E
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Utah State University, 1962
  MS, Utah State University, 1963
  MA, University of California, Berkeley, 1966
  PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1972

Nelson, Charles Riley
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Biology

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1980
MS, Utah State University, 1984
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1986

Roeder, Beverly L
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Wittenberg University, 1978
DVM, Ohio State University, 1982
MS, Kansas State University, 1986
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1990

Rogers, Duke S.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Texas A&M University, 1976
MS, Texas A&M University, 1979
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1986

Shiozawa, Dennis Kenji
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State College, 1972
MS, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, 1978

Sites, Jr., Jack W.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Austin Peay State University, 1973
MS, Austin Peay State University, 1975
PhD, Texas A & M University, 1980

St Clair, Larry Lee
COLLEGE: Life sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, University of Colorado, 1984

Whiting, Michael F
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Cornell University, 1994

Associate Professors

Belk, Mark C
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Associate Professor

DEGREES: AS, Ricks College, 1983
BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of Georgia, 1992

Braithwaite, Lee F
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1959
MS, Brigham Young University, 1962
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1973

Johnson, Leigh A
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, Washington State University, 1996

Rader, Russell Ben
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Colorado State University, 1987

Assistant Professors

Adair, Marta Jean
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MS, Brigham Young University, 1990

Hanegan, Nikki
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Houston, Central 1978
MS, University of Texas, Austin, 1999
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 2001

Hatch, Kent Allen
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1995
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1996

Johnson, Jerald B
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Vermont, 2000

Peck, Steven L

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1988
PhD, North Carolina State University, 1997

Professional

Furniss, H Blaine

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Professional
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1969
MS, Brigham Young University, 1975

Research Associate Professor

Wilcox, Edward R

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Research Associate Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of California, Davis, 1982

Associate Lecturer

Perez-Losada, Marcos

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Biology
RANK: Associate Lecturer
DEGREES: PhD, University of Vigo, Spain, 1998

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Business Management

R. Bruce Money, Chair
660-A TNRB, (801) 422-3088

Accessibility of Business Management Courses

1. Bus M 200-level courses are open to all students.
2. Bus M 300, 313R, 340, 371R, 372, 380, 382, 384, and 430 are open to all students. All other Bus M 300-level courses are closed except to students who have been formally accepted into the Marriott School, the School of Accountancy, or the Department of Information Systems or who have written approval from the undergraduate management director.
3. Non-Marriott School students may take 400-level courses for which they have proper prerequisites and the undergraduate management director's written permission.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Business Management (Bus M)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

BUS M 199R : Academic Internship. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Consent of both department associate director and cooperative education coordinator; declared Marriott School major.
DESCRIPTION: Supervised experience for nonbusiness students either in service or business-related work.

200-Level Courses

BUS M 200 : Personal Finance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Practical course in money management and utilizing savings.

BUS M 205R : Planning for Financial Security at Retirement. (1:1:0)
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of good financial management necessary for successful retirement.

300-Level Courses

BUS M 300 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Acc 200 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Emphasizes financial statement analysis, financial planning, sources of financing, working capital management, risk and return, and valuation.
NOTE: For nonmanagement majors.

BUS M 301 : Financial Management. (3:3:1.5)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Premanagement and Management cores and full acceptance into the Marriott School upper-division major.
DESCRIPTION: Financial management from the viewpoint of the business manager emphasizing profitability, liquidity, and long-range financial planning.

BUS M 320 : Career Orientation and Preparation. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into Marriott School.
DESCRIPTION: Student orientation and preparation for careers in management.
NOTE: Must be taken first semester in Marriott School.

BUS M 321 : Mentor Program. (.5:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into Marriott School.
DESCRIPTION: Discussions with outside mentor about career opportunities.
NOTE: Must be taken first semester in Marriott School.

BUS M 340 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Independent Study also.
DESCRIPTION: Emphasizes marketing's role in society and the firm, marketing opportunities, the consumer market, and management of marketing mix.
NOTE: For nonmanagement majors.

BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Premanagement and Management I cores and full acceptance into the Marriott School upper-division major.
DESCRIPTION: Market segmentation, product service, promotion, channel, pricing strategies. Marketing principles in consumer and industrial markets, profit and nonprofit organizations, domestic and international companies, and small and large firms.

BUS M 361 : Supply Chain, Services, and Operations Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Premanagement and Management 1 cores and full acceptance into the Marriott School upper-division major.
DESCRIPTION: Control and coordination of materials and services from point of origin to final point of consumption to meet customer needs efficiently.

BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Lectures by successful entrepreneurs on subjects significant to entrepreneur-type opportunities.

BUS M 372 : Basic Entrepreneurship Skills. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Practical aspects of business formation and growth; key skills and principles needed to successfully start up and grow a business.
NOTE: For non-Marriott School of Management students.

BUS M 373R : Entrepreneur Field Studies. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Completion of department core courses.

BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Lectures by top executives on subjects significant to executive leadership.

BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Lectures by executives on financial services topics.

BUS M 384 : E-Business Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Lectures by e-business leaders on subjects significant to e-business-type opportunities.

BUS M 389R : Current Topics in Leadership. (1:15:0)
DESCRIPTION: Lectures by leading experts (top executives, faculty, etc.) on current leadership topics dealing with business, organizations, communities, and families.

BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Premanagement and Management 1 cores and full acceptance into the Marriott School upper-division major.
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing ethical dilemmas and understanding ethical theories as they apply to decision making in management.

400-Level Courses

BUS M 401 : Advanced Financial Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: BusM 301; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Capital budgeting, cost of capital, capital structure/dividends, mergers and acquisitions, and current financial problems.

BUS M 402 : Managerial Finance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Accounting junior core; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of financial management issues including capital budgeting, cost of capital, capital structure/dividends, and long-term financial planning.

BUS M 405 : Management of Financial Institutions. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: BusM 301; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Management problems of commercial banks and nonbank financial institutions, emphasizing balance sheet management, regulation, and the process of intermediation.

BUS M 406 : Insurance and Financial Services Academy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Major status, BusM 301.
DESCRIPTION: The process of identifying, measuring, and dealing with personal risk. Introduction to property/casualty as well as life and health insurance issues and products.

BUS M 407 : Risk Management. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: BusM 301; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Management of risk exposures in a business setting. The process of identifying, measuring, and dealing with risk. Coverage includes both traditional insurable risks and financial risks.

BUS M 410 : Investments. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: BusM 301; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Security markets, security analysis, and portfolio management.

BUS M 411 : Advanced Investments. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: BusM 301, 410; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Current investment literature, efficient markets, modern portfolio theory, capital assets pricing, options pricing theory.

BUS M 412 : Investments Academy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 301; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Applying financial principles to practical investment problems; insights into the investment banking profession.

BUS M 413 : Real Estate Finance and Investment. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: BusM 301; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Terminology, concepts, principles, and analytical techniques related to financing of and investment in real estate.

BUS M 414 : Real Estate Development. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Major status, BusM 301.
DESCRIPTION: Applying financial and real estate principles to practical property investments; insights into the real estate profession.

BUS M 415R : Portfolio Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 401, 410, Acc 440, ManEc 453; by application only.
DESCRIPTION: Team management of actual investment portfolio. Responsibility for economic forecasts, security selection, and portfolio strategy

BUS M 418 : Financial Planning. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp; Independent Study also.
PREREQUISITE: BusM 301; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Applying financial principles to household decision making, stressing integration between areas. Income tax and estate planning, retirement, investments, portfolio management, and risk management.

BUS M 419 : Real Estate Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Finance junior core.
DESCRIPTION: Real estate financial investment and valuation analysis incorporating contemporary case studies; advanced analytical techniques, including simulation analysis and advanced valuation and portfolio analysis.

BUS M 430 : Introduction to International Business. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
DESCRIPTION: Complexities confronting U.S. firms and their management in international environments. Emphasizes functional and planning areas, including organization, market research, financial analysis.

BUS M 431 : International Marketing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 341, 430; major status.
DESCRIPTION: International market entry strategies, export marketing, joint ventures, and other market entry modes. Regional/National markets; cultural, political, legal environments. Negotiations, trade financing, marketing mix.

BUS M 432 : International Corporate Finance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 301, 430; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Financial aspects of multinational corporations operating within an international environment; direct foreign investment, foreign exchange regulations, capital markets, etc.

BUS M 440 : Database Marketing: Mining and Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 341; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Key issues in managing and developing online marketing databases for segmenting markets and developing marketing tactics. In-depth development of data mining techniques and advanced statistical analysis

BUS M 441 : High-Tech Marketing. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: BusM 341; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Strategies in managing high-tech products and services, including the role of promotion, target selection, pricing, product development, and connecting to customers.

BUS M 442 : Marketing Research. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 341; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts and methodology for conducting marketing research. Emphasis on solving problems faced by the marketing manager. Consulting research project required.

BUS M 444 : Consumer Behavior. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 341; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Mental and emotional processes and physical actions that people engage in when selecting, purchasing, using, and discarding products and services to satisfy consumer needs and desires.

BUS M 448 : Competitive Intelligence. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: major status.
DESCRIPTION: 0verview of the intelligence process including information collection, intelligence analysis, dissemination, ethics and establishing the process from a managerial perspective.

BUS M 450 : Global Business Negotiations. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Developing an effective negotiation framework for cross-national/cultural negotiation techniques relative to business and other life situations.

BUS M 454 : Professional Selling and Sales Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 341; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts of professional selling and sales management including personal selling skills; strategic role of personal selling; organizing, directing, controlling, and evaluating the sales force.

BUS M 455 : Promotion Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 341; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Strategies in promoting business and nonbusiness products, services, and institutions, including the role of promotion, target selection, media and copy decisions, and marketing research.

BUS M 456 : Retailing Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 341 (340 for nonmajors).
DESCRIPTION: Selection, location, and management of retail stores and systems, emphasizing profitability and integration of accounting, finance, and economic concepts and tools.

BUS M 457 : Internet Marketing of Products and Services. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Integrates product, research, sales, and promotional strategy and concepts into an overall marketing plan for developing an Internet business. Term project developing an Internet business required.

BUS M 458R : Seminar in Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: BusM 340 or 341.
DESCRIPTION: Selected marketing issues, quantitative techniques and forecasting, advertising management, and industrial management.

BUS M 459 : Marketing Strategy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 301, 341, 442; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Integration of finance, marketing, and case studies in economic concepts and techniques in marketing decision making and planning.

BUS M 461 : Operations Analysis and Problem Solving. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: BusM 361; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Methods and tools necessary for analyzing and solving problems associated with operations, services, and supply chain management.

BUS M 462 : Services Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: introductory operations management course or instructor's consent; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Management principles and characteristics of service industries and service aspects of supply chains: sources of strategic advantage; process analysis and tools; quality.

BUS M 463 : Quality Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 361; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts of quality management, strategic issues, philosophies, and tools used to implement and control quality.

BUS M 464 : Integrated Product Development. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Strategies, processes, tools, and methods in product and process development, emphasizing initial stages of market and competitive assessment to concept development.

BUS M 465 : Global Supply Chain. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: The emerging rules of a global marketplace and their influence on key supply chain activities and processes.

BUS M 466 : Purchasing and Supply Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 361; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Focuses on upstream supply chain activities of supplier selection, management, and development. Negotiation, costing, product development, and commodity analysis.

BUS M 468 : Supply Chain Logistics. (3:3.0:0.0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 361; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Integration of materials management (inbound transportation), physical distribution (outbound transportation), inventory, warehousing, facility location, customer service, packaging, and materials handling.

BUS M 469 : Integrated Supply Chain Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 361; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Integrative and creative problem solving in designing and managing cohesive value-added conversion/transformation systems.

BUS M 472 : Entrepreneurial Marketing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Marketing strategies for start-up companies. Topics include marketing to investors, internal marketing, and how to market products/services without a marketing budget.

BUS M 473 : Creating New Ventures. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Business management core.
DESCRIPTION: Creating and operating new ventures through the funding stage. Building a business plan through analyzing ideas, customers, markets, and potential financial performance.

BUS M 474 : Managing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Business management core.
DESCRIPTION: Operating and growing high-tech or growth businesses after creating a new venture and securing funding.

BUS M 475 : Financing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 301, 341, 361, Org B 321; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts and skills of entrepreneurship, emphasizing how new and emerging companies are financed. Applying functional tools to case situations.

BUS M 480 : Strategy 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Acc 200, Math 110, Econ 110, Stat 221.
DESCRIPTION: Structured problem solving, strategic thinking, and basic strategy concepts to prepare students to analyze and understand the sources of competitive advantage and superior firm performance.

BUS M 481 : Strategy 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Acc 200, Math 110, Econ 110, Stat 221.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced strategy topics such as growth and diversification strategy, pricing strategy, game theory and competitor analysis, strategy as real options, and strategic flexibility and commitment.

BUS M 482 : Strategy Implementation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Acc 200, Math 110, Econ 110, Stat 221.
DESCRIPTION: Integrative course on strategy formulation and implementation, including a field study. Topics include organizational alignment (structure and processes that fit the stragety), change management, and strategic leadership.

BUS M 483R : Topics in Strategy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Alternate semesters.
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the management program.
DESCRIPTION: Topics and instructors vary.

BUS M 488 : Agribusiness Management 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Acc 200, Econ 110; Bus M 300 or 340 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts, tools, and approaches to understanding competitive forces and the development of sustainable competitive advantage for firms in the food, fiber, and horticulture industries.

BUS M 489 : Agribusiness Management 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Acc 200 (or equivalent), Econ 110 (or equivalent), Bus M 340.
DESCRIPTION: Developing and implementing marketing plans and programs for companies participating in the value chain of agribusiness industries.

BUS M 490R : Topics in Business Management. (.5-3:Arr:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Current business-related topics varying by semester and section.

BUS M 493 : Entrepreneurial Projects. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Major status; Bus M 479.
DESCRIPTION: Directed practical experience in launching a business. Combination of strong academic base along with hands-on business development.

BUS M 495R : E-Business Projects. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Consulting/Field studies projects in e-business.

BUS M 496R : Academic Internship. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Supervised experience for business majors either in service or business-related work. Opportunity to link learning with practical field applications.

BUS M 498 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 301; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts, tools, and approaches to understand competitive forces and to systematically and consistently develop sustainable competitive advantages.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

BUS M 509 : Communication in Professional Service Firms. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: MAcc or MISM major status.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and application of written and oral communication for professional service firms.

BUS M 520 : Business Finance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: MAcc or MISM major status.
DESCRIPTION: Short-term financing of a business operation. Developing techniques for financial planning, such as analysis of ratios, profitability, and liquidity.

BUS M 530 : Operations Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: MAcc or MISM major status.
DESCRIPTION: Examining issues and tools in production and operations management. Specific tools for forecasting, planning, inventory control, and project management presented and developed.

BUS M 538 : Managing Entrepreneurial Firms and Family Businesses. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Issues and problems facing managers of entrepreneurial enterprises and leaders of family-owned businesses. Includes start-up, growth, and exit strategies. Consulting project required.

BUS M 540 : Organizational Behavior. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: MAcc or MISM major status.

DESCRIPTION: Analysis of individual, group, and organizational variables that inhibit or facilitate effective organizational functioning. Topics include motivation, rewards, leadership, conflict, decision making, structure, evaluation, and change.

BUS M 550 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: MAcc or MISM major status.
DESCRIPTION: Development of analytical marketing tools and techniques; their utilization in case analysis and decision making in marketing management.

BUS M 571 : Entrepreneurial Perspective. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Developing awareness of and ability to apply existing knowledge about entrepreneurship to make better decisons when starting, growing, and harvesting business ventures.

BUS M 581 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: MAcc or MISM major status.
DESCRIPTION: Top-management approach to problems of determining corporate strategy. Structured for accounting and information systems students.

BUS M 596R : Business Language. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: For experienced speakers of the language being taught. Emphasizes business concepts; practice and case study including conversation, reading,and presenting, while enriching business vocabulary.

Back to Marriott School of Management Home

Back to Business Managment Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Managerial Economics (ManEc)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Independent Study also.
PREREQUISITE: Econ 110.
DESCRIPTION: Decision making, price formation, and economic organization of the firm in market environments.

MANEC 301 : Macroeconomics for Business Decisions. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Econ 110.
DESCRIPTION: Models of aggregate economic fluctuations, economic growth, inflation, and interest rates.

MANEC 358 : International Economics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Econ 110.
DESCRIPTION: International trade theory and issues, economic integration, trade and development, contemporary trade problems.

MANEC 376 : Government and Business. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Econ 110.
DESCRIPTION: Interaction of political and economic forces in determining product and asset prices and the distribution of income and wealth.

MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Economic tools influencing the success of strategy (creation and appropriation of value) emphasizing application of economic theory to management of practice.

400-Level Courses

MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: BusM 301 or accounting junior core.
DESCRIPTION: Economic analysis of effects of money, banking, and financial institutions on business decisions and aggregate economic activity.

Back to Marriott School of Management Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Business Management Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Fawcett, Stanley E.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
  MBA, Brigham Young University, 1987
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1988
  PhD, Arizona State University, 1990

Foster, Jr., S. Thomas
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
  MBA, University of Missouri, 1989
  PhD, University of Missouri, Columbia, 1993

Money, R. Bruce
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1983
  MBA, Harvard Business School, 1988
  PhD, University of California, Irvine, 1995

Rhoads, Gary K.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Idaho State University, 1978
  MBA, Idaho State University, 1982
  PhD, Texas Tech University, 1988

Sampson, Scott E.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
  MBA, University of Virginia, 1991
  PhD, University of Virginia, 1993

Smith, Scott M.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MBA, Michigan State University, 1973
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1979

Swenson, Michael J.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MBA, University of Utah, 1981
PhD, University of Oregon, 1989

Whitlark, David B.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1978
MBA, Cornell University, 1985
PhD, University of Virginia, 1989

Associate Professors

Hatch, Nile W.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
MS, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1995

Sawaya, William J.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Wyoming, 1967
MS, Arizona State University, 1969
PhD, Arizona State University, 1971

Assistant Professors

Allred, Chad
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Purdue University, 2002

Billeter, Darron
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MS, Northwestern University, 1998

MS, Carnegie Mellon University, 2004
PhD, Carnegie Mellon University, 2004

Bone, Sterling A.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 2000
MBA, Utah State University, 2001
PhD, Oklahoma State University, 2006

Christensen, Glenn L.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 2002

DeRosia, Eric
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, University of Michigan Business School, 2003

Huff, Steven
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1998
MBA, Brigham Young University, 2002
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2008

Larson, Jeff
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2002
MS, Wharton School of Business, 2005
PhD, Wharton School of Business, 2006

Wallin, Cynthia
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, Arizona State University, 2006

Associate Teaching Professors

Daniels, Lee A
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Business Management
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MA, Sophia University, 1991

Dishman, Paul L.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Associate Teaching Professor
- **DEGREES:** BFA, Trinity University, 1977
  MBA, North Texas State University, 1987
  PhD, University of North Texas, 1992

Gibson, Stephen W.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Associate Teaching Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1966

Lindorf, Ron S.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Associate Teaching Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1991

Richards, John Eric
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Associate Teaching Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1985

Williams, Gary P.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Associate Teaching Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
  MBA, Arizona State University, 1974

Instructors

Furr, Nathan
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Instructor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
  MA, Brigham Young University, 2000
  MBA, Brigham Young University, 2004

Webb, Scott
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Business Management
- **RANK:** Instructor
- **DEGREES:** ABD, Michigan State University, 2008

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Chemical Engineering

Richard L. Rowley, Chair
350 CB, (801) 422-2590

Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology Advisement Center
264 CB, (801) 422-4325

Admission to Degree Program

The chemical engineering degree program is open to all students.

The Discipline

Chemical engineering is the application of chemistry, biology, physics, mathematics, computer skills, and economics to designing, developing, and implementing chemical processes that convert raw materials into more useful, valuable products. Engineering skills are required for design, testing, scale-up, operation, control, and optimization. Applications range in size from the molecular level to large chemical production facilities with objectives ranging from economic performance to protection of the environment and the safety of workers and consumers. Chemical engineers are engaged in developing and producting a diverse range of products from raw materials to commodity and specialty chemicals. These products include high-performance materials needed for aerospace, automotive, biomedical, electronic, environmental, and military applications. Chemical engineers work in a variety of industries, including chemical manufacturing, energy, biotechnology, electronics, food, clothing, paper, health care, and business services.

Educational Objectives

The Chemical Engineering Department's educational objectives apply to graduates in the years following their graduation. These graduates will:

1. Remain committed to and exhibit lives of faith in Jesus Christ and service to family and community (including church).
2. Demonstrate effective reasoning and communication skills, continue to be informed about contemporary and global issues, and pursue life-long learning.
3. Be effective and innovative in developing and implementing solutions to open-ended problems (technical and/or non-technical), and thereby contribute to the improvement of society. In doing this, graduates will draw on the foundation of a broad university education and of excellent preparation in mathematics, science, and engineering.
4. Exemplify sound ethics, be professionally responsible, interact effectively with others, appreciate their contributions, and contribute to their growth and development.

These objectives will be achieved through the development of the following attributes in students graduating from the program:

1. A knowledge of the requirements of the chemical engineering major, familiarity with professional opportunities, and a knowledge of contemporary issues.
2. An ability to apply knowledge of fundamental principles of mathematics and science.
3. An ability to apply knowledge of chemical engineering fundamentals.
4. Practical experience with chemical process equipment, chemical handling, chemical analysis, and process instrumentation, including the ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data.
5. An ability to use modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.
6. An ability to define and solve engineering problems, including the utilization of creative and innovative skills.
7. An understanding of the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context. A dedication to safe, environmentally and societally responsible engineering.
8. An ability to communicate ideas effectively in both oral and written form.
9. An ability to work effectively with others from diverse backgrounds to accomplish common goals.
10. An ability to apply chemical engineering fundamentals to design process units and systems of process units including multiple operations, within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability.
11. An appreciation for and a commitment to ethical, professional, and personal responsibilities.
12. An appreciation for and a commitment to the continuing pursuit of excellence and the full realization of human potential in self and others.

Career Opportunities

The combination of knowledge about process engineering, math, and chemistry obtained in the chemical engineering curriculum is a versatile preparation that opens a wide variety of opportunities to graduates. This versatility is one reason why chemical engineers have traditionally been among the highest paid professionals in the engineering and science disciplines.

Chemical engineers make a significant difference in the quality of life. Some develop clean, new energy sources to power society. Some develop and produce fertilizers and other agricultural chemicals to feed mankind. Virtually all pharmaceuticals are produced by chemical engineers to enhance the life of millions. Others study and produce biomedical devices and artificial organs. Still others are involved in development and production of new materials for use in new high-tech products.

Chemical engineers produce chemicals ranging in use from cleaning products to medicines and from man-made fibers for clothing and textiles to plastics for construction and consumer goods. Another large employer of chemical engineers is the semiconductor industry. In work that involves significant knowledge of chemistry and related processes, chemical engineers assist in the design and manufacture of semiconductor chips and circuit boards. The petroleum industry also employs chemical engineers, requiring their expertise for the discovery, production, and refining of petro-chemicals, including fuels, chemicals, and oils.

Many chemical engineers are employed in environmentally related positions, working on ways to improve air and water quality, to reduce acid rain and smog, and to recycle and reduce waste. Additionally, chemical engineers are employed by universities as teachers and researchers and by government agencies to provide answers for energy, environmental, and defense concerns. Chemical engineers also train to work in the medical, business, and legal professions.

Though chemical engineering career opportunities are diverse, job functions can be categorized more easily. Chemical engineers are usually involved in research, design, development, production, technical sales, or management.

In research, they develop new ideas, new products, and new ways to produce existing products more economically and with less environmental impact.

In design, they create the processes that convert raw materials into finished products with emphasis on efficiency, safety, consumer needs, and environmental protection.

The development engineer improves existing processes and technology to better meet changing needs.

Production engineering involves supervision, quality control, and testing of production processes and operations.

Management and technical sales involve decision making with regard to consumer needs and technical capabilities.

Chemical engineers are creative problem solvers. Their careers are rewarding not only from an intellectual and financial view, but also from a personal perspective. Affecting the lives of millions, their solutions provide a better lifestyle for mankind.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

BS in Chemical Engineering

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Chemical Engineering
PhD in Chemical Engineering

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

The Chemical Engineering Department offers a professional program leading to the bachelor of science degree. The first two years of this program are considered to be preprofessional with course work emphasis on math, chemistry, and chemical

engineering fundamentals. The remaining two years are considered to constitute the professional program.

Any student who is admitted to the university may choose this program as a possible major. All students are urged to declare their intention to major in the department upon first entry to the university or as soon thereafter as possible by contacting the college advisement center (264 CB). Students electing to major in this program must successfully complete the minimum preprofessional program requirements and submit an application for the department's professional program.

Transfer Students. Provisions have been made so that a qualified student transferring from a junior college or from another university, college, or department, who has completed the equivalent of the first two years of the academic program, can complete the BS degree requirements in another two years. Contact the department at the earliest date possible so that any variations can be accommodated with minimum loss of time.

Integrated Master's Program. At the end of the sophomore year or during the junior year, qualified students desiring a master's degree in chemical engineering may elect to enter the integrated master's program. The purpose of this program is to afford greater flexibility in scheduling course work than is normally available through the traditional BS degree followed by MS degree program. In this program students may work toward both the bachelor's and master's degrees simultaneously, either receiving the BS degree before or at the same time as the MS degree. At the end of the sophomore year students must have a cumulative GPA of 3.5 or more. All credit to be counted toward the master's degree must carry a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or better.

Before completing the final 30 hours of undergraduate course work, students should submit a formal application for admission to the Office of Graduate Studies. Additional details may be obtained from the college advisement center.

Professional Registration. The Chemical Engineering Department encourages graduates to become registered professional engineers. General qualifications for becoming registered are explained in the Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology section of this catalog. Some states require this status for consulting and practice in the private sector. Successful completion of the basic chemical engineering program outline prepares graduates to pass the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) examination. Students who wish to become registered as professional engineers are also advised to talk to their advisor about developing their own professional engineering option, which may include additional FE preparation courses.

Professional Program Admission Policy. Admission to the professional program is available to all students in good academic standing with the university who have (a) passed the prerequisite courses for the first-semester professional courses, namely Ch En 273 and Math 302, and (b) submitted to the department an Application for the Chemical Engineering Professional Program.

The Application for the Chemical Engineering Professional Program requires the student to meet with their department advisor for direction and counseling with regard to performance in the preprofessional program courses and successful completion of the professional program.

Academic Standards and Continuance Policy. The student's academic standing with the university must be "Good" or "Previous" to enroll in professional program courses. Anyone who accumulates chemical engineering grades below C– in excess of 6 hours may not take further chemical engineering courses until he or she has reduced the unacceptable credits to 6 hours or less. A student may not graduate with more than 3 hours below C– in chemical engineering courses.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Chemical Engineering (101.5–103.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students are strongly encouraged to consult with the department about their course scheduling.
2. Complete the following preprofessional courses:
   - CH EN 170 : Introduction to Chemical Engineering. (2:2:0)
   - CH EN 263 : Computational Tools for Chemical Engineers. (2:2:0)
   - CH EN 273 : Chemical Process Principles. (3:3:0)
   - CH EN 291 : Preprofessional Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - EC EN 301 : Elements of Electrical Engineering. (3:3:1)
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
   - MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)

   And complete one of the following options:

   Either
   - CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)

   Or
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
3. Complete the following professional courses:
   - CH EN 311 : Chemical Engineering and Society. (3:3:0)
   - CH EN 373 : Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics. (3:3:0)
   - CH EN 374 : Fluid Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   - CH EN 376 : Heat and Mass Transfer. (3:3:0)
   - CH EN 378 : Science of Engineering Materials. (3:3:0)
   - CH EN 391 : Career Skills. (1:1:0)
   - CH EN 436 : Process Control and Dynamics. (3:3:0)
   - CH EN 451 : Chemical Engineering Plant Design and Process Synthesis. (4:4:0)
   - CH EN 475 : Unit Operations Laboratory 1. (2:1:6)
   - CH EN 476 : Separations. (3:3:0)
   - CH EN 477 : Unit Operations Laboratory 2. (2:1:6)
   - CH EN 478 : Chemical Reaction Engineering. (3:3:0)
4. Complete the following supporting courses:
   - BIO 100 : Principles of Biology. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 461 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 332 : Quality Improvement for Industry. (3:3:1)
5. Complete technical electives (12 hours minimum) satisfying the following requirements:
   a. Complete 2 hours of chemistry laboratory:
      - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
      - CHEM 464 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 1. (1:1:0)
      - CHEM 465 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 2. (1:1:0)

   b. Complete 6 hours of advanced (300-level or above) engineering course work from any of the following

departments: Chemical Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, or the School of Technology.

c. Complete 4 hours of advanced (300-level or above) course work from an engineering, math, science, or business (EMSB) department. Only 1 hour of Chem 497R is acceptable. No more than 3 hours of Ch En 498R (only 2 hours if Chem 497R is taken) may be applied to the program. Courses must be 300-level or above with the exception of Phscs 281 and Ch En 199R. At least one of the 4 EMSB hours must be from a course involving a significant learning experience in creativity and/or innovation. Such courses are those that teach concepts and require a project in which innovation or creativity is demonstrated. These courses include Ch En 199R, 400, 498R, Chem 497R, and other similar courses from EMSB departments that are approved by the student's advisor.

6. Pass a basic compentency exam (L3 Exam) administered by the Chemical Engineering Department (see the department for details.)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chemical Engineering Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Chemical Engineering (Ch En)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CH EN 170 : Introduction to Chemical Engineering. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 111 (or 105) or equivalent or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of chemical processes and analyses with spreadsheets and graphics. Applying chemical engineering to current problems.

CH EN 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: consent of both department chair and cooperative education coordinator.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

CH EN 263 : Computational Tools for Chemical Engineers. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Math 113; Ch En 170 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Use of spreadsheets, advanced equation-solving packages, and structured languages to solve engineering problems. Introduction to chemical process principles.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CH EN 273 : Chemical Process Principles. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Ch En 170 or equivalent or concurrent enrollment; Ch En 263 or equivalent; Chem 106 or 112; Math 113 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Material and energy balances.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CH EN 291 : Preprofessional Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Presentations by faculty, advisors, and industrial representatives.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

300-Level Courses

CH EN 310 : Energy and the Environment. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Ch En 273 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Energy sources, demands, and processes; costs and environmental studies; case studies of various fossil fuel and alternate energy sources; introduction to combustion and flames.

CH EN 311 : Chemical Engineering and Society. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: ChEn 273; admission to professional program.
DESCRIPTION: Responsibility of chemical engineers when interacting with society relative to safety; environment, and ethics.

CH EN 373 : Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Ch En 273.
RECOMMENDED: Chem 461.
DESCRIPTION: First and second laws of thermodynamics as applied to behavior of real fluids; physical and chemical equilibrium.

NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CH EN 374 : Fluid Mechanics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Ch En 273; Math 214 or 302 or equivalent; Ch En 311 or concurrent enrollment; admission to professional program.
DESCRIPTION: Basic mass, momentum, and energy relations of fluid flow; design of fluid-handling systems and equipment.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CH EN 376 : Heat and Mass Transfer. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Ch En 374.
DESCRIPTION: Heat and mass transfer, including conduction, convection, radiation, diffusion; steady and unsteady state systems; transport analogies; design applications.

CH EN 378 : Science of Engineering Materials. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Chem 351 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental principles of solid materials and their properties and behavior in engineering applications of metals, polymers, ceramics, and glasses.

CH EN 381 : Introduction to Semiconductor Processing. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Chem 105 or 111 or equivalent; Math 303 or equivalent; Ch En 273 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Unit operations related to silicon-based semiconductor processing, including substrate preparation, photolithography, doping, etching, and thin film formation. Lab included.

CH EN 391 : Career Skills. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Admission to professional program.
DESCRIPTION: Professional, communication, and lifelong learning skills. Field trip to chemical process facility.

400-Level Courses

CH EN 400 : Creative Skills in Chemical Engineering. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Applications in creativity and technical knowledge from prior course work to solution of relevant, open-ended problems.

CH EN 411 : Air Pollution Control. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W alternate years
PREREQUISITE: Ch En 273 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Causes and effects of air pollution; standards, criteria, and legislation; dispersion, meterorology, and atmospheric chemistry. Includes design project and use of impact statements.

CH EN 412 : Introductory Nuclear Engineering. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand
PREREQUISITE: Math 303, Chem 106 or 112.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and application of nuclear reactor design.

CH EN 436 : Process Control and Dynamics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math 303, ChEn 376, 478.
DESCRIPTION: Process systems, associated control systems, and instrumentation. Use of Laplace transforms and complex variables.

CH EN 451 : Chemical Engineering Plant Design and Process Synthesis. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: ChEn 391, 436, 476, 478.
DESCRIPTION: Design of chemical engineering machinery; plants and/or processes requiring application of unit operations; chemical process principles; economic analysis. Synthesis and optimization of chemical processes.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CH EN 475 : Unit Operations Laboratory 1. (2:1:6)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Ch En 374, 376, 391; Engl 316.
RECOMMENDED: Stat 332.
DESCRIPTION: Experimental verification of unit operations design principles; data collection and reduction; report preparation.

CH EN 476 : Separations. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: ChEn 373, 376.
DESCRIPTION: Stage operations, distillation, extraction, and absorption; design applications.

NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CH EN 477 : Unit Operations Laboratory 2. (2:1:6)
OFFERED: W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Ch En 475, 476, 478.
DESCRIPTION: Experimental verification of unit operations design principles; data collection and reduction; report preparation.

CH EN 478 : Chemical Reaction Engineering. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Ch En 273; Math 303 or 334 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental principles and equations of chemical kinetics and reactor design.

CH EN 493R : Special Topics--Undergraduate. (.5-3:3:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Classroom study based on student and faculty interest.

CH EN 498R : Undergraduate Research. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: faculty committee approval.
DESCRIPTION: Final report required; 2 hours maximum allowed for degree credit.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

CH EN 518 : Biomedical Engineering Principles. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Ch En 374, 376; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Application of chemical engineering principles to model physiologic systems and to solve medical problems.

CH EN 528 : Industrial Catalytic Processes. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Sp alt. yr. on dem.
PREREQUISITE: Chem 106 or 111; 351; Ch En 378, 478; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of catalytic chemistry and materials; applications to important industrial catalytic processes. Includes catalyst materials and preparation, catalyst characterization, fixed-bed reactor design, and catalyst deactivation.

CH EN 531 : Thermodynamics of Multicomponent Systems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Ch En 373 or Chem 461 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental concepts and applications in first and second laws, equilibrium and stability, phase equilibrium, and homogeneous and heterogeneous chemical equilibrium.

CH EN 533 : Transport Phenomena. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: ChEn 476 or concurrent enrollment.
RECOMMENDED: Math 347.
DESCRIPTION: Transport mechanisms and coefficients and fundamental field equations for momentum, heat, and mass transport, with application to system design.

CH EN 535 : Kinetics and Catalysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Ch En 478 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and principles of chemical kinetics, including heterogeneous catalysis and reactor design.

CH EN 541 : Computer Design Methods. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Alt. yr.
PREREQUISITE: Math 303, Ch En 376; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Computer-aided design and numerical methods of chemical engineering processes.

CH EN 578 : Polymer Science and Engineering. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W even years, Sp odd years
PREREQUISITE: Ch En 378 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Foundation science and theory of polymer chemistry and physics and their implications in engineering applications. Topics include polymerization chemistry, structure-property relationships, polymer physics, and transport properties.

CH EN 593R : Special Topics - Intermediate. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Special topics for advanced undergraduate students and for graduate students.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Chemical Engineering Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Chemical Engineering Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Bartholomew, Calvin H
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BES, Brigham Young University, 1968
MS, Stanford University, 1970
PhD, Stanford University, 1972

Baxter, Larry Lin
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1989

Beckstead, Merrill W
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1961
PhD, University of Utah, 1965

Fletcher, Thomas Harvey
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MS, Brigham Young University, 1980
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1983

Harb, John N
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MS, University of Illinois, Chicago, 1985
PhD, Uiversity of Illinois, Urbana, 1988

Lewis, Randy
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1995

Oscarson, John L
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BES, Brigham Young University, 1968
MS, Uiversity of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1972
PhD, Uiversity of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1979

Pitt, William G
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, Uiversity of Wisconsin, Madison, 1987

Rowley, Richard L.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, Michigan State University, 1978

Solen, Kenneth A
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of California, Berkeley, 1968
MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1972
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1974

Wilding, Wade Vincent
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, Rice University, 1985

Associate Professor

Hecker, William C
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1982

Assistant Professors

Knotts, Thomas Allen
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2006

Wheeler, Dean Richard

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Chemical Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2002

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Chemistry and Biochemistry

Paul B. Farnsworth, Chair
C-104 BNSN, (801) 422-6502

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences Advisement Center
N-179 ESC, (801) 422-6270
1112 TMCB, (801) 422-4214

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

The Discipline

Chemistry is the study of matter, the changes undergone by matter, and the laws that govern the changes. Chemists study atoms as well as the structures and reactions of molecules. They also work to develop simplifying models (theories) that permit the correlation and explanation of observations about matter. Chemical principles are fundamental to the understanding of subjects ranging from the molecular basis of biology to the structure of rocks and minerals. Chemistry is an essential foundation in engineering disciplines, especially in chemical engineering, electronics, energy and environmental science, geology, pharmacy and medicine, and in virtually all manufacturing areas.

Chemistry is an active science that is vital to human existence. Energy needs, environmental concerns, and requirements for new materials all involve major contributions from chemists. Examples of the diverse areas of interest to chemists include regulation of protein synthesis, signal transduction at the cellular level and proteomics (biochemistry), design and synthesis of medicinal compounds (organic chemistry), design and synthesis of new molecular structures and materials (inorganic chemistry), spectroscopic study of energy transfer and molecular structures (physical chemistry), and analysis of medicinal compounds, biological materials, and contaminants or trace elements found in the environment (analytical chemistry).

Chemistry involves more than test tubes and beakers. It includes working with a variety of equipment and instruments such as mass spectrometers, calorimeters, chromatographs, ultracentrifuges, lasers, X-ray diffractometers, and nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometers.

Career Opportunities

Graduates in chemistry obtain positions in virtually every industry, and those who have imagination and intellectual curiosity are in particular demand. Chemistry is also an excellent preprofessional course of study for those interested in medicine, dentistry, law, and business. The chemistry curriculum is both rigorous and intellectually rewarding.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in Chemistry
BS in Biochemistry

BS in Chemistry
BS in Chemistry Education

Minors

Chemistry
Chemistry Education

Students should see the department office for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Chemistry
MS in Biochemistry
PhD in Chemistry
PhD in Biochemistry

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Required High School Preparation

1. It is recommended that a student complete the following courses in high school:
   - 3 units of English.
   - 2 units of physical science, chemistry, and physics.
   - 4 units of mathematics, consisting of 2.5 units of algebra, 1 unit of geometry, and 0.5 unit of trigonometry. This should qualify students to begin college mathematics with Math 112, analytic geometry and calculus.

     Because mathematics provides the foundation for all work in the physical and mathematical sciences, particular attention is paid to high school preparation in this subject.

     To decide which mathematics course should be taken first, contact the Mathematics Department, 292 TMCB, and request a mathematics placement test.
2. All students, especially freshmen and those transferring, should contact the department between March and August each year for advisement about efficient course scheduling and opportunities for student employment.

Scholarships

Kenneth W. Brighton, H. Tracy Hall, Ida Tanner Hamblin, and other scholarships are available to qualified chemistry majors.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Chemistry (57.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This degree provides an excellent preparation for those individuals in preprofessional programs (e.g., medicine, dentistry, master of business administration, or law), and it also provides career alternatives in chemistry.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 3 hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. The final 10 hours of required chemistry credit must be taken at BYU.
3. Complete the following:
   - CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
   - CHEM 113 : Introductory General Chemistry Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 201 : Chemical Handling and Safe Laboratory Practices. (.5:1:0)
   - CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)
   - CHEM 351M : Organic Chemistry - Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 352M : Organic Chemistry--Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 354 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Majors. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 391 : Technical Writing Using Chemical Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 461 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 462 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 464 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 1. (1:1:0)
   - CHEM 465 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 2. (1:1:0)
   - CHEM 495 : Senior Seminar. (1:1:0)
4. Complete the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
5. After consulting with an advisor, complete 4 hours from the following:
   - CHEM 455 : Synthesis and Qualitative Organic Analysis. (3:1:6)
   - CHEM 481M : Biochemistry 1--Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 496R : Academic Internship: Chemistry and Biochemistry. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - CHEM 497R : Undergraduate Special Problems. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - CHEM 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - CHEM 514 : Inorganic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 518 : Advanced Inorganic Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 521 : Instrumental Analysis Lecture. (2:2:0)
   - CHEM 523 : Instrumental Analysis Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 552 : Advanced Organic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 553 : Advanced Organic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 563 : Reaction Kinetics. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 565 : Introduction to Quantum Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 567 : Statistical Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 569 : Fundamentals of Spectroscopy. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 594R : General Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - CHEM 596R : Special Topics in Chemistry. (.5-3:ARR:0)

   Note: With prior approval, certain 300-level and above courses in biology, engineering, physics, and statistics may be taken to satisfy this requirement.

Recommended Courses

PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)

Note: Supporting courses suggested by most medical and dental schools are found by visiting the Preprofessional Advisement office. The more rigorous chemistry, mathematics, and physics courses required for the chemistry majors will satisfy the minimum requirements listed there. Elective courses in biochemistry and in biological science are especially pertinent to these preprofessional programs.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chemistry and Biochemistry Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Biochemistry (75.0 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Students preparing for health-related fields (medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine) or those who desire an advanced degree (MS, PhD) in biochemistry, biology, or the health sciences receive excellent preparation from this degree program.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than three hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. The final 10 hours of required chemistry credit must be taken at BYU.
3. Complete the following:
   - CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
   - CHEM 113 : Introductory General Chemistry Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 201 : Chemical Handling and Safe Laboratory Practices. (.5:1:0)
   - CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)
   - CHEM 351M : Organic Chemistry - Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 352M : Organic Chemistry--Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 354 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Majors. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 391 : Technical Writing Using Chemical Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 468 : Biophysical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 481M : Biochemistry 1--Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 482 : Biochemistry 2. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 489 : Structural Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 495 : Senior Seminar. (1:1:0)
   - CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)
   - CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)
   - CHEM 594R : General Seminar. (.5:1:0)
4. Complete the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
5. After consulting with an advisor, complete five credit hours from the following:
   - CHEM 455 : Synthesis and Qualitative Organic Analysis. (3:1:6)
   - CHEM 496R : Academic Internship: Chemistry and Biochemistry. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - CHEM 497R : Undergraduate Special Problems. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - CHEM 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - CHEM 514 : Inorganic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 518 : Advanced Inorganic Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 521 : Instrumental Analysis Lecture. (2:2:0)
   - CHEM 523 : Instrumental Analysis Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 552 : Advanced Organic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 553 : Advanced Organic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 563 : Reaction Kinetics. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 565 : Introduction to Quantum Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 567 : Statistical Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 569 : Fundamentals of Spectroscopy. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 581 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 1. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 583 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 2. (3:3:0)

CHEM 596R : Special Topics in Chemistry. (.5-3:ARR:0)
Note: With prior approval, many 400- and 500-level courses in biology, integrative biology, microbiology and molecular biology, and physiology and developmental biology will fill this requirement.

Recommended Course

MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)

Note: Supporting courses suggested by most medical and dental schools are found by visiting the Preprofessional Advisement office. The more rigorous chemistry, mathematics, and physics courses required for the biochemistry majors will satisfy the minimum requirements listed there. Elective courses in biochemistry and in biological science are especially pertinent to these preprofessional programs.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chemistry and Biochemistry Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Chemistry (75.0 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is the preferred degree for chemistry majors (approved by the American Chemical Society) and those who desire an advanced degree (MS, PhD) in chemistry. It also provides excellent preparation for those individuals in preprofessional programs (e.g., medicine, dentistry, business, law).

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than three hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. The final 10 hours of required chemistry credit must be taken at BYU.
3. Complete the following:
   - CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
   - CHEM 113 : Introductory General Chemistry Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 201 : Chemical Handling and Safe Laboratory Practices. (.5:1:0)
   - CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)
   - CHEM 351M : Organic Chemistry - Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 352M : Organic Chemistry--Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 354 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Majors. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 391 : Technical Writing Using Chemical Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 455 : Synthesis and Qualitative Organic Analysis. (3:1:6)
   - CHEM 461 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 462 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 464 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 1. (1:1:0)
   - CHEM 465 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 2. (1:1:0)
   - CHEM 481M : Biochemistry 1--Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 495 : Senior Seminar. (1:1:0)
   - CHEM 514 : Inorganic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 518 : Advanced Inorganic Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 521 : Instrumental Analysis Lecture. (2:2:0)
   - CHEM 523 : Instrumental Analysis Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 594R : General Seminar. (.5:1:0)
4. Complete the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
5. After consulting with an advisor, complete four credit hours from the following:
   - CHEM 482 : Biochemistry 2. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 496R : Academic Internship: Chemistry and Biochemistry. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - CHEM 497R : Undergraduate Special Problems. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - CHEM 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - CHEM 552 : Advanced Organic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 553 : Advanced Organic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 563 : Reaction Kinetics. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 565 : Introduction to Quantum Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 567 : Statistical Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 569 : Fundamentals of Spectroscopy. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)
   - CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)
   - CHEM 596R : Special Topics in Chemistry. (.5-3:ARR:0)

Note: With approval, certain other 300-level and above courses in the allied fields of physics, statistics, engineering, and biology may be taken to satisfy this requirement.

Recommended Courses

MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

Note: Elective courses, beyond the requirements above, should be selected in consultation with an advisor. The following should be given consideration: advanced chemistry, foreign languages (especially French, German, Japanese, and Russian), biological sciences, computer science, engineering, mathematics, physics, statistics.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chemistry and Biochemistry Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Chemistry Education (80.5 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This degree provides preparation for professional high school teaching. High school chemistry teachers will find opportunities available and will know the satisfaction of guiding good students into essential and rewarding careers. Students should work closely with both the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry and the David O. McKay School of Education Advisement and Certification Office.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than three hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. The final 10 hours of required chemistry credit must be taken at BYU.
3. Contact the Education Advisement and Certification Office for entrance requirements into the licensure program.
4. A teaching minor is not required for licensure. However, it is strongly recommended.
5. Complete the following:
   - CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
   - CHEM 113 : Introductory General Chemistry Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 201 : Chemical Handling and Safe Laboratory Practices. (.5:1:0)
   - CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)
   - CHEM 351M : Organic Chemistry - Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 352M : Organic Chemistry--Majors. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 391 : Technical Writing Using Chemical Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 462 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 495 : Senior Seminar. (1:1:0)
6. Complete the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
7. Complete three hours from the following:
   - CHEM 354 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Majors. (2:0:6)
   - CHEM 464 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 1. (1:1:0)
   - CHEM 465 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 2. (1:1:0)
   - CHEM 497R : Undergraduate Special Problems. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
8. Complete 10 hours from the following:
   - BIO 100 : Principles of Biology. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 331 : Guided Learning for Chemistry Instruction. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 461 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 481M : Biochemistry 1--Majors. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 101 : Introduction to Geology. (3:2:1)
     Or
     GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 423 : (Phil 423--Physcs 314) History and Philosophy of Science. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
   - PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
   - PWS 150 : Environmental Biology. (3:3:0)

9. Complete the Professional Education Component:
    a. Complete the following:
        CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
        IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
        PHY S 276 : Exploration of Teaching. (4:4:0)
        PHY S 377 : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (3:3:0)
        PHY S 378 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
        SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
        SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
        SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

        Note: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed before entry into Phy S 377.

    b. Complete 12 hours from one of the following:
        SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship - Physical Science. (12:ARR:ARR)
        SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Physical Sciences. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chemistry and Biochemistry Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Chemistry (20 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete one of the following options:

Either

CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
CHEM 113 : Introductory General Chemistry Laboratory. (2:0:6)
And complete one of the following:
CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)

Or

CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)

2. Complete one of the following options:

Either

CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
And complete one of the following:
CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
(for two hours)
CHEM 354 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Majors. (2:0:6)

Or

CHEM 461 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
CHEM 462 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
CHEM 464 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 1. (1:1:0)
CHEM 465 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 2. (1:1:0)

Note: When all of the chemistry credit required for a minor is transferred from another school, at least one course in chemistry must be taken at BYU with a grade of C or better—or the student may request to take a standardized national exam covering advanced material required for the minor. Chemistry programs at some schools have been evaluated, and their credit is acceptable for the minor. No more than one course with a grade in the D range will be allowed.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chemistry and Biochemistry Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Chemistry Education (18.5–20.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The chemistry education minor is intended for students who are pursuing secondary education licensure through the David O. McKay School of Education.

Program Requirements

1. Complete one of the following options:
   Either
   - CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
   - CHEM 113 : Introductory General Chemistry Laboratory. (2:0:6)

   Or
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)

2. Complete the following:
   - CHEM 201 : Chemical Handling and Safe Laboratory Practices. (.5:1:0)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
   - CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)
   - CHEM 461 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 462 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry 1. (3:3:0)

Note: When all of the chemistry credit required for a minor is transferred from another school, at least one course in chemistry must be taken at BYU with a grade of C or better—or the student may request to take a standardized national exam covering advanced material required for the minor. Chemistry programs at some schools have been evaluated, and their credit is acceptable for the minor. No more than one course with a grade in the D range will be allowed.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Chemistry and Biochemistry Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Chemistry and Biochemistry (Chem)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CHEM 100 : Elementary College Chemistry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
RECOMMENDED: PhyS 100 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Structure of matter and the chemical consequences of that structure.
NOTE: For nonscience and nonmedical majors.

CHEM 101 : Introductory General Chemistry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 97 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Atomic and molecular structure, periodic relationships, states of matter, chemical reactions and stoichiometry, acids and bases.
NOTE: Primarily for nonscience majors who require a broad introduction to general chemistry.

CHEM 102 : Concepts of Chemistry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: The chemical nature of the world and the process of scientific inquiry. Application to critical scientific issues facing society.

CHEM 103 : Introductory Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 101 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introductory laboratory techniques required for simple classical experiments in chemistry.

CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 (or equivalent) or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Atomic and molecular structure including bonding and periodic properties of the elements; reaction energetics, electrochemistry, acids and bases, inorganic and organic chemistry.
NOTE: Primarily for students in engineering and biological sciences. Three lectures and two recitation sections per week.

CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Chem 105 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Chem 105 but covering most of the topics in a more quantitative way. Detailed treatment of thermodynamics and equilibria.
NOTE: Three lectures and one recitation section per week.

CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Chem 106 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Chemical properties, chemical reactions, collection and interpretation of data, preparation of reports.
NOTE: Required for most students needing one year of general chemistry.

CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 (or equivalent) or concurrent enrollment.
RECOMMENDED: High school chemistry, physics, and introductory calculus or concurrent enrollment in Math 112.
DESCRIPTION: Stoichiometry, kinetic-molecular theory, thermodynamics, states of matter, solutions and equilibria, electrochemistry, structure and bonding, chemical reactions, kinetics.
NOTE: Tutorial included.

CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 111 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Chem 111.
NOTE: Tutorial included.

CHEM 113 : Introductory General Chemistry Laboratory. (2:0:6)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 112 or concurrent enrollment (preferred).
DESCRIPTION: Principles and techniques of chemical measurements. Concepts introduced in general chemistry lecture courses reinforced.

CHEM 152 : Introductory Organic Chemistry. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 101 or adequate high school preparation in chemistry.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of structure and reactivity, properties and reactions of compound classes, syntheses.

200-Level Courses

CHEM 201 : Chemical Handling and Safe Laboratory Practices. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F 1st block, W 1st block, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Chem 113 or 223 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Safe handling of chemicals and safe practices in chemistry laboratories.

CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Chem 106 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of chemical equilibrium, quantitative chemical measurements, and qualitative detection of selected chemical species.
NOTE: Primarily for majors in molecular biology and the life sciences.

CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Chem 113.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of quantitative analysis, introductory instrumental methods, and computer applications to chemical analysis.

CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Chem 101 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of organic chemistry and biochemistry relating to biomolecule structure and function.

300-Level Courses

CHEM 331 : Guided Learning for Chemistry Instruction. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 227, 351.
RECOMMENDED: Chem 201.
DESCRIPTION: Methods for guiding the learning of high school chemistry students, including modeling of instruction and practice in preparing and conducting demonstrations.

CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Chem 105, 111; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Chemical bonds and molecular structure, conformation and configuration, functional classes, reactions and mechanisms, syntheses.
NOTE: Primarily for majors in chemical engineering and the biological sciences.

CHEM 351M : Organic Chemistry - Majors. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Chem 105, 111; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Chemical bonds and molecular structure, conformation and configuration, functional classes, reactions and mechanisms, syntheses.
NOTE: For majors in chemistry and biochemistry.

CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Chem 351 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Chem 351.

CHEM 352M : Organic Chemistry--Majors. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 351M or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Chem 351M.

CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Chem 352 or concurrent enrollment (preferred).
DESCRIPTION: Physical and chemical properties, isolation and purification, characterization, syntheses.
NOTE: For predentistry, premedicine, and other majors who do not intend to take Chem 455.

CHEM 354 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Majors. (2:0:6)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Chem 352 or concurrent enrollment (preferred).
DESCRIPTION: Physical and chemical properties, manipulative skills, isolation and purification, characterization and identification, syntheses.

CHEM 355 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory 2 - Nonmajors. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Chem 352, 353; or concurrent enrollments.
DESCRIPTION: Physical and chemical properties, isolation, purification, characterization, identification, and syntheses of organic compounds.

CHEM 391 : Technical Writing Using Chemical Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 227, 352.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive technical writing course based on chemical literature sources.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Advanced Writing requirement.

400-Level Courses

CHEM 455 : Synthesis and Qualitative Organic Analysis. (3:1:6)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Chem 354; 201 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory course emphasizing isolation, purification, and characterization of major and minor products from selected syntheses.
NOTE: For chemistry and other science majors.

CHEM 461 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 227 or ChEn 263 or equivalent; Phscs 123 or concurrent enrollment.
RECOMMENDED: Math 302.
DESCRIPTION: Thermodynamics and equilibria, states of matter, kinetic-molecular theory, kinetics.
NOTE: May be taken before or after Chem 462.

CHEM 462 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Chem 227 or ChEn 263; Phscs 123 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Quantum mechanics, group theory, atomic and molecular structure, spectroscopy, computational methods, statistical mechanics.
NOTE: May be taken before or after Chem 461.

CHEM 464 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 1. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 227; 461 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Experiments related to physical chemistry: thermodynamics and equilibria, phase transitions, kinetic-molecular theory, kinetics; computer manipulation of data, report preparation.
NOTE: May be taken before, after, or concurrent with Chem 465.

CHEM 465 : Physical Chemistry Laboratory 2. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 227; Chem 462 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Experiments related to physical chemistry: quantum mechanics, group theory, atomic and molecular structure, spectroscopy, computational methods, statistical mechanics; computer manipulation of data, report preparation.
NOTE: May be taken before, after, or concurrent with Chem 464.

CHEM 468 : Biophysical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 481 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Applications of physical chemistry to biological systems. Thermodynamics, equilibria, transport properties, kinetics, spectroscopic applications, computational methods, structural biochemistry.

CHEM 481 : Biochemistry 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Chem 352; Biol 100 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: First-semester biochemistry. Molecular components of cells, chemical structure and function, enzymes, metabolic transformations, photosynthesis.
NOTE: For chemistry majors and students in biological sciences who contemplate pursuing advanced degrees, including medicine.

CHEM 481M : Biochemistry 1--Majors. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Chem 352; Biol 100 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: First-semester biochemistry. Molecular components of cells, chemical structure and function, enzymes, metabolic transformations, photosynthesis.
NOTE: For chemistry and biochemistry majors only.

CHEM 482 : Biochemistry 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 481 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Second-semester biochemistry. Nucleic acid biochemistry and molecular biology: nucleotide metabolism, chromosome and chromatin structure, DNA structure and replication, RNA transcription and gene expression, protein synthesis and regulation, eukaryotic gene systems, signal transduction.

CHEM 489 : Structural Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Chem 468, 482.
DESCRIPTION: Molecular structures of proteins, RNA and DNA as determinants of biological function. Topics include thermodynamics of folding and binding, structural determination, spectroscopy, modeling, protein recognition.

CHEM 495 : Senior Seminar. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Research topics presented by faculty and visiting scientists. Completion of undergraduate portfolio.
NOTE: Required of all seniors in all chemistry and biochemistry degree programs the last semester in residence.

CHEM 496R : Academic Internship: Chemistry and Biochemistry. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent; Chem 201 or concurrent enrollment or special safety training.
DESCRIPTION: Research experience in an industrial, academic, or government laboratory in collaboration with a BYU faculty colleague/supervisor.

CHEM 497R : Undergraduate Special Problems. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent and Chem 201 or concurrent enrollment or special safety training.
DESCRIPTION: Undergraduate research experience.

CHEM 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent and Chem 201 or concurrent enrollment or special safety training.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

CHEM 501 : Safe Chemical Practices. (.5:.5:0)
OFFERED: W 2nd block
DESCRIPTION: University and department safety policies. Chemical hazards, fire safety, and biosafety, including laws.

CHEM 514 : Inorganic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Chem 462, 468; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth treatment of theoretical concepts in inorganic chemistry and solid state, organmetallic, and bioinorganic chemistry.

CHEM 518 : Advanced Inorganic Laboratory. (2:0:6)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 201 or concurrent enrollment; Chem 514.
DESCRIPTION: Synthesis, characterization, and properties of materials; coordination and organometallic compounds.

CHEM 521 : Instrumental Analysis Lecture. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Chem 462 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Modern instrumental methods and basic principles of instrumentation.

CHEM 523 : Instrumental Analysis Laboratory. (2:0:6)

OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 521; Chem 201 or 501 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Chem 521. Laboratory experience with modern analytical instrumentation.

CHEM 552 : Advanced Organic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Chem 351, 352; 461 or 468; 462; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Physical aspects of organic chemistry; mechanisms, reaction intermediates, bonding, stereochemical and stereoelectronic effects, molecular orbital theory, Lewis acidity and basicity.

CHEM 553 : Advanced Organic Chemistry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 351, 352; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Synthetic aspects of organic chemistry; oxidations, reductions, concerted reactions, stereoselectivity, synthetic equivalents, protecting groups. Examples of natural product total synthesis.

CHEM 555 : Organic Spectroscopic Identification. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Chem 352, 354; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of spectrometric methods of identifying organic compounds, including infrared, ultraviolet nuclear magnetic resonance, and mass spectrometries.

CHEM 561 : Chemical Thermodynamics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Chem 461, 462; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Development of the principles of chemical thermodynamics, including laws, pure materials, mixtures, equilibria, and elementary statistical mechanics.

CHEM 563 : Reaction Kinetics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W alternate years
PREREQUISITE: Chem 461, 462; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical aspects of chemical kinetics in the gas phase and in solution. Rates and mechanisms in solution, rapid reactions, and other topics.

CHEM 565 : Introduction to Quantum Chemistry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Chem 461, 462, 468; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to physical and mathematical aspects of quantum theory, emphasizing application of the Schrodinger wave equation to chemical systems.

CHEM 567 : Statistical Mechanics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W alternate years
PREREQUISITE: Chem 461, 462; or equivalents.
RECOMMENDED: Chem 565.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to classical and quantum statistical mechanics, including Boltzmann, Fermi-Dirac, and Bose-Einstein statistics. Applications of statistical thermodynamics to gases, liquids, and solids.

CHEM 569 : Fundamentals of Spectroscopy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W alternate years
PREREQUISITE: Chem 462 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Atomic and molecular spectroscopy and application of group theoretical concepts. Types of experiments and interpretation of data.

CHEM 581 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Chem 482 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Physical methods used in biochemical research, including centrifugation, structural determinations, and use of radioactivity and spectroscopy.
NOTE: First of two required courses for biochemistry graduate students.

CHEM 583 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 482 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Molecular biological methods used in biochemistry, including immunotechniques, bioinformatics, and selected recombinant DNA techniques.
NOTE: Second of two required courses for biochemistry graduate students.

CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 481 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to current biochemical research procedures including spectrophotometry, chromatography, electrophoresis, and immunological techniques. Protein over-expression; isolation and characterization methods. Enzyme kinetics and protein-ligand interactions. Introduction to bioinformatics.

CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 482 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory course covering major techniques involved in isolation, amplification, and cloning of recombinant DNA as well as isolation, synthesis, translation, and identification of RNA.

CHEM 594R : General Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Research topics presented by faculty and visiting scientists.
NOTE: Required one semester in residence of all senior BS majors in chemistry and biochemistry.

CHEM 596R : Special Topics in Chemistry. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: On demand.

: Atmospheric Chemistry.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Chemistry and Biochemistry Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Chemistry and Biochemistry Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Andrus, Merritt Brooks
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, University of Utah, 1991

Boerio-Goates, Juliana
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Seton Hill College, 1975
MS, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1977
PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1979

Burton, Gregory F
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1975
MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Medical College of Virginia, 1989

Dearden, David V
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, California Institute of Technology, 1989

Farnsworth, Paul B
< tr>
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1981

Goates, Steven R
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
MS, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1977
PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1981

Graves, Steven William
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
PhM, Yale University, 1972
PhD, Yale University, 1978

Lamb, John D
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1978

Lee, Milton L
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1971
PhD, Indiana University, 1975

Savage, Paul Bennett
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1993

Simmons, Daniel L.
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MS, Brigham Young University, 1980
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1986

Willardson, Barry Matthew
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, Purdue University, 1990

Woodfield, Brian F
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1995

Associate Professors

Asplund, Matthew Chas
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Professor

DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1998

Castle, Steven L.
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, The Scripps Research Institute, 2000

Harrison, Roger G
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1986
PhD, University of Utah, 1993

Linford, Matthew R
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, Stanford University, 1996
PhD, Stanford University, 1996

Peterson, Matt Anders
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1987
BS, Utah State University, 1987
PhD, University of Arizona, 1992

Sevy, Eric T
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Columbia University, 1995
PhM, Columbia University, 1998
PhD, Columbia University, 1999

Shirts, Randall Brent
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
AM, Harvard University, 1978
PhD, Harvard University, 1979

Woolley, Adam T
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1997

Assistant Professors

Austin, Daniel E
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, California Institute of Technology, 2003

Bates, Emily Anne
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1997
DEGREES: PhD, Harvard University, 2005

Belnap, David Michael
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Purdue University, 1995

Buskirk, Allen Rowdon
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, Harvard University, 2004

Ham, Young Wan
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: MSc, Hanyang University, 1996
PhD, Purdue University, 2002

Hansen, Jaron C
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1997
PhD, Purdue University, 2002

Herron, Steven R.
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, University of California, Riverside, 1995
PhD, University of California, Irvine, 2001

Patterson, James E
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MS, Brigham Young University, 1998
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2004

Vollmer-Snarr, Heidi Rebecca
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Oxford, 2001

Watt, Richard K.

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1998

Teaching Professor

Wood, Steven Glen
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
MS, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1983

Associate Teaching Professors

Brown, Philip Ross
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1986

Hinshaw, Barbara C
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Westminister College, 1966
MS, University of Utah, 1969

Assistant Teaching Professors

Macedone, Jeffrey
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2004

Nielson, Jennifer Burrows
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Chemistry and Biochemistry
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of California, San Diego, 1997

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Civil and Environmental Engineering

Steven E. Benzley, Chair
368 CB, (801) 422-2811

Rollin H. Hotchkiss, Associate Chair
368 CB, (801) 422-2811

Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology Advisement Center
264 CB, (801) 422-4325
www.et.byu.edu/ce/

Admission to Degree Program

The degree program in the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering is open enrollment.

The Discipline

The BYU Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering prepares students for professional involvement in structural, water resources, environmental, geotechnical (soils), and transportation engineering.

Structural engineers analyze and design buildings, bridges, and other structures. The engineer applies principles of physics, mathematics, and engineering to develop efficient yet safe designs. Sophisticated computer models are used in these analyses. Materials used by structural engineers include steel, aluminum, concrete, masonry, wood, and composites.

Water resource and environmental engineers design pipeline systems, water treatment plants, dams, flood control structures, waste disposal sites, and environmental restoration projects. Computer modeling and analyses are used in design and to forecast storm runoff, flooding, and movement of contaminants in surface and subsurface waters. Environmental engineers evaluate and reduce pollutants from natural, human, agricultural, and industrial sources to preserve the beauty and quality of air, land, and water.

Geotechnical engineers design structures composed of or located within earth materials, including foundations for buildings and bridges, retaining walls, earth dams, highway embankments, tunnels, and liners for landfills. Field and laboratory tests on soil and rock, along with empirical and computer models, are used to assure safety and economy in design.

Traffic and transportation engineers apply scientific principles to the planning, design, construction, operation, and management of transportation systems, including highways, airports, and mass transit facilities. Transportation engineers are responsible for the safe, rapid, comfortable, convenient, economical, and environmentally compatible movement of people and goods. Computer models and simulations are frequently used by traffic engineers for geometric design and for planning, operating, and managing transportation networks, including intermodal systems.

Department Mission Statement

The mission of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering is to produce graduates who possess technical competence in their chosen specialty area of civil engineering, integrity, and a commitment to the principles of the gospel of Jesus Christ, that will prepare them to serve and contribute as innovators, professional engineers, and leaders in the global community.

Program Educational Objectives

The undergraduate program in civil engineering has the following educational objectives:

1. Develop innovative engineers who competently apply recognized technical methods to meet human needs for water, shelter, and transportation.
2. Develop leaders with global awareness who hold paramount the safety, health, and welfare of the public while sustaining and protecting the environment.
3. Develop citizens with moral character and commitment to the gospel of Jesus Christ who provide life-long service to the public, church, and professional community.

Expected Learning Outcomes

These objectives are intended to develop the following outcomes in students graduating from the civil engineering program:

1. Understand fundamental principles of mathematics and science.
2. Understand fundamental engineering science.
3. Understand geotechnical engineering.
4. Understand structural engineering.
5. Understand transportation engineering.
6. Understand water resources and environmental engineering.
7. Be able to design civil engineering systems and solve constrained problems with innovation.
8. Be able to use modern engineering tools, conduct experiments, and analyze uncertain data.
9. Be able to communicate ideas effectively, work in teams, and lead others.
10. Be familiar with professional practice, business management, and public administration.
11. Be aware of cultural, societal, contemporary, historical, global, and sustainability issues.
12. Be committed to life-long learning and service as licensed engineers of integrity and faith.

Career Opportunities

Civil engineers are employed in industry, private consulting, and government. Industries employing many civil and environmental engineers include construction, transportation, aerospace, petroleum, and mining. Many civil engineers enter private consulting practices, and many eventually establish their own firms. The yellow-page directories for major cities generally list many civil, structural, environmental, geotechnical, and transportation engineering firms.

Civil engineers are also employed by national, state, and local governments. Most cities and counties have engineering departments staffed largely by civil engineers. Departments of transportation, environmental protection agencies, the Army Corps of Engineers, and the Bureau of Reclamation hire many civil engineers.

Civil engineering may be used as a preprofessional program for careers in architecture, law, and business.

Because civil engineers design structures that affect public health and safety, licensure as a Professional Engineer is required for most positions. A necessary prerequisite for licensure is graduation from an accredited engineering program. The civil engineering program is fully accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET).

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

BS in Civil Engineering

Students should see the department for help or information concerning the undergraduate program.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Civil Engineering
PhD in Civil Engineering

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Students are strongly encouraged to consult with the department regarding their course scheduling.

Qualified students from junior colleges with adequate preengineering programs can normally complete the BS degree in two additional years. Students who transfer into the department from other universities or from other departments at BYU will be placed in the civil engineering program according to an evaluation of completed work. Prospective transfer students should contact the department as soon as possible so that any variations can be accommodated with a minimum loss of time.

A maximum of 9 credit hours with D grades are allowed in the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering classes. Clearance for graduation will be denied until D credits are reduced to 9 hours or less.

Integrated Master's Program

Although abundant professional employment is available with a bachelor's degree, professional opportunities are markedly improved by completing a master's degree.

During the junior year of the civil engineering curriculum, those who desire to obtain a master's degree in civil engineering (MS) may enter the integrated master's program. In this program students may work toward both the bachelor's and master's degrees concurrently.

Applicants to the integrated program must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher. All credit to be counted toward the master's degree must carry a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or better. When students are within 30 credit hours of completing the graduate degree, they must also apply for and be admitted to graduate school.

Professional Engineer Registration

The Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering encourages graduates to become registered Professional Engineers. General qualifications for becoming registered are explained in the Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology section of this catalog. This status is vital to engineering practice in the public sector and to much consulting work. The civil engineering program prepares graduates to successfully complete the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) examination, an important step in becoming registered. Students who wish to strengthen their preparation for the FE exam should select the required engineering courses with this need in mind.

Awards

The department has the following privately endowed awards: the Russell J Berrett Scholarship, the Joseph Layne Black Scholarship, the W Don and Kaye Budge ASCE Scholarship, the Caleb Tanner Water Resources Scholarship, The Jerry Christiansen Scholarship, the Nancy and Doug Ferrell Scholarship, the D Allan Firmage Scholarship, the Dean K Fuhriman Scholarship, the King and Dianne Husein Professorship, the Ramesh Khona Scholarship, the Marvin E Larson Scholarship, the Billy and Marian Nichols Scholarship, the H Burke Peterson Scholarship, the Ralph and Betty Rollins Scholarship, the John and Bobbie Tanner Scholarship, the Lee and Connie Wimmer Scholarship, and the T Leslie Youd Family Fellowship. In addition, the department has the following private annual awards: the ES² Scholarship, the Keller and Associates Scholarship, the Wayne Y Lee Scholarship, the Washington Group International Scholarship, and the Wright Engineers Scholarship.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Civil Engineering (92–93 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following courses:
   - CE EN 100A : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - CE EN 100B : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - CE EN 103 : Engineering Mechanics--Statics. (2:2:0)
   - CE EN 112 : Engineering Drafting with CAD Applications. (3:3:0)
   - CE EN 113 : Engineering Measurements. (3:2:3)
   - CE EN 200A : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - CE EN 200B : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - CE EN 203 : Engineering Mechanics--Mechanics of Materials. (3:3:0)
   - CE EN 204 : Engineering Mechanic--Dynamics. (3:3:0)
   - CE EN 270 : Computational Methods. (3:1:2)
   - CE EN 300A : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - CE EN 300B : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - CE EN 305A : Civil Engineering Materials: Metals, Woods, and Composites. (1.5:2:3)
   - CE EN 305B : Civil Engineering Materials: Concrete, Masonry, and Asphalt. (1.5:2:3)
   - CE EN 321 : Structural Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - CE EN 332 : Hydraulics and Fluid Flow Theory. (3:2:3)
   - CE EN 341 : Elementary Soil Mechanics. (3:2:3)
   - CE EN 351 : Environmental Engineering. (3:3:0)
   - CE EN 361 : Introduction to Transportation Engineering. (3:2:3)
   - CE EN 470 : Civil Engineering Practice and Design. (3:2:3)

   And complete one course from the following:

   - CE EN 400A : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - CE EN 400B : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)

   And complete the following concurrently with CE En 470:

   - CE EN 400C : Civil and Environmental Engineering Senior Seminar. (.5:1:0)

   Note: Students must be enrolled in a seminar course each semester, from the time the major is declared until graduation. Freshman students should begin with CE En 100A, 100B and continue in order with 200A, 200B, 300A, 300B; 400A or 400B; and 400C. Transfer students or students joining the program from another department, who have sophomore status, should begin with a 200-level seminar. Students may not take two seminars at one time.

2. Complete one course from the following:
   - CE EN 421 : Structural Steel Design. (3:3:0)
   - CE EN 424 : Reinforced Concrete Design. (3:3:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - CE EN 431 : Hydrology. (3:2:3)
   - CE EN 433 : Hydraulic Engineering. (3:3:0)

4. Complete one of the following options:

   Either
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
   - MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)

   Or
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)

CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
MATH 410 : Introduction to Numerical Methods. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 222 : Modern Physics. (3:3:0)

6. Complete the following supporting courses:
   CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   GEOL 330 : Geology for Engineers. (3:2:2)
   MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

7. Complete 9 hours of technical electives from the following (note: a course taken as a major requirement course may not double count as a technical elective course):
   CE EN 414 : Engineering Applications of GIS. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 421 : Structural Steel Design. (3:3:0)
   Or
   CE EN 424 : Reinforced Concrete Design. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 429 : Timber Design. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 431 : Hydrology. (3:2:3)
   Or
   CE EN 433 : Hydraulic Engineering. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 461 : Geometric Design of Highways. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 500 : (CE En-Me En) Design and Materials Applications. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 501 : (CEEn-MeEn) Stress Analysis and Design of Mechanical Structures. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 503 : (CE En-Me En) Plasticity and Fracture. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 504 : (CE En-Me En) Computer Structural Analysis and Optimization. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 505 : Portland Cement Concrete Mixture Design and Analysis. (3:2:3)
   CE EN 506 : (CE En-Me En) Continuum Mechanics and Finite Elements. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 508 : (CE En-Me En) Structural Vibrations. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 521 : Seismic-Resistant Steel Buildings. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 523 : (CE En-Me En) Aircraft Structures. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 524 : Reinforced Concrete Buildings. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 525 : Bridge Structures. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 526 : Prestressed Concrete. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 528 : Masonry Design. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 531 : Principles of Hydrologic Modeling (3:2:3)
   CE EN 535 : Hydraulic Design of Channels and Control Structures. (3:2:3)
   CE EN 539 : Mexico Engineering Study Abroad. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 540 : Geo-Environmental Engineering. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 542 : Foundation Engineering. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 544 : Seepage and Slope Stability Analysis. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 545 : Geotechnical Analysis of Earthquake Phenomena. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 547 : Groundwater Modeling. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 551 : Water Treatment Facilities Design. (3:2:3)
   CE EN 555 : Environmental Chemistry. (3:2:4)
   CE EN 562 : Traffic Engineering: Characteristics and Operations. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 563 : Pavement Design. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 565 : Urban Transportation Planning. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 570 : (CE En-Me En) Computer-Aided Engineering Software Development. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 572 : (CE En-Me En) Computer-Aided Geometric Design. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 575 : (CE En-Me En) Optimization Techniques in Engineering. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 594R : Selected Problems in Civil and Environmental Engineering. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

   Note: 3 of the 9 hours may come from:

   CH EN 273 : Chemical Process Principles. (3:3:0)
   CH EN 378 : Science of Engineering Materials. (3:3:0)
   EC EN 301 : Elements of Electrical Engineering. (3:3:1)
   ME EN 321 : Thermodynamics. (3:3:0)

Note: Only three credit hours of approved Study Abroad courses may be used to fill the technical electives.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Civil and Environmental Engineering Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Civil and Environmental Engineering (CE En)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CE EN 100A : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Activities of civil engineering; principles and methods involved in solving civil engineering problems.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CE EN 100B : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Activities of civil engineering; principles and methods involved in solving civil engineering problems.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CE EN 103 : Engineering Mechanics--Statics. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp; Independent Study also.
PREREQUISITE: Math 112.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts of mechanics: force systems in equilibrium, resultants, friction, centroids, utilization of vector algebra.

CE EN 112 : Engineering Drafting with CAD Applications. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Structural and component drafting, emphasizing computer-automated (CAD) systems. Concepts include applied and descriptive geometry, multiview representation, sectional views, dimensional practices, and axonometric sketching.

CE EN 113 : Engineering Measurements. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Math 111, CEEn 112.
DESCRIPTION: Measurement of horizontal and vertical distances and angles to locate engineering projects including profiles, plane and topographical mapping, site layout, and earthwork.

CE EN 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Consent of both department chair and cooperative education coordinator.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

CE EN 200A : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: CE En 100A, B.
DESCRIPTION: Activities of civil engineering; principles and methods involved in solving civil engineering problems.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CE EN 200B : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: CE En 100A, B.
DESCRIPTION: Activities of civil engineering; principles and methods involved in solving civil engineering problems.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CE EN 203 : Engineering Mechanics--Mechanics of Materials. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: CEEn 103.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental concepts of elastic stress and strain relations; cylinders and spheres; torsion; beam theory, including bending stresses; deflections; and two-dimensional elastic theory.

NOTE: Independent Study also.

CE EN 204 : Engineering Mechanic--Dynamics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: CEEn 103 or Phscs 121.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts of dynamics applied to particles, systems of particles, rigid bodies, vibration systems, and nonrigid particles systems.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

CE EN 270 : Computational Methods. (3:1:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Math 113 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Numerical methods and computational techniques for solving civil engineering problems.

300-Level Courses

CE EN 300A : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: CE En 200A, B.
DESCRIPTION: Technical and professional activities in civil engineering.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CE EN 300B : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: CE En 200A, B.
DESCRIPTION: Technical and professional activities in civil engineering.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CE EN 305A : Civil Engineering Materials: Metals, Woods, and Composites. (1.5:2:3)
OFFERED: F 1st block, W 1st block.
PREREQUISITE: CE En 203, 270, Stat 221.
DESCRIPTION: Molecular basis and mechanical behavior of civil engineering structural materials; failure mechanisms; laboratory testing.

CE EN 305B : Civil Engineering Materials: Concrete, Masonry, and Asphalt. (1.5:2:3)
OFFERED: F 2nd block; W 2nd block.
PREREQUISITE: CE En 203, 270, Stat 221.
DESCRIPTION: Basic constituents and mechanical behavior of civil engineering aggregate-based materials; failure mechanisms; laboratory testing.

CE EN 321 : Structural Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: CEEn 203, 270.
DESCRIPTION: Deflection analysis by the method of virtual work. Analysis of statically indeterminate structures by the flexibility method, the stiffness method, and moment distribution. Computer analysis of structures.

CE EN 332 : Hydraulics and Fluid Flow Theory. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Su even years; F, Sp odd years; Independent Study also.
PREREQUISITE: CEEn 204, 270, or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Fluid properties, fluid statics and dynamics, viscous flow, boundary layers, concepts of pipe and open-channel flow.

CE EN 341 : Elementary Soil Mechanics. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: CE En 203 or instructor's consent; CE En 270; CE En 332, Geol 330, or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Determination of stresses in soils, soil strength, consolidation, and settlement. Applications in fluid flow, lateral earth pressure, bearing pressure, and slope stability.

CE EN 351 : Environmental Engineering. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Su even years; F, Sp odd years.
PREREQUISITE: Chem 105, Stat 221.
DESCRIPTION: Environmental concerns, problems, and evaluation methodology; pollution control and engineering management approaches.

CE EN 361 : Introduction to Transportation Engineering. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: CE En 270, Stat 221; or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Transportation system characteristics, traffic engineering, traffic operations, transportation planning, highway geometric design, pavement design, highway safety, public transport.

400-Level Courses

CE EN 400A : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: CE En 300A, B.
DESCRIPTION: Technical and professional activities in civil engineering.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CE EN 400B : Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: CE En 300A, B.
DESCRIPTION: Technical and professional activities in civil engineering.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CE EN 400C : Civil and Environmental Engineering Senior Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in CE En 470.
DESCRIPTION: Technical and professional activities in civil engineering with senior writing experience.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CE EN 414 : Engineering Applications of GIS. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to GIS concepts. Data acquisition and database formulation including use of GPS. GIS uses in civil engineering.

CE EN 421 : Structural Steel Design. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: CE En 305, 321; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Compression and tension of steel members, beams, and beam-columns. Elastic and inelastic lateral-torsional buckling. Structural fasteners. Emphasizes LFRD.

CE EN 424 : Reinforced Concrete Design. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: CE En 305, 321.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and design of reinforced concrete, including columns, beams, slabs, and footings; elastic and ultimate-strength methods of analysis.

CE EN 429 : Timber Design. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: CE En 305, 321.
DESCRIPTION: Timber species, composition, and grades; design of beams, straight and tapered glue-lam girders, columns, connections, trusses, shear walls, and structural systems.

CE EN 431 : Hydrology. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: W; Sp even years; Su odd years.
PREREQUISITE: CE En 332.
DESCRIPTION: Waters of the earth, their occurrence, circulation, and distribution. Relationships among precipitation, evaporation, infiltration, transpiration, groundwater, and stream runoff.

CE EN 433 : Hydraulic Engineering. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F; Sp odd years; Su even years.
PREREQUISITE: CE En 332.
DESCRIPTION: Application of fluid mechanics principles to analysis and design of hydraulic structures and systems.

CE EN 461 : Geometric Design of Highways. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Sp
PREREQUISITE: CE En 113, 361.
DESCRIPTION: Designing visual aspects of highways: highway classification, design controls and criteria, design elements, vertical and horizontal alignment, cross section, intersections, interchanges, capacity analysis.

CE EN 470 : Civil Engineering Practice and Design. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: CE En 112; concurrent enrollment in CE En 400C; senior standing.
DESCRIPTION: Engineering economic analysis, professional practice issues, and experience in completion of a civil engineering design project by applying appropriate engineering standards and multiple realistic constraints.

CE EN 493R : Civil and Environmental Engineering Practicum. (1-18:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

CE EN 498R : Directed Studies in Civil and Environmental Engineering. (1-18:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

CE EN 500 : (CE En-Me En) Design and Materials Applications. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: Me En 372 or CE En 321 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Applied and residual stress; materials selection; static, impact, and fatigue strength; fatigue damage; surface treatments; elastic deflection and stability--all as applied to mechanical design.

CE EN 501 : (CEEn-MeEn) Stress Analysis and Design of Mechanical Structures. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: Sp

PREREQUISITE: CE En 321 or Me En 372 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Stress analysis and deflection of structures; general bending and torsion with computer applications to mechanical and aerospace structure design.

CE EN 503 : (CE En-Me En) Plasticity and Fracture. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: CE En 203; Me En 250; Math 303; senior standing or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Tensor algebra; stress and deformation tensors; relationships between dislocation slip, yielding, plastic constitutive behavior, and microstructure development; cracks and linear elastic fracture mechanics.

CE EN 504 : (CE En-Me En) Computer Structural Analysis and Optimization. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F

PREREQUISITE: Linear algebra; CE En 321 or Me En 372 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Matrix analysis of rods, shafts, beams, trusses, frames, and grids using the generalized stiffness method. Optimization methods for these structures. Organizing computer programs for structural analysis and structural optimization.

CE EN 505 : Portland Cement Concrete Mixture Design and Analysis. (3:2:3)

PREREQUISITE: CE En 305 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Properties and testing of freshly mixed and hardened concrete and constituent materials; concrete mixture design and analysis; concrete construction practices; laboratory experimentation.

CE EN 506 : (CE En-Me En) Continuum Mechanics and Finite Elements. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F

PREREQUISITE: CE En 321 or Me En 372 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Equilibrium, constitutive, and compatibility equations; closed-form solutions from elasticity; finite element theory, programming, and usage; membrane, axisymmetric, and solid elements. Application to heat transfer, fluid mechanics, and seepage.

CE EN 508 : (CE En-Me En) Structural Vibrations. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F

PREREQUISITE: CE En 321 or Me En 372 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Dynamic analysis of single degree-of-freedom, discrete multi-degree-of-freedom, and continuous systems. Applications include aerospace, civil structures, and mechanical components.

CE EN 521 : Seismic-Resistant Steel Buildings. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F

PREREQUISITE: CE En 421 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Background and development of UBC seismic provisions, analysis and design of multistory steel frames, in-depth treatment of shear and moment connections, design of horizontal and vertical diaphragms.

CE EN 523 : (CE En-Me En) Aircraft Structures. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: CE En 305, 321; or Me En 250, 372; or equivalents.

DESCRIPTION: Requirements, objectives, loads, materials, and tools for design of airframe structures; static behavior of thin-wall structures; durability and damage tolerance; certification and testing. Airframe component team design project.

CE EN 524 : Reinforced Concrete Buildings. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: CE En 424 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Design for earthquake resistance; torsion effects, slendor columns, and two-way slabs.

CE EN 525 : Bridge Structures. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F

PREREQUISITE: CE En 422, 424; or equivalents.

DESCRIPTION: Design of composite, continuous beam, and girder bridges, including piers, abutments, floor systems, and bearings; field trips to observe bridge construction and fabrication.

CE EN 526 : Prestressed Concrete. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: Sp odd years.

PREREQUISITE: CE En 424 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Strength, behavior, and design of prestressed reinforced concrete members and structures, emphasizing pretensioned, precast construction.

CE EN 528 : Masonry Design. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: Sp even years.

PREREQUISITE: CE En 424 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to analysis, design, and construction of masonry structures. Compressive, tensile, flexural, and shear behavior of masonry structural components.

CE EN 531 : Principles of Hydrologic Modeling (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: CE En 431 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced hydrologic and hydraulic principles with an emphasis on modeling for the purpose of planning and designing draining, flood control, and other water resource facilities.

CE EN 535 : Hydraulic Design of Channels and Control Structures. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: CE En 433 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Design of water conveyance channels and control structures, including siphons, chutes, weirs, flumes, dams, spillways, and outlet works.

CE EN 539 : Mexico Engineering Study Abroad. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: BYU engineering students team with students from Mexican universities to work on civil engineering projects of consequence in Mexico. Class preparation for Study Abroad work in Mexico.

CE EN 540 : Geo-Environmental Engineering. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: CE En 341, 351; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Hazardous waste statutes and regulations; introduction to hazardous waste treatment, storage, disposal, and monitoring techniques. Geotechnical aspects of environmental engineering. Topics include municipal and hazardous solid waste landfill design and characterization and remediation techniques for contaminated soil and groundwater.

CE EN 542 : Foundation Engineering. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W; Sp even years.
PREREQUISITE: CE En 341 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Soil investigation, bearing capacity and settlement, design of spread footings, combined footings, mat foundations, pile foundations, and drilled shafts.

CE EN 544 : Seepage and Slope Stability Analysis. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: CE En 341 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Seepage and slope stability analysis of earth dams, levees, excavations, embankments, and natural slopes; construction dewatering, numerical methods, shear strength of soils, limit equilibrium method.

CE EN 545 : Geotechnical Analysis of Earthquake Phenomena. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: CE En 321, 341; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Earthquake magnitude and intensity; design ground motions, elementary dynamics of structures; response spectra; building code provisions; liquefaction and ground failure.

CE EN 547 : Groundwater Modeling. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: CEEn 341 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Computer simulation of groundwater flow systems; modeling theory, numerical methods, data management, boundary conditions, calibration, and stochastic analysis.

CE EN 551 : Water Treatment Facilities Design. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: CE En 351 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Evaluation, selection, and design of water treatment facilities.

CE EN 555 : Environmental Chemistry. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: CE En 351 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Chemical theory and calculation supporting analysis of major organic and inorganic constituents in environmental engineering, focusing on theoretical understanding of the chemical processes.

CE EN 562 : Traffic Engineering: Characteristics and Operations. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: CE En 361 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Traffic flow theory, traffic operations, characteristics of drivers and vehicles, parking facilities, at-grade intersections, channelization, traffic control devices, signals.

CE EN 563 : Pavement Design. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: CE En 305A, 305B, 341, 361; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Design, construction, evaluation, maintenance, and rehabilitation of flexible and rigid pavements; influence of traffic and environmental factors; mechanistic analysis of pavement structures using computer software.

CE EN 565 : Urban Transportation Planning. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: CEEn 361 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Urban transportation planning and decision making, intermodal transportation, land-use transportation interrelationships, transportation demand modeling, site impact analysis, sustainable transportation; livable cities.

CE EN 570 : (CE En-Me En) Computer-Aided Engineering Software Development. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F on dem.
PREREQUISITE: Me En 373 or C programming.
DESCRIPTION: Programming methods for the development of engineering software. Data structures, architecture, libraries, and graphical user interfaces, with applications to CAD systems.

CE EN 572 : (CE En-Me En) Computer-Aided Geometric Design. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Proficiency in C programming.
DESCRIPTION: Mathematical theory of free-form curves and surfaces and solid geometric modeling. Bezier and B-spline curve and surface theory, parametric and implicit forms, intersection algorithms, topics in computer algebra, and free-form deformation. Several programming projects.

CE EN 575 : (CE En-Me En) Optimization Techniques in Engineering. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Math 302 and FORTRAN, C, or similar computer language.
DESCRIPTION: Application of computer optimization techniques to constrained engineering design. Theory and use of state-of-the-art computer routines. Robust design methods.
NOTE: Fee.

CE EN 594R : Selected Problems in Civil and Environmental Engineering. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Civil and Environmental Engineering Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Civil and Environmental Engineering Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Balling, Richard Jack
- **COLLEGE:** Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
- **DEPARTMENT:** Civil and Environmental Engineering
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Utah, 1978
  BS, University of Utah, 1978
  MS, University of California, Berkeley, 1979
  PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1982

Benzley, Steven Edward
- **COLLEGE:** Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
- **DEPARTMENT:** Civil and Environmental Engineering
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BES, Brigham Young University, 1966
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1967
  PhD, University of California, Davis, 1971

Christiansen, Henry Nelson
- **COLLEGE:** Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
- **DEPARTMENT:** Civil and Environmental Engineering
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Utah State University, 1957
  MS, Stanford University, 1958
  PhD, Stanford University, 1962

Hotchkiss, Rollin H
- **COLLEGE:** Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
- **DEPARTMENT:** Civil and Environmental Engineering
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
  MS, Utah State University, 1979
  PhD, University of Minnesota, 1989

Jensen, David W
- **COLLEGE:** Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
- **DEPARTMENT:** Civil and Environmental Engineering
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
  MS, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1981
  PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1986

Jones, Norman L
- **COLLEGE:** Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
- **DEPARTMENT:** Civil and Environmental Engineering
- **RANK:** Professor

DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, University of Texas, Austin, 1988
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1990

Miller, A Woodruff
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BES, Brigham Young University, 1969
MS, Stanford University, 1970
ENG, Stanford University, 1972
PhD, Stanford University, 1975

Nelson, Everett James
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
MS, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1994

Rollins, Kyle
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1987

Saito, Mitsuru
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MS, University of Virginia, 1983
PhD, Purdue University, West Lafayette, 1988

Associate Professors

Borup, Michael Brett
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Humboldt State University, 1980
MS, Utah State University, 1983
PhD, Clemson University, 1985

Fonseca, Fernando S
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
MS, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1997

Williams, Gustavious Paul
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987

PhD, Northwestern University, 1994

Assistant Professors

Gerber, Travis M.

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2003

Guthrie, William Spencer

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1998
MS, Texas A&M University, 1999
PhD, Texas A&M University, 2002

Richards, Paul William

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2000
MS, University of California, San Diego, 2003
PhD, University of California, San Diego, 2004

Schultz, Grant George

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Civil and Environmental Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Texas A&M University, 2003

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Communication Disorders

David L. McPherson, Chair
136 TLRB, (801) 422-4318

David O. McKay School of Education Advisement and Certification Office
120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426

Admission to Degree Program

The degree program in the Department of Communication Disorders is open enrollment.

The Discipline

The discipline of communication disorders contains two related fields, speech-language pathology and audiology. The field of speech-language pathology is focused on helping individuals develop their communication abilities or regain lost communication skills through rehabilitation services. The field serves persons with speech and language disorders such as stuttering, articulation problems, aphasia, voice disorders, language delay, and similar communication difficulties. Students develop a knowledge base about speech and language development, the anatomy and physiology of the speech mechanism, the neurology of perception and production of speech and language, the disorders that cause speech and language problems, and the intervention and remediation strategies for treating communication disorders. Professionals often work in public schools, hospitals, private or community clinics, or private practice.

Audiology is a profession that deals with the measurement of hearing and hearing impairment. Audiology includes the study of the nervous system and how we process auditory information, the testing and analysis of disorders of the auditory system, the use of hearing aids, cochlear implants, and other assistive listening devices to enhance hearing capabilities in individuals with hearing loss or other disorders of the auditory system. Professionals typically work with hearing aid manufacturers, in public schools, hospitals, private or community clinics, or in private practice.

Career Opportunities

This is a preprofessional program leading to a master's degree that is required for entrance into the profession.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

BS in Communication Disorders

Minor in Communication Disorders

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Communication Disorders

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Communication Disorders (51 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

Complete the following:

ASL 101 : Conversation ASL, Part 1. (4:4:1)

COMD 133 : Introduction to Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology. (2:2:2)
COMD 320 : Speech Anatomy. (3:3:1)
COMD 330 : Language Development. (3:3:1)
COMD 331 : Clinical Phonetics. (3:3:1)
COMD 332 : Language Structure. (3:3:1)
COMD 334 : Hearing Science and Acoustics. (3:3:0)
COMD 350 : Language Impairment. (3:3:1)
COMD 351 : Disorders of Articulation and Phonology. (3:3:0)
COMD 421 : Speech Science. (3:3:0)
COMD 430 : Medical Speech Pathology. (3:3:0)
COMD 438 : Hearing Tests and Measures. (3:3:1)
COMD 442 : Aural Rehabilitation. (3:3:0)
COMD 450 : Professional Practices. (3:3:0)

MATH 110 : College Algebra. (3:3:0)
(or equivalent)

PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)

STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Communication Disorders Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Communication Disorders (16 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   COMD 133 : Introduction to Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology. (2:2:2)
2. Complete an additional 14 hours of ComD courses.

Show all Communication Disorders Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Communication Disorders (ComD)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

COMD 133 : Introduction to Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Overview of communication disorders, assessment strategies, and treatments.

300-Level Courses

COMD 320 : Speech Anatomy. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 220.
DESCRIPTION: Basic anatomy and physiology of speech mechanisms.

COMD 330 : Language Development. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Overview of how children learn language, including its relationship to cognitive, neural, and social development; language development in bilingual, minority, and handicapped persons.

COMD 331 : Clinical Phonetics. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Transcription and analysis of normal and disordered sound production.

COMD 332 : Language Structure. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Morphology, syntax, and semantic roles in language of children and adults; uses both manual and computer-assisted methods.

COMD 334 : Hearing Science and Acoustics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Hearing anatomy, physiology, and science.

COMD 350 : Language Impairment. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: ComD 330, 332.
DESCRIPTION: Causes and characteristics of language impairment; techniques for diagnosis, assessment, and treatment of language disorders.

COMD 351 : Disorders of Articulation and Phonology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: ComD 331.
DESCRIPTION: Causes and characteristics of phonological disorders; techniques for diagnosis, assessment, and treatment.

400-Level Courses

COMD 421 : Speech Science. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: ComD 320, Phscs 167.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory investigation of scientific bases of normal and disordered speech perception and production; for audiologists and speech language pathologists.

COMD 430 : Medical Speech Pathology. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 220, ComD 320.
DESCRIPTION: Genetic, gestational, and neurogenic factors related to communication disorders in children and adults; role of the speech-language pathologist in medical teams.

COMD 438 : Hearing Tests and Measures. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ComD 334.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of auditory assessment.

COMD 442 : Aural Rehabilitation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F,W
PREREQUISITE: ComD 438.
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles of hearing assessment and aural rehabilitation in children from birth to eight years.

COMD 450 : Professional Practices. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: ComD 351; 350 and 438 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of issues related to clinical practice in public schools and other settings.

COMD 493R : Readings. (.5-2:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

COMD 495R : ASLP Field Experience. (1-2:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: ComD faculty sponsorship.
DESCRIPTION: Supervised experience in a clinical or educational service-delivery setting under the direction of a faculty member.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

COMD 544 : Psychoacoustics. (2:2:1)
DESCRIPTION: Advanced studies in human psychoacoustics and hearing science.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Communication Disorders Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Communication Disorders Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Brinton, Bonnie
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1975
MA, San Jose State University, 1977
PhD, University of Utah, 1981

Culatta, Barbara
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: MA, University of Pittsburgh, 1970
PhD, University of Pittsburgh, 1975

Dromey, Christopher
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, State University of New York at Buffalo, 1990
PhD, University of Colorado at Boulder, 1995

Fujiki, Martin
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Idaho, 1972
MS, University of Utah, 1974
PhD, University of Utah, 1980

Harris, Richard Wood
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, North Dakota State University, 1973
MS, University of Wisconsin, 1974
PhD, Purdue University, 1978

McPherson, David Leonard
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1966
MS, George Washington University, 1969
Ph.D., University of Washington, 1972

Associate Professor

Channell, Ron W

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MS, Brigham Young University, 1979
PhD, University of Utah, 1983

Assistant Professor

Nissen, Shawn L.

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Ohio State University, 1998
PhD, Ohio State University, 2003

Associate Clinical Professor

Robinson, Lee Ann

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 1994

Assistant Clinical Professor

Blair, Nancy

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Communication Disorders
RANK: Assistant Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
AuD, University of Florida, 2005

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Communications

Bradley L. Rawlins, Chair
360 BRMB, (801) 422-2997

College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center
D-444 HFAC, (801) 422-3777

The Discipline

The BYU Department of Communications prepares students for careers in fields related to mass communication, such as advertising, broadcast journalism, communications studies, print journalism, and public relations. Grounded in a strong liberal arts foundation, this program provides a balance between scholarship and professional skills. This goal is accomplished by requiring core courses and electives that enhance critical thinking about the discipline, while providing courses in emphasis areas that afford additional skills for each profession. See emphasis descriptions for additional information about their discipline and career opportunities.

Educational Outcomes

The department of communications exists to help students become professional and scholarly communicators whose messages contribute to a better society by benefiting the organizations for which they work and the audiences they reach.

1. Students will be able to communicate effectively with their audiences. In particular, students will be able to:
    a. Prepare mass communication messages in the appropriate style.
    b. Apply appropriate technology to the creation and dissemination of messages.
    c. Plan communication that serves audience needs.
    d. Use appropriate research methods to answer relevant questions.
2. Students will act professionally in their practice. In particular, students will be able to:
    a. Practice communication within legal boundaries.
    b. Exhibit standards of professional behavior.
    c. Demonstrate sensitivity to the ethical issues of their practice.
    d. Be literate in the language of the media industries.
3. Students will be scholars of the mass communication process. In particular, students will be able to:
    a. Apply relevant theory to communication practice.
    b. Understand the factors that shape(d) their profession.
    c. Value freedom of speech in the marketplace of ideas.
    d. Think critically about the relationship between mass media and society.
4. Students will be able to apply Gospel-centered values as they contribute to society. In particular, students will be able to:
    a. Demonstrate respect for diversity and agency in a global society.
    b. Exercise moral reasoning when faced with ethical dilemmas.
    c. Show a commitment to making a positive difference within their sphere of influence.
    d. Critically evaluate media-related issues in light of the gospel of Jesus Christ.

Admission to Degree Program

The degree programs in the Department of Communications have a departmental application process with specific enrollment limitations. Please see the college advisement center for details, telephone 1-877-890-5414, or online at http://comms.byu.edu/.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For

a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

BA in Communications

Emphases:
- Advertising
- Broadcast Journalism
- Communications Studies
- Print Journalism
- Public Relations

Minor in Communications

Students should see their college advisement center for information concerning admittance to the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Mass Communications

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Working under faculty direction, students in the department edit and publish the *Daily Universe* as a laboratory newspaper for the campus, produce daily television broadcasts on local cable, produce @NewsNet.byu.edu for the Internet, plan advertising and public relations campaigns, solve media sales and management problems, and use "new media" in diverse situations.

The Department of Communications sponsors the International Media Studies Program, which seeks to broaden students' awareness of worldwide communications issues and practices. Not only do students have opportunity to study the media systems of other nations through classes and on-site experiences, but media practitioners of other nations are also brought to campus as lecturers and visiting experts.

The department encourages early admission. Students who enroll in Comms 101, 211, and an introductory course and complete the English requirement can apply to the major as early as the second semester of their freshman year.

Departmental Requirements

1. Each student must be formally accepted into a degree program. Contact the college advisement center for admission requirements or online at http://comms.byu.edu.

2. All students must take a campus writing course before applying for admission to the major. The following writing courses fulfill this requirement and satisfy the GE First-Year Writing requirement: Engl 150, Phil 150, or Honrs 150.

3. Complete 80 hours outside the department, of which at least 65 hours must be in the liberal arts and sciences. Please see the advisement center for a list of liberal arts and sciences courses.

4. Except for communication studies students, every student is required to complete an internship. Although the department operates an internship office (280 BRMB) that serves as a clearinghouse for internship information, the responsibility for securing an internship rests with the student. However, students may not embark on any required internship without prior approval from a faculty advisor, completing prerequisite courses with a C– or better, processing appropriate documents with the Internship Office, and being enrolled in Comms 496R.

5. Communications students must learn the design software used in several of the communications upper-level courses prior to attending the course.

   The following software will be used in these courses:

   Adobe Publishing — Comms 330, 331, 421, 428.
   Web Publishing — Comms 485, 487.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Communications: Advertising Emphasis (46–58 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The Discipline

Communications majors who choose the advertising communications emphasis will participate in a program that will give a strong grounding in the liberal arts and sciences, provide a firm grasp of communications theory and principles, and teach practical workplace skills.

In advertising communications courses students will learn how to use research in studying diverse audiences, to analyze communications problems, and to evaluate communications programs. They will write problem-solving strategies and create advertising and promotion messages to specific target audiences. Creative track students will learn how to concept consumer advertising ads in print and broadcast and will develop a quality portfolio required for entry-level careers in the creative field. Management students will learn how to evaluate and select the most effective media for reaching those target audiences and will gain an understanding of how broadcast, print, and other media are used in the advertising process.

Studies will culminate in the student's participation, as a team member, in creating and presenting a comprehensive and competitive integrated communications campaign that includes research, advertising, and sales promotion.

Career Opportunities

This field provides career opportunities in advertising, media management, and advertising media sales as well as in its creative, research, media planning, and management functions.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following:
   ENGL 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
   HONRS 150 : Honors University Writing. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must receive a B grade or better to be eligible to apply for admission to the program.

2. Complete the following:
   COMMS 101 : Mass Communication and Society. (3:3:0)
   COMMS 211 : Media Writing. (3:2:2)
   COMMS 230 : Introduction to Advertising. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must receive a B grade or better in each course to be eligible to apply for admission to the program.

3. Apply to the major.

4. Complete the following:
   COMMS 300 : Media Ethics, Law and Responsibility. (3:3:0)
   COMMS 317 : Advertising Research Methods. (3:2:1)

5. Complete one course from each of the following three clusters (nine hours total). Courses must be taken in order (from cluster 1, then 2, then 3):
   a. Cluster 1: Media, Family, and Society
      COMMS 302 : Popular Culture and Media. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 351 : Media and Their Audiences. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 411 : Media Effects. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 416 : Media Advocacy and Social Change. (3:3:0)

b. Cluster 2: Principles and Philosophy
COMMS 301 : Mass Media History and Philosophy. (3:3:0)
COMMS 360 : Communication Management Principles and Theory. (3:3:0)
COMMS 406 : Media and the First Amendment. (3:3.0:0.0)
COMMS 480 : Media Ethics and Moral Reasoning. (3:3:0)

c. Cluster 3: Global Communications and Diversity
COMMS 381 : International Media Systems. (3:3:0)
COMMS 382 : Issues in Global Communication. (3:3:0)
COMMS 481 : Gender, Race, and Class in the Media. (3:3:0)
COMMS 482 : Media and World Religions. (3:3:0)

6. Complete one of the following tracks:
a. Management Track:
1. Complete the following:
BUS M 340 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
COMMS 332 : Marketing Media Planning and Strategy. (3:3:0)
COMMS 432 : Account Planning Management (3:3:0)
COMMS 489 : Strategic Advertising Campaigns. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one course from the following:
COMMS 330 : Creating Advertising Concepts - Portfolio 1. (3:3:0)
COMMS 337 : Advertising Account Management. (3:3:0)

b. Creative Track:
1. Complete the following:
COMMS 331 : Creating Advertising Concepts - Portfolio 2. (3:3:0)
COMMS 433 : Advanced Advertising Concepting - Portfolio 3. (3:3:0)
COMMS 489 : Strategic Advertising Campaigns. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one course from the following:
COMMS 330 : Creating Advertising Concepts - Portfolio 1. (3:3:0)
COMMS 337 : Advertising Account Management. (3:3:0)

3. Complete a minor in advertising design (15 hours).

Note: Twelve students will be admitted to the creative track each year based on a screening and portfolio work. Portfolios must be submitted to the department's main office by the twelfth week of winter semester. Late portfolios will not be considered. It will take from four to five semesters to complete the design minor. Students interested in this track should qualify and apply early.

7. After consulting with an advisor, complete an internship in conjunction with 4 hours of the following:
COMMS 496R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr:Arr)

Note: A C– grade or better in the following prerequisite courses must be achieved before the internship experience:

Management track: Comms 317; 330 or 337; 332.
Creative track: Comms 317; 330 or 337; 331.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Communications Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Communications: Broadcast Journalism Emphasis (43 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The Discipline

The study of journalism entails the mastery of working with people to present news and features in a way that reflects events accurately and fully. Students will acquire skills in analytical thinking, lucid writing, and effective interviewing to be able to present a clear and forceful picture of their subject in words, sounds, and images. To have a broad background, students are encouraged to earn more than 60 percent of their credits in other departments, thereby developing a wide understanding of the world and the processes that make society work. In addition, students will become familiar with methods of writing that effectively reach mass audiences—that portray events and people in satisfying ways. Since a wide range of knowledge is essential within the field, students will study libel law, the process of communication, and such areas as the interaction between the mass media and society today.

Career Opportunities

The exciting field of journalism traditionally has offered the allure of working in a profession that has its finger on the changing pulse of society. Whether serving as reporters, anchors, or producers for television, radio, cable, or online outlets, broadcast journalists find themselves rubbing shoulders with important people and recording important events.

A career in journalism implies not only skill with words, pictures, and sounds, but the ability to make sound judgments and to ferret out facts. In addition to the obvious careers as reporters, anchors, and producers, students often find their journalism skills in demand in a variety of other areas.

Many find the challenge of recording the drama of real life both satisfying and enlightening. Recent changes in technologies and business models continue to change the way broadcast news is produced and distributed. These changes call for greater skill in writing to be able to visualize the world in an interesting way. Overall, one of journalism's great satisfactions has been the sense that one can make a difference in the world and bring about changes for the better.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following:
   - ENGL 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
   - HONRS 150 : Honors University Writing. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must receive a B grade or better to be eligible to apply for admission to the program.

2. Complete the following:
   - COMMS 101 : Mass Communication and Society. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 211 : Media Writing. (3:2:2)
   - COMMS 275 : Introduction to Broadcasting. (3:2:3)

   Note: Students must receive a B grade or better in each course to be eligible to apply for admission to the program.

3. Apply to the major.

4. Complete the following:
   - COMMS 239 : Principles of Journalism. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 300 : Media Ethics, Law and Responsibility. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 308 : Research Methods for Journalism. (3:2:1)

COMMS 325 : Broadcast Reporting. (3:2:3)
COMMS 385 : Television News Producing. (3:2:3)
COMMS 486 : Advanced Broadcast Reporting. (3:3:5)

5. After consulting with an advisor, complete an internship in conjunction with 4 hours of the following:
   COMMS 496R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr:Arr)

   Note: A C– grade or better in the following prerequisite courses must be achieved before the internship experience: Comms 308, 325.

6. Complete one course (nine hours total) from each of the following three clusters. Courses must be taken in order (cluster 1, then 2, then 3):
   a. Cluster 1: Media, Family, and Society
      COMMS 302 : Popular Culture and Media. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 351 : Media and Their Audiences. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 411 : Media Effects. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 416 : Media Advocacy and Social Change. (3:3:0)

   b. Cluster 2: Principles and Philosophy
      COMMS 301 : Mass Media History and Philosophy. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 360 : Communication Management Principles and Theory. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 406 : Media and the First Amendment. (3:3.0:0.0)
      COMMS 480 : Media Ethics and Moral Reasoning. (3:3:0)

   c. Cluster 3: Global Communications and Diversity
      COMMS 381 : International Media Systems. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 382 : Issues in Global Communication. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 481 : Gender, Race, and Class in the Media. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 482 : Media and World Religions. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Communications Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Communications: Communications Studies Emphasis (43 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The Discipline

This program is designed for the student who wants a broad, general undergraduate background in communications and does not necessarily want to specialize in advertising, broadcasting, print journalism, or public relations. This may be the student who plans to pursue advanced academic degrees rather than work in industry. The focus of the program is highly theoretical and conceptual.

Career Opportunities

This major does not lead to specific careers but is appropriate for those planning to pursue graduate or law degrees.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following:
   - ENGL 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
   - HONRS 150 : Honors University Writing. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must receive a B grade or better to be eligible to apply for admission to the program.

2. Complete the following core courses:
   - COMMS 101 : Mass Communication and Society. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 211 : Media Writing. (3:2:2)
   - COMMS 238 : Introduction to Communications Studies. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must receive a B grade or better in each course to be eligible to apply for admission.

3. Apply to the major

4. Complete the following:
   - COMMS 300 : Media Ethics, Law and Responsibility. (3:3:0)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   - COMMS 319 : Research in Communication. (3:2:1)
   - SOC 300 : Methods of Research in Sociology. (3:3:0)

6. Complete the following:
   - COMMS 411 : Media Effects. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 483 : Advanced Communications Studies (3:3:0)

7. Complete 1 hour from the following practicum course:
   - COMMS 497R : Research Practicum. (1:0:Arr.)

8. Complete 18 hours (six courses) from the following departmental electives. Students must complete at least one course from each cluster. The remainder may be selected from within one cluster (specialized approach) or from any of the other clusters (general approach). Students can take more than one course in each cluster at the same time:
   a. Cluster 1: Media, Family, and Society:
      - COMMS 302 : Popular Culture and Media. (3:3:0)
      - COMMS 351 : Media and Their Audiences. (3:3:0)
      - COMMS 416 : Media Advocacy and Social Change. (3:3:0)

b. Cluster 2: Principles and Philosophy:
COMMS 301 : Mass Media History and Philosophy. (3:3:0)
COMMS 360 : Communication Management Principles and Theory. (3:3:0)
COMMS 406 : Media and the First Amendment. (3:3.0:0.0)
COMMS 480 : Media Ethics and Moral Reasoning. (3:3:0)

c. Cluster 3: Global Communication and Diversity:
COMMS 381 : International Media Systems. (3:3:0)
COMMS 382 : Issues in Global Communication. (3:3:0)
COMMS 481 : Gender, Race, and Class in the Media. (3:3:0)
COMMS 482 : Media and World Religions. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Communications Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Communications: Print Journalism Emphasis (43 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The Discipline

Journalism is a mass media process that provides factual and relevant information for democratic decision making, community building, and public deliberation. Students will acquire skills in effective interviewing, analytical thinking, and lucid writing and storytelling. To develop a wide understanding of the world and the processes that make society work, students are encouraged to earn more than 60 percent of their credits in other departments. Students will become familiar with methods of writing that target mass audiences and help citizens work through community problems and issues. With contemporary journalists working for newspapers, magazines, and new media, students will be offered courses in media law and ethics, journalistic research methods, feature writing, in-depth reporting, publication design, new media, media processes, and public opinion. Print journalism students may choose either a traditional news-editorial track or qualify for a news design and new media track.

Career Opportunities

In the exciting field of journalism, traditionally there has been the allure of working in a profession that has its finger on the changing pulse of society. Whether serving as reporters on television, radio, cable, online, daily newspapers, the community press, or in the magazine field, journalists find themselves rubbing shoulders with important people and recording important events.

A career in journalism implies not only skill with words, but the ability to make sound judgments and to ferret out facts. In addition to the obvious careers as reporters and editors, students often find their journalism skills in demand in a variety of other areas.

Many find the challenge of recording the drama of real life both satisfying and enlightening. Because of television, journalism has changed in recent years, but even though there has been a decline in the number of daily newspapers, an explosion of special interest magazines and online publishing has opened up jobs for writers and editors. These changes call for greater skill in writing to be able to visualize the world in an interesting way. Overall, one of journalism's great satisfactions has been the sense that one can make a difference in the world and bring about changes for the better.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following:
   ENGL 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
   HONRS 150 : Honors University Writing. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must receive a B grade or better to be eligible to apply for admission to the program.

2. Complete the following core courses:
   COMMS 101 : Mass Communication and Society. (3:3:0)
   COMMS 211 : Media Writing. (3:2:2)
   COMMS 239 : Principles of Journalism. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must receive a B grade or better in each course to be eligible to apply for admission to the program.

3. Apply to the major.

4. Complete the following:
   COMMS 300 : Media Ethics, Law and Responsibility. (3:3:0)
   COMMS 308 : Research Methods for Journalism. (3:2:1)

COMMS 321 : News Reporting. (3:2:5)

5. After consulting with a faculty advisor, complete one of the following tracks:
   a. News-Editorial Track:
      COMMS 377 : Feature Writing. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 420 : Advanced Print Reporting. (3:2:1)
      COMMS 484 : News Editing and News Judgment. (3:2:6)

   b. News Design and New Media Track:
      COMMS 365 : Photojournalism. (3:2:Arr)
      COMMS 428 : Publication Graphics and Production. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 487 : Multimedia Journalism. (3:3:0)

      Note: Twelve students will be admitted to the news design and new media track each year based on an application.

6. After consulting with an advisor, complete an internship in conjunction with 4 hours of the following:
   COMMS 496R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr:Arr)

   Note: A C– grade or better in the following prerequisite courses must be achieved before the internship experience:

   News editorial track: Comms 308, 321, 420.
   News design track: Comms 308, 365, 428.

7. Complete one course from each of the following three clusters (nine hours total). Courses must be taken in order (from cluster 1, then 2, then 3):
   a. Cluster 1: Media, Family, and Society:
      COMMS 302 : Popular Culture and Media. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 351 : Media and Their Audiences. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 411 : Media Effects. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 416 : Media Advocacy and Social Change. (3:3:0)

   b. Cluster 2: Principles and Philosophy:
      COMMS 301 : Mass Media History and Philosophy. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 360 : Communication Management Principles and Theory. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 406 : Media and the First Amendment. (3:3.0:0.0)
      COMMS 480 : Media Ethics and Moral Reasoning. (3:3:0)

   c. Cluster 3: Global Communication and Diversity:
      COMMS 381 : International Media Systems. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 382 : Issues in Global Communication. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 481 : Gender, Race, and Class in the Media. (3:3:0)
      COMMS 482 : Media and World Religions. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Communications Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Communications: Public Relations Emphasis (49 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The Discipline

Public relations manages communication to build mutually beneficial relationships between the organization and its vital publics. The public relations program at BYU emphasizes research and measurement; strategic planning; professionally designed, written, and targeted tactics; and ethical practice. We prepare students with critical skills in thinking, writing, research, program planning and management, creative problem solving, and relationship building with publics typical to the public relations challenges of diverse organizations. Those publics include but are not limited to media, consumers, employees, government and other regulatory bodies, and communities. In keeping with the aims of a BYU education, our students and graduates should engage in lifelong learning and professional practice that exemplifies the values of grace, truth, and equity.

Career Opportunities

Virtually all segments of the public and private sectors throughout the world draw employees from public relations graduates. Graduates may work as technical experts or in management tracks. They may specialize in employee relations, community relations, public affairs, media relations, or several other tracks within the professional arena.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following:
   - ENGL 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
   - HONRS 150 : Honors University Writing. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must receive a B grade or better to be eligible to apply for admission to the program.

2. Complete the following core courses:
   - COMMS 101 : Mass Communication and Society. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 211 : Media Writing. (3:2:2)
   - COMMS 235 : Introduction to Public Relations. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must receive a B grade or better from each course to be eligible to apply for admission to the program.

3. Apply to the major.

4. Complete the following:
   - COMMS 300 : Media Ethics, Law and Responsibility. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 318 : Public Relations Research and Measurement. (3:2:1)

5. Complete one course from each of the following three clusters (nine hours total). Courses must be taken in order (from cluster 1, then 2, then 3):
   a. Cluster 1: Media, Family, and Society:
      - COMMS 302 : Popular Culture and Media. (3:3:0)
      - COMMS 351 : Media and Their Audiences. (3:3:0)
      - COMMS 411 : Media Effects. (3:3:0)
      - COMMS 416 : Media Advocacy and Social Change. (3:3:0)

   b. Cluster 2: Principles and Philosophy:
      - COMMS 301 : Mass Media History and Philosophy. (3:3:0)
      - COMMS 360 : Communication Management Principles and Theory. (3:3:0)

COMMS 406 : Media and the First Amendment. (3:3.0:0.0)
COMMS 480 : Media Ethics and Moral Reasoning. (3:3:0)

c. Cluster 3: Global Communication and Diversity:
COMMS 381 : International Media Systems. (3:3:0)
COMMS 382 : Issues in Global Communication. (3:3:0)
COMMS 481 : Gender, Race, and Class in the Media. (3:3:0)
COMMS 482 : Media and World Religions. (3:3:0)

6. Complete the following:
COMMS 321 : News Reporting. (3:2:5)
COMMS 336 : Strategic Planning and Problem Solving. (3:3:0)
COMMS 421 : Public Relations Writing and Production. (3:3:0)
COMMS 485 : Strategic Public Relations Campaigns. (3:3:0)

7. After consulting with an advisor, complete an internship in conjunction with 4 hours of the following:
COMMS 496R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr:Arr)

Note: A C– grade or better in the following prerequisite courses must be achieved before the internship experience: Comms 321, 336, 421.

8. Complete the following:
ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
BUS M 340 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Communications Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Communications (15 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - COMMS 101 : Mass Communication and Society. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 230 : Introduction to Advertising. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 235 : Introduction to Public Relations. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 239 : Principles of Journalism. (3:3:0)

2. Complete 3 additional hours from the following:
   - COMMS 301 : Mass Media History and Philosophy. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 302 : Popular Culture and Media. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 351 : Media and Their Audiences. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 360 : Communication Management Principles and Theory. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 381 : International Media Systems. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 382 : Issues in Global Communication. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 411 : Media Effects. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 416 : Media Advocacy and Social Change. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 481 : Gender, Race, and Class in the Media. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 482 : Media and World Religions. (3:3:0)

Show all Communications Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Communications (Comms)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

COMMS 101 : Mass Communication and Society. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Historical and modern roles of mass media in society, emphasizing media effects on individuals and institutions.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

200-Level Courses

COMMS 211 : Media Writing. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Pre-communications status; a B grade or better in one of the following: Engl 150, Phil 150, or Honrs 150.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and practices of researching and writing mass communication messages in journalism, public relations, and advertising.
NOTE: Lab required.

COMMS 230 : Introduction to Advertising. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Principles of advertising; critical evaluation of its role and value in American society. Experience in writing and creating ads for all media.

COMMS 235 : Introduction to Public Relations. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Philosophy and practice of public relations in business, government, education, and other institutions. Study of publics, media, methods, press relations, and publicity.

COMMS 238 : Introduction to Communications Studies. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Alternate terms
PREREQUISITE: Pre-communications status.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of mass communication theory and research; historical and philosophical development of communication theory.

COMMS 239 : Principles of Journalism. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, alternate terms
DESCRIPTION: Theories and principles of journalism; critical evaluation of journalists' and news organizations' role and value in societies they serve.

COMMS 275 : Introduction to Broadcasting. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental principles and theories of broadcasting and the practical application of visual and aural storytelling; videography and field production; non-linear editing for radio, television, and new media.

300-Level Courses

COMMS 300 : Media Ethics, Law and Responsibility. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: major status.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to First Amendment history and press freedom, law, and theory; media regulation and policy; relationship between law and ethics; key ethical issues in professional communications.

COMMS 301 : Mass Media History and Philosophy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Alternate semesters.
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Historical and philosophical development of today's media. Approaches may include theories of media change, social responsibility, economic factors, and influential pioneers.

COMMS 302 : Popular Culture and Media. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Alternate semesters.
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Impact of new and traditional media on popular culture. Approaches may include media criticism and cultural theories on the artifacts and drivers of cultural values.

COMMS 308 : Research Methods for Journalism. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, alternate terms
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Qualitative and quantitative information-gathering strategies and techniques: interviewing, use of surveys and public records; online information gathering and data base analysis.

COMMS 317 : Advertising Research Methods. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Alternate terms
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Quantitative research methods used in marketing and advertising; the research process; planning, designing, and conducting studies; analyzing results using appropriate methodologies.

COMMS 318 : Public Relations Research and Measurement. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Alternate terms
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Research methods and analysis critical to developing strategic public relations and measuring its effectiveness, emphasizing focus group and survey approaches with qualitative and quantitative statistical analysis.

COMMS 319 : Research in Communication. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Procedures and design considerations for studying media messages, audiences, and effects. Emphasizes survey and focus group approaches to data collection and analysis.

COMMS 321 : News Reporting. (3:2:5)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Comms 300 or concurrent enrollment; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Research and reporting skills. Database retrieval and interviewing. Beat reporting for newspapers, radio, and online media. Lab required.

COMMS 325 : Broadcast Reporting. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Comms 300 or concurrent enrollment; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and techniques of broadcast and online news reporting. Includes recording and videotaping reports of government, courts, and other institutions.

COMMS 326 : Performance for Broadcast. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of presenting news and information for radio, television, and new media.
NOTE: This course will not count as a departmental requirement.

COMMS 327R : Special Topics in Broadcasting. (3:2:Arr.)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Includes radio arts, specialty reporting, documentary production, and sports broadcasting.

COMMS 329 : Opinion Writing. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Function of editorials, columns, commentaries, and reviews in the mass media.
NOTE: Open enrollment.

COMMS 330 : Creating Advertising Concepts - Portfolio 1. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Major status; software proficiency in InDesign, Adobe Photoshop, and Adobe Illustrator demonstrated by portfolio review.
DESCRIPTION: Basic consumer advertising; copywriting, design, and layout developed from creative strategies. Solving creative problems.

COMMS 331 : Creating Advertising Concepts - Portfolio 2. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Comms 330; software proficiency in InDesign, Adobe Photoshop, and Adobe Illustrator demonstrated by portfolio review.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced consumer advertising: copywriting, design, and layout.

COMMS 332 : Marketing Media Planning and Strategy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, alternate terms
PREREQUISITE: Major status.

DESCRIPTION: Media planning, theory, and practice in context of the marketing mix. Application of computer-based models as aids to media decisions. Writing of marketing- based media plans. Case study approach to both print and broadcast media.

COMMS 335 : TV Commercial Production. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Major status or instructor's consent.
RECOMMENDED: Comms 330.
DESCRIPTION: Discussing and applying television commercial production principles; creating and executing TV commercial concepts.

COMMS 336 : Strategic Planning and Problem Solving. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Cases selected from wide range of actual public relations problems confronting business, government, education, and other institutions. Focus on strategic planning matrix.

COMMS 337 : Advertising Account Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; alternate terms.
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Managing advertising agency accounts, including budgets, writing, new business pitches, and relationships with clients.

COMMS 345 : Media Sales and Promotion. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, alternate terms
PREREQUISITE: major status.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of media sales process. Theory and application of persuasion relating to media sales.

COMMS 351 : Media and Their Audiences. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Alternate semesters.
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Understanding media content and channels empowering and improving media consumption and interpretation. Approaches may include new technology, social media, consumer behavior, media criticism, and media literacy.

COMMS 360 : Communication Management Principles and Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Alternate semesters.
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Management principles and theory, emphasizing responsible management benefiting organizations and their stakeholders. Approaches may include crisis communication, media or agency management, and programming.

COMMS 365 : Photojournalism. (3:2:Arr)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Comms 321; admission to news design and new media track; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Shooting, processing, selecting, and preparing photographs for use in publications.

COMMS 370R : Special Topics in Communications. (1-3:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Subject matter may vary. Specific topics emphasizing general issues related to all mass communication.

COMMS 377 : Feature Writing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, alternate terms
PREREQUISITE: Comms 321.
DESCRIPTION: Analysis of nonfiction magazine markets and effective writing methods; criticism of students' articles.

COMMS 381 : International Media Systems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Alternate semesters.
PREREQUISITE: Communications or international relations major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Comparison of media systems in countries and regions outside the United States. Approaches may include media systems analysis, normative theories of the media, and cultural values and norms.

COMMS 382 : Issues in Global Communication. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Alternate semesters.
PREREQUISITE: Communications or international relations major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Issues relating to communicating in a global village. Approaches may include global information and policy, cultural imperialism, intercultural interaction, and multinational communication strategies.

COMMS 385 : Television News Producing. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W, alternate terms
PREREQUISITE: Comms 325.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of producing and presenting information for television. Role of television news in society, nature of audiences, production techniques, and TV news management. Lab includes producing daily cable newscast.

COMMS 390R : Student Media Labs. (1:1:Arr)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

PREREQUISITE: Appropriate introductory course (Comms 211, 230, 235, or 275); lab advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Student-run media labs such as the Advanced Advertising Lab, Bradley Agency, Daily News, and Daily Universe.
NOTE: Cannot be combined with paid position in the same lab.

COMMS 395R : International Media Studies Abroad. (1-3:Arr:0)
OFFERED: Alternate terms
DESCRIPTION: Study Abroad course emphasizing media and culture of region selected.

COMMS 396R : Communications Practicum. (1:0:Arr)
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent and approval of task or projects.
DESCRIPTION: Practice and projects in communication.

COMMS 398R : Projects in Communications. (.5-4:Arr:0)
PREREQUISITE: Junior standing and sequence coordinator's consent. Project approval required before registration
DESCRIPTION: Projects in communication studies.

400-Level Courses

COMMS 406 : Media and the First Amendment. (3:3.0:0.0)
OFFERED: Alternate semesters.
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status; Comms 300.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced understanding of media law, policy, and regulation of free speech and press. Approaches may include Freedom of Information, rights of press, government control, and legal precedents regarding the First Amendment.

COMMS 411 : Media Effects. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; alternate terms.
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Effects resulting from the interaction between media and members of society. Approaches may include self-image, sterotypes, violence, and other social constructs and behaviors involving media consumption.

COMMS 416 : Media Advocacy and Social Change. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Alternate semesters.
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Communication principles, theories, and approaches applied to effect social change. Approaches may include public policy, grass roots advocacy, social marketing, and social movements.

COMMS 420 : Advanced Print Reporting. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Comms 308, 321.
DESCRIPTION: Print news coverage of government, courts, education, and other institutions. Investigative reporting on major public issues and trends.

COMMS 421 : Public Relations Writing and Production. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Comms 321, 336; software proficiency in InDesign, Adobe Photoshop, Flash, and Dreamweaver demonstrated by portfolio review.
DESCRIPTION: Professional public relations writing and editing in a variety of formats as used in public relations applications.

COMMS 428 : Publication Graphics and Production. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, alternate terms.
PREREQUISITE: News design and new media track or instructor's consent; software proficiency in InDesign, Adobe Photoshop, and Illustrator demonstrated by portfolio review.
DESCRIPTION: Layout and graphics for publications. Contemporary practices in production.

COMMS 432 : Account Planning Management (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Major status; Comms 317.
DESCRIPTION: Development and execution of a comprehensive strategic advertising research program, including data collecting, interpretation, field investigating, audience analysis, and strategy development.

COMMS 433 : Advanced Advertising Concepting - Portfolio 3. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Comms 331; concurrent enrollment in Comms 489.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone course in creating consumer advertising concepts, copywriting, design, and layout. Emphasizes finished portfolios.

COMMS 480 : Media Ethics and Moral Reasoning. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Alternate semesters.
PREREQUISITE: Comms 300 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced application of moral reasoning and understanding of ethical issues in mass communication. Approaches may include current cases and issues, professional practices, and philosophical foundations of ethics.

COMMS 481 : Gender, Race, and Class in the Media. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Alternate semesters.
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status.

DESCRIPTION: Applying critical theory to the interaction between media and underrepresented groups in society. Approaches may include stereotypes and portrayals, access to media, participation, and media ownership.

COMMS 482 : Media and World Religions. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Alternate semesters.
PREREQUISITE: Major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: The interaction of media, world religions, and beliefs. Approaches may include media coverage and portrayal of religion, religions' use of media, conflict between the two, and communicating across religious cultures.

COMMS 483 : Advanced Communications Studies (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Comms 319; 411 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary developments in communication theory, research, and practice.

COMMS 484 : News Editing and News Judgment. (3:2:6)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Comms 321; 420 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Management and editing of news flow, ranging from editorial conceptualization and news judgment to copy editing, headline writing, and basic page design.

COMMS 485 : Strategic Public Relations Campaigns. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Comms 318, 336, 421; software proficiency in Flash, Dreamweaver, and Image Ready as demonstrated by portfolio review.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone course applying communication principles to internal and external publics; fact finding, planning, and evaluating social interrelationships; major campaigns for selected clients.

COMMS 486 : Advanced Broadcast Reporting. (3:3:5)
OFFERED: F, W, alternate terms
PREREQUISITE: Comms 308, 385.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone for broadcast journalism students. In-depth broadcast news coverage of major public issues and trends. Formats may include daily news reports, series, and documentaries.

COMMS 487 : Multimedia Journalism. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Comms 428; software proficiency in Flash, Dreamweaver, Image Ready demonstrated by portfolio review; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Editing, design, and delivery of multimedia and interactive news content. Theories of new media use and practical application of those theories to create professional-level content.

COMMS 489 : Strategic Advertising Campaigns. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Comms 300, 317, 332, 432; Comms 433 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Researching, planning, budgeting, creating, and writing national advertising campaigns; writing and producing a complete advertising plan, accompanied by a formal client presentation.

COMMS 495R : Research and Readings in Communication Practice. (.5-4:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: senior standing and instructor's approval of projects.
DESCRIPTION: Independent research projects and readings for communications majors.
NOTE: Projects must be approved in advance of registration.

COMMS 496R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr:Arr)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Major status; prerequisites satisfied; clearance by the Communications Department.
DESCRIPTION: Professional field experience.

COMMS 497R : Research Practicum. (1:0:Arr.)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Major status; instructor's consent; approval of tasks or projects.
DESCRIPTION: Conducting research in a mentored environment with a faculty-sponsored research project.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Communications Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Communications Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Adams, Edward Eugene
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AAS, Ricks College, 1982
BS, University of Phoenix, 1986
MA, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, Ohio University, Athens, 1993

Hughes, John R.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Professor

Thomsen, Steven Riley
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1982
MA, Ball State University, 1984
PhD, University of Georgia, 1994

Wilson, Laurie J
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, American University, 1988

Associate Professors

Baker, Sherry Pack
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1984
MS, University of Utah, 1988
PhD, University of Utah, 1994

Callister, Mark Alden

COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Arizona, 1997

Plowman, Kenneth Dean
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Maryland, 1995

Rawlins, Bradley Lane
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Washington State University, 1987
MA, University of Alababa, 1992
PhD, University of Alabama, 1995

Robinson, Thomas Eugene
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Northern Arizona University, 1988
MA, University of Nevada, Las Vegas, 1992
PhD, University of Southern Mississippi, 1996

Stoker, Kevin Lamonte
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1981
MA, University of Alababa, 1993
PhD, University of Alabama, 1998

Wakefield, Robert I.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Professor
EGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1980
MA, Brigham Young University, 1990

Assistant Professors

Callahan, Loy Clark
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MA, West Texas A&M University, 1995
PhD, University of Oklahoma, 2002

Carter, Edward L.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MS, Northwestern University, 1999
JD, Brigham Young University J. Reuben Clark Law School, 2003

LLM, University of Edinburgh School of Law, 2009

Cressman, Dale L
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of Utah, 2003

Cutri, Christopher
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: MFA, Art Center College of Design, 1997

Davies, John J.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Alberta, 1997
MA, Brigham Young University, 2002
PhD, University of Alabama, 2004

Randle, Quint Bryce
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1984
MA, Pepperdine University, 1995
PhD, Michigan State University, 2001

Worsham, Anne Golden
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Brigham Young University, 2003
PhD, University of Utah, 2007

Associate Teaching Professors

Campbell, Joel Jay
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: MA, Ohio State University, 2000

Kelly, Lincoln Kevin
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Art Center Collage of Design, 1977

McKinlay, Douglas R
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1968

MA, Brigham Young University, 1969

Walton, Susan
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: MA, Brigham Young University, 1986

Walz, J Robert
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1982

Instructor

Johnson, Jared Lee
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Communications
RANK: Instructor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State University, 1993
MA, Ohio University, 1997

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Computer Science

Parris K. Egbert, Chair
3361 TMCB, (801) 422-3027

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences Advisement Center
N-179 ESC, (801) 422-6270
1112 TMCB, (801) 422-4214

Admission to Degree Program

The degree programs in the Department of Computer Science are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Computer science touches virtually every area of human endeavor. Software is responsible for everything from the control of kitchen appliances to sophisticated climate models used in predicting future environmental change. Students in computer science learn to approach complex problems in business, science, and entertainment using their strong background in mathematics, algorithms, and data structures.

The degree programs in the Computer Science Department prepare students to be confident software developers and technical problem solvers. The curriculum also trains students for research into new avenues where computers will have a significant impact.

The BS curriculum is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET.

Career Opportunities

Graduates pursue exciting opportunities in graphics, artifical intelligence, software engineering, database design, scientific programming, systems administration, and research at universities and national laboratories.

Students completing the animation emphasis will be prepared for technical positions at animation and game programming studios. Students will learn both the technical and artistic side of creating and implementing digital animations and games.

The bioinformatic emphasis is designed for students who are interested in building software to assist in analyzing biological systems. Students will graduate with a significant background in biology coupled with the software development and analysis skills necessary to implement large bioinformatics applications.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Computer Science

Emphasis (optional):

Animation

Bioinformatics

Minors

Computer Science
Computer Science Teaching

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Computer Science
PHD in Computer Science

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Personnel in the College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences Advisement Center will advise regarding core courses and suggested general education. Questions regarding curriculum and career decisions should be directed to the undergraduate advisor in the Computer Science Department.

Note: All hours of credit applied toward a major in computer science must be of C– or better. Students may choose to graduate under later requirements by updating their date of entry into the major at the college advisement center.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Computer Science (72–76 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - C S 124 : (C S-EC En) Introduction to Computer Systems. (3:3:2)
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
   - C S 236 : Discrete Structures. (3:3:0)
   - C S 240 : Advanced Programming Concepts. (3:3:0)
   - C S 252 : Introduction to Computational Theory. (3:3:0)
   - C S 312 : Algorithm Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - C S 330 : Concepts of Programming Languages. (3:3:0)
   - C S 340 : Software Design and Testing. (3:3:0)
   - C S 345 : Operating Systems Design. (3:3:0)
   - C S 360 : Internet Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 404 : Ethics and Computers in Society. (2:2:0)
3. Complete the following supporting courses:
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

     (or, for those who are wishing for a more advanced experience and are prepared, complete Stat 331, 332, or 441; for details see an advisor).
4. Complete six courses from the following three options:
   A. Four to six of the courses could be from the following:

      Any 400-level computer science courses (except C S 404 and 405).
      - EC EN 324 : Computer Systems. (3:3:1)
      - EC EN 425 : Real-Time Operating Systems. (4:3:3)

      Note: If C S 401R is chosen, it must be taken for three hours.

   B. One of the six courses could be from the following:

      Any 500-level computer science course.

      Note: If either C S 501R or 598R is chosen, it must be taken for three hours.

   C. One of the six courses could be from the following career deepening electives:
      - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
      - C S 405 : Creating and Managing a Software Business. (3:3:0)
      - EC EN 224 : Fundamentals of Digital Systems. (3:3:2)
      - GEOL 112 : Historical Geology. (4:3:2)
      - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
      - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
      - MATH 341 : Theory of Analysis 1. (3:3:0)
      - MATH 355 : Graph Theory. (3:3:0)
      - MATH 371 : Abstract Algebra 1. (3:3:0)
      - MATH 410 : Introduction to Numerical Methods. (3:3:0)
      - MATH 425 : Mathematical Biology. (3:3:0)
      - MATH 450 : Combinatorics. (3:3:0)
      - MATH 485 : Mathematical Cryptography. (3:3:0)
      - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)

STAT 331 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
(if not taken to satisfy item 3)
STAT 332 : Quality Improvement for Industry. (3:3:1)
(if not taken to satisfy item 3)
STAT 421 : Introduction to Probability and Statistical Theory. (3:3:0)
STAT 441 : Statistical Theory 1. (3:3:0)
(if not taken to satisfy item 3).

Note: If not taken to satisfy general education requirements, Chem 111, Geol 111, Phscs 123, or Phscs 220 may fulfill this elective requirement.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Computer Science Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Computer Science: Animation Emphasis (79–80 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - C S 124 : (C S-EC En) Introduction to Computer Systems. (3:3:2)
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
   - C S 236 : Discrete Structures. (3:3:0)
   - C S 240 : Advanced Programming Concepts. (3:3:0)
   - C S 252 : Introduction to Computational Theory. (3:3:0)
   - C S 312 : Algorithm Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - C S 340 : Software Design and Testing. (3:3:0)
   - C S 345 : Operating Systems Design. (3:3:0)
   - C S 404 : Ethics and Computers in Society. (2:2:0)
   - C S 455 : Computer Graphics. (3:3:0)
3. Complete the following supporting courses:
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - INDES 251 : Fundamentals of Two-Dimensional Graphics. (2:4:0)
   - INDES 255R : Computer Graphics for Non-Animation Majors. (2:2:2)
   - INDES 455R : Shader Programming. (2:2:2)
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
     (or, for those who are wishing for a more advanced experience and are prepared, complete Stat 331, 332, or 441; for details see an advisor).
   - TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
   - TMA 294 : History of Animation. (3:3:0)
   - VASTU 101 : Introduction to Art and Drawing. (3:2:4)
4. Complete two courses from the following:
   - C S 360 : Internet Programming. (3:3:0)
   - EC EN 425 : Real-Time Operating Systems. (4:3:3)

   Any of the 400-level computer science courses (except C S 404, 405, and 455).

   Note: If C S 401R is chosen, it must be taken for three hours.
5. Complete one course from the following:
   Any course not used in item 4 above.

   Any of the 500-level computer science courses.

   - INDES 450 : Computer Graphics Studio 3. (3:3:3)
   - INDES 452 : Computer Graphics Studio 4. (3:3:3)

   Note: If either C S 501R or 598R is chosen, it must be taken for three hours.
6. Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 111 : Introduction to Art History. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   - MFG 201 : History of Creativity in the Arts, Science, and Technology 1. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 102 : Introduction to Interiors. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Computer Science Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Computer Science: Bioinformatics Emphasis (84 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - C S 124 : (C S-EC En) Introduction to Computer Systems. (3:3:2)
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
   - C S 236 : Discrete Structures. (3:3:0)
   - C S 240 : Advanced Programming Concepts. (3:3:0)
   - C S 252 : Introduction to Computational Theory. (3:3:0)
   - C S 312 : Algorithm Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - C S 340 : Software Design and Testing. (3:3:0)
   - C S 345 : Operating Systems Design. (3:3:0)
   - C S 360 : Internet Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 404 : Ethics and Computers in Society. (2:2:0)
   - C S 418 : Bioinformatics. (3:3:0)
3. Complete the following supporting courses:
   - BIO 265 : (Bio-MMBio-PWS) Genomics. (3:2:1)
   - BIO 365 : Computational Biology. (3:2:1)
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

     (or, for those who are wishing for a more advanced experience and are prepared, complete Stat 331, 332, or 441; for details see an advisor).
4. Complete three elective courses from any of the 400-level computer science courses (except 404 and 418).

   Note: If C S 401R is chosen, it must be taken for 3 hours.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Computer Science Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Computer Science (15 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. No D credit is allowed in minor courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
   - C S 236 : Discrete Structures. (3:3:0)
3. Complete two additional computer science courses from the following:
   - C S 100 : Fundamentals of Computing and Information. (3:3:0)
   - C S 124 : (C S-EC En) Introduction to Computer Systems. (3:3:2)
   - C S 240 : Advanced Programming Concepts. (3:3:0)
   - C S 252 : Introduction to Computational Theory. (3:3:0)

Recommendations

1. Although not required, C S 100 is strongly recommended.
2. Students wishing to emphasize programming skills should include C S 240.
3. Students wishing to emphasize computer architecture should include C S 124.
4. Students wishing to emphasize mathematical rigor, should include C S 252.
5. Students wishing to take particular upper-division courses may be allowed to substitute 300- or 400-level computer science courses (except C S 404 and C S 405) for one or both of the two additional computer science courses. This option requires proper preparation and prior approval of course instructors and the undergraduate coordinator.

Show all Computer Science Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Computer Science Teaching (17–18 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The computer science teaching minor is intended for students who are pursuing secondary education licensure through the David O. McKay School of Education.

Program Requirements

1. No D credit is allowed in minor courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - C S 124 : (C S-EC En) Introduction to Computer Systems. (3:3:2)
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
   - C S 236 : Discrete Structures. (3:3:0)
   - C S 240 : Advanced Programming Concepts. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one additional computer science course with the approval of the Computer Science Department undergraduate coordinator.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Computer Science Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Computer Science (C S)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

C S 100 : Fundamentals of Computing and Information. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Computing, information structures, programming principles, Internet, World Wide Web, text, spreadsheets, data representations for images, sound and video.
NOTE: For nonmajors.

C S 124 : (C S-EC En) Introduction to Computer Systems. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: C S 142 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: How a computer works, from hardware to high-level programming. Logic circuits, computer instructions, assembly language, binary arithmetic, C programming, program translation, data structures, and algorithm analysis.

C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Knowledge of algebra.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to object-oriented program design and development. Principles of algorithm formulation and implementation.

C S 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Internships or cooperative education experiences with organizations outside BYU.

200-Level Courses

C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: C S 142.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental data structures and algorithms of computer science; basic algorithm analysis; recursion; sorting and searching; lists, stacks, queues, trees, hashing; object-oriented data abstraction.

C S 236 : Discrete Structures. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: C S 235.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to grammars and parsing; predicate and propositional logic; proof techniques; sets, functions, relations, relational data model; graphs and graph algorithms.

C S 240 : Advanced Programming Concepts. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: C S 236.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced software development with an object-oriented focus. Development and testing of several 1500 to 2000 line modules from formal specifications. UNIX and C++ environment.

C S 252 : Introduction to Computational Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: C S 236 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Finite state automata, regular languages, lexical analysis; push-down automata, context-free languages, parsing; Turing machines and unrestricted grammars; computability complexity, NP-completeness.

300-Level Courses

C S 301R : Topics in Computer Science. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Undergraduate-level topics as announced.

C S 312 : Algorithm Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: C S 240, 252.
DESCRIPTION: Analysis of algorithms including searching, sorting, graphs, and trees.

C S 330 : Concepts of Programming Languages. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: C S 240.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and concepts characterizing high-level computer programming languages, process and data abstration, encapsulation, inheritance, functional programming, logic programming, scanners, and parsers.

C S 340 : Software Design and Testing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: C S 240.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of software design, design patterns, design representation, refactoring. Principles of software quality assurance and testing. Development and testing tools.

C S 345 : Operating Systems Design. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: C S 124, 240.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and concepts of operating systems design and the implementation of an operating system.

C S 360 : Internet Programming. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: C S 240.
DESCRIPTION: Internet application programming, including sockets, threads, CGI, database, e-commerce, Web services.

400-Level Courses

C S 401R : Topics in Computer Science. (1-3:ARR:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Undergraduate level subjects as announced before each semester.

C S 404 : Ethics and Computers in Society. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: C S 240, Engl 316; junior-senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Societal impact of computer technology, the computer scientist's place in society, ethical issues. Reading, discussion, and writing seminar.

C S 405 : Creating and Managing a Software Business. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: C S 240, Engl 316.
DESCRIPTION: Entrepreneurship, idea/opportunity generation, strategic planning, legal organization, product development, marketing/sales, customer support, fund raising, and effective management.

C S 412 : Linear Programming and Convex Optimization. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: C S 312, Math 313, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Optimization, problem formulation, and solution algorithms, including simplex and interior point methods. Applications from control, data mining, finance, game theory, learning, network flow, operations research, and statistical estimation.

C S 418 : Bioinformatics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: C S 312.
DESCRIPTION: Computational methods for analyzing biological systems. Dynamic programming, Markov models, Neural Networks, and Bayesian analysis are used to predict secondary structure, tertiary structure, and active sites for drug docking given molecular DNA sequence data.

C S 428 : Software Engineering. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: C S 340.
DESCRIPTION: Analysis, design, implementation, and testing of significant software systems.

C S 431 : Algorithmic Languages and Compilers. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Su

PREREQUISITE: C S 330, 340.
DESCRIPTION: Formal description of algorithmic languages and techniques used in their compilation: semantics, ambiguities, procedures, replication, iteration, recursion.

C S 450 : Introduction to Digital Signal and Image Processing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: C S 312, Math 313, Stat 221.
DESCRIPTION: One- and two-dimensional signal-processing fundamentals, including sampling, noise, transforms, filtering, enhancement, and compression. Hands-on experimentation with speech, music, still images, and full-motion video.

C S 452 : Database Modeling Concepts. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: C S 340, 360.
DESCRIPTION: Database models: relational, deductive, object-oriented. Integrity constraints, query languages, database design.

C S 455 : Computer Graphics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: C S 340, Math 313.
DESCRIPTION: Interactive computer graphics systems programming and architecture.

C S 456 : Introduction to User Interface Software. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: C S 340.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to software architectures and techniques for graphical user interfaces. Input devices, windowing systems, event-driven programming, interactive geometry.

C S 460 : Computer Communications and Networking. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: C S 340, 360.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to data communications and computer networking. Communications fundamentals, computer networks, software, architecture, telecommunications, regulation, standards.

C S 462 : Large-Scale Distributed System Design. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: C S 340, 360.
DESCRIPTION: Designing and implementing client-server enterprise applications. Web servers, application servers, database connectivity, remote procedure calls, transactions, messaging, directory, naming services, threads, security, data formats.

C S 465 : Computer Security. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: C S 360 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to computer security fundamentals: confidentiality, integrity, authentication, and access control. Secret key and public key cryptography, network security protocols, viruses, and fire walls.

C S 470 : Introduction to Artificial Intelligence. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: C S 312, Math 313, Stat 221.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to core areas of artifical intelligence; intelligent agents, problem solving and search, knowledge-based systems and inference, planning, uncertainty, learning, and perception.

C S 476 : Introduction to Data Mining. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: C S 312.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the basics of data mining. CRISP-DM, pre-processing techniques, association rules, linear/logistic regression, clustering, text and web mining, privacy and ethical issues.

C S 478 : Tools for Machine Learning and Data Mining. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: C S 312, Math 313, Stat 221.
DESCRIPTION: Machine learning and data mining models and other mechanisms allowing computers to learn and find knowledge from data.

C S 479 : Natural Language Processing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: C S 312; Stat 221.
RECOMMENDED: Ling 330.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to natural language processing (NLP). Relevant problems include web search, speech recognition, machine translation, spam filtering, text classification, question answering, spell checking. Building real tools, understanding human language, applying techniques beyond NLP.

C S 484 : Parallel Processing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: C S 360.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical and practical study of parallel processing including multi-core, fine-grained, and clustered architectures, parallel programming languages, and parallel algorithms.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

C S 501R : Advanced Topics in Computer Science. (1-3:ARR:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced undergraduate- and graduate-level subjects as announced before each semester.

C S 557 : Computer-Aided Geometric Design. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: C S 240, Math 343; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Free-form curves and surfaces; mathematical theory and algorithms. Bezier and B-spline curves and surfaces, subdivision surfaces, T-splines, free-form deformation, and intersection algorithms. Several programming projects.

C S 586 : Formal Verification and Validation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: C S 312, Math 313, Stat 221; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing formal verification algorithms and using them in protocol and circuit design; proving both incorrectness and correctness.

C S 598R : Special Projects. (.5-3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Computer Science Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Computer Science Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Barrett, William A
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Computer Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Utah, 1974
  PhD, University of Utah, 1978

Burton, Robert Preece
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Computer Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Utah, 1969
  PhD, University of Utah, 1973

Egbert, Parris
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Computer Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of Utah, 1986
  MS, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1990
  PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1992

Embley, David W
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Computer Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Utah, 1970
  MS, University of Utah, 1972
  PhD, University of Illinois, 1976

Martinez, Tony Ramon
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Computer Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1982
  MS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1983
  PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1986

Olsen, Dan Reed
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Computer Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1978
  PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1981

Sederberg, Thomas W
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
MS, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, Purdue University, Lafayette, 1983

Woodfield, Scott N
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
MS, Brigham Young University, 1978
PhD, Purdue University, Lafayette, 1980

Associate Professors

Clement, Mark Joel
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MS, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, Oregon State University, 1994

Giraud-Carrier, Christophe Gerard
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MS, Brigham Young University, 1993
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1994

Goodrich, Michael A
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1996

Knutson, Charles Douglas
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
MS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, Oregon State University, 1998

Mercer, Eric G
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1996
MS, University of Utah, 1999
PhD, University of Utah, 2002

Morse, Bryan Stuart
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MA, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1995

Ng, Yiu-Kai Dennis
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MS, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, Kansas State University, 1991

Seamons, Kent Eldon
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1996

Seppi, Kevin Darrell
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MS, Santa Clara University, 1987
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1990

Snell, Quinn O
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1992
MS, Utah State University, 1993
PhD, Iowa State University, 1997

Windley, Phillip J
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Idaho, 1982
MS, University of California, Davis, 1990
PhD, University of California, Davis, 1992

Zappala, Daniel Mark Alexander
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Stanford University, 1990
PhD, University of Southern California, 1997

Assistant Professors

Jones, Michael D
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science

RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
MS, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, University of Utah, 2001

Ringger, Eric Karl
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, University of Rochester, 1994
PhD, University of Rochester, 2000

Ventura, Dan Aaron
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1998

Warnick, Sean C
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Arizona State University, 1993
MS, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1995
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2003

Associate Teaching Professors

Barker, Joseph Cory
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1994

Rodham, Kenneth J
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1995

Assistant Teaching Professor

Roper, Paul Ross
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Computer Science
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
MS, Brigham Young University, 1979

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Counseling Psychology and Special Education

Mary Anne Prater, Chair
340 MCKB, (801) 422-3857

David O. McKay School of Education Advisement and Certification Office
120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426

Admission to Degree Program

Students must apply to the Counseling Psychology and Special Education Department for admission to the special education undergraduate degree and post-baccalaureate licensing programs. Applications may be obtained from the department Web site at http://education.byu.edu/cpse. See additional information below.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors
BS in Special Education
Emphases:
Mild/Moderate Disabilities
Severe Disabilities

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Special Education
EdS in School Psychology
PhD in Counseling Psychology

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Post-Baccalaureate Special Education Licensing

Individuals who have already completed a bachelor's degree who apply and are admitted to the special education licensing program may be licensed in special education upon completion of the required licensing course work. No degree designation is given for this option.

Admission to BS Programs

Among other factors, the application review process involves consideration of the following:

1. Significant experience working with individuals who have disabilities (see Special Education Exploratory Experience

Log and Summary Report in application packet on Web site).
2. A fingerprinting and FBI background check. See Education Advisement and Certification Office (120 MCKB) for instructions.
3. Successful completion of technology skills assessment.

Additional Licensing Requirements

It is the student's responsibility to be sure that the PRAXIS test has been taken and that BYU has received the test scores, that the student's fingerprint background clearance is current prior to graduation, and that state licensing fees have been paid. Students will also be responsible for any additional requirements imposed by the state prior to their graduation. To confirm the status of these requirements contact the Education Advisement and Certification Center, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426. Graduation and Utah licensure cannot be processed until these requirements have been completed.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Special Education: Mild / Moderate Disabilities Emphasis (59 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the Education Advisement and Certification Office for information regarding requirements for admission to this program.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following with at least a B– grade prior to beginning the program:
   - CPSE 403 : Introduction to Special Education. (3:3:0)
2. Complete the following core courses:
   - CPSE 410 : Applied Behavior Analysis in Education. (3:3:2)
   - CPSE 420 : Assessment and Evaluation of Students with Exceptional Needs. (3:2:1)
   - CPSE 430 : Teaching Reading/Language Arts to Students with Disabilities. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 460 : Collaborating with School and Family. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 470 : Legal Issues Influencing Collaboration in Special Education. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 480 : Educational and Multicultural Issues in Special Education. (3:ARR:ARR)
   - CPSE 490 : Capstone Seminar: Students With Disabilities. (1:1:0)
   - IP&T 287 : Instructional Technology for Early Childhood, Elementary, and Special Education. (2:2:ARR)
3. Complete 2 hours of the following:
   - CPSE 440 : Curriculum and Instruction for Secondary Students with Disabilities. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
4. Complete the following emphasis courses:
   - CPSE 425 : Foundations in Language Arts Instruction for Students with Disabilities. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 442 : Social and Behavioral Strategies for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (3:2:1)
   - CPSE 446R : Practicum in Secondary Education: Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (1:0:ARR)
   - CPSE 452 : Effective Teaching Strategies for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 462 : Teaching Math to Students with Disabilities. (3:3:0)
5. Complete 8 hours of the following:
   - CPSE 466R : Practicum: Teaching Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (1-4:0:ARR)
6. Complete 12 hours of the following student teaching or internship experience:
   - CPSE 486R : Student Teaching: Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (1-12:ARR:ARR)
   - CPSE 496R : Academic Internship: Special Education. (1-12:ARR:ARR)

Show all Counseling Psychology and Special Education Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Special Education: Severe Disabilities Emphasis (59 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the Education Advisement and Certification Office for information regarding requirements for admission to this program.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following with at least a B– grade prior to beginning the program:
   - CPSE 403 : Introduction to Special Education. (3:3:0)
2. Complete the following core courses:
   - CPSE 410 : Applied Behavior Analysis in Education. (3:3:2)
   - CPSE 420 : Assessment and Evaluation of Students with Exceptional Needs. (3:2:1)
   - CPSE 430 : Teaching Reading/Language Arts to Students with Disabilities. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 460 : Collaborating with School and Family. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 470 : Legal Issues Influencing Collaboration in Special Education. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 480 : Educational and Multicultural Issues in Special Education. (3:ARR:ARR)
   - CPSE 490 : Capstone Seminar: Students With Disabilities. (1:1:0)
   - IP&T 287 : Instructional Technology for Early Childhood, Elementary, and Special Education. (2:2:ARR)
3. Complete 2 hours of the following:
   - CPSE 440 : Curriculum and Instruction for Secondary Students with Disabilities. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
4. Complete the following emphasis courses:
   - CPSE 443 : Social and Behavioral Strategies for Students with Severe Disabilities. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 447R : Practicum in Secondary Education: Severe Disabilities. (1:0:ARR)
   - CPSE 453 : Curriculum and Instruction: Severe Disabilities. (3:3:0)
   - CPSE 463 : Assistive Technology for Students with Disabilities. (3:3:0)
   - EXSC 461 : Adapted and Multicultural Physical Education for Teaching Majors. (3:2:1)
5. Complete 8 hours of the following:
   - CPSE 467R : Practicum: Teaching Students with Severe Disabilities. (1-4:0:ARR)
6. Complete 12 hours of the following student teaching or internship experience:
   - CPSE 487R : Student Teaching: Students with Severe Disabilities. (1-12:ARR:ARR)
   - CPSE 496R : Academic Internship: Special Education. (1-12:ARR:ARR)

Show all Counseling Psychology and Special Education Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Counseling Psychology and Special Education (CPSE)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

400-Level Courses

CPSE 400 : Exceptional Students: Principles of Collaboration. (2:1:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles and legislative issues in effectively communicating and collaborating with professionals, parents, and other service providers to meet needs of individuals with disabilities in inclusive educational environments. Lab.

CPSE 401R : Practicum in Educational Partnerships. (1:0:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Admission to elementary, secondary, or special education program.
DESCRIPTION: Collaborating with parents, professionals, and others to meet needs of individuals with disabilities in inclusive or special education environments.

CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Sc Ed 350 or concurrent enrollment; Sc Ed 276R or comparable major course.
DESCRIPTION: Issues, policies, and methods in teaching secondary students with disabilities in general education classrooms. Lab.

CPSE 403 : Introduction to Special Education. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Understanding the characteristics of students with various exceptionalities, ranging from mild to moderate to severe disabilities. How student with specific disabilities learn; using basic strategies for meeting their educational needs.

CPSE 410 : Applied Behavior Analysis in Education. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: admission to special education program.
DESCRIPTION: Strategies for educating individuals with or at-risk for disabilities. prevention, early intervention, and treatment strategies.

CPSE 420 : Assessment and Evaluation of Students with Exceptional Needs. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program.
DESCRIPTION: Determining present levels of performance, classifying students for special education services, and writing goals and objectives for IEP development.

CPSE 425 : Foundations in Language Arts Instruction for Students with Disabilities. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program.
DESCRIPTION: Foundations in analyzing and delivering research-based language arts instruction to students with disabilities, including second language learners with disabilities.

CPSE 430 : Teaching Reading/Language Arts to Students with Disabilities. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; CPSE 400 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Research-based methods for teaching language arts to students with disabilities.

CPSE 440 : Curriculum and Instruction for Secondary Students with Disabilities. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; CPSE 400 or equivalent; concurrent enrollment in CPSE 446R or 447R.
DESCRIPTION: Selection and adaptation of curriculum accommodations, transition planning, and post-secondary preparation.

CPSE 442 : Social and Behavioral Strategies for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; CPSE 400, 410.
DESCRIPTION: Principles, procedures, and strategies for classroom behavior management, social competence, and individual and school wide intervention plans.

CPSE 443 : Social and Behavioral Strategies for Students with Severe Disabilities. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; CPSE 400, 410.
DESCRIPTION: Principles, procedures, and strategies for creating positive educational environments, including functional assessment, behavior intervention plans, and development of social competence.

CPSE 446R : Practicum in Secondary Education: Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (1:0:ARR)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; CPSE 400 or equivalent; concurrent enrollment in CPSE 440 (secondary).
DESCRIPTION: Practicum in teaching students with mild-moderate disabilities in secondary settings.

CPSE 447R : Practicum in Secondary Education: Severe Disabilities. (1:0:ARR)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; CPSE 400 or equivalent; concurrent enrollment in CPSE 440 (secondary).
DESCRIPTION: Practicum in teaching students with severe disabilities in secondary settings.

CPSE 452 : Effective Teaching Strategies for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; CPSE 400, 410.
DESCRIPTION: IEP-based lesson planning and teacher-directed and student-mediated instructional strategies.

CPSE 453 : Curriculum and Instruction: Severe Disabilities. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Sp
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Strategies for designing and implementing educational programs, curricula, and teaching methods for students with severe disabilities.

CPSE 460 : Collaborating with School and Family. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; CPSE 403 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Foundations in collaborating with school professionals, para-professionals, and families of children with disabilities.

CPSE 462 : Teaching Math to Students with Disabilities. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Sp
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; CPSE 400 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Research-based methods for teaching mathematics to students with disabilities.

CPSE 463 : Assistive Technology for Students with Disabilities. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and applications in using assistive technology to improve the education and communication skills of students with disabilities.

CPSE 466R : Practicum: Teaching Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (1-4:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education licensure program; CPSE 400 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Practicum in the effective teaching cycle for students with mild/moderate disabilities.

CPSE 467R : Practicum: Teaching Students with Severe Disabilities. (1-4:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education licensure program; CPSE 400 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Practicum in the effective teaching cycle for students with severe disabilities.

CPSE 470 : Legal Issues Influencing Collaboration in Special Education. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Su
PREREQUISITE: Admission to special education program; CPSE 400 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Laws and issues influencing special education and educator's roles in collaborating with families and professionals.

CPSE 480 : Educational and Multicultural Issues in Special Education. (3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Special education issues: multicultural, historical, and legal foundations.

CPSE 486R : Student Teaching: Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (1-12:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Successful completion of all core courses and practica in special education.
DESCRIPTION: Culminating exerience teaching students with mild/moderate disabilities in school settings.
NOTE: Fee.

CPSE 487R : Student Teaching: Students with Severe Disabilities. (1-12:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Successful completion of all core courses and practica in special education.
DESCRIPTION: Culminating experience teaching students with severe disabilities in school settings.

CPSE 490 : Capstone Seminar: Students With Disabilities. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Successful completion of all special education courses and concurrent enrollment with student teaching/internship.
DESCRIPTION: Synthesis of knowledge and skills in special education; development of professional ethics and commitment to professional development.

CPSE 493R : Readings. (.5-2:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

CPSE 496R : Academic Internship: Special Education. (1-12:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Departmental approval of application; placement one semester in advance of registration.
DESCRIPTION: Culminating experience in the licensure program teaching students with disabilities in a school setting full-time for one academic year.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

CPSE 514R : Current Topics in Counseling. (.5-3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
NOTE: No graduate credit is given for CPSE 514R.

: Current Topics in Special Education.
: Microcomputers in Schools.
: Assessing Learning and Behavior.
: Classroom Behavior Management.
: Curriculum for Exceptional Children.
: Teaching Exceptional Children.
: Learning Disabled.
: Exceptional Children in the Regular Classroom.
: Effective Teaching.
: Evaluating Student Learning.
: Program Evaluation.
: Self-Concept.
: Motivation.
: Gifted and Talented.

CPSE 515R : Current Topics in Educational Psychology. (.5-3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
NOTE: CPSE 515R credit may count toward a graduate degree if prior approval is obtained.

: Iss Comm Sci Dsrd
: Current Topics in Special Education.
: Classroom Behavior Management.
: Learning Disabled.
: Effective Teaching.
: Program Evaluation.
: Self-Concept.
: Motivation.
: Gifted and Talented.

CPSE 518 : Introduction to Gifted/Talented Education. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Various approaches to educating the gifted and talented.

CPSE 545 : Gifted: Creativity and Thinking Strategies. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W, Su
DESCRIPTION: Nature of creativity and approaches to nurturing it.

CPSE 560 : Leadership in Student Services. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On dem.
DESCRIPTION: Applying leadership and administrative theory and methods to student services in school and related educational settings. Helping skills for counselors, school psychologists, principals, teachers, and others interested in the 'learning and emotional climate of the school.
NOTE: Independent Study only; no graduate degree credit given for Independent Study.

CPSE 580R : Directed Observation in the Schools. (.5-3:0:8)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.

CPSE 599R : Academic Internship: Special Education. (12:Arr:Arr)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Successful completion of all core courses and practica in the special education program.
DESCRIPTION: Culminating experience in the licensure program teaching students with disabilities in a school setting full-time for one academic school year.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Counseling Psychology and Special Education Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Counseling Psychology and Special Education Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Kramer, Gary L.
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Counseling Psychology and Special Education
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1970
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1971
  PhD, Oregon State University, 1977

Prater, Mary Anne
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Counseling Psychology and Special Education
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BMu, University of Utah, 1975
  MS, University of Utah, 1982
  PhD, Utah State University, 1987

Richards, P Scott
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Counseling Psychology and Special Education
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1983
  PhD, University of Minnesota, 1988

Smith, Timothy B.
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Counseling Psychology and Special Education
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
  MS, Utah State University, 1993
  MA, Rhodes University, South Africa, 1995
  MA, Utah State University, 1996
  PhD, Utah State University, 1997

Young, K Richard
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Counseling Psychology and Special Education
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** PhD, University of Utah, 1973

Associate Professors

Andersen, Darlene

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1965
MS, University of Utah, 1992
PhD, Utah State University, 2002

Ashbaker, Betty Y.

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1972
MS, Utah State University, 1974
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1982

Dyches, Tina Taylor

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, Utah State University, 1990
EdD, Illinois State University, 1995

Fischer, Lane

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, Brigham Yound University, 1982
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1991

Gibb, Gordon

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Eastern Montana College, 1976
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, University of Utah, 1994

Heath, Melissa Ann

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, Texas A&M, 1996

Jackson, Aaron Paul

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of Missouri-Columbia, 1993

Wilder, Lynn K.

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Ball State University, 1975
MA, Ball State University, 1978
EdD, Ball State University, 1999

Young, Ellie L

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1987
SPC, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, University of South Florida, 2001

Assistant Professors

Lyon, Rachel Elizabeth Crook

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MA, University of Maryland, College Park, 2000
PhD, University of Maryland, College Park, 2002

Marchant, Michelle

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1991
MS, Utah State University, 1996
PhD, Utah State University, 2000

Assistant Clinical Professors

Abraham, Heidi L.

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Assistant Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2000
MS, Brigham Young University, 2004

Smith, Barbara M

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Assistant Clinical Professor
DEGREES: MEd, Brigham Young University, 1982

Steed, Katie Edna

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Assistant Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2000
MS, Brigham Young University, 2004

Instructor

Solomon, Carol J

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Counseling Psychology and Special Education
RANK: Instructor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1968
MEd, Western Oregon State College, 1992

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Dance

Lee Wakefield, Chair
294 RB, (801) 422-5087

College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center
D-444 HFAC, (801) 422-3777

Admission to Degree Program

The degree programs in the Department of Dance carry special enrollment limitations. Please see the college advisement center for specific details.

The Discipline

Dance is an art form expressed and communicated through human movement. Throughout history, and in every culture, people have danced. Dance incorporates the physical, mental, emotional, and spiritual aspects of each individual in creating a unique nonverbal expression of thoughts and feelings. As both process and product, dance has the power to refine neuromuscular skill, broaden understanding, increase creative potential, and expand aesthetic sensitivity. At Brigham Young University, dance celebrates the best in humankind and strives to enrich the lives of all who experience it.

The BYU Department of Dance has been accredited by the National Association of Schools of Dance (NASD) since 1989.

Career Opportunities

The majority of career opportunities in the dance field are teaching and performance related. Teaching opportunities are available in colleges and universities (for those with graduate degrees), public schools, private studios, health and fitness spas, special and adult education programs, day care centers, and recreation programs. Performing opportunities are available by audition with professional and regional companies and in theatrical, television, and film production.

Less common, but equally rewarding dance-related careers are also available in the areas of choreography and dance administration, therapy, criticism, history, research, notation, and reconstruction.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in Dance
BA in Dance Education (secondary teacher licensure)

Minors

Ballroom Dance
Contemporary Dance
World Dance

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

General Information

The Department of Dance is made up of four divisions: Ballet, Ballroom Dance, World Dance, Contemporary Dance. These divisions work cooperatively to provide opportunities for all students at the university to develop their potential in dance.

Besides the wide variety of courses that apply toward the general education Wellness requirement, there are professional courses that develop leadership, performance, and choreographic ability in all types of dance. Performing opportunities are provided in on-campus concerts and off-campus performances with groups that tour throughout the world.

Requirements

1. Majors are counseled to maintain healthy lifestyle practices.
2. Dance technique courses (including Dance 243R and 244R) require a grade of at least B– for advancement to next level.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Dance (64 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see item 1 below for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students must pass a dance audition for acceptance into the major. Please see the Dance Department for further details.

2. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)

3. Complete the following:
   DANCE 230 : Conditioning and Injury Prevention for Dance. (2:3:3)
   DANCE 244R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Improvisation and Composition. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 261 : Orientation to Dance. (3:3:0)
   DANCE 264 : Music for Dancers. (2:1:2)
   DANCE 342 : Kinesiology and Related Sciences for Dancers. (4:4:0)
   DANCE 355 : Dance Production, Introduction. (2:2:1)
   DANCE 362 : Dance Composition, Intermediate. (2:0:4)
   DANCE 459 : Seminar in Dance. (1:1:0)
   DANCE 460 : Dance History to 1850. (2:2:0)
   DANCE 461 : Dance History from 1850. (2:2:0)
   DANCE 469 : Capstone in Dance. (2:0:ARR)

4. Complete one course out of *each* of the following sets of courses:
   Either
   DANCE 343 : Principles of Somatics. (2:2:1)
   Or
   DANCE 351 : Laban Movement Analysis. (2:2:1)

   Either
   DANCE 359R : Special Topics and Issues. (2:2:0)
   Or
   DANCE 477 : Dance--A Reflection of Culture. (2:2:0)

5. Complete the following dance technique courses:
   DANCE 241R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 2. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 243R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Technique and Theory. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 290 : Ballet Accelerated Technique 1. (1.5:0:4.5)
   DANCE 291R : Ballet Technique 2. (2.5:0:7.5)

   Note: Qualified students may substitute higher-level technique courses for required lower-level technique courses with permission from the Dance Department.

6. Complete nine hours from parts a and b below.

   Note 1: At least five hours must be completed in 300-level or above courses. R courses may count only once to complete this requirement, with the exception of contemporary dance and ballet courses (Dance 340R, 391R, 440R, 490R) which may be repeated.

   Note 2: Dance 173, 273R, 373R offer different ethnic dance styles taught on a rotation basis. Please see the department for a rotation schedule.

   a. Complete at least one course from each of the following categories:
      1. Foot articulation:

DANCE 135 : Tap Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
DANCE 171 : Clog Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
DANCE 173R : Ethnic Dance--Irish. (.5:0:2)
DANCE 235 : Tap Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 271 : Clog Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 273R : Ethnic Dance Technique 1: Irish. (1:0:3)
or
DANCE 273R : Ethnic Dance Technique 1: Spanish. (1:0:3)
DANCE 335 : Tap Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 371 : Clog Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 373R : Ethnic Dance Technique 2: Irish. (1:0:3)
or
DANCE 373R : Ethnic Dance Technique 2: Spanish. (1:0:3)

2. Partnering:
DANCE 172 : Country Western and Square Dance. (.5:0:2)
DANCE 184 : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
DANCE 185 : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
DANCE 273R : Ethnic Dance Technique 1: Hungarian. (1:0:3)
DANCE 280 : Social Dance, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 284 : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 285 : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 373R : Ethnic Dance Technique 2: Hungarian. (1:0:3)
DANCE 380R : Social Dance, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 382R : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 383R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 384R : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
DANCE 385R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
DANCE 480R : Social Dance, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
DANCE 484R : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 4. (1:0:3)
DANCE 485R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 4. (1:0:3)
DANCE 495R : Pas de Deux. (1:0:ARR)

3. Ethnic dance:
DANCE 173R : Ethnic Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
DANCE 270 : World Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 273R : Ethnic Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 370 : World Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 373R : Ethnic Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)

Note: One course may fulfill two of the required foot articulation, partnering, and ethnic dance categories, possibly reducing the number of enrollments for this requirement from three to two: Dance 173R, 273R, 373R (Irish) and Dance 273R (Spanish) will satisfy both articulation and ethnic categories; Dance 273R, 373R (Hungarian) will satisfy both partnering and ethnic categories.

b. Complete the remaining 6–8 hours from the following technique courses:
DANCE 135 : Tap Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
DANCE 171 : Clog Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
DANCE 172 : Country Western and Square Dance. (.5:0:2)
DANCE 173R : Ethnic Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
DANCE 184 : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
DANCE 185 : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
DANCE 231 : Jazz Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 235 : Tap Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 270 : World Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 271 : Clog Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 273R : Ethnic Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 280 : Social Dance, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 281 : Country Western Social Dance, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
DANCE 284 : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 285 : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
DANCE 292 : Character Dance. (1:0:3)
DANCE 293R : Ballet Pointe 1. (.5:0:1.5)
DANCE 331 : Jazz Dance Technique 2. (1.5:0:4.5)
DANCE 335 : Tap Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 340R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 3. (2.5:0:7.5)
DANCE 370 : World Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 371 : Clog Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 373R : Ethnic Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 380R : Social Dance, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 382R : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 383R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 384R : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 3. (1:0:3)

DANCE 385R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
DANCE 390R : Ballet Technique 3. (2.5:0:7.5)
DANCE 391R : Ballet Technique 4. (2.5:0:7.5)
DANCE 393R : Ballet Pointe 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 440R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 4. (2.5:0:7.5)
DANCE 480R : Social Dance, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
DANCE 484R : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 4. (1:0:3)
DANCE 485R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 4. (1:0:3)
DANCE 490R : Ballet Technique 5. (3:0:9.5)
DANCE 494R : Ballet Variations. (1:0:ARR)
DANCE 495R : Pas de Deux. (1:0:ARR)
DANCE 500R : Workshop in Dance. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
DANCE 540R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 5. (2.5:0:7.5)

7. Complete two hours from the following teaching methods courses:
   DANCE 336 : Methods of Teaching Aerobic Dance. (2:2:2)
   DANCE 365 : Creative Dance for Elementary Education. (2:1:2)
   DANCE 366 : Methods of Teaching Contemporary Dance. (2:2:2)
   DANCE 367 : Methods of Teaching Children's Creative Dance. (2:1:2)
   DANCE 376 : Methods of Teaching World Dance. (2:2:3)
   DANCE 386 : Methods of Teaching Social Dance. (2:1:2)
   DANCE 396 : Methods of Teaching Ballet. (2:2:2)
   DANCE 486 : Theory and Notation of Ballroom Dance, International Standard. (2:0:4)
   DANCE 487 : Theory and Notation of Ballroom Dance, International Latin. (2:0:4)

8. Complete two semesters (2-4 hours) from the following performance company options:
   DANCE 229R : Dance Performance 1. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   DANCE 332R : Cougarette Collegiate Performing Team. (2:0:14)
   DANCE 348R : Kinnect. (1-2:1:6)
   DANCE 368R : DancEnsemble - Contemporary Dance Performance and Choreography. (1-2:1:2)
   DANCE 378R : Folk Dance Performance, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 388R : Ballroom Dance Performance, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 429R : Dance Performance 2. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   DANCE 468R : The Dancers' Company - Contemporary Dance Performance. (2:0:12)
   DANCE 478R : Folk Dance Performance Company. (2:0:ARR)
   DANCE 488R : Ballroom Dance Performance Company. (2:0:ARR)
   DANCE 489R : Preparation for Ballroom Dance Competitions. (1:0:2)
   DANCE 498R : Ballet Performance Company. (2:0:10)

9. Complete 10 hours from the following elective courses:
   DANCE 336 : Methods of Teaching Aerobic Dance. (2:2:2)
   DANCE 359R : Special Topics and Issues. (2:2:0)
   DANCE 361 : Music Dance Theatre Choreographic Styles. (2:0:6)
   DANCE 362 : Dance Composition, Intermediate. (2:0:4)
   DANCE 363 : Dance Improvisation, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 365 : Creative Dance for Elementary Education. (2:1:2)
   DANCE 366 : Methods of Teaching Contemporary Dance. (2:2:2)
   DANCE 367 : Methods of Teaching Children's Creative Dance. (2:1:2)
   DANCE 376 : Methods of Teaching World Dance. (2:2:3)
   DANCE 386 : Methods of Teaching Social Dance. (2:1:2)
   DANCE 396 : Methods of Teaching Ballet. (2:2:2)
   DANCE 399R : Academic Internship: Dance. (.5-4:0:50)
   DANCE 462 : Dance Composition, Advanced. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 464 : Dance Accompaniment. (1:1:1)
   DANCE 477 : Dance--A Reflection of Culture. (2:2:0)
   DANCE 486 : Theory and Notation of Ballroom Dance, International Standard. (2:0:4)
   DANCE 487 : Theory and Notation of Ballroom Dance, International Latin. (2:0:4)
   DANCE 562R : Contemporary Dance Composition, Advanced. (1:0:4)
   DANCE 563R : Contemporary Dance Improvisation, Advanced. (1:0:4)

   P MGT 321 : Financial Issues in Public and Not-for-Profit Management. (3:3:0)

   Note: R courses may count only once to complete this requirement, with the exception of up to 3.0 credit hours in technique courses 300-level and above.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Dance Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Dance Education (75–78 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see item 1 below for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students must pass a dance audition for acceptance into the major. Please see the Dance Department for further details.
2. At least 21 hours from items 5 to 7 below must be completed at BYU.
3. A teaching minor is recommended.
4. Complete the following prerequisite course:
   PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
5. Complete the following:
   DANCE 230 : Conditioning and Injury Prevention for Dance. (2:3:3)
   DANCE 241R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 2. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 243R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Technique and Theory. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 261 : Orientation to Dance. (3:3:0)
   DANCE 264 : Music for Dancers. (2:1:2)
   DANCE 290 : Ballet Accelerated Technique 1. (1.5:0:4.5)
   DANCE 342 : Kinesiology and Related Sciences for Dancers. (4:4:0)
   DANCE 343 : Principles of Somatics. (2:2:1)
   DANCE 355 : Dance Production, Introduction. (2:2:1)
   DANCE 460 : Dance History to 1850. (2:2:0)
   DANCE 461 : Dance History from 1850. (2:2:0)
   DANCE 464 : Dance Accompaniment. (1:1:1)
6. Complete two enrollments of the following:
   DANCE 340R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 3. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 440R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 4. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 500R : Workshop in Dance. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   (must be a Chinese classical dance section)
7. Complete 2.5 hours from the following:
   DANCE 231 : Jazz Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 235 : Tap Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 270 : World Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 271 : Clog Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 273R : Ethnic Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 280 : Social Dance, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 281 : Country Western Social Dance, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 284 : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 285 : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 291R : Ballet Technique 2. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 292 : Character Dance. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 293R : Ballet Pointe 1. (.5:0:1.5)
   DANCE 331 : Jazz Dance Technique 2. (1.5:0:4.5)
   DANCE 335 : Tap Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 370 : World Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 371 : Clog Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 373R : Ethnic Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 380R : Social Dance, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 382R : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 383R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 384R : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 3. (1:0:3)

DANCE 385R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
DANCE 390R : Ballet Technique 3. (2.5:0:7.5)
DANCE 391R : Ballet Technique 4. (2.5:0:7.5)
DANCE 393R : Ballet Pointe 2. (1:0:3)
DANCE 440R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 4. (2.5:0:7.5)
DANCE 480R : Social Dance, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
DANCE 484R : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 4. (1:0:3)
DANCE 485R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 4. (1:0:3)
DANCE 490R : Ballet Technique 5. (3:0:9.5)
DANCE 494R : Ballet Variations. (1:0:ARR)
DANCE 495R : Pas de Deux. (1:0:ARR)

8. Complete the following composition and improvisation courses in the sequence listed:
   a. Complete the following:
      DANCE 244R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Improvisation and Composition. (1:0:3)
      DANCE 362 : Dance Composition, Intermediate: Contemporary Dance. (2:0:4)
      DANCE 363 : Dance Improvisation, Intermediate. (1:0:3)

   b. Complete one course from the following:
      DANCE 361 : Music Dance Theatre Choreographic Styles. (2:0:6)
      DANCE 462 : Dance Composition, Advanced. (1:0:3)

   c. Complete the following:
      DANCE 469 : Capstone in Dance. (2:0:ARR)

9. Complete one of the following performance courses:
   DANCE 348R : Kinnect. (1-2:1:6)
   DANCE 368R : DancEnsemble - Contemporary Dance Performance and Choreography. (1-2:1:2)
   DANCE 468R : The Dancers' Company - Contemporary Dance Performance. (2:0:12)

10. Complete the Professional Education Component:
    a. Complete the following:
       CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
       DANCE 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3:4:8)
       DANCE 346 : Methods of Teaching Dance to Social Groups in Secondary Education. (2:1:2)
       DANCE 366 : Methods of Teaching Contemporary Dance. (2:2:2)
       DANCE 466 : Dance Teaching Practicum. (2:2:4)
           (prerequisite: Dance 243R, 244R, 261)
       IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
       SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
       SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)

       Note 1: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed before entry into Dance 466.

       Note 2: Sc Ed 350 must be taken prior to or concurrently with Dance 466.

    b. Complete 12 hours from the following:
       SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship - Dance. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Dance Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Ballroom Dance (15 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see below for information regarding requirements for admission to this minor.

Program Requirements

1. Before being accepted into the minor, a student must complete the following with a grade of B– or better:
   DANCE 284 : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 285 : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
2. At least 10 hours must be completed at BYU.
3. Complete the following core courses:
   DANCE 260 : Introduction to Dance. (3:3:0)
   DANCE 280 : Social Dance, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 284 : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 285 : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   DANCE 386 : Methods of Teaching Social Dance. (2:1:2)
   DANCE 486 : Theory and Notation of Ballroom Dance, International Standard. (2:0:4)
   DANCE 487 : Theory and Notation of Ballroom Dance, International Latin. (2:0:4)
5. Complete five hours from the following:
   DANCE 380R : Social Dance, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 382R : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 383R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 384R : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 385R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 480R : Social Dance, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 484R : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 4. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 485R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 4. (1:0:3)

   Note: No more than two hours may be completed from each of the listed R technique courses.
6. Complete two hours from the following:
   DANCE 388R : Ballroom Dance Performance, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 488R : Ballroom Dance Performance Company. (2:0:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Dance Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Contemporary Dance (18 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see below for information regarding requirements for admission to this minor.

Program Requirements

1. Before being accepted into the minor, a student must:
   a. Complete the following with a grade of B– or better:
      DANCE 241R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 2. (2.5:0:7.5)

   b. Pass a dance audition for acceptance into the minor. Please see the Dance Department for further details.

2. At least 10.5 hours must be completed at BYU.

3. Complete the following core courses:
   DANCE 241R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 2. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 260 : Introduction to Dance. (3:3:0)
   DANCE 264 : Music for Dancers. (2:1:2)

4. Complete the following:
   DANCE 243R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Technique and Theory. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 244R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Improvisation and Composition. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 362 : Dance Composition, Intermediate: Contemporary Dance. (2:0:4)
   DANCE 363 : Dance Improvisation, Intermediate. (1:0:3)

5. Complete two hours from the following:
   DANCE 365 : Creative Dance for Elementary Education. (2:1:2)
   DANCE 366 : Methods of Teaching Contemporary Dance. (2:2:2)
   DANCE 367 : Methods of Teaching Children's Creative Dance. (2:1:2)

6. Complete two hours from the following:
   DANCE 340R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 3. (2.5:0:7.5)
   DANCE 348R : Kinnect. (1-2:1:6)
   DANCE 365 : Creative Dance for Elementary Education. (2:1:2)
   DANCE 366 : Methods of Teaching Contemporary Dance. (2:2:2)
   DANCE 367 : Methods of Teaching Children's Creative Dance. (2:1:2)
   DANCE 368R : DancEnsemble - Contemporary Dance Performance and Choreography. (1-2:1:2)
   DANCE 462 : Dance Composition, Advanced. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 468R : The Dancers' Company - Contemporary Dance Performance. (2:0:12)

   Note: R-suffix courses may not be taken more than once for minor credit.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Dance Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in World Dance (15.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see below for information regarding requirements for admission to this minor.

Program Requirements

1. Before being accepted into the minor, a student must:
   a. Complete the following with a grade of B or better:
      DANCE 270 : World Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)

   b. Pass a dance audition for acceptance into the minor. Please see the Dance Department for further details.

2. At least eight hours must be completed at BYU.

3. Complete the following core courses:
   DANCE 260 : Introduction to Dance. (3:3:0)
   DANCE 270 : World Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 271 : Clog Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 370 : World Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)

4. Complete the following:
   DANCE 172 : Country Western and Square Dance. (.5:0:2)
   DANCE 376 : Methods of Teaching World Dance. (2:2:3)
   DANCE 477 : Dance--A Reflection of Culture. (2:2:0)

5. Complete two courses from the following:
   DANCE 131 : Jazz Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
   DANCE 140 : Contemporary Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
   DANCE 180 : Social Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
   DANCE 190 : Ballet, Beginning. (.5:0:2)

6. Complete two hours from the following:
   DANCE 273R : Ethnic Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)

   Note: No more than one hour may be taken in any one ethnic style.

7. Complete one hour from the following:
   DANCE 371 : Clog Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 373R : Ethnic Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
   DANCE 378R : Folk Dance Performance, Intermediate. (1:0:3)

   Note: Dance 373R and 378R may not be taken more than once for credit toward the minor.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Dance Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Dance (Dance)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

DANCE 130 : Aerobic Dance. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Independent Study also.
DESCRIPTION: Dance and other rigorous activities performed to music to attain cardiovascular fitness.

DANCE 131 : Jazz Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

DANCE 135 : Tap Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

DANCE 140 : Contemporary Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

DANCE 164 : Movement for Musicians. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Developing strength, flexibility, responsiveness, centering, breath, and freedom of movement through both fine and gross motor activities.

DANCE 170 : World Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Dances from selected cultures at the beginning skill level.

DANCE 171 : Clog Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Beginning steps and technique, emphasizing slide/drag.

DANCE 172 : Country Western and Square Dance. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental dance skills in western styles of country, round, and square dance.

DANCE 173R : Ethnic Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Ethnic dances selected from the Irish, Polynesian, or Spanish cultures.

: Ethnic Dance--Polynesian.
: Ethnic Dance--Irish.
: Ethnic Dance - Spanish.

DANCE 180 : Social Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Independent Study also.
DESCRIPTION: Traditional and popular ballroom dance; also social skills.

DANCE 181 : Country Western Social Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Beginning popular country western dance.

DANCE 184 : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Bronze level. Waltz, fox-trot, tango, quickstep.

DANCE 185 : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Beginning. (.5:0:2)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Bronze level. Cha-cha, rumba, samba, jive, paso doble.

DANCE 190 : Ballet, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of ballet technique for those with little or no previous training.

200-Level Courses

DANCE 229R : Dance Performance 1. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Production director's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Participation as dancers in concert dance production.

DANCE 230 : Conditioning and Injury Prevention for Dance. (2:3:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 220.
DESCRIPTION: Developing conditioning programs specific to dance. Recognizing and resolving dance injuries. Practical application.

DANCE 231 : Jazz Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Dance 131 or equivalent; 240R or 290.

DANCE 235 : Tap Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Dance 135 or equivalent.

DANCE 240R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 1. (1.5:0:4.5)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental dance skills and basic theories.

DANCE 241R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 2. (2.5:0:7.5)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Dance 240R or equivalent; instructor's consent.

DANCE 243R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Technique and Theory. (2.5:0:7.5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 241R or equivalent; instructor's consent; concurrent enrollment in Dance 244R the first time taken.
DESCRIPTION: Technique and theory in a workshop setting.

DANCE 244R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Improvisation and Composition. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 241R or equivalent; instructor's consent; concurrent enrollment in Dance 243R the first time taken.
DESCRIPTION: Beginning improvisation and composition in a workshop setting.

DANCE 260 : Introduction to Dance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Critical analysis of dance as a cultural and expressive art form, studied through lecture, reading, research, multimedia presentations, and practical movement experiences.
NOTE: No previous dance experience required.

DANCE 261 : Orientation to Dance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to dance as a discipline and at Brigham Young University.

DANCE 264 : Music for Dancers. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Basic music notation, simple and complex rhythmic patterns, and polyrhythms; analysis of selected international music styles; brief historical survey.

DANCE 270 : World Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Dance 170 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Techniques of selected traditional, folk, and national dance styles.

DANCE 271 : Clog Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 171 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate steps and technique; buck styling; introduction to choreography.

DANCE 273R : Ethnic Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)

OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Dance 173R or previous dance experience.
DESCRIPTION: Accelerated ethnic dance techniques selected from the Chinese, Hungarian, Irish, Polynesian, Spanish, or Ukrainian cultures.

: Ethnic Dance Technique 1: Polynesian.
: Ethnic Dance Technique 1: Chinese.
: Ethnic Dance Technique 1: Hungarian.
: Ethnic Dance Technique 1: Irish.
: Ethnic Dance Technique 1: Spanish.
: Ethnic Dance Technique 1: Ukrainian.

DANCE 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3:4:8)
OFFERED: F 1st block
PREREQUISITE: Dance 241, 261; Dance 243, 244 or concurrent enrollment; major approval.
DESCRIPTION: Field-based, initial teaching experience directed at helping prospective teachers experience demands and opportunities associated with teaching secondary students.

DANCE 280 : Social Dance, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Dance 180 or equivalent.

DANCE 281 : Country Western Social Dance, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 172, 181, or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate-level instruction in popular country western dances.

DANCE 284 : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Dance 184 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Silver level. Waltz, fox-trot, tango, quickstep.

DANCE 285 : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 1. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Dance 185 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Silver level. Cha-cha, rumba, samba, jive, paso doble.

DANCE 290 : Ballet Accelerated Technique 1. (1.5:0:4.5)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp

DANCE 291R : Ballet Technique 2. (2.5:0:7.5)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Dance 290 or equivalent.

DANCE 292 : Character Dance. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F odd years; W odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Male and female techniques of traditional national folk forms stylized with classical ballet discipline.

DANCE 293R : Ballet Pointe 1. (.5:0:1.5)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Minimum of one year previous pointe technique; concurrent enrollment in Dance 291R.

300-Level Courses

DANCE 300 : History of Music Dance Theatre. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Music 290, Dance 243R, 244R, TMA 114; concurrent enrollment in Music 300 and TMA 300.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Music 328, Dance 328, and TMA 328.
DESCRIPTION: Dance in Western tradition from classical antiquity to present, emphasizing union of music, dance, theatre.

DANCE 326 : Rhythm and Dance. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Methodology course for elementary education majors; creative dance and structured rhythmic dance forms.

DANCE 328 : Junior Music Dance Theatre Seminar. (1:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: music dance theatre BFA major status; TMA 114, 229; concurrent enrollment in Music 328, TMA 328.
RECOMMENDED: concurrent enrollment in Music 300, Dance 300, TMA 300.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive integration of music, dance, and theatre for the performer.

DANCE 331 : Jazz Dance Technique 2. (1.5:0:4.5)
OFFERED: F, W

PREREQUISITE: Dance 231 or equivalent; 241R, 242, or 291R.

DANCE 332R : Cougarette Collegiate Performing Team. (2:0:14)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Audition.

DANCE 335 : Tap Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 235 or equivalent.

DANCE 336 : Methods of Teaching Aerobic Dance. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 342 or ExSc 362; Dance 343 or ExSc 363.
RECOMMENDED: NDFS 100.

DANCE 340R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 3. (2.5:0:7.5)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Dance 243R or equivalent; instructor's consent.

DANCE 342 : Kinesiology and Related Sciences for Dancers. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: W; Sp odd years
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 220, Dance 230.
DESCRIPTION: Study and analysis of the neuromusculoskeletal system in practical application to dance for more efficient use of the body and reduction of injuries.

DANCE 343 : Principles of Somatics. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F; Sp even years.
PREREQUISITE: Dance 243 and 244, or 291R; 342.
DESCRIPTION: Experiential approach to movement training including body patterning. Integration and personal expression of body and movement choices.

DANCE 346 : Methods of Teaching Dance to Social Groups in Secondary Education. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: F
RECOMMENDED: Dance 170, 180.
DESCRIPTION: Teaching methodologies in social and world dance, specifically to prepare students in secondary dance education to teach these forms in the public schools.
NOTE: For dance education majors only.

DANCE 348R : Kinnect. (1-2:1:6)
OFFERED: W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Educational outreach dance company specifically focusing on developing teaching, creative, and performance skills.

DANCE 351 : Laban Movement Analysis. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 243R, 244R, 291R.
DESCRIPTION: Tools to make sense of, and derive meaning from movement. Constituent movement components that facilitate accuracy in teaching, performance, and choreography.

DANCE 355 : Dance Production, Introduction. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Principles and practices of technical aspects of dance production.

DANCE 359R : Special Topics and Issues. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp even years.
PREREQUISITE: Dance 243R, 244R, 261.
DESCRIPTION: Seminar with rotating topics and issues selected from: dance and health, dance and identity, dance and technology, and dance philosophy and aesthetics.

: Dance and Identity.
: Dance and Health Issues.
: Dance Philosophy and Aesthetics.

DANCE 361 : Music Dance Theatre Choreographic Styles. (2:0:6)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 231, 235, 243, 244, 291R, TMA 229.
DESCRIPTION: Physical and conceptual aspects of dance styles as they relate to music dance theatre.

DANCE 362 : Dance Composition, Intermediate. (2:0:4)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 244R.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental compositional structure emphasizing visual, kinesthetic, and musical aspects.

DANCE 363 : Dance Improvisation, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 244R.

DANCE 365 : Creative Dance for Elementary Education. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 243R, 244R, or approved Kinnect membership.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and teaching experience in creative movement for preschool and elementary school children.

DANCE 366 : Methods of Teaching Contemporary Dance. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: W; Sp odd years.
PREREQUISITE: Dance 243R, 244R or equivalent, 261.
DESCRIPTION: Planning, teaching, and evaluating lessons.

DANCE 367 : Methods of Teaching Children's Creative Dance. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: F; Sp even years.
PREREQUISITE: Dance 243R, 244R.

DANCE 368R : DancEnsemble - Contemporary Dance Performance and Choreography. (1-2:1:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Experiences in contemporary dance choreography and performance.

DANCE 370 : World Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 270.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth dance technique of selected traditional, folk, and national dance styles.

DANCE 371 : Clog Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 271 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced technique and steps; buck and Canadian styling and free styling.

DANCE 373R : Ethnic Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 273R or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced ethnic dance techniques selected from the Chinese, Hungarian, Irish, Polynesian. Spanish, or Ukrainian cultures.

: Ethnic Dance Technique 2: Chinese.
: Ethnic Dance Technique 2: Hungarian.
: Ethnic Dance Technique 2: Irish.
: Ethnic Dance Technique 2: Spanish.
: Ethnic Dance Technique 2: Ukrainian.

DANCE 376 : Methods of Teaching World Dance. (2:2:3)
OFFERED: F
RECOMMENDED: Dance 170 or equivalent.

DANCE 378R : Folk Dance Performance, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Performance techniques and experience in folk dance.

DANCE 380R : Social Dance, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Dance 280 or equivalent.

DANCE 382R : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Dance 284 or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Gold 1 level. Waltz, tango, fox-trot, quickstep.

DANCE 383R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 2. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Dance 285 or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Gold 1 level. Cha-cha, samba, rumba, paso doble.

DANCE 384R : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Dance 382R or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Gold 2 level. Waltz, fox-trot, tango, quickstep.

DANCE 385R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Dance 383R or equivalent ; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Gold 2 level. Cha-cha, rumba, samba, jive, paso doble.

DANCE 386 : Methods of Teaching Social Dance. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: F, W
RECOMMENDED: Dance 180 or eqivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Pedagogy training in social dance at the bronze and silver skill levels.

DANCE 388R : Ballroom Dance Performance, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Performance techniques and experience in ballroom dance.

DANCE 390R : Ballet Technique 3. (2.5:0:7.5)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Audition.

DANCE 391R : Ballet Technique 4. (2.5:0:7.5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Audition.

DANCE 393R : Ballet Pointe 2. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Audition required; concurrent enrollment in Dance 390R or 391R.

DANCE 396 : Methods of Teaching Ballet. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: W even years
PREREQUISITE: Dance 390R or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Teaching classical ballet from preballet through advanced; includes analysis of Bournonville, Cecchetti, Vaganova, RAD, Kneeland, and SAB methods.

DANCE 399R : Academic Internship: Dance. (.5-4:0:50)
OFFERED: TBA

400-Level Courses

DANCE 426 : Music Dance Theatre: Senior Performance Project. (1:0:6)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: TMA 361; concurrent enrollment in Music 426, and TMA 426.
DESCRIPTION: Participation in an MDT performance group culminating in a showcase for agents and directors in New York City during April.

DANCE 429R : Dance Performance 2. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 382R or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Participation as dancers in concert dance production.

DANCE 440R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 4. (2.5:0:7.5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 340R or equivalent; instructor's consent.

DANCE 459 : Seminar in Dance. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Seminar exposing students to a variety of dance related topics. Instruction by multiple dance professionals in their areas of expertise.

DANCE 460 : Dance History to 1850. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, Su odd years
DESCRIPTION: Survey of dance in tribal cultures and ancient through Romantic historical periods, emphasizing dance of Western civilization.

DANCE 461 : Dance History from 1850. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W, Su even years
DESCRIPTION: Survey of dance in modern and postmodern historical periods, emphasizing dance of Western civilization.

DANCE 462 : Dance Composition, Advanced. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 362.
DESCRIPTION: Creation and presentation of complete choreographic works.

DANCE 464 : Dance Accompaniment. (1:1:1)
OFFERED: F, Su odd years.
PREREQUISITE: Dance 264.

DANCE 466 : Dance Teaching Practicum. (2:2:4)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Dance major status.
DESCRIPTION: Pre-student teaching course giving students practical teaching and classroom management experience in a mentored environment. Discussion lab integrating theory and experience.

DANCE 468R : The Dancers' Company - Contemporary Dance Performance. (2:0:12)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Performing modern and contemporary dance repertory on and off campus.

DANCE 469 : Capstone in Dance. (2:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: BA in Dance: Dance 362 if a choreographic project. Dance Education: Dance 362; 361 or 462.

DANCE 477 : Dance--A Reflection of Culture. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 376.
DESCRIPTION: Study of dance as an expression of culture.

DANCE 478R : Folk Dance Performance Company. (2:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Performance techniques with International/American Folk Dance Company.

DANCE 480R : Social Dance, Technique 3. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 380R or equivalent.

DANCE 484R : Ballroom Dance, International Standard, Technique 4. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 384R or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Gold bar level: waltz, tango, fox-trot, quickstep, Viennese waltz.

DANCE 485R : Ballroom Dance, International Latin, Technique 4. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Dance 385R or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Gold bar level: cha-cha, rumba, samba, jive, paso doble.

DANCE 486 : Theory and Notation of Ballroom Dance, International Standard. (2:0:4)
OFFERED: W even years.
PREREQUISITE: Dance 384R.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and notation of International Standard Ballroom Dance and preparation for professional teaching certification examinations.

DANCE 487 : Theory and Notation of Ballroom Dance, International Latin. (2:0:4)
OFFERED: W odd years.
PREREQUISITE: Dance 385R.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and notation of International Latin Dance and preparation for professional teaching certification examinations.

DANCE 488R : Ballroom Dance Performance Company. (2:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Performance techniques and experience with BYU Ballroom Dance Company.

DANCE 489R : Preparation for Ballroom Dance Competitions. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Creation and presentation of ballroom competitive routines, emphasizing visual and musical aspects.

DANCE 490R : Ballet Technique 5. (3:0:9.5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced ballet technique, including advanced pointe work for women and advanced technique for men.

DANCE 494R : Ballet Variations. (1:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Dance 391R and 393R or equivalents.

DANCE 495R : Pas de Deux. (1:0:ARR)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Ballet partnering techniques.

DANCE 498R : Ballet Performance Company. (2:0:10)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Audition and concurrent enrollment in Dance 391R or 490R; 494R or 495R.
DESCRIPTION: Performance technique and experience with BYU Theatre Ballet.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

DANCE 500R : Workshop in Dance. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Experience with Workshop in Dance: ballet or ballroom.

: Workshop in Ballet.
: Workshop in Ballroom.

DANCE 540R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 5. (2.5:0:7.5)
OFFERED: Su TBA
PREREQUISITE: Dance 340R or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced technique, with movement combinations emphasizing dance as a performance art.

DANCE 562R : Contemporary Dance Composition, Advanced. (1:0:4)
OFFERED: Su TBA
PREREQUISITE: Dance 362 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Development of substantive contemporary dance compositional works based on intent, form, and content relationships.

DANCE 563R : Contemporary Dance Improvisation, Advanced. (1:0:4)
OFFERED: Su TBA
PREREQUISITE: Dance 363 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Developing advanced skills of immediate movement response to enhance nonverbal communication.

Back to Dance Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Dance Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Berrett, Marilyn
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1979
MA, Brigham Young University, 1984

Black, Catherine H
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BPE, University of Alberta, Canada, CANADA, 1968
MFA, University of Utah, 1972

Davis, Susanne Johnson
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1967
MS, Brigham Young University, 1971

Debenham, H. Patrick
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University , 1973
MA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1976

Wakefield, B. Lee
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MA, Brigham Young University, 1982

Associate Professors

Allen, Sandra Lynne Birch
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Associate Professor

DEGREES: BFA, University of Utah, 1964
MFA, University of Utah, 1967

Austin, Edwin G.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, Brigham Young University, 1980

Holman, Curt W
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: MA, Brigham Young University, 1996

Huang, Jiamin
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Beijing Dance Academy, China, 1984
MA, Brigham Young University, 1998

Musil, Pamela S
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, Brigham Young University, 1985

Prohosky, Caroline
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1972
MA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1980

West, Colleen N.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1982
MA, Brigham Young University, 1985

Assistant Professors

Child, Kalise Vandersteen
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BFA, University of Utah, 2006
MFA, University of Utah, 2008

Robison, Shani Michelle
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MA, Brigham Young University, 1999

Clinical Professor

Nuttall, Ronald Brent

COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Dance
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MS, Brigham Young University, 1985

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Economics

Michael R Ransom, Chair
130 FOB, (801) 422-3463

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Economics are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

The Discipline

Economics examines how societies choose to allocate scarce resources among competing uses. A broad range of contemporary policy issues are studied in fields such as natural resource and environmental economics; economic development and growth; international trade and finance; economic history; the organization of industries; the development and efficiency of law; business cycles; labor markets; and public and private finance.

Career Opportunities

Professional economists work in three basic areas: business, government, and academics. Undergraduates generally pursue training beyond their BS/BA in economics if they wish to become professional economists.

Those in business forecast and analyze various aspects of the economy or of particular markets and most often work for brokerage firms, business or economic consulting firms, investment banks, insurance companies, or large manufacturing firms.

Those in government accumulate, interpret, and analyze national and international data in support of policy development and work for agencies such as the U.S. State Department, Treasury Department, Bureau of Labor Statistics, and Office of the Trade Representative; for state planning bodies and regulatory commissions; or for international bodies like the World Bank or IMF.

Academic economists teach and conduct research at colleges and universities. Entry into these positions requires training at least as far as the master's level; for the most part, the professional degree is the PhD.

Undergraduates who are not interested in postundergraduate study in economics generally pursue one of three options: graduate training in a profession (e.g., the MBA, MPA, JD, or MD); employment with a business consulting, economic consulting, brokerage, or other specialized service provider that relies to a substantial degree on economic analysis; or employment with a government agency or entity that relies on economic analysis and data. In the latter two areas, those with BAs typically gather and analyze data and provide research support under the direction of professional staff economists. A BA/BS in economics is also very good preparation for those interested in foreign service careers or work with organizations in economic development, international finance, or actuarial licensing. Many undergraduates pursue business careers, including those of finance, marketing, sales, and production.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in Economics
BS in Economics

Minors

Economics

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Economics (40–57 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Minimum residence requirement is 21 hours in the major.
2. Major courses: complete the following with a grade of C– or better:
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   ECON 378 : Statistics for Economists. (3:3:0)
   (or equivalent)
   ECON 380 : Intermediate Price Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   ECON 381 : Intermediate Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 382 : Intermediate Price Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   ECON 388 : Introduction to Econometrics. (3:3:0)

   Note: Equivalence to Econ 378 includes Stat 321 and Math 343.
3. Supporting courses: complete the following:
   MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   (Math 119 with a B+ or better may be substituted)

   Note 1: A *university* calculus course such as Math 112 or 113 is strongly recommended. Deferred students are encouraged to take a refresher math course such as Eng T 295R before or concurrent with Econ 378, 380, or 381.

   Note 2: For students contemplating graduate work in economics, the 500-level economics courses plus Math 113, 214, and 343 are strongly recommended.
4. Complete GE Foreign Language or 7 hours of mathematics in addition to Math 112.
5. Complete 15 hours from the following (at least 12 hours must be from courses 410-588):
   ECON 210 : Introduction to Agricultural Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 213R : Topics in Economic Analysis. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   ECON 215 : History of Economic Thought. (3:3:0)
   ECON 230 : Economic Development and Growth. (3:3:0)
   ECON 253 : Money and Banking. (3:3:0)
   ECON 257 : International Trade and Finance. (3:3:0)
   ECON 274 : American Economic History. (3:3:0)
   ECON 275 : Public Finance. (3:3:0)
   ECON 410 : Agricultural Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 413R : Topics in Economic Theory. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
   ECON 415 : History of Economic Thought. (3:3:0)
   ECON 420 : Economics of Antitrust Law and Regulation. (3:3:0)
   ECON 421 : Law and Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 431 : Economic Development. (3:3.0:0.0)
   ECON 432 : Economic Growth. (3:3.0:0.0)
   ECON 440 : Natural Resources and Environmental Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 450 : Financial Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 453 : Monetary Theory and Policy. (3:3:0)
   ECON 458 : International Trade Theory and Applications. (3:3:0)
   ECON 459 : International Monetary Theory. (3:3:0)
   ECON 461 : Economics of Education. (3:3:0)
   ECON 463 : Economics of the Labor Market. (3:3:0)
   ECON 465 : Health Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 468 : Urban Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 474 : Topics in Economic History. (3:3:0)
   ECON 475 : Public Economics. (3:3:0)

ECON 476 : Industrial Organization. (3:3:0)
ECON 478 : Game Theory and Economics. (3:3:0)
ECON 482 : Welfare Economics. (3:3.0:0.0)
ECON 486 : Mathematical Economics. (3:3:0)
ECON 488 : Applied Econometrics. (3:3:0)
ECON 580 : Advanced Price Theory. (3:3:0)
ECON 581 : Advanced Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
ECON 582 : Topics in Mathematical Economics. (3:3:0)
ECON 586 : Advanced Mathematics for Economists. (3:3:0)
ECON 588 : Advanced Econometrics. (3:3:0)

Note 1: The 200-level field courses are intended as interim courses as a student moves from Econ 110 into the 300-level core courses. Once the student has completed Econ 380, he or she is strongly encouraged to take the 400-level rather than the 200-level field courses.

Note 2: Students should not take both a 200-level and a 400-level course with the same last two digits (e.g., Econ 275 and 475), although they are encouraged to take the 300- and 500-level theory classes (e.g., Econ 380 and 580).

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Economics Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Economics (37 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Minimum residence requirements is 21 hours in the major.

2. Major courses: complete the following with a grade of C– or better:
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   ECON 378 : Statistics for Economists. (3:3:0)
   (or equivalent)
   ECON 380 : Intermediate Price Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   ECON 381 : Intermediate Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 382 : Intermediate Price Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   ECON 388 : Introduction to Econometrics. (3:3:0)

   Note: Equivalence to Econ 378 includes Stat 321 and Math 343.

3. Supporting courses: complete the following:
   MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   (Math 119 with a B+ or better may be substituted)

   Note 1: A *university* calculus course such as Math 112 or 113 is strongly recommended. Deferred students are encouraged to take a refresher math course such as Eng T 295R before or concurrent with Econ 378, 380, or 381.

   Note 2: For students contemplating graduate work in economics, the 500-level economics courses plus Math 113, 214, and 343 are strongly recommended.

4. Complete 15 hours from the following (at least 12 hours must be from courses 410-588):
   ECON 210 : Introduction to Agricultural Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 213R : Topics in Economic Analysis. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   ECON 215 : History of Economic Thought. (3:3:0)
   ECON 230 : Economic Development and Growth. (3:3:0)
   ECON 253 : Money and Banking. (3:3:0)
   ECON 257 : International Trade and Finance. (3:3:0)
   ECON 274 : American Economic History. (3:3:0)
   ECON 275 : Public Finance. (3:3:0)
   ECON 410 : Agricultural Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 413R : Topics in Economic Theory. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
   ECON 415 : History of Economic Thought. (3:3:0)
   ECON 420 : Economics of Antitrust Law and Regulation. (3:3:0)
   ECON 421 : Law and Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 431 : Economic Development. (3:3.0:0.0)
   ECON 432 : Economic Growth. (3:3.0:0.0)
   ECON 440 : Natural Resources and Environmental Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 450 : Financial Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 453 : Monetary Theory and Policy. (3:3:0)
   ECON 458 : International Trade Theory and Applications. (3:3:0)
   ECON 459 : International Monetary Theory. (3:3:0)
   ECON 461 : Economics of Education. (3:3:0)
   ECON 463 : Economics of the Labor Market. (3:3:0)
   ECON 465 : Health Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 468 : Urban Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 474 : Topics in Economic History. (3:3:0)
   ECON 475 : Public Economics. (3:3:0)
   ECON 476 : Industrial Organization. (3:3:0)
   ECON 478 : Game Theory and Economics. (3:3:0)

ECON 482 : Welfare Economics. (3:3.0:0.0)
ECON 486 : Mathematical Economics. (3:3:0)
ECON 488 : Applied Econometrics. (3:3:0)
ECON 580 : Advanced Price Theory. (3:3:0)
ECON 581 : Advanced Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
ECON 582 : Topics in Mathematical Economics. (3:3:0)
ECON 586 : Advanced Mathematics for Economists. (3:3:0)
ECON 588 : Advanced Econometrics. (3:3:0)

Note 1: The 200-level field courses are intended as interim courses as a student moves from Econ 110 into the 300-level core courses. Once the student has completed Econ 380, he or she is strongly encouraged to take the 400-level rather than the 200-level field courses.

Note 2: Students should not take both a 200-level and a 400-level course with the same last two digits (e.g., Econ 275 and 475), although they are encouraged to take the 300- and 500-level theory classes (e.g., Econ 380 and 580).

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Economics Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Economics (18 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 380 : Intermediate Price Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 381 : Intermediate Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
2. Complete 9 additional hours in economics courses.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Economics Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Economics (Econ)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Strengths and weaknesses of markets and governments for solving problems of social organization or conflict, including policy response to inflation, unemployment, pollution, poverty, growth, etc.

ECON 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Faculty advisor's and department chair's prior written consent
NOTE: Not counted toward required major or minor hours.

200-Level Courses

ECON 210 : Introduction to Agricultural Economics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Econ 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Economic principles and policies applied to producing and allocating agricultural products.

ECON 213R : Topics in Economic Analysis. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Econ 110 or equivalent.

ECON 215 : History of Economic Thought. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Econ 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Development of economic doctrines from preclassical through contemporary economics. Contributions of individual writers and schools of thought.

ECON 230 : Economic Development and Growth. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Econ 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Problems and processes of economic growth and development, emphasizing less-developed nations.

ECON 253 : Money and Banking. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Econ 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Economic principles applied to monetary analysis and policy and the banking structure.

ECON 257 : International Trade and Finance. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Econ 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Economic analysis of the mechanisms, problems, institutions, and policies of trade among countries. Financial and monetary arrangements that facilitate trade.

ECON 265 : Introduction to Health Economics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Econ 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Applying economic principles to markets for health and health care.

ECON 274 : American Economic History. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Econ 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Impact on households, firms, and government of America's transformation from a rural, agricultural colony to a major industrial nation.

ECON 275 : Public Finance. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Econ 110 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Economics of decision making in the public sector; cost-benefit analysis and efficiency-equity issues of taxation and expenditure policies.

ECON 280 : Introduction to Economic Analysis and Reasoning. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Econ 110; Math 112 or 119.
DESCRIPTION: Maximizing self-interest model of behavior and the environment, and constraints within which business and household decisions are made.
NOTE: Not for majors or major credit.

300-Level Courses

ECON 378 : Statistics for Economists. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Econ 110, Math 112 (or Math 119 with a B+ or better).
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to matrix algebra and statistics in preparation for regression analysis. Other topics include: probability, random variables, density and distribution functions, estimation, hypothesis testing.

ECON 380 : Intermediate Price Theory 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Econ 110; Math 112 (or Math 119 with a B+ or better).
DESCRIPTION: Producer, consumer, and equilibrium theories; mathematical techniques of unconstrained and constrained optimization introduced and applied extensively.

ECON 381 : Intermediate Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Econ 110; Math 112 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate macroeconomic theory, emphasizing income, unemployment, and price-level analysis.

ECON 382 : Intermediate Price Theory 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Econ 380.
DESCRIPTION: Welfare theory, imperfect information, imperfect competition, uncertainty, externalities, and public goods.

ECON 388 : Introduction to Econometrics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Econ 378, 380.
DESCRIPTION: Mathematical and statistical techniques used in estimating, predicting, and testing hypotheses associated with quantifiable economic relationships.

400-Level Courses

ECON 410 : Agricultural Economics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Econ 378, 380.
DESCRIPTION: Application of supply and demand concepts to price determination and analysis in agricultural markets.

ECON 413R : Topics in Economic Theory. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Econ 378, 380, 381, and/or 382, depending on topic.

ECON 415 : History of Economic Thought. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Econ 380, 381.

ECON 420 : Economics of Antitrust Law and Regulation. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Econ 380.
RECOMMENDED: Econ 382.
DESCRIPTION: Economic analysis of reasons for--and effects of--antitrust laws and regulation in selected areas, including utilities, telecommunications, transportation, energy, health, safety, and the environment.

ECON 421 : Law and Economics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Econ 378, 380.
DESCRIPTION: Common law allocative mechanisms (contract, tort, and property law) as alternatives to collective intervention when markets fail; consideration of economic logic of law.

ECON 431 : Economic Development. (3:3.0:0.0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Econ 388 or PI Sc 328.
DESCRIPTION: Microeconomic analysis of the causes of income differences across countries.

ECON 432 : Economic Growth. (3:3.0:0.0)
PREREQUISITE: Econ 380, 381.
RECOMMENDED: Econ 388.

DESCRIPTION: Theory and evidence relating to economic growth, including physical and human capital accumulation, population, technological change, institutions, and government.

ECON 440 : Natural Resources and Environmental Economics. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Econ 380; 388 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Economic theory applied to allocation of natural resources and environmental amenities. Issues relating to externalities, common property resources, public goods, allocation of depletable natural resources over time, economic factors of environmental polarization, and others.

ECON 450 : Financial Economics. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Econ 380, 382, 388.

DESCRIPTION: Theory of financial economics, emphasizing capital markets, investment decisions, choice, capital asset pricing model, futures and options markets, efficient markets, and capital structures.

ECON 453 : Monetary Theory and Policy. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Econ 380, 381; 388 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Macroeconomic aspects of money demand, money supply, the monetary transmission mechanism, central bank policy, and other current issues.

ECON 458 : International Trade Theory and Applications. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Econ 380.

DESCRIPTION: Microeconomic analysis of why nations trade, who wins and loses from trade, and the costs and benefits of various trade policies.

ECON 459 : International Monetary Theory. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Econ 380, 381, 388.

DESCRIPTION: Monetary and macroeconomic aspects of international relations dealing primarily with short-run balance-of-payments disequilibrium and adjustments.

ECON 461 : Economics of Education. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: On demand.

PREREQUISITE: Econ 380; 388 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Evaluation of education policy from an economic perspective, focusing on the benefits and costs of policy outcomes. Introduction to quantitative methods used by empirical education researchers.

ECON 463 : Economics of the Labor Market. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: On demand.

PREREQUISITE: Econ 380; 388 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Economic analysis and institutional background of labor markets in developed countries, particularly the United States. Typical topics include labor supply and demand analysis, determination of wages and employment, investment in education, wage differences by gender and race, immigration, and unions.

ECON 465 : Health Economics. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Econ 382; 388 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Economic models of health-care markets, including the supply and demand for health and health care, insurance, market imperfections, public-sector involvement, and regulation.

ECON 468 : Urban Economics. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Econ 380; 388 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Economic models relating to spatial location of economic activities and development of cities. Application of economic theory to problems and policies associated with housing, urban transportation, congestion, local government finance, and other urban problems.

ECON 474 : Topics in Economic History. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Econ 380; 388 or concurrent enrollment.

ECON 475 : Public Economics. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: On demand.

PREREQUISITE: Econ 380, 388.

DESCRIPTION: Evaluation of the role of government from an economic perspective. Typical topics include taxation, externalities, public goods, corruption, public choice, Social Security, Medicare and Medicaid, education, income redistribution, and crime.

ECON 476 : Industrial Organization. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: On demand.

PREREQUISITE: Econ 378, 380, 382.

DESCRIPTION: Industrial organization focuses on firm behavior in imperfectly competitive markets. Typical topics include the acquisition and use of market power by firms, strategic interactions among firms, and an introduction to noncooperative game theory.

ECON 478 : Game Theory and Economics. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Econ 380; 388 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Application of game theory to study strategic interaction between individuals and organizations. Applications include imperfect competition, insurance markets, and bargaining.

ECON 482 : Welfare Economics. (3:3.0:0.0)
PREREQUISITE: Econ 378, 380, 382; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: General equilibrium theorems and considerations that must guide applied economic work and provide quantitative information on the effects of alternative policy measures.

ECON 486 : Mathematical Economics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Econ 378, 380.
DESCRIPTION: Further development of optimization and comparative statics. Differential equations and dynamic analysis.

ECON 488 : Applied Econometrics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Econ 380, 388.
DESCRIPTION: Application of econometric methods, introduction to research design, and evaluation of empirical research. Special attention given to linking economic theory and econometrics, and causal inference.

ECON 490 : Senior Paper. (1:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.

ECON 498R : Readings in Economics. (.5-2:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
NOTE: P/F grade only; maximum of 2 credit hours; 3 hours of reading per week required for each credit hour taken. Not counted toward required major hours.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

ECON 580 : Advanced Price Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Econ 378, 380, 382; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Modern theories of consumers, producers, and competitive equilibria.

ECON 581 : Advanced Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F or W
PREREQUISITE: Econ 380, 381, 382, 388; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Theory of determining national income, employment, inflation, and interest rates. Issues of economic fluctuations, economic growth, and monetary and fiscal policy.

ECON 582 : Topics in Mathematical Economics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Econ 580.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced topics such as risk and uncertainty, game theory, and capital theory.

ECON 586 : Advanced Mathematics for Economists. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Econ 380, Math 214; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced mathematical methods that have proved useful in economic modeling.

ECON 588 : Advanced Econometrics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Econ 380, 381, 382, 388; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of formulating, estimating, and analyzing economic models.

ECON 599R : Academic Internship: Supervised Management and Training. (.5-6:0:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Course work pertinent to proposed experience.

Back to Economics Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Economics Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Butler, Richard John
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Economics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of Utah, 1972
  PhD, University of Chicago, 1979

Jensen, Farrell E
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Economics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Utah State University, 1964
  MS, Kansas State University, 1966
  PhD, Kansas State University, 1972

Kearl, J R
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Economics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Utah State University, 1971
  PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1975
  PD, Harvard University, 1978

Lambson, Val Eugene
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Economics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1979
  MA, University of Rochester, 1982
  PhD, University of Rochester, 1983

McDonald, James B.
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Economics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Utah State University, 1964
  MS, Utah State University, 1966
  PhD, Purdue University, 1970

Pope, Clayne L
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Economics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1965
  MA, University of Chicago, 1968

PhD, University of Chicago, 1972

Pope, Rulon Dean
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Economics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1976

Pope, Clive Arden
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Economics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
  MS, Iowa State University, 1981
  PhD, Iowa State University, 1981

Ransom, Michael R
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Economics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
  MA, Princeton University, 1980
  PhD, Princeton University, 1983

Spencer, David Eugene
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Economics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
  MS, Texas A&M University, 1973
  PhD, Texas A&M University, 1974

Associate Professors

Bradford, Scott C
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Economics
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
  MPA, Princeton University, 1991
  PhD, Harvard University, 1998

Cardon, James Harold
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Economics
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
  MA, Princeton University, 1995
  PhD, Princeton University, 1996

Eide, Eric Raymond
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Economics
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1989
  PhD, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1993

Lefgren, Lars John

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
PhD, University of Chicago, 2001

Phillips, Kerk Layne
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MA, University of Rochester, 1990
PhD, University of Rochester, 1991

Showalter, Mark H.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1991

Assistant Professors

Condie, Scott
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2002
PhD, Cornell University, 2007

Garner, Phillip David
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, Brown University, 2002

McIntyre, Frank L
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Stanford University, 2004

Platt, Brennan
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Arizona State University, 2001
MA, University of Minnesota, 2005
PhD, University of Minnesota, 2006

Price, Joseph
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Cornell University, 2007

Sims, David
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences

DEPARTMENT: Economics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2004

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Educational Leadership and Foundations

A. LeGrand Richards, Chair
306M MCKB, (801) 422-4291
E-mail: buddy_richards@byu.edu
Internet: http://education.byu.edu/edlf
Fax: (801) 422-0196

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MEd in Educational Leadership
PhD in Educational Leadership

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Educational Leadership and Foundations (EdLF)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

EDLF 362 : Introduction to International Development Education. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Major concepts and research in educational aspects of poverty alleviation and human development. Role of education as foundation of poverty alleviation, expanding human capabilities, and for promoting national development.

EDLF 363 : Education, Poverty, and Community Development. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Examines the nexus between education, poverty, and socioeconomic development challenges facing developing countries through the perspective of economics, religion, and the state.

EDLF 390R : Special Topics in Education. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand
DESCRIPTION: Various topics dealing with educational issues.

EDLF 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience and training under the guidance of a mentor.

400-Level Courses

EDLF 452 : Foundations of Education. (.5-2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the philosophical, sociological, and historical foundations of American education, with special reference to current issues in U.S. public schooling.

EDLF 494R : Independent Readings. (1-3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in education.

EDLF 495R : Independent Research. (1-3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: Student research mentored by faculty member.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

EDLF 515R : Special Topics in Education. (.5-3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
NOTE: Credit earned in 515R is not counted toward graduate degrees.

: Topics in Community Educating.
: Home-School Relationships.
: Topics in Educational Leadership.
: Topics in Elementary Leadership.
: Curriculum Innovation.
: Effective Teaching.
: School Leadership.

: Higher Education Topics.

EDLF 530 : School and Community Programs in Education. (2:2:0)
DESCRIPTION: Examination of programs in school and community for enhancement of teaching and learning.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Educational Leadership and Foundations Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Educational Leadership and Foundations Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Geo-JaJa, MacLeans A.
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Educational Leadership and Foundations
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BSc, Morehead State University, 1976
  MSc, Indiana State University, 1980
  PhD, University of Utah, 1986

Hite, Steven Jeffrey
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Educational Leadership and Foundations
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
  EdD, Harvard University, 1985

Mayes, Clifford Thomas
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Educational Leadership and Foundations
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Arizona, 1977
  MA, University of Oregon, 1979
  MA, University of Arizona, 1981
  Psy D, Southern California University for Professional Studies, 1992
  PhD, University of Utah, 1997

Randall, E. Vance
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Educational Leadership and Foundations
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young Univesity, 1975
  MEd, Brigham Young University, 1978
  PhD, Cornell University, 1989

Associate Professors

Baugh, Steven Clare
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Educational Leadership and Foundations
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1969

MEd, Brigham Young University, 1970
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1978

Ferrin, Scott Ellis
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1980
JD, J. Reuben Clark Law School, BYU, 1984
MEd, Harvard Graduate School of Education, 1989
EdD, Harvard Graduate School of Education, 1996

Hallam, Pamela
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MS, Brigham Young University, 1990
EdD, University of Utah, 2006

Hilton, Sterling Clint
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
MS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, John Hopkins University, 1996

Hite, Julie Melville
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MOB, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Utah, 1999

Matthews, L Joseph
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Wyoming, 1972
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1978
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1987

Richards, A Legrand
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
MEd, Harvard University, 1976
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1982

Williams, Ellen J
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Educational Leadership and Foundations
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AA, Snow College, 1964
BA, Utah State University, 1966
MEd, Utah State University, 1972
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1991

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Electrical and Computer Engineering

Michael Jensen, Chair
459 CB, (801) 422-4012

Janalyn Mergist, Undergraduate Major Advisor
459 CB (801) 422-4012

Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology Advisement Center
264 CB, (801) 422-4325

Admission to Degree Program

The degree programs in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Electrical and computer engineers study phenomena, devices, and systems for information processing, communication, and systems control. These studies, grounded primarily in physics and mathematics, have enabled engineers to develop the innovative new technologies for information acquisition, processing, storage, and communication that have made possible our contemporary Age of Information.

Examples of systems developed by electrical and computer engineers include radio, television, radar, satellite communication systems, cellular telephones, laptop computers, fiber-optic communications devices, global and local computer networks, robotic systems, control systems, fax machines, medical image processing, computer modems, lasers, pagers, computer vision, programmable calculators, VLSI chips, computer-aided design tools, and medical instruments.

Although it is the goal of engineering to produce useful objects, electrical and computer engineers typically play a limited role in construction, assembly, or mass production. Instead, they focus on design, analysis, and the development of the underlying theory and knowledge applied in the design process.

Many engineers are involved in designing and developing products, but other electrical and computer engineers may choose to work in product marketing, project management, system calibration and maintenance, product testing, or other areas related to electronic systems.

Computer programming skills and the ability to use advanced design and simulation software packages are vital in electrical as well as computer engineering. As part of their training, electrical engineers become familiar with a variety of programming languages and software environments. This experience is closely coupled to real-world applications.

Career Opportunities

Electrical and computer engineers are among the most actively recruited students graduating from a four-year program. Baccalaureate engineers typically start their careers as members of project teams with one or more of the following responsibilities: designing digital, analog, or opto-electronic circuits; creating or testing application-specific software; testing components or systems; or providing technical support for sales. Later on, many engineers find themselves pursuing managerial careers, starting their own companies, or even managing entrepreneurial funds. Top graduates are also well received by medical schools, law schools, and professional and management programs.

The BS curriculum for both the electrical engineering and computer engineering degrees is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, Inc. (ABET).

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence

- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Computer Engineering
BS in Electrical Engineering

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Electrical and Computer Engineering
PhD in Electrical and Computer Engineering

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Students are strongly encouraged to seek advisement early in their studies to ensure effective course scheduling. Contact the college advisement center (264 CB) or the department (459 CB). Students should enroll in EC En 191 in their first year of study at BYU.

In both undergraduate degree programs offered in the department, students are required to pass prerequisite courses in the major with a grade of C– or better before taking follow-on courses.

Professional Registration. The Electrical and Computer Engineering Department provides the option for graduates to become registered professional engineers. General qualifications for becoming registered are explained in the Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology section of this catalog. This status is vital to engineering practice in the public sector and to much consulting work. The basic electrical and computer engineering program outlined in this department prepares graduates to successfully complete the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) examination. Students who wish to become registered as professional engineers are advised to discuss this matter with an advisor from the department soon after admission to the professional program.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Computer Engineering (92–93 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Learning Outcomes

1. **Fundamentals:** An ability to apply knowledge of mathematics (differential, integral, and multivariate calculus; linear algebra; complex variables; differential equations; discrete math; and probability), science (Newtonian mechanics; electricity and magnetism; and introductory chemistry), computer fundamentals (programming languages; computer organization; and software/hardware interfaces), and engineering science (signals and systems, electromagnetics, and electronic devices).
2. **Experiments and data analysis:** An ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data.
3. **System design:** An ability to design a system component or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability.
4. **Teamwork:** An ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams.
5. **Leadership:** An understanding of principles of leadership and project management.
6. **Engineering problems:** An ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems.
7. **Ethics:** An understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.
8. **Communication skills:** An ability to communicate effectively.
9. **Broad education:** The broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context.
10. **Lifelong learning:** A recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in life-long learning.
11. **Contemporary issues:** A knowledge of contemporary issues.
12. **Techniques, skills, and tools:** An ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)

2. Complete the following:
   EC EN 124 : (EC En-C S) Introduction to Computing Systems. (3:3:2)
   EC EN 191 : New Student Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   EC EN 212 : Circuit Analysis and Laboratory. (5:4:3)
   EC EN 224 : Fundamentals of Digital Systems. (3:3:2)
   EC EN 313 : Electronic Circuit Design 1. (5:4:3)
   EC EN 320 : Digital System Design. (3:3:3)
   EC EN 324 : Computer Systems. (3:3:1)
   EC EN 362 : Transmission Line Fundamentals. (2:1:3)
   EC EN 370 : (EC En - Math 431) Probability Theory. (3:3:0)
   EC EN 380 : Signals and Systems. (5:4:3)
   EC EN 391 : Junior Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   EC EN 490 : Team Design Project. (4:2:6)

3. Complete at least 17 hours from the following advanced technical program and technical electives:
   a. Complete at least two of the following courses:
      EC EN 425 : Real-Time Operating Systems. (4:3:3)
      EC EN 427 : Embedded Systems. (4:3:3)
      EC EN 451 : Introduction to Digital VLSI Circuits. (4:3:5)

   b. Complete remaining course hours selected from the following:
      1. Additional courses listed in item 3a above or other 400-level electrical and computer engineering courses.

2. Any of the following:
   - C S 340 : Software Design and Testing. (3:3:0)
   - C S 345 : Operating Systems Design. (3:3:0)
   - C S 360 : Internet Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 428 : Software Engineering. (3:3:0)
   - C S 431 : Algorithmic Languages and Compilers. (3:3:0)
   - C S 452 : Database Modeling Concepts. (3:3:0)
   - C S 455 : Computer Graphics. (3:3:0)
   - C S 456 : Introduction to User Interface Software. (3:3:0)
   - C S 460 : Computer Communications and Networking. (3:3:0)
   - C S 462 : Large-Scale Distributed System Design. (3:3:0)
   - C S 465 : Computer Security. (3:3:0)
   - C S 470 : Introduction to Artificial Intelligence. (3:3:0)
   - C S 478 : Tools for Machine Learning and Data Mining. (3:3:0)

3. 500-level computer science courses.

4. Complete the following supporting courses:

   CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)

   Or

   CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)

   C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
   C S 236 : Discrete Structures. (3:3:0)
   C S 240 : Advanced Programming Concepts. (3:3:0)

   ENGL 312 : Persuasive Writing. (3:3:0)

   Or

   ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)

   MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)

Note: Contact the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department for current information about added and/or deleted courses, as well as information about when courses are offered.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Electrical and Computer Engineering Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Electrical Engineering (91–92 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Learning Outcomes

1. **Fundamentals:** An ability to apply knowledge of mathematics (differential, integral, and multivariate calculus; linear algebra; complex variables; differential equations; discrete math; and probability), science (Newtonian mechanics; electricity and magnetism; and introductory chemistry), computer fundamentals (programming languages; computer organization; and software/hardware interfaces), and engineering science (signals and systems, electromagnetics, and electronic devices).
2. **Experiments and data analysis:** An ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data.
3. **System design:** An ability to design a system component or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability.
4. **Teamwork:** An ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams.
5. **Leadership:** An understanding of principles of leadership and project management.
6. **Engineering problems:** An ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems.
7. **Ethics:** An understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.
8. **Communication skills:** An ability to communicate effectively.
9. **Broad education:** The broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context.
10. **Lifelong learning:** A recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in life-long learning.
11. **Contemporary issues:** A knowledge of contemporary issues.
12. **Techniques, skills, and tools:** An ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)

2. Complete the following:
   - EC EN 124 : (EC En-C S) Introduction to Computing Systems. (3:3:2)
   - EC EN 191 : New Student Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - EC EN 212 : Circuit Analysis and Laboratory. (5:4:3)
   - EC EN 224 : Fundamentals of Digital Systems. (3:3:2)
   - EC EN 313 : Electronic Circuit Design 1. (5:4:3)
   - EC EN 360 : Electromagnetic Fields and Waves. (3:3:0)
   - EC EN 362 : Transmission Line Fundamentals. (2:1:3)
   - EC EN 370 : (EC En - Math 431) Probability Theory. (3:3:0)
   - EC EN 380 : Signals and Systems. (5:4:3)
   - EC EN 391 : Junior Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - EC EN 490 : Team Design Project. (4:2:6)

3. Complete at least 19 hours from the following advanced technical program and technical electives:
   a. Complete 16 hours from the following:
      - EC EN 320 : Digital System Design. (3:3:3)
      - EC EN 324 : Computer Systems. (3:3:1)
      - EC EN 425 : Real-Time Operating Systems. (4:3:3)
      - EC EN 427 : Embedded Systems. (4:3:3)
      - EC EN 443 : Communication and Power Circuits. (4:3:3)
      - EC EN 445 : Introduction to Mixed-Signal VLSI. (4:3:3)
      - EC EN 450 : Introduction to Semiconductor Devices. (3:3:1)
      - EC EN 451 : Introduction to Digital VLSI Circuits. (4:3:5)
      - EC EN 452 : Experiments in Integrated Circuit Development. (1:0:3)

EC EN 462 : Electromagnetic Radiation and Propagation. (2:3:1)
EC EN 464 : Wireless Communication Circuits. (2:3:1)
EC EN 466 : Introduction to Optical Engineering. (2:3:1)
EC EN 483 : (EC En-Me En 431) Design of Control Systems. (4:3:3)
EC EN 485 : Introduction to Digital Communication Theory. (4:3:3)
EC EN 487 : Introduction to Discrete-Time Signal Processing. (4:3:3)

b. Complete remaining course hours selected from the following:
   1. Additional courses listed in item 3a above, or other 400-level electrical and computer engineering courses.
   2. 500-level electrical and computer engineering courses.
   3. Other engineering, mathematics, physics, or computer science courses as specified or approved by the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department. Preapproved courses include C S 236, 240, and Phscs 222.

4. Complete the following supporting courses:

CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
Or
CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)

C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)

ENGL 312 : Persuasive Writing. (3:3:0)
Or
ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)

MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 281 : Principles of Solid State Physics. (3:3:1)

Note: Contact the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department for current information about added and/or deleted courses, as well as information about when courses are offered.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Electrical and Computer Engineering Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Electrical and Computer Engineering (EC En)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

EC EN 124 : (EC En-C S) Introduction to Computing Systems. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: C S 142 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: How a computer works, from hardware to high-level programming: logic circuits, computer instructions, assembly language, binary arithmetic, C programming, program translation, data structures, algorithm analysis.

EC EN 191 : New Student Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Overview of electrical and computer engineering with group and individual design projects.

EC EN 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: department chair's and cooperative education coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

EC EN 212 : Circuit Analysis and Laboratory. (5:4:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 220 and Math 113 with an average grade of B or better, or clearance from department advisor.
DESCRIPTION: Analysis of electric circuits; sinusoidal-steady state, resonance, Bode plots, and balanced three-phase circuits. Includes labs.
NOTE: Fee.

EC EN 224 : Fundamentals of Digital Systems. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: CS-ECEn 124.
DESCRIPTION: Digital logic: theory, design, and implementation of combinational and sequential logic. Laboratory experience in construction of digital logic circuits.

300-Level Courses

EC EN 301 : Elements of Electrical Engineering. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 220; Math 303 or 334.
DESCRIPTION: Linear electric circuits, computer organization, and logic circuits for nonmajors.
NOTE: Fee.

EC EN 313 : Electronic Circuit Design 1. (5:4:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: EC En 212.
DESCRIPTION: Analysis and design of linear and nonlinear electronic circuit building blocks.

EC EN 320 : Digital System Design. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: EC En 212, 224.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced digital design, including hardware description languages, electrical properties of digital circuits, synchronous and asynchronous circuits, computer arithmetic, and interfacing to external circuitry.

EC EN 324 : Computer Systems. (3:3:1)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: EC En 224, C S 235.
DESCRIPTION: Machine-level representations of programs and data, processor architecture, program performance optimizaton, memory hierarchies, virtual memory, linking, exceptions.

EC EN 360 : Electromagnetic Fields and Waves. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Math 314, 334, EC En 212.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to electric and magnetic field theory and development of Maxwell's equations.

EC EN 362 : Transmission Line Fundamentals. (2:1:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: EC En 212, Math 334.
DESCRIPTION: Transmission lines for high-speed digital systems.
NOTE: Lab included.

EC EN 370 : (EC En - Math 431) Probability Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Math 313.
DESCRIPTION: Axiomatic probability theory, conditional probability, discrete / continuous random variables, expectation, conditional expectation, moments, functions of random variables, multivariate distributions, laws of large numbers, central limit theorem.

EC EN 380 : Signals and Systems. (5:4:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: ECEn 212, Math 334.
DESCRIPTION: Time and frequency domain analysis of discrete or continuous systems subjected to periodic or nonperiodic input signals.

EC EN 391 : Junior Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: EC En 212.
DESCRIPTION: Seminars and colloquia on current topics in electrical and computer engineering, as well as ethics, contemporary issues, and life-long learning.
NOTE: Attendance and some writing are required.

400-Level Courses

EC EN 425 : Real-Time Operating Systems. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: EC En 324.
DESCRIPTION: Hardware/software interface, real-time kernel internals, implementation of high-level language constructs, issues in real-time application software development.

EC EN 427 : Embedded Systems. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: EC En 320, 324.
DESCRIPTION: Interfacing digital hardware components to an embedded system processor. Developing the hardware-software interface. Developing application software. Using C and assembly language in device-driver design, monitor-debugger, and real-time kernel. Lab.

EC EN 443 : Communication and Power Circuits. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: EC En 313, 317.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to amplitude modulation, frequency modulation, and phase modulation circuits. Modulators, mixers, detectors, and the phase-locked loop. Power amplifier stage and orcillator design.

EC EN 445 : Introduction to Mixed-Signal VLSI. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: ECEn 313.
DESCRIPTION: VLSI circuit design emphasizing mixed-signal circuits such as D/A and A/D converters, phase-locked loops, S/H circuits. Associated laboratory provides layout-design experience.

EC EN 450 : Introduction to Semiconductor Devices. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: ECEn 313, Phscs 281.
DESCRIPTION: Physics of electronic and optical solid state devices; includes semiconductor materials, bipolar and FET device physics and modeling, optical properties of semiconductors, and lasers.

EC EN 451 : Introduction to Digital VLSI Circuits. (4:3:5)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: ECEn 313, 320.

DESCRIPTION: Design of very large-scale integrated circuits for digital systems. CAD tools used extensively to simulate the design and create and verify mask circuits.

EC EN 452 : Experiments in Integrated Circuit Development. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: ECEn 450 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Measurements of key silicon properties and fabrication of integrated circuits.

EC EN 455 : VLSI Testing. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ECEn 451 or 445.
DESCRIPTION: Testing of ICs designed previous semester in ECEn 451 or ECEn 445. Topics in VLSI-testable circuit designs.

EC EN 462 : Electromagnetic Radiation and Propagation. (2:3:1)
OFFERED: F 1st block.
PREREQUISITE: ECEn 360.
DESCRIPTION: Electromagnetic and optical theory including guided wave theory, modes, propagation in materials, radiation analysis, antenna analysis, and aperture diffraction.

EC EN 464 : Wireless Communication Circuits. (2:3:1)
OFFERED: F 2nd block.
PREREQUISITE: ECEn 462 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Analysis, design, and fabrication of RF/microwave passive circuit structures, amplifiers, oscillators, and mixers. System concepts, including stability, gain, and noise figure.

EC EN 466 : Introduction to Optical Engineering. (2:3:1)
OFFERED: F 2nd block.
PREREQUISITE: ECEn 462.
DESCRIPTION: Introduces principles and practices of optical engineering including optical communications system and components.

EC EN 483 : (EC En-Me En 431) Design of Control Systems. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: EC En 380 or Me En 335.
DESCRIPTION: Classical frequency response and time domain design of control systems. State-variable control and computer simulation of control systems.

EC EN 485 : Introduction to Digital Communication Theory. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: ECEn 370, 380.
DESCRIPTION: Analysis and design of digital communications systems in AWGN: signal space concepts, modulation, matched filter and correlation detection, synchronization, performance. Computer-based design exercises.

EC EN 487 : Introduction to Discrete-Time Signal Processing. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: ECEn 370, 380.
DESCRIPTION: Digital signal processing, fast Fourier transforms, digital filter design, spectrum analysis. Applications in speech processing, SONAR, communications, etc.

EC EN 490 : Team Design Project. (4:2:6)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Selected 400-level electrical and computer engineering courses, depending on the specific project.
DESCRIPTION: Culminating design experience based on skills learned in advanced technical courses. Students work in teams to plan, design, test, and demonstrate a major project.

EC EN 493R : Special Topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering. (.5-4:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary. Recent developments in electrical and computer engineering.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

EC EN 522R : Special Topics in Computer Systems. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent

EC EN 541 : Active and Passive Filter Design. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ECEn 313, 380; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Design methods for electronic filters based on passive components, active components, and integrated circuit components.

EC EN 542R : Special Topics in Electronics. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.

EC EN 543 : CMOS Amplifier Design. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ECEn 443 or 445 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Factors affecting performance of MOS devices in analog applications. Design of MOS amplifiers, buffers, and comparators.

EC EN 548 : Analog CMOS Circuit Design. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ECEn 443 or 445 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Design of CMOS comparators, wideband amplifiers, bandgap references; multipliers, PTAT generators, charge-transfer amplifiers, chopper-stabilized amplifiers, and advanced D/A and A/D CMOS architectures.

EC EN 549 : VLSI Communication Circuit Design. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ECEn 443 or 445 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Frequency synthesizers; low-jitter, voltage-controlled oscillators; high Q circuits; clock regeneration; phase-locked loops; frequency discriminators; and radio-on-a-chip concepts.

EC EN 550 : (EC En-Me En) Microelectromechanical Systems (MEMS). (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: EC En 450 or Me En 372 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Design, fabrication, and applications of MEMS. Mechanical properties governing their design and reliability and the processing technologies used to fabricate them.

EC EN 555 : Optoelectronic Devices. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: ECEn 450 or equivalent or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Design, operation, and fabrication of modern optoelectronic devices, including photodiodes, photovoltaics, LEDs, and lasers.

EC EN 560 : Electromagnetic Wave Theory. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: EC En 462 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and methods of modern electromagnetic wave theory: anisotropic media, dyadic green functions, Nuygen's principle, contour integration methods, asymptotic integration. Applications in radiation and scattering.

EC EN 562 : Optical Communication Components and Systems. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: EC En 462, 466; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Fiber-optic communication system components and their operating and performance characteristics.

EC EN 563 : Applied Computational Electromagnetics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: EC En 462 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Current theory and practice in numerically solving Maxwell's equations for antenna and circuit design and radar-scattering prediction.

EC EN 564 : Radar and Communication Systems. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: EC En 462, 485; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Design and performance of radar and communication systems: radar equation ambiguity functions, modulation, signal detection, link budgets, spread spectrum, system design, and performance trade-offs.

EC EN 568 : Microwave Remote Sensing. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on space-borne remote sensing of the earth's atmosphere, land, and oceans. Primary methods and applications for both active (radar) and passive (radiometry).

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Electrical and Computer Engineering Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Electrical and Computer Engineering Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Beard, Randal W
- **COLLEGE:** Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
- **DEPARTMENT:** Electrical and Computer Engineering
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of Utah, 1991
  MS, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1993
  MS, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1994
  PhD, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1995

Christiansen, Richard W
- **COLLEGE:** Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
- **DEPARTMENT:** Electrical and Computer Engineering
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Rutgers University, New Brunswck, 1961
  MS, University of New Mexico, 1966
  PhD, University of Utah, 1976

Comer, Donald Thomas
- **COLLEGE:** Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
- **DEPARTMENT:** Electrical and Computer Engineering
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, San Jose State University, 1959
  MS, University of California, Berkeley, 1961

Comer, David John
- **COLLEGE:** Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
- **DEPARTMENT:** Electrical and Computer Engineering
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, San Jose State University, 1961
  MS, University of California, Berkeley, 1962
  PhD, Washington State University, 1966

Comer, Donald Thomas
- **COLLEGE:** Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
- **DEPARTMENT:** Electrical and Computer Engineering
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** PhD, University of Santa Clara, 1968

Hawkins, Aaron R
- **COLLEGE:** Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
- **DEPARTMENT:** Electrical and Computer Engineering
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, California Institute of Technology, 1994
  MS, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1996
  PhD, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1998

Hutchings, Brad L
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1984
MS, University of Utah, 1987
PhD, University of Utah, 1992

Jensen, Michael Allen
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1994

Long, David G.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MS, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, University of Southern California, 1989

Nelson, Brent Edwin
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1981
MS, University of Utah, 1983
PhD, University of Utah, 1984

Nordin, Gregory P.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
MS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1986
PhD, University of Southern California, 1992

Rice, Michael
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Louisiana Tech University, 1987
PhD, Georgia Institute of Technology, 1991

Selfridge, Richard H
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, California State University, Sacramento, 1978
MS, University of California, Davis, 1980
PhD, University of California, Davis, 1984

Stirling, Wynn Clair
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1969
MS, University of Utah, 1971
PhD, Stanford University, 1983

Associate Professors

Archibald, James K
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MS, University of Washington, 1983
PhD, University of Washington, 1987

Jeffs, Brian Dean
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, University of Southern California, 1989

Lee, Dah Jye
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, National Taiwan University of Science and Technology, 1984
MS, Texas Tech University, 1987
PhD, Texas Tech University, 1990
MBA, Shenandoah University, 1999

Schultz, Stephen Marshall
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, Georgia Institute of Technology, 1999

Warnick, Karl F
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1997

Wilde, Doran Kenneth
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MS, Oregon State University, 1994
PhD, Oregon State University, 1995

Wirthlin, Michael Joseph
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1997

Assistant Professors

Bangerter, Neal K.

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of California, Berkeley, 1995
MS, Stanford University, 2001
PhD, Stanford University, 2004

Mazzeo, Brian A.

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2005
PhD, University of Cambridge, 2008

Penry, David Aaron

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: MS, Case Western Reserve University, 1992
BSE, Case Western Reserve University, 1992
MBA, Ohio State University, 1994
MA, Princeton University, 2002
PhD, Princeton University, 2006

Taylor, Clark N.

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Electrical and Computer Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of California, San Diego, 2004

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Engineering and Technology Education

Alan R. Parkinson, Dean
270 CB, (801) 422-4327

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Engineering and Technology Education (Eng T)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

ENG T 200 : Global Technology Issues. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Interaction between the global society and technology. Global policy issues dealing with supply and demand of key commodities, economics, environment, population, and food and water resources.

ENG T 231 : Moral Leadership in a Technological World. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Principles and practices to help leaders develop consistent private and public lives and address the global environment from an integrated moral, technical, and social perspective.

ENG T 295R : Engineering Math Refresher. (0:3:0)
OFFERED: F on block, W on block
DESCRIPTION: Review of basic techniques of algebra, trigonometry, differential calculus, integral calculus, and series and sequences in preparation for engineering mathematics, ordinary differential equations, and multivariable calculus.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

ENG T 502 : Advanced Applied Engineering Math 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math-Eng T 302, 303; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Topics in modern engineering mathematics, including applications of differential and integral equations and vector spaces.

ENG T 503 : Advanced Applied Engineering Math 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Eng T 502 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Topics in modern engineering mathematics, including applications of partial differential and integral equations and numerical analysis.

ENG T 595R : Special Topics in Engineering and Technology. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Special topics in engineering and technology that relate to current research areas or issues related to industry.

Back to Engineering and Technology Education Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

English

Edward Smith Cutler, Chair
4198A JFSB, (801) 422-4938

Brett C. McInelly, Coordinator, English Composition
4110C JFSB, (801) 422-3565

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of English are open enrollment. However, special enrollment limitations apply for English teaching majors.

The Discipline

The English major provides a detailed knowledge of the English language and of literature written in English. English majors approach language and literature as a source of knowledge and aesthetic pleasure, a mode of encountering and evaluating diverse minds and attitudes, a vehicle for art and action, a means of historical understanding, and a source of spiritual insight. English majors use writing as their primary means (1) of knowing, understanding, and evaluating their experience and their reading and (2) of sharing their insight with others. In keeping with the long-standing ideals of a liberal arts education, the English Department aims to cultivate in its students those foundational skills in writing, awareness, and judgment upon which lives of wisdom, service, and an ever-increasing love for learning might be built.

Career Opportunities

With a firm grounding in the liberal arts, English majors are prepared for any career that requires perceptive reading, orderly and clear thinking, intellectual maturity, and effective writing. Many career opportunities for English majors exist in teaching, professional writing and editing, law, business, communications, or government service. English majors can certify to teach secondary-school English, or they can prepare for graduate study in English and college teaching. When combined with prerequisite courses in other departments, the English major provides excellent preparation for graduate work in law, business, library science, medicine, humanities, or religion. By selecting areas of concentration, some English majors prepare for careers in technical and professional communication, editing, creative writing, and related fields. By supplementing their English major with computer classes, some find work in information technology. The skills and knowledge acquired by an English major also provide good preparation for government service, especially when combined with the study of foreign languages, economics, political science, and history.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in English
BA in English Teaching

Minors

- English
- English Teaching

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in English

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

The Department of English strongly recommends that StDev 317, a 1-credit-hour course, be taken at the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year. Because liberal arts degrees provide preparation in a variety of useful fields rather than a single career track, this course is recommended to help liberal arts students focus on specific educational and occupational goals and to identify the career options or educational opportunities available to them. The course will introduce them to the resources needed for accessing information about graduate schools, internships, careers, and career development. Students will learn basic employment strategies, including the steps necessary for obtaining employment related to their own specialty.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in English (48–65 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students must complete the GE Foreign Language option even if the Advanced Mathematics option has already been completed.
2. At least 21 hours of English major course work must be completed in residence at BYU.
3. Engl 195 is recommended.
4. Because upper-division English courses require substantial writing, students should complete their Engl 295 before they begin their first upper-division courses, preferably in the second semester of their sophomore year.
5. No more than three hours of any one R course may apply toward the hours required for the major.
6. Complete the following core courses:
   a. Students are strongly encouraged to take a freshman college-level writing course, regardless of their AP test scores (Engl 150, Honrs 150, or Phil 150).

   b. Fundamentals of language and literature: complete one of the following:
      ENGL 251 : Fundamentals of Literary Interpretation and Criticism. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 252 : Introduction to Literary Theory and Criticism. (3:3:0)

      Note: Students must complete Engl 251 or 252 before taking any 300-level courses.

   c. British and American literary history:
      ENGL 291 : British Literary History 1. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 292 : British Literary History 2. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 293 : American Literary History. (3:3:0)

      Note: Students must complete the literary history course in a period before taking any 300-level courses in that period.

   d. Complete the following core course:
      ENGL 295 : Writing Literary Criticism. (3:3:0)

      Note: Students must complete Engl 295 before taking most 300- and 400-level courses for majors.
7. Complete one major authors course from the following:
   ENGL 381 : Chaucer. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 382 : Shakespeare. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 383 : Milton. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 384R : Major Authors. (3:3:0)
8. Complete one course from each of the following three areas:
   a. Literature before 1800:
      ENGL 360 : American Literature to 1800. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 371 : British Literature to 1500: The Medieval Period. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 372 : British Literature 1500 - 1603: The Early Renaissance. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 373 : British Literature 1660 - 1789: The Enlightenment. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 385 : British Literature 1603 - 1660: The Late Renaissance. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 390R : Transnational/Transatlantic Literature. (3:3:0)
      (with pre-1800 focus)

   b. Literature from 1800-1900:
      ENGL 361 : American Literature 1800 - 1865. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 362 : American Literature 1865 - 1914. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 374 : British Literature 1789 - 1832: The Romantic Period. (3:3:0)

ENGL 375 : British Literature 1832-1900: The Victorian Period. (3:3:0)
ENGL 390R : Transnational/Transatlantic Literature. (3:3:0)
(with 1800-1900 focus)

c. Literature from 1900-present:
ENGL 363 : American Literature 1914 - 1960. (3:3:0)
ENGL 365 : American Literature 1960 to Present. (3:3:0)
ENGL 376 : British Literature 1900 - 1950: The Modern Period. (3:3:0)
ENGL 380 : British Literature 1950 - Present: The Contemporary Period. (3:3:0)
ENGL 390R : Transnational/Transatlantic Literature. (3:3:0)
(with post-1900 focus)

9. Rhetoric and Theory: complete one course from the following:
ENGL 322 : History of Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
ENGL 323 : Rhetorical Theory and Criticism. (3:3:0)
ENGL 325 : Visual Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
ENGL 326 : Digital Culture. (3:3:0)
ENGL 328R : Studies in Rhetoric and Composition. (3:3:0)
ENGL 451 : Literary Theory and Criticism 1: The Critical Tradition. (3:3:0)
ENGL 452 : Literary Theory and Criticism 2: Contemporary Criticism. (3:3:0)

10. Diverse Traditions and Methods: complete one course from the following:
ELANG 468 : Varieties of English. (3:3:0)
ENGL 337R : Advanced Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
ENGL 345 : Literature and Film. (3:3:.5)
ENGL 350 : The Bible as Literature. (3:3:0)
ENGL 355 : (Engl-ClCv) Greek and Roman Classics and the English Tradition. (3:3:0)
ENGL 356 : Myth, Legend, and Folktales. (3:3:0)
ENGL 358R : Ethnic, Regional, and Other Literatures in English. (3:3:0)
ENGL 364 : Literature and Cultures of the American West. (3:3:0)
ENGL 368 : Literature of the Latter-day Saints. (3:3:0)
ENGL 391 : Introduction to Folklore. (3:3:0)
ENGL 392 : American Folklore. (3:3:0)
ENGL 396 : Studies in Women's Literature. (3:3:0)

11. Complete the following:
ENGL 495 : The Senior Course. (3:3:0)

Note: Students will take this course their senior year, after taking Engl 295.

12. Complete 9 elective hours from any 300- or 400-level English courses, **except**:
a. Any English course used to fulfill the GE Advanced Written and Oral Communications requirement.
b. English education courses (Engl 329, 377, 378, 379, 423, 479).

The following may also be counted toward the elective hours:

a. Three hours from the following:
ENGL 218R : Creative Writing. (3:3:0)
b. Three hours from the following honors courses:
HONRS 203R : Literature. (3-6:ARR:ARR)
HONRS 303R : Literature. (3-6:ARR:ARR)
c. One of the following English language courses:
ELANG 322 : Modern American Usage. (3:3:0)
ELANG 324 : History of the English Language. (3:3:0)
ELANG 325 : The Grammar of English. (3:3:0)
ELANG 350 : Basic Editing Skills. (3:3:0)
ELANG 410R : Genre and Substantive Editing. (3:3:0)
ELANG 430R : Editing for Publication. (1-3:ARR:0)

Note 1: Some English majors choose to minor in editing, which is offered by the Department of Linguistics and English Language.

Note 2: Some English majors choose to focus on special areas of concentration within the major itself, such as:

Creative Writing

Engl 218R, 317R, 318R, 319R, 320R, 419R, 518R.

Folklore, Ethnic, and Regional Literature

Engl 356, 358R, 364, 368, 391, 392, 393R.

Rhetoric and Academic Writing

Engl 323, 326, 328R.

Preparation for Graduate Studies in English

Engl 451 or 452.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all English Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in English Teaching (74–91 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see item 1 below for information regarding admission to this program.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. This is a closed major requiring application to the program. Application forms are available in the Humanities Advisement Center (1175 JFSB) and the English Education Office (4168 JFSB). Students cannot apply until they have completed at least 9 hours of English major core courses.
2. Students must complete the GE Foreign Language option* even if the Advanced Mathematics option has already been completed.
3. At least 24 hours of English major course work must be completed in residence at BYU.
4. Engl 195 is recommended.
5. Upper-division English courses require substantial writing. Students should complete Engl 295 before they begin their first upper-division courses, usually at the beginning of the junior year.
6. A teaching minor is not required for licensure. However, it is strongly recommended.
7. Sc Ed 276R is prerequisite to Engl 329, 377, 378, and 423 (377 and 378 may be taken concurrently). Engl 377 and 378 are prerequisite to Sc Ed 476R.
8. Complete the following core courses:
   a. Because English is a writing-intensive major, students are strongly encouraged to take a first-year freshman college-level writing course. Choose one course, or the equivalent, from the following:
      ENGL 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
      HONRS 150 : Honors University Writing. (3:3:0)
      PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)

   b. Fundamentals of language and literature: complete one of the following:
      ENGL 251 : Fundamentals of Literary Interpretation and Criticism. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 252 : Introduction to Literary Theory and Criticism. (3:3:0)

      Note: Students must complete Engl 251 or 252 before taking any 300-level courses.

   c. British and American literary history: complete the following:
      ENGL 291 : British Literary History 1. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 292 : British Literary History 2. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 293 : American Literary History. (3:3:0)

      Note: Students must complete the literary history courses in a period before taking any 300-level courses in that period.
9. Complete two courses from the following:
   ENGL 360 : American Literature to 1800. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 361 : American Literature 1800 - 1865. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 362 : American Literature 1865 - 1914. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 363 : American Literature 1914 - 1960. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 365 : American Literature 1960 to Present. (3:3:0)
10. Complete one course from the following:
    ENGL 345 : Literature and Film. (3:3:.5)
    ENGL 356 : Myth, Legend, and Folktales. (3:3:0)
    (356 is recommended)

ENGL 358R : Ethnic, Regional, and Other Literatures in English. (3:3:0)
ENGL 359 : The Short Story. (3:3:0)
ENGL 366 : Studies in Poetry. (3:3:0)

11. Complete three elective hours from the following list (**Note:** TMA 457 is strongly recommended):
    a. TMA 457 : Media in the Contemporary Classroom. (3:4:4)

    b. Any 300- or 400-level English course.

    c. ENGL 218R : Creative Writing. (3:3:0)

    d. One of the following ELang courses:
        ELANG 322 : Modern American Usage. (3:3:0)
        ELANG 324 : History of the English Language. (3:3:0)
        ELANG 325 : The Grammar of English. (3:3:0)
        ELANG 350 : Basic Editing Skills. (3:3:0)
        ELANG 410R : Genre and Substantive Editing. (3:3:0)
        ELANG 430R : Editing for Publication. (1-3:ARR:0)

12. Complete the following:
        ENGL 329 : Teaching Grammar and Usage in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
        ENGL 377 : Teaching English in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
        ENGL 378 : Teaching Literature and Reading in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
        ENGL 379 : Practicum in Secondary English Teaching. (1:0:2)
        ENGL 382 : Shakespeare. (3:3:0)
        ENGL 420 : Literature for Adolescents. (3:3:0)
        ENGL 423 : Teaching Composition in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
        ENGL 479 : Secondary Student Teaching Seminar. (1:1:0)
        ENGL 495 : The Senior Course. (3:3:0)

13. Complete the Professional Education Component:
    a. Complete the following:
        CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
        IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
        SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
        SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
        SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
        SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

        Note: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed before registration for Sc Ed 276R.

    b. Complete 12 hours from one of the following:
        SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)
        SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all English Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in English (18 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. At least nine hours must be taken in residence at BYU.
2. Complete one of the following prerequisite courses:
   ENGL 251 : Fundamentals of Literary Interpretation and Criticism. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 252 : Introduction to Literary Theory and Criticism. (3:3:0)
3. Complete 15 elective hours of English courses from 218R and higher. At least nine hours must be 300-level or higher.

Note: No more than 3 hours of any one R-suffix course may apply toward the elective hours required.

Show all English Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in English Teaching (27 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. At least 12 minor hours must be completed in residence at BYU.
2. Complete one of the following prerequisite courses:
   - ENGL 251 : Fundamentals of Literary Interpretation and Criticism. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 252 : Introduction to Literary Theory and Criticism. (3:3:0)
3. Complete the following:
   - ENGL 232 : Shakespeare. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 292 : British Literary History 2. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 293 : American Literary History. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 329 : Teaching Grammar and Usage in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 377 : Teaching English in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 378 : Teaching Literature and Reading in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 420 : Literature for Adolescents. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 423 : Teaching Composition in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)

Show all English Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

English (Engl)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ENGL 115 : College Writing and Reading. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand. Independent Study only.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of expository writing and critical reading with an emphasis on library-based research.
NOTE: Fulfills General Education First-Year Writing requirement.

ENGL 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Processes of writing, reading, and research with an emphasis on argumentation and rhetorical analysis.
NOTE: Fulfills General Education First-Year Writing requirement.

ENGL 195 : Introduction to the English Major. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Overview of the English major for the beginning student: curriculum, faculty, career options.
NOTE: Grading based chiefly on attendance.

200-Level Courses

ENGL 201 : Masterpieces of World Literature 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Major world civilizations from antiquity through the early Italian Renaissance, approached through literature and emphasizing socioeconomic, religious, political, intellectual, and aesthetic developments.

: Honors Masterpieces of World Literature 1.

ENGL 202 : Masterpieces of World Literature 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W; Honors also.
PREREQUISITE: Engl 201.
DESCRIPTION: Major world civilizations from Europe's High Renaissance to modern times, approached through literature and emphasizing socioeconomic, religious, political, intellectual, and aesthetic developments.

: Honors Masterpieces of World Literature 2.

ENGL 211 : Rhetoric and Civilization 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Greek antiquity to the Renaissance emphasizing rhetoric; the arts of language and their role in shaping institutions, values, and beliefs.

ENGL 212 : Rhetoric and Civilization 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from the Renaissance to the present emphasizing rhetoric; the arts of language and their role in shaping institutions, values, and beliefs.

ENGL 218R : Creative Writing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Engl 150 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual sections dealing with poetry, personal essays, drama, fiction, or science fiction, or combinations of these.

ENGL 220 : Composing Personal History. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Composing personal history through writing, mementos, oral history, chronologies, letters, documents, journals, and other mediums.

NOTE: Independent Study also.

ENGL 230 : Introduction to Literature: Fiction, Drama, Poetry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp; Independent Study also.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to various literary themes, forms, and authors.
NOTE: Does not fulfill English major requirements.

ENGL 232 : Shakespeare. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Independent Study also.
DESCRIPTION: Careful reading and discussion of six to eight major plays.
NOTE: Does not fulfill English major requirements.

ENGL 235 : Masterpieces of American Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Selected readings from Puritan times to the present.

ENGL 236 : Masterpieces of English Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Selected readings from medieval times to the present.

ENGL 251 : Fundamentals of Literary Interpretation and Criticism. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Engl 150 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to concepts and practice of literary analysis; critical theories; and elements of fiction, poetry, and drama.

ENGL 252 : Introduction to Literary Theory and Criticism. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Engl 150 or equivalent, a 5 on the English AP exam, Engl 251, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Selected primary texts representing three different critical approaches; practice in reading and writing applied criticism; library research paper.

ENGL 268 : Literature of the Latter-Day Saints. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Fiction, poetry, drama, folklore, essay, etc., emerging from and reflecting upon the LDS experience from Joseph Smith to the present.

ENGL 291 : British Literary History 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Independent Study also.
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Development of ideas, movements, genres, and styles in early English literature as illustrated through representative texts.

ENGL 292 : British Literary History 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Independent Study also.
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Development of ideas, movements, genres, and styles in later English literature as illustrated through representative texts.

ENGL 293 : American Literary History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Independent Study also.
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Development of ideas, movements, genres, and styles in American literature as illustrated through representative texts.

ENGL 295 : Writing Literary Criticism. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: English major status.
DESCRIPTION: How to address an academic audience, support arguments, and engage effectively in critical conversations about literature.

300-Level Courses

ENGL 300R : English Literature in a Cultural Setting. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
NOTE: For Study Abroad students only.

ENGL 305 : Critical Reading. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Multidisciplinary approaches to literacy. Strategies and contexts for critical reading and thinking.

ENGL 306 : Travel Writing. (1-3:Arr:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of writing about travel experience.
NOTE: For Study Abroad or Travel Study students only.

ENGL 311 : Writing About the Arts and Humanities. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Engl 150 or equivalent; junior or senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Writing for both academic and mass audiences about the functions, meanings, values, and qualities of art and the humanities. Library research paper.
NOTE: Honors also. Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

ENGL 312 : Persuasive Writing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Honors also.
PREREQUISITE: Engl 150 or equivalent; junior or senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Expository and persuasive writing focusing on practical reasons for evaluating audiences, generating and structuring an argument, and making stylistic decisions. Library research paper.
NOTE: Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

ENGL 313 : Expository Writing for Elementary Education Majors. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Engl 150 or equivalent; junior or senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Learning to write as professional educators and to teach writing to children. Best taken before the professional sequence. Library research paper.
NOTE: Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

ENGL 314 : Writing About Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Engl 150 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Writing about the functions, meanings, qualities, and contexts of literature for specialist and nonspecialist audiences using selected critical theories. Research paper.
NOTE: Primarily for majors in literary studies. Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

ENGL 315 : Writing in the Social Sciences. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Honors also.
PREREQUISITE: Engl 150 or equivalent; junior or senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Writing characteristic of disciplines that inquire into human behavior and institutions; correspondence, proposals, library paper, empirical research, and reviews.
NOTE: Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Honors also.
PREREQUISITE: Engl 150 or equivalent; junior or senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Effective processes of written, oral, and visual technical communication, including collaborative processes. Writing for academic and professional audiences.
NOTE: Carries GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication credit.

ENGL 317R : Writing Creative Nonfiction. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 218R or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Creations of style and technique in prose nonfiction; discipline and practice of the writer.

ENGL 318R : Writing Fiction. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Engl 218R or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Creation of style and technique in prose fiction; discipline and practice of the writer.

ENGL 319R : Writing Poetry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp; Independent Study also.
PREREQUISITE: Engl 218R or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Creation of style and technique in poetry; discipline and practice of the poet.

ENGL 320R : Writing for Children and Adolescents. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Independent Study also.
PREREQUISITE: Engl 218R.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of writing prose and verse for youth readership. Specific attention to requirements of picture books, middle-grade novels, and young adult stories.

ENGL 321R : English Department Reading Series. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Weekly readings of poetry, essays, and fiction by distinguished creative writers.

ENGL 322 : History of Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Historical study of rhetorical theory and practice, emphasizing Greek and Roman traditions.

ENGL 323 : Rhetorical Theory and Criticism. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W

DESCRIPTION: Theories of rhetoric and their use in interpreting and evaluating rhetorical acts and artifacts, including literature. Emphasis on contemporary rhetorical theory.

ENGL 325 : Visual Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Rhetorical perspectives on the theory, criticism, and production of images and other visual texts, including visual elements of literary texts.

ENGL 326 : Digital Culture. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing the virtual rhetorical spaces and culture created by digital technologies, focusing on interactivity, social networking, and media convergence.

ENGL 328R : Studies in Rhetoric and Composition. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Special topics in rhetorical theory, history, or criticism.

ENGL 329 : Teaching Grammar and Usage in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Sc Ed 276R.
DESCRIPTION: Language issues, particularly grammar, usage, and pedagogy, for students preparing to teach English at the secondary level.

ENGL 333 : The English Novel. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; 292.
DESCRIPTION: Novels selected according to time period or theme from the past three centuries.

ENGL 336 : The American Novel. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Independent Study also.
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252.
DESCRIPTION: Representative novels of the American tradition from the late eighteenth century to the present.

ENGL 337R : Advanced Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Alternate semesters.
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced studies in fiction, drama, poetry, or creative nonfiction.

ENGL 341 : English Drama: Beginnings to 1800, Excluding Shakespeare. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; 291.
DESCRIPTION: Selected plays from medieval, Tudor, Stuart, Restoration, and 18th-century drama.

ENGL 343 : Modern English and American Drama. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252.

: Modern British Drama.
: Modern American Drama.

ENGL 345 : Literature and Film. (3:3:.5)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252.
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on film as an interpretation of texts. Includes International Cinema.

ENGL 350 : The Bible as Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp; Independent Study also.
DESCRIPTION: Literary artistry, human values, and cultural significance of the Bible.

ENGL 355 : (Engl-ClCv) Greek and Roman Classics and the English Tradition. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Major works by such authors as Homer, the Greek and Roman tragedians, Thucydides, Vergil, and Petronius in English translation, emphasizing their influence on English and American literature.

ENGL 356 : Myth, Legend, and Folktales. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252.
DESCRIPTION: Major mythic and legendary works that provide background for the literary tradition.

ENGL 358R : Ethnic, Regional, and Other Literatures in English. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252.
DESCRIPTION: Sections stressing Native American, African American, Chicano, third-world, regional, or other literatures in English.

: Native American Literature.

: Native American Literature.
: African American Literature.
: Asian American Literature.
: Latino/a American Literature.
: Post-Colonial Literature.

ENGL 359 : The Short Story. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Critical study of American, English, and European short stories, emphasizing those of the twentieth century.

ENGL 360 : American Literature to 1800. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; Engl 293, 295.
DESCRIPTION: Major and selected minor writers and literary trends from the colonial and early national periods.

ENGL 361 : American Literature 1800 - 1865. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; Engl 293, 295.
DESCRIPTION: Major and selected minor writers and literary trends from 1800 to 1865.

ENGL 362 : American Literature 1865 - 1914. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Independent Study also.
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; Engl 293, 295.
DESCRIPTION: Major and selected minor writers and literary trends from 1865 to 1914.

ENGL 363 : American Literature 1914 - 1960. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp; Independent Study also.
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; Engl 293, 295.
DESCRIPTION: Major and selected minor writers and literary trends from 1914 to 1960.

ENGL 364 : Literature and Cultures of the American West. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Literature and cultural representations of the American West and the frontier.

ENGL 365 : American Literature 1960 to Present. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; Engl 293, 295.
DESCRIPTION: Major and selected minor writers and literary trends from 1960 to the present.

ENGL 366 : Studies in Poetry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W; Independent Study also.
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

ENGL 368 : Literature of the Latter-day Saints. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252.
DESCRIPTION: Fiction, poetry, drama, folklore, personal essay, and other literature emerging from the LDS experience and expressing various perspectives on it.

ENGL 371 : British Literature to 1500: The Medieval Period. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; Engl 291, 295.
DESCRIPTION: Principal works, mainly in translation, from Britain's medieval period.

ENGL 372 : British Literature 1500 - 1603: The Early Renaissance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; Engl 291, 295.
DESCRIPTION: Drama, poetry, and prose of the early Renaissance.

ENGL 373 : British Literature 1660 - 1789: The Enlightenment. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; Engl 291, 295
DESCRIPTION: Poetry, prose, and drama of the Restoration and eighteenth century.

ENGL 374 : British Literature 1789 - 1832: The Romantic Period. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Independent Study also.
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; Engl 292, 295.
DESCRIPTION: Poetry, prose, and drama from Britain's Romantic period.

ENGL 375 : British Literature 1832-1900: The Victorian Period. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W

PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; Engl 292, 295.
DESCRIPTION: Poetry, prose, and drama from Britain's Victorian period.

ENGL 376 : British Literature 1900 - 1950: The Modern Period. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; Engl 292, 295.
DESCRIPTION: Poetry, prose, and drama from Britain's modernist period.

ENGL 377 : Teaching English in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ScEd 276R; concurrent enrollment in Engl 379.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and methods of teaching English and language arts to secondary school students.
NOTE: Required before student teaching.

ENGL 378 : Teaching Literature and Reading in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: English teaching major or minor status; Sc Ed 276R; Engl 251 or 252; Engl 292, 293, 420.
RECOMMENDED: Completion of all English major courses.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and methods of teaching literature, reading, and related literacy skills in secondary English classes.
NOTE: Take immediately before student teaching or interning.

ENGL 379 : Practicum in Secondary English Teaching. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Sc Ed 276R; concurrent enrollment in Engl 377.
DESCRIPTION: Applying content and methods learned in Engl 377 in a school classroom.

ENGL 380 : British Literature 1950 - Present: The Contemporary Period. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; Engl 292, 295.
DESCRIPTION: Poetry, prose, and drama from Britain and the Commonwealth since 1950.

ENGL 381 : Chaucer. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; 291.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive study of Chaucer's literature and language from medieval and modern perspectives.

ENGL 382 : Shakespeare. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Independent Study also.
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; 291.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive reading, discussion, and (in some sections) viewing of plays from the comedy, tragedy, romance, and history genres.
NOTE: For English majors and minors.

ENGL 383 : Milton. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; 291.
DESCRIPTION: Analysis of poetry and selected prose, including detailed study of *Paradise Lost, Paradise Regained, and Samson Agonistes.*

ENGL 384R : Major Authors. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

: Early British Authors.
: Later British Authors.
: American Authors.

ENGL 385 : British Literature 1603 - 1660: The Late Renaissance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; Engl 291, 295.
DESCRIPTION: Drama, poetry, and prose of the late Renaissance.

ENGL 390R : Transnational/Transatlantic Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252; Engl 291, 292, or 293; Engl 295.
DESCRIPTION: Period-specific courses using transnational models for literary analysis.

ENGL 391 : Introduction to Folklore. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Major types of folklore (e.g., myth, legend, folktale, folksong, custom, and belief); practical experience in collecting folklore.

ENGL 392 : American Folklore. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: American folk art and literature and the historical and cultural circumstances from which they developed.

ENGL 393R : Studies in Folklore. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Engl 391.
DESCRIPTION: Focused themes and topics in folklore. Topics may include regional or transnational folklore, folklore genres, folk groups, ethnographic research, cross-disciplinary issues, and history of folklore studies.

ENGL 395R : Studies in Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

ENGL 396 : Studies in Women's Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Female-authored literary texts and literary theory concerning women.
NOTE: A core class for the women's studies minor.

ENGL 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Consent of cooperative education coordinator.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job training.

400-Level Courses

ENGL 419R : Creative Writing Projects. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Engl 318R, 319R, or 320R.
DESCRIPTION: Individual major creative writing projects: novel, novella, play, poetry collection, short stories, or essays.

ENGL 420 : Literature for Adolescents. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252.
DESCRIPTION: Wide range of literature written for or read by teenagers.

ENGL 423 : Teaching Composition in Secondary Schools. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Sc Ed 276R
DESCRIPTION: Theories and methods of teaching writing to secondary school students.
NOTE: Required for all English teaching majors and minors.

ENGL 451 : Literary Theory and Criticism 1: The Critical Tradition. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252.
DESCRIPTION: Historical survey from Plato to the early twentieth century.

ENGL 452 : Literary Theory and Criticism 2: Contemporary Criticism. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Engl 251 or 252.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to issues in twentieth-century literary criticism.

ENGL 479 : Secondary Student Teaching Seminar. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 377, 378.
DESCRIPTION: Issues experienced during secondary student teaching practicum.

ENGL 480R : Directed Research in English. (1-3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Directed research for ORCA grant recipients, research assistants, and other undergraduate students pursuing research projects.

ENGL 490R : Individual Readings in English. (.5-3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Language and/or literature beyond what is offered in the curriculum.
NOTE: May not be substituted for another catalog course.

ENGL 495 : The Senior Course. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

PREREQUISITE: Senior status; English major status; Engl 295.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of a limited area of literature, language, or criticism. Content varies; requires research and writing.

ENGL 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
NOTE: Does not count toward English major electives.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

ENGL 515R : Advanced Scholarly Writing. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Workshop for potential graduate students, graduate students, and professionals in all disciplines in preparing the thesis, dissertation, book chapter, and article.

ENGL 516 : Advanced Technical Writing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 316 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced concepts, including literature of technical writing, liaison with technical staff, communication networks, rhetoric of graphics, and teaching and freelancing technical writing.

ENGL 517R : Creative Nonfiction Workshop. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Engl 317R or 318R; Engl 419R; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Writing creative nonfiction. Individual consideration of manuscripts.

ENGL 518R : Fiction Workshop. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Engl 318R or 319R; Engl 419R; or instructor's consent
DESCRIPTION: Writing fiction. Individual consideration of manuscripts.

ENGL 519R : Poetry Workshop. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Engl 319R, 419R; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Writing poetry. Individual consideration of manuscripts.

ENGL 520R : Studies in Theme and Form. (.5-3:3:0)
OFFERED: Sp
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary: literature and film, myth and archetype, science fiction, etc.

ENGL 521R : Workshop in Writing for Children and Adolescents. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Engl 320R, 419R; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Writing for young readers. Individual consideration of manuscripts.

ENGL 590R : Directed Readings. (1-3:Arr:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Graduate advisory committee approval.
DESCRIPTION: Individual readings beyond what is offered in the curriculum.
NOTE: Primarily available for English graduate students in Study Abroad programs.

ENGL 599R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job training.

: Internship in Professional Community.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to English Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

English Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Clark, Gregory
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** English
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1977
  PhD, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1985

Crisler, Jesse S
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** English
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Trinity University, 1969
  PhD, University of South Carolina, Columbia, 1973

Cronin, Gloria Linda
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** English
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Canterbury University, New Zealand, 1968
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1976
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1980

Crowe, Christopher E
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** English
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1976
  MEd, Arizona State University, 1980
  EdD, Arizona State University, 1986

Fox, Charles Jay
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** English
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1965
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1967
  PhD, Purdue University, 1971

Hansen, Kristine
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** English
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1973
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1981

PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1987

Harris, Claudia W
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Minnesota, Duluth, 1970
MEd, Georgia State University, 1975
MEd, Georgia State University, 1978
PhD, Emory University, 1990

Larsen, Lance Eric
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of Houston, 1993

Paxman, David B
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MA, University of Chicago, 1972
PhD, University of Chicago, 1982

Tanner, John S.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1980

Thayer, Douglas H
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1955
MA, Stanford University, 1959
MFA, University of Iowa, 1962

Walker, Steven C
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1965
MA, Brigham Young University, 1966
PhD, Harvard University, 1973

Associate Professors

Bennion, John Serge
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 1977
MA, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, University of Houston, 1989

Boswell, Grant Maurice
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1976
MA, University of Southern California, 1982
PhD, University of Southern California, 1986

Cutchins, Dennis Ray
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, Florida State University, 1997

Cutler, Edward Smith
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, University of California, San Diego, 1997

Dean, Deborah Marquiss
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
MEd, City University, Bellevue, 1994
EdD, Seattle Pacific University, 1999

Duerden, Richard Y
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, University of Chicago, 1989

Eliason, Eric Alden
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, University of Texas, Austin, 1994
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1998

Grierson, Sirpa T.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BEd, University of British Columbia, Canada, 1974
MLIS, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, University of Southern Mississippi, 1996

Hatch, Gary L.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, Arizona State University, 1992

Hickman, Trenton L
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Brigham Young University, 1996
PhD, State University of New York, Stony Brook, 2000

Howe, Susan
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MA, University of Utah, 1978
PhD, University of Denver, 1989

Jorgensen, Bruce W.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1966
MA, Cornell University, 1969
PhD, Cornell University, 1978

Lawrence, Alma Keith
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MA, Brigham Young University, 1980
PhD, University of Southern California, 1987

Lundquist, M. Suzanne Evertsen
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1965
MA, Brigham Young University, 1972
DA, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1985

Mason, Nicholas
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1993
MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, State University of New York, Stony Brook, 1999

McInelly, Brett Chan
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State College, 1992
MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Cincinnati, 2000

Paul, Danette
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
MA, Brigham Young University, 1989

Perry, Dennis R
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1986

Petersen, Zina Nibley
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
MA, Catholic University of America, 1990
PhD, Catholic University of America, 1997

Rudy, Jill Terry
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
MA, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1997

Siegfried, Brandie R
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
MA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Brandeis University, 1993
PhD, Brandeis University, 1993

Snyder, Phillip A
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MA, Brigham Young University, 1980
PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1988

Talbot, John
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1990
MA, Boston University, 1993
PhD, Boston University, 2001

Thursby, Jacqueline Schuster
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Idaho State University, 1985
MS, Utah State University, 1991
PhD, Bowling Green State University, 1994

Tourney, Leonard Don
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1963

MA, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1966
PhD, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1972

Wahlquist, Elizabeth
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1955
MA, Middlebury College, 1962
ML, Middlebury College, 1971

Young, Bruce Wilson
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1975
MA, Columbia University, 1976
AM, Harvard University, 1978
PhD, Harvard University, 1983

Assistant Professors

Burton, Gideon Omer
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1989
MA, University of Southern California, 1991
PhD, University of Southern California, 1994
MPW, University of Southern California, 1995

Christiansen, Nancy Lee
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1994

Christianson, Frank Quinn
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Brown University, 2005

Jackson, Brian David
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2001
MA, Brigham Young University, 2003
PhD, University of Arizona, 2007

Jackson, Matthew
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AA, Snow College, 1988
BA, Brigham Young University, 1991

MA, Brigham Young University, 1993
PhD, University of Utah, 2006

Johnson, Kimberly
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1992
MA, Johns Hopkins University, 1995
MFA, University of Iowa, 1997
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2003

Madden, Patrick
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Ohio University, 2004

Matthews, Kristin L.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MA, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1997
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2004

Muhlestein, Daniel K
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1984
MA, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Rice University, 1992

Roberts, Brian R.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2001
MA, Brigham Young University, 2003
PhD, University of Virginia, 2008

Thorne-Murphy, Leslee
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Brandeis University, 2001

Tuttle, Stephen B
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Utah, 2006

Westover, Paul A.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, Brigham Young University, 2002
PhD, Indiana University, 2008

Wickman, Matthew Farr

COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, New York University, 1994
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 2000

Wilcox, Miranda
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1999
MMS, University of Notre Dame, 2002
PhD, University of Notre Dame, 2006

Associate Teaching Professor

Bird, C Penny
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: English
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1970
MA, Brigham Young University, 1993

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Exercise Sciences

Larry Hall, Chair
106 SFH, (801) 422-7303

Life Sciences Student Services
379 WIDB, (801) 422-3042 or
203 RB, (801) 422-3638

Admission to Degree Program

Some of the degree programs in the Department of Exercise Sciences carry special enrollment limitations. Please see the college advisement center for specific details.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Athletic Training
BS in Exercise and Wellness
BS in Exercise Science

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Exercise Sciences
PhD in Exercise Sciences/Wellness

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Athletic Training (71 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

The study of athletic training appeals to those who would like to work in a field that combines an athletic setting with health and medical care. A student in athletic training will learn to apply knowledge of human anatomy, exercise physiology, conditioning, nutrition, and therapy in the prevention, diagnosis, immediate care, and rehabilitation of athletic injuries.

Students must graduate from an accredited athletic training program and pass the Board of Certification (BOC) examination to certify as an athletic trainer.

Career Opportunities

Career possibilities include working with athletic teams at all levels of competition or in a sports medicine clinical setting or other allied health facilities or in a corporate/industrial setting. BOC certification is required, and an advanced degree is recommended.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete a minimum of 45 major hours in residence at BYU.
2. Complete application into the athletic training program during semester of enrollment in ExSc 320. See the program director or ExSc 320 instructor for an application packet.
    a. Have a physical examination and provide an immunization record to verify technical standards.
    b. Submit one letter of recommendation.
    c. Interview with the athletic training staff.
    d. Complete 30 hours of clinical observation or experience in a college or high school athletic training setting and complete observation objectives.
3. Complete the senior exit interview.
4. Maintain CPR/AED for the professional rescuer certification.
5. Meet the technical standards associated with the athletic training education program.
6. Complete the following:

EXSC 302 : Philosophical and Ethical Issues in Exercise Sciences. (1:1:0)
EXSC 320 : Basic Athletic Training. (3:3:0)
EXSC 321 : Basic Athletic Training Lab. (.5:0:.5)
EXSC 362 : Kinesiology and Biomechanics. (3:3:0)
EXSC 400 : Functional Anatomy and Kinesiology. (4:3:2)
EXSC 414 : Advanced Athletic-Training Lab. (1:0:2)
EXSC 415 : Therapeutic Modalities. (3:2:2)
EXSC 416 : Injury Evaluation: Lower Extremities. (3:3:0)
EXSC 417 : Injury Evaluation: Upper Extremities and Trunk. (3:3:0)
EXSC 418 : Rehabilitation of Orthopedic Injuries. (3:3:0)
EXSC 419 : Medical Issues in Athletic Training. (1:1:0)
EXSC 423 : Administration of Athletic Training Programs. (2:2:0)
EXSC 460 : Orthopaedic Impairments and Therapeutic Exercise. (3:3:0)
EXSC 463 : Exercise Physiology. (3:3:0)
EXSC 464 : Exercise Physiology Lab. (.5:0:1)
EXSC 468 : Problems in Exercise Prescription. (2:2:0)
EXSC 501 : Sports Medicine Pathology and Pharmacology. (3:3:0)
HLTH 320 : Advanced First Aid and Safety. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
NDFS 310 : Sports Nutrition. (2:2:0)
PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)

PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)
STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
STDEV 139 : Introduction to Health Professions. (1:1:0)

7. Complete the following (to be taken last semester prior to graduation):
   EXSC 498 : Capstone Experience in Athletic Training. (2:2:0)

8. Complete the following:
   EXSC 394 : Athletic Training Clinical Education 1. (2:1:5)
   EXSC 395 : Athletic Training Clinical Education 2. (2:1:5)
   EXSC 494 : Athletic Training Clinical Education 3. (2:1:5)
   EXSC 495 : Athletic Training Clinical Education 4. (2:1:5)

   Note: These courses must be completed over a two-calendar-year period. The athletic training clinical education courses listed above require field experience hours as part of the athletic training curriculum.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Exercise Sciences Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Exercise and Wellness (60.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

Exercise and Wellness is a departure from the typical U.S. medical model in that the focus is on helping individuals achieve optimal health and fitness, rather than on discovering and treating disease. Recent research findings, along with rising health-care costs, have spurred an interest in keeping people healthy to improve their quality of life and also to avoid unnecessary medical expenses.

Depending on electives completed, there are several excellent career and graduate school options to pursue. Earning a master's degree in exercise science, for example, can give the added knowledge and experience needed to direct a private, commercial, corporate, or clinical health/fitness programs. Other graduate school opportunities include a master's in public health (MPH), business administration (MBA), recreational therapy (MS), or food science and nutrition (MS), to name a few.

Career Opportunities

Exercise and wellness professionals find employment primarily in commercial or community fitness centers but may also work in hospital wellness programs or corporate health-promotion programs. Job responsibilities typically involve teaching clients how to achieve optimal wellness through effective exercise, wholesome nutrition, and successful stress-management strategies.

Exercise and wellness professionals may function at a staff or management level. Staff personnel often conduct one-on-one counseling sessions on a variety of health-related subjects as well as perform fitness testing and exercise prescription. They also may conduct workshops, conferences, or seminars on exercise, nutrition, stress management, weight control, and many other topics.

Program directors typically possess a master's degree with several years of experience working in a health promotion/wellness environment. As a program director, additional responsibilities typically include: financial budgeting, marketing, program administration and evaluation, and personnel hiring and training.

Students pursuing a degree in exercise and wellness are usually more successful in their profession if they gain expertise in the following areas: counseling, public speaking, behavior change, business, first aid, gerontology, and/or aerobic dance teaching. It is also strongly recommended that students obtain a health/fitness certification through a reputable certifying organization.

Survey data indicate that personal trainers earn $51,000 annually in the U.S. Throughout the U.S. salaries range from $37,000 to $63,000. Health promotion program directors' salaries are similar to those of personal trainers, with more earning potential for individuals with graduate degrees and/or experience.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the senior exit interview.
2. Complete the following prerequisites to the exercise and wellness core:
   - HLTH 320 : Advanced First Aid and Safety. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
   - PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
   - TMA 150 : Public Speaking. (3:3:0)
3. Complete the following required core:
   - EXSC 302 : Philosophical and Ethical Issues in Exercise Sciences. (1:1:0)
   - EXSC 387 : Lifestyle and Chronic Disease Prevention. (3:3:0)
   - EXSC 410 : Stress Management. (2:2:0)
   - EXSC 463 : Exercise Physiology. (3:3:0)
   - EXSC 464 : Exercise Physiology Lab. (.5:0:1)

EXSC 480 : Obesity and Weight Management. (3:3:0)

4. Complete four hours from the following:
   EXSC 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:ARR)

5. Complete 25 hours from the following:

   a. Complete a minimum of 18 hours from the following:
      EXSC 285 : Personal Training Strategies. (2:2:0)
      EXSC 365 : Scientific Bases of Sport 2: Kinesiology. (2:2:0)
      EXSC 400 : Functional Anatomy and Kinesiology. (4:3:2)
      EXSC 455 : Worksite Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
      EXSC 468 : Problems in Exercise Prescription. (2:2:0)
      EXSC 485 : Exercise and Wellness Certification Preparation. (3:3:0)
      HLTH 345 : Principles of Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
      HLTH 438 : Social Marketing. (3:3:0)
      HLTH 460 : Substance Abuse and Addictive Behavior. (3:3:0)
      NDFS 310 : Sports Nutrition. (2:2:0)

   b. Complete up to seven hours from the following:
      ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 300 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 340 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
      BUS M 372 : Basic Entrepreneurship Skills. (3:3:0)
      DANCE 336 : Methods of Teaching Aerobic Dance. (2:2:2)
      EXSC 320 : Basic Athletic Training. (3:3:0)
      EXSC 321 : Basic Athletic Training Lab. (.5:0:.5)
      HLTH 335 : Health Behavior Change. (3:3:0)
      HLTH 370 : Consumer Health. (2:2:0)
      HLTH 383 : Mind/Body Health. (3:3:0)
      HLTH 450 : Women's Health Issues. (3:3:0)
      NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
      ORG B 320 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:Arr:2)
      STDEV 139 : Introduction to Health Professions. (1:1:0)

      Note: Other elective courses may be taken with approval from the exercise and wellness major program director.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Exercise Sciences Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Exercise Science (58.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

The exercise science program is designed to prepare students for entry into graduate school in one of the disciplines related to exercise science or one of the healthcare professional schools.

Students majoring in exercise science explore how the body functions during physical activity and exercise. Principles and concepts taught in human anatomy and physiology, exercise physiology, biomechanics, motor learning, chemistry, physics, and nutrition are mastered to help understand how the body responds to acute bouts of exercise and how it adapts to chronic physical activity and exercise. The impact that physical activity and exercise have on one's capacity to do work, physical performance, as well as its impact on health and disease makes study of this discipline rewarding.

Students considering medicine as a profession may want to select this major. While providing the requisite courses for medical school acceptance, it also conveys a healthy-lifestyle, preventive-medicine health care perspective.

Career Opportunities

The exercise science degree provides excellent preparation for students interested in graduate work in exercise physiology (MS, PhD) or those desiring to pursue training in medicine, physical therapy, cardiac rehabilitation, podiatry, chiropractic, and other health care professions. Graduates with this major may also find opportunities in community, corporate, or hospital wellness centers and health promotion programs.

The major is designed to prepare students to enter graduate programs in several health-related professions; specifically exercise science master's and doctoral programs. Those who complete graduate work in exercise science are most likely to be employed as a professor/researcher in a university setting. In addition to graduate studies in exercise science, students are also prepared to attend medical school, dental school, osteopathy school, physician assistant and nursing programs, and chiropractic school.

Salary varies tremendously with the terminal degree sought, the choice of career specialty, and geographic location of employment or practice. Earnings for those with certain medical and dental specialties are potentially lucrative.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete senior exit interview.
2. Complete the following:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
3. Complete one of the following options:
   - **Either**
     - PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
   - **Or**
     - PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
     - PDBIO 363 : Advanced Physiology Laboratory. (1:0.5:1.5)
4. Complete the following major courses:

EXSC 302 : Philosophical and Ethical Issues in Exercise Sciences. (1:1:0)
EXSC 362 : Kinesiology and Biomechanics. (3:3:0)
EXSC 400 : Functional Anatomy and Kinesiology. (4:3:2)
EXSC 460 : Orthopaedic Impairments and Therapeutic Exercise. (3:3:0)
EXSC 463 : Exercise Physiology. (3:3:0)
EXSC 464 : Exercise Physiology Lab. (.5:0:1)

5. Complete 14 hours from the following:

CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
CHEM 481 : Biochemistry 1. (3:3:0)
EXSC 320 : Basic Athletic Training. (3:3:0)
EXSC 321 : Basic Athletic Training Lab. (.5:0:.5)
EXSC 455 : Worksite Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
EXSC 468 : Problems in Exercise Prescription. (2:2:0)
EXSC 470 : Functional Neuroanatomy. (3:3:0)
EXSC 497R : Undergraduate Research and Study. (.5-4:0:ARR)
HLTH 310 : Chronic Diseases: Prevention and Control. (3:3:0)
HLTH 320 : Advanced First Aid and Safety. (3:3:0)
HLTH 335 : Health Behavior Change. (3:3:0)
MATH 112 : Honors Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 222 : General Microbiology Laboratory. (1:0:2)
MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
NDFS 201 : Nutrition and Prevention of Chronic Disease. (2:2:0)
NDFS 305 : Nutritional Implications of Disease. (4:4:0)
NDFS 310 : Sports Nutrition. (2:2:0)
PDBIO 320 : Dissection Techniques in Human Anatomy. (1:0:3)
PDBIO 325 : Tissue Biology (with lab). (3:2:3)
PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
PDBIO 365 : Pathophysiology. (4:4:0)
PDBIO 484 : Human Embryology. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 561 : Physiology of Drug Mechanisms. (3:2:3)
PDBIO 565 : Endocrinology. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 111 : Honors General Psychology. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 220 : Human Development: Life Span. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 342 : Abnormal Psychology. (3:3:2)
PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
SOC 111 : Honors Introductory Sociology. (3:3:0)
SOC 112 : Current Social Problems. (3:3:0)
STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
STDEV 139 : Introduction to Health Professions. (1:1:0)
STDEV 399R : Health Professions Internship. (1-3:Arr:Arr)

Note: Watch prerequisites for the elective courses.

Note to Premed Students: Professional schools and graduate programs may require additional courses not required for this major. Contact the programs to which you may apply to determine specific courses that meet their entrance requirements. Students considering professional or graduate degrees should take at least two semesters of mathematical courses. The following required or elective courses are strongly recommended for students considering professional or graduate degrees in the exercise sciences: MMBio 241; PDBio 360, 362, 363; Chem 351, 352, 353, 481; Math 119; Stat 221. For more information contact the Preprofessional Advisement Center, 3328 WSC, (801) 422-3044. Contact potential schools of choice for a complete list of entrance requirements.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Exercise Sciences Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Health / Physical Education (HEPE)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

HEPE 105 : Healthy Living (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp odd years; Su even years
DESCRIPTION: Scientific evidence supporting the importance of a healthy lifestyle. Students will engage in healhy nutritional and exercise practices.

HEPE 129 : Fitness and Lifestyle Management. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Why a healthy lifestyle is needed and how to write individualized programs to meet these needs.

Back to Exercise Sciences Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Exercise Sciences (ExSc)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

EXSC 100R : Intercollegiate Athletics. (.5:2:10.5)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp

EXSC 101R : Activities for Fitness and Weight Control. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: W

EXSC 102R : Adapted Physical Education. (.5:0:2)
PREREQUISITE: Medical referral.

EXSC 106 : Badminton, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W

EXSC 111 : Basketball, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp

EXSC 112 : Basketball, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 111 or equivalent.

EXSC 116 : Bowling, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
NOTE: Fee.

EXSC 117 : Bowling, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
NOTE: Fee.

EXSC 120 : Cycling. (.5:0:2)
DESCRIPTION: Basic knowledge and skills in cycling and bike maintenance.

EXSC 121 : Diving, Springboard. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W

EXSC 125 : Flexibility. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W

EXSC 130 : Weight Management. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Improving fitness levels and body composition by participating in regular physical activity and monitoring and reducing dietary intake.

EXSC 131 : Golf, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

EXSC 132 : Golf, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 131 or equivalent.

EXSC 136 : Gymnastics, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp

EXSC 137 : Gymnastics, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 136 or equivalent.

EXSC 139 : Jogging. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

EXSC 141 : Martial Arts. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

EXSC 143R : Physical Training--ROTC. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: For ROTC students only.

EXSC 146 : Racquetball, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

EXSC 147 : Racquetball, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

EXSC 150 : Ice Skating. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Developing figure and ice hockey skills.
NOTE: Taught off campus. Fee.

EXSC 151 : Ice Hockey. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Beginning ice skating or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic power skates, puck and stick handles, and game strategies.
NOTE: Fee.

EXSC 152 : Intermediate Ice Skating. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 150 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Developing intermediate ice skating skills.
NOTE: Taught off campus. Fee.

EXSC 153 : Intermediate Ice Hockey. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ExEc 151 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Developing intermediate ice hockey skills.
NOTE: Taught off campus. Fee.

EXSC 155 : Self-Defense. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental principles, skills, and techniques.

EXSC 156 : Soccer, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

EXSC 157 : Soccer, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 156 or equivalent.

EXSC 161 : Skiing, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: W
NOTE: Sections formed on basis of ability. Students responsible for following costs: bus transportation, ski equipment, lift fees. Students required to use bus transportation provided. Fee.

EXSC 162 : Skiing, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: W
NOTE: Sections formed on basis of ability. Students responsible for following costs: bus transportation, ski equipment, lift fees. Students required to use bus transportation provided. Fee.

EXSC 164 : Skiing, Cross-Country. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: W
NOTE: Students responsible for following costs: bus transportation, ski equipment. Students required to use bus transportation provided. Fee.

EXSC 169 : Elementary Skills and Activities. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Physical skills and activities specific to elementary-age children.
NOTE: Required for elementary education majors. Meets one Wellness physical education activity requirement.

EXSC 170 : Swimming for Nonswimmers. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W

EXSC 171 : Swimming, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

EXSC 172 : Swimming, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 171 or equivalent.

EXSC 174R : Swimming for Students with Disabilities. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
NOTE: Can be taken repeatedly to fulfill the university physical education activity requirement for any student with special needs.

EXSC 175 : Beginning Scuba Diving. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Developing scuba diving skills.
NOTE: Taught off campus. Fee.

EXSC 176 : Intermediate Scuba Diving. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 175 or Open Water Diver Certification.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced open water skills and concepts. Advanced open water certification upon successful completion.
NOTE: Fee.

EXSC 177 : Advanced Scuba Diving. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 176 or Advanced Open Water Diver Certification.
DESCRIPTION: CPR, first aid, and diving rescue procedures and concepts. Rescue certification upon successful completion.
NOTE: Fee.

EXSC 179 : Water Aerobics. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Exercise workout in water emphasizing flexibility, strength, and endurance.
NOTE: For nonswimmers and swimmers.

EXSC 181 : Tennis, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

EXSC 182 : Tennis, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 181 or equivalent.

EXSC 183 : Tennis, Advanced. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 182 or equivalent.

EXSC 186 : Volleyball, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

EXSC 187 : Volleyball, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 186 or equivalent.

EXSC 188 : Volleyball, Advanced. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 187 or equivalent.

EXSC 191 : Weight Training, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

EXSC 192 : Weight Training, Intermediate. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 191 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and technique of maximal strength development, emphasizing "power" and "Olympic" lifts.

EXSC 199R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:0)

200-Level Courses

EXSC 201R : Extramural Sports. (.5::2)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

: Extramural Alpine Skiing. (.5:0:2)
: Extramural Fencing. (.5:0:2)
: Extramural Lacrosse. (.5:0:2)
: Extramural Racquetball. (.5:0:2)
: Extramural Rugby. (.5:0:2)
: Extramural Soccer. (.5:0:2)
: Extramural Soccer--Men. (.5:0:2)
: Extramural Water Polo. (.5:0:2)

EXSC 203 : Performance Psychology. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Relaxation and imagery for athletes and performing artists.

EXSC 206 : Officiating Team Sports. (1:.5:1.5)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp even years.
DESCRIPTION: Techniques, rules, and problems related to officiating, with particular attention to relationship between coach and official.

EXSC 229 : Physical Education Pedagogy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Sport pedagogy for students minoring in coaching and teaching physical education.

EXSC 230 : K-12 Physical Activities Content and Skills 1. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Skills, content, and pedagogical knowledge in lifetime activities: bowling, flag football, golf, soccer, and tennis.

EXSC 231 : K-12 Physical Activities Content and Skills 2. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Skills, content, and pedagogical knowledge in lifetime activities: aerobics, badminton, basketball, softball, and volleyball.

EXSC 233 : K-12 Physical Activities Content and Skills 3. (1-3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Admittance into PETE program.
DESCRIPTION: Skills, content, and pedagogical knowledge in lifetime activities, including cycling, hiking, snow sports, Pilates, aerobics, core training, and yoga. Fee.

EXSC 234 : Team Sport Fundamentals. (1:0:4)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 229.
DESCRIPTION: Skill and pedagogy development in soccer and volleyball.
NOTE: For *minors* in physical education/coaching only.

EXSC 235 : Sport Fitness Techniques. (1:0:4)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 229.
DESCRIPTION: Skill and pedagogy in flexibility and weight training.
NOTE: For *minors* in physical education/coaching only.

EXSC 239 : Weight Training: Skills and Teaching Techniques. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W

EXSC 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 230, 374.
DESCRIPTION: Field-based initial teaching experience directed at helping prospective teachers experience demands and opportunities associated with teaching secondary students.

EXSC 277 : Techniques of Lifeguarding. (2:1:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Swim competency test (given first day of class).
DESCRIPTION: First-aid and lifeguard skills training, including instruction in CPR, and American Red Cross certification for lifeguard training.

EXSC 278 : Water Safety Instructor Training. (2:1:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ARC Swimmer--level competency.
DESCRIPTION: Leads to American Red Cross WSI certification. Swimming teaching methods that include teaching swimming to special needs students.

EXSC 285 : Personal Training Strategies. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W

DESCRIPTION: Designing and implementing individual and group fitness and wellness programs based upon the latest scientific concepts, utilizing safe and effective techniques, to develop flexibility, strength, and cardiovascular endurance.

300-Level Courses

EXSC 300 : Advocacy for Physical Education. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Admittance into PETE program.
DESCRIPTION: Historical and sociological cornerstones of physical education.

EXSC 301 : K-12 Healthy and Active Lifestyle Management. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Admittance into PETE program.
DESCRIPTION: Understanding the content and pedagogical knowledge required to manage a healthy and active lifestyle; how to impart this knowledge to public school students.

EXSC 302 : Philosophical and Ethical Issues in Exercise Sciences. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Philosophical and ethical issues common to exercise science majors. Concept of mind, body, spirit.

EXSC 320 : Basic Athletic Training. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 220; concurrent enrollment in ExSc 321.
DESCRIPTION: Recognition, evaluation, and care of athletic injuries. Techniques in taping, preventing, and rehabilitating injuries.

EXSC 321 : Basic Athletic Training Lab. (.5:0:.5)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in ExSc 320.
NOTE: Fee.

EXSC 330R : Coaching Selected Sports. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Appropriate skills and teaching techniques class or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory, fundamentals, strategies, and techniques of coaching golf, tennis, or wrestling.

EXSC 335 : Coaching Competitive Swimming. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Appropriate skills and teaching techniques class or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory, fundamentals, strategies, and techniques of coaching swimming.

EXSC 341 : Coaching Basketball. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Appropriate skills and teaching techniques class or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory, fundamentals, strategies, and techniques of coaching basketball.

EXSC 342 : Coaching Track and Field. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Appropriate skills and teaching techniques class or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory, fundamentals, strategies, and techniques of coaching track and field.

EXSC 344 : Coaching Football. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Appropriate skills and teaching techniques class or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory, fundamentals, strategies, and techniques of coaching football.

EXSC 345 : Coaching Volleyball. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Appropriate skills and teaching techniques class or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory, fundamentals, strategies, and techniques of coaching volleyball.

EXSC 346 : Coaching Baseball and Softball. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Appropriate skills and teaching techniques class or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory, fundamentals, strategies, and techniques of coaching baseball and softball.

EXSC 347 : Coaching Soccer. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: Sp
PREREQUISITE: Appropriate skills and teaching techniques class or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory, fundamentals, strategies, and techniques of coaching soccer.

EXSC 349 : Body, Mind, Spirit. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Sacredness of the body and its meaningfulness to the whole being. Comparative approach utilizing ideas from the restored gospel and Western and Eastern philosophy (nature of being).
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors Body, Mind, Spirit.

EXSC 351 : Administration of Physical Education and Athletics. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Management styles and techniques for physical education and athletic programs; policies concerning eligibility, contest management, safety, facilities, and legal concerns.
NOTE: For teaching and coaching minors.

EXSC 352 : Legal and Administrative Aspects of Physical Education and Sport. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into PETE program.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of physical education and intramural management including facilities, equipment, fiscal matters, personnel, public relations, and program administration. Legal considerations of physical education and sport programs, including constitutional rights, gender, liability, and risk management.

EXSC 360 : Curriculum and Assessment of Learning in Physical Education. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into PETE program.
DESCRIPTION: Curriculum development to meet national physical education standards. Assessment of psychomotor, cognitive, and affective learning, including elementary statiscal testing.

EXSC 361 : Introduction to Motor Learning. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Motor and cognitive factors influencing acquisition of motor skills.

EXSC 362 : Kinesiology and Biomechanics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 220, Math 110 or higher.
RECOMMENDED: Phscs 105 or 121.

EXSC 364 : Scientific Bases of Sport 1: Motor Learning. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Motor learning principles for physical education/coaching minor.

EXSC 365 : Scientific Bases of Sport 2: Kinesiology. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Kinesiology and biomechanics for physical education/coaching minor.

EXSC 366 : Scientific Bases of Sport 3: Exercise Physiology. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp even years; Su odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Physiology of activity for physical education/coaching minor.

EXSC 369 : Exercise Physiology for Physical Educators. (3:Arr:Arr)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 305.

EXSC 374 : Fundamental Skills and Teaching Methods for Elementary Physical Education. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into PETE program.
DESCRIPTION: Identifying and demonstrating fundamental skills; identifying immature and mature movement patterns; selecting developmentally appropriate activities; appropriate management techniques.

EXSC 375 : Physical Education for Elementary School Teachers. (2:1:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 169.

EXSC 376 : Practical Experience in Teaching Elementary School Physical Education. (2:0:4)
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 375.

EXSC 377 : Secondary Practicum. (3:1:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 231, 276R; fingerprinting and FBI clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Written and practical teaching assignments designed to help prospective teachers plan, conduct, and evaluate lessons and unit plans appropriate to adolescent students.

EXSC 380 : Use of Technology in Physical Education Teaching. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into PETE program.

DESCRIPTION: Applying computer technology: Web page design and software focusing on skill, fitness grading, digital video editing, and presentation
NOTE: Course meets secondary education technology requirements.

EXSC 387 : Lifestyle and Chronic Disease Prevention. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Current scientific evidence demonstrating how lifestyle affects disease processes. Healthy lifestyle concepts specifically needed by wellness professionals, health educators, and health promotion practitioners; influence of unhealthy lifestyle as basis for chronic diseases, i.e. cardiovascular disease, cancer, and diabetes.

EXSC 394 : Athletic Training Clinical Education 1. (2:1:5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Admission to athletic training program.
DESCRIPTION: Classroom and field experience. Orientation to athletic training program and clinical expectations. Modules include emergency care, taping skills, and basic modalities.

EXSC 395 : Athletic Training Clinical Education 2. (2:1:5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 394.
DESCRIPTION: Classroom and field experience. Modules include taping skills, assessment, and modalities.

EXSC 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Advisor's consent; ExSc 301 for health promotion majors.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience for physical education majors and coaching and physical education minors.

: Athletic Training Practicum. (.5-9:0:ARR)
: Coaching Practicum. (.5-9:0:ARR)
: Exercise Physiology Practicum. (.5-9:0:ARR)
: Practicum Handicap. (.5-9:0:ARR)
: Fitness and Wellness Internship (.5-9:0:ARR)
: Exercise Science Internship.

400-Level Courses

EXSC 400 : Functional Anatomy and Kinesiology. (4:3:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 362 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced examination of structure and function of skeletal, articular, muscular, and peripheral nervous systems with clinical applications; cadaver lab included.

EXSC 410 : Stress Management. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Practical experience in learning to understand and manage stress.

EXSC 414 : Advanced Athletic-Training Lab. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Admission to athletic training program.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced athletic-training skills, including taping, bracing and splinting, custom-fitted equipment, massage and stretching techniques, and emergency splinting and transport.

EXSC 415 : Therapeutic Modalities. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Admission to athletic-training program.
DESCRIPTION: Hydrotherapy, massage, traction, radiant energy, heat, cold, and electrotherapy.

EXSC 416 : Injury Evaluation: Lower Extremities. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Admission to athletic training program.
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles of injury evaluation; evaluation techniques specific to lower-extremity injuries.

EXSC 417 : Injury Evaluation: Upper Extremities and Trunk. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 416.
DESCRIPTION: Injury evaluation techniques specific to the upper extremities and trunk.

EXSC 418 : Rehabilitation of Orthopedic Injuries. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 415.
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles, techniques, and progression of orthopedic/musculoskeletal rehabilitation.

EXSC 419 : Medical Issues in Athletic Training. (1:1:0)

OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 417 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Discussion of current medical issues in athletic training, with guest lectures by medical specialists.

EXSC 423 : Administration of Athletic Training Programs. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 415.
DESCRIPTION: Management and administration of athletic training facilities and staff members.

EXSC 430 : Principles of Coaching. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Developing a philosophy of coaching; understanding coaching responsibilities and techniques; preparing athletes; valuing professional relationships with others.

EXSC 450 : Psychology of Sport. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W

EXSC 455 : Worksite Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 387, 463.
DESCRIPTION: Managing, designing, marketing, implementing, assessing, and administering health promotion programs in a worksite setting.

EXSC 460 : Orthopaedic Impairments and Therapeutic Exercise. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp even years; Su odd years.
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 362; PDBio 220 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of body mechanics and therapeutic exercise, coupled with kinesiological principles for detection and correction of basic neuromusculoskeletal anomalies.

EXSC 461 : Adapted and Multicultural Physical Education for Teaching Majors. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Legal mandates, assessing and identifying special needs students, multicultural issues, and management and instructional techniques.

EXSC 463 : Exercise Physiology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 305.

EXSC 464 : Exercise Physiology Lab. (.5:0:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 463 or concurrent enrollment.

EXSC 468 : Problems in Exercise Prescription. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp even years; Su odd years.
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 463.
DESCRIPTION: Applying scientific principles to problems in conditioning.

EXSC 470 : Functional Neuroanatomy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 220, ExSc 400.
DESCRIPTION: Function, assessment, and rehabilitation of sensory and motor systems.

EXSC 476 : Elementary Student Teaching in Physical Education. (3:1:5)
PREREQUISITE: Completion of courses in public school teaching major and instructor's consent.

EXSC 480 : Obesity and Weight Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 463 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Review of the scientific literature surrounding obesity and weight management, primarily the causes and consequences of this growing epidemic.

EXSC 485 : Exercise and Wellness Certification Preparation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Review of exercise and wellness certification competencies and curriculum with preparation for professional certification.

EXSC 494 : Athletic Training Clinical Education 3. (2:1:5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 395.
DESCRIPTION: Classroom and field experience. Modules include injury assessment and management, rehabilitation skills, and knowledge of general medical conditions.

EXSC 495 : Athletic Training Clinical Education 4. (2:1:5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 494.
DESCRIPTION: Classroom and field experience. Modules include injury assessment and management, rehabilitation skills, nutrition, and dermatology.

EXSC 496R : Academic Internship: Practicum. (.5-8:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 320 and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Academic and practical application of skills for athletic trainers.

: Athletic Training.

EXSC 497R : Undergraduate Research and Study. (.5-4:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Individual research and study in any area of physical education.

EXSC 498 : Capstone Experience in Athletic Training. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Senior standing in athletic training education program.
DESCRIPTION: Synthesizing and integrating student classroom and clinical experiences in preparation for BOC examination resulting in certification of allied health professionals.
NOTE: Course should be taken last semester prior to graduation.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

EXSC 501 : Sports Medicine Pathology and Pharmacology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 320, PDBio 305; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Sports medicine pathologies and related pharmacology for a variety of sports medicine/allied health care professions.
NOTE: Meets required educational CAATE competencies.

EXSC 560 : Orthopaedic Pathomechanics. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: ExSc 460 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced analysis of neuromusculoskeletal deformities and/or injury. Therapeutic exercise and the use of orthoses.

EXSC 582 : Physical Education for Special Populations. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W even years.
PREREQUISITE: Baccalaureate degree in physical education.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical and practical aspects of teaching individuals with disabilities.

EXSC 585 : Pedagogical Techniques in Exercise Sciences. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Graduate student with teaching assistantship in exercise sciences.
DESCRIPTION: Teaching methodologies for instruction in fitness and sports courses.

EXSC 586R : Workshop in Fitness and Sport. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Undergraduate major in physical education or equivalent.

EXSC 599R : Academic Internship: Practicum. (1-9:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Field experience for exercise science students; 50 hours of service in approved organization required per credit hour.

: Coaching Practicum.
: Curriculum Instruction Practicum.
: Elementary Physical Education Practicum.
: Exercise Science Practicum
: Health Promotion Practices.
: Physical Therapy Practicum.
: Rehabilitation Practicum.
: Sport Leadership Practicum.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Exercise Sciences Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Exercise Sciences Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Allsen, Philip Edmond
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Ricks College, 1955
MS, Brigham Young University, 1960
EdD, University of Utah, 1965

Draper, David
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1982
MA, Brigham Young University, 1984
EdD, Northern Illinois University, 1988

Knight, Kenneth Lloyd
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AS, Dixie College, 1967
BS, Weber State College, 1969
BS, Weber State College, 1973
PhD, University of Missouri, Columbia, 1977

Lockhart, Barbara D
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Michigan State University, 1964
MA, Michigan State University, 1967
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1971

Mack, Gary Wayne
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of California, Davis, 1977
MA, University of California, Davis, 1981
PhD, John A. Burns School of Medicine, 1984

Myrer, Joseph William
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Professor

DEGREES: BPE, University of Calgary, Canada, 1974
MA, University of Windsor, Canada, 1977
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1983

Tucker, Larry A
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MS, Brigham Young University, 1979
PhD, Southern Illinois University, 1981

Associate Professors

Feland, Jeffrey Brent
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MS, Texas Women's University, 1995
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1999

George, James David
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
MA, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, Arizona State University, 1995

Hager, Ronald Lee
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, Arizona State University, 1997

Hopkins, Jon Tyson
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MS, Indiana State University, 1997
PhD, Indiana State University, 2000

Hunter, Iain
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, Oregon State University, 2001

Parcell, Allen C.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993

MS, Iowa State University, 1995
PhD, Ball State University, 1998

Vehrs, Pat Roy
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Northern Illinois University, 1984
MS, Northern Illinois University, 1986
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1991

Assistant Professors

Bailey, Bruce
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, University of Kansas, 2005

Johnson, Aaron Wayne
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Brigham Young University, 2007

LeCheminant, James
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, University of Kansas, 2005

Mitchell, Ulrike
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Heidelberg, Germany, 1984
BS, Krankengymnastikschule Hessisch Lichtenau, Germany, 1987
MS, University of St. Augustine for Health Sciences, 2000
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2005

Seeley, Matthew Kirk
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 2000
MS, Utah State University, 2002
PhD, University of Kentucky, 2006

Teaching Professors

Hall, Larry
COLLEGE: Life Sciences

DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1970
MS, Brigham Young University, 1971
EdD, University of Utah, 1976

Olson, Mel J
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1970
MA, Brigham Young University, 1973
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1980

Assistant Teaching Professors

Diede, Mike Todd
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, Indiana State University, 1996
PhD, University of Arizona, 2005

Hawkins, Jeremy
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Exercise Sciences
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2002
MS, Oregon State University, 2004
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2009

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

School of Family Life

Richard B. Miller, Director
2086-B JFSB, (801) 422-2069

Randal Day, Director of Family Studies Center
1041D JFSB, (801) 422-6415

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

The School of Family Life is committed to enhancing th quality of life of individuals and families within the homes and communities worldwide. Accordingly, the mission of the school is to:

- Provide instruction that fosters commitment to the principles in *The Family: A Proclamation to the World.*
- Conduct research that contributes to the understanding and enhancement of human development, temporal well-being in the home, marriage and family relationships.
- Help students develop the attitudes, beliefs, behaviors, and skills that characterize persons of positive influence—in their own marriage and families, in their professions, in church and public service, and in other personal relationships.

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the School of Family Life are open enrollment.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors
- BS in Family and Consumer Sciences Education
- BS in Family Life
  - Emphases:
    - Home and Family Living
    - Human Development
    - Marriage and Family Studies

Minors
- Family Life
- Gerontology

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Marriage, Family, and Human Development
MS in Marriage and Family Therapy
PhD in Marriage, Family, and Human Development
PhD in Marriage and Family Therapy

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Family and Consumer Sciences Education (75–76 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

Academic preparation in this interdisciplinary education program includes study in the areas of early childhood development, marriage and family relationships, parenting education, housing and interiors, clothing and textiles, and nutrition and wellness.

With the development of a knowledge base in these critical areas, graduates will be prepared to provide valuable content to secondary education students as they confront life's challenges. These students can become a resource to their own families empowering them to become healthy community contributors.

This program interfaces with the McKay School of Education and includes professional education courses.

Careers

The family and consumer sciences education program prepares students to be licensed by the State of Utah for teaching in the secondary schools. This teaching license can be transferred to other states upon meeting individual state requirements. Students may also find employment in business and Cooperative Extension.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. At least 15 hours of major credit must be taken in residency at BYU.
2. Complete the following interpersonal relationships courses:
   SFL 160 : Introduction to Family Processes. (3:3:0)
   SFL 223 : Preparation for Marriage. (3:3:0)
3. Complete the following human development courses:
   SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
   SFL 221 : Foundations of Developmentally Appropriate Practices in Programs for Young Children. (2:2:0)
   SFL 222 : Practicum in Developmentally Appropriate Practices. (2:0:12)
4. Complete the following financial literacy course:
   SFL 260 : Family Finance. (3:3:0)
5. Complete the following textiles and apparel courses:
   SFL 180 : Clothing the Family. (3:3:0)
   SFL 185R : Beginning Clothing Construction. (3:3:5)
   (or equivalent)
   SFL 282 : Textiles. (3:3:2)
   SFL 287 : Intermediate Clothing Construction. (3:3:5)
6. Complete the following living environments courses:
   SFL 102 : Introduction to Interiors. (3:3:0)
   SFL 202 : Design in the Home. (3:3:2)
7. Complete the following foods and nutrition courses:
   NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 250 : Essentials of Food Science. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 251 : Essentials of Food Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   SFL 110 : Food Preparation in the Home. (2:1:2)
   SFL 340 : Family Meal Management. (3:2:3)
8. Complete at least one course from one of the following focus areas (SFL 290 or Stat 221 may be a prerequisite for

some):

a. Clothing:
- SFL 380 : History of Apparel. (3:3:0)
- SFL 387 : Advanced Clothing Studies: Patternmaking. (3:3:5)
- SFL 487 : Advanced Clothing Studies: Construction. (3:3:5)

b. Family Dynamics:
- SFL 335 : Family Adaptation and Resiliency. (3:3:0)
- SFL 371 : Work and Relationships in the Home. (3:3:0)
- SFL 480 : Moral Foundations of Family Life. (3:3:0)

c. Human Development:
- HLTH 436 : Sexuality Education in the Curriculum. (3:3:0)
- SFL 240 : Parenting and Child Guidance. (3:3:0)
- SFL 334 : Adult Development and Aging in the Family. (3:3:0)

d. Financial Literacy:
- SFL 360 : Advanced Family Finance. (3:3:0)
- SFL 361 : Money in the Family. (3:3:0)
- SFL 472 : Temporal Welfare in Families. (3:3:0)

e. Living Environments:
- SFL 230 : Housing the Family. (3:3:0)
- SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
- SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)

f. Foods and Nutrition:
- NDFS 201 : Nutrition and Prevention of Chronic Disease. (2:2:0)
- SFL 215 : Advanced Food Preparation. (3:2:3)

9. Complete the Professional Education Component:

a. Complete the following:
- CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
- IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
- SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
  (4 hours required)
- SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
- SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
- SC ED 378 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
- SFL 377 : Teaching Methods and Instruction in Family and Consumer Sciences Education. (3:6:0)

Note: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed before registration in SFL 377.

b. Complete 12 hours from the following:
- SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)

10. Complete the PRAXIS II test.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all School of Family Life (SFL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Family Life: Home and Family Living Emphasis (47–48 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

Home and family living fosters study of the home as a sacred center for everyday family life and as the basis for a vital community. Theory, research, and practice are used to: (1) illuminate the value of everyday home life; (2) foster wellness and provident living in meeting practical human needs such as feeding, housing, clothing, and financing the family; (3) value the potential that practical human needs present for the moral and temporal development of family members; (4) promote religious and community involvement that maintains and strengthens home and family as the fundamental unit of society; and (5) prepare individuals as professional and everyday home and family educators.

Careers

This program prepares students for successful home and family living, but also enables them to develop an area of interest that leads to a home-based business or other professional endeavor.

Contact the advisement center (151 SWKT) or faculty in home and family living for more information.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. At least 15 hours of major credit must be taken in residency at BYU.
2. Students who do not plan to pursue a graduate program beyond the bachelor's degree should take other courses that will enhance their employment opportunities. Consult a faculty advisor or your academic advisor for suggested minors, majors, and skills. Students are encouraged to take student development courses related to career planning in their junior or senior year.
3. Complete the following family life core courses:
   - SFL 100 : Strengthening Marriage and Family: Proclamation Principles and Scholarship. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 160 : Introduction to Family Processes. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 290 : Critical Inquiry and Research Methods. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
4. Complete the following home and family living core courses:
   - SFL 105 : Home and Family Living. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 260 : Family Finance. (3:3:0)
5. Complete 11-12 hours from the following lower-division electives:
   - SFL 102 : Introduction to Interiors. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 110 : Food Preparation in the Home. (2:1:2)
   - SFL 180 : Clothing the Family. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 185R : Beginning Clothing Construction. (3:3:5)
   - SFL 202 : Design in the Home. (3:3:2)
   - SFL 215 : Advanced Food Preparation. (3:2:3)
   - SFL 223 : Preparation for Marriage. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 224 : Marriage Enhancement. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 230 : Housing the Family. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 240 : Parenting and Child Guidance. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 282 : Textiles. (3:3:2)
   - SFL 287 : Intermediate Clothing Construction. (3:3:5)
6. Complete 6 hours from the following upper-division electives:
   - SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)

SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
SFL 340 : Family Meal Management. (3:2:3)
SFL 345 : Religion in the Home. (3:3:0)
SFL 360 : Advanced Family Finance. (3:3:0)
SFL 361 : Money in the Family. (3:3:0)
SFL 370 : Families in Communities. (3:3:0)
SFL 371 : Work and Relationships in the Home. (3:3:0)
SFL 380 : History of Apparel. (3:3:0)
SFL 387 : Advanced Clothing Studies: Patternmaking. (3:3:5)
SFL 395R : Special Topics in Family Life. (1-3:Arr.:0)
SFL 461 : The Family and the Law. (3:3:0)
SFL 472 : Temporal Welfare in Families. (3:3:0)
SFL 487 : Advanced Clothing Studies: Construction. (3:3:5)
SFL 488R : Women's Home-Based Entrepreneurs. (1:1:0)
SFL 489 : The Family and Public Policy. (3:3:0)
SFL 492R : Supervised Instructional Experience. (1-3:Arr.:0)

7. Complete 6 hours from the following additional electives:
   Any SFL courses not used above.

   BUS M 200 : Personal Finance. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 372 : Basic Entrepreneurship Skills. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 436 : Sexuality Education in the Curriculum. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 201 : Nutrition and Prevention of Chronic Disease. (2:2:0)
   NDFS 250 : Essentials of Food Science. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 251 : Essentials of Food Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   PWS 103 : Residential Landscape Design. (3:3:0)
   PWS 112 : Floral Design. (3:2:2)
   RMYL 301 : Family Recreation. (3:3:0)

8. Complete three hours of capstone experience from the following:
   SFL 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr.:0)
   SFL 403R : Research/Creative Works Practicum. (.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
   SFL 472 : Temporal Welfare in Families. (3:3:0)

Note: Only 3 credit hours of 399R or 403R may count toward the capstone requirement. A maximum of 3 additional hours from 399R or 403R may count toward the 9-hour upper-division electives requirement. Any other credits from variable credit courses will only count towards the overall 120-hour graduation requirement.

Possible Specializations

Though some students may desire a generalist approach, others may want to consider a specialization to further personal development or be positioned in a home industry or other professional endeavor. Some possibilities (using courses listed above) include:

Foods

NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
NDFS 250 : Essentials of Food Science. (3:3:0)
NDFS 251 : Essentials of Food Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
SFL 110 : Food Preparation in the Home. (2:1:2)
SFL 215 : Advanced Food Preparation. (3:2:3)
SFL 340 : Family Meal Management. (3:2:3)

Clothing Design and Construction

SFL 180 : Clothing the Family. (3:3:0)
SFL 185R : Beginning Clothing Construction. (3:3:5)
SFL 282 : Textiles. (3:3:2)
SFL 287 : Intermediate Clothing Construction. (3:3:5)
SFL 380 : History of Apparel. (3:3:0)
SFL 387 : Advanced Clothing Studies: Patternmaking. (3:3:5)
SFL 487 : Advanced Clothing Studies: Construction. (3:3:5)

Housing/Interiors

SFL 102 : Introduction to Interiors. (3:3:0)
SFL 202 : Design in the Home. (3:3:2)
SFL 230 : Housing the Family. (3:3:0)
SFL 282 : Textiles. (3:3:2)
SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)

Family Finance

BUS M 200 : Personal Finance. (3:3:0)
BUS M 372 : Basic Entrepreneurship Skills. (3:3:0)
SFL 260 : Family Finance. (3:3:0)
SFL 360 : Advanced Family Finance. (3:3:0)
SFL 361 : Money in the Family. (3:3:0)
SFL 472 : Temporal Welfare in Families. (3:3:0)

Community Involvement

RMYL 301 : Family Recreation. (3:3:0)
SFL 345 : Religion in the Home. (3:3:0)
SFL 370 : Families in Communities. (3:3:0)
SFL 461 : The Family and the Law. (3:3:0)
SFL 489 : The Family and Public Policy. (3:3:0)
SOC 112 : Honors Current Social Problems. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all School of Family Life (SFL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Family Life: Human Development Emphasis (45 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

The human development emphasis centers on theories, research, and practices related to optimal human development within the context of family life. Human development scholarship provides a life-span perspective for understanding human development within the family by helping students learn how children, youth, and adults develop, change, and face challenges throughout the life course (infancy, childhood, adolescence, and adulthood). Our teaching strategy reflects a strong commitment to better critical thinking and problem solving skills as students become involved in mentored learning research, internships, and outreach experiences.

Careers

The program in human development is a broad, liberal arts training designed to assist students as they seek professional activity (as volunteers or for pay) in settings where knowledge of human development and behavior is valued. An emphasis in human development prepares graduates to make significant contributions locally (e.g., one's own family, church, and local community) and professionally (e.g., working in the community services profession, volunteer or paid professionals for worldwide human service-based organizations).

Some graduates with a human development emphasis are employed in community action centers, childcare centers, residential treatment centers, programs for the elderly, juvenile correction programs, and youth programs. Still other students prepare for volunteer-based community intervention (e.g., Habitat for Humanity, Red Cross, and The Muscular Dystrophy Association).

Additionally, a human development emphasis is an excellent undergraduate preparation for those pursuing graduate school in human development research. Others seek professional certification by obtaining advanced degrees in school counseling, special education, clinical gerontology, and clinical psychology.

For students who are interested in teaching opportunities in public schools, a major in early childhood education teacher certification is available through the Teacher Education Department in the McKay School of Education. This certification qualifies individuals to teach kindergarten through third grade in public and private schools. The human development emphasis provides foundation courses for those preparing to enter early childhood education teacher certification programs (see Teacher Education Department for a list of these courses).

In addition, an early childhood focus within the human development emphasis prepares students for vocations that do not require teacher certifications (e.g., Head Start).

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. At least 18 hours of upper-division major course work must be taken in residency at BYU. (This requirement includes taking at least 12 hours minimum of the human development core in residency at BYU.)

2. Students who do not plan to pursue a graduate program beyond the bachelor's degree should take other courses that will enhance their employment opportunities. Consult a faculty advisor or your academic advisor for suggested minors, majors, and skills. Students are encouraged to take student development courses related to career planning in their junior or senior year.

3. Complete the following family life core courses:
   SFL 100 : Strengthening Marriage and Family: Proclamation Principles and Scholarship. (3:3:0)
   SFL 160 : Introduction to Family Processes. (3:3:0)
   SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
   SFL 290 : Critical Inquiry and Research Methods. (3:3:0)
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

4. Complete 18 hours from the following human development core courses:
   SFL 240 : Parenting and Child Guidance. (3:3:0)

SFL 331 : Infant Development in the Family. (3:3:0)
SFL 333 : (SFL-Soc 318) Adolescent Development in the Family and Other Social Contexts. (3:3:0)
SFL 334 : Adult Development and Aging in the Family. (3:3:0)
SFL 351 : Socialization Across Childhood. (3:3:0)
SFL 352 : Cognitive Development. (3:3:0)
SFL 355 : Language Development. (3:3:0)
SFL 449 : Biological Foundations of Human Development. (3:3:0)
SFL 453 : Moral Development. (3:3:0)

Note: Courses taken beyond the 18 required hours may count toward the following 9 hour upper-division elective requirement.

5. Complete 9 hours of upper-division electives from the following:
   SFL 324 : Teaching Children a Second Language. (3:3:0)
   SFL 325 : Forming Marital Relationships. (3:3:0)
   SFL 335 : Family Adaptation and Resiliency. (3:3:0)
   SFL 354 : Cross-Cultural Family and Human Development. (3:3:0)
   SFL 360 : Advanced Family Finance. (3:3:0)
   SFL 361 : Money in the Family. (3:3:0)
   SFL 370 : Families in Communities. (3:3:0)
   SFL 371 : Work and Relationships in the Home. (3:3:0)
   SFL 395R : Special Topics in Family Life. (1-3:Arr.:0)
   SFL 420 : Administering Programs for Young Children. (2:2:0)
   SFL 451 : Theories in Family Perspective. (3:3:0)
   SFL 461 : The Family and the Law. (3:3:0)
   SFL 465 : Survey of Marriage and Family Enrichment/Therapy Approaches. (3:3:0)
   SFL 472 : Temporal Welfare in Families. (3:3:0)
   SFL 480 : Moral Foundations of Family Life. (3:3:0)
   SFL 489 : The Family and Public Policy. (3:3:0)
   SFL 492R : Supervised Instructional Experience. (1-3:Arr.:0)
   SFL 498 : Family Life Education. (3:3:0)

6. Complete three hours of a capstone experience from the following:
   SFL 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr.:0)
   SFL 403R : Research/Creative Works Practicum. (.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
   SFL 490 : Advanced Issues in Human Development. (3:3:0)

Note 1: If SFL 490 is not used to fulfill the capstone requirement, it may count towards fulfilling the 18-hour core or 9-hour upper-division elective requirements.

Note 2: Only 3 credit hours of 399R or 403R may count towards the capstone requirement. A maximum of 3 additional hours from 395R, 399R, 403R, or 492R may count towards the 9-hour upper-division electives requirement. Additional credit hours beyond these 3 from variable credit courses (395R, 399R, 403R, or 492R) cannot be substituted for upper-division core or elective requirements. These additional credits may, however, count towards the overall 120-hour graduation requirement.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all School of Family Life (SFL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Family Life: Marriage and Family Studies Emphasis (39 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

Marriage and family studies designates a curriculum for those who wish to become skilled in a discipline of inquiry (theory, research, and practice) regarding both the interior quality of life in families and the central place of family in the fabric of communities and cultures. The emphasis requires grounding in the tools of social science (theory, research methods, statistics) and in the commitments, values, and beliefs associated with family interaction across cultures.

In addition to the School of Family Life core which gives a basic foundation in family sciences, the marriage and family studies emphasis requires advanced work in the theories, contexts, and processes used to understand the dynamics of marriage and family interaction.

Our rationale is to produce graduates who are apprentice social scientists and practitioners. Our goals are that they a) understand how to conduct and evaluate research efforts—reported both in journals and in the press, b) use interpretive frameworks to offer coherent renditions of the meaning of human experience, c) be immersed in various contexts of marriage and family interaction to draw meaningful conclusions about where quality relationships come from, and d) know how to apply family science knowledge to real-life issues that emerge in practice. This curriculum offers a foundational breadth and depth to understanding the conduct and value of human social science. It also offers the student a specific focus, an identity and expertise, and freedom to explore, with electives, additional content from the School of Family Life, or from other academic programs across campus.

Careers

Students should consult with the advisement center regarding their professional plans to determine what additional elective hours not required in the emphasis might best serve their needs. The marriage and family studies faculty will offer orientation sessions annually and individual consultation as students demand, to define how students can use their undergraduate experience to realize their goals.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. At least 18 hours of upper-division major course work must be taken in residency at BYU.
2. Students who do not plan to pursue a graduate program beyond the bachelor's degree should take other courses that will enhance their employment opportunities. Consult a faculty advisor or your academic advisor for suggested minors, majors, and skills. Students are encouraged to take student development courses related to career planning in their junior or senior year.
3. Complete the following family life core courses:
   - SFL 100 : Strengthening Marriage and Family: Proclamation Principles and Scholarship. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 160 : Introduction to Family Processes. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 290 : Critical Inquiry and Research Methods. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
4. Complete the following marriage and family studies core courses:
   - SFL 325 : Forming Marital Relationships. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 335 : Family Adaptation and Resiliency. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 451 : Theories in Family Perspective. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 460 : Advanced Family Processes. (3:3:0)
5. Complete 9 hours of upper-division electives from the following:
   - SFL 334 : Adult Development and Aging in the Family. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 354 : Cross-Cultural Family and Human Development. (3:3:0)

SFL 356 : Communication and Family Interviewing Skills. (3:2:1)
SFL 465 : Survey of Marriage and Family Enrichment/Therapy Approaches. (3:3:0)
SFL 480 : Moral Foundations of Family Life. (3:3:0)
SFL 489 : The Family and Public Policy. (3:3:0)
SFL 498 : Family Life Education. (3:3:0)

6. Complete three hours of a capstone experience from the following:
   SFL 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr.:0)

   Note: Students who take a full-time semester internship may earn up to 6 additional credit hours for SFL 399R. These hours will count toward graduation, but not in the emphasis.

Research Opportunities:

Students in the marriage and family studies emphasis are encouraged to link with professors on research projects that help them experience the "how to" of being a family scientist or practitioner which the academic courses on research and theory prepare them for. Students may contact faculty individually, seek mentoring grants from the university, immerse themselves in internships (the capstone course) that help them integrate classroom learning with real-world experience, and create projects of their own.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all School of Family Life (SFL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Family Life (17–18 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. This minor is intended for non-School of Family Life majors only.
2. Complete at least nine hours in residence at BYU and from the School of Family Life.
3. Complete the following:
   SFL 100 : Strengthening Marriage and Family: Proclamation Principles and Scholarship. (3:3:0)
   SFL 160 : Introduction to Family Processes. (3:3:0)
   SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
   SFL 260 : Family Finance. (3:3:0)
4. Complete two additional courses from the School of Family Life.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all School of Family Life (SFL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor (or Certificate) in Gerontology (15 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete at least 3 hours from one of the following:
   - HLTH 496R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:0)
   - NURS 490 : Nursing Capstone. (7.5:4:16.5)
   - RMYL 496R : Academic Internship: Senior Project. (.5-12:ARR:ARR)
   - SFL 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr.:0)
   - SOC 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)

2. Complete 6 hours from the following:
   - HLTH 466 : Health and the Aging Process. (2:2:1)
   - NURS 297 : Nursing Care of the Older Adult. (4:2.5:5)
   - RMYL 307 : Accessible Recreation. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 334 : Adult Development and Aging in the Family. (3:3:0)
   - SOC 365 : Sociology of Aging. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 6 hours from the following:
   - HLTH 320 : Advanced First Aid and Safety. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 496R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:0)
   - NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   - NURS 333 : (Nurs-Soc) End-of-Life Care. (3:3:0)
     Or
     SOC 333 : (Soc-Nurs) End-of-Life Care. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 205 : Human Biology. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
   - PSYCH 322 : Developmental Psychology: Adulthood. (3:3:0)
   - PSYCH 342 : Abnormal Psychology. (3:3:2)
   - RMYL 496R : Academic Internship: Senior Project. (.5-12:ARR:ARR)
   - SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr.:0)

   And other electives approved by the academic advisor.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all School of Family Life (SFL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

School of Family Life (SFL)

Undergraduate Courses

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

100-Level Courses

SFL 100 : Strengthening Marriage and Family: Proclamation Principles and Scholarship. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Understanding, applying, and sharing principles of successful marriage and family life from the LDS proclamation on the family, using sacred and scholarly perspectives.

SFL 101 : Introduction to School of Family Life. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Optional but recommended seminar for all students entering the major. Overview of curriculum and major requirements, faculty research programs and specialties, campus resources, future opportunities, and career possibilities.

SFL 102 : Introduction to Interiors. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Interior design, emphasizing history and development of the American home.

SFL 105 : Home and Family Living. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Creating home as a sacred center for individual, marital, and family development; how temporal activities in the home have spiritual importance.

SFL 110 : Food Preparation in the Home. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Principles of cooking and skill development in food preparation techniques. Lab required.
NOTE: Fee.

SFL 160 : Introduction to Family Processes. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
DESCRIPTION: Ways of strengthening family life by understanding such family processes as generations, emotions, communication, and rituals.
NOTE: Honors and Independent Study also.

SFL 180 : Clothing the Family. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Comprehensive approach to consumer economics of clothing selection and care for individuals across the family life cycle and across cultures. Adapting clothing to meet diverse individual (physical and psychological) needs in the market-oriented economy.

SFL 185R : Beginning Clothing Construction. (3:3:5)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Basics of using a sewing machine for making apparel.
NOTE: Student-supplied materials required.

200-Level Courses

SFL 202 : Design in the Home. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: HFL 102.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate application of elements and principles of design in the home.

SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su

DESCRIPTION: Growth and development of the child from conception through adolescence; influences of family, peers, and schools.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

SFL 215 : Advanced Food Preparation. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: HFL 110.
DESCRIPTION: Lecture, readings, and intense practicum in food preparation, food preservation and storage, presentation, consumerism, equipment usage, and social/familial aspects of food. Lab required.
NOTE: Fee.

SFL 221 : Foundations of Developmentally Appropriate Practices in Programs for Young Children. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: SFL 210.
DESCRIPTION: Historical, philosophical, organizational, and curricular issues related to developmentally appropriate practices in programs for young children.
NOTE: Due to enrollment constraints, SFL (MFHD) 221 may not be retaken to improve a grade unless approved by the Child and Family Studies Laboratory Steering Committee.

SFL 222 : Practicum in Developmentally Appropriate Practices. (2:0:12)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: SFL (MFHD) 210, 221; 240 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Initial practicum with young children to increase understanding of socialization and learning processes, to create meaningful learning opportunities, and to implement developmentally appropriate practices.
NOTE: Due to enrollment constraints, SFL (MFHD) 222 may not be retaken to improve a grade unless approved by the Child and Family Studies Laboratory Steering Committee.

SFL 223 : Preparation for Marriage. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Factors related to quality relationships, mate selection, and the transition into marriage.

SFL 224 : Marriage Enhancement. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Designed primarily for those who are married or engaged. Couples are encouraged to enroll together.

SFL 230 : Housing the Family. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Social-psychological, economic, and political aspects of housing families; making selections that will enhance the quality of housing, increase productivity, and protect the health, safety, and well-being of the family across the life cycle.

SFL 240 : Parenting and Child Guidance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Theories and skills related to quality parent-child relationships.

SFL 260 : Family Finance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to time value of money, budgeting, saving, credit, taxes, housing, insurance, and investing emphasizing practical application in the home.

SFL 282 : Textiles. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Natural and synthetic textile fibers, yarns, fabric construction, dyes, and finishes. Care and performance of textile fabrics for clothing and household use.

SFL 287 : Intermediate Clothing Construction. (3:3:5)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: SFL (HFL) 185R or equivalent sewing skills.
DESCRIPTION: Assessing and executing various construction methods, including construction of several full-scale garments.
NOTE: Student-supplied materials required. Fee.

SFL 290 : Critical Inquiry and Research Methods. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: SFL (MFHD) 160, 210, or instructor's consent; Stat 221 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Philosophies of critical inquiry. Principles of designing, conducting, and reporting social science investigations.

300-Level Courses

SFL 324 : Teaching Children a Second Language. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Strategies for teaching children a second language in the home and in the classroom. Practice teaching in lab school.

SFL 325 : Forming Marital Relationships. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su

PREREQUISITE: SFL (MFHD) 160, 210, 290, Stat 221; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Critical analysis of literature regarding dating, spouse selection, and transition to marriage processes leading to successful marriage. Preparation for research and teaching in the field.

SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: History of interior design, architecture, and furnishings from ancient Egypt to beaux arts movement. French, English, and American design.

SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Furniture, interior design, and architecture from Industrial Revolution to present.

SFL 330 : Preprofessional Preparation for Marriage and Family Therapy. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Overview of profession, licensing, and application to graduate study.

SFL 331 : Infant Development in the Family. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: SFL (MFHD) 160, 210, 290, Stat 221; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Conception, prenatal development, pregnancy. Physical, cognitive, and social development of the first twenty-four months. Implications for guidance and care in the family.

SFL 333 : (SFL-Soc 318) Adolescent Development in the Family and Other Social Contexts. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Examining the developmental and social contexts of adolescents with emphasis on the importance of the family. Other contexts include peers, religion, community, schools, and cross-cultural issues.

SFL 334 : Adult Development and Aging in the Family. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: SFL (MFHD) 160 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Adjustments to physical, emotional, social, and economic changes. Needs arising from changes in family relationships, living arrangements, and employment; retirement planning.

SFL 335 : Family Adaptation and Resiliency. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: SFL (MFHD) 160, 210, 290, Stat 221; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Understanding family resiliency and building family strengths in normative transitions (birth, death, job) and nonnormative transitions (divorce, disability, remarriage, poverty, violence). Developing familial, social, religious, and instrumental resources to adapt positively to these transitions.

SFL 340 : Family Meal Management. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: HFL 110 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Organizing and managing time, energy, finance, and nutrition in planning, preparing, and serving family meals; ethnic and cultural diversity in etiquette and meal planning. Lab required.
NOTE: Fee.

SFL 345 : Religion in the Home. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: How families of various faiths live their religion in their homes, with emphasis on practical, day-to-day home and family life rather than on abstract theology.

SFL 351 : Socialization Across Childhood. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: SFL (MFHD) 160, 210, 290, Stat 221; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Processes and sequences of social development across childhood.

SFL 352 : Cognitive Development. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: SFL (MFHD) 160, 210, 290, Stat 221; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Development of mental abilities; effects of maturation and learning on memory, perception, attention processes, intelligence, social cognition.

SFL 354 : Cross-Cultural Family and Human Development. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: SFL (MFHD) 160, 210, 290, Stat 221; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Comparative study of familial, social, and other factors in development.

SFL 355 : Language Development. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: SFL (MFHD) 160, 210, 290, Stat 221; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Philosophical, social, intellectual, and emotional contexts of language acquisition and usage.

SFL 356 : Communication and Family Interviewing Skills. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Communication and interviewing techniques such as listening, empathy, problem solving; emphasizing skill development in dyadic and family interaction. Lab required.

SFL 360 : Advanced Family Finance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: HFL 260.
DESCRIPTION: Time value of money principles applied to family finance.

SFL 361 : Money in the Family. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: HFL 260, 360.
DESCRIPTION: Money attitudes and financial behaviors in the family - distinguishing between living high and living well. Mentored learning course.

SFL 370 : Families in Communities. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: How families successfully interact with their external contexts (school, church, workplace, legal system, health care, media, etc.) in patterns of mutual influence.

SFL 371 : Work and Relationships in the Home. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: MFHD 160.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical and practical implications of interplay between household work, family relationships, and human resource development.

SFL 377 : Teaching Methods and Instruction in Family and Consumer Sciences Education. (3:6:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Sc Ed 276R; fingerprinting and FBI clearance; concurrent enrollment in Sc Ed 378.
DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

SFL 380 : History of Apparel. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Costume, clothing, and textiles as mediums for understanding the stages and states of individuals, families, and societies; apparel diversity and cultural identity.

SFL 387 : Advanced Clothing Studies: Patternmaking. (3:3:5)
OFFERED: F, Su
PREREQUISITE: SFL (HFL) 387 or equivalent sewing skills.
DESCRIPTION: Flat pattern design, basic drafting, and basic draping for women's apparel.
NOTE: Student-supplied materials required.

SFL 395R : Special Topics in Family Life. (1-3:Arr.:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Specific topics in home and family living, human development, marriage and family studies, or marriage and family therapy.

SFL 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:Arr.:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Internship program coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Supervised professional experiences linking academic learning with experience in the field.
NOTE: Forty-five hands-on hours required per credit hour.

400-Level Courses

SFL 403R : Research/Creative Works Practicum. (.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Research/Creative works experience in a project directed by a faculty member.

SFL 420 : Administering Programs for Young Children. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: SFL (MFHD) 221, 222.
DESCRIPTION: Strategies for planning and administering quality programs in settings for young children. Budgeting, staffing, accrediting, selecting equipment, etc.

SFL 449 : Biological Foundations of Human Development. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W

PREREQUISITE: SFL (MFHD) 160, 210, 290, Stat 221; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Biological, genetic, and neurological foundations of human development and their interactions with family socialization processes.

SFL 451 : Theories in Family Perspective. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: SFL (MFHD) 160, 210, 290, Stat 221; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction of major theoretical perspectives and of philosophical issues. Readings include representative papers applying theoretical and philosophic tenets.

SFL 453 : Moral Development. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: SFL (MFHD) 160, 210, 290, Stat 221; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and applications of moral development, including moral reasoning, moral emotions, contextual factors, and socialization influences that influence moral decisions and moral behavior.

SFL 460 : Advanced Family Processes. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: SFL 160 or instructor's consent.
RECOMMENDED: SFL 290, Stat 221.
DESCRIPTION: Integrating theory, research, and application of ideas introduced in SFL 160, focusing on key theoretical points, how research is conducted and applied, communication patterns, ritualization, conflict, distance regulation, crises, stress, and building family strengths.

SFL 461 : The Family and the Law. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: SFL 160.
DESCRIPTION: Legal environment of the family system, with emphasis on husband-wife and parent-child relationships, rights, and responsibilities.

SFL 465 : Survey of Marriage and Family Enrichment/Therapy Approaches. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: SFL (MFHD) 160 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and techniques. Professional family enrichment and therapy applied to couples and families.

SFL 472 : Temporal Welfare in Families. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: SFL 160 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Assumptions, philosophy, and theory accounting for resource allocation, use, and meaning in families.

SFL 480 : Moral Foundations of Family Life. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: SFL (MFHD) 160, 210, 290, Stat 221; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: How the moral domain is central to human experience; implications for family life of theories and practices that acknowledge agency and the ethical.

SFL 487 : Advanced Clothing Studies: Construction. (3:3:5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: SFL (HFL) 287 or equivalent sewing skills.
DESCRIPTION: Three-dimensional fitting of apparel and advanced garment construction.
NOTE: Fee.

SFL 488R : Women's Home-Based Entrepreneurs. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Exploration of home-based businesses through interaction with practicing professionals.

SFL 489 : The Family and Public Policy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Investigation of public policy processes related to legislation and laws affecting home economics/home and family life. Funding and grantsmanship.

SFL 490 : Advanced Issues in Human Development. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: SFL (MFHD) 160, 210, 290, Stat 221; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Evaluation of research on physical, mental, emotional, and social development.

SFL 492R : Supervised Instructional Experience. (1-3:Arr.:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Course-related instructional experiences under supervision of faculty member.

SFL 498 : Family Life Education. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Senior standing; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Developing competencies in basic principles of family life education: curriculum design, development, implementation, and evaluation.

Back to School of Family Life Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

School of Family Life Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Beutler, Ivan Felix
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** School of Family Life
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Utah State University, 1969
  MS, Purdue University, Lafayette, 1972
  PhD, Purdue University, Lafayette, 1974

Busby, Dean
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** School of Family Life
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Utah, 1986
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1988
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1990

Crane, D Russell
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** School of Family Life
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** AA, Chabot College, 1973
  BA, California State University, Hayward, 1975
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1978
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1979

Day, Randal D.
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** School of Family Life
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1974
  MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1975
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1979

Dollahite, David C.
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** School of Family Life
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1983
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1985
  PhD, University of Minnesota, St Paul, 1988

Draper, Thomas William
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** School of Family Life

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MS, Brigham Young University, 1973
PhD, Emory University, 1976

Duncan, Stephen Farr
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1980
MS, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, Purdue University, 1988

Feinauer, Leslie L
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1967
MS, University of Utah, 1969
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1981

Galbraith, Richard C
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MS, Northwestern University, 1973
PhD, Northwestern University, 1975

Harper, James M
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1979

Hart, Craig H
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Purdue University, 1987

Hawkins, Alan J.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MOB, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1990

Holman, Thomas B
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 1970
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1981

Larson, Jeffry Hale

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MS, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, Texas Tech University, 1980

Mead, D Eugene
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Oregon, 1956
MA, San Jose State College, 1961
EdD, University of Oregon, 1967

Miller, Richard B
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MS, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of Southern California, 1989

Olson, Terrance D
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1967
MS, Brigham Young University, 1969
PhD, Florida State University, 1973

Stahmann, Robert F.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Macalester College, 1963
MS, University of Utah, 1965
PhD, University of Utah, 1967

Associate Professors

Barlow, Brent Alvin
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1966
MA, Brigham Young University, 1968
PhD, Florida State University, 1971

Burnham, Catherine
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1987
EdD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1991

Butler, Mark H.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences

DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Texas Tech University, 1996

Hill, Edward Jeffrey
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MOB, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, Utah State University, 1995

Israelsen, Craig L.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1983
MS, Utah State University, 1984
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1990

Klein, Shirley
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Arizona, 1966
MS, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of Utah, 1990

Nelson, David A.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1999

Nelson, Larry J
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, Brigham Young University, 1996
PhD, University of Maryland, College Park, 2000

Porter, Chris L
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, Purdue University, West Lafayette, 1992
PhD, Purdue University, West Lafayette, 1996

Robinson, Clyde Clark
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1972
MS, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, University of North Carolina, Greensboro, 1982

Roper, Susanne Olsen

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
MS, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, University of Georgia, 1992

Taylor, David A
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
BA, Brigham Young University, 1976
MA, Brigham Young University, 1982

Assistant Professors

Carroll, Jason S.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MS, Brigham Young University, 1998
PhD, University of Minnesota, 2001

Coyne, Sarah Marie
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BSc, Utah State University, 2001
PhD, University of Central Lancashire, 2004

Jacob, Jenet I.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1997
MA, Brigham Young University, 1998
PhD, University of Minnesota, 2007

Walker, Laura Padilla
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Central Michigan University, 1999
MA, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, 2001
PhD, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, 2005

Yorgason, Jeremy B.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Family Life
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1997
MS, Kansas State University, 2000
PhD, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 2003

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Finance

Steven R. Thorley, Chair
640 TNRB, (801) 422-6065

Marriott School of Management Advisement Center
460 TNRB, (801) 422-4285
Internet: www.marriottschool.byu.edu/advisement

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Finance Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Bryson, Phillip J.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Finance
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Utah, 1964
  PhD, Ohio State University, 1967

Heaton, Hal B.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Finance
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
  MBA, Brigham Young University, 1977
  MA, Stanford University, 1981
  PhD, Stanford University, 1983

Hill, Ned C.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Finance
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of Utah, 1969
  MS, Cornell University, 1971
  PhD, Cornell University, 1976

McQueen, Grant R.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Finance
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1981
  MBA, Brigham Young University, 1984
  PhD, University of Washington, 1989

Merrill, Craig B.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Finance
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1989
  MA, University of Pennsylvania, 1992
  PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1994

Nadauld, Stephen D.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Finance
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1967

MBA, Harvard University, 1969
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1977

Pinegar, J. Michael
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1973
MBA, University of Utah, 1979
PhD, University of Utah, 1982

Stone, Bernell K.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Duke University, 1964
MS, University of Wisconsin, 1966
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1968

Thorley, Steven
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, University of Washington, 1991

Wilson, Brent D.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State College, 1969
MBA, Northwestern University, 1971
DBA, Harvard University, 1979

Associate Professors

Brau, James C.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, United States Military Academy, West Point, 1991
PhD, Florida State University, 1999

Crawford, Robert G.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1967
MS, Carnegie-Mellon University, 1971
PhD, Carnegie-Mellon University, 1975

Holmes, Andrew L.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Texas A&M University, 1986
MS, Texas A&M University, 1988
PhD, University of Houston, 1992

Mitton, Todd
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1993
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2000

Nelson, Ray D.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1975
MA, University of California, Berkeley, 1979
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1981

Slade, Barrett A.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MS, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of Georgia, 1997

Vorkink, Keith P.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, University of Rochester, 1996
PhD, University of Rochester, 1999

Assistant Professors

Boyer, Brian H.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
PhD, University of Michigan, 2004

Couch, Robert B.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, BS, Brigham Young University, 1997
MS, Carnegie Mellon University, 2000
PhD, Carnegie Mellon University, 2004

Associate Teaching Professor

Sudweeks, Bryan Lorin
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Finance
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor

DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1980
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, George Washington University, 1987

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Fine Arts (FnArt)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Course

200-Level Courses

FNART 270R : European Fine Arts. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Art, design, music, and theatre of host countries and other European cultures.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

French and Italian

Yvon Le Bras, Chair
3134 JFSB, (801) 422-2542

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of French and Italian are open enrollment.

The Discipline

The study of French or Italian language and literature sharpens analytical and communicative skills. Students develop proficiency in listening, reading, writing, and speaking, and they learn to use literature as a means to discover and broaden their understanding of culturally specific as well as universal issues and values.

Career Opportunities

Italian and French are valuable research and communication tools for students in music, art, history, European studies, international relations, library science, and comparative literature. Many have chosen a major or minor in Italian or French in addition to a second major or minor in an area such as accounting or business management, or as preparation for professional programs in public administration, business administration, organizational behavior, dentistry, law, or medicine.

Many of our students have opted for a career in government service, working with an embassy, the State Department, the CIA, and other government agencies.

Other students have gone into travel and tourism, working with tour agencies, airlines, major hotel chains, or resort communities.

The computer industry also provides employment opportunity for our graduates. Many computer companies have expanded into foreign markets and hire people who can translate computer and software instruction and sales publications in a foreign language.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in French Studies
BA in French Teaching
BA in Italian

Minors

French
French Teaching
Italian

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in French Studies
MA in Language Acquisition (French)

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

The Department of French and Italian strongly recommends that StDev 317, a 1-credit-hour course, be taken at the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year. Because liberal arts degrees provide preparation in a variety of useful fields rather than a single career track, this course is recommended to help liberal arts students focus on specific educational and occupational goals and to identify the career options or educational opportunities available to them. The course will introduce them to the resources needed for accessing information about graduate schools, internships, careers, and career development. Students will learn basic employment strategies, including the steps necessary for obtaining employment related to their own specialty.

Internships Abroad. The Department of French and Italian in association with the French Embassy's Cultural Services offers spring/summer internships in France in a variety of positions: businesses, corporations, industry, hospitals, research laboratories, national and local governments, cultural organizations, nonprofit agencies and nongovernmental organizations, hotels and tourism, etc. Job placements are made according to the student's language proficiency, previous work experience, field of study, and personal interest. Students may enroll for Fren 399R, 211R, 311R, or 411R, or ther courses such as Fren 490R. The internship proves invaluable in strengthening language skills.

Oral Proficiency Interview. All French-teaching majors and minors and all Italian majors are required to enroll in Fren 491 or Ital 491 and have an oral proficiency interview (OPI). (French majors are encouraged to do so as well.) French teaching majors and minors are required to take the OPI before taking Fren 378. The results of the OPI are recorded on the student's transcript. The minimum rating of *Advanced* is required of all *teaching* majors and minors. Appointments for the interviews are made through the department secretary.

When it is necessary to strengthen oral proficiency, students are encouraged to take conversation courses. They should also take advantage of Foreign Language Housing, Study Abroad programs, summer internships abroad, and support materials in the Humanities Learning Resource Center, such as tapes, videos, and satellite broadcasts.

Instruction. All courses are taught in the target language unless indicated otherwise in this catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

French

General Information

Language Credit by Examination. A student enrolled full-time at BYU whose native language is not French may receive credit by special examination for French for which he or she has acquired the equivalent skill or knowledge. However, this is possible only if no university credit has been given through AP, CLEP, or transfer of equivalent credit from another university or other institutions.

The French Language for Credit Examination is administered by the French and Italian Department twice a year: in November during fall semester and in March during winter semester. Based on enrollment, the credit examination may be administered during spring and/or summer terms. Details about this examination will be given by the student's Fren 201, 202, or 321 teacher. Please note that students can test out of classes as follows, depending on a student's status:

Students who start with French 201 can test out of:

Fren 101 and 102 (8 hours).

Returned missionaries from Quebec or Creole-speaking missions, etc., who start with Fren 201 can test out of:

Fren 101, 102, and 211R (10 hours)

For returned missionaries to be eligible to take the exam, they need to be enrolled in Fren 201.

Returned missionaries from France, Belgium, Switzerland, etc., can test out of:

Fren 101, 102, 201, 211R, and 311R (16 hours)

For returned missionaries to be eligible to take the exam, they need to be enrolled in Fren 321.

Note 1: The above five classes are *not* part of a French major or minor. The first French minor class requirement is Fren 321.

Note 2: Fren 340 fulfills the GE Foreign Language option for returned missionaries from France, Belgium, Switzerland and other French-speaking countries. Fren 321 does not.

Accelerated Program. The department offers an accelerated course in beginning French (101 and 102) every fall and winter semester. These courses are offered on the block.

Foreign Language Student Residence. An excellent alternative to or preparation for foreign residency is offered through the Foreign Language Student Residence, where participants speak, eat, and live with a *French only* rule. This program, with numerous cultural opportunities, is available each semester to women and men who have completed at least one year of college French. Residents may also receive 2 hours of conversation credit per semester by enrolling in a specially designated section of 211R or 311R.

Study Abroad Programs. All students of French are encouraged to participate in a Study Abroad program. Study Abroad typically offers during spring and/or summer terms a language and civilization program in Paris, France. It provides an excellent opportunity for developing language proficiency and better understanding of the history and culture of France. Study Abroad also offers a semester-long program in Paris emphasizing general education courses.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in French (a second major program)(30.5–45.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students must complete the requirements for a primary major in another field.
2. At least 15 major hours must be completed in residence at BYU.
3. Complete the following prerequisites (or equivalent):
   FREN 101 : First-Year French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   FREN 102 : First-Year French, Part 2. (4:5:2)
   FREN 201 : Intermediate French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   FREN 202 : Intermediate French, Part 2. (3:3:1)
4. Complete the following core courses:
   FREN 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
   FREN 322 : Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
   FREN 340 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:0)
5. Complete two courses from the following:
   FREN 361 : French Civilization from the Beginning to 1715. (3:3:0)
   FREN 362 : French Civilization from 1715 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   FREN 363 : Contemporary French Civilization. (3:3:0)
6. Complete five courses from the following:
   FREN 431 : Introduction to French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   FREN 432 : History of French. (3:3:0)
   FREN 433 : Studies in French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   FREN 452R : Studies in Period, Movement, and Theme. (3:3:0)
   FREN 453R : Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
   FREN 454R : Studies in Author. (3:3:0)
   FREN 455R : Studies in Literary Theory. (3:3:0)
   FREN 456R : Francophone Studies. (3:3:0)
   FREN 457R : Studies in French Culture. (3:3:0)

   Note: French majors can select Fren 445, 490R, or Bus M 596R as one of the five required 400-level courses to count toward the major.
7. Complete the following:
   FREN 495 : Senior Portfolio Seminar. (.5:1:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all French (Fren) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in French Studies (45.5–66.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. At least 15 major hours must be completed in residence at BYU.
2. Complete a minor (approximately 16–21 hours) or 15 hours of course work in an area approved by the major advisor. Courses must be approved before the senior year.
3. Complete the following prerequisites (or equivalent):
   FREN 101 : First-Year French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   FREN 102 : First-Year French, Part 2. (4:5:2)
   FREN 201 : Intermediate French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   FREN 202 : Intermediate French, Part 2. (3:3:1)
4. Complete the following core courses:
   FREN 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
   FREN 322 : Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
   FREN 340 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:0)
5. Complete two courses from the following:
   FREN 361 : French Civilization from the Beginning to 1715. (3:3:0)
   FREN 362 : French Civilization from 1715 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   FREN 363 : Contemporary French Civilization. (3:3:0)
6. Complete five courses from the following:
   FREN 431 : Introduction to French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   FREN 432 : History of French. (3:3:0)
   FREN 433 : Studies in French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   FREN 452R : Studies in Period, Movement, and Theme. (3:3:0)
   FREN 453R : Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
   FREN 454R : Studies in Author. (3:3:0)
   FREN 455R : Studies in Literary Theory. (3:3:0)
   FREN 456R : Francophone Studies. (3:3:0)
   FREN 457R : Studies in French Culture. (3:3:0)

   Note: French majors can select Fren 445, 490R, or Bus M 596R as one of the five required 400-level courses to count toward the major.
7. Complete the following:
   FREN 495 : Senior Portfolio Seminar. (.5:1:0)

Recommended

Students who need to strengthen oral skills should enroll in Fren 211R, 311R, and 411R.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all French (Fren) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in French Teaching (69–92 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Obtain application instructions by meeting with the Department of French and Italian French secondary education supervisor. Applications are accepted during the first block of each semester while student is enrolled in Sc Ed 276R.
2. At least 18 major hours must be completed in residence at BYU.
3. Complete an approved teaching minor (approximately 16–24 hours).
4. Complete the following prerequisites (or equivalent):
   - FREN 101 : First-Year French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   - FREN 102 : First-Year French, Part 2. (4:5:2)
   - FREN 201 : Intermediate French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   - FREN 202 : Intermediate French, Part 2. (3:3:1)
5. Complete the following:
   - FREN 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 322 : Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 340 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 377 : Introduction to French Language Teaching. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 378 : French Language Teaching Procedures and Practicum. (2:1:1)
   - FREN 431 : Introduction to French Linguistics. (3:3:0)

   Note 1: Fren 377 and 378 must be taken before student teaching.

   Note 2: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed before enrollment in Fren 378.
6. Complete 2 courses from the following:
   - FREN 361 : French Civilization from the Beginning to 1715. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 362 : French Civilization from 1715 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 363 : Contemporary French Civilization. (3:3:0)
7. Complete 2 courses from the following:
   - FREN 432 : History of French. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 433 : Studies in French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 445 : Advanced Francophone Culture. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 452R : Studies in Period, Movement, and Theme. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 453R : Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 454R : Studies in Author. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 455R : Studies in Literary Theory. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 456R : Francophone Studies. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 457R : Studies in French Culture. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 490R : Individual Study in French. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
   - FREN 495 : Senior Portfolio Seminar. (.5:1:0)

   Note: Only one registration of Fren 490R will count toward the major requirements.
8. Complete the following and have an oral proficiency interview (OPI) before enrolling in Fren 378. The rating will be recorded on the student's transcript. The required minimum OPI rating is *advanced—mid* before graduation.
   - FREN 491R : Senior Oral Proficiency Evaluation. (0:0:0)
9. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      - CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
      - IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
      - SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
      - SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)

SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)
SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

Note: The Department of French and Italian offers the following resources to strengthen oral language skills: conversation courses (Fren 211R, 311R, 411R), the Foreign Language Student Residence, Study Abroad, or an internship in French-speaking countries. Please refer to the specific program or course description for detailed information about these resources.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all French (Fren) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in French (18–33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. At least nine minor hours must be taken in residence at BYU.
2. Complete the following prerequisites (or equivalent):
   - FREN 101 : First-Year French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   - FREN 102 : First-Year French, Part 2. (4:5:2)
   - FREN 201 : Intermediate French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   - FREN 202 : Intermediate French, Part 2. (3:3:1)
3. Complete the following core courses:
   - FREN 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 322 : Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 340 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:0)
4. Complete two courses from the following:
   - FREN 361 : French Civilization from the Beginning to 1715. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 362 : French Civilization from 1715 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 363 : Contemporary French Civilization. (3:3:0)
5. Complete one course from the following:
   - FREN 452R : Studies in Period, Movement, and Theme. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 453R : Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 454R : Studies in Author. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 455R : Studies in Literary Theory. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 456R : Francophone Studies. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all French (Fren) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in French Teaching (23–38 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. At least 12 minor hours must be taken in residence at BYU.
2. Complete the following prerequisites (or equivalent):
   - FREN 101 : First-Year French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   - FREN 102 : First-Year French, Part 2. (4:5:2)
   - FREN 201 : Intermediate French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   - FREN 202 : Intermediate French, Part 2. (3:3:1)
3. Complete the following:
   - FREN 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 340 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 377 : Introduction to French Language Teaching. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 378 : French Language Teaching Procedures and Practicum. (2:1:1)

   Note: Fren 377 and 378 must be taken before student teaching.
4. Complete two courses from the following:
   - FREN 361 : French Civilization from the Beginning to 1715. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 362 : French Civilization from 1715 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 363 : Contemporary French Civilization. (3:3:0)
5. Complete one course from the following:
   - FREN 431 : Introduction to French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 445 : Advanced Francophone Culture. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 452R : Studies in Period, Movement, and Theme. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 453R : Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 454R : Studies in Author. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 456R : Francophone Studies. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 457R : Studies in French Culture. (3:3:0)
   - FREN 490R : Individual Study in French. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

   (3 hours required)
6. Complete the following and have an oral proficiency interview (OPI) before enrolling in Fren 378. The rating will be recorded on the student's transcript. The required minimum OPI rating is *advanced—low* before graduation.
   - FREN 491R : Senior Oral Proficiency Evaluation. (0:0:0)

Note: The Department of French and Italian offers the following resources to strengthen oral language skills: conversation courses (Fren 211R, 311R, 411R), the Foreign Language Student Residence, Study Abroad, or an internship in French-speaking countries. Please refer to the specific program or course description for detailed information about these resources.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all French (Fren) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

French (Fren)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

FREN 101 : First-Year French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Development of the four language skills: understanding, speaking, reading, and writing.

FREN 102 : First-Year French, Part 2. (4:5:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Fren 101 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of French 101.

FREN 121 : Intensive Reading in French. (.5-4:ARR:0)
DESCRIPTION: Reading for research purposes, including reading skills in area of student's specialization or interest. Conducted in English.
NOTE: For students with little or no French. Graduate students will be graded pass/fail. Undergraduates will receive letter grades.

200-Level Courses

FREN 201 : Intermediate French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Fren 102 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Reading, writing, conversation, vocabulary building, and review of grammar.

FREN 202 : Intermediate French, Part 2. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Honors also.
PREREQUISITE: Fren 201 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Final course for GE Foreign Language requirement (except for returned missionaries); extensive reading in French literature and culture.

FREN 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Fren 102 or equivalent. May be taken concurrently with Fren 201.

FREN 217 : (Fren-Ital) French and Italian Cinema. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Background for understanding and appreciating the best of motion picture art in France and Italy. Language of instruction is English; no knowledge of French or Italian required.

300-Level Courses

FREN 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Fren 211R or instructor's consent.
NOTE: May be taken concurrently with Fren 340.

FREN 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
RECOMMENDED: Fren 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Systematic review of French grammar and syntax.

FREN 322 : Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Fren 321 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Expository writing (narration, description, dialogue, explication de texte, etc.).

FREN 340 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:0)
RECOMMENDED: Fren 321 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: How to read French prose, drama, and poetry and apply methods of literary criticism.
NOTE: Capstone course for GE Foreign Language requirement for returned missionaries.

FREN 345 : Francophone Culture. (3:1:3)
PREREQUISITE: Fren 102 or equivalent.
NOTE: Study Abroad only.

FREN 346R : French Choir. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: French choir practice.

FREN 361 : French Civilization from the Beginning to 1715. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Fren 321.
RECOMMENDED: Fren 322.
DESCRIPTION: Historical survey of institutions, fine arts, and social conditions to the death of Louis XIV.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Arts and Letters elective.

FREN 362 : French Civilization from 1715 to the Present. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Fren 321.
RECOMMENDED: Fren 322.
DESCRIPTION: Historical survey of institutions, fine arts, and social conditions.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Arts and Letters elective.

FREN 363 : Contemporary French Civilization. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Fren 321.
DESCRIPTION: Current cultural, political, and social trends and issues in France as well as the francophone world.

FREN 377 : Introduction to French Language Teaching. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Fren 321; Sc Ed 276R (if a French teaching major).
DESCRIPTION: Language acquisition theories and instructional practices specific to French language classrooms. Includes teaching phonological features and pronunciation. Lectures, demonstrations, and microteaching.
NOTE: Taught in French and English.

FREN 378 : French Language Teaching Procedures and Practicum. (2:1:1)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Fren 377; 491 with minimum rating of advanced--low on the French oral proficiency exam; fingerprinting and FBI clearance for students planning to do an internship or student teach in the public schools.
DESCRIPTION: Designing and practicing instruction for French classes in secondary schools. Developing teaching, critical thinking, and assessment skills.
NOTE: Taught in French and English.

FREN 399R : Academic Internship: French Language Field Experience. (.5-6:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Program coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in French.

400-Level Courses

FREN 411R : Fourth-Year Conversation. (2:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: Fren 311R or equivalent.

FREN 431 : Introduction to French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
RECOMMENDED: Fren 322, 340, 361, 362.
DESCRIPTION: Subfields (phonetics, morphology, syntax, lexicology, semantics) and approaches (socio-linguistics, semiology, and pragmatics).

FREN 432 : History of French. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
RECOMMENDED: Fren 431 or concurrent enrollment.

DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the diachronic study of French beginning with its roots in Latin.

FREN 433 : Studies in French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
RECOMMENDED: Fren 431 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced study of linguistic features such as phonetics and phonology, semantization, lexical development, morphology, and contrastive syntax.

FREN 445 : Advanced Francophone Culture. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Sp, Su; Study Abroad only.
PREREQUISITE: Fren 321.
NOTE: Research paper required.

FREN 452R : Studies in Period, Movement, and Theme. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Fren 340.
DESCRIPTION: Various periods and movements (e.g., medieval, classicism, romanticism) or themes (e.g., Arthur, Faust). Topics vary.

FREN 453R : Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Fren 340.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of various genres (e.g., epic, novel, lyric, film) and problems of genre in French.

FREN 454R : Studies in Author. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Fren 340.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of major French or Francophone authors (e.g., Rabelais, Moliere, Diderot, Balzac).

FREN 455R : Studies in Literary Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Fren 340.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of primary texts by contemporary literary theorists (e.g., Barthes, Genette, structuralism, etc.).

FREN 456R : Francophone Studies. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Fren 340.
DESCRIPTION: Readings from major French-speaking writers from countries outside France, such as Canada, Africa, and the Caribbean.

FREN 457R : Studies in French Culture. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Alternate years.
PREREQUISITE: Fren 361, 362, or 363.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of French historical, political, and social issues or artistic trends.

FREN 490R : Individual Study in French. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Faculty-supervised instruction/research to fit the individual needs of the advanced student. Terms must be established by contract and approved by chair.

FREN 491R : Senior Oral Proficiency Evaluation. (0:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Evaluation required of all French majors during the senior year and all French-teaching majors and minors before enrolling in Fren 378.

FREN 495 : Senior Portfolio Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
RECOMMENDED: Fren 321, 322, 340.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone experience for French studies majors, including revision and assessment of writing.

FREN 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:0:0)

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

FREN 510 : MA Practicum 1. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Graduate status.
DESCRIPTION: Critical strategies and interpretative skills necessary for MA examinations.

FREN 511 : MA Practicum 2. (1:1:0)

OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Graduate status.
DESCRIPTION: Critical strategies and interpretative skills necessary for MA examinations.

FREN 512 : MA Practicum 3. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Graduate status.
DESCRIPTION: Research tools and methods, the process of selecting a thesis topic, compiling a bibliography, and writing a prospectus.

FREN 533 : Advanced Studies in French Linguistics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Advanced study of linguistic features such as phonetics and phonology, semantization, lexical development, morphology, and contrastive syntax.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to French and Italian Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Italian

General Information

Language Credit by Examination. A student enrolled full-time at BYU whose native language is English may receive credit by special examination for Italian for which he or she has acquired the equivalent skill or knowledge. However, this is possible only if no university credit has been given through AP, CLEP, or transfer of equivalent credit from another university or other institutions.

The Italian Language for Credit Examination is administered by the French and Italian Department twice a year: in November during fall semester and in March during winter semester. Based on enrollment, the credit examination may be administered during spring and/or summer terms. Details about this examination will be given by the student's Ital 321 teacher.

Returned missionaries from Italy can test out of:

Ital 101, 102, 201, 211R, and 311R (16 hours)

For students to be eligible to take the exam, they need to be enrolled in Ital 321.

Note 1: The above five classes are *not* part of the Italian minor. The first class for the Italian minor is Ital 321.

Note 2: Ital 340 fulfills the GE Foreign Language option. Ital 321 does not.

Accelerated Program, Beginning: The department offers an accelerated course in beginning Italian (101 and 102) every fall and winter semester. These courses are offered on the block.

Foreign Language Student Residence. In addition to BYU's spring or summer term in Italy, intensive "live-in" experience is available based on enrollment in the Foreign Language Student Residence. Besides taking regular courses in the department, students participate in lectures, discussions, films, and related extracurricular activities under the supervision of native Italian head residents. Vital to the success of the program is the 24-hour *Italian only* rule whereby students use Italian language as their only means of communication while they are at home. Participants may receive 2 credit hours per semester by enrolling in Ital 211R, 311R, or 411R.

Study Abroad Program. All students of Italian are encouraged to participate in a Study Abroad or internship program in Italy offered spring or summer term (usually every other year). These programs provide excellent opportunities for developing language proficiency and understanding the rich culture of Italy.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Italian (45–66 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. At least 15 major hours must be completed in residence at BYU.
2. Complete a minor (approximately 16–21 hours) or 15 hours of course work in an area approved by the major advisor. Courses must be approved before the senior year.
3. Complete the following prerequisites (or equivalent):
   - ITAL 101 : First-Year Italian, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   - ITAL 102 : First-Year Italian, Part 2. (4:5:2)
   - ITAL 201 : Intermediate Italian 1. (4:5:1)
   - ITAL 202 : Intermediate Italian 2. (3:3:0)
4. Complete the following core requirements:
   - ITAL 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 322 : Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 340 : Introduction to Italian Literature. (3:3:0)
5. Complete 3 hours of one of the following:
   - ITAL 326 : Italian Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 399R : Academic Internship: Italian Language Field Experience. (.5-6:0:0)
6. Complete six courses from the following:
   - BUS M 596R : Business Language. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 420 : Italian Civilization from the Beginning to 1600. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 421 : Italian Civilization from 1600 to the Modern Era. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 441 : Italian Literature of the Late Middle Ages and Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 442 : Italian Literature of the Baroque and Enlightenment Periods. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 443 : Italian Literature of the Romantic Period. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 444 : Italian Literature of the Twentieth Century. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 460 : Dante's *Divine Comedy.* (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 495R : Senior Seminar in Italian. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the following and have an oral proficiency interview (OPI) during the senior year. The rating will be recorded on the student's transcript. The desired minimum OPI rating is *advanced*.
   - ITAL 491 : Senior Oral Proficiency Evaluation. (0:0:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Italian (Ital) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Italian (18–33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. At least nine minor hours must be completed in residence at BYU.
2. Complete the following prerequisites (or equivalent):
   - ITAL 101 : First-Year Italian, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   - ITAL 102 : First-Year Italian, Part 2. (4:5:2)
   - ITAL 201 : Intermediate Italian 1. (4:5:1)
   - ITAL 202 : Intermediate Italian 2. (3:3:0)
3. Complete the following:
   - ITAL 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 322 : Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 340 : Introduction to Italian Literature. (3:3:0)
4. Complete 3 hours of one of the following:
   - ITAL 326 : Italian Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 399R : Academic Internship: Italian Language Field Experience. (.5-6:0:0)
5. Complete two courses from the following:
   - BUS M 596R : Business Language. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 420 : Italian Civilization from the Beginning to 1600. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 421 : Italian Civilization from 1600 to the Modern Era. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 441 : Italian Literature of the Late Middle Ages and Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 442 : Italian Literature of the Baroque and Enlightenment Periods. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 443 : Italian Literature of the Romantic Period. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 444 : Italian Literature of the Twentieth Century. (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 460 : Dante's *Divine Comedy.* (3:3:0)
   - ITAL 495R : Senior Seminar in Italian. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Italian (Ital) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Italian (Ital)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ITAL 101 : First-Year Italian, Part 1. (4:5:2)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Daily development of the four language skills: understanding, speaking, reading, and writing.

ITAL 102 : First-Year Italian, Part 2. (4:5:2)
OFFERED: F,W
PREREQUISITE: Ital 101 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Ital 101.

200-Level Courses

ITAL 201 : Intermediate Italian 1. (4:5:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Ital 102 or two years of high school Italian or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Reading, writing, conversation, vocabulary building, and review of grammar.

ITAL 202 : Intermediate Italian 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Ital 201 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Final course for GE Foreign Language requirement (except for returned missionaries); extensive reading in Italian literature and culture.

ITAL 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Ital 102 or equivalent.
NOTE: May be taken concurrently with Ital 201.

ITAL 217 : (Fren-Ital) French and Italian Cinema. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Background for understanding and appreciating the best of motion picture art in France and Italy.
NOTE: Language of instruction is English; no knowledge of French or Italian required.

300-Level Courses

ITAL 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Ital 211R or instructor's consent.
NOTE: May be taken concurrently with Ital 321 or 340.

ITAL 321 : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Ital 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive review of grammar; vocabulary building.

ITAL 322 : Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Ital 321 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Italian syntax and composition.

ITAL 326 : Italian Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Ital 211R or instructor's consent
DESCRIPTION: General rules of pronunciation. Introduction to history of Italian language.

ITAL 340 : Introduction to Italian Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
RECOMMENDED: Ital 321.
DESCRIPTION: Basic literary concepts and terms coupled with readings of Italian works from various genres and periods.
NOTE: Capstone course for GE Foreign Language requirement for returned missionaries.

ITAL 399R : Academic Internship: Italian Language Field Experience. (.5-6:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Program coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in Italian.

400-Level Courses

ITAL 411R : Fourth-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: concurrent residency in the Foreign Language Student Residence

ITAL 420 : Italian Civilization from the Beginning to 1600. (3:3:0)
RECOMMENDED: Ital 340.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of institutions, fine arts, and great writers that shaped the history of Italy from the barbarian invasions through the Renaissance.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Arts or Letters elective.

ITAL 421 : Italian Civilization from 1600 to the Modern Era. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
RECOMMENDED: Ital 340.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of institutions, fine arts, and great writers that shaped the history of Italy from the Baroque period to the modern era.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Arts or Letters elective.

ITAL 441 : Italian Literature of the Late Middle Ages and Renaissance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Ital 340.

ITAL 442 : Italian Literature of the Baroque and Enlightenment Periods. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Ital 340.

ITAL 443 : Italian Literature of the Romantic Period. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Ital 340.

ITAL 444 : Italian Literature of the Twentieth Century. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Ital 340.

ITAL 460 : Dante's *Divine Comedy*. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Intensive examination of Dante's major opus. Lectures in English with bilingual text.
NOTE: Italian majors and minors must read the work in the original for credit.

ITAL 490R : Individual Study in Italian. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Assignments to fit individual needs of the advanced student.
NOTE: Not accepted for major or minor.

ITAL 491 : Senior Oral Proficiency Evaluation. (0:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
NOTE: Required of all majors during the senior year.

ITAL 495R : Senior Seminar in Italian. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Ital 340 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of a limited area of literature, language, or criticism; content varies; requires research and writing.

ITAL 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:0:0)

Back to French and Italian Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Romanian (Rom)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ROM 101 : First-Year Romanian, Part 1. (4:5:2)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

ROM 102 : First-Year Romanian, Part 2. (4:5:2)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

ROM 201 : Second-Year Romanian. (4:5:2)
PREREQUISITE: Rom 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation vocabulary building; reading and writing skills, emphasizing writing.

ROM 211R : Second-Year Romanian Conversation. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Rom 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

ROM 311R : Third-Year Romanian Conversation. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Rom 211R or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

ROM 340 : Introduction to Romanian Literature and Culture. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience in Romania.
DESCRIPTION: For returned missionaries or others with extensive Romanian language experience.
NOTE: Required course for obtaining language credit by examination. Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement.

Back to French and Italian Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

French and Italian Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Decoo, Wilfried
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** French and Italian
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, St Ignatius University, Belgium, 1967
  MA, University of Ghent, Belgium, 1969
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1974
  PhD, Belgium Interuniversity Commission (equivalence recognition), 1978

Sowell, Madison U.
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** French and Italian
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1975
  MA, Harvard University, 1976
  PhD, Harvard University, 1979

Associate Professors

Cropper, Corry L
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** French and Italian
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1993
  MA, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1995
  PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1998

Hurlbut, Jesse David
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** French and Italian
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1980
  MA, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1982
  PhD, Indiana University, 1990

Klein, Ilona
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** French and Italian
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** Dottore in Lettere, Universita La Sapienza, Rome, Italy, 1981
  MA, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1982

PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1986

LeBras, Yvon Roger
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Rennes, France, 1970
MA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MA, University of Rennes, France, 1972
PhD, Laval University, Canada, 1992

Lee, Daryl
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, Yale University, 1993
MPhil, Yale University, 1995
PhD, Yale University, 1999

Olivier, Marc Louis
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1991
MA, University of Washington, 1993
PhD, University of Washington, 1999

Sprenger, Scott M
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Washington, 1983
MA, Johns Hopkins University, 1990
PhD, Emory University, 1995

Unlandt, Nicolaas Gerard Wilhelmus
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Amsterdam, Netherlands, 1983
MA, University of Amsterdam, Netherlands, 1985
PhD, University of Amsterdam, Netherlands, 1993

Assistant Professors

Cottle, Michaela Voss
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MA, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1985
PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1990

Erickson, Robert Gammell
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971

MA, Middlebury College, 1975
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2000

Sprenger, Anca Mitroi
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Bucharest, Romania, 1984
DEA, University of Paris, France, 1991
PhD, University of Southern California, 1997

Teaching Professors

Noble, Cinzia D
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1978
Dott in Lett, G. D'Annunzio, Italy, 1979

Thompson, Chantal P
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1970
MA, Brigham Young University, 1972

Assistant Teaching Professor

Boynton, Rodney
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: French and Italian
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: MA, Middlebury College, 1973

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Geography

J. Matthew Shumway, Chair
690-B SWKT, (801) 422-2707

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Geography are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

The Discipline

Geography offers a variety of programs centered around spatial analysis and tailored, so far as possible, to meet the future needs of individual students. Our modern computer laboratory allows students to gain practical experience with geographical information systems (GIS), remote sensing, cartography, and other programs in planning, urban, travel, and population studies.

Career Opportunities

Graduates are employed in a wide range of both private and governmental positions. Job titles include geographer; teacher of geography; city or regional planner; cartographer; photo interpreter; commodities and industrial location analyst; intelligence, travel industry, or environmental and GIS specialist; and many others.

Skills in spatial analysis make geography a valuable minor or supporting field for many other disciplines.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Geography
Emphases:
Environmental Studies
Geographic Information Systems
Geospatial Intelligence
Global Studies
Tourism Studies
Urban and Environmental Planning

Minors

Geographic Information Systems
Geography
Geography Teaching

Travel and Tourism Studies
Urban and Environmental Planning

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

General Information

1. The Department of Geography offers one major with six emphases. The emphases are designed to enable students to gain an appreciation of our world as well as prepare them for either a career or graduate school. All students are required to take a set of core courses that emphasize basic geographic concepts and ways of knowing that are common to all six emphases. These courses prepare students for specialization in upper-division courses.

   Geography at Brigham Young University focuses on our interdependent world: the spatial relationships between the physical landscape, diverse societies, and current events. The geography major at Brigham Young University nourishes a sense of curiosity about the world around us, a desire to serve our local and global communities, and the skills necessary to solve significant problems that are inherently spatial.

   Hundreds of students major in geography to prepare for a professional career or graduate study, or just because of an interest in exploring and understanding the world around them. We emphasize both technical and critical thinking skills, including geographic information systems (GIS) and remote sensing, statistics, data collection, interpretation, and communication using the written and spoken word and visual data display (maps, charts, and graphs).

2. Prerequisite: all students admitted to one of the geography majors listed above must complete the following courses within one year of declaring a major:
   Geog 100, 101, 110, 120, 130, 211.

3. Exit assessment and senior survey: Students must complete an exit assessment and senior survey during their final semester no later than one month before graduating. Both are offered online. The assessment is meant to evaluate the department's program goals and student learning outcome. The survey is a set of qualitative questions about the student's experience in the department. Although both the survey and assessment are formal requirements, the results are anonymous and will not be part of the student's academic records.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Geography: Environmental Studies Emphasis (52–56 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - GEOG 100 : The Geographic Approach. (1:1:0)
   - GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 110 : Landscapes of Disaster: An Introduction to Natural Hazards. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (3:2:2)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - GEOG 222 : Quantitative Reasoning. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 322 : Statistics for Geographers. (3:3:0)
2. Complete the following environmental studies core courses:
   - GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 304 : Geography of Climates. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 307 : Landscape Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 313 : Remote Sensing 1. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 150 : Environmental Biology. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - GEOG 305 : Geography of Landforms. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 411 : Geomorphology and Remote Sensing. (3:3:0)
4. Complete three elective courses from the following:
   - BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
   - BIO 450 : Conservation Biology. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 310 : Principles of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 311 : Geographic Data Management. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 312 : Cartographic Design. (4:2:4)
   - GEOG 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - GEOG 414 : Applied Urban Environmental Modeling. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 415R : Geographic Field Methods. (1-3:Arr:0)
   - GEOG 423 : Planning for Unique and Sensitive Lands. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 225 : Principles of Wildlife and Fisheries Management. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 303 : Soils Conservation and Resources. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 305 : Soils and Water Quality. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
   - PWS 375 : Environmental Policies and Laws. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 419 : Forest Management and Ecology. (3:2:3)
5. Complete exit assessment and senior survey during final semester, no later than one month before graduation.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Geography: Geographic Information Systems Emphasis (59–60 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - GEOG 100 : The Geographic Approach. (1:1:0)
   - GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (3:2:2)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - GEOG 222 : Quantitative Reasoning. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 322 : Statistics for Geographers. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one physical geography course from the following:
   - GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 304 : Geography of Climates. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 305 : Geography of Landforms. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 307 : Landscape Ecology. (3:3:0)

3. Complete one regional course from the following:
   - GEOG 245 : Geography of Utah. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 260 : Europe. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 265 : Russia and the Former Soviet Union. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 273 : Southeast Asia. (3:3.0:0)
   - GEOG 285 : Environment and Development in Africa. (3:3:0)

4. Complete one human geography course from the following:
   - GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 331 : Economic Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 336 : Geography of Urban Environment. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 341 : Political Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 346 : Population Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 347 : Tourism: A Conceptual Framework. (3:3:0)

5. Complete the following major courses:
   - GEOG 213 : Earth Observation and Image Interpretation. (3:2:2)
   - GEOG 217 : Programming for Geographers. (4:4:0)
   - GEOG 219 : Global Positioning Systems and Geodesy. (2:2:0)
   - GEOG 311 : Geographic Data Management. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 312 : Cartographic Design. (4:2:4)
   - GEOG 313 : Remote Sensing 1. (3:3:0)

6. Complete one course from the following:
   - LINGC 220 : Linguistic Computing Programming 1. (3:3:0)
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)

7. Complete two courses from the following:
   - GEOG 317 : Analytical Cartography. (4:4:0)
   - GEOG 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - GEOG 411 : Issues in Computer Cartography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)

GEOG 413 : Remote Sensing 2. (3:3:0)
GEOG 414 : Applied Urban Environmental Modeling. (3:3:0)
GEOG 495R : Mentored Research. (1-3:Arr.:0)
GEOG 521R : Geographic Information Practicum. (3:3:0)

8. Complete exit assessment and senior survey during final semester, no later than one month before graduation.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Geography: Geospatial Intelligence Emphasis (60–62 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - GEOG 100 : The Geographic Approach. (1:1:0)
   - GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 110 : Landscapes of Disaster: An Introduction to Natural Hazards. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (3:2:2)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - GEOG 213 : Earth Observation and Image Interpretation. (3:2:2)
   - GEOG 222 : Quantitative Reasoning. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 313 : Remote Sensing 1. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 322 : Statistics for Geographers. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 331 : Economic Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 341 : Political Geography. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one course from the following GIS courses:
   - GEOG 217 : Programming for Geographers. (4:4:0)
   - GEOG 219 : Global Positioning Systems and Geodesy. (2:2:0)
   - GEOG 311 : Geographic Data Management. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 312 : Cartographic Design. (4:2:4)
   - GEOG 317 : Analytical Cartography. (4:4:0)
   - GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   - GEOG 413 : Remote Sensing 2. (3:3:0)

3. Complete two regional geography courses from the following:
   - GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 265 : Russia and the Former Soviet Union. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 273 : Southeast Asia. (3:3.0:0)
   - GEOG 285 : Environment and Development in Africa. (3:3:0)

4. Complete two courses from the following electives:
   - AEROS 410 : National Security Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - AEROS 411 : National Security Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 240 : Middle East History to 1800. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 241 : Middle East History from 1800. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 331 : Twentieth -Century Russia. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 342 : Twentieth-Century China. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 346 : Korea. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 348 : Modern South East Asia. (3:3:0)
   - MESA 201 : Introduction to Middle East Studies. (2:2:0)
   - MESA 350 : Islam in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 348 : Korea, Taiwan, and South East Asian Politics. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 350 : Theories of Comparative Politics. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 357 : Middle East: Political Systems. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 377 : National Security Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 378 : International Conflict. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 381 : International Relations of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 385 : International Relations of Asia. (3:3:0)

PL SC 388 : Chinese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
PL SC 452 : Islam and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 458 : Totalitarianism. (3:3:0)
PL SC 471 : Intelligence and National Security. (3:3:0)
PL SC 474 : Arab-Palestinian-Israeli Conflict. (3:3:0)

5. Complete the following:
   GEOG 441R : Seminar in Geography and Geospatial Intelligence. (1-3:Arr:0)
6. Complete exit assessment and senior survey during final semester, no later than one month before graduation.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Geography: Global Studies Emphasis (40 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following geography core courses:
   - GEOG 100 : The Geographic Approach. (1:1:0)
   - GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 110 : Landscapes of Disaster: An Introduction to Natural Hazards. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (3:2:2)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - GEOG 322 : Statistics for Geographers. (3:3:0)
2. Complete three regional courses from the following:
   - GEOG 245 : Geography of Utah. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 260 : Europe. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 265 : Russia and the Former Soviet Union. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 273 : Southeast Asia. (3:3.0:0)
   - GEOG 285 : Environment and Development in Africa. (3:3:0)
3. Complete three systematic courses from the following:
   - GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 304 : Geography of Climates. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 305 : Geography of Landforms. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 331 : Economic Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 336 : Geography of Urban Environment. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 341 : Political Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 346 : Population Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 348 : Tourism: Patterns and Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 349 : Global Adventure Travel. (3:3:0)
4. Complete exit assessment and senior survey during final semester, no later than one month before graduation.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Geography: Tourism Studies Emphasis (46 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following geography core courses:
   - GEOG 100 : The Geographic Approach. (1:1:0)
   - GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 110 : Landscapes of Disaster: An Introduction to Natural Hazards. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (3:2:2)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 322 : Statistics for Geographers. (3:3:0)
2. Complete one regional course from the following:
   - GEOG 245 : Geography of Utah. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 260 : Europe. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 265 : Russia and the Former Soviet Union. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 273 : Southeast Asia. (3:3.0:0)
   - GEOG 285 : Environment and Development in Africa. (3:3:0)
3. Complete the following major courses:
   - GEOG 347 : Tourism: A Conceptual Framework. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 348 : Tourism: Patterns and Analysis. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - BUS M 340 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 497R : Special Topics and Research. (.5-4:ARR:0)
5. Complete three advanced tourism courses from the following:
   - GEOG 349 : Global Adventure Travel. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 350 : Tourism Planning. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 353 : Heritage and Cultural Tourism. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
6. Complete exit assessment and senior survey during final semester, no later than one month before graduation.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Geography: Urban and Environmental Planning Emphasis (58–62 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following geography core courses:
   - GEOG 100 : The Geographic Approach. (1:1:0)
   - GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 110 : Landscapes of Disaster: An Introduction to Natural Hazards. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (3:2:2)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - GEOG 222 : Quantitative Reasoning. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 322 : Statistics for Geographers. (3:3:0)
2. Complete the following planning core courses:
   - GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 310 : Principles of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 336 : Geography of Urban Environment. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 346 : Population Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 410 : Practices of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
3. Complete three advanced planning courses from the following:
   - GEOG 307 : Landscape Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 414 : Applied Urban Environmental Modeling. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 421R : Comprehensive Planning. (2-3:Arr:0)
   - GEOG 422 : Principles of Urban Design. (2:2:0)
   - GEOG 423 : Planning for Unique and Sensitive Lands. (2:2:0)
   - GEOG 510 : Advanced Urban Dynamics and Planning. (3:3:0)
4. Complete two elective courses from the following:
   - GEOG 213 : Earth Observation and Image Interpretation. (3:2:2)
   - GEOG 219 : Global Positioning Systems and Geodesy. (2:2:0)
   - GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 304 : Geography of Climates. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 305 : Geography of Landforms. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 311 : Geographic Data Management. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 312 : Cartographic Design. (4:2:4)
   - GEOG 313 : Remote Sensing 1. (3:3:0)
5. Complete one professonal experience course (three hours required) from the following:
   - GEOG 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - GEOG 495R : Mentored Research. (1-3:Arr.:0)
6. Complete exit assessment and senior survey during final semester, no later than one month before graduation.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Geographic Information Systems (20-23 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (3:2:2)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - GEOG 312 : Cartographic Design. (4:2:4)
   - GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)

2. Complete three courses from the following:
   - GEOG 213 : Earth Observation and Image Interpretation. (3:2:2)
   - GEOG 217 : Programming for Geographers. (4:4:0)
   - GEOG 219 : Global Positioning Systems and Geodesy. (2:2:0)
   - GEOG 313 : Remote Sensing 1. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 411 : Issues in Computer Cartography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 413 : Remote Sensing 2. (3:3:0)

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Geography (18 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (3:2:2)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
2. Complete 3 hours of electives. Electives cannot include Geog 222, 399R, 493R, or any Geog 500 or above courses.

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Geography Teaching (18 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (3:2:2)
   - GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
2. Complete 3 hours of electives. Electives cannot include Geog 222, 399R, 493R, or any Geog 500 or above courses.

Note: The geography teaching minor is intended for students who are pursuing secondary education licensure through the David O. McKay School of Education.

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Travel and Tourism Studies (19 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 347 : Tourism: A Conceptual Framework. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 348 : Tourism: Patterns and Analysis. (3:3:0)
2. Complete two courses from the following:
   - BUS M 340 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 369 : Travel and Tourism in America. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 304 : Leisure in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 371 : Event Planning. (3:3:1)
3. Complete one regional course from the following:
   - GEOG 245 : Geography of Utah. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 260 : Europe. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 265 : Russia and the Former Soviet Union. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 285 : Environment and Development in Africa. (3:3:0)

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Urban and Environmental Planning (19 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   - GEOG 310 : Principles of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 410 : Practices of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
2. Complete two of the following systematic courses:
   - GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 307 : Landscape Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 336 : Geography of Urban Environment. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 346 : Population Geography. (3:3:0)
3. Complete two of the following applied planning courses:
   - GEOG 421R : Comprehensive Planning. (2-3:Arr:0)
   - GEOG 422 : Principles of Urban Design. (2:2:0)
   - GEOG 423 : Planning for Unique and Sensitive Lands. (2:2:0)

Show all Geography (Geog) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Geography (Geog) Courses

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

GEOG 100 : The Geographic Approach. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of the discipline of geography and the faculty and geography major at BYU.

GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Physical environment, distribution and interrelationships of climates, landforms, ecosystems and their human significance.

GEOG 110 : Landscapes of Disaster: An Introduction to Natural Hazards. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Exploring natural and social science of disturbances by analyzing causes, consequences, and role of human behavior in causing and mitigating natural disasters.

GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Survey of the world, stressing geography of major political regions.
NOTE: Honors and Independent Study also.

GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp on demand.
DESCRIPTION: Culture distributions and their relationship to existing geographic phenomena.

200-Level Courses

GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp on demand.
DESCRIPTION: Maps as tools for spatial analysis of problems in physical and cultural geography.

GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp on demand.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts in the use of small- and large-scale digital map data, emphasizing landscape interpretation and feature description.

GEOG 213 : Earth Observation and Image Interpretation. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Principles of earth observation: primarily air photo/large-scale satellite imagery interpretation, basic field methods, photogrammetry.

GEOG 217 : Programming for Geographers. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: CS 142 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Object-oriented analysis of geographic information using Visual Basic.

GEOG 219 : Global Positioning Systems and Geodesy. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Geog 211 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Earth coordinate systems, map projections, and global positioning system methods.

GEOG 222 : Quantitative Reasoning. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
RECOMMENDED: Stat 105 or above.
DESCRIPTION: Organizing, acquiring, and using quantitative geographic data and quantitative reasoning within the discipline of geography.

GEOG 245 : Geography of Utah. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Exploring geography of Utah. Topics include land forms, climate, agricultural and recreational economics, historical migration, Mormon cultural landscape, ethnic patterns, and rural-urban contrasts.

GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Analysis of the natural environment, historical development, cultural patterns, economic systems, and political structures of geographic regions.

GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Environmental, cultural, economic, and political parameters of Latin American societies.

GEOG 260 : Europe. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Systematic approach to physical base, social and political problems, economic issues, and regional summary.

GEOG 265 : Russia and the Former Soviet Union. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Physical features, resources, political issues, economy and industries, population concerns, and role in world affairs.

GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Physical and cultural geography of Southwest Asia and North Africa, emphasizing the cultural mosaic, geopolitics, environment, and resources of the region.

GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Region of monsoon Asia and its basic human (demographics, nations and ethnic groups, settlement patterns, religious beliefs, transportation and communication systems, political structures), and physical geographic characteristics (land forms, physiography, climatic characteristics, and natural resources).

GEOG 273 : Southeast Asia. (3:3.0:0)
OFFERED: W on demand.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental issues of geography relating to Southeast Asia, including the extraction and marketing of natural resources, economic development, neighborly relations, and how diffusion has influenced the unique cultural, religious, and linguistic characteristics of the region.

GEOG 285 : Environment and Development in Africa. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Geographical analysis focusing on resource management, political issues, development, environmental problems, economic development, and urban-rural change; case studies from selected countries.

300-Level Courses

GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Geog 101 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Broad-scale distribution of plants and animals. Theoretical and practical applications to conservation and effects of global environmental change.

GEOG 304 : Geography of Climates. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Geog 101 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Elements, controls, distribution, and classification of the earth's climates.

GEOG 305 : Geography of Landforms. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F (as needed).
PREREQUISITE: Geog 101 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Elements of landforms: distributions and cultural significance.

GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Geog 101 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Environmental and social geography of public lands; analyzing historical, planning, management, and ecological issues.

GEOG 307 : Landscape Ecology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Geog 101 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Interaction between spatial patterns and spatial processes in an ecological context. Methods, theories, and practical applications of landscapes at various scales.

GEOG 310 : Principles of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Land use concepts, practical and theoretical problems, activities, and techniques.

GEOG 311 : Geographic Data Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Geog 212 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Nature of geographic information and its practical management in GIS; design of GIS databases, data collection from primary and secondary sources, manipulating data in preparation for analysis, and data exploration.

GEOG 312 : Cartographic Design. (4:2:4)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Geog 211.
DESCRIPTION: Graphic perception, layout, typography, color, statistical methods, and symbolization of thematic maps through computer-aided techniques.

GEOG 313 : Remote Sensing 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Geog 211, 212.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to airborne and spaceborne sensors, including characteristics and image acquisition. Emphasizes land cover mapping applications appropriate for environment monitoring.

GEOG 317 : Analytical Cartography. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Geog 217.
DESCRIPTION: Geocoding, spatial data representation, spatial algorithms, and map based transformations.

GEOG 322 : Statistics for Geographers. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Geog 222.
DESCRIPTION: Methodology of spatial analysis. Theory and techniques in geographic data description and population inference.

GEOG 331 : Economic Geography. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, Alt. term
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to economic processes and spatial patterns, emphasizing theoretical approaches, locational strategies, and changing economic land-use patterns.

GEOG 336 : Geography of Urban Environment. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Urban patterns, city structures, and spatial analysis of cities as they affect their residents.

GEOG 341 : Political Geography. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Spatial analysis of global politics; focus on geopolitics, territory and conflict, nationalism, and the politics of resources.

GEOG 346 : Population Geography. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Spatial perspective on wide field of population studies, focusing on distribution, development, structure, and movement of populations, emphasizing basic demographic measures.

GEOG 347 : Tourism: A Conceptual Framework. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to tourism as a field of study; four elements of tourism: dynamic, service, functional, and consequential.

GEOG 348 : Tourism: Patterns and Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Patterns in domestic and international tourism; interrelationship between geography and tourism in understanding the patterns and their impact.

GEOG 349 : Global Adventure Travel. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Historical and emerging trends in global adventure travel and tourism. Detailed case studies selected from across world regions.

GEOG 350 : Tourism Planning. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F

RECOMMENDED: Geog 347.
DESCRIPTION: Applying regional development and planning concepts, principles, and approaches to tourism destinations to enhance sustainable economic, ecological, and social development.

GEOG 353 : Heritage and Cultural Tourism. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
RECOMMENDED: Geog 120, 130, 347, 348.
DESCRIPTION: Heritage and culture (places, people, relics, and traditions) as tourism resources examined within the context of supply and demand, conservation, interpretation, management, planning, and politics.

GEOG 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience.
NOTE: No more than 3 hours total in cooperative education may be counted in major.

400-Level Courses

GEOG 410 : Practices of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Geog 310.
DESCRIPTION: Applications of methods and techniques commonly used in the land use planning process, emphasizing data collection and analysis, fieldwork, and writing skills.

GEOG 411 : Issues in Computer Cartography. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W on demand.
PREREQUISITE: Geog 312 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Current techniques for compilation, integration, and display of digital map data.

GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F on demand.
PREREQUISITE: Geog 311 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Solving practical geographic problems and performing scientific research using raster and vector analysis tools in GIS.

GEOG 413 : Remote Sensing 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Geog 313.
DESCRIPTION: Computer processing of low-altitude and satellite images for geographic analysis of physical and cultural phenomena on earth.

GEOG 414 : Applied Urban Environmental Modeling. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W on demand.
PREREQUISITE: Geog 212, 213, 313.
DESCRIPTION: Complexities of urban environment through use of geographic techniques, including remote sensing, GIS, GPS, aerial photo and map interpretation, and fieldwork. Modeling human impact on the physical environment by examining local case studies and completing group projects. Developing and building technical skills as tools in understanding the urban environment.

GEOG 415R : Geographic Field Methods. (1-3:Arr:0)
OFFERED: Sp or Su on demand.
DESCRIPTION: Learning different methods used by geographers in the field through hands-on involvement in real faculty research.

GEOG 421R : Comprehensive Planning. (2-3:Arr:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Geog 310, 410.
DESCRIPTION: Assessing problem and issue identification, goal formulation, data gathering, synthesis and summary, plan concept and format, and public policy adoption while writing a general plan for a rural community in Utah.

GEOG 422 : Principles of Urban Design. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Geog 310, 410.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and principles of urban design emphasizing specific design criteria. Planning and design tools used within the U.S. by local government. Basic principles of architecture and landscape architecture. Field trips.

GEOG 423 : Planning for Unique and Sensitive Lands. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Geog 310, 410.
DESCRIPTION: Unique aspects of land affecting land-use planning positively or negatively depending on sensitivity of design. Landscape ecological principles introduced and examined for usefulness in land-use planning.

GEOG 441R : Seminar in Geography and Geospatial Intelligence. (1-3:Arr:0)
OFFERED: F, W

DESCRIPTION: Capstone seminar for students in geospatial intelligence emphasis, emphasizing synthesis of material learned in major and application of knowledge and skills through research project.

GEOG 493R : Special Problems. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Geography major or departmental approval.

GEOG 495R : Mentored Research. (1-3:Arr.:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Participating in research integrating material learned in major. Emphasizes individual or collaborative research and creative thinking through active learning and reflective analysis.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

GEOG 501R : Seminar in Geography. (.5-3:ARR:0)
DESCRIPTION: Detailed investigation of selected systematic and regional geographic topics.

GEOG 503 : Geographic Information Systems. (4:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp on demand.
PREREQUISITE: Graduate standing
DESCRIPTION: Using geographic information for solving advanced spatial problems. Introduction to using and producing maps and computer-based geographic information systems (GIS) as geographic tools. Hands-on research applications in the students' disciplines.
NOTE: For nonmajors who have not taken Geog 211 or 212 or equivalent.

GEOG 510 : Advanced Urban Dynamics and Planning. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F on demand.
PREREQUISITE: Geog 310, 410, or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Urban geography and land use planning, emphasizing urban morphology, land use patterns, and spatial analysis; critical evaluation of models and theories.

GEOG 521R : Geographic Information Practicum. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, or Sp on demand
PREREQUISITE: GIS major status; Geog 311, 312, 313, 317 (or equivalents); Geog 222 or 223 or equivalent; one 400-level GIS course.
DESCRIPTION: Integration of various geographic technologies to solve a practical problem. Advanced topics in GIS, remote sensing, cartography, and programming as needed.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Geography Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Geography Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Jackson, Richard H
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Geography
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1965
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1966
  PhD, Clark University, 1970

Shumway, J. Matthew
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Geography
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1984
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1987
  PhD, Indiana University, 1991

Timothy, Dallen J.
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Geography
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
  MA, University of Western Ontario, Canada, 1993
  PhD, University of Waterloo, Canada, 1996

Associate Professors

Davis, James A
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Geography
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
  MA, California State University, Fullerton, 1987
  PhD, Arizona State University, 1993

Emmett, Chad F
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Geography
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Utah State University, 1979
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1983
  PhD, University of Chicago, 1991

Hardin, Perry J.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geography
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MA, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of Utah, 1989

Jensen, Ryan R
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geography
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AS, Ricks College (now BYU-Idaho), 1992
BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MS, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, University of Florida, 2000

Otterstrom, Samuel M
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geography
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, Louisiana State University A&M, 1997

Assistant Professors

Bekker, Matthew F
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geography
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, Pennsylvania State University, 1996
PhD, University of Iowa, 2002

Durrant, Jeffrey Olani
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geography
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MS, Brigham Young University, 1996
PhD, University of Hawaii, Manoa, 2001

Jackson, Mark Wadley
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geography
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MS, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, University of South Carolina, Columbia

Plewe, Brandon
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geography
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, State University of New York, Buffalo, 1995
PhD, State University of New York, Buffalo, 1997

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Geological Sciences

Scott M. Ritter, Chair
S-389 ESC, (801) 422-3918

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences Advisement Center
N-179 ESC, (801) 422-6270
1112 TMCB, (801) 422-4214

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Geological Sciences are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

The Discipline

Geological sciences consist of a number of disciplines aimed at understanding the Earth's origin and development and the natural processes that have operated upon it and within it from the time of formation of the solar system. With the development of remote sensing technology and the exploration of the solar system by spacecraft, geological sciences have become increasingly important for understanding not only the Earth but the Moon, other planets and their moons, and small bodies that orbit the Sun.

Understanding the dynamic processes of Earth and other planets is relevant to many societal needs, such as assessment and forecasting of natural hazards, environmental change, and discovery of energy and mineral resources. Some of the diverse disciplines that can be studied in this department include general geology, plate tectonics, volcanology, geochemistry, geophysics, paleontology, environmental geology, petroleum geology, hydrogeology, paleoclimatology, and planetary geology.

Career Opportunities

Graduates have the opportunity to work both outdoors and in the laboratory, pursuing careers in energy, mineral, and water resources or in environmental evaluation with industry, government, or consulting firms. The substantial preparation in basic sciences and mathematics also leads to a broad spectrum of teaching opportunities. Some scholarship money is available for those who pursue a geological sciences degree as a prelaw track. The most marketable terminal degree in geological sciences is the MS. Starting salaries for this degree are often very competitive with those of other disciplines.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Earth and Space Science Education
BS in Geology

Emphasis (optional):
Environmental Geology

Minors

Geology
Geology Teaching

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS Geology

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Global Geology Program

Each year the department provides opportunities for advanced undergraduates and graduate students to examine rocks and geological processes at some premier localities around the world. These one- to two-week field trips allow students to do mentored research projects and develop field expertise rarely available to undergraduate students. Programs that are run every four to five years include:

1. Active volcanism of Hawaii.
2. Carbonate formation in Florida and the Bahamas.
3. Tectonism and plutonism in the northeast Appalachians.

Trips to more distant localities (e.g., Italy, Great Britain, Alaska) are interspersed with these recurring trips. Scholarships are available that greatly reduce the cost to students.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Earth and Space Science Education (83–86 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 112 : Historical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 210 : Field Studies. (3:0:9)
   - GEOL 411 : Geomorphology and Remote Sensing. (3:3:0)
3. Complete two hours (four enrollments) of the following:
   - GEOL 491R : Geology Seminar. (.5:1:0)
4. Complete three courses from the following:
   - GEOL 100 : Dinosaurs. (3:1:2)
   - GEOL 109 : Geology of the Planets. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 230 : Geological Communications. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 351 : Mineralogy. (4:2:4)
   - GEOL 352 : Petrology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 370 : Sedimentology and Stratigraphy. (3:3:3)
   - GEOL 375 : Structural Geology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 435 : Introduction to Groundwater. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 440 : Solid Earth Geophysics. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 445 : Geochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 446 : Applied Geochemical Studies. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 451 : Optical Mineralogy. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 460 : Economic and Resource Geology. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 476 : Introduction to Seismic Interpretation. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 480 : Paleontology. (3:3:2)
5. Complete one of the following options:
   - **Either**
     - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
     - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
     - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - **Or**
     - CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
     - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
6. Complete the following:
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
   - PHIL 423 : (Phil 423--Physcs 314) History and Philosophy of Science. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 127 : Descriptive Astronomy. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 137 : Introduction to the Atmosphere and Weather. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      - CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)

IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
PHY S 276 : Exploration of Teaching. (4:4:0)
PHY S 377 : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (3:3:0)
PHY S 378 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

Note: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed before enrollment in Phy S 377.

b. Complete 12 hours from one of the following:
SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)
SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Geological Sciences (Geol) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Geology (73–75 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This basic degree in geology prepares graduates for professional employment in industry or government or for advanced studies in geology, business, or law.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 112 : Historical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 210 : Field Studies. (3:0:9)
   - GEOL 230 : Geological Communications. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 351 : Mineralogy. (4:2:4)
   - GEOL 352 : Petrology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 370 : Sedimentology and Stratigraphy. (3:3:3)
   - GEOL 375 : Structural Geology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 410 : Geological Field Methods. (6:0:46)
3. Complete 2 hours (four enrollments) of the following:
   - GEOL 491R : Geology Seminar. (.5:1:0)
4. Complete four courses from the following:
   - GEOL 411 : Geomorphology and Remote Sensing. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 435 : Introduction to Groundwater. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 440 : Solid Earth Geophysics. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 445 : Geochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 446 : Applied Geochemical Studies. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 451 : Optical Mineralogy. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 460 : Economic and Resource Geology. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 476 : Introduction to Seismic Interpretation. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 480 : Paleontology. (3:3:2)
5. Complete one of the following options:
   - **Either**
     - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
     - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
     - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - **Or**
     - CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
     - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)
6. Complete the following:
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Geological Sciences (Geol) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Geology: Environmental Geology Emphasis (76–79 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Increasing concern with environmental degradation and natural geologic hazards has led to a demand for geologists who are both well grounded in the fundamentals of the science of geology and specifically prepared to address environmental problems. This degree prepares students for careers either in the environmental services industry or government or for advanced studies.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 112 : Historical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 210 : Field Studies. (3:0:9)
   - GEOL 230 : Geological Communications. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 351 : Mineralogy. (4:2:4)
   - GEOL 352 : Petrology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 370 : Sedimentology and Stratigraphy. (3:3:3)
   - GEOL 375 : Structural Geology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 410 : Geological Field Methods. (6:0:46)
   - GEOL 435 : Introduction to Groundwater. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 445 : Geochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 446 : Applied Geochemical Studies. (3:2:2)
3. Complete two hours (four enrollments) of the following:
   - GEOL 491R : Geology Seminar. (.5:1:0)
4. Complete two courses from the following:
   - CE EN 351 : Environmental Engineering. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 411 : Geomorphology and Remote Sensing. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 440 : Solid Earth Geophysics. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 535 : Contaminant Hydrogeology. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 303 : Soils Conservation and Resources. (3:3:0)
5. Complete the following:
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
6. Complete one of the following options:
   - **Either**
     - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
     - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
     - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - **Or**
     - CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
     - CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Geological Sciences (Geol) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Geology (16 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. When all of the geology credit required for a minor is transferred from another school, at least one course in geology must be taken at BYU.
2. No D credit is allowed in minor courses.
3. Complete the following:
   - GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 112 : Historical Geology. (4:3:2)
4. Complete eight hours from the following:
   - GEOL 100 : Dinosaurs. (3:1:2)
   - GEOL 109 : Geology of the Planets. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 210 : Field Studies. (3:0:9)
   - GEOL 351 : Mineralogy. (4:2:4)
   - GEOL 352 : Petrology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 370 : Sedimentology and Stratigraphy. (3:3:3)
   - GEOL 375 : Structural Geology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 411 : Geomorphology and Remote Sensing. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 435 : Introduction to Groundwater. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 440 : Solid Earth Geophysics. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 445 : Geochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 446 : Applied Geochemical Studies. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 451 : Optical Mineralogy. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 460 : Economic and Resource Geology. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 480 : Paleontology. (3:3:2)

Show all Geological Sciences (Geol) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Geology Teaching (16 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The geology teaching minor is intended for students who are pursuing secondary education licensure through the David O. McKay School of Education.

Program Requirements

1. When all of the geology credit required for a minor is transferred from another school, at least one course in geology must be taken at BYU.
2. No D credit is allowed in minor courses.
3. Complete the following:
   - GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 112 : Historical Geology. (4:3:2)
4. Complete eight hours from the following:
   - GEOL 100 : Dinosaurs. (3:1:2)
   - GEOL 109 : Geology of the Planets. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 210 : Field Studies. (3:0:9)
   - GEOL 351 : Mineralogy. (4:2:4)
   - GEOL 352 : Petrology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 370 : Sedimentology and Stratigraphy. (3:3:3)
   - GEOL 375 : Structural Geology. (3:3:2)
   - GEOL 411 : Geomorphology and Remote Sensing. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 435 : Introduction to Groundwater. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 440 : Solid Earth Geophysics. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 445 : Geochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - GEOL 446 : Applied Geochemical Studies. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 460 : Economic and Resource Geology. (3:2:2)
   - GEOL 480 : Paleontology. (3:3:2)

Show all Geological Sciences (Geol) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Geological Sciences (Geol) Courses

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

GEOL 100 : Dinosaurs. (3:1:2)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Hands-on examination of vertebrate fossils -- especially dinosaurs. For nonscience majors. Field trips.

GEOL 101 : Introduction to Geology. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Cultural focus on physical and environmental geology for nonscience majors; rocks and minerals. Field trips.
NOTE: Honors also.

GEOL 102 : Geological Field Studies. (3:6:0)
OFFERED: F 1st block, Su
DESCRIPTION: Outdoor examination of geological processes via afternoon canyon hikes and other hands-on activities.
NOTE: For nonscience majors.

GEOL 103 : Life of the Past. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Cultural focus on historical geology for nonscience majors; fossils. Field trips.

GEOL 108 : Climate and the Earth System. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Chemical, physical, and biological processes shaping the Earth's surface and climate, emphasizing quantitative methods for measuring and evaluating contemporary climate and environmental changes relative to the last several thousand years.

GEOL 109 : Geology of the Planets. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Origins and distinctive histories of the planets in our solar system as revealed by study of their surface features.
NOTE: For nonscience and science majors.

GEOL 110 : Geological Science Laboratory. (1:0:2)
PREREQUISITE: Geol 101.
DESCRIPTION: Minerals, rocks, and landforms; the use of topographic and geologic maps; the interpretation of aerial photos.

GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Materials, structure, and surface features of the earth and the geologic processes involved in their development. Field trips and lab studies, use of aerial photos.

GEOL 112 : Historical Geology. (4:3:2)
OFFERED: W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Geol 111.
DESCRIPTION: Developmental history of the earth, its landforms, and life forms, emphasizing the North American continent. Field trips and lab studies.

200-Level Courses

GEOL 210 : Field Studies. (3:0:9)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Geol 111, 112.
DESCRIPTION: Procedures in observing, collecting, and recording field data concerning properties of rock units.

NOTE: Contact Geological Sciences Department before April 15 for dates of upcoming August trip.

GEOL 230 : Geological Communications. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, Su
PREREQUISITE: Geol 111; 210 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to writing within the discipline and designing and creating publishable geologic maps and illustrations. Tools include ArcGIS, Adobe Illustrator, and Photoshop. Online portfolio initiated.

300-Level Courses

GEOL 330 : Geology for Engineers. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Geological processes and materials bearing on engineering practices. Field trips.

GEOL 351 : Mineralogy. (4:2:4)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math 112; Chem 105 or 111 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of crystallography and crystal chemistry. Physical, chemical, and crystallographic properties of minerals.

GEOL 352 : Petrology. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Geol 210, 351, Chem 105 or 111.
DESCRIPTION: Compositions, fabrics, and field relations of igneous and metamorphic rocks; behavior of rock-forming systems. Field trips.

GEOL 370 : Sedimentology and Stratigraphy. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Geol 111, 112.
DESCRIPTION: Erosion; sediment entrainment, transport, and deposition; depositional systems and facies analysis; principles of stratigraphy. Field trips.

GEOL 375 : Structural Geology. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Geol 111, 112, 351, 352; Phscs 121 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Geometric, kinematic, and dynamic analysis of tectonic features. Practical exercises. Using aerial photos. Field trips.

GEOL 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

400-Level Courses

GEOL 410 : Geological Field Methods. (6:0:46)
OFFERED: Sp
PREREQUISITE: Geol 352, 370, 375.
DESCRIPTION: Methods used to observe, collect, and interpret field data in geologic and environmental investigations.
NOTE: Fee.

GEOL 411 : Geomorphology and Remote Sensing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Geol 111.
DESCRIPTION: Interpretive analysis of landforms and their geologic significance. Use of aerial/satellite images of Earth and other planets, topographic/bathymetric maps, multi-wavelength image data. Field trips.

GEOL 430 : Senior Thesis. (3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Geol 111, 112, 210, 351, 352, 370, 375.
DESCRIPTION: Faculty-supervised research on a project of limited scope. Project is chosen and completed by the student. Written and oral presentation of findings required.

GEOL 435 : Introduction to Groundwater. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Geol 111 or 330; Math 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the occurrence, movement, and properties of subsurface water; surface and groundwater relationships.

GEOL 440 : Solid Earth Geophysics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 123.
DESCRIPTION: Physics of the earth, including earthquake seismology. Gravity, seismic, magnetic, electrical, and heat flow properties and methods.

GEOL 445 : Geochemistry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 106, 107; or 112; Geol 352.
DESCRIPTION: Applying elementary chemical principles to understand geologic processes and materials.

GEOL 446 : Applied Geochemical Studies. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Geol 445.
DESCRIPTION: Applied problem solving through development of geochemical modes. Using mass balance, equilibrium thermodynamics, and kinetic processes to understand environmental systems.

GEOL 451 : Optical Mineralogy. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Geol 351.
DESCRIPTION: Interaction of light with crystalline material; using petrographic microscope; optical spectrometry.

GEOL 460 : Economic and Resource Geology. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Geol 352.
DESCRIPTION: Nature and genesis of metallic and non-metallic mineral deposits, including laboratory study of economic minerals. Field trips.

GEOL 476 : Introduction to Seismic Interpretation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Geol 370, 375.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental techniques; analyzing seismic reflection data. Reviewing fundamentals of seismic trace and geologic implications. Basic mapping of subsurface structure and stratigraphy.

GEOL 480 : Paleontology. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Geol 112.
DESCRIPTION: Distribution, morphology, paleoecology, evolution, and stratigraphic significance of organisms in the geologic record. Field trips.

GEOL 490R : Short Courses. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Short, undergraduate-level courses and extended field trips offered on an irregular basis.
NOTE: Fee.

GEOL 491R : Geology Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Seminar on various geologic topics by guest speakers.

GEOL 492R : Career Pathways Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Seminar on graduate school and career opportunities by guest speakers.

GEOL 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

GEOL 504 : Global Geology Field Studies. (1-3:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Any senior-level geology course; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study fo classic geologic localities, such as Hawaii, the Bahamas, and the Appalachians, prelimiary to on-site field study.

GEOL 521 : Borehole Geophysics and Geology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F alternate years.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
RECOMMENDED: Phscs 121, 220, Geol 351, 370; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Applied well log analysis, including conventional and new techniques. Subsurface geology and lithology determined from many logs. Determining porosity, permeability, and fluid saturation with hydrology, and hydrocarbon applications.

GEOL 525 : Petroleum Systems Analysis. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: F alternate years
PREREQUISITE: Geol 370 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Properties of petroleum; exploration methods; generation and migration of hydrocarbons, reservoirs, traps, and seals; sedimentary basin classification; energy resources. Extended field trip required.

GEOL 530 : Geological Communications Laboratory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent; graduate status.
DESCRIPTION: Designing and creating a variety of student-selected geological illustrations emphasizing maps and cross-sections.

GEOL 535 : Contaminant Hydrogeology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Geology 435 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles, tools, and applications used to solve heavy metal, organic, and radionuclide groundwater contamination problems. Topics include regulations, mass transport, multiphase flow, transformation, retardation, and attenuation.

GEOL 540 : Principles of Glaciology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F alternate years.
DESCRIPTION: Geophysical problems involving ice in the environment and its role in global change. Topics include atmospheric ice, snow pack, glaciers, ice sheets, sea ice, permafrost, and ice age theories.

GEOL 545 : Isotope Geochemistry. (3:1:4)
OFFERED: F alternate years.
PREREQUISITE: Geol 352 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Use of stable and radioactive isotope systematics in geochronology and investigation of origins of rocks and waters.

GEOL 550 : Environmental Soil Chemistry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F alternate years
PREREQUISITE: Chem 105, 106, 107; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Chemistry of soil systems at macroscopic and microscopic scales, examined from the perspective of scientists interested in environmental assessment and remediation.

GEOL 551 : Advanced Mineralogy. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: W alternate years
PREREQUISITE: Geol 351 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Crystallography, structure, and crystal chemistry of major silicate mineral groups.

GEOL 552 : Igneous Petrology. (3:4:3)
PREREQUISITE: Geol 352 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Origin and evolution of magmas, emphasizing trace element and isotopic compositions and intensive properties as calculated from mineral compositions.

GEOL 555 : Volcanism and Ore Deposits. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Geol 352 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Field examination of active mafic and silicic volcanism (Hawaii and Yellowstone) and discussion of magmatic volatiles' role in ore deposits.

GEOL 560 : Reflection Seismology Theory (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W alternate years
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
RECOMMENDED: Geol 375, Phscs 121, 123, 220; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Principles, tools, and methods used in seismic geophysics, with exploration, engineering, environmental, and hydrological applications.

GEOL 561 : Applied Exploration Seismology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F alternate years.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
RECOMMENDED: Geol 375, Phscs 121, 123, 220; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Seismic acquisition processing and computer-assisted interpretation, emphasizing field deployment techniques, use of commercial data processing, and visualization software.

GEOL 565R : Special Topics in Geology. (.5-4:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: The following topics may be offered on demand: geology for teachers, ore deposits, solid-water interface chemistry, X-ray crystallography.

GEOL 571 : Sedimentology and Ecology of Modern Carbonate Systems. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
OFFERED: W on demand
PREREQUISITE: Geol 370 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Field course in the Caribbean emphasizing factors that produce carbonate sediments. Investigation of tidal flat to off-shore barrier reef environments and Pleistocene outcrops.

GEOL 574 : Advanced Stratigraphy. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W alternate years
PREREQUISITE: Geol 370 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Geol 480.
DESCRIPTION: Studying the stratigraphic record through modern methods of correlating stratal packages, emphasizing concepts of sequence and seismic stratigraphy, and utilizing methods of chronostratigraphy, biostratigraphy, lithostratigraphy, and absolute dating. Extended field trip required.

GEOL 575 : Advanced Structural Geology. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F alternate years.
PREREQUISITE: Geol 375, 410; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth discussions of a variety of topics in structural geology, emphasizing current literature and problems.

GEOL 576 : Three-Dimensional Subsurface Mapping and Evaluation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Geol 476 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced interpretation of 3D seismic reflection data. Integrating well and seismic data to interpret complex geologic systems. Implications for understanding hydrocarbon reservoirs.

GEOL 580 : Principles of Paleontology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W alternate years
PREREQUISITE: Geol 480 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Modern approaches to fossil study applied to areas of evolution, paleoecology, and biostratigraphy.

GEOL 586 : Vertebrate Paleontology. (4:3:2)
OFFERED: F alternate years.
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: History of vertebrate fossils. Field trips required. Credit applies in either zoology or geology. Lab studies.

GEOL 590R : Short Courses. (1-3:3:3)
OFFERED: F, W on demand
DESCRIPTION: Short graduate-level courses offered on a random basis.
NOTE: Fee.

GEOL 591R : Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Seminar on various geologic topics by guest speakers.
NOTE: Total of 1 credit hour required.

GEOL 592R : Career Pathways Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: W alternate years
DESCRIPTION: Seminar on graduate school and career opportunities by guest speakers.

GEOL 599R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Geological Sciences Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Geological Sciences Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Christiansen, Eric H
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Geological Sciences
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
  ScM, Brown University, 1981
  PhD, Arizona State University, 1981

Griffen, Dana Thomas
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Geological Sciences
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, U.S. Naval Academy, 1965
  MS, Virginia Polytechnic Inst, 1973
  PhD, Virginia Polytechnic Inst, 1976

Harris, Ron
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Geological Sciences
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of Oregon, 1982
  MS, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, 1985
  PhD, University of London, 1989

Keith, Jeffrey Davis
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Geological Sciences
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
  MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1980
  PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1982

Kowallis, Bart J
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Geological Sciences
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
  MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1979
  PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1981

Mayo, Alan L
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Geological Sciences
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of California, San Diego, 1970

MS, University of California, San Diego, 1972
PhD, University of Idaho, 1982

McBride, John Henry
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Arkansas, 1978
MS, University of Arkansas, 1980
PhD, Cornell University, 1987

Morris, Thomas H
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1983
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1986

Nelson, Stephen Tracy
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
MS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1991

Ritter, Scott M
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MS, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, University of Wisconsin, 1986

Associate Professor

Bickmore, Barry R
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, Virginia Polytechnic Inst, 1999

Britt, Brooks Bradley
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of Calgary, 1993

Assistant Professors

Radebaugh, Jani
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences

DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MS, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, University of Arizona, 2005

Rupper, Summer
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Washington, Seattle, 2007

Assistant Teaching Professor

Skinner, Malcolm R
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: MS, Brigham Young University, 1996

Research Professors

Dorais, Michael John
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Research Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MS, University of Oregon, 1983
PhD, University of Georgia, 1987

Tingey, David G
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Geological Sciences
RANK: Research Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MS, Brigham Young University, 1989

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Germanic and Slavic Languages

David K. Hart, Chair
3112 JFSB, (801) 422-4923

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Germanic and Slavic Languages are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

The Discipline

Students of foreign language and literature develop fluency in another language as well as sensitivity to their own language and cultural heritage, to the contributions and diversity of other peoples, and to the advantages of an international perspective.

Career Opportunities

Experience with the intellectual, artistic, and spiritual expressions of other cultures and of their own culture helps students qualify for advanced study at graduate and professional schools, especially in linguistics, literature, language teaching methodology, library science, humanities, business, law, and medicine. Those who accept employment on completion of the BA degree frequently serve in international business, in education, or in a government agency.

General Information

The Department of Germanic and Slavic Languages strongly recommends that StDev 317, a 1-credit-hour course, be taken at the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year. Because liberal arts degrees provide preparation in a variety of useful fields rather than a single career track, this course is recommended to help liberal arts students focus on specific educational and occupational goals and to identify the career options or educational opportunities available to them. The course will introduce them to the resources needed for accessing information about graduate schools, internships, careers, and career development. Students will learn basic employment strategies, including the steps necessary for obtaining employment related to their own specialty.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors
- BA in German
  - Emphases:
    - Linguistics
    - Literature
- BA in German Studies (second-major program)
- BA in German Teaching
- BA in Russian

Minors
- German
- German Teaching
- Russian
- Russian Teaching

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

- MA in Language Acquisition (German or Russian)
- MA in German Studies

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

German

General Information

1. Beginning German courses (101, 102, 201, 202) will be waived for students having comparable German training or experience. Consult department for information about placement examinations.
2. All students will download a portfolio packet when they enroll in their first class in the German section. This portfolio will travel with the students as they progress from course to course through the degree program. It will serve as a checklist to guide them through their course of study, will record their language proficiency, and will also be a repository for all papers and creative work produced by the student in the department. The completed portfolio will be reviewed in Germ 400R in conjunction with the Senior Proficiency Exam.
3. *Third-year Standard German Language Test*: Before students register for Germ 301, 302, or 303, they must take the Third-Year Standard German Language Test. This test will determine the appropriate language course for each student. All majors and minors are required to take 302 and 303. Based upon test results, some students will be placed in Germ 301, which counts towards completion of the major or minor elective requirement, in order to strengthen their language skills before they enroll in 302 and 303.
4. All students completing a degree in the German section will be required to master a reading list of masterworks (provided in the portfolio) during their course of study. This can be done either in conjunction with course work or independently.
5. A senior capstone paper is required for graduation.
6. Germ 400R is designed to help students of all levels who desire additional skill in speaking, etc.
7. In their final year, graduating seniors must register for 1 credit hour of Germ 400R in conjunction with the senior proficiency examination (offered fall and winter only). Portfolios should be completed and will be reviewed at the time of this exam.
8. Students planning graduate studies in German should begin a second foreign language.

Language Residency Programs

1. **Vienna Study Abroad (Germ 201, 202, 211R, 310, 311R; 320 or 330).** An opportunity for developing language proficiency as well as for becoming better acquainted with the history and culture of Europe. Spring and summer terms. Prerequisite: Germ 102 or equivalent.
2. **German Internship Program (Germ 211R/311R, IAS 397R; Germ 399R or IAS 399R).** The BYU German program is pleased to offer a broad range of short-term internship opportunities in German-speaking countries. Students receive individual help to find and prepare for a work experience that will improve their German-language skills and provide a meaningful context for their academic studies. Completion of Germ 202, or an approved equivalent, with at least a B+ grade is required.
3. **Foreign Language Student Residence (Germ 211R, 311R).** An opportunity to live with other students who have pledged to use only German within the house and with head residents who are native speakers of German. Enrollment in a German class in addition to 211R and 311R is required while living in the house. Prerequisite: Germ 102 or equivalent.
4. **German-Speaking LDS Mission or Other Extended German-Speaking Residency.** Advanced students enroll in Germ 330 and, if desired, complete examinations for Germ 101, 102, 201, and 4 hours of 311R.
5. **Study at a German University.** The department strongly recommends that students spend their junior year at a German university taking courses that will apply toward the major. Universities in Germany charge no tuition, so, even though living costs are generally higher, with careful planning and modest financial support, most students find they can study at "Provo parity," that is, for about the same amount as a year of study in Provo. For advice about how to enroll and what financial support is available, contact the department office.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in German: Linguistics Emphasis (36–55 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See General Information section.
2. At least 18 hours of upper-division major credit must be taken in residence at BYU.
3. Complete one of the following Level 1 course options (may be waived with equivalent experience):
   Either
   GERM 101 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 102 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
   Or
   GERM 103 : Intensive First-Year German. (4:5:1)
4. Complete the following Level 2 courses (may be waived with equivalent experience):
   GERM 201 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 202 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
5. Complete three hours of one of the following (or equivalent):
   GERM 211R : Intermediate Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
   GERM 311R : Advanced Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
6. Complete the following Level 3 courses:
   GERM 330 : Cultural History of German-Speaking Peoples. (3:3:1.5)
   GERM 343 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:.5)
   GERM 344 : Introduction to Phonetics. (3:3:0)
7. Complete one of the following Level 3 course options:
   Either
   GERM 302 : Advanced German Language 1. (3:3:0)
   GERM 303 : Advanced German Language 2. (3:3:0)
   Or
   GERM 322 : Intensive Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
8. Complete the following or other approved advanced writing course:
   GERM 340 : Writing About Literature. (3:3:0)
9. Complete the following:
   GERM 450 : History of the German Language. (3:3:0)
   GERM 460 : Structure of Modern German. (3:3:0)
   GERM 497R : Senior Seminar in German Language. (3:3:0)

   Note: Germ 497R must be a topic related to advanced German linguistics.
10. Complete eight additional hours of pro-seminars and/or courses numbered 341 or higher, 5 hours of which must be approved linguistics courses such as second language acquisition, dialectology, Middle High German, or Old Saxon.
11. Master a reading list of masterworks (provided in the portfolio) either in conjunction with course work or independently.
12. Final German proficiency examination: complete the following during the last two semesters before graduation (not offered spring or summer):
    GERM 400R : Fourth-Year Proficiency Tutorial. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
    (1 hour required).

    Note: A capstone paper will be required.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all German (Germ) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in German: Literature Emphasis (36-55 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See General Information section.
2. At least 18 hours of upper-division major credit must be taken in residence at BYU.
3. Complete one of the following Level 1 course options (may be waived with equivalent experience):
   Either
   GERM 101 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 102 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
   Or
   GERM 103 : Intensive First-Year German. (4:5:1)
4. Complete the following Level 2 courses (may be waived with equivalent experience):
   GERM 201 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 202 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
5. Complete three hours of one of the following (or equivalent):
   GERM 211R : Intermediate Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
   GERM 311R : Advanced Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
6. Complete the following Level 3 courses:
   GERM 330 : Cultural History of German-Speaking Peoples. (3:3:1.5)
   GERM 343 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:.5)
   GERM 344 : Introduction to Phonetics. (3:3:0)
7. Complete one of the following Level 3 course options:
   Either
   GERM 302 : Advanced German Language 1. (3:3:0)
   GERM 303 : Advanced German Language 2. (3:3:0)
   Or
   GERM 322 : Intensive Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
8. Complete the following or other approved advanced writing course:
   GERM 340 : Writing About Literature. (3:3:0)
9. Complete one course from the following:
   GERM 450 : History of the German Language. (3:3:0)
   GERM 460 : Structure of Modern German. (3:3:0)
10. Complete 14 additional hours of pro-seminars and/or courses numbered 341 or higher. Of these, 11 hours must be approved literature or culture courses such as advanced literature seminars, advanced critical theory, German film, and other courses related to culture, theory, and literary scholarship.
11. Master a reading list of masterworks (provided in the portfolio) either in conjunction with course work or independently.
12. Final German proficiency examination: complete the following during the last two semesters before graduation (not offered spring or summer):
    GERM 400R : Fourth-Year Proficiency Tutorial. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
    (1 hour required).

    Note: A capstone paper will be required.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all German (Germ) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in German Studies (a second major program)(28–47 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students must complete the requirements for a primary major in another field
2. Complete one of the following Level 1 course options (may be waived with equivalent experience):
   Either
   GERM 101 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 102 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
   Or
   GERM 103 : Intensive First-Year German. (4:5:1)
3. Complete the following Level 2 courses (may be waived with equivalent experience):
   GERM 201 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 202 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
4. Complete three hours of one of the following:
   GERM 211R : Intermediate Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
   GERM 311R : Advanced Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
   Or equivalent residency (mission, Study Abroad, internship, German language residence).
5. Complete the following Level 3 courses (9 hours):
   GERM 330 : Cultural History of German-Speaking Peoples. (3:3:1.5)
   GERM 343 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:.5)
   GERM 344 : Introduction to Phonetics. (3:3:0)
6. Complete one of the following Level 3 course options:
   Either
   GERM 302 : Advanced German Language 1. (3:3:0)
   GERM 303 : Advanced German Language 2. (3:3:0)
   Or
   GERM 322 : Intensive Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the following or other approved advanced writing course:
   GERM 340 : Writing About Literature. (3:3:0)
8. Complete one course from the following (3 hours):
   GERM 450 : History of the German Language. (3:3:0)
   GERM 460 : Structure of Modern German. (3:3:0)
9. Complete six additional hours of pro-seminars and/or courses numbered Germ 341 or higher. At least three of these hours must be approved literature or culture courses such as advanced literature seminars, advanced critical theory, German film, and other courses related to culture, theory, and literary scholarship.
10. Master a reading list of masterworks (provided in the portfolio) either in conjunction with course work or independently.
11. Final German proficiency examination: complete the following during one of the last two semesters before graduation (not offered spring or summer):
    GERM 400R : Fourth-Year Proficiency Tutorial. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
    1 hour required

    Note: A capstone paper will be required

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all German (Germ) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in German Teaching (76–100 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See General Information section.
2. At least 18 hours of upper-division major credit must be taken in residence at BYU.
3. Complete an approved teaching minor (approximately 16-21 hours).
4. Declare the major at the Humanities Advisement Center and contact the German teaching major advisor to complete a German proficiency examination. A minimum initial rating of *intermediate - mid* is recommended.
5. Complete one of the following Level 1 course options (may be waived with equivalent experience):
   Either
   GERM 101 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 102 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
   Or
   GERM 103 : Intensive First-Year German. (4:5:1)
6. Complete the following Level 2 courses (may be waived with equivalent experience):
   GERM 201 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
   GERM 202 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
7. Complete three hours of one of the following (or equivalent):
   GERM 211R : Intermediate Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
   GERM 311R : Advanced Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
8. Complete the following Level 3 courses:
   GERM 330 : Cultural History of German-Speaking Peoples. (3:3:1.5)
   GERM 343 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:.5)
   GERM 344 : Introduction to Phonetics. (3:3:0)
   GERM 377 : Methods in Teaching German. (3:3:0)
   GERM 378 : Practicum in Teaching German. (1:1:2)

   Note: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed before enrolling in Germ 377. Germ 377 must be taken concurrently with Germ 378 fall semester and prior to student teaching; however, Germ 377 and 378 may be waived for students who have taken a methods course for another language.
9. Complete one of the following Level 3 course options:
   Either
   GERM 302 : Advanced German Language 1. (3:3:0)
   GERM 303 : Advanced German Language 2. (3:3:0)
   Or
   GERM 322 : Intensive Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
10. Complete the following or other approved advanced writing course:
    GERM 340 : Writing About Literature. (3:3:0)
11. Complete one course from the following:
    GERM 450 : History of the German Language. (3:3:0)
    GERM 460 : Structure of Modern German. (3:3:0)
12. Complete 10 additional hours of pro-seminars and/or courses numbered 341 or higher.
13. Master a reading list of masterworks (provided in the portfolio) either in conjunction with course work or independently.

14. Complete a senior capstone paper. (The teacher work sample serves as the capstone paper.)

15. Final German proficiency examination: complete the following during the last two semesters before graduation (not offered spring or summer). A minimum proficiency rating of *advanced - low* is required.
    GERM 400R : Fourth-Year Proficiency Tutorial. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
    (1 hour required).

16. Complete the Professional Education Component:
    a. Complete the following:
       CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
       IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
       SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
       SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
       SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
       SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

    b. Complete 12 hours from one of the following:
       SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)
       SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all German (Germ) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

German (Germ)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

GERM 101 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Listening, speaking, reading, writing, grammar, and culture.
NOTE: For those who have had no German.

GERM 102 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: C grade or better in Germ 101 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Listening, speaking, reading, writing, grammar, and culture.

GERM 103 : Intensive First-Year German. (4:5:1)
OFFERED: F; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Covers both Germ 101 and 102. Listening, speaking, reading, writing, grammar, and culture.

GERM 115 : Pro-Seminar 1. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to German cultural studies, mentored research, and professional skills development.

GERM 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's and cooperative education coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript. Report required.
NOTE: Not applicable to German major or minor.

200-Level Courses

GERM 200R : Second-Year Proficiency Tutorial. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Germ 102 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized skill building in listening, speaking, reading, writing, and grammar.

GERM 201 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: C grade or better in Germ 102 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Reading, writing, grammar, culture, listening, and speaking.

GERM 202 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: C grade or better in Germ 201 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement emphasizing culture and literature. Continued writing, grammar, listening, and speaking.
NOTE: Prerequisite to all 300- and 400-level courses.

GERM 211R : Intermediate Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Germ 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive vocabulary building and conversation practice. Can be fulfilled through language residency program.

GERM 215 : Pro-Seminar 2. (1:1:0)
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to mentored scholarly research in German cultural studies. How to apply for ORCA grants, Fulbright and other fellowships. Continued professional skills development.

GERM 217 : (Germ-Scand) German and Scandinavian Cinema. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: W
RECOMMENDED: A first-year writing course.

DESCRIPTION: Background for understanding and appreciating the best of motion picture art in Germany and Scandinavia.
NOTE: Language of instruction is English; no knowledge of German or Scandinavian languages is required.

300-Level Courses

GERM 300R : Third-Year Proficiency Tutorial. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Germ 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized skill building in listening, speaking, reading, writing, and grammar.

GERM 301 : Intermediate German. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Germ 202 and/or a score of "Intermediate" or lower on the Standard German Language Test.
RECOMMENDED: Germ 101, 102, 201, 202.
DESCRIPTION: Integration of different aspects of language learning including speaking, listening, culture, writing, reading, pronunciation, vocabulary, and grammar. Geared toward "high-intermediate" level language learner.
NOTE: Counts as an elective towards the German major or minor.

GERM 302 : Advanced German Language 1. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Germ 301 and/or an "advanced" score on the Standard German Language Test (administered in Germ 202 or 330).
RECOMMENDED: Germ 301, 330 if major language exam score is "intermediate" or lower; Study Abroad in Berlin or Vienna.
DESCRIPTION: Integration of different aspects of language learning including speaking, listening, culture, writing, reading, pronunciation, vocabulary, and grammar.
NOTE: Required for German major or minor. Geared toward the "advanced" level language learner.

GERM 303 : Advanced German Language 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Germ 302.
RECOMMENDED: Germ 330; Study Abroad in Berlin or Vienna.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Germ 302. Integration of different aspects of language learning including speaking, listening, culture, writing, reading, pronunciation, vocabulary, and grammar.
NOTE: Required for German major or minor. Geared toward the "advanced" level language learner.

GERM 311R : Advanced Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Germ 211R or equivalent experience.
NOTE: Intensive vocabulary building and conversation practice. Can be fulfilled through language residency program.

GERM 315 : Pro-Seminar 3. (1:1:0)
DESCRIPTION: Mentored research building toward honors thesis, capstone paper, or publishable paper. Continued opportunity to work on grant and fellowship applications. Professional skills development.

GERM 322 : Intensive Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Germ 310 or concurrent enrollment.
NOTE: Covers Germ 320 and 321 in one semester.

GERM 330 : Cultural History of German-Speaking Peoples. (3:3:1.5)
OFFERED: Honors also.
PREREQUISITE: Germ 202 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Culture, with listening, speaking, reading, writing, and grammar as secondary emphases. Includes International Cinema.
NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries or others with equivalent German language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Germ 101, 102, 201, 311R). Prerequisite to all 400-level courses. Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

GERM 340 : Writing About Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Methods of literary interpretation. Reading, writing, and research skills integral to the literary analysis expected in German major or minor courses.
NOTE: Fills GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement.

GERM 343 : Introduction to Literary Analysis. (3:3:.5)
OFFERED: Honors also.
RECOMMENDED: Germ 320, 321, 330, 340.
DESCRIPTION: Close reading of texts; examining various critical theories and their application to German prose, drama, poetry, and film. Preparation for 440R - 445R sequence. Includes International Cinema.

GERM 344 : Introduction to Phonetics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Germ 330.
RECOMMENDED: Germ 301, 302, 303.
DESCRIPTION: Perfecting listening and speaking skills through applying phonetics and acoustic analysis; practicing speaking and listening.

GERM 370 : German Teaching in Higher Education. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Germ 310, 320, 330.
DESCRIPTION: Theories, methods, and techniques of second-language learning and teaching applied to the university context; practicum in department German courses.

GERM 377 : Methods in Teaching German. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Germ 310, 320, 321, 330; ScEd 276R; fingerprinting and FBI clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in German; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

GERM 378 : Practicum in Teaching German. (1:1:2)
PREREQUISITE: Germ 310, 320, 321, 330; ScEd 276R; concurrent enrollment in Germ 377.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in German; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner perofrmance.

GERM 399R : Academic Internship: German Work. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job ten-week summer language experience in German-speaking countries. Report required.
NOTE: Not applicable to German major or minor.

400-Level Courses

GERM 400R : Fourth-Year Proficiency Tutorial. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized skill building in listening, speaking, reading, writing, and grammar. Completed portfolios reviewed, and final proficiency examination administered.
NOTE: Required for one credit in one of final two semesters for graduating seniors.

GERM 415 : Pro-Seminar 4. (1:1:0)
PREREQUISITE: Germ 315.
DESCRIPTION: Mentored research leading to completion of capstone paper, honors thesis, ORCA paper, or other publishable papers. Review of portfolio. Direction in submitting papers for publication, reading papers at conferences. Continued professional skills development, including how to apply for graduate school and completion of Fulbright and other fellowship applications.

GERM 440R : German Literary Periods and Movements. (1-5:Arr.:0)
RECOMMENDED: Germ 320, 321, 330, 340, 343.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of a period or movement such as medieval, Renaissance, baroque, eighteenth century, romanticism, classicism, realism, fin-de-siecle Vienna, naturalism, expressionism, post-war, or contemporary.

GERM 441R : Studies in German Literary Genres. (1-5:Arr.:0)
RECOMMENDED: Germ 320, 321, 330, 340, 343.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of a genre such as drama, novel, novella, lyric, or film.

GERM 442R : Major German Authors. (1-5:Arr.:0)
RECOMMENDED: Germ 320, 321, 330, 340, 343.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of one author such as Lessing, Goethe, B.V. Arnim, Kleist, Storm, Rilke, Brecht, Mann, Kafka, or Bachmann.

GERM 443R : Studies in Literary Theory. (1-5:Arr.:0)
RECOMMENDED: Germ 320, 321, 330, 340, 343.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of primary texts by contemporary literary theorists. May include topics such as Frankfurter school, feminist criticism, reader response, or post-structuralism.

GERM 444R : Interdisciplinary Studies. (1-5:Arr.:0)
RECOMMENDED: Germ 320, 321, 330, 340, 343.
DESCRIPTION: Studies linking German literature, film, and the arts within German culture or across national boundaries.

GERM 445R : Special Topics in German Cultural Studies. (1-5:Arr.:0)
RECOMMENDED: Germ 320, 321, 330, 340, 343.
DESCRIPTION: German cultural studies courses of a non-traditional nature, as determined by the faculty.

GERM 450 : History of the German Language. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Germ 310, 320, 321.
DESCRIPTION: Linguistic survey of the German language from Indo-European to modern times, including phonology, morphology, syntax, and lexicon.

GERM 460 : Structure of Modern German. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Germ 310, 320, 321.
DESCRIPTION: Structural and socio-linguistic study of contemporary German.

GERM 490R : Special Studies in German. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)

PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

NOTE: Variable credit for individual or group study as approved for special circumstances. Not applicable to German major or minor.

GERM 497R : Senior Seminar in German Language. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Senior status.

DESCRIPTION: Culminating senior-level course in which acquired knowledge and critical skills are brought to bear on a selected language topic. In-depth capstone paper on one aspect of topic.

GERM 498R : Senior Seminar in German Literature. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: Senior status.

DESCRIPTION: Culminating senior-level course in which acquired knowledge and critical skills are brought to bear on a selected literature topic. In-depth capstone paper on one aspect of topic.

GERM 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Germanic and Slavic Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Russian (56–84 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

General Information

Important Note for Returned Russian-Speaking Missionaries: Register for third-year Russian classes. Russ 330 is recommended. Russ 202 will be waived as a requirement for Russian majors and should not be taken except when remedial work is necessary and permission is obtained from the section leader. Credit for Russ 101, 102, 201, and 211 is available through a test given as part of Russ 330. Returned missionaries must complete Russ 330 and talk with the Russian section head before declaring a major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following preparatory courses (may be waived for students with sufficient proficiency in the language):
   - RUSS 101 : First-Year Russian, Part 1. (5:5:1)
   - RUSS 102 : First-Year Russian, Part 2. (5:5:1)
   - RUSS 201 : Second-Year Russian, Part 1. (5:5:1)
   - RUSS 202 : Second-Year Russian, Part 2. (5:5:1)

2. Complete the following major courses:
   - RUSS 321 : Third-Year Russian Part 1. (2:2:0)
   - RUSS 322 : Third-Year Russian Part 2. (2:2:0)
   - RUSS 323 : Russian Phonetics and Pronunciation. (2:2:0)
   - RUSS 330 : Cultural History of Russia. (3:3:1)
   - RUSS 340 : Masterpieces of the Russian Novel in English. (3:3:0)
   - RUSS 421 : Fourth-Year Russian, Part 1. (3:3:0)
   - RUSS 422 : Fourth-Year Russian, Part 2. (3:3:0)
   - RUSS 441 : Masterpieces of Russian Literature 1. (3:3:0)
   - RUSS 442 : Masterpieces of Russian Literature 2. (3:3:0)
   - RUSS 492R : Senior Seminar: Passages and Conclusions. (2:2:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - RUSS 341 : Dostoevsky's Major Works in Translation. (3:3:0)
   - RUSS 342 : Tolstoy's Major Works in Translation. (3:3:0)
   - RUSS 343 : Masterpieces of Russian Film. (2:2:1.5)

4. Complete a substantial program of study that complements the student's educational and professional goals. This program should be described and justified in a letter to the Russian section leader, and approved by the section, no later than the year before graduation.

Note: In addition to completing other Russian course work, it is expected that majors who have not spent an extended period in Russia will live for at least a semester in the Russian Student Foreign Language Residence *and* complete the BYU or approved equivalent Study Abroad program in Russia.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Russian (Russ) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Russian (12–32 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (may be waived for students with sufficient proficiency in the language):
   RUSS 101 : First-Year Russian, Part 1. (5:5:1)
   RUSS 102 : First-Year Russian, Part 2. (5:5:1)
   RUSS 201 : Second-Year Russian, Part 1. (5:5:1)
   RUSS 202 : Second-Year Russian, Part 2. (5:5:1)

2. Complete the following with the BYU Russia Study Abroad program or an approved equivalent program:
   RUSS 211 : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
   RUSS 321 : Third-Year Russian Part 1. (2:2:0)
   RUSS 330 : Cultural History of Russia. (3:3:1)
   RUSS 490R : Special Studies in Russian. (.5-3:ARR:0)

Note: This minor is designed only for students of Russian who have had no missionary-level residency experience in Russia.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Russian (Russ) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Russian Teaching (17–32 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Note: Before declaring a Russian teaching minor, candidates must consult with the section leader.

Program Requirements

1. Register with the secretary in the department office.
2. Complete the following prerequisite courses (may be waived for students with sufficient proficiency in the language):
   RUSS 101 : First-Year Russian, Part 1. (5:5:1)
   RUSS 102 : First-Year Russian, Part 2. (5:5:1)
   RUSS 201 : Second-Year Russian, Part 1. (5:5:1)
3. Complete the following:
   RUSS 202 : Second-Year Russian, Part 2. (5:5:1)
   (see Note for Returned Russian-speaking Missionaries)
   If 202 was waived, take 441 or 442.
   RUSS 330 : Cultural History of Russia. (3:3:1)
   RUSS 340 : Masterpieces of the Russian Novel in English. (3:3:0)
   RUSS 377 : Methods in Teaching Russian. (3:3:0)
   RUSS 378 : Practicum in Teaching Russian. (1:1:2)

   Note: Russ 377 must be taken concurrently with Russ 378 fall semester and prior to student teaching; however, Russ 377 and 378 may be waived for students who have taken a methods course for another language.
4. Complete one course from the following:
   RUSS 321 : Third-Year Russian Part 1. (2:2:0)
   RUSS 322 : Third-Year Russian Part 2. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Russian (Russ) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Russian (Russ)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

RUSS 101 : First-Year Russian, Part 1. (5:5:1)

RUSS 102 : First-Year Russian, Part 2. (5:5:1)

RUSS 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's and cooperative education coordinator's consent
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript. Report required
NOTE: Not applicable to major or minor.

200-Level Courses

RUSS 201 : Second-Year Russian, Part 1. (5:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Russ 102 or instructor's consent, based on prior Russian language experience.
DESCRIPTION: Grammar review and conversation.

RUSS 202 : Second-Year Russian, Part 2. (5:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Russ 201 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Grammar review and discussion in Russian of both expository and literary readings.
NOTE: Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

RUSS 211 : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Russ 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.
NOTE: Offered only as credit by examination upon completion of Russ 330 (maximum 1 hour) or through Study Abroad experience in Russian (1-5 hours).

300-Level Courses

RUSS 321 : Third-Year Russian Part 1. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Russ 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Grammar and composition, case government, listening and speaking skills.

RUSS 322 : Third-Year Russian Part 2. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Russ 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Grammar and composition, case government, listening and speaking skills.

RUSS 323 : Russian Phonetics and Pronunciation. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Russ 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Perfecting speaking and listening skills through phonetics and applied speaking and listening techniques.

RUSS 330 : Cultural History of Russia. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Russ 202 or foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Nonmajors not required to take Russ 311 but are welcome if concurrently enrolled in Russ 330. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Russ 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement. Includes International Cinema.

RUSS 340 : Masterpieces of the Russian Novel in English. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Survey of Russian novels by such authors as Pushkin, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, and Pasternak.

RUSS 341 : Dostoevsky's Major Works in Translation. (3:3:0)

DESCRIPTION: Survey of Dostoevsky's major works in English translation.

RUSS 342 : Tolstoy's Major Works in Translation. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Survey of Tolstoy's major works in English translation.

RUSS 343 : Masterpieces of Russian Film. (2:2:1.5)
PREREQUISITE: Russ 330.
DESCRIPTION: Developing listening comprehension and speaking skills through discussing Russian films. Includes International Cinema.

RUSS 377 : Methods in Teaching Russian. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Russ 201; ScEd 276R; fingerprinting and FBI clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in Russian; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

RUSS 378 : Practicum in Teaching Russian. (1:1:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Russ 201; ScEd 276R; concurrent enrollment in Russ 377.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in Russian; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

RUSS 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Russ 202 and department's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in Russian-related areas. Report required.
NOTE: Not applicable to any Russian major or minor.

400-Level Courses

RUSS 421 : Fourth-Year Russian, Part 1. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Russ 321, 322, 330.
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary language and culture.

RUSS 422 : Fourth-Year Russian, Part 2. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Russ 321, 322, 323, 330.
DESCRIPTION: The structure of Russian.

RUSS 441 : Masterpieces of Russian Literature 1. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Russ 321, 322; 340 or 341 and 342.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of shorter masterpieces in Russian.

RUSS 442 : Masterpieces of Russian Literature 2. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Russ 321, 322; 340 or 341 and 342.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of shorter masterpieces in Russian.

RUSS 490R : Special Studies in Russian. (.5-3:ARR:0)
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Variable credit for individual or group study as approved for special circumstances.

RUSS 492R : Senior Seminar: Passages and Conclusions. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Russ 441 or 442.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of a limited area of literature or language. Content varies; requires research and writing.

RUSS 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Germanic and Slavic Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Afrikaans (Afrik)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

AFRIK 101 : First-Year Afrikaans. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

AFRIK 102 : First-Year Afrikaans. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

AFRIK 201 : Second-Year Afrikaans. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Afrik 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation, vocabulary building, and reading and writing skills, emphasizing reading.

AFRIK 202 : Second-Year Afrikaans. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Afrik 201.
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on literature and culture with continued writing, grammar, listening, and speaking.
NOTE: Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

AFRIK 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Afrik 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

AFRIK 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Afrik 211R or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

Back to Germanic and Slavic Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Dutch (Dutch)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

DUTCH 101 : First-Year Dutch. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

DUTCH 102 : First-Year Dutch. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

DUTCH 201 : Second-Year Dutch. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Dutch 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation, vocabulary building, and reading and writing skills, emphasizing reading.

DUTCH 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Dutch 201 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

DUTCH 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Dutch 211R or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

DUTCH 340 : Introduction to Dutch Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Reading knowledge of Dutch.
DESCRIPTION: Readings from the best Dutch literature. Introduction to basic literary concepts.
NOTE: Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Dutch 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

Back to Germanic and Slavic Languages Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Germanic and Slavic Languages Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Hart, David Kay
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1973
MA, University of Washington, 1975
PhD, University of Washington, 1979

Keele, Alan Frank
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1967
PhD, Princeton University, 1971

Kelling, Hans-Wilhelm
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1958
MA, Stanford University, 1960
PhD, Stanford University, 1967

Associate Professors

Brewer, Cindy Patey
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, University of Utah, 1998

James, Michelle Stott
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State College, 1978
MA, University of Utah, 1981
PhD, University of Utah, 1987

Kelly, Michael Ray
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, Ohio State University, 1990
PhD, Ohio State University, 1996

Lundberg, Grant H
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, University of Kansas, 1994
PhD, University of Kansas, 1999

McFarland, Robert B.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2000

Assistant Professors

Bown, Jennifer Marks
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1991
MA, Ohio State University, 1993
MEd, Ohio State University, 1999
PhD, Ohio State University, 2004

Brown, N. Anthony
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Southern Methodist University, 1998
MA, Bryn Mawr College, 2002
PhD, Bryn Mawr College, 2004

Clement, Christian Rolf
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Hamburg College of Music and Dance, 1998
BA, University of Hamburg, 1999
MA, University of Hamburg, 2001
PhD, University of Utah, 2005

Lund, Randall James
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1960
MA, Brigham Young University, 1973
PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1986

Purves, Mark Richard
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: MA, University of Virginia, 2004
PhD, University of Virginia, 2007

Smith, Laura Catharine
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Queen's University, Kingston (Canada), 1994
BEd, Queens University, Kingston (Canada), 1995
MA, University of Calgary, 1997
MA, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2000
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2004

Spencer, Thomas Robert
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2000
MA, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 2003
PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 2008

Teaching Professor

Whipple, Walter
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: AA, Ricks College, 1966
BA, Brigham Young University, 1968
MM, Brigham Young University, 1969
DMA, University of Southern California, 1972
TESL, Brigham Young University, 1989
MA, Brigham Young University, 1996

Associate Teaching Professor

Solovieva, Raissa V
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Germanic and Slavic Languages
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Tomsk State University, Russia, 1971
MA, Novosibirsk State University, Russia, 1982
PhD, Kharkov State University, Ukraine, 1987

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Health Science

Brad L. Neiger, Chair
221 RB, (801) 422-3313

Life Sciences Student Services Center
379–380 WIDB
(801) 422-3042

Richards Building Extension
203 RB
(801) 422-3638

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Health Science are open enrollment. In addition, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Public Health
BS in School Health Education

Minors

Driver Safety Education
Health Education

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MPH in Public Health

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Public Health (55–60 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

Public health professionals work to create conditions that ensure the health and safety of individuals, families, and communities. Public health students are trained to inform, educate, and empower people about health issues; mobilize communities to take ownership for their own health; monitor health status and diagnose and investigate health problems and health hazards; develop policies and laws to protect health and ensure safety; and link people to needed health services. The public health mission is carried out through organized, interdisciplinary efforts that address the physical, mental, and environmental health concerns of communities and populations at risk for disease and injury.

Four of several disciplines within public health are represented as tracks within the major: (1) environmental/occupational health identifies and controls factors in the environment (air, water, food, toxins, etc.) or conditions at the workplace which affect health; (2) epidemiology investigates and discovers what causes disease and disability and how diseases are spread or distributed across populations; (3) health promotion facilitates behavior change among individuals and improves population health through policy, advocacy, education, and communication; and (4) health science trains students interested in working in public health after earning an advanced degree in a medical, dental, or other allied health area.

Career Opportunities

There has never been a better time to pursue a career in public health. It is an exciting and growing field of study and a diverse and dynamic profession. It is filled with rewards associated with the pursuit of serving others. The development and delivery of population-based prevention programs will be the key to major advances in health improvement in the 21st century. Public health will continue to be called upon to monitor and assess health problems, prevent and control diseases and injuries, and protect the health of communities and worksites from various environmental and occupational risks associated with man-made and natural disasters and emergencies.

Public health graduates are qualified to work in governmental health agencies on the local, state, federal, and international levels. Private-sector employment can be found in a variety of businesses, community health agencies, managed care organizations, hospitals, clinics, research institutes, voluntary health agencies, and non-governmental organizations. Opportunities for employment in public health are readily available. But recruiters will not typically come to campus to hire graduates. This means graduates must be organized and proactive in their career planning. Students can increase the likelihood of obtaining a position by balancing classroom activities with voluntary or paid service to public health agencies. Obtaining certifications related to specific tracks within the major and careful development of a professional portfolio enhance employment opportunities.

While there are many specialties or disciplines in public health, most career opportunities are found in the tracks associated with the major. Entry-level salaries with a bachelor's degree in public health will range from approximately $35,000–$60,000 but will vary significantly depending upon the specific discipline, type of organization, and geographic location.

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following department courses:
   - HLTH 100 : Introduction to Public Health. (1:1:0)
   - HLTH 310 : Chronic Diseases: Prevention and Control. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 311 : Infectious Diseases: Prevention and Control. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 322 : Environmental Health. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 330 : Principles and Practices of Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 345 : Principles of Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
2. Complete one of the following tracks:
   a. *Environmental/Occupational Health Track* | View MAP
      1. Complete the following:
         - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)

CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
HLTH 420 : Injury and Violence Prevention. (3:3:0)
HLTH 422 : Disaster Response and Emergency Preparedness. (3:3:0)
HLTH 424 : Occupational Health and Safety. (3:3:0)
MATH 110 : College Algebra. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 222 : General Microbiology Laboratory. (1:0:2)

2. Complete 15 hours from the following:
   CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
   CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
   CH EN 411 : Air Pollution Control. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 496R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:0)
   MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)
   MMBIO 417 : Medical Parasitology. (3:2:3)
   MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 361 : Food Microbiology. (3:2:3)
   PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
      Prerequisite: Chem 101 or equivalent.
   PWS 150 : Environmental Biology. (3:3:0)

b. *Epidemiology Track* | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   HLTH 439 : Program Planning and Evaluation. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 440 : Computer Applications in Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 441 : Clinical Trials. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 442 : Special Topics in Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 443 : Field Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
   PDBIO 205 : Human Biology. (3:3:0)
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

2. Complete one of the following courses:
   MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)

3. Complete 14 hours from the following:
   C S 100 : Fundamentals of Computing and Information. (3:3:0)
   C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   HLTH 420 : Injury and Violence Prevention. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 424 : Occupational Health and Safety. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 480 : International Health. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 491R : Mentored Research. (1-3:Arr.:0)
   PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
   PDBIO 365 : Pathophysiology. (4:4:0)
   PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
   SOC 300 : Methods of Research in Sociology. (3:3:0)
   STAT 224 : Statistical Computing 1. (2:2:2)
   STAT 334 : Methods of Survey Sampling. (3:3:2)
   STAT 336 : Statistical Methods 1. (6:3:3)
   STAT 337 : Statistical Methods 2. (3:3:0)
   STAT 424 : Statistical Computing 2. (3:3:2)

Note 1: Prerequisites for PDBio 362:

MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
Or
PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)

Note 2: Prerequisites for PDBio 365:

PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
Or:
PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)

Note 3: Prerequisites for PWS 340:

PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)

c. *Health Promotion Track* | View MAP

1. Complete the following courses:
   HLTH 332 : Technology in Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 335 : Health Behavior Change. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 437 : Methods in Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 438 : Social Marketing. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 439 : Program Planning and Evaluation. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 498 : Career Preparation in Health Promotion. (2:2:0)

2. Complete 6 hours from the following:
   HLTH 496R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:0)

3. Complete 16 hours from the following (a minimum of six hours must be taken from departmental courses):
   BUS M 340 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   COMMS 235 : Introduction to Public Relations. (3:3:0)
   EXSC 387 : Lifestyle and Chronic Disease Prevention. (3:3:0)
   EXSC 410 : Stress Management. (2:2:0)
   GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
   HLTH 370 : Consumer Health. (2:2:0)
   HLTH 383 : Mind/Body Health. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 403R : Health Problems Workshop. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
   HLTH 420 : Injury and Violence Prevention. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 422 : Disaster Response and Emergency Preparedness. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 443 : Field Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 450 : Women's Health Issues. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 460 : Substance Abuse and Addictive Behavior. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 466 : Health and the Aging Process. (2:2:1)
   HLTH 480 : International Health. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 491R : Mentored Research. (1-3:Arr.:0)
   (Up to three hours)
   NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 201 : Nutrition and Prevention of Chronic Disease. (2:2:0)
   SOC 113 : Multicultural America. (3:3:0)

   Note: Prerequisite for NDFS 201:

   NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)

d. *Health Science Track* | View MAP

1. Complete one of the following courses:
   HLTH 420 : Injury and Violence Prevention. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 422 : Disaster Response and Emergency Preparedness. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 424 : Occupational Health and Safety. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one of the following courses:
   HLTH 440 : Computer Applications in Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 441 : Clinical Trials. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 442 : Special Topics in Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 443 : Field Epidemiology. (3:3:0)

3. Complete one of the following courses:
   HLTH 335 : Health Behavior Change. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 437 : Methods in Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 438 : Social Marketing. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 439 : Program Planning and Evaluation. (3:3:0)

4. Complete the following courses:
   CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
   MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)

   Note: Chemistry 111, 112, and 113 (as a block of classes) may substitute for Chem 105, 106,

and 107.

5. Complete one of the following options:
   Either
   PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
   Or
   PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
   PDBIO 363 : Advanced Physiology Laboratory. (1:0.5:1.5)

6. Complete one of the following courses:
   PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)

7. Complete the following:
   PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)

   Note: Phscs 106 should be taken before or concurrently with Phscs 108.

Recommended GE Courses:

ENGL 315 : Writing in the Social Sciences. (3:3:0)
Or
ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Health Science (Hlth) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in School Health Education (75–80 hours, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

The health teaching major prepares students to become health educators in secondary schools. Curriculum development, instructional methods, acquisition and evaluation of resources, and assessment are among the skills required. Health educators teach decision making and effective communication, addressing such areas of concern as substance abuse and addictive behaviors, human sexuality, chronic disease, nutrition, consumer advocacy, emergency care, and injury prevention.

Adolescence is a time where habits are being established and attitudes are being formed that will influence people the rest of their lives. The health educator plays an important role in teaching knowledge and skills that will enable young people to cope and to flourish in healthy ways in an ever-changing society.

Career Opportunities

Graduates seek careers teaching health in the secondary schools in combination with a chosen minor. With an advanced degree, career teaching positions at institutions of higher learning become available.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. An approved teaching minor must be completed (approximately 16-21 hours).
2. Complete the following:
   - HLTH 310 : Chronic Diseases: Prevention and Control. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 320 : Advanced First Aid and Safety. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 330 : Principles and Practices of Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 370 : Consumer Health. (2:2:0)
   - HLTH 420 : Injury and Violence Prevention. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 436 : Sexuality Education in the Curriculum. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 460 : Substance Abuse and Addictive Behavior. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
3. Complete six hours from the following:
   - HLTH 311 : Infectious Diseases: Prevention and Control. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 322 : Environmental Health. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 335 : Health Behavior Change. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 383 : Mind/Body Health. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 450 : Women's Health Issues. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 466 : Health and the Aging Process. (2:2:1)
   - HLTH 480 : International Health. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 205 : Human Biology. (3:3:0)
4. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      - CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
      - HLTH 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3:ARR:ARR)
      - HLTH 381 : Health Education Teaching Methods. (3:3:0)
      - HLTH 421 : Secondary Health Education Curriculum and Practicum. (4:3:ARR)
      - IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
      - SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

Note 1: Hlth 276R and 330 are prerequisite to Hlth 381, 421.

Note 2: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed prior to enrolling in Hlth 381 and 421.

b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)
SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

Show all Health Science (Hlth) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Driver Safety Education (16 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - HLTH 444 : Organization and Administration of Driver and Traffic Safety Education. (2:2:0)
   - HLTH 445 : Driver and Traffic Safety Education. (4:2:4)
   - HLTH 446 : Driver Simulators and Driving Ranges. (2:2:1)
   - HLTH 460 : Substance Abuse and Addictive Behavior. (3:3:0)
2. Complete five hours from the following:
   - HLTH 320 : Advanced First Aid and Safety. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 402R : Driver and Safety Education Workshop. (.5-7:0:2)
   - HLTH 420 : Injury and Violence Prevention. (3:3:0)
3. Students majoring in health sciences may not double-count hours in the driver education minor.

Show all Health Science (Hlth) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Health Education (23 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - HLTH 320 : Advanced First Aid and Safety. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 330 : Principles and Practices of Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 381 : Health Education Teaching Methods. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 421 : Secondary Health Education Curriculum and Practicum. (4:3:ARR)
   - HLTH 436 : Sexuality Education in the Curriculum. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 460 : Substance Abuse and Addictive Behavior. (3:3:0)

   Note: Hlth 330 is prerequisite to Hlth 381, 421.

2. Complete five hours from the following:
   - HLTH 310 : Chronic Diseases: Prevention and Control. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 311 : Infectious Diseases: Prevention and Control. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 322 : Environmental Health. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 335 : Health Behavior Change. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 370 : Consumer Health. (2:2:0)
   - HLTH 383 : Mind/Body Health. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 420 : Injury and Violence Prevention. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 450 : Women's Health Issues. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 466 : Health and the Aging Process. (2:2:1)
   - HLTH 480 : International Health. (3:3:0)

Show all Health Science (Hlth) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Health / Physical Education (HEPE)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

HEPE 105 : Healthy Living (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp odd years; Su even years
DESCRIPTION: Scientific evidence supporting the importance of a healthy lifestyle. Students will engage in healhy nutritional and exercise practices.

HEPE 129 : Fitness and Lifestyle Management. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Why a healthy lifestyle is needed and how to write individualized programs to meet these needs.

Back to Health Science Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Health Science (Hlth)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

HLTH 100 : Introduction to Public Health. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to public health professions including exploration of current issues, job opportunities, the essential public health services, and an overview of the public health major.

200-Level Courses

HLTH 201 : Contemporary Issues for Student Athletes. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Eligibility issues for intercollegiate student athletes. Skills relating to academic performance and career selection.

HLTH 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Major area preadmission requirements.
DESCRIPTION: Field-based initial teaching experience directed at helping prospective teachers experience demands and opportunities associated with teaching secondary students.

300-Level Courses

HLTH 310 : Chronic Diseases: Prevention and Control. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Pathogenesis, epidemiology of major chronic diseases, health costs to society, at-risk populations, population-based prevention, and related best-practice interventions.

HLTH 311 : Infectious Diseases: Prevention and Control. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 205.
DESCRIPTION: Human infectious disease risk factors; bacterial, viral, and parasitic agents; pathology, diagnosis, treatment, prevention, and control; communicable, vector-borne, zoonotic, and bioterror diseases of public health.

HLTH 320 : Advanced First Aid and Safety. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
DESCRIPTION: In-depth coverage of first aid procedures for injuries and sudden illness. Leads to first aid and CPR certifications.

HLTH 322 : Environmental Health. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
DESCRIPTION: Environmental factors as determinants of human health: ecosystem and population dynamics; biological, chemical, and physical hazards; risk assessment; economic, political, cultural, and genetic factors.

HLTH 330 : Principles and Practices of Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the health promotion profession, emphasizing current issues, professional preparation and employment, as well as the philosophy and foundations of professional practice in various settings.

HLTH 332 : Technology in Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Application of computer software and electronic communication technologies in health promotion.

HLTH 335 : Health Behavior Change. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Hlth 330.
DESCRIPTION: Understanding health behavior change theories for individuals and populations. Practical application of related models and theories.

HLTH 345 : Principles of Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Applying analytical tools to study acute and chronic disease to facilitate investigation and control of epidemics.

HLTH 361 : School Health for Elementary Teachers. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Preparing for the role as a health educator, emphasizing skill-based teaching methods and acquisition of teaching resources.

HLTH 370 : Consumer Health. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Current consumer health issues; selecting proper health products, services, and information; sources of consumer health protection.

HLTH 381 : Health Education Teaching Methods. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Hlth 200, 276R; fingerprinting and FBI clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Teacher and student activities required for conceptual learning in health science.

HLTH 383 : Mind/Body Health. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Theories and research on the effect of emotions and attitudes on health: how negative emotions increase disease susceptibility and positive emotions encourage immune strength, health, and healing. Behavioral medicine and complementary and alternative health practices also presented.

400-Level Courses

HLTH 402R : Driver and Safety Education Workshop. (.5-7:0:2)
DESCRIPTION: Current safety education problems.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

HLTH 403R : Health Problems Workshop. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)

HLTH 420 : Injury and Violence Prevention. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
DESCRIPTION: Concepts and interventions related to both unintentional injuries and violence.

HLTH 421 : Secondary Health Education Curriculum and Practicum. (4:3:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Hlth 200, 276R, 381.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful, engaging instruction for secondary students in health education; program planning and evaluation; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance. Practicum required.

HLTH 422 : Disaster Response and Emergency Preparedness. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Hlth 311, 420.
DESCRIPTION: Key elements of public health preparedness and response to the variety of natural, technological, and man-made disasters occurring routinely on a global basis.

HLTH 424 : Occupational Health and Safety. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Hlth 420.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth focus on workplace health and safety through a multidisciplinary approach to the anticipation, recognition, evaluation, and prevention and control of workplace-related illnesses and injuries.

HLTH 436 : Sexuality Education in the Curriculum. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Preparing prospective teachers to teach sexuality education related to health curricula. Maturation, family health issues, parenthood, interpersonal skills, and related pedagogy issues.

HLTH 437 : Methods in Health Promotion. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Hlth 330, 332.
DESCRIPTION: Health promotion methods, interventions, and strategies that influence behaviors and advance public health practices within communities.

HLTH 438 : Social Marketing. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Hlth 330, 332, 437.
DESCRIPTION: Social marketing, including formative research, audience analysis, segmentation, marketing mix, strategies, pretesting; application to health promotion and public health.

HLTH 439 : Program Planning and Evaluation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Hlth 330, 322, 437, 438.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to needs assessment, program development, implementation, and evaluation in health promotion and public health.

HLTH 440 : Computer Applications in Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, even years.
PREREQUISITE: Hlth 345, Stat 221.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the basics of SAS and EXCEL focusing on the set of commands useful for data-reporting, data-management, formatting and graphics, and data-analysis. Topics include tables and regression models for epidemiologists (cumulative-incidence, case-control, and incidence rate data).

HLTH 441 : Clinical Trials. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, even years.
PREREQUISITE: Hlth 345, Stat 221.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to methods used in the design, interim monitoring, and analysis of clinical trials, including the impact of patient exclusions and other causes of incomplete data. Concepts and principles emphasized. Main focus on randomized Phase III (comparative) trials.

HLTH 442 : Special Topics in Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, odd years.
PREREQUISITE: Hlth 345, Stat 221.
DESCRIPTION: Topics include environmental epidemiology, statistical methods in epidemiology, social epidemiology, genetic epidemiology, categorical data analysis, applied longitudinal analysis, survival analysis, and life table methods.

HLTH 443 : Field Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, odd years.
PREREQUISITE: Hlth 345, Stat 221.
DESCRIPTION: Applying epidemiologic methods, including outbreak investigation; surveillance systems and methods; and infectious disease epidemiology to unexpected health problems when a rapid on-site investigation is necessary for timely intervention.

HLTH 444 : Organization and Administration of Driver and Traffic Safety Education. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Organization, administration, and supervision of high school driver education programs.

HLTH 445 : Driver and Traffic Safety Education. (4:2:4)
OFFERED: W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Hlth 444.
DESCRIPTION: Prepares teachers to instruct classroom and behind-the-wheel phases of driver education.

HLTH 446 : Driver Simulators and Driving Ranges. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: W, Su
DESCRIPTION: Simulator and multiple-car driving range methodology, emphasizing operation and maintenance.

HLTH 450 : Women's Health Issues. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Overview of selected health topics affecting women's health status. Primary emphasis on steps to enhance personal health and fulfill divine roles from childhood through adulthood.

HLTH 460 : Substance Abuse and Addictive Behavior. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
DESCRIPTION: Physiological, psychological, sociological, and legal implications of drug use and addictive behaviors, emphasizing nature, cause, treatment, and prevention.

HLTH 466 : Health and the Aging Process. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
DESCRIPTION: Theories of aging as a normal process, as a pathological process; health promotion and extension of life.

HLTH 480 : International Health. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Identifying disease patterns in "developing" countries, exploring the social and cultural context of health, and reviewing behavior change strategies for improving well-being.

HLTH 490 : Current Issues in Public Health Education. (2:2.0:0.0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Health science major; junior or senior status.

DESCRIPTION: Contemporary research, literature, and views as applied to public and international health.

HLTH 491R : Mentored Research. (1-3:Arr.:0)
DESCRIPTION: Collaborate with professors on mentoring grants or other public health-related research and initiatives.

HLTH 496R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Hlth 451, 457, 482, 485.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience.

HLTH 498 : Career Preparation in Health Promotion. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Hlth 330, 332, 335, 437, 438, 439.
DESCRIPTION: Preparation for employment in health promotion within public health settings, graduate school, and the certified health education specialist exam.
NOTE: For senior-level public health education majors within six-months of graduation.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Health Science Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Health Science Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Barnes, Michael D.
- **COLLEGE:** Health and Human Performance
- **DEPARTMENT:** Health Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** AS, Ricks College, 1986
  BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1990
  PhD, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, 1993

Cole, Eugene Charles
- **COLLEGE:** Health and Human Performance
- **DEPARTMENT:** Health Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Adelphi University, 1968
  MSPH, University of North Carolina, 1979
  DRPH, University of North Carolina, 1983

Heiner, Steven W
- **COLLEGE:** Health and Human Performance
- **DEPARTMENT:** Health Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of Utah, 1955
  MS, University of Utah, 1962
  EdD, University of Utah, 1969

Lindsay, Gordon B
- **COLLEGE:** Health and Human Performance
- **DEPARTMENT:** Health Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
  MS, University of Utah, 1980
  PhD, Ohio State University, 1984

Merrill, Ray Martell
- **COLLEGE:** Health and Human Performance
- **DEPARTMENT:** Health Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1986
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1989
  PhD, Arizona State University, 1994
  MPH, Harvard University, 1995

Neiger, Brad Lee
- **COLLEGE:** Health and Human Performance
- **DEPARTMENT:** Health Science

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MS, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of Utah, 1991

Page, Randy M
COLLEGE: Health and Human Performance
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Southern Illinois University, 1982

Thygerson, Alton Luie
COLLEGE: Health and Human Performance
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1962
MHEd, Brigham Young University, 1965
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1969

Associate Professors

Hanson, Carl Lee
COLLEGE: Health and Human Performance
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, 1994

Novilla, Maria Lelinneth Lagman Beloy
COLLEGE: Health and Human Performance
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of the Philippines, 1986
MD, University of the City of Manila, College of Medicine, 1991
MPH, University of Utah, 1999

Thackeray, Rosemary
COLLEGE: Health and Human Performance
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1991
MPH, University of Utah, 1996
PhD, University of Utah, 2000

Assistant Professors

Hall, Cougar P.
COLLEGE: Health and Human Performance
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1998
MS, University of Utah, 2003
PhD, University of Utah, 2009

Thygerson, Steven M.

COLLEGE: Health and Human Performance
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1998
MSPH, University of Utah, 2001
PhD, Colorado State University 2006

West, Joshua H.

COLLEGE: Health and Human Performance
DEPARTMENT: Health Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 2005
MPH, San Diego State University, 2005
PhD, University of California, San Diego/San Diego State University, 2008

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

History

Shawn W. Miller, Chair
2130 JFSB, (801) 422-3425

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of History are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

The Discipline

History stands at the heart of a liberal arts bridge between the humanities and social sciences. Historical understanding is thus basic to the life of an educated human being. As such, it is the ideal major for the student who wants the broad educational background for entrance into professions such as law, government service, or business, or who wants a liberal arts education. History can also be valuable training for someone who plans to teach.

Career Opportunities

In recognition of the broad range of uses to which historical education can be put, the field of public history has emerged in recent years. Today people whom others would consider bankers, lawyers, corporate executives, or public servants view themselves as historians—public historians. They are the people with analytical skills provided by their historical education who work outside the university but who consider themselves historians by virtue of the value of the training they have received. A significant percentage of the jobs listed by firms and agencies with BYU's Employment Office specify no major. Many of these will be taken by public historians anxious to serve their employers with the valuable skills learned in their history major.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors
- BA in Family History-Genealogy
- BA in History
- BA in History Teaching

Minors
- Family History-Genealogy
- History
- History Teaching
- Native American Studies

Certificate
Family History-Genealogy

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Family History—Genealogy (51–68 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following in fulfillment of the university core First-Year Writing requirement:
   ENGL 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
   HONRS 150 : Honors University Writing. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)

   Note: Waivers based on Advanced Placement (AP) or other test scores do not apply to this requirement. Students with AP credit for Engl 115 should take Engl 150, Honrs 150, or Phil 150.

2. Complete one course from the following in fulfillment of the university core Advanced Languages requirement:
   An approved culminating foreign language course.
   HONRS 250 : Math Modeling--Toward a Personal Understanding of the World. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 305 : Predicate Logic. (3:3:0)
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

   Note: These courses, and their prerequisites, impart linguistic or quantitative skills advantageous to historical research.

3. Complete one course from the following:
   HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 221 : The United States Since 1877. (3:3:0)

4. Complete the following:
   HIST 200 : The Historian's Craft. (3:3:0)
   HIST 400 : The Family and the Law in American History. (3:3:0)
   HIST 433 : Writing Family Histories. (3:3:0)
   HIST 480 : Seminar on Professional Family History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 490 : Capstone Research Seminar. (3:3:0)
   REL C 261 : Introduction to Family History (Genealogy). (2:2:0)
   REL C 293R : Specialized Studies in Family History (Genealogy). (1-2:Arr.:0)

   Note: For majors Hist 200 is considered a prerequisite for all 300- and 400-level courses. It must be completed no later than the sophomore year or in the first semester/term after the major is declared. Hist 200 and 490 combined satisfy the university core Advanced Written and Oral Communications requirement.

5. Complete two courses from the following:
   HIST 401 : U.S. - New England Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 402 : U.S. - Eastern States Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 403 : U.S. - Midwest Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 404 : U.S. - Southern States Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 405 : U.S. - Native American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 406R : Canadian Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 408R : Scandinavian Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 409R : Germanic Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 410R : Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 411R : Advanced Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 412 : England/Wales Before 1700 Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 413 : England/Wales Since 1700 Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 414 : Scottish Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 415 : Irish Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 416 : Slavic Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)

   Note: It is recommended that students focus on one geographical area. Majors should consult with the family

history coordinator soon after declaring.

6. Complete one course from the following:
   - HIST 420 : Latin Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 421 : England Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 422 : Germanic Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 423 : Slavic Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 424 : Romance Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 425 : Scandinavian Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)

7. Complete the following:
   - HIST 482 : Professional Paths and Credentials in Family History. (3:3:0)

8. Complete a minimum of 3 hours of the following:
   - HIST 496R : Academic Internship: Family History. (.5-5:0:0)

9. Complete one course from the following:
   - HIST 251 : Conquest and Colonization of Latin America. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 319 : The Family in Europe. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 320 : Society in Europe. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 357 : The Indian in Latin American History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 377 : American Social History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 378 : American Family History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 384 : United States Women's History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 387 : Twentieth-Century American Indian History. (3:3:0)

10. Complete one course from the following:
    - HIST 252 : Modern Latin America. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 306 : Nineteenth-Century Europe. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 322 : English History to 1689. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 323 : English History Since 1689. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 324 : France. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 325 : Spain. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 328 : Modern Germany. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 329 : Austrian Empire. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 330 : Tsarist Russia. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 332 : Scandinavian History. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 355 : History of Argentina. (3:3:0)
    - HIST 356 : Brazil. (3:3:0)

11. Complete one additional course from section 5 or 6 above.

Recommended

HIST 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
HIST 202 : World Civilization from 1500. (3:3:0)

Majors are strongly encouraged to minor in a field that further enhances their preparation for employment or graduate school. Consult with faculty.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all History (Hist) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in History (45–62 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. At least 24 hours of history credit must be completed in residency at BYU's Provo campus. BYU Independent Study courses do not count toward residency.
2. Complete one of the following courses in fulfillment of the university core First-Year Writing requirement:
   ENGL 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
   HONRS 150 : Honors University Writing. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)

   Note: Waivers based on Advanced Placement (AP) or other test scores do not apply to this requirement. Students with AP credit for Engl 115 should take Engl 150, Honrs 150, or Phil 150.
3. Complete one course from the following in fulfillment of the university core Advanced Languages requirement:
   An approved culminating foreign language course.
   HONRS 250 : Math Modeling--Toward a Personal Understanding of the World. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 305 : Predicate Logic. (3:3:0)
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

   Note: These courses, and their prerequisites, impart linguistic or quantitative skills advantageous to historical research.
4. Complete the following:
   HIST 200 : The Historian's Craft. (3:3:0)

   Note: For majors Hist 200 is considered a prerequisite for all elective courses. It must be completed no later than the sophomore year or in the first semester/term after the major is declared. Hist 200 and 490 combined satisfy the university core Advanced Written and Oral Communications requirement.
5. Complete the following core courses:
   HIST 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 202 : World Civilization from 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 221 : The United States Since 1877. (3:3:0)

   Note: Majors must complete all four core courses in history at the college level. University core Civilization courses (201/202) offered by other departments are not equivalent. Advanced Placement U.S. history courses are not equivalent.
6. Complete seven electives (21 total hours) from the approved list. Seek faculty advice in choosing electives. Students must not present all their preparation in a single region. Complete three electives (9 hours) by taking at least one course in three of the following areas of study: Asia, Europe, Latin America, Near East, United States, Africa, or the world. (Course regions are identified on the approved list.) Majors are urged to focus their remaining four electives on a single theme, region, or period.
   Note: No more than 6 combined hours of 199R, 495R, and 498R will count toward elective credit.
7. Complete the following capstone course:
   HIST 490 : Capstone Research Seminar. (3:3:0)

Recommended

Majors are strongly encouraged to minor in a field that further enhances their preparation for employment or graduate school. Consult with faculty.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all History (Hist) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in History Teaching (67—84 hours*, including licensure hours

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. At least 18 hours of history credit must be completed in residency at BYU's Provo campus. BYU Independent Study courses do not count toward residency.
2. Complete one of the following courses in fulfillment of the university core First-Year Writing requirement:
   ENGL 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
   HONRS 150 : Honors University Writing. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)

   Note: Waivers based on Advanced Placement (AP) or other test scores do not apply to this requirement. Students with AP credit for Engl 115 should take Engl 150, Honrs 150, or Phil 150.
3. Complete one course from the following in fulfillment of the university core Advanced Languages requirement:
   An approved culminating foreign language course.
   HONRS 250 : Math Modeling--Toward a Personal Understanding of the World. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 305 : Predicate Logic. (3:3:0)
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

   Note: These courses, and their prerequisites, impart linguistic or quantitative skills advantageous to historical research.
4. Complete the following:
   HIST 200 : The Historian's Craft. (3:3:0)

   Note: For majors Hist 200 is considered a prerequisite for all elective courses. It must be completed no later than the sophomore year or in the first semester/term after the major is declared. Hist 200 and 490 combined satisfy the university core Advanced Written and Oral Communications requirement.
5. Complete the following core courses:
   HIST 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 202 : World Civilization from 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 221 : The United States Since 1877. (3:3:0)

   Note: Majors must complete all four core courses in history at the college level. University core Civilization courses (201/202) offered by other departments are not equivalent. Advanced Placement U.S. history courses are not equivalent.
6. Complete the following:
   HIST 364 : Utah. (3:3:0)
7. Complete four electives (12 total hours) from the approved list. Seek faculty advice in choosing electives. Students must not present all their preparation in a single region. Complete no more than two electives (6 hours) in each of the following areas of study: Asia, Europe, Latin America, Near East, United States, Africa, or the world. (Course regions are identified on the approved list.)
   Note: No more than 6 combined hours of 199R, 495R, and 498R will count toward elective credit.
8. Complete the following capstone course:
   HIST 490 : Capstone Research Seminar. (3:3:0)
9. A teaching minor is strongly recommended.
10. Complete the Professional Education Component:
    a. Complete the following:
       CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)

IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
SC ED 377R : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (3:3:0)
SC ED 378 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

Note: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed prior to enrollment in Sc Ed 276R.

b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)
SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all History (Hist) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Family History—Genealogy (24 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - HIST 400 : The Family and the Law in American History. (3:3:0)
   - REL C 261 : Introduction to Family History (Genealogy). (2:2:0)
   - REL C 293R : Specialized Studies in Family History (Genealogy). (1-2:Arr.:0)

2. Complete 6 hours from the following:
   - HIST 401 : U.S. - New England Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 402 : U.S. - Eastern States Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 403 : U.S. - Midwest Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 404 : U.S. - Southern States Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 405 : U.S. - Native American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 406R : Canadian Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 408R : Scandinavian Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 409R : Germanic Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 410R : Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 411R : Advanced Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 412 : England/Wales Before 1700 Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 413 : England/Wales Since 1700 Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 414 : Scottish Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 415 : Irish Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 416 : Slavic Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - HIST 420 : Latin Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 421 : England Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 422 : Germanic Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 423 : Slavic Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 424 : Romance Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 425 : Scandinavian Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)

4. Complete one course from the following:
   - HIST 251 : Conquest and Colonization of Latin America. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 319 : The Family in Europe. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 322 : English History to 1689. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 325 : Spain. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 332 : Scandinavian History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 364 : Utah. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 365 : American South. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 370 : Colonial America. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 378 : American Family History. (3:3:0)

5. Complete one additional course from items 2 and 3 above.

6. Complete one course (3 hours) from the following:
   - HIST 480 : Seminar on Professional Family History Research. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 482 : Professional Paths and Credentials in Family History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 496R : Academic Internship: Family History. (.5-5:0:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all History (Hist) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in History (21 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. At least 9 hours of history credit must be completed in residency at BYU's Provo campus. BYU Independent Study courses do not count toward residency.
2. Complete the following core courses:
   HIST 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 202 : World Civilization from 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 221 : The United States Since 1877. (3:3:0)

   Note: Minors must complete all four core courses in history at the college level. University core Civilization courses (201/202) offered by other departments are not equivalent. Advanced Placement U.S. history courses are not equivalent.
3. Complete 9 hours from the approved list of elective courses.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all History (Hist) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in History Teaching (21 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. At least 6 hours of history credit must be completed in residency at BYU's Provo campus. BYU Independent Study courses do not count toward residency.
2. Complete the following core courses:
   HIST 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 202 : World Civilization from 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 221 : The United States Since 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 364 : Utah. (3:3:0)

   Note: Minors must complete all core courses in history at the college level. University core Civilization courses (201/202) offered by other departments are not equivalent. Advanced Placement U.S. history courses are not equivalent.
3. Complete 6 hours from the approved list of elective courses.

Note: The history teaching minor is intended for students who are pursuing secondary education licensure through the David O. McKay School of Education.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all History (Hist) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Certificate in Family History—Genealogy (18 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The certificate will state the student's geographic area of concentration.

Certificate Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   HIST 400 : The Family and the Law in American History. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one course from the following:
   HIST 420 : Latin Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   HIST 421 : England Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   HIST 422 : Germanic Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   HIST 423 : Slavic Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   HIST 424 : Romance Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
   HIST 425 : Scandinavian Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 6 hours from the following:
   HIST 401 : U.S. - New England Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 402 : U.S. - Eastern States Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 403 : U.S. - Midwest Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 404 : U.S. - Southern States Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 405 : U.S. - Native American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 406R : Canadian Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 408R : Scandinavian Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 409R : Germanic Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 410R : Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 411R : Advanced Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 412 : England/Wales Before 1700 Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 413 : England/Wales Since 1700 Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 414 : Scottish Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 415 : Irish Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 416 : Slavic Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)

4. Complete 6 hours from the following:
   HIST 480 : Seminar on Professional Family History Research. (3:3:0)
   HIST 481R : Directed Research in Family History. (.5-3:0:0)
   HIST 482 : Professional Paths and Credentials in Family History. (3:3:0)
   HIST 496R : Academic Internship: Family History. (.5-5:0:0)

   or a general history course in the geographic area of specialization.

Note: The certificate program can help prepare for certification or accreditation but should not be confused with these two separate, private methods of qualifying professional genealogists.

Show all History (Hist) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

History (Hist)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

HIST 190R : Thetean Publication. (2:0:2)
OFFERED: W on block
PREREQUISITE: Hist 200.
DESCRIPTION: Editing, production, and publication of student academic journal "The Thetean."

HIST 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Department chair's and cooperative education coordinator's consent
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

HIST 200 : The Historian's Craft. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: History within the broader framework of liberal education; nature of history; questions historians ask; skills and resources needed to study, understand, and write history.
NOTE: Required of all history majors.

HIST 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Honors also. Independent Study also.
DESCRIPTION: World civilization from Greek antiquity to Renaissance; explores fundamental questions in the human experience, examines formative events in history, and seeks to teach value of important texts.

HIST 202 : World Civilization from 1500. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Honors also.
PREREQUISITE: Hist 201.
DESCRIPTION: World civilization from Renaissance to present; explores fundamental questions in the human experience, examines formative events in history, and seeks to teach value of important texts.

: Honors World Civilization from 1500.

HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Independent study also.
DESCRIPTION: Discovery, colonization, American Revolution, estabishment of the Constitution, foreign affairs, westward expansion, slavery, sectionalism, Civil War, and reconstruction.

HIST 221 : The United States Since 1877. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Independent Study also.
DESCRIPTION: Industrialization, immigration, urbanization, political and social movements, and foreign policy.

HIST 231 : Introduction to East Asian History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Major themes in the history, thought, and culture of Asian societies from antiquity to the present.

HIST 238 : Ancient Near East to 330 BC. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Ancient cultures of the Near East (Egypt, Mesopotamia, Syro-Palestine, Anatolia, Iran) from the beginnings of civilization to the conquests of Alexander the Great.

HIST 239 : Ancient Near East, 330 BC - 640 AD. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Cultures and empires of the Near East (Persia, Hellenistic kingdoms, Judaism, early Christianity, Rome, and Byzantium) from Alexander the Great to the Arab conquests.

HIST 240 : Middle East History to 1800. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: History of the Middle East from the rise of of Islam until 1800.

HIST 241 : Middle East History from 1800. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: History of the Middle East in the modern period form 1800; rise of nation states, relationship with West, role of Islam.

HIST 242R : (Hist-NES 347R) Arab and Islamic Civilization. (1-2:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Social science/humanities core course covering Arab and Islamic civilization; historical evolution of Middle East to present. Overview of modern Palestinian society.
NOTE: Elective credit for major and minor in Near Eastern Studies. Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only. Does not receive GE credit.

HIST 243R : (Hist-NES 349R) Jewish Civilization. (1-2:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Social science/humanities core course; broad introduction to Jewish self-understanding and history, focusing on relationships among people, faith, and land.
NOTE: Elective credit for major and minor. Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only. Does not receive GE credit.

HIST 244 : Jewish History: A.D. 70 to the Present. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
DESCRIPTION: Jewish diaspora, Jewish life in Moslem and Christian countries; Jewish religious movements; development of Zionism; Jewish communities in modern Israel and the United States.

HIST 247 : (Hist-ClCv 304) Greek History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Political, economic, social, and intellectual history of Greece from Mycenaean times to the Hellenistic period.

HIST 248 : (Hist-ClCv 307) Roman History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Political, economic, social, and intellectual history of Rome from the foundation of the city to Constantine.

HIST 249 : History of the Byzantine Empire and Civilization. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W alternate years.
DESCRIPTION: Origins, development, and importance of the East Roman or Byzantine Empire in the Middle Ages (AD 330-1453). The empire's intellectual and cultural legacy, imperial institutions, practices, technology, art and architecture, literature, and theology.

HIST 251 : Conquest and Colonization of Latin America. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Pre-Columbian civilizations, Iberian exploration and conquest of the New World, and colonial development of Hispanic and Portuguese America from 1492 to 1823.

HIST 252 : Modern Latin America. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: National period (1810 to present): independence, institutional development, culture, and inter-American relations.

HIST 290 : Nature and History: The Earth's Environmental Past. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Human historical interactions with animals, plants, and landscapes. Global histories of climate, population, whaling, fossil fuels, the car, animal rights, suburban sprawl, eco-theology, environmentalism, ecotourism, etc.

HIST 291 : History of Science. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Graeco-Islamic scientific tradition. Ideas, practice, and social impact from Greek, Islamic, and Medieval European civilizations and science to eve of Scientific Revolution. Examines cross-cultural exchange, transformation of ideas.

HIST 292 : Food and History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
DESCRIPTION: History of tomatoes, potatoes, sugar, and spice. How food and foodways engage broader historical questions and illuminate aspects of human cultures.

HIST 293 : World War II: A Global Perspective, 1939-1945. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
DESCRIPTION: Causes, flow, and consequences of World War II emphasizing the American experience at home and abroad.

HIST 294 : Eighteenth-Century Revolutions: America, France, and Haiti. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F alternate years.

DESCRIPTION: The American, French, and Haitian revolutions. Readings include primary and secondary sources on revolutionary politics and culture.

300-Level Courses

HIST 300 : The Early Middle Ages. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W odd years.

DESCRIPTION: Decline of Rome and the early formative stages of early medieval civilization; analysis of political, economic, and social changes from A.D. 285 to 950.

HIST 301 : The Late Middle Ages. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F odd years.

DESCRIPTION: Europe from 950 to 1350; maturation of medieval civilization; failure of German, success of French leadership; economic, religious, cultural, intellectual trends.

HIST 302 : The Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F even years.

DESCRIPTION: Major political, social, and cultural events in Italy from 1200 to 1530, emphasizing concept of the Renaissance in modern historiography.

HIST 303 : The Reformation: Age of Turmoil. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F

DESCRIPTION: Sixteenth-century religious upheaval; ideological, cultural, political, and socioeconomic struggles to mid-seventeenth century.

HIST 304 : The Expansion of Europe, 1400-1800. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F even years.

DESCRIPTION: Early voyages of discovery and the actions of Europeans in the wider world from about 1400 to 1800.

HIST 305 : The Age of Enlightenment. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W even years.

DESCRIPTION: Developments in Europe from 1650 to the French Revolution, emphasizing political thought, science, and philosophy in the Enlightenment.

HIST 306 : Nineteenth-Century Europe. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W odd years.

DESCRIPTION: Political, economic, social, and intellectual history of Europe from 1815 to 1914.

HIST 307 : Europe Since 1914. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W

DESCRIPTION: International affairs and political and economic history of major European countries (including Russia) from World War I to the present.

HIST 309 : European Revolutions Since 1500. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W even years.

DESCRIPTION: Social and political revolutions in European history since 1500. Successful and unsuccessful cases of state breakdown; the Dutch Revolt, English Revolution, French Revolution, Revolution of 1848, and Russian Revolution.

HIST 310 : European Economic History. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W odd years.

DESCRIPTION: Economic development of Europe from antiquity to the early twentieth century; impact of the economy on social and political institutions.

HIST 312 : History of Ideas. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F even years.

DESCRIPTION: Interrelationship of influential ideas and historical events from the end of the eighteenth century to the present.

HIST 314 : European Fascisms, 1914 to Present. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F odd years.

DESCRIPTION: Political, cultural, and social bases of fascist movements, especially in Italy, Germany, and Spain. Rise to power, family policies, warfare, propaganda, racism, genocide, neofascisms.

HIST 315 : European Jews and the Holocaust. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F even years.

DESCRIPTION: Attempted genocide of European Jews by Hitler's Third Reich; motives, methods, and implications.

HIST 316 : History on Film. (3:2:ARR)

OFFERED: F

PREREQUISITE: Hist 201 or 202, preferably both.

RECOMMENDED: Upper-level courses in medieval and early modern European history.
DESCRIPTION: Effectiveness of film as a medium of history; emphasizing works on European history; its strengths and weaknesses compared to traditional approaches.

HIST 318 : European Women's History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F alternate years.
RECOMMENDED: Hist 200.
DESCRIPTION: European women and gender from 1400 to the present.

HIST 319 : The Family in Europe. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Nature and development of marriage and family life and structure from the ancient to modern era.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

HIST 320 : Society in Europe. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
DESCRIPTION: Common life in Europe from 1500 to the present: family problems, social customs, marriage, superstition, death, diet, work, hardships, migration, and childhood.

HIST 322 : English History to 1689. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years; Independent Study also.
DESCRIPTION: Political, social, and cultural developments from prehistoric times to the Glorious Revolution. Medieval, Tudor, and Stuart periods.

HIST 323 : English History Since 1689. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Emergence of Britain as a great colonial and industrial power, as well as more recent decline of Britain's influence. Emphasis also on cultural developments.

HIST 324 : France. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: French history from Roman times to the present, emphasizing the French Revolution, Napoleon, and subsequent developments.

HIST 325 : Spain. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
DESCRIPTION: Political, social, and economic factors in Spanish history from Roman times to present. Emphasis on Reconquest, Golden Age, and Civil War.

HIST 327 : Italy in the Modern World Since 1848. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
DESCRIPTION: Political, social, economic, and cultural history of Italians and the Italian peninsula in Europe and the world, including nationalism, church and state, migration, Mafia, fascism, and European union.

HIST 328 : Modern Germany. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Political, military, economic and cultural development of Germany during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

HIST 329 : Austrian Empire. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Historical survey (1526-1918) of area ruled by Hapsburg dynasty comprising lands and people of East-Central Europe.

HIST 330 : Tsarist Russia. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Major social, political, and economic developments of Russia from the founding of the Kievan state to the 1905 Revolution.

HIST 331 : Twentieth -Century Russia. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: The rise and fall of the Soviet Union and recent attempts to refashion the Russian economy and government.

HIST 332 : Scandinavian History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Political, social, religious, cultural, and economic factors in Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, and Sweden from Viking era to present highly developed society.

HIST 333 : History of Russia's Women. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to history of Russia's women from 900s through present. Impact of religion, social class, economic change, and politics on life and status of these women.

HIST 335 : Crusades. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Age of Holy Wars in the eastern Mediterranean and Near East, 1050-1300. Focus on both Europe and Near East.

HIST 339R : Topics in Modern Near Eastern History. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Closer examination of the history of appropriate delimited topic than possible in general survey course. Topics may include modern Islamic movements, modern Egypt, or modern North Africa.

HIST 340 : Traditional China. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: From a loose federation of Neolithic societies, Chinese civilization emerges as East Asia's dominant political and cultural force; developments to ca. 1500.

HIST 341 : Modern China Since 1500. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Economic and political foundations of modernity during high Imperial China; challenge of new order from the West; rise of Chinese nationalism, revolution, and development.

HIST 342 : Twentieth-Century China. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: China's twentieth-century struggles to find a working modernity via revolution: anti-imperial, nationalist, communist, and capitalist.

HIST 343 : Traditional Japan. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Political, social, religious, and cultural developments to ca. 1700.

HIST 344 : Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Main themes in Japanese history from Tokugawa times to the present.

HIST 345 : Japanese Cultural History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and methods of cultural historians: in-depth investigation of specific topics in Japanese culture; may include gender, nature/animals, material culture, etc.

HIST 346 : Korea. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W even years.
DESCRIPTION: Political, religious, and cultural development from antiquity to the present.

HIST 347 : Chinese Cultural History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Methods and approaches of the cultural historian; in-depth investigation of a selected topic in Chinese cultural history. Topics may include women, Silk Roads, material culture, etc.

HIST 348 : Modern South East Asia. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Complex history of the varied nations of this vast area: religion, colonialism, nationalism, independence.

HIST 349 : History of Asian Religions and Thought. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Major themes in religion, philosophy, and ideas in Asia.

HIST 355 : History of Argentina. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Rise of modern Argentina from colonial times, focusing on the dynamic political, economic, social, and cultural developments since independence.

HIST 356 : Brazil. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W even years.
DESCRIPTION: From 1500 to present, emphasizing relationship between colonial patterns and twentieth-century reality and dilatory transformation of Brazil's political and economic culture.

HIST 357 : The Indian in Latin American History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
DESCRIPTION: History of Latin American Indians from preconquest days to the present; achievements, contributions, and problems.

HIST 358 : Gender and History in Latin America. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: How gender roles have been defined legally, socially, and culturally in Latin America from the colonial period to the present, emphasizing the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

HIST 359 : Inter-American Relations. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Decline of Europe's American empires, legacies bequeathed to the new republics by their European heritage, and how those legacies have affected relations among the various American republics.

HIST 360 : American West to 1900. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: The American West as a place of great diversity. Topics include Native American societies, European colonization, explorations, the fur trade, overland migrations, Indian relations, mining, settlement, and the environment.

HIST 361 : The American West Since 1900. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W even years.
DESCRIPTION: Pivotal developments in the twentieth-century West, including urbanization, Sun Belt migration, political protest, labor history, Native American history, immigration, water policy, tourism, military-industrial complex, Hollywood.

HIST 362 : France and the Atlantic World to 1804. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: French exploration and colonization; relations with native peoples; colonial societies in the Caribbean, Louisiana, the Mississippi Valley, and Canada; slavery and the Haitian Revolution; persistence of French territories and francophone populations.

HIST 363 : The Spanish Frontier in North America. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W even years.
DESCRIPTION: Spanish exploration, occupation, and institutions of northern Mexico, the American southwest, and Florida, 1521-1821; Mexican period to 1848.

HIST 364 : Utah. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
DESCRIPTION: Contributions of Native Americans, explorers, mountain men, miners, government officials, Mormons, and other groups in the nineteenth century. Impact of national movements, various peoples, politics, economics, and social and cultural change in the twentieth century.

HIST 365 : American South. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Political, economic, and cultural history of the southern states from colonial times to the present.

HIST 367 : Slavery in the United States. (3:3.0:0.0)
OFFERED: F even years.
DESCRIPTION: Historical themes and developments of slavery in the U.S.

HIST 368 : Sport, Society, and American Culture. (3:3.0:0.0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Development of sports in American society, emphasizing ethnic and racial groups, social classes, gender, gambling, politics, and social mobility.

HIST 369 : Travel and Tourism in America. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
DESCRIPTION: The history of travel and tourism in America to the present. Themes include changing technology, consumerism, nationalism, and social identities in contructing the tourist experience.

HIST 370 : Colonial America. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Establishment, growth, and development of the American colonies to 1763.

HIST 371 : Revolutionary America. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Causes and consequences of the American Revolution, the confederation era, and the framing of the Constitution.

HIST 372 : U.S. History from 1815 to 1848. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Maturation of the early republic to the Civil War era, including the market revolution, Jacksonian politics, sectionalism, territorial expansion, religion, and reform.

HIST 373 : Civil War Era, 1848-1877. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Causes of the war, major military events (leaders, campaigns, soldiers), war on the home fronts, why the South lost, Reconstruction, the legacy of the war.

HIST 374 : U.S. History from 1890 to 1945. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
PREREQUISITE: Hist 220, 221.
DESCRIPTION: Political, economic, and social movements and ideas that trace rise of U.S. as a world power in first half of twentieth century.

HIST 375 : Joseph Smith in Mormon History and Historiography. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Exploring the life and thought of Joseph Smith and crucial moments in Mormon history through primary source documents and subsequent historiography.

HIST 376 : U.S. History from 1945 to 2000. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
DESCRIPTION: Movements and ideas that shaped society, politics, economy, and diplomacy of the United States from 1945 to 2000.

HIST 377 : American Social History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.

DESCRIPTION: Methods and issues of social history; emphasizing gender, social class, race, and ethnicity.

HIST 378 : American Family History. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: History of American families from colonial period to the present.

HIST 381 : U.S. Religious History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W even years.
DESCRIPTION: Religious developments in America from colonial times to the present.

HIST 382 : Mormonism in the American Experience. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Social, economic, political, intellectual, and religious environment in which Mormonism flourished; contributions of Mormon men and women to American culture and history.

HIST 383 : African-American History, 1865 to Present. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F alternate years.
RECOMMENDED: Hist 200, 220, 221.
DESCRIPTION: Social, economic, intellectual, political factors; struggle for racial equality; race and gender relationships; how changing ideas of race affect American life and politics.

HIST 384 : United States Women's History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Survey course of women's experience in American culture and society from the Puritans to the present.

HIST 385 : Latinos in the United States. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
DESCRIPTION: The place of Latin Americans within the context of U.S. history. The growth and development of the largest Latino communities from pre-colonial times to present day and how Latinos may influence future policies within the U.S.

HIST 386 : Nineteenth-Century American Indian History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: History of various Indian tribes, their cultures, and their relationships with European nations and the United States, including military campaigns.

HIST 387 : Twentieth-Century American Indian History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Sociocultural factors that affect twentieth-century native Americans in both urban and reservation settings, including current challenges facing Indian communities.

HIST 388 : Indians in Colonial America. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
DESCRIPTION: North American Indian culture, Indian/European interactions, demographic, social, political factors among Indians prior to contact with Europeans through colonization and the American Revolutionary War.

HIST 390R : Special Topics in History. (.5-3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Independent Study also.
DESCRIPTION: Presented by visiting or regular faculty. Varied topics include oral history, demographics, psychohistory, Christianity in history, etc.

HIST 391 : U.S. in Vietnam, 1945-1975. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
DESCRIPTION: U.S. involvement in the wars in Vietnam from both a domestic and international perspective, focusing on the conflict independently and in context of the broader Cold War.

HIST 392 : U.S. Constitutional History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
DESCRIPTION: Constitutional traditions and constitution making, federalism, and constitutional notions of political equity and social justice, from the colonial period to the present.

HIST 393 : U.S. Foreign Relations. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
DESCRIPTION: U.S. diplomatic history from the American revolution to the present; examines major themes and critical events within both domestic and international contexts.

HIST 395 : Technology in America. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Benefits and liabilities of technological complexity.

HIST 396 : Historical Narrative: A Writing Workshop. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W alternate years.
RECOMMENDED: Hist 200, 220, 221.
DESCRIPTION: Workshop in writing narrative history, emphasizing the problems of writing historical narrative. Theories and examples of narrative history.

HIST 398R : Special Topics in Military History. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Varied topics in world military history and war.

400-Level Courses

HIST 400 : The Family and the Law in American History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: The interaction of families with law and government as illustrated in original American sources; individual family histories reconstructed in the broader perspective of history.

HIST 401 : U.S. - New England Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: In-depth examination of sources and problem solving in New England research.

HIST 402 : U.S. - Eastern States Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: In-depth examination of sources and problem solving in Eastern states research.

HIST 403 : U.S. - Midwest Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: In-depth examination of sources and problem solving in Midwestern states research.

HIST 404 : U.S. - Southern States Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: In-depth examination of sources and problem solving in Southern states research.

HIST 405 : U.S. - Native American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: In-depth examination of sources and problem solving in Native American research.

HIST 406R : Canadian Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: In-depth examination of sources and problem solving in Canadian research.

HIST 408R : Scandinavian Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: In-depth examination of sources and problem solving in Scandinavia: Denmark, Norway,m Iceland, Sweden, and Finland.

HIST 409R : Germanic Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: In-depth examination of sources and problem solving in various Germanic-speaking countries.

HIST 410R : Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Records, geo-historical background, paleography, and methods for reconstruction of individual families; development of demographic and family history studies which may include Portugal, Spain, France, and Italy and their colonies in the Americas.

HIST 411R : Advanced Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Hist 410R.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced research methods utilizing the reconstruction of individual families in the development of demorgraphic and family history studies in Portugal, Spain, France, Italy, Latin America, Quebec, and Spanish United States.

HIST 412 : England/Wales Before 1700 Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: In-depth examination of sources and problem solving in England and Wales before 1700.

HIST 413 : England/Wales Since 1700 Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: In-depth examination of sources and problem solving in England and Wales since 1700.

HIST 414 : Scottish Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: In-depth examination of sources and problem solving in Scotland.

HIST 415 : Irish Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: In-depth examination of sources and problem solving in Ireland.

HIST 416 : Slavic Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: In-depth examination of sources and problem solving in various Slavic-speaking countries.

HIST 420 : Latin Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F

DESCRIPTION: Interpretation of handwriting in Latin ecclesiastical and notarial documents useful in family history research, including parish or church registers, notarial settlements of states, probate records, and inventories; medieval to modern periods.

HIST 421 : England Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Interpretation of handwriting in vernacular scripts in the British Isles, sixteenth through eighteenth centuries, in family history sources.

HIST 422 : Germanic Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Interpretation of handwriting in vernacular scripts in the German kingdoms, sixteenth through eighteenth centuries, in family history sources.

HIST 423 : Slavic Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Interpretation of handwriting in vernacular scripts in the Slavic language areas of Eastern Europe, sixteenth through eighteenth centuries, in family history sources.

HIST 424 : Romance Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Interpretation of handwriting in vernacular scripts in the Romance languages of Europe (especially Spanish, French, and Italian), sixteenth through eighteenth centuries, in family history sources.

HIST 425 : Scandinavian Language Handwriting and Documents. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Interpretation of old Gothic script handwriting in Scandinavian areas of Europe (including Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Finland, and Iceland), sixteenth through eighteenth centuries, in family history sources.

HIST 430R

HIST 431 : Public History. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: How historical studies influence life outside the academy. Role of history discipline in museums, film, government, business, and historic preservation.

HIST 433 : Writing Family Histories. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F; Independent Study also.
DESCRIPTION: Selecting themes and sources, and determining issues to be dealt with.

HIST 434 : Computers in Family History/History Research and Publication. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Use of computer programs, CD collections, World Wide Web (www) sites and links, helpful hints in researching history or family history; including programs and techniques for publishing family histories.

HIST 480 : Seminar on Professional Family History Research. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Practicum in professional client research, report-writing, family history publishing, bookkeeping procedures, and running a family history business.

HIST 481R : Directed Research in Family History. (.5-3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Student research directed by faculty member on family history topic of mutual interest.

HIST 482 : Professional Paths and Credentials in Family History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Directed research and instruction for completing the application/test for professional accreditation or certification in family history.

HIST 485 : Topical Readings Seminar. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Hist 200.
DESCRIPTION: Reading, discussing, and writing about selected historical issues.

HIST 487 : Philosophies of History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental problems and types of historical analysis and interpretation, philosophies of history, and work of outstanding historians.

HIST 490 : Capstone Research Seminar. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Hist 200.
DESCRIPTION: Research seminar; critical, analytical, and writing skills in preparation of a senior thesis.
NOTE: Required of all history majors.

HIST 495R : Directed Research. (3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

PREREQUISITE: Instructor's prior consent.
DESCRIPTION: Student research directed by faculty member on topic of mutual interest.
NOTE: Research assistants must do additional work for credit.

HIST 496R : Academic Internship: Family History. (.5-5:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Work with Department of History on various projects, under supervision of professional.

HIST 497R : Honors Readings. (.5-3:0:ARR)

HIST 498R : Directed Readings. (.5-3:3:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

HIST 500R : Special Studies in History. (1-3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
NOTE: Directed by visiting or resident faculty. Check with department secretary for current topics and instructor.

HIST 564 : Sources and Problems in Western U.S. History. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Lecture, discussion, readings, and student writing on historians' sources and points of view regarding the American West.

HIST 565 : Sources and Problems in Latter-day Saint History. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Lecture, discussion, readings, and student writing on historians' sources and points of view regarding Latter-day Saint history.

HIST 566 : Sources and Problems in Utah History. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Lecture, discussion, readings, and student writing on historians' sources and points of view regarding Utah history.

HIST 587 : Philosophies of History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental problems and types of historical analysis and interpretation, philosophies of history, and work of outstanding historians.

HIST 590R : Special Topics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Western American, religious, family, Asian, Latin American, and Near Eastern history.

HIST 598R : Special Readings in History. (1-3:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to History Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Native American Studies

Many American Indian and non-Indian students graduating from Brigham Young University in studies such as anthropology, English, education, sociology, history, business, and political science will be brought into contact with Native Americans through their occupations.

The Native American Studies minor is designed to supplement students of various disciplines so that they may become more culturally aware of the heritage of American Indians, thus promoting better understanding and cooperation.

The minor has been designed so that students may select classes from a variety of interdepartmental courses, if desiring a general background, or a combination of classes for an in-depth study in a specific discipline.

At Brigham Young University students can major in American Studies with course work designed to emphasize American Indian history.

Make application to or obtain further information from the History Department.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Native American Studies (24 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete at least two of the following core courses:
   - HIST 386 : Nineteenth-Century American Indian History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 387 : Twentieth-Century American Indian History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 388 : Indians in Colonial America. (3:3:0)

2. Complete 15 hours from at least three disciplines:
   - ANTHR 317 : Native Peoples of North America. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 350 : Archaeological Cultures of North America. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 530 : Great Basin Archaeology. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 535 : Southwest Seminar. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 358R : Ethnic, Regional, and Other Literatures in English. (3:3:0)
     (Native American topics only)
   - FLANG 102R : First-Year Language Study. (4:5:1)
     (Navajo or Shoshone)
   - HIST 357 : The Indian in Latin American History. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 360 : American West to 1900. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 361 : The American West Since 1900. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 363 : The Spanish Frontier in North America. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 405 : U.S. - Native American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   - **HIST 495R : Directed Research. (3:0:0)
   - **HIST 498R : Directed Readings. (.5-3:3:ARR)
   - HUM 425R : Area Studies in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
   - REL C 293R : Specialized Studies in Family History (Genealogy). (1-2:Arr.:0)
     (Native American topics only)
   - SOC 113 : Multicultural America. (3:3:0)
   - SOC 323 : Racial and Minority-Group Relations. (3:3:0)
   - **SOC 390R : Special Topics in Contemporary Sociology. (.5-3:3:0)

   **Requires approval by NAS coordinator.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all History (Hist) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

History Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Brown, Kendall W
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** History
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1973
  MA, Duke University, 1975
  PhD, Duke University, 1979

Garcia, Ignacio Molina
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** History
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Texas A&I University, 1976
  MA, University of Arizona, 1989
  PhD, University of Arizona, 1995

Hamblin, William James
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** History
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1978
  MA, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1984
  PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1985

Harline, Craig E
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** History
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1980
  MA, Rutgers University, 1984
  PhD, Rutgers Unviersity, 1986

Pixton, Paul B
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** History
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Utah, 1965
  MA, University of Utah, 1967
  PhD, University of Iowa, 1972

Underwood, Grant Revon
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** History
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1977

MA, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1988

York, Neil Longley
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1973
MA, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1978

Associate Professors

Buckley, Jay Harry
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Brigham Young University, 1996
PhD, University of Nebraska, 2001

Cannon, Brian Q
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1984
MA, University of Utah, 1986
PhD, University of Wisconsin, 1992

Daynes, Kathryn M
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, DePaul University, 1973
MA, Indiana University, 1975
PhD, Indiana University, 1991

Dursteler, Eric R
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
MA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, Brown University, 1994
PhD, Brown University, 2000

Grandstaff, Mark R
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Embry-Riddle Aeronautical University, 1980
MA, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1992

Harreld, Donald James
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1983

MA, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1996
PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 2000

Haslam, Gerald Myron
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1972
MA, University of Utah, 1974
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1981

Kerry, Paul
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1989
MA, Bowling Green State University, 1991
MA, University of Chicago, 1995
DPhil, University of Oxford, 1998

Kimball, Richard Ian
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1993
MA, Purdue University, West Lafayette, 1995
PhD, Purdue University, West Lafayette, 1999

Larsen, Kirk W.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, Harvard University, 1994
PhD, Harvard University, 2000

Miller, Shawn William
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Columbia University, 1992
PhD, Columbia University, 1997

Pulsipher, Jenny Hale
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, Brandeis University, 1999

Richards, Mary Stovall
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1973
MA, University of Chicago, 1976
PhD, University of Chicago, 1983

Rugh, Susan Sessions
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences

DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1974
MA, University of Chicago, 1986
PhD, University of Chicago, 1993

Ryskamp, George Richard
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1974
JD, Brigham Young University, 1979

Shumway, Jeffrey Merrill
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University—Hawaii, 1992
MA, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, University of Arizona, 1999

Ward, Evan
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MA, University of Georgia, 1997
PhD, University of Georgia, 2000

Assistant Professors

Carter, Karen
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MA, Brigham Young Univeristy, 2000
PhD, Georgetown University, 2006

Choate, Mark Irvan
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Yale University, 1995
MA, Yale University, 1996
MPhil, Yale University, 1998
PhD, Yale University, 2002

Cooper, Glen M.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
MA, Columbia University, 1995
MPhil, Columbia University, 1997
PhD, Columbia University, 1999

Davis, Timothy M.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences

DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MA, University of Colorado, Boulder, 1999
MPhil, Columbia University, 2002
PhD, Columbia University, 2008

de Schweinitz, Rebecca L.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, University of Virginia, 1997
PhD, University of Virginia, 2004

Harris, Amy
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, American University, 2000
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2006

Hodson, Christopher G
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Northwestern University, 2004

Johns, Andrew L.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1995
PhD, University of California, Santa Barbara, 2000

Mason, Matthew E
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Maryland, 2002

Skabelund, Aaron
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: History
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MA, Stanford University, 1997
MPhil, Columbia University, 2002
PhD, Columbia University, 2004

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature

Michael J. Call, Chair
3008 JFSB, (801) 422-4448

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

General Information

The Department of Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature strongly recommends that StDev 317, a 1-credit-hour course, be taken at the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year. Because liberal arts degrees provide preparation in a variety of useful fields rather than a single career track, this course is recommended to help liberal arts students focus on specific educational and occupational goals and to identify the career options or educational opportunities available to them. The course will introduce them to the resources needed for accessing information about graduate schools, internships, careers, and career development. Students will learn basic employment strategies, including the steps necessary for obtaining employment related to their own specialty.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Humanities

Major

BA in Humanities

Emphases:

- Art History
- Classical Studies
- Comparative Literature
- English
- Foreign Literature
- History
- Media Arts (Film)
- Philosophy
- Theatre

Minor

Humanities

Classics

Majors

BA in Classical Studies

Emphases:

Classical Civilization
Classics
Greek
Latin

BA in Latin Teaching

Minors

Classical Studies
Latin Teaching

Comparative Literature

Major

BA in Comparative Literature

Scandinavian Studies

Minor

Scandinavian Studies

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Comparative Studies

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Humanities

The Discipline

The term *humanities* refers to the study of human intellectual and artistic creativity and the record of human experience as seen in the arts. It is an interdisciplinary major drawing from history, fine arts, literature, intellectual history, music, foreign languages, etc. In this major the student focuses on the arts as modes of human expression and how the arts combine to give a unique view of what it has meant to be human through the ages—and how they continue to influence us today. Besides teaching the interrelatedness of the arts, the study of humanities emphasizes the relationships between the arts and other aspects of human culture and society.

The major offers students unusual latitude in developing a broad and full program in the liberal arts, as well as developing skills in reasoning, language, writing, and library use—all essential elements for later independent learning as well as for functioning well in society.

Career Opportunities

The interdisciplinary nature of the major makes it an excellent preparation for graduate work in humanistic disciplines and professional schools and also for a wide range of employment, including secondary teaching. Humanities graduates going directly into the work force commonly find professional employment in education, business, government, tourism, and civil or foreign service. Those going on to graduate school usually work toward the doctorate or attend professional programs in such disciplines as library science, law, business, public administration, and medicine.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Humanities (56–86 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

With faculty advisor approval, students will select one of eight emphases:

art history	View MAP
classical studies	View MAP
comparitive literature	View MAP
English	View MAP
foreign literature	View MAP
history	View MAP
media arts (film)	View MAP
philosophy	View MAP
theatre	View MAP

The emphasis area does not constitute a major in that particular discipline—e.g., a humanities major who emphasizes art history does not receive the equivalent training in the history of art that an art history major does. The emphasis area is a portion of the course work devoted to a specific discipline that complements the student's interdisciplinary work in the major (see requirement 7 below).

Program Requirements

1. When possible, honors sections are recommended.
2. Complete the following:
   HUM 250 : Introduction to Interdisciplinary Humanities. (3:3:.5)
3. Complete the following historical foundation courses:
   a. HUM 201 : Western Humanities 1: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
      and
      HUM 202 : Western Humanities 2: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
   b. CL CV 110 : Introduction to Greek and Roman Literature. (3:3:0)
      or
      CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)
   c. HUM 240 : Introduction to the Humanities of Asia. (3:3:0)
      or
      HUM 242 : Introduction to the Humanities of the Islamic World. (3:3:0)
   d. And two courses from the following:
      HUM 260 : Humanities of Latin America. (3:3:0)
      HUM 261 : Introduction to American Humanities 1: Colonial Era Through 1876. (3:3:0)
      HUM 262 : Introduction to American Humanities 2: 1877 to the Present. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   PHIL 110 : Introduction to Philosophy. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 213 : Introduction to Ethics. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 214 : Introduction to the Philosophy of Art. (3:3:0)
5. Complete one upper-division foreign language course selected from the approved course list available from the advisement center. Majors are strongly encouraged to take a literature course in which works are read in the foreign language. Conversation courses, ASL, and music courses do not meet this requirement. The requirement may be met with European, Asian, or Middle-Eastern languages that have a written literary tradition and that are a language of scholarship. French, German, Italian, Russian, Spanish, Chinese, and Japanese are especially recommended, as are classical Greek and Latin.
6. Complete the following:

HUM 350 : Interpretation of Literature and the Arts. (3:3:0)
(prerequisite: Engl 311 or Phil 300; Hum 201, 202, 250; and at least three of the remaining historical foundation courses [item 3 above]).

7. Complete a core of 12 hours in an area of emphasis from the following: classical studies, comparative literature, English, history, art history, foreign literature, philosophy, or media arts (film) (n.b. philosophy or foreign literature courses taken to meet requirement 6 above may *not* count toward emphases in those disciplines). Students wishing to pursue graduate work in their emphasis area are strongly encouraged to devote their supporting course work (see requirement 9 below) as well to their emphasis. Faculty advisors must approve the student's emphasis area. Courses toward the emphasis area are to be selected from the approved course list available from the advisement center. Exceptions must be cleared by the humanities section head. At least 6 of the 12 hours must be in upper-division courses.

8. Complete two capstone courses from the following:
   HUM 420R : Studies in Periods and Movements. (3:3:0)
   HUM 425R : Area Studies in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
   HUM 430R : Genres and Forms in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
   HUM 440R : Themes in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
   HUM 460R : Critical Theory and Methodology. (3:3:0)
   HUM 490R : Seminar in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
   (Prerequisite: Hum 250, 350; all historical foundations courses.)

9. Supporting course work: an 8–9 hour block of course work that supports the student's education and career goals. The block of courses must be coherent and must be approved in writing by the student's faculty advisor. The following are possibilities:
   a. Students wishing to provide greater focus to their interdisciplinary work—especially those wishing to pursue graduate work in interdisciplinary humanities or in a particular humanistic discipline—should devote this block of course work to a particular specialty (e.g., a period or area of concentration) or further work in their emphasis area.

   b. Students wishing to combine a humanities major with preparation for *professional schools* (e.g., MBA programs) that may require specialized background or quantitative skills beyond those already received may use this block of course work to acquire and strengthen those areas (e.g., C S 142, Acc 200, etc.).

   c. Any university minor will qualify.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Humanities (Hum) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Humanities (18 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - HUM 201 : Western Humanities 1: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 202 : Western Humanities 2: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 250 : Introduction to Interdisciplinary Humanities. (3:3:.5)
   - HUM 350 : Interpretation of Literature and the Arts. (3:3:0)
2. Complete one course from the following:
   - HUM 240 : Introduction to the Humanities of Asia. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 242 : Introduction to the Humanities of the Islamic World. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 260 : Humanities of Latin America. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 261 : Introduction to American Humanities 1: Colonial Era Through 1876. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 262 : Introduction to American Humanities 2: 1877 to the Present. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - HUM 420R : Studies in Periods and Movements. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 425R : Area Studies in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 430R : Genres and Forms in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 440R : Themes in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 460R : Critical Theory and Methodology. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 490R : Seminar in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
4. Complete the GE Advanced Languages requirement using the foreign language option. (Please note that ASL does not meet this requirement for the humanities minor. For the rationale, see item 5 under humanities major.)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Humanities (Hum) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Humanities (Hum)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

HUM 101 : An Introduction to the Humanities. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Independent Study also.
DESCRIPTION: Study of the arts emphasizing forms and relationships, the development of critical skills, and an awareness of traditional humanistic values.

200-Level Courses

HUM 201 : Western Humanities 1: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Greek antiquity to Renaissance from perspective of traditional humanistic values reflected in its arts and ideas. Examines fundamental questions about human experience, formative events in history, and value of important literary and artistic texts.

HUM 202 : Western Humanities 2: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Renaissance to present from perspective of traditional humanistic values reflected in its arts and ideas. Examines fundamental questions about human experience, formative events in history, and value of important literary and artistic texts.

HUM 240 : Introduction to the Humanities of Asia. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Major arts of Asian cultures in their historical, religious, and philosophical settings.

HUM 242 : Introduction to the Humanities of the Islamic World. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Major arts of Islamic cultures in their historical, religious, and philosophical settings.

HUM 250 : Introduction to Interdisciplinary Humanities. (3:3:.5)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Major literary, artistic, and musical forms and their use in the interdisciplinary study of aesthetics and culture and intellectual history. Includes International Cinema.

HUM 260 : Humanities of Latin America. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Achievements of Latin American culture regarding art, philosophy, literature, and music from the pre-Columbian era to the present.

HUM 261 : Introduction to American Humanities 1: Colonial Era Through 1876. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Value systems reflected in the arts and ideas of the United States from the colonial era to 1876.

HUM 262 : Introduction to American Humanities 2: 1877 to the Present. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Value systems reflected in the arts and ideas of the United States from 1877 to the present.

: Honors American Humanities 2: 1877 to the Present.

HUM 270R : European Humanities and the Arts. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
NOTE: Only offered on Study Abroad programs.

HUM 290R : Special Studies in the Humanities. (.5-3:0:0)

300-Level Courses

HUM 350 : Interpretation of Literature and the Arts. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Engl 311 or Phil 300; Hum 201, 202, 250; at least three of the remaining historical foundation courses (item 3 under major requirements).
DESCRIPTION: Understanding and writing about literature and at least one of the other arts; critical theory.
NOTE: Should be taken junior year.

HUM 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:0)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: 12 hours of historical foundation courses in humanities; humanities major or minor; Hum 350.
DESCRIPTION: Combined study-work experience related to the humanities major (museums, government agencies, publishing firms, etc.).

400-Level Courses

HUM 420R : Studies in Periods and Movements. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W; alternate Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Hum 350 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Interdisciplinary study of literature, philosophy, and the arts of a particular period or movement. Problems of periodization. Topics vary.

: Classical Period.
: Medieval Period.
: 12th Century Renaissance.
: Renaissance.
: Reformation and Counter Reformation.
: 14th Century.
: 17th Century.
: 18th Century.
: Fin De Siecle.
: Romanticism.
: Later 19th Century.
: Impressionism.
: Victorian Art and Culture.
: Modernism.
: Postmodernism.
: Women in the 18th Century.
: Character in 17th Century.
: Women in 19th Century.

HUM 425R : Area Studies in the Humanities. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W; alternate Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: Hum 350 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Interdisciplinary study of literature, philosophy, and the arts of a particular geographical area. Topics include American, Latin American, and Asian humanities. Topics vary.

: American Culture.
: Latin American Culture.
: Asian Culture.
: Islamic Culture.
: Classics and Eastern America.
: Arts of Japan.
: Colonial and Federalist America.
: America Between World Wars.
: U.S. and Caribbean Culture.
: Southwestern Native American Culture.
: Precolumbian Culture.
: American Immigrant Experience.
: Poetry of Americas.
: Women in Americas.
: Scandinavian Cultural History.
: Satire in American Culture.
: American Popular Culture.
: Maya Art and Culture.
: Slavery and Americas.

HUM 430R : Genres and Forms in the Humanities. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Hum 350 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Interdisciplinary study of genres and forms. Topics include epic, tragedy, narrative, historiography, film, relationship of text and music. Topics vary.

: Tragedy.
: Comedy.

: Narrative.
: Historiography.
: Film as Art.
: Text and Music.

HUM 440R : Themes in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Hum 350 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Interdisciplinary study of themes. Topics include Eden, Arthur, Don Juan, Faust, Ulysses, Troy. Topics vary.

: Arthurian Theme.
: Don Juan Theme.
: Eden Theme.
: Faust Theme.
: Matter of Troy.
: Ulysses Theme.
: Classical Tradition.
: Don Quixote and the Arts.
: Gothic and Gothicism.

HUM 460R : Critical Theory and Methodology. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Hum 350 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical and practical criticism; problems in critical theory. Topics include aesthetics, interrelations of the arts, models of cultural history, cultural theory, and aspects of contemporary theory. Topics vary.

: Art Interrelations.
: Cultural Theory.
: Models of Cultural History.
: Contemporary Theory.
: Rhetorical Theory.
: Narratology.
: Classical Criticism.
: Aesthetic Theory.
: Mimesis.
: Rhetoric and Truth.
: Theory of Film.
: Practical Criticism.
: Native Multiculturism.
: Gender Theory in Humanities.

HUM 490R : Seminar in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Hum 350 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Interdisciplinary study of problems and major figures in the humanities. Topics vary.

: Classical Tradition.
: Wagner and Wagnerism.

HUM 495R : Directed Readings. (.5-3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W; alternate Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: contract and instructor's consent.

HUM 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

HUM 595R : Directed Readings. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Graduate coordinator's consent

Graduate Courses

For 500- and 600-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Classics

The Discipline

Classical Studies examine ancient Greek and Roman cultures—their languages, literature, history, religion, art, and philosophy.

The major offers essential knowledge of philology, ancient history, archaeology, biblical studies, and the literary and cultural tradition of Western Europe, as well as traditional grounding in the Classics. Students acquire important foreign-language study skills that include careful reading, thoughtful writing, and persuasive speaking. Latin is the mother language not only of Italian, French, Spanish, and Portuguese, but in a real sense of English as well. Its study will especially enhance one's understanding of English vocabulary, grammar, and rhetorical structure.

Greek and Roman History. Classics has the responsibility for staffing and administering offerings in Greek and Roman history. Courses in these fields are offered under Classical Civilization, Classics, Greek, and Latin. Some of these courses are cross-listed with history, and several may count toward a history major. See the History section of this catalog for details.

Classical Civilization. Classical Civilization courses presuppose no knowledge of the Greek or Latin languages and are open to all students. They are especially recommended for those who want to understand the ancient traditions underlying modern culture.

Career Opportunities

Majors in Classical Studies find employment in a variety of fields, including business, education, library science, tourism, and civil and foreign service. They are also excellent candidates for graduate work in other humanities-related disciplines and professional schools (law, business, and medicine).

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Classical Studies: Classical Civilization Emphasis (47–63 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Emphasizes Classical Civilization, with work in either Greek or Latin language.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following:
   - CL CV 110 : Introduction to Greek and Roman Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 201 : Honors Classical Tradition 1: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
2. Complete the following:
   - CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 304 : (Cl Cv-Hist 247) Greek History. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 307 : (ClCv-Hist 248) Roman History. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - CL CV 245 : Golden Age of Greece. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 246 : Golden Age of Rome. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one of the following options:
   a. Complete the following:
      - GREEK 101 : First-Year Greek (First Semester). (4:4:0)
      - GREEK 102 : First-Year Greek (Second Semester). (4:4:0)
      - GREEK 201 : Intermediate Greek. (4:4:0)
      - GREEK 301 : Classical Greek Poetry: Homer's, *Iliad*. (3:3:0)
      - GREEK 302 : Classical Greek Prose. (3:3:3)

   b. Complete the following:
      1. Complete one of the following options:
         Either
         - LATIN 101 : First-Year Latin (First Semester). (4:4:0)
         - LATIN 102 : First-Year Latin (Second Semester). (4:4:0)

         Or
         - LATIN 111 : Beginning Latin Accelerated. (5:5:0)

      2. Complete the following:
         - LATIN 201 : Intermediate Latin. (4:4:0)
         - LATIN 301 : Classical Latin Poetry. (3:3:0)
         - LATIN 302 : Classical Latin Prose. (3:3:0)

   Note 1: Greek 101, 102 and Latin 101, 102, 111 may be waived with equivalent language experience.

   Note 2: In both languages the 302 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level prose courses in the same language and the 301 courses is the prerequisite for all 400-level poetry courses in the same language. Concurrent enrollment will be permitted only in rare and special cases and must have the approval both of the classics section head and of the instructor of the 400-level course concerned.

5. Complete six hours from the following in the same language as above:
   - GREEK 411R : Greek New Testament and Early Christian Greek Texts. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 430 : Herodotus. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 431 : Homer's *Odyssey*. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 433 : Thucydides. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 434 : Sophocles and Euripides. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 435 : Greek Lyric Poetry. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 436 : Plato. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 437 : Attic Orators. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 490R : Topics in Greek Literature. (.5-3:3:0)
   - LATIN 411R : Latin Vulgate and Early Christian Latin Texts. (3:3:0)

LATIN 430 : Livy. (3:3:0)
LATIN 431 : Vergil. (3:3:0)
LATIN 432 : Ovid. (3:3:0)
LATIN 433 : Cicero. (3:3:0)
LATIN 434 : Plautus and Terence. (3:3:0)
LATIN 435 : Catullus. (3:3:0)
LATIN 436 : Tragedy and Epic of the Early Empire. (3:3:0)
LATIN 437 : The Latin Epistle. (3:3:0)
LATIN 438 : Horace. (3:3:0)
LATIN 439 : Tacitus. (3:3:0)
LATIN 440 : Roman Satire. (3:3:0)
LATIN 441 : Medieval Latin. (3:3:0)
LATIN 490R : Topics in Latin Literature. (.5-3:3:0)

Note: Greek 411R and Latin 411R may be taken only once.

6. Complete two courses from the following options:
   CL CV 261 : Greek and Roman Civilization and Literature in Film. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 310 : Classical Archaeology. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 340R : Topics in Classical Literature and Civilization. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 355 : (ClCv-Engl) Greek and Roman Classics and the English Tradition. (3:3:0)
   CLSCS 420 : Ancient Literary Criticism. (3:3:0)
   CLSCS 430R : (Clscs-Hist) Topics in Greek and Roman History. (3:3:0)
   CLSCS 490R : Seminar in Classics. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Classical Civilization (Cl Cv) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Classical Studies: Classics Emphasis (47–63 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Emphasizes Greek and Latin literature and language, with some work in Classical Civilization.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following:
   - CL CV 110 : Introduction to Greek and Roman Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 201 : Honors Classical Tradition 1: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)

2. Complete the following:
   - GREEK 101 : First-Year Greek (First Semester). (4:4:0)
   - GREEK 102 : First-Year Greek (Second Semester). (4:4:0)
   - GREEK 201 : Intermediate Greek. (4:4:0)
   - GREEK 301 : Classical Greek Poetry: Homer's, *Iliad*. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 302 : Classical Greek Prose. (3:3:3)

   Note: Greek 101, 102 may be waived with equivalent language experience.

3. Complete one of the following options:
   Either
   - LATIN 101 : First-Year Latin (First Semester). (4:4:0)
   - LATIN 102 : First-Year Latin (Second Semester). (4:4:0)

   Or
   - LATIN 111 : Beginning Latin Accelerated. (5:5:0)

   Note: Latin 101, 102 or 111 may be waived with equivalent language experience.

4. Complete the following:
   - LATIN 201 : Intermediate Latin. (4:4:0)
   - LATIN 301 : Classical Latin Poetry. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 302 : Classical Latin Prose. (3:3:0)

   Note: In both languages the 302 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level prose courses in the same language and the 301 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level poetry courses in the same language. Concurrent enrollment will be permitted only in rare and special cases and must have the approval both of the classics section head and of the instructor of the 400-level course concerned.

5. Complete one course from the following:
   - CL CV 245 : Golden Age of Greece. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 246 : Golden Age of Rome. (3:3:0)

6. Complete one course from the following:
   - CL CV 304 : (Cl Cv-Hist 247) Greek History. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 307 : (ClCv-Hist 248) Roman History. (3:3:0)

7. Complete one course from the following:
   - GREEK 401 : Greek Prose Composition. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 401 : Latin Prose Composition. (3:3:0)

8. Complete four additional courses (at least one Greek and one Latin) from the following:
   - Any 400-level course in Greek or Latin.
   - CLSCS 420 : Ancient Literary Criticism. (3:3:0)
   - CLSCS 430R : (Clscs-Hist) Topics in Greek and Roman History. (3:3:0)
   - CLSCS 490R : Seminar in Classics. (3:3:0)

   Note: Greek 411R and Latin 411R may be taken only once.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Classics (Clscs) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Classical Studies: Greek Emphasis (37–45 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Emphasizes Greek language and literature, with some work in Greek civilization.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following:
   - CL CV 110 : Introduction to Greek and Roman Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 201 : Honors Classical Tradition 1: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)

2. Complete the following:
   - CL CV 245 : Golden Age of Greece. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 304 : (Cl Cv-Hist 247) Greek History. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 101 : First-Year Greek (First Semester). (4:4:0)
   - GREEK 102 : First-Year Greek (Second Semester). (4:4:0)
   - GREEK 201 : Intermediate Greek. (4:4:0)
   - GREEK 301 : Classical Greek Poetry: Homer's, *Iliad*. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 302 : Classical Greek Prose. (3:3:3)
   - GREEK 401 : Greek Prose Composition. (3:3:0)

   Note 1: Greek 101, 102 may be waived with equivalent language experience.

   Note 2: The Greek 302 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Greek prose courses and the Greek 301 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Greek poetry courses. Concurrent enrollment will be permitted only in rare and special cases and must have the approval both of the classics section head and of the instructor of the 400-level course concerned.

3. Complete 15 hours from the following:
   - CLSCS 420 : Ancient Literary Criticism. (3:3:0)
   - CLSCS 430R : (Clscs-Hist) Topics in Greek and Roman History. (3:3:0)
   - CLSCS 490R
   - GREEK 411R : Greek New Testament and Early Christian Greek Texts. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 430 : Herodotus. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 431 : Homer's *Odyssey*. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 433 : Thucydides. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 434 : Sophocles and Euripides. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 435 : Greek Lyric Poetry. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 436 : Plato. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 437 : Attic Orators. (3:3:0)
   - GREEK 490R : Topics in Greek Literature. (.5-3:3:0)

   Note: Greek 411R may be taken only once.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Greek (Greek) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Classical Studies: Latin Emphasis (37–45 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Emphasizes Latin language and literature, with some work in Roman civilization.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete one course from the following:
   - CL CV 110 : Introduction to Greek and Roman Literature. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 201 : The Classical Tradition 1: Antiquity to the Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)

2. Complete the following:
   - CL CV 246 : Golden Age of Rome. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 307 : (ClCv-Hist 248) Roman History. (3:3:0)

3. Complete one of the following options:
   Either
   - LATIN 101 : First-Year Latin (First Semester). (4:4:0)
   - LATIN 102 : First-Year Latin (Second Semester). (4:4:0)

   Or
   - LATIN 111 : Beginning Latin Accelerated. (5:5:0)

   Note: Latin 101, 102, 111 may be waived with equivalent language experience.

4. Complete the following:
   - LATIN 201 : Intermediate Latin. (4:4:0)
   - LATIN 301 : Classical Latin Poetry. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 302 : Classical Latin Prose. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 401 : Latin Prose Composition. (3:3:0)

   Note: The Latin 302 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Latin prose courses and the Latin 301 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Latin poetry courses. Concurrent enrollment will be permitted only in rare and special cases and must have the approval both of the classics section head and of the instructor of the 400-level course concerned.

5. Complete 15 hours from the following:
   - CLSCS 420 : Ancient Literary Criticism. (3:3:0)
   - CLSCS 430R : (Clscs-Hist) Topics in Greek and Roman History. (3:3:0)
   - CLSCS 490R : Seminar in Classics. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 411R : Latin Vulgate and Early Christian Latin Texts. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 430 : Livy. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 431 : Vergil. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 432 : Ovid. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 433 : Cicero. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 434 : Plautus and Terence. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 435 : Catullus. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 436 : Tragedy and Epic of the Early Empire. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 437 : The Latin Epistle. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 438 : Horace. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 439 : Tacitus. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 440 : Roman Satire. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 441 : Medieval Latin. (3:3:0)
   - LATIN 490R : Topics in Latin Literature. (.5-3:3:0)

   Note: Latin 411R may be taken only once.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Latin (Latin) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Latin Teaching (78–91 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. An approved teaching minor is required (approximately 16-21 hours).
2. Complete the following:
   CL CV 246 : Golden Age of Rome. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 307 : (ClCv-Hist 248) Roman History. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one of the following options:
   Either
   LATIN 101 : First-Year Latin (First Semester). (4:4:0)
   LATIN 102 : First-Year Latin (Second Semester). (4:4:0)
   Or
   LATIN 111 : Beginning Latin Accelerated. (5:5:0)

   Note: Latin 101, 102, 111 may be waived with equivalent language experience.
4. Complete the following:
   LATIN 201 : Intermediate Latin. (4:4:0)
   LATIN 301 : Classical Latin Poetry. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 302 : Classical Latin Prose. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 377 : Secondary Teaching Procedures. (3:3:1)
   LATIN 378 : Practicum in Teaching Latin. (1:0:3)
   LATIN 401 : Latin Prose Composition. (3:3:0)

   Note 1: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed prior to enrolling in Latin 377.

   Note 2: The Latin 302 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Latin prose courses and the Latin 301 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Latin poetry courses. Concurrent enrollment will be permitted only in rare and special cases and must have the approval both of the classics section head and of the instructor of the 400-level course concerned.
5. Complete one course from the following:
   CL CV 110 : Introduction to Greek and Roman Literature. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 201 : The Classical Tradition 1: Antiquity to the Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)
6. Complete 12 hours from the following:
   CLSCS 420 : Ancient Literary Criticism. (3:3:0)
   CLSCS 430R : (Clscs-Hist) Topics in Greek and Roman History. (3:3:0)
   CLSCS 490R : Seminar in Classics. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 411R : Latin Vulgate and Early Christian Latin Texts. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 430 : Livy. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 431 : Vergil. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 432 : Ovid. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 433 : Cicero. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 434 : Plautus and Terence. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 435 : Catullus. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 436 : Tragedy and Epic of the Early Empire. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 437 : The Latin Epistle. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 438 : Horace. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 439 : Tacitus. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 440 : Roman Satire. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 441 : Medieval Latin. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 490R : Topics in Latin Literature. (.5-3:3:0)

   Note: Latin 411R may be taken only once.
7. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:

CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

b. Complete 12 hours from one of the following:
SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)
SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Latin (Latin) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Classical Studies (Greek option) (22–30 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete 16 hours of course work in Greek beyond Greek 102.

   Note: The Greek 302 course is the prerquisite for all 400-level Greek prose courses and the Greek 301 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Greek poetry courses. Concurrent enrollment will be permitted only in rare and special cases and must have the approval both of the classics section head and of the instructor of the 400-level course concerned.

2. Complete six hours of course work in Greek, Classical Civilization, or Classics.
   Note: Greek 411R may be taken only once.

Show all Classics (Clscs) Courses

Show all Classical Civilization (Cl Cv) Courses

Show all Greek (Greek) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Classical Studies (Latin option) (22–30 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete 16 hours of course work in Latin beyond Latin 102 or 111.

   Note: The Latin 302 course is the prerquisite for all 400-level Latin prose courses and the Latin 301 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Latin poetry courses. Concurrent enrollment will be permitted only in rare and special cases and must have the approval both of the classics section head and of the instructor of the 400-level course concerned.

2. Complete six hours of course work in Latin, Classical Civilization, or Classics.
   Note: Latin 411R may be taken only once.

Show all Classics (Clscs) Courses

Show all Classical Civilization (Cl Cv) Courses

Show all Latin (Latin) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Latin Teaching (23–31 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete one of the following options:

   Either

   LATIN 101 : First-Year Latin (First Semester). (4:4:0)
   LATIN 102 : First-Year Latin (Second Semester). (4:4:0)

   Or

   LATIN 111 : Beginning Latin Accelerated. (5:5:0)

   Note: Latin 101, 102, 111 may be waived with equivalent language experience.

2. Complete the following:

   LATIN 201 : Intermediate Latin. (4:4:0)
   LATIN 301 : Classical Latin Poetry. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 302 : Classical Latin Prose. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 377 : Secondary Teaching Procedures. (3:3:1)
   LATIN 378 : Practicum in Teaching Latin. (1:0:3)
   LATIN 401 : Latin Prose Composition. (3:3:0)

   Note: The Latin 302 course is the prerquisite for all 400-level Latin prose courses and the Latin 301 course is the prerequisite for all 400-level Latin poetry courses. Concurrent enrollment will be permitted only in rare and special cases and must have the approval both of the classics section head and of the instructor of the 400-level course concerned.

3. Complete six hours from the following:

   LATIN 411R : Latin Vulgate and Early Christian Latin Texts. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 430 : Livy. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 431 : Vergil. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 433 : Cicero. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 434 : Plautus and Terence. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 435 : Catullus. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 436 : Tragedy and Epic of the Early Empire. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 437 : The Latin Epistle. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 438 : Horace. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 439 : Tacitus. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 440 : Roman Satire. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 441 : Medieval Latin. (3:3:0)
   LATIN 490R : Topics in Latin Literature. (.5-3:3:0)

   Note 1: One course from Cl Cv 246, 307, 340R, 362, or Clscs 430R may be substituted.

   Note 2: Latin 411R may be taken only once.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Latin (Latin) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Classical Civilization (Cl Cv)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CL CV 110 : Introduction to Greek and Roman Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Homer's *Iliad*, Sophocles' *Oedipus the King*, Vergil's *Aeneid*, and other important works of the Greeks and Romans.
NOTE: All readings in English. Honors also.

200-Level Courses

CL CV 201 : The Classical Tradition 1: Antiquity to the Renaissance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Civilization from Greek and Roman antiquity to the Italian Renaissance, emphasizing Greco-Roman culture--its institutions, literature, arts, and ideas.

: Honors Classical Tradition 1: Antiquity to Renaissance.

CL CV 202 : The Classical Tradition 2: Reformation to Modern. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Civilization from the Reformation to the twentieth century, emphasizing the heritage of Greco-Roman culture--its institutions, literature, arts, and ideas.

: Honors Classical Tradition 2: Reformation to Modern.

CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Greek and Roman gods, heroes, and myths, emphasizing literature but also giving attention to representations in the visual arts.

: Honors Greek and Roman Mythology.

CL CV 245 : Golden Age of Greece. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
DESCRIPTION: History of Civilization, culture, and daily life of Greece as indicated through its literature, art, history, and archaeology.
NOTE: All readings in English.

CL CV 246 : Golden Age of Rome. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W even years.
DESCRIPTION: History of Civilization, culture, and daily life of Rome as indicated through its literature, art, history, and archaeology.
NOTE: All readings in English.

CL CV 261 : Greek and Roman Civilization and Literature in Film. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Literature and civilization of ancient Greece and Rome as depicted in modern film with attendant problems of accuracy and historicity.

300-Level Courses

CL CV 304 : (Cl Cv-Hist 247) Greek History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Political, economic, social, and intellectual history of Greece from Mycenaean times to the Hellenistic period.

CL CV 307 : (ClCv-Hist 248) Roman History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F

DESCRIPTION: Political, economic, social, and intellectual history of Rome from the foundation of the city to Constantine.

CL CV 310 : Classical Archaeology. (3:3:0)

DESCRIPTION: Major excavations and antiquities of the Mediterranean region illustrating Greco-Roman history.

CL CV 340R : Topics in Classical Literature and Civilization. (3:3:0)

DESCRIPTION: Classical literary genres; rhetorical, philosophical, and historical writings; relationships of art and literature; or the classical tradition in the Middle Ages and Renaissance. Topics vary.

: Greek Historians.
: Roman Historians.
: Latin Literature in Middle America.
: Troy in Art and Literature.
: Early Rome.
: Classic Historiography.
: Greek Tragedy.
: Greek Political Thought.
: Women in Antiquity.
: Greek Ethical Thought.
: Roman Religion.
: The Etruscans.
: Roman Art and Culture.
: Augustan Rome.
: Christianity and the Empire.

CL CV 355 : (ClCv-Engl) Greek and Roman Classics and the English Tradition. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F

DESCRIPTION: Major works by such authors as Homer, the Greek and Roman tragedians, Thucydides, Vergil, and Petronius in English translation, emphasizing their influence on English and American literature.

CL CV 363 : Judaism and Christianity in the Classical Near East. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F

DESCRIPTION: Historical and cultural contexts of early Judaism and Christianity; analysis of major Jewish and Christian texts produced in classical Near East; methodological emphasis.

CL CV 399R : Acadmic Internship in Classics. (1-9:0:0)

OFFERED: On demand.

PREREQUISITE: 12 hours of classics course work (Latin, Greek, classical civilization, classcis) at the 300-level and above; classical studies major status.

DESCRIPTION: Combined study-work experience related to classical studies majors (museums, libraries, international universities and centers, publishers, etc.).

Back to Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Classical Greek (Greek)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

GREEK 101 : First-Year Greek (First Semester). (4:4:0)
OFFERED: F

GREEK 102 : First-Year Greek (Second Semester). (4:4:0)
OFFERED: W

200-Level Courses

GREEK 201 : Intermediate Greek. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Greek 102.
DESCRIPTION: Readings from Xenophon with review and continuation of grammar.

300-Level Courses

GREEK 301 : Classical Greek Poetry: Homer's, *Iliad*. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Greek 201.

GREEK 302 : Classical Greek Prose. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Greek 201.

GREEK 311 : New Testament in Greek: Gospels. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Greek 201.

400-Level Courses

GREEK 401 : Greek Prose Composition. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years
PREREQUISITE: Greek 302.
DESCRIPTION: Exercises in composing Greek prose.

GREEK 411R : Greek New Testament and Early Christian Greek Texts. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W alternate semesters.
PREREQUISITE: Greek 302, 311.
DESCRIPTION: Topics include Greek New Testament, the transmission and translation of New Testament manuscripts, and selections from other early Christian Greek writings.

: Synoptic Gospels.
: Luke-Acts.
: Pauline Epistles.
: Apocalypse.
: Johannine Writings.
: New Testament Apocrypha.
: Apostolic Fathers.
: Pre-Nicene Fathers.
: Post-Nicene Fathers.

GREEK 430 : Herodotus. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Greek 302.

GREEK 431 : Homer's *Odyssey*. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Greek 301.

GREEK 433 : Thucydides. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Greek 302.

GREEK 434 : Sophocles and Euripides. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Greek 301.

GREEK 435 : Greek Lyric Poetry. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Greek 301.

GREEK 436 : Plato. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Greek 302.
DESCRIPTION: Reading and analysis of Greek text of selected dialogues by Plato (e.g., *The Republic, Meno, Protagoras)*.

GREEK 437 : Attic Orators. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Greek 302.

GREEK 490R : Topics in Greek Literature. (.5-3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

Back to Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Classical Latin (Latin)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

LATIN 101 : First-Year Latin (First Semester). (4:4:0)
OFFERED: F

LATIN 102 : First-Year Latin (Second Semester). (4:4:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Latin 101 or two years of high school Latin.

LATIN 111 : Beginning Latin Accelerated. (5:5:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Equivalent of combined Latin 101, 102.
NOTE: Prepares students for Latin 201.

LATIN 121 : Latin for Genealogists. (3:3:0)

LATIN 123 : Premedical Latin and Greek. (2:2:0)
NOTE: For premedical and predental students and students in the physical and natural sciences (usually taught in the evening).

200-Level Courses

LATIN 201 : Intermediate Latin. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Latin 102, 111, or three years of high school Latin.
DESCRIPTION: Readings from Caesar, with a review and continuation of grammar.

300-Level Courses

LATIN 301 : Classical Latin Poetry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Latin 201.
DESCRIPTION: Selections from Vergil's *Aeneid* and Ovid's *Metamorphoses*.

LATIN 302 : Classical Latin Prose. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Latin 201.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in Cicero's Catilinarian orations and Sallust's *Catiline*.

LATIN 377 : Secondary Teaching Procedures. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp on demand.
PREREQUISITE: Sc Ed 276R; fingerprinting and FBI clearance; Latin 401 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Skills mastery, hearing, speaking, reading, writing, and identification of teacher-pupil activities required for conceptual learning. Lectures, demonstrations, and application of linguistic techniques to practical classroom requirements.

LATIN 378 : Practicum in Teaching Latin. (1:0:3)
PREREQUISITE: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance; Latin 377 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Applying methods learned in Latin 377 in the classroom.

400-Level Courses

LATIN 401 : Latin Prose Composition. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W alternate years.
PREREQUISITE: Latin 302 or concurrent enrollment.

LATIN 411R : Latin Vulgate and Early Christian Latin Texts. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Latin 302.
DESCRIPTION: Topics include Latin Vulgate and selections from other early Christian Latin texts.

LATIN 430 : Livy. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Latin 302.
DESCRIPTION: Selections from Livy's *Ab Urbe Condita*.

LATIN 431 : Vergil. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Latin 301.

LATIN 432 : Ovid. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Latin 301.

LATIN 433 : Cicero. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Latin 302.
DESCRIPTION: Selections from the works of Cicero.

LATIN 434 : Plautus and Terence. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Latin 301.

LATIN 435 : Catullus. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Latin 301.

LATIN 436 : Tragedy and Epic of the Early Empire. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Latin 301.
DESCRIPTION: Selections from Seneca, Lucan, and the Flavian epic poets.

LATIN 437 : The Latin Epistle. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Latin 302.
DESCRIPTION: Letters of Cicero, Seneca, Pliny, and the later tradition.

LATIN 438 : Horace. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Latin 301.

LATIN 439 : Tacitus. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Latin 302.

LATIN 440 : Roman Satire. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Latin 301.
DESCRIPTION: Selections from Horace, Petronius, and Juvenal.

LATIN 441 : Medieval Latin. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Latin 301, 302.
DESCRIPTION: Study of particular periods (e.g., Carolingian renaissance, twelfth-century renaissance) or genres (e.g., historiography, epic, autobiography), or survey of medieval Latin.

LATIN 490R : Topics in Latin Literature. (.5-3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

Back to Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Classics (Clscs)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

400-Level Courses

CLSCS 420 : Ancient Literary Criticism. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Greek 302 or Latin 302.
DESCRIPTION: Survey emphasizing both chief works of the tradition and their practical application to reading of Greek and Latin authors.

CLSCS 430R : (Clscs-Hist) Topics in Greek and Roman History. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Cl Cv 304-Hist 247 and Greek 201 (Greek topics) or Cl Cv 307-Hist 248 and Latin 201 (Roman topics).
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary (e.g., rise of the Greek city-state, Greek political thought, classical historiography, Rome and the Etruscans, imperial Rome).

: Greek City-State.
: Classical Historiography.
: Hellenistic World.
: Rome and Etruscans.
: Rise of Rome.
: Roman Revolution.
: Imperial Rome.
: Roman Politics.
: Roman Religion.
: Augustan Rome.
: Archaic Greece.
: Athens: Rise and Fall.
: 4th Century Greece.
: Late Roman Empire.
: World of New Testament.
: Early Christianity.
: Julio-Claudians.

CLSCS 490R : Seminar in Classics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Latin or Greek at 300-level as topic demands.
DESCRIPTION: Combined topics in Greek and Latin (e.g., comparative epic poetry, classical tradition of criticism, Euripides and Seneca). Topics vary.

Back to Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Comparative Literature

The Discipline

Comparative Literature is the study of literature in its totality. The Comparative Literature major not only acquaints students with literary study beyond the confines of any particular national tradition but also with the relationship between literature and other areas of knowledge. Combining the synthesizing skills and knowledge related to individual national literatures, the comparative literature major utilizes a wide range of linguistic and philosophical knowledge unique to an undergraduate program. Pursued as a major, the field offers students unusual latitude in developing a broad and full program in the liberal arts, as well as developing competence in reasoning, language, writing, and research—essential for later independent learning.

Career Opportunities

Comparative Literature majors are well prepared for graduate programs in languages and literature and for employment in the foreign service, library science, business, education, and tourism. In addition, comparative literature is an outstanding preprofessional major for those interested in law, public administration, management, and medicine.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Comparative Literature (37–57 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Acquire a thorough knowledge of two language traditions relevant to individual program of study (one of these may be English for students who emphasize the Anglo-American literary tradition)(approximately 16–32 hours). Competence will normally be demonstrated in course work, but an examination may be required. If planning advanced work in comparative literature, students should gain reading knowledge of both an additional modern language and a classical language.

2. Complete a reading list (determined in consultation with a faculty advisor) and submit a writing portfolio. During the final semester enroll in CmLit 497 to complete a written examination on the reading list and to have the portfolio reviewed.

   CmLit 201 and 202 are strongly recommended, in part because the reading list core consists of texts treated in these courses. Students who do not complete a literature-based civilization sequence are at a disadvantage in working systematically through the list.

3. Course configuration must be approved by department advisor.

4. Complete the following:
   CMLIT 310 : Introduction to Literary Analysis and Comparative Literature. (3:3:0)
   CMLIT 342 : Asian Literary Traditions. (3:3:0)
   CMLIT 497 : Reading List Examination. (1:1:0)

   Note: CmLit 310 and reading knowledge of at least one foreign language are prerequisite to all upper-division comparative literature courses. In addition, completion of 342 and three comparative literature 400-level seminars is prerequisite to 497.

5. Complete five courses from the following:
   CMLIT 420R : Studies in Periods and Movements. (3:3:0)
   CMLIT 430R : Studies in Literary Genres. (3:3:0)
   CMLIT 440R : Studies in Themes and Types. (3:3:0)
   CMLIT 450R : Studies in Literary Relations. (3:3:0)
   CMLIT 460R : Studies in Literary Theory. (3:3:0)

6. Complete one of the following options:
   Either complete a literature course in Greek or Latin

   Or complete one course from the following:
   CL CV 110 : Introduction to Greek and Roman Literature. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 355 : (ClCv-Engl) Greek and Roman Classics and the English Tradition. (3:3:0)

7. The following courses deal with texts in the original language. These courses must be in addition to previous requirements. Although English courses may be taken, courses must be taken in at least one other language as well. Complete 12 hours from the following:
   ARAB 424R : Modern Arabic Literature. (2:2:0)
   ARAB 425R : Classical Arabic Texts. (2:2:0)
   ARAB 531R : Advanced Topics in Arabic. (.5-3:5:0)
   CHIN 441 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)
   CHIN 442 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)
   CHIN 443 : Modern Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
   CHIN 444 : Contemporary Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
   CHIN 445R : Chinese Poetry. (3:3:0)
   DANSH 340 : Danish Literature. (3:3:.5)
   DUTCH 340 : Introduction to Dutch Literature. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 333 : The English Novel. (3:3:0)

ENGL 336 : The American Novel. (3:3:0)
ENGL 337R : Advanced Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
ENGL 341 : English Drama: Beginnings to 1800, Excluding Shakespeare. (3:3:0)
ENGL 343 : Modern English and American Drama. (3:3:0)
ENGL 345 : Literature and Film. (3:3:.5)
ENGL 355 : (Engl-ClCv) Greek and Roman Classics and the English Tradition. (3:3:0)
ENGL 358R : Ethnic, Regional, and Other Literatures in English. (3:3:0)
ENGL 359 : The Short Story. (3:3:0)
ENGL 360 : American Literature to 1800. (3:3:0)
ENGL 361 : American Literature 1800 - 1865. (3:3:0)
ENGL 362 : American Literature 1865 - 1914. (3:3:0)
ENGL 363 : American Literature 1914 - 1960. (3:3:0)
ENGL 364 : Literature and Cultures of the American West. (3:3:0)
ENGL 365 : American Literature 1960 to Present. (3:3:0)
ENGL 366 : Studies in Poetry. (3:3:0)
ENGL 368 : Literature of the Latter-day Saints. (3:3:0)
ENGL 371 : British Literature to 1500: The Medieval Period. (3:3:0)
ENGL 372 : British Literature 1500 - 1603: The Early Renaissance. (3:3:0)
ENGL 373 : British Literature 1660 - 1789: The Enlightenment. (3:3:0)
ENGL 374 : British Literature 1789 - 1832: The Romantic Period. (3:3:0)
ENGL 375 : British Literature 1832-1900: The Victorian Period. (3:3:0)
ENGL 376 : British Literature 1900 - 1950: The Modern Period. (3:3:0)
ENGL 380 : British Literature 1950 - Present: The Contemporary Period. (3:3:0)
ENGL 381 : Chaucer. (3:3:0)
ENGL 382 : Shakespeare. (3:3:0)
ENGL 383 : Milton. (3:3:0)
ENGL 384R : Major Authors. (3:3:0)
ENGL 385 : British Literature 1603 - 1660: The Late Renaissance. (3:3:0)
ENGL 390R : Transnational/Transatlantic Literature. (3:3:0)
ENGL 451 : Literary Theory and Criticism 1: The Critical Tradition. (3:3:0)
ENGL 452 : Literary Theory and Criticism 2: Contemporary Criticism. (3:3:0)
FINN 340 : Finnish Literature. (3:3:0)
FREN 452R : Studies in Period, Movement, and Theme. (3:3:0)
FREN 453R : Studies in Genre. (3:3:0)
FREN 454R : Studies in Author. (3:3:0)
FREN 455R : Studies in Literary Theory. (3:3:0)
FREN 456R : Francophone Studies. (3:3:0)
GERM 440R : German Literary Periods and Movements. (1-5:Arr.:0)
GERM 441R : Studies in German Literary Genres. (1-5:Arr.:0)
GERM 442R : Major German Authors. (1-5:Arr.:0)
GERM 443R : Studies in Literary Theory. (1-5:Arr.:0)
GERM 498R : Senior Seminar in German Literature. (3:3:0)
GREEK 411R : Greek New Testament and Early Christian Greek Texts. (3:3:0)
GREEK 430 : Herodotus. (3:3:0)
GREEK 431 : Homer's *Odyssey*. (3:3:0)
GREEK 433 : Thucydides. (3:3:0)
GREEK 434 : Sophocles and Euripides. (3:3:0)
GREEK 435 : Greek Lyric Poetry. (3:3:0)
GREEK 436 : Plato. (3:3:0)
GREEK 437 : Attic Orators. (3:3:0)
GREEK 490R : Topics in Greek Literature. (.5-3:3:0)
HEB 331 : Readings in the Hebrew Scriptures 1. (4:5:0)
HEB 431 : Readings in the Hebrew Scriptures 2. (4:4:0)
HEB 432R : Ancient Hebrew Texts. (2:2:0)
HEB 441 : Postbiblical Hebrew: Mishnah. (2:2:0)
ICLND 429 : Old Icelandic Language and Literature. (3:3:0)
ITAL 441 : Italian Literature of the Late Middle Ages and Renaissance. (3:3:0)
ITAL 442 : Italian Literature of the Baroque and Enlightenment Periods. (3:3:0)
ITAL 443 : Italian Literature of the Romantic Period. (3:3:0)
ITAL 444 : Italian Literature of the Twentieth Century. (3:3:0)
ITAL 460 : Dante's *Divine Comedy*. (3:3:0)
ITAL 495R : Senior Seminar in Italian. (3:3:0)
JAPAN 441 : Introduction to Classical Japanese. (3:3:0)
JAPAN 444 : Reading Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
KOREA 340 : Korean Literature to 1900. (3:4:0)
KOREA 441 : Classical Korean (Hanmun). (3:4:0)
KOREA 443 : Korean Literature after 1900. (3:4:0)
KOREA 495 : Senior Seminar. (2:2:0)
LATIN 411R : Latin Vulgate and Early Christian Latin Texts. (3:3:0)
LATIN 430 : Livy. (3:3:0)
LATIN 431 : Vergil. (3:3:0)
LATIN 432 : Ovid. (3:3:0)
LATIN 433 : Cicero. (3:3:0)

LATIN 434 : Plautus and Terence. (3:3:0)
LATIN 435 : Catullus. (3:3:0)
LATIN 436 : Tragedy and Epic of the Early Empire. (3:3:0)
LATIN 437 : The Latin Epistle. (3:3:0)
LATIN 438 : Horace. (3:3:0)
LATIN 439 : Tacitus. (3:3:0)
LATIN 440 : Roman Satire. (3:3:0)
LATIN 441 : Medieval Latin. (3:3:0)
LATIN 490R : Topics in Latin Literature. (.5-3:3:0)
NORWE 340 : Norwegian Literature. (3:3:.5)
PHIL 414R : Philosophy of Art. (3:3:0)
PORT 441 : Survey of Portuguese Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 442 : Cameos. (3:3:0)
PORT 449R : Special Topics in Portuguese Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 451 : Survey of Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 452 : Machado de Assis. (3:3:0)
PORT 453 : Twentieth-Century Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 459R : Special Topics in Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 461R : African Literature in Portuguese. (3:3:0)
PORT 462R : Literature of the Lusophone World. (3:3:0)
RUSS 441 : Masterpieces of Russian Literature 1. (3:3:0)
RUSS 442 : Masterpieces of Russian Literature 2. (3:3:0)
RUSS 490R : Special Studies in Russian. (.5-3:ARR:0)
RUSS 492R : Senior Seminar: Passages and Conclusions. (2:2:0)
SPAN 438 : Hispanic Cinema. (3:3:0)
SPAN 439R : Hispanic Theatre Production. (3:3:0)
SPAN 440 : Medieval Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 441 : Survey of Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 443R : Golden Age Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 444 : *Don Quijote.* (3:3:0)
SPAN 446R : Nineteenth-Century Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 448R : Twentieth-Century Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 449R : Special Topics in Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 450R : Early Spanish-American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 454R : The Spanish American Novel. (3:3:0)
SPAN 455R : Spanish American Poetry. (3:3:0)
SPAN 456R : Spanish American Drama. (3:3:0)
SPAN 458R : Hispanic-American Short Story. (3:3:0)
SPAN 459R : Special Topics in Spanish American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 461 : Spanish-Speaking American (Mexican-American) Literature. (3:3:0)
SWED 340 : Swedish Literature. (3:3:.5)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Comparative Literature (CmLit) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Comparative Literature (CmLit)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

CMLIT 201 : Civilization: Literature 1. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Major world civilizations from antiquity to early Italian Renaissance, emphasizing socioeconomic, political, intellectual, and aesthetic developments, with primary focus on literary texts.
NOTE: Honors also.

CMLIT 202 : Civilization: Literature 2. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Major world civilizations from Europe's High Renaissance to modern times, emphasizing socioenonomic, political, intellectual, and aesthetic developments, with primary focus on literary texts.
NOTE: Honors also.

300-Level Courses

CMLIT 310 : Introduction to Literary Analysis and Comparative Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Reading knowledge of at least one foreign language.
DESCRIPTION: Methods of literary analysis, emphasizing basic issues of comparative literature and prosody and other problems related to foreign language texts.

CMLIT 342 : Asian Literary Traditions. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Comparative analysis of Asian literary works spanning several traditions.

400-Level Courses

CMLIT 420R : Studies in Periods and Movements. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: CmLit 310 or Hum 350 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

: Medieval Literature.
: Renaissance Literature.
: Neoclassicism.
: Romanticism.
: Realism.
: Symbolism.
: 20th-Century Literature.
: Classics and Early America.
: 17th-Century Literature.
: Modernism.
: 12th-Century Renaissance.
: 18th-Century Literature.
: Postmodernism.

CMLIT 430R : Studies in Literary Genres. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: CmLit 310 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Various genres (e.g., novel, epic, tragedy) and problems of genre. Topics vary.

: Lyric.
: Tragedy.
: Novel.
: Comedy.
: The Romance.
: Poetry and Poetics.

CMLIT 440R : Studies in Themes and Types. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: CmLit 310 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Major literary themes (e.g., Faust, Don Juan, Ulysses, Arthur), types, motifs, and problems of literary typology. Topics vary.

: Faust Theme.
: Ulysses Theme.
: Arthurian Literature.
: Don Juan Theme.

CMLIT 450R : Studies in Literary Relations. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: CmLit 310 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Interrelations of national literatures and figures and of literature with other areas of knowledge (art, history, law, psychology, music, etc.). Topics vary.

: Philosophy and Literature.
: Literature and History.
: Symbolism.
: Literature and Music.
: Wagner and Wagnerism.
: Literature and Myth.
: Vergil, Augustine, and Dante.
: Literature and Politics.
: Literature and Cinema.
: Literature of Sensibility.
: East-West Relations.
: Asian Literature Traditions.
: U.S. and Carribean Literature.

CMLIT 460R : Studies in Literary Theory. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: CmLit 310 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

: Classical Rhetoric and Criticism.
: Practical Criticism.
: Historical Literary Theory.
: Contemporary Theory.

CMLIT 495R : Directed Readings. (.5-3:0:0)

CMLIT 497 : Reading List Examination. (1:1:0)
PREREQUISITE: CmLit 310, 342, and three 400-level seminars.

CMLIT 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)

Graduate Courses

For 500- and 600-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Scandinavian Studies (12–28 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the prerequisite courses for one of the languages listed below or have equivalent experience.
2. Complete one course from the following:
   - DANSH 340 : Danish Literature. (3:3:.5)
   - FINN 340 : Finnish Literature. (3:3:0)
   - ICLND 429 : Old Icelandic Language and Literature. (3:3:0)
   - NORWE 340 : Norwegian Literature. (3:3:.5)
   - SWED 340 : Swedish Literature. (3:3:.5)
3. Complete the following:
   - SCAND 430 : Cultural History of Scandinavia. (3:3:0)
4. Complete six hours from the following:
   - HIST 332 : Scandinavian History. (3:3:0)
   - SCAND 344R : Topics in Scandinavian Studies. (3:3:.5)
   - SCAND 377 : Methods in Teaching Nordic Languages. (3:3:2)
   - SCAND 429 : Old Norse. (3:3:0)
     (may not be taken by students who have had Iclnd 429)
   - SCAND 490R : Seminar in Scandinavian Studies. (.5-3:ARR:.5)
   - SCAND 491R : Directed Readings in Scandinavian. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)

   A literature course in a language different from that taken in item 1 above:
   - Dansh 340 (may not be taken by students who have had Norwe 340).
   - Finn 340.
   - Iclnd 429 (may not be taken by students who have had Scand 429).
   - Norwe 340 (may not be taken by students who have had Dansh 340).
   - Swed 340 (may not be taken by students who have had Dansh 340).

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Scandinavian (Scand) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Scandinavian (Scand)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

SCAND 217 : (Scand-Germ) German and Scandinavian Cinema. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: W
RECOMMENDED: A first-year writing course.
DESCRIPTION: Background for understanding and appreciating the best of motion picture art in Germany and Scandinavia.
NOTE: Language of instruction is English; no knowledge of German or Scandinavian languages is required.

300-Level Courses

SCAND 344R : Topics in Scandinavian Studies. (3:3:.5)
DESCRIPTION: Topic varies. Typical topics might be folklore, culture, music, film, emigration, art and design, political and economic problems, literature in translation, etc. Includes International Cinema.

SCAND 377 : Methods in Teaching Nordic Languages. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Must have an assignment teaching a Nordic language class or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Prior or concurrent enrollment in this course required for student instructors of Nordic languages. Focuses on teaching skills specific to foreign language instruction in beginning and intermediate language courses.

400-Level Courses

SCAND 429 : Old Norse. (3:3:0)
RECOMMENDED: Knowledge of a modern Scandinavian language.
DESCRIPTION: Grammar and exercises. Readings in Old Norse literature.
NOTE: Returned missionaries from Iceland or those with equivalent experience should enroll in Iclnd 429.

SCAND 430 : Cultural History of Scandinavia. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Scandinavian culture from the Vikings to the present.
NOTE: Works may be read in English translation.

SCAND 490R : Seminar in Scandinavian Studies. (.5-3:ARR:.5)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary. Includes International Cinema.

SCAND 491R : Directed Readings in Scandinavian. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Written plan of study approved by both instructor and program coordinator.
DESCRIPTION: Directed individual study.
NOTE: Register by add card only.

Back to Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Danish (Dansh)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

DANSH 101 : First-Year Danish. (4:5:1.5)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills. Includes International Cinema.

DANSH 102 : First-Year Danish. (4:5:1.5)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills. Includes International Cinema.

200-Level Courses

DANSH 201 : Second-Year Danish. (4:5:1.5)
PREREQUISITE: Dansh 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation, vocabulary building, and reading and writing skills, emphasizing reading. Includes International Cinema.

DANSH 202 : Second Year Danish. (4:5:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Dansh 201.
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on literature and culture with continued writing, grammar, listening, and speaking. Includes International Cinema.
NOTE: Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement (except for returned missionaries or those with equivalent experience).

DANSH 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Dansh 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

DANSH 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Dansh 211R or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

DANSH 340 : Danish Literature. (3:3:.5)
PREREQUISITE: Dansh 202 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in Danish literature; introduction to basic literary concepts. Includes International Cinema.
NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries or others with equivalent Danish language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Dansh 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement.

DANSH 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: department's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in Danish.

Back to Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Finnish (Finn)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

FINN 101 : First-Year Finnish. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

FINN 102 : First-Year Finnish. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

FINN 201 : Second-Year Finnish. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Finn 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation, vocabulary building, and reading and writing skills, emphasizing reading.

FINN 202 : Second Year Finnish. (4:5:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Finn 201.
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on literature and culture with continued writing, grammar, listening, and speaking.
NOTE: Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement (except for returned missionaries or those with equivalent experience).

FINN 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Finn 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

FINN 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Finn 211R or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

FINN 340 : Finnish Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Finn 202 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in Finnish literature; introduction to basic literary concepts.
NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries or others with equivalent Finnish language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Finn 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement.

FINN 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: department's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in Finnish.

Back to Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Icelandic (Iclnd)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ICLND 101 : First-Year Icelandic. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

ICLND 102 : First-Year Icelandic. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

ICLND 201 : Second-Year Icelandic. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Iclnd 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation, vocabulary building, and reading and writing skills, emphasizing writing.

ICLND 202 : Second-Year Icelandic. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Iclnd 201.
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on literature and culture with continued writing, grammar, listening, and speaking.

ICLND 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Iclnd 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

ICLND 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Iclnd 211R or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

ICLND 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: department's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in Icelandic.

400-Level Courses

ICLND 429 : Old Icelandic Language and Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Iclnd 201 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Readings and exercises in Old Icelandic; introduction to Old Icelandic literature and its influence on later Icelandic culture.
NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries or others with equivalent Icelandic language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Iclnd 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement.

Back to Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Norwegian (Norwe)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

NORWE 101 : First-Year Norwegian. (4:5:1.5)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills. Includes International Cinema.

NORWE 102 : First-Year Norwegian. (4:5:1.5)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills. Includes International Cinema.

200-Level Courses

NORWE 201 : Second-Year Norwegian. (4:5:1.5)
PREREQUISITE: Norwe 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation, vocabulary building, and reading and writing skills, emphasizing reading. Includes International Cinema.

NORWE 202 : Second Year Norwegian. (4:5:1.5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Norwe 201.
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on literature and culture with continued writing, grammar, listening, and speaking. Includes International Cinema.
NOTE: Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement (except for returned missionaries or those with equivalent experience).

NORWE 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Norwe 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

NORWE 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Norwe 211R or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

NORWE 340 : Norwegian Literature. (3:3:.5)
PREREQUISITE: Norwe 202 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in Norwegian literature; introduction to basic literary concepts. Includes International Cinema.
NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries or others with equivalent Norwegian language experience. Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Norwe 101, 102, 201, 211R).

NORWE 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: department's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in Norwegian.

Back to Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Swedish (Swed)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

SWED 101 : First-Year Swedish. (4:5:1.5)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills. Includes International Cinema.

SWED 102 : First-Year Swedish. (4:5:1.5)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills. Includes International Cinema.

200-Level Courses

SWED 201 : Second-Year Swedish. (4:5:1.5)
PREREQUISITE: Swed 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation, vocabulary building, and reading and writing skills, emphasizing reading. Includes International Cinema.

SWED 202 : Second Year Swedish. (4:5:1.5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Swed 201.
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on literature and culture with continued writing, grammar, listening, and speaking. Includes International Cinema.
NOTE: Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement (except for returned missionaries or those with equivalent experience).

SWED 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Swed 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

SWED 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Swed 211R or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

SWED 340 : Swedish Literature. (3:3:.5)
PREREQUISITE: Swed 202 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in Swedish literature: introduction to basic literary concepts. Includes International Cinema.
NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries or others with equivalent Swedish language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Swed 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for GE Foreign Language requirement.

SWED 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: department's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in Swedish.

Back to Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Call, Michael J.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MA, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, Stanford University, 1982

Hall, John F
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1975
MA, University of Pennsylvania, 1978
PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1984

Handley, George Browning
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Stanford University, 1989
MA, University of California, Berkeley, 1991
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1995

Lounsbury, Richard Cecil
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Calgary, Canada, 1970
MA, University of Texas, Austin, 1972
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1979

Peer, Larry H
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1963
MA, Brigham Young University, 1965
PhD, University of Maryland, College Park, 1969

Sondrup, Steven P.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1968

MA, Harvard University, 1969
PhD, Harvard University, 1974

Tate, George S
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
MA, Brigham Young University, 1970
PhD, Cornell University, 1974

Associate Professors

Benfell, V Stanley
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
MA, New York University, 1990
PhD, New York University, 1994

Christenson, Allen J
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
DDS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1984
MA, University of Texas, Austin, 1996
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1998

Macfarlane, Roger T.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1987
PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1991

Parry, Joseph Douglas
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of Utah, 1995

Peek, Cecilia M
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
MA, University of California, Berkeley, 1991
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2000

Soper, Kerry David
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Utah State University, 1992

MA, Emory University, 1994
PhD, Emory University, 1998

Sowell, Debra H
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: PhD, New York University, 1990

Assistant Professors

Ancell, Matthew
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, University of California, Irvine, 2001
PhD, University of California, Irvine, 2007

Bay, Stephen M
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1993
BA, University of Utah, 1997
MA, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2000
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2004

Burns, Mark K.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Harvard University, 2002

Call, Michael Josiah
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2000
MA, Yale University, 2002
MPhil, Yale University, 2004
PhD, Yale University, 2006

Duckwitz, Norbert H O
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
MA, Brigham Young University, 1972
AM, Harvard University, 1974
PhD, University of Colorado, Boulder, 1987

Kramer, Nathaniel Todd
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 2005

Lawson, Francesca Sborgi

COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1980
PhD, University of Washington, 1988

Oscarson, Christopher

COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1997
MA, Brigham Young University, 2000
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2006

Sederholm, Carl

COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AA, Long Beach City College, 1994
BA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1996
PhD, University of Utah, 2002

Stanford, Charlotte A.

COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 2003

Tueller, Michael A

COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AB, Harvard University, 1992
PhD, Harvard University, 2003

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Humanities College (HColl)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

HCOLL 290R : International Cinema. (.5:0:Arr.)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Exposure to significant films to increase cultural awareness, enrich language acquisition, enhance critical analysis, and develop understanding of cinematic art.

300-Level Courses

HCOLL 396R : Humanities Leadership Development. (1-2:Arr:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Discussion and practice in leadership and service in the humanities, including planning, decision-making, communications, teamwork, and motivation.

400-Level Courses

HCOLL 480R : Humanities Research Seminar. (1-3:ARR:0)
PREREQUISITE: A written research proposal approved by a faculty sponsor or the seminar leader.
DESCRIPTION: Students prepare to present their individual research at an appropriate conference or publish their results in an appropriate publication.

HCOLL 490R : Language and Literature Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
DESCRIPTION: Lectures by scholars in language and literature, with supplementary reading and writing.

Back to Humanities College Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Computers and the Humanities Program

Charles D. Bush, Coordinator
1163 JSFB, (801) 422-7437

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Humanities Computing (15 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Students without basic computer literacy should take CHum 100 or LingC 200 or C S 100 before beginning the minor.
2. Complete 9 credit hours from the following foundation courses, including at least one course incorporating programming:
   a. Courses with programming content:
      CHUM 210 : Instructional Applications Programming 1. (3:3:0)
      CHUM 222 : Humanities Computing Programming. (3:3:0)
      or
      C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
      CHUM 250 : Internet Publishing. (3:3:0)
      CHUM 260 : (CHum-LingC) Text Processing and Analysis. (3:3:0)
      or
      LINGC 260 : (LingC-CHum) Text Processing and Analysis. (3:3:0)

   b. Other CHum course options:
      CHUM 230 : Print Publishing 1. (3:3:0)
      CHUM 240 : Databases for the Humanities. (3:3:0)
      CHUM 290R : Current Topics and Issues. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
      (with coordinator approval)
3. Complete 3 credit hours of the following advanced courses:
   CHUM 310 : Instructional Applications Programming 2. (3:3:0)
   CHUM 330 : Print Publishing 2. (3:3:0)
   CHUM 345 : Web Databases. (3:3:0)
   CHUM 355 : (CHum-LingC) Text Encoding and Markup. (3:3:0)
   or
   LINGC 355 : (LingC-CHum) Text Encoding and Markup. (3:3:0)
   CHUM 390R : Current Topics and Issues. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
   (with coordinator approval).
4. Complete 3 credit hours of project/integrative/capstone courses:
   CHUM 450R : Internet Publishing Project. (3:Arr:Arr)
   CHUM 489R : Humanities Computing Project. (.5-3:ARR:0)
   CHUM 490R : Current Topics and Issues. (1-3:ARR:Arr)
   (with coordinator approval).
   CHUM 496R : Academic Internship. (1-3:0:0)

   A project/internship/capstone course in the student's major involving substantial computer work may also be used. See the Humanities Advisement Center.

Show all Computers and the Humanities (CHum) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Computers and the Humanities (CHum)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CHUM 100R : Computing Tools for the Humanities. (.5-1:Arr:Arr)
DESCRIPTION: Modules introduce computer software used in humanities disciplines for teaching, research, writing, and publishing. Fundamentals of computer programming. Basics of processing text, sound, images, and video.

200-Level Courses

CHUM 210 : Instructional Applications Programming 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: CHum 100R or 200 or computer experience.
DESCRIPTION: Applying computer technology to teaching: designing, authoring, and evaluating computer-based instructional materials for lab and classroom use.
NOTE: Recommended for teaching majors and minors.

CHUM 222 : Humanities Computing Programming. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Chum 100R or 200 or computer experience.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to fundamental principles and skills of programming; creating humanities computing applications, including program design and logic, variables, modularity and object orientation, and critical problem solving.

CHUM 230 : Print Publishing 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: CHum 100R or 200 or word processing experience.
DESCRIPTION: Applying computer technology to academic publishing in print media: journals, newsletters, textbooks, and other scholarly publications.

CHUM 240 : Databases for the Humanities. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: CHum 200 or C S 100 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Design and use of relational databases, oriented toward humanities and linguistic applications.

CHUM 250 : Internet Publishing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: CHum 100R or 200 or computer experience.
DESCRIPTION: Applying computer technology to academic publishing in electronic media: Internet sites for classes, research projects, and academic organizations. Scripting for intelligent/dynamic Web pages.

CHUM 260 : (CHum-LingC) Text Processing and Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: LingC 200 or C S 100 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Applications of computer technology to research in language and literature: text processing, retrieval, and analysis tools for text corpora and online resources.

CHUM 290R : Current Topics and Issues. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual or group study of current issues and developments in humanities computing. Extended readings; research or project required.

300-Level Courses

CHUM 310 : Instructional Applications Programming 2. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: CHum 210.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced applications of computer technology to teaching: integrating digital graphics, sound, and video; hypertext and hypermedia; computer-based testing; network applications.

CHUM 330 : Print Publishing 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: CHum 230.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced application of computer technology to academic publishing in print media: books, journals, and supporting scholarly publications.

CHUM 345 : Web Databases. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: CHum 240 or 250.
DESCRIPTION: Using advanced Internet applications and services to create dynamic, database-driven Web sites. Integrating database methods with Internet publishing approaches and principles. Techniques for Web-based applications like address books, discussion forums, surveys and adaptive quizzes, secure group/class sites, and user-maintained content.

CHUM 355 : (CHum-LingC) Text Encoding and Markup. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: CHum 250 or CHum-LingC 260.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of markup languages (SGML, XML, etc.) and encoding standards for academic content. Practical experience encoding, processing, and delivering marked-up data.

CHUM 390R : Current Topics and Issues. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual or group study of current issues and developments in humanities computing. Extended readings; research or project required.

400-Level Courses

CHUM 450R : Internet Publishing Project. (3:Arr:Arr)
PREREQUISITE: CHum 345 or 355 or instructor's consent (depending on project).
DESCRIPTION: Applying Internet publishing principles to a substantial development project. Students work as a group with faculty advisors/mentors.

CHUM 489R : Humanities Computing Project. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Any 300-level computers in the humanities course.
DESCRIPTION: Applying principles from other courses to a substantial research or development project. Students work individually with faculty and technical advisors.

CHUM 490R : Current Topics and Issues. (1-3:ARR:Arr)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual or group study of current issues and developments in humanities computing. Extended readings; research or project required.

CHUM 496R : Academic Internship. (1-3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: CHum 300-level course or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in publishing production (print or electronic), courseware/software development, museum/collection/textbase management, language/linguistics research or other application of computers in the humanities.

Back to Linguistics and English Language Department Home

Back to Computers and the Humanities Program Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

International and Area Studies

International and Area Studies Advisement Center
Noelani Porter, Supervisor
273 HRCB, (801) 422-3548

International and Area Studies Program Coordinators

Ancient Near Eastern Studies, Dana M. Pike
Asian Studies, Eric A. Hyer
European Studies, Scott Sprenger
International Development, Ralph B. Brown
International Relations, Kerk Phillips
Latin American Studies, Christopher Lund
Middle East Studies / Arabic, Donna Lee Bowen

Admission to Degree Programs

All undergraduate international and area studies degree programs are open enrollment.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in Ancient Near Eastern Studies
BA in Asian Studies
BA in European Studies
BA in International Relations
BA in Latin American Studies
BA in Middle East Studies / Arabic

Minors

Ancient Near Eastern Studies
Asian Studies
International Development
Latin American Studies
Middle East Studies

Students should see the International and Area Studies Advisement Center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

General Information

International Study Programs

International Study Programs (ISP) are open to students from all university majors. Students need not be formally admitted

to BYU to participate in International Study and BYU credit may be transferred to their home institution.

Study Abroad: BYU's traditional off-campus study programs. In these programs students are able to further their general education; pursue specialized courses in languages, the social sciences, humanities, fine arts, and other fields; gain valuable insights into their own country; and further international understanding.

Direct Enrollment: Students are integrated into an international university, taught by faculty native to that county, and are not accompanied by BYU faculty.

International Internships: Short-term, on-the-job apprentice training abroad under the direction of a firm, government agency, NGO, or other such institution.

Field Studies: A research experience abroad for small numbers of students directed by faculty, who generally do not accompany the students.

For further information, see the Office of International Study Programs in the David M. Kennedy Center, 280 HRCB, isp@byu.edu, and (801) 422-3686.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

International and Area Studies (IAS)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

IAS 100 : Introduction to International Studies. (1:1:0)
DESCRIPTION: Academic expectations in the major and career orientation; review of campus resources; faculty presentations.

IAS 199R : Academic Internship: International. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: Nonsupervised undergraduate foreign internship.

200-Level Courses

IAS 201R : Cultural Survey. (.5-4:2:2)
PREREQUISITE: Performing group or ISP participant status.
DESCRIPTION: Multidisciplinary survey of various countries and regions in preparation for extended experience abroad.

: Cultural Survey-Europe.
: Cultural Survey-Asia.
: Cultural Survey-China.
: Cultural Survey-Middle East.
: Cultural Survey-USSR.
: Cultural Survey-Eastern Europe.
: Cultural Survey-Scandinavia.
: Cultural Survey-England.
: Cultural Survey-Africa.
: Cultural Survey-South Pacific.
: Cultural Survey: Japan.

IAS 220 : Introduction to Development Studies. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Exploration of international development in non-formal education, micro-enterprises, community organizations; hunger, poverty, and other special problems in developing areas of the world.

300-Level Courses

IAS 301 : Kennedy Center Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
DESCRIPTION: Weekly lectures by national and international authorities on world affairs; designed as an introductory class for all David M. Kennedy Center majors.

IAS 351R : Model United Nations Preparation. (.5-3:ARR:0)
DESCRIPTION: Preparation for participating in MUN projects, on campus, in public schools, and at the United Nations in New York.

IAS 353R : Intercultural Outreach Preparation. (1-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Developing abilities to prepare and share international understanding in public and private schools.

IAS 354R : Model Arab League Preparation. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F 1st block, W 2nd block
DESCRIPTION: Understanding Middle Eastern governments and foreign policies. Preparation and attendance at the Model Arab League Conference.

IAS 360R : International Field Study Preparation. (.5-9:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F 2nd block, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Cross-cultural field research and survival with a regional emphasis and application.

NOTE: For students preparing for International Field Studies and Internships or Study Abroad programs.

IAS 361 : Post-Fieldwork Analysis and Writing. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: IAS 360R.
DESCRIPTION: Writing course designed to help students write a quality research paper

IAS 369R : International Internship Preparation. (1-3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Orientation on cross-cultural communication, globalization, interfacing with internship providers, culture shock, international safety/health, and BYU policies abroad.
NOTE: For students preparing to participate in an internship, field practicum, or experiential learning experience abroad.

IAS 380R : Cultural Proofs. (1-3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Independent research on cultural topics and intercultural communication.
NOTE: For students studying abroad.

IAS 397R : Topics in International and Area Studies. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Study relating to current world problems.

IAS 399R : Academic Internship: International. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into program.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized work or volunteer experience in an international setting.
NOTE: Class must be coordinated through International Study Programs.

400-Level Courses

IAS 421 : Seminar on Japanese Workplace: Society and Culture. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, Su
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
NOTE: Required seminar for interns in the Japan seminar and intern program held only in Japan.

Back to International and Area Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Asian Studies

The Discipline

The Asian Studies major is an interdisciplinary program designed to prepare students for careers and advanced study in the specialized field of Asia not provided by a major in one department. In the program, students acquire working competence in Chinese, Japanese, Korean, or another approved Asian language; a broad knowledge of Asian civilization; and a more specialized knowledge in an academic discipline.

Career Opportunities

The Asian Studies major is useful to those contemplating careers in academic areas, private industry, or government service. The import-export field and international services are particularly interested in persons who have a strong background in Asian Studies.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Asian Studies (47–71 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the GE languages of learning requirement in an Asian language.
2. There is a strong expectation that majors will do work in Asia via Study Abroad, internships, etc.
3. Complete the following core courses:
   ASIAN 200 : Introduction to Asian Studies: Methods and Materials. (3:3:0)
   ASIAN 342 : Asian Literary Traditions. (3:3:0)
   HIST 231 : Introduction to East Asian History. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 385 : International Relations of Asia. (3:3:0)
4. Complete a minimum of 1 hour from the following core course:
   ASIAN 495 : Senior Seminar. (1-3:Arr:0)
5. Complete one of the following focus history core course options (history core courses cannot be double counted as electives):
   a. China:
      HIST 340 : Traditional China. (3:3:0)
      HIST 341 : Modern China Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   b. Japan:
      HIST 343 : Traditional Japan. (3:3:0)
      HIST 344 : Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
   c. Korea plus China or Japan:
      HIST 346 : Korea. (3:3:0)

      And one course from the following:

      HIST 340 : Traditional China. (3:3:0)
      HIST 343 : Traditional Japan. (3:3:0)

   Note: Courses should coincide with language choice.
6. Complete one of the following focus language options:
   a. Chinese
      CHIN 301 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:1)

      And one course from the following:

      CHIN 302 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:0)
      CHIN 441 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)
   b. Japanese
      JAPAN 302 : Readings in Japanese History and Culture. (4:5:0)

      And one course from the following:

      JAPAN 321 : Reading Modern Documentary Styles. (3:3:0)
      JAPAN 322 : Reading Modern Short Fiction. (3:3:0)
   c. Korean
      KOREA 301 : Third-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
      KOREA 340 : Korean Literature to 1900. (3:4:0)
7. Complete 24 hours from the following elective courses (no more than 12 hours may be selected from any one

department):

ANTHR 343 : Chinese Culture and Society. (3:3:0)
CHIN 327 : Chinese Translation and Interpretation. (3:3:0)
CHIN 343 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Poetry. (3:3:0)
CHIN 344 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Prose. (3:3:0)
CHIN 345R : Chinese Culture. (3:3:0)
CHIN 347 : Business Chinese. (3:3:0)
CHIN 441 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)
CHIN 442 : Classical and Literary Chinese. (3:3:0)
CHIN 443 : Modern Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
CHIN 444 : Contemporary Chinese Literature. (3:3:0)
GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
GEOG 273 : Southeast Asia. (3:3.0:0)
HIST 340 : Traditional China. (3:3:0)
HIST 341 : Modern China Since 1500. (3:3:0)
HIST 342 : Twentieth-Century China. (3:3:0)
HIST 343 : Traditional Japan. (3:3:0)
HIST 344 : Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
HIST 345 : Japanese Cultural History. (3:3:0)
HIST 347 : Chinese Cultural History. (3:3:0)
HIST 348 : Modern South East Asia. (3:3:0)
HIST 349 : History of Asian Religions and Thought. (3:3:0)
HUM 240 : Introduction to the Humanities of Asia. (3:3:0)
JAPAN 345 : Traditional Japanese Culture. (3:3:0)
JAPAN 350 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Eighth Through Sixteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
JAPAN 351 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Seventeenth Through Nineteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
JAPAN 352 : Japanese Literature in Translation: The Modern Era. (3:3:0)
JAPAN 441 : Introduction to Classical Japanese. (3:3:0)
JAPAN 443 : Advanced Documentary Style. (3:3:0)
JAPAN 444 : Reading Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
KOREA 340 : Korean Literature to 1900. (3:4:0)
KOREA 345 : Korean Culture. (3:3:0)
KOREA 441 : Classical Korean (Hanmun). (3:4:0)
KOREA 443 : Korean Literature after 1900. (3:4:0)
PL SC 348 : Korea, Taiwan, and South East Asian Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 353 : China: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 354 : Japan: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 386 : Japanese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
PL SC 388 : Chinese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
REL C 351 : Survey of World Religions and the Restored Gospel. (3:3:0)

Other electives: If approved beforehand, up to 9 hours of 330R or 399R credit may be counted for overseas work done under one of the following: Study Abroad, internships, collaborative research, or independent field studies.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Asian Studies (Asian) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Asian Studies (20–36 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   HIST 231 : Introduction to East Asian History. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one of the following tracks:

China Track

a. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalent experience):
   CHIN 101 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
   CHIN 102 : Beginning Mandarin. (4:5:2)
   CHIN 201 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)
   CHIN 202 : Intermediate Mandarin. (4:5:1)

b. Complete the following:
   CHIN 301 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:1)
   CHIN 302 : Third-Year Mandarin (4:5:0)

c. Complete three courses from the following (**Note:** Only one course per discipline area will count toward the minor):
   ANTHR 343 : Chinese Culture and Society. (3:3:0)
   CHIN 343 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Poetry. (3:3:0)
   CHIN 344 : Chinese Literature in Translation--Prose. (3:3:0)
   CHIN 345R : Chinese Culture. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
   HIST 340 : Traditional China. (3:3:0)
   HIST 341 : Modern China Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 342 : Twentieth-Century China. (3:3:0)
   HIST 347 : Chinese Cultural History. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 353 : China: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 388 : Chinese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)

   Note: Study Abroad/Internship credit is also applicable with prior approval fro the Asian Studies coordinator.

Japan Track

a. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalent experience):
   JAPAN 101 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
   JAPAN 102 : First-Year Japanese. (4:5:1)
   JAPAN 201 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:2)
   JAPAN 202 : Second-Year Japanese. (4:5:0)

b. Complete the following:
   JAPAN 300 : Japanese Reading and Culture. (4:5:0)
   JAPAN 302 : Readings in Japanese History and Culture. (4:5:0)

c. Complete three courses from the following (**Note:** Only one course per discipline area will count toward the minor):
   GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
   HIST 343 : Traditional Japan. (3:3:0)
   HIST 344 : Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
   HIST 345 : Japanese Cultural History. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 345 : Traditional Japanese Culture. (3:3:0)
   JAPAN 350 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Eighth Through Sixteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)

JAPAN 351 : Japanese Literature in Translation--Seventeenth Through Nineteenth Centuries. (3:3:0)
JAPAN 352 : Japanese Literature in Translation: The Modern Era. (3:3:0)
JAPAN 390 : Japanese for Special Purposes. (3:3:0)
PL SC 386 : Japanese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)

Note: Study Abroad/Internship credit is also applicable with prior approval from the Asian Studies coordinator.

Korea Track

a. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalent experience):
KOREA 101 : First-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
KOREA 102 : First-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)
KOREA 201 : Second-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
KOREA 202 : Second-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)

b. Complete the following:
KOREA 301 : Third-Year Korean 1. (4:5:0)
KOREA 302 : Third-Year Korean 2. (4:5:0)

c. Complete three courses from the following (**Note:** Only one course per discipline area will count toward the minor):
GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
HIST 346 : Korea. (3:3:0)
KOREA 345 : Korean Culture. (3:3:0)
PL SC 348 : Korea, Taiwan, and South East Asian Politics. (3:3:0)

Note: Study Abroad/Internship credit is also applicable with prior approval from the Asian Studies coordinator.

Pan Asia Track

a. Complete 8 hours of a single Asian language (excluding Mandarin, Japanese, and Korean).

b. Complete three courses from the following (**Note:** Only one course per discipline area will count toward the minor, and it should coincide with the language choice if possible):
ASIAN 342 : Asian Literary Traditions. (3:3:0)
GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
GEOG 273 : Southeast Asia. (3:3.0:0)
HIST 340 : Traditional China. (3:3:0)
HIST 343 : Traditional Japan. (3:3:0)
HIST 346 : Korea. (3:3:0)
HIST 349 : History of Asian Religions and Thought. (3:3:0)
HUM 240 : Introduction to the Humanities of Asia. (3:3:0)
PL SC 348 : Korea, Taiwan, and South East Asian Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 385 : International Relations of Asia. (3:3:0)
REL C 351 : Survey of World Religions and the Restored Gospel. (3:3:0)

Note: Study Abroad/Internship credit is also applicable with prior approval from the Asian Studies coordinator.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Asian Studies (Asian)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

ASIAN 200 : Introduction to Asian Studies: Methods and Materials. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Sources, materials, and methods of research and writing; critical analysis of research project.
NOTE: Required of all Asian Studies majors early in the program.

300-Level Courses

ASIAN 330R : Asian Studies Abroad. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: Preparatory course approved for Asian Seminar (Study Abroad).

ASIAN 342 : Asian Literary Traditions. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Comparative analysis of Asian literary works spanning several traditions.

400-Level Courses

ASIAN 495 : Senior Seminar. (1-3:Arr:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Asian studies coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Learning research and writing skills necessary to prepare and present major senior research paper.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

ASIAN 501R : Intensive Introduction to Asian Studies for Teachers and Prospective Teachers. (.5-3:ARR:0)
DESCRIPTION: Readings, lectures, individual study, and curriculum development; integration for school teachers of Asian Studies into the curriculum of social studies, world history, and geography.

Back to International and Area Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

European Studies

The Discipline

European studies is an interdisciplinary degree designed to combine advanced-language experience with study in humanities, social science, and/or business. Courses are taught by European experts from across a variety of BYU's academic departments and are intended to develop skills in analytical thinking, methods of interpretation, perceptive reading, competent writing, as well as an in-depth understanding of European affairs. Building on the University Core and GE Foreign Language requirements, the European studies degree is grounded in an introduction to European studies (Europ 200) and 12 hours of European history.

At the junior level, the degree splits into two tracks:

- Track A: 12 credit hours in European society which draws from history, political science, economics, business, sociology, and geography.
- Track B: 12 credit hours of European culture which draws from the humanities, language and literature, art history, philosophy, etc.

At the senior level, students take an additional 12 credit hours focused on an interrelated set of European issues decided upon in conjunction with the European studies coordinator.

Career Opportunities

The European studies degree can lead to a number of excellent career possibilities. With a broad, general background in European languages and area knowledge, graduates are well prepared for careers in international branches of government, nonprofit organizations, international industry and commerce, domestic and foreign teaching, the Peace Corps, the military, and many other professions requiring an expert knowledge of European language, culture, and politics.

The Eurpoean studies major is also excellent training for professional schooling in international business, law, medicine, journalism, editing, advertising, etc. Many previous area studies graduates have chosen jobs in the State Department, Citizenship and Immigration Services, the FBI, and international agencies.

Students are encouraged to double major or at least have a strong minor in another discipline to enhance their career prospects. The combination of European areas studies with another discipline is attractive to employers.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in European Studies (42–58 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the GE Foreign Language requirement in a European language.

2. Complete the following:
   EUROP 200 : Introduction to European Studies. (3:3:0)

3. Complete the following history requirement:
   a. Complete one course from the following:
      CL CV 304 : (Cl Cv-Hist 247) Greek History. (3:3:0)
      CL CV 307 : (ClCv-Hist 248) Roman History. (3:3:0)
      HIST 300 : The Early Middle Ages. (3:3:0)
      HIST 301 : The Late Middle Ages. (3:3:0)

   b. Complete three courses from the following:
      HIST 302 : The Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
      HIST 303 : The Reformation: Age of Turmoil. (3:3:0)
      HIST 304 : The Expansion of Europe, 1400-1800. (3:3:0)
      HIST 305 : The Age of Enlightenment. (3:3:0)
      HIST 306 : Nineteenth-Century Europe. (3:3:0)
      HIST 307 : Europe Since 1914. (3:3:0)

4. Complete one of the following disciplinary tracks:
   European Society Track
   a. Complete two courses from the following:
      BUS M 430 : Introduction to International Business. (3:3:0)
      ECON 215 : History of Economic Thought. (3:3:0)
      ECON 257 : International Trade and Finance. (3:3:0)
      GEOG 260 : Europe. (3:3:0)
      HIST 310 : European Economic History. (3:3:0)
      PL SC 341 : Western European Politics. (3:3:0)
      (prerequisite: Pl Sc 150, 200)
      SOC 345 : World Populations. (3:3:0)

   b. Complete two courses from the following:
      HIST 309 : European Revolutions Since 1500. (3:3:0)
      HIST 312 : History of Ideas. (3:3:0)
      HIST 319 : The Family in Europe. (3:3:0)
      HIST 320 : Society in Europe. (3:3:0)

   European Culture Track

   a. Complete one course from the following:
      ARTHC 304 : Greek Art. (3:3:0)
      ARTHC 306 : Roman Art. (3:3:0)
      ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
      ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
      ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)
      ARTHC 329 : Renaissance and Baroque Architecture. (3:3:0)
      ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
      ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
      ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)
      ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
      BULGN 330 : Cultural History of Bulgaria. (3:3:1)
      CZECH 330 : Cultural History of Czech Republic. (3:3:1)
      CL CV 241 : Greek and Roman Mythology. (3:3:0)

CL CV 245 : Golden Age of Greece. (3:3:0)
CL CV 246 : Golden Age of Rome. (3:3:0)
FREN 361 : French Civilization from the Beginning to 1715. (3:3:0)
FREN 362 : French Civilization from 1715 to the Present. (3:3:0)
GERM 330 : Honors Cultural History of German-Speaking Peoples. (3:3:1.5)
HUNG 330 : Cultural History of Hungary. (3:3:1)
ITAL 420 : Italian Civilization from the Beginning to 1600. (3:3:0)
ITAL 421 : Italian Civilization from 1600 to the Modern Era. (3:3:0)
LATVI 330 : Cultural History of Latvia. (3:3:1)
PHIL 214 : Introduction to the Philosophy of Art. (3:3:0)
POLSH 330 : Cultural History of Poland. (3:3:1)
PORT 345 : Portuguese Civilization. (3:3:0)
ROM 340 : Introduction to Romanian Literature and Culture. (3:3:0)
RUSS 330 : Cultural History of Russia. (3:3:1)
SCAND 430 : Cultural History of Scandinavia. (3:3:0)
SLN 330 : Cultural History of Slovenia. (3:3.0:1.0)
SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
SRBCR 330 : Cultural History of the Former Yugoslavia. (3:3:1)
TMA 395 : Dramatic Literature 1. (3:3:0)
TMA 396 : Dramatic Literature 2. (3:3:0)
UKRAI 330 : Cultural History of Ukraine. (3:3:1)

Or any Hum 400-level seminar on European topic

b. Complete two courses from the following literature requirement:
   1. Any 300- or 400-level literature course from student's foreign language.
   2. Any 300- or 400-level comparative literature course with a European emphasis.

   Note: An upper-division English literature course may substitute for one of these courses on approval of the European Studies Committee.

c. Complete one course from the following:
   PHIL 320R : Studies in Ancient Philosophy. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 330R : Studies in Medieval Philosophy. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 340R : Studies in Modern Philosophy. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 350R : Studies in Contemporary Philosophy. (3:3:0)

   Note: Phil 340R and 350R must be on a European philosopher.

5. Complete 12 hours of supporting course work. In consultation with the program director, propose a list of advanced courses (typically senior level) that are European focused and that have a coherent logic relative to educational and career goals. This list must then be approved by the European Studies Executive Committee.
6. Complete an exit interview during the final semester. Students come to the interview prepared to lead a discussion on one major European issue of their choice that they've encountered in their program. This could be a current political/economic issue like the European Union or immigration, or it could be a historical/interpretive issue regarding our understanding of European identity, history, culture, etc.

Recommended Courses

These courses can be used to fill the Civilization and Social Science GE requirements or for enrichment electives:

Social Sciences

Anthr 101.
Econ 110.
Pl Sc 150, 170.
Soc 111

Arts and Letters

ArtHC 111.
Engl 230.
Hum 101, 201, 202.
Music 101.
Phil 110.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

European Studies (Europ)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

EUROP 200 : Introduction to European Studies. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the major, the core disciplines involved and integrated in European studies, and European studies as a discipline.

300-Level Courses

EUROP 336R : European Studies. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: Social sciences core course approved for Study Abroad programs in London, Vienna, Paris, and other locations.

Back to International and Area Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

International Development

The Discipline

International development is the study of basic social needs in developing areas or countries. It includes academic disciplines such as formal and nonformal education and literacy, economic development, primary health care, small business activities, water sanitation, agricultural productivity, nutrition, ecological preservation, etc. Development obviously implies raising the level and quality of life throughout the "underdeveloped" world.

Students should pursue solid preparation in an established major as well as classroom knowledge and experience in international development. This minor is designed to strengthen and expand the chosen major. Students will be assigned a faculty mentor in their major department who will help coordinate the minor with the major. In addition to a focused course of study, internship experience is highly encouraged. Internships provide valuable experience in applying development theory as well as allowing students to earn credit toward the minor (and in some cases the major as well).

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in International Development (18 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. No double-counting courses within the different areas of this minor is allowed.
2. Complete the following:
   IAS 220 : Introduction to Development Studies. (3:3:0)
3. Complete two courses from the following (6 hours):
   ANTHR 441 : Anthropology of Development. (3:3:3)
   ECON 230 : Economic Development and Growth. (3:3:0)
   (prerequisite: Econ 110)
   EDLF 363 : Education, Poverty, and Community Development. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 444 : The Political Economy of Development. (3:3:0)
   SOC 340 : Sociology of International Development. (3:3:0)
4. Complete three courses from the following (9 hours):
   **ANTHR 441 : Anthropology of Development. (3:3:3)
   **ECON 230 : Economic Development and Growth. (3:3:0)
   ECON 431 : Economic Development. (3:3.0:0.0)
   ECON 432 : Economic Growth. (3:3.0:0.0)
   EDLF 362 : Introduction to International Development Education. (3:3:0)
   **EDLF 363 : Education, Poverty, and Community Development. (3:3:0)
   HLTH 480 : International Health. (3:3:0)
   IAS 397R : Topics in International and Area Studies. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   IAS 399R : Academic Internship: International. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
   NDFS 380 : International Nutrition and Health. (3:3:0)
   (prerequisite: NDFS 200)
   PL SC 372 : International Political Economy. (3:3:0)
   **PL SC 444 : The Political Economy of Development. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 472 : International Political Economy of Women. (3:3:0)
   **SOC 340 : Sociology of International Development. (3:3:0)
   SOC 429 : Theory of Social Change and Modernization. (3:3:0)

   Other courses with the approval of the development coordinator.

Note: **These courses may be counted in this section if not already counted in the previous section.

Note: Students cannot count both Econ 230 and 431 or Econ 230 and 432. They should choose to take either the 200-level course or the 400-level course.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

International Relations

The Discipline

International relations is an interdisciplinary major emphasizing the systematic study of political and economic relations between governments and people in different states, as well as comparisons across different political and economic systems. Students majoring in international relations also come to understand the historical and geographic basis for current international relationships.

Career Opportunities

The international relations major gives students a strong liberal arts education along with useful technical skills. In addition to substantive knowledge, international relations majors will learn analytical concepts and ideas that allow them to organize, explain, and make sense of relations between states and comparisons among them. High proficiency in math and statistics, writing, and a foreign language will prepare for a wide variety of career paths—including, but not limited to, government, law, business, and international organizations. Many career paths will require graduate-level training. Therefore, the international relations degree should be seen as certifying fluency in the ideas and methods of multiple fields so that students can find and pursue their own specialized interests rather than as a terminal degree.

It is important to distinguish international relations as a field from a more general definition of "international," which might include anything (people, language, culture, traditions, etc.) beyond the territorial boundaries of the United States. For students interested in the broad study of anything international and foreign, BYU's international relations degree will not provide the best training. In fact, no reasonable degree can include the systematic study of everything international and foreign. It should be remembered that BYU students have a wealth of options through which to pursue their particular international and foreign interests. These include:

- Social science majors with a strong international component, such as economics, geography, history, or political science.
- Area studies majors, including Asian, European, Latin American, Ancient Near Eastern, and Middle East studies.
- Foreign Language majors.
- Other majors combined with a minor in one of the above areas.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in International Relations (57–79 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No double counting courses within the major unless noted otherwise.
2. Complete the following introductory core courses:
   - ECON 110 : Honors Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 150 : Comparative Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 170 : Introduction to International Politics. (3:3:0)
3. Complete the following research foundations and methods courses:
   - PL SC 200 : Political Inquiry. (4:3:1)

   And complete the following:

   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)

   And complete one of the following options:

   Either
   - ECON 378 : Statistics for Economists. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 388 : Introduction to Econometrics. (3:3:0)

   Or
   - PL SC 328 : Quantitative Political Methodology. (4:3:1)
4. Complete the following:
   - ECON 380 : Intermediate Price Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 381 : Intermediate Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
5. Complete one course from the following:
   - ECON 431 : Economic Development. (3:3.0:0.0)
   - ECON 432 : Economic Growth. (3:3.0:0.0)
   - ECON 458 : International Trade Theory and Applications. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 459 : International Monetary Theory. (3:3:0)
6. Complete one course from the following:
   - HIST 393 : U.S. Foreign Relations. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 350 : Theories of Comparative Politics. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 376 : U.S. Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
7. Complete one of the following international relations courses:
   - PL SC 370 : Theory of International Relations. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 372 : International Political Economy. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 373 : International Law. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 375 : International Organizations. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 376 : U.S. Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 377 : National Security Affairs. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 378 : International Conflict. (3:3:0)
8. Complete one of the following comparative politics courses:
   - PL SC 341 : Western European Politics. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 344 : Comparative Political Economy. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 347 : Russia/Former Soviet Politics. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 350 : Theories of Comparative Politics. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 352 : African Politics. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 353 : China: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 354 : Japan: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)

PL SC 355 : Canadian Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 357 : Middle East: Political Systems. (3:3:0)
PL SC 358 : Politics and Society in Latin America. (3:3:0)

9. Complete a foreign language proficiency: Students are to complete one language at a specified level with all attendant prerequisites. Some prerequisites may be waived depending upon previous language experience. The specific requirements for each language are listed on a separate sheet available from the International and Area Studies Advisement Office or the international relations coordinator.

10. Specializations: Complete one of the following tracks (no double-counting of major courses allowed):
    a. International Politics

Complete four courses from the following. At least one course must be from history and at least one course from political science.

ANTHR 432 : Economic and Political Institutions. (3:3:0)
COMMS 381 : International Media Systems. (3:3:0)
COMMS 382 : Issues in Global Communication. (3:3:0)
GEOG 341 : Political Geography. (3:3:0)
HIST 293 : World War II: A Global Perspective, 1939-1945. (3:3:0)
HIST 307 : Europe Since 1914. (3:3:0)
HIST 331 : Twentieth -Century Russia. (3:3:0)
HIST 376 : U.S. History from 1945 to 2000. (3:3:0)
HIST 391 : U.S. in Vietnam, 1945-1975. (3:3:0)
HIST 398R : Special Topics in Military History. (3:3:0)
PL SC 370 : Theory of International Relations. (3:3:0)
PL SC 371 : Foreign Policy Analysis. (3:3:0)
PL SC 373 : International Law. (3:3:0)
PL SC 375 : International Organizations. (3:3:0)
PL SC 377 : National Security Affairs. (3:3:0)
PL SC 378 : International Conflict. (3:3:0)
PL SC 382 : International Relations of North America. (3:3:0)
PL SC 471 : Intelligence and National Security. (3:3:0)
PL SC 472 : International Political Economy of Women. (3:3:0)
PL SC 473 : Human Rights. (3:3:0)
PL SC 476 : Terrorism. (3:3:0)

    b. Political Economy

Complete four courses from at least two disciplines. At least two courses must be from economics.

ECON 382 : Intermediate Price Theory 2. (3:3:0)
ECON 388 : Introduction to Econometrics. (3:3:0)
ECON 431 : Economic Development. (3:3.0:0.0)
ECON 432 : Economic Growth. (3:3.0:0.0)
ECON 458 : International Trade Theory and Applications. (3:3:0)
ECON 459 : International Monetary Theory. (3:3:0)
ECON 478 : Game Theory and Economics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 344 : Comparative Political Economy. (3:3:0)
PL SC 372 : International Political Economy. (3:3:0)
PL SC 444 : The Political Economy of Development. (3:3:0)

Note: Completion of the Econ 378/388 sequence for the statistics requirement above will also count as fulfillment of one course in this track.

    c. Asian Politics and History

Complete four courses from the following. At least one course must be from political science and one course from history.

GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
GEOG 273 : Southeast Asia. (3:3.0:0)
HIST 231 : Introduction to East Asian History. (3:3:0)
HIST 341 : Modern China Since 1500. (3:3:0)
HIST 342 : Twentieth-Century China. (3:3:0)
HIST 344 : Modern Japan. (3:3:0)
HIST 346 : Korea. (3:3:0)
HIST 348 : Modern South East Asia. (3:3:0)
PL SC 348 : Korea, Taiwan, and South East Asian Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 353 : China: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 354 : Japan: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 385 : International Relations of Asia. (3:3:0)
PL SC 386 : Japanese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)

PL SC 388 : Chinese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)

d. Latin American Politics and History

Complete four courses from the following. At least one course must be from political science and one course from history. Students cannot count both Hist 359 and Pl Sc 380.

GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
HIST 252 : Modern Latin America. (3:3:0)
HIST 355 : History of Argentina. (3:3:0)
HIST 356 : Brazil. (3:3:0)
HIST 358 : Gender and History in Latin America. (3:3:0)
PL SC 358 : Politics and Society in Latin America. (3:3:0)
PL SC 380 : International Relations of Latin America. (3:3:0)

e. Middle Eastern Politics and History

Complete four courses from at least two disciplines. At least one course must be from history.

ANTHR 340 : Peoples of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
HIST 240 : Middle East History to 1800. (3:3:0)
HIST 241 : Middle East History from 1800. (3:3:0)
HIST 244 : Jewish History: A.D. 70 to the Present. (3:3:0)
MESA 350 : Islam in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
PL SC 357 : Middle East: Political Systems. (3:3:0)
PL SC 381 : International Relations of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
PL SC 452 : Islam and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 474 : Arab-Palestinian-Israeli Conflict. (3:3:0)

Note: Hist 242 and 243 do not substitute here.

f. European Politics and History

Complete four courses from the following. At least one course must be from political science and one course from history.

GEOG 260 : Europe. (3:3:0)
GEOG 265 : Russia and the Former Soviet Union. (3:3:0)
HIST 307 : Europe Since 1914. (3:3:0)
HIST 310 : European Economic History. (3:3:0)
HIST 312 : History of Ideas. (3:3:0)
HIST 323 : English History Since 1689. (3:3:0)
HIST 324 : France. (3:3:0)
HIST 325 : Spain. (3:3:0)
HIST 327 : Italy in the Modern World Since 1848. (3:3:0)
HIST 328 : Modern Germany. (3:3:0)
HIST 331 : Twentieth -Century Russia. (3:3:0)
HIST 332 : Scandinavian History. (3:3:0)
PL SC 341 : Western European Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 347 : Russia/Former Soviet Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 351 : British Government and Politics. (3:3:0)

g. Economic and Political Development

Complete the following (3 hours):

ECON 431 : Economic Development. (3:3.0:0.0)

Note: This course cannot be double-counted for the 400-level economics course in the core; Econ 388 is the preferred route to fill the statistics prerequisite for this course.

Complete three courses from the following, of which one course must be from political science:

ECON 388 : Introduction to Econometrics. (3:3:0)
ECON 432 : Economic Growth. (3:3.0:0.0)
ECON 440 : Natural Resources and Environmental Economics. (3:3:0)
ECON 458 : International Trade Theory and Applications. (3:3:0)
ECON 459 : International Monetary Theory. (3:3:0)
GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
GEOG 273 : Southeast Asia. (3:3.0:0)

GEOG 285 : Environment and Development in Africa. (3:3:0)
PL SC 357 : Middle East: Political Systems. (3:3:0)
PL SC 358 : Politics and Society in Latin America. (3:3:0)
PL SC 444 : The Political Economy of Development. (3:3:0)
PL SC 452 : Islam and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 472 : International Political Economy of Women. (3:3:0)

Note: Completion of the Econ 378/388 sequence for the statistics requirement above will also count as fulfillment of one course in this track.

With the prior approval of the international relations coordinator, a maximum of 3 hours of IR 398R, 399R, or IAS 351R may be used toward meeting the four-course requirement of specialization. Only the second semester of IAS 351R would be allowed.

11. Complete a capstone research experience in one of the following ways:
    ASIAN 495 : Senior Seminar. (1-3:Arr:0)
    IR 398R : Directed International Study. (1-3:Arr:0.0)
        (requires prior approval of the international relations coordinator)
    IR 399R : Academic Internship: International. (.5-12:0:0)
        (requires prior approval of the international relations coordinator)
    LT AM 495 : Senior Seminar in Latin American Studies. (3:3:0)
    MESA 495 : Senior Seminar in Middle East Studies. (3:3:0)
    PL SC 450 : Capstone Seminar in Comparative Politics. (3:3:0)
    PL SC 470 : Capstone Seminar in International Relations. (3:3:0)

    Note 1: Only MESA 495, Pl Sc 450, or 470 can fill the GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement when coupled with Pl Sc 200.

    Note 2: For students in the relevant specialization, Asian 495, Lt Am 495, and MESA 495 will satisfy the capstone requirement.

    Note 3: It is possible to fulfill the capstone requirement by completing a substantial research paper in an internship, Study Abroad, or other setting. Students who wish to do this must meet the requirements listed on the International Relations Web site, http://kennedy.byu.edu/academic/internationalrelations/index.html, and receive *prior* approval of the IR coordinator.

    Note 4: Students majoring in international relations may not pursue a double major in either economics or political science because of the course overlap between international relations and those majors. For the same reason neither may students majoring in international relations minor in either economics or political science.

Recommended

Either Hist 201, 202
Or Pl Sc 201, 202.

Rel C 351.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

International Relations (IR)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

IR 398R : Directed International Study. (1-3:Arr:0.0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent; international relations major coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Study and research in an international setting.

IR 399R : Academic Internship: International. (.5-12:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into program; international relations major coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized work or volunteer experience in an international setting.
NOTE: Must be coordinated through International Study Programs.

Back to International and Area Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Latin American Studies

The Discipline

Designed to give a rich background in the languages, culture, and conditions of Latin America, the Latin American Studies program provides a multidisciplinary approach to university education. Courses from BYU's various academic departments (anthropology, Spanish and Portuguese, political science, geography, sociology, history, etc.) teach skills in perceptive reading, analytical thinking, and clear and forceful writing, as well as provide in-depth understanding of Latin American cultures, languages, and history.

Students are invited to consult with their faculty advisor regarding selection of classes.

Career Opportunities

Excellent career opportunities exist for those who prepare well in Latin American Studies. The degree offers a broad, general background in the liberal arts, and graduates are well prepared for careers in government, private industry, nonprofit organizations, some domestic and foreign teaching opportunities, the Peace Corps, the military, and other professions in which an understanding and appreciation of Latin America are required. Many graduates go into law, medicine, business, journalism, editing, advertising, etc. Others have had success in government, such as working for the State Department, immigration, the FBI, and other agencies.

Students are encouraged to consider a double major or a strong minor in a single academic discipline to enhance their career objectives. The combination of another discipline and Latin American Studies makes the student attractive to employers desiring specific job skills as well as cultural understanding and appreciation.

General Information

Foreign Experience. Latin American Studies students are strongly encouraged to participate in international study programs in Latin American locations. These programs include Study Abroad, international internships, international field studies, and/or direct enrollment with one of our partner schools. See http://kennedy.byu.edu/isp,index.php for more information.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Latin American Studies (36–52 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - LT AM 211 : Introduction to Latin American Studies. (3:3:0)

2. Complete the following prerequisite courses or equivalents:
   - **Either**
     - PORT 101 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
     - PORT 102 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
     - PORT 201 : Third-Semester Portuguese. (4:5:0)
     - PORT 202 : Fourth-Semester Portuguese: Reading and Comprehension. (4:5.0:0)
   - **Or**
     - SPAN 101 : Foundational Spanish 1. (4:5:2)
     - SPAN 102 : Foundational Spanish 2. (4:5:2)
     - SPAN 105 : University Spanish 1. (4:5:1)
     - SPAN 106 : University Spanish 2. (4:5:1)
     - SPAN 205 : University Spanish 3. (4:5:1)
     - SPAN 206 : University Spanish 4. (4:5:1)

3. Complete one of the following options:
   - **Either**
     - PORT 321 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
     - PORT 355 : Brazilian Civilization. (3:3:0)
   - **Or**
     - SPAN 321 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, Culture, and Composition 1. (3:3:0)
     - SPAN 355 : Ibero-American Civilization. (3:3:0)

4. Complete three social science courses from the following (no more than one course from each discipline):
   - GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 251 : Conquest and Colonization of Latin America. (3:3:0)
     - **Or**
       - HIST 252 : Modern Latin America. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 358 : Politics and Society in Latin America. (3:3:0)
     - **Or**
       - PL SC 380 : International Relations of Latin America. (3:3:0)
   - SOC 345 : World Populations. (3:3:0)

5. Complete two humanities courses from the following:
   - HUM 260 : Humanities of Latin America. (3:3:0)
   - PORT 439R : Luso-Brazilian Theatre Production. (3:3:0)
   - PORT 451 : Survey of Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
     - **Or**
       - PORT 339 : Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 365 : Mexican-American Culture. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 423 : Border Spanish. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 461 : Spanish-Speaking American (Mexican-American) Literature. (3:3:0)

6. Complete at least 6 elective hours from the following:
   - ANTHR 326 : Guatemalan Society and Culture. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 355 : Mesoamerican Archaeology. (3:2:ARR)
   - BUS M 596R : Business Language. (3:3:0)
     (Spanish or Portuguese)
   - HIST 251 : Conquest and Colonization of Latin America. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 252 : Modern Latin America. (3:3:0)

HIST 355 : History of Argentina. (3:3:0)
HIST 356 : Brazil. (3:3:0)
HIST 357 : The Indian in Latin American History. (3:3:0)
HIST 359 : Inter-American Relations. (3:3:0)
HIST 363 : The Spanish Frontier in North America. (3:3:0)
HIST 385 : Latinos in the United States. (3:3:0)
HUM 425R : Area Studies in the Humanities. (3:3:0)
(topic: Latin America)
IAS 399R : Academic Internship: International. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
PL SC 379R : Topics in International Relations. (.5-3:3:0)
PL SC 380 : International Relations of Latin America. (3:3:0)
PORT 339 : Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 355 : Brazilian Civilization. (3:3:0)
PORT 395R : Contemporary Culture. (.5-3:0:0)
PORT 439R : Luso-Brazilian Theatre Production. (3:3:0)
PORT 451 : Survey of Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 452 : Machado de Assis. (3:3:0)
PORT 453 : Twentieth-Century Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 459R : Special Topics in Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PORT 520 : Advanced Portuguese Grammar. (3:3:0)
PORT 521 : Romance Philology. (3:3:0)
PORT 522 : History of the Portuguese Language. (3:3:0)
PORT 529R : Special Topics in Portuguese Linguistics. (3:3:0)
PORT 599R : Academic Internship: Portuguese Internship. (1-3:0:0)
SOC 345 : World Populations. (3:3:0)
SOC 445 : Labor Markets in Developing Countries. (3:3:0)
SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 355 : Ibero-American Civilization. (3:3:0)
SPAN 365 : Mexican-American Culture. (3:3:0)
SPAN 395R : Contemporary Culture. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
SPAN 423 : Border Spanish. (3:3:0)
SPAN 425 : Contrastive Analysis of the Structures of Spanish and English. (3:3:0)
SPAN 438 : Hispanic Cinema. (3:3:0)
SPAN 450R : Early Spanish-American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 454R : The Spanish American Novel. (3:3:0)
SPAN 455R : Spanish American Poetry. (3:3:0)
SPAN 456R : Spanish American Drama. (3:3:0)
SPAN 458R : Hispanic-American Short Story. (3:3:0)
SPAN 459R : Special Topics in Spanish American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 461 : Spanish-Speaking American (Mexican-American) Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 520 : Problems in Spanish Grammar. (3:3:0)
SPAN 521 : Romance Philology. (3:3:0)
SPAN 522 : History of the Spanish Language. (3:3:0)

7. Complete the following:
   LT AM 495 : Senior Seminar in Latin American Studies. (3:3:0)

8. Complete 3 hours of an internship course, a service learning course, or Study Abroad program. Internship students (field study or service learning) will register for IAS 399R; Study Abroad programs shall be in a Latin American venue, either Portuguese speaking or Spanish speaking. One enrollment of IAS 399R cannot double count for requirement 6 and 8.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Latin American Studies (18–34 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses or equivalents:

   Either

   PORT 101 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
   PORT 102 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
   PORT 201 : Third-Semester Portuguese. (4:5:0)
   PORT 202 : Fourth-Semester Portuguese: Reading and Comprehension. (4:5.0:0)

   Or

   SPAN 101 : Foundational Spanish 1. (4:5:2)
   SPAN 102 : Foundational Spanish 2. (4:5:2)
   SPAN 105 : University Spanish 1. (4:5:1)
   SPAN 106 : University Spanish 2. (4:5:1)
   SPAN 205 : University Spanish 3. (4:5:1)
   SPAN 206 : University Spanish 4. (4:5:1)

2. Complete one of the following courses:

   PORT 321 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 321 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, Culture, and Composition 1. (3:3:0)

3. Complete one of the following courses:

   HUM 260 : Humanities of Latin America. (3:3:0)
   PORT 355 : Brazilian Civilization. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 355 : Ibero-American Civilization. (3:3:0)

4. Complete four courses from the following:

   ANTHR 326 : Guatemalan Society and Culture. (3:3:0)
   ANTHR 355 : Mesoamerican Archaeology. (3:2:ARR)
   GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
   HIST 251 : Conquest and Colonization of Latin America. (3:3:0)
   HIST 252 : Modern Latin America. (3:3:0)
   HIST 355 : History of Argentina. (3:3:0)
   HIST 356 : Brazil. (3:3:0)
   HIST 357 : The Indian in Latin American History. (3:3:0)
   HIST 359 : Inter-American Relations. (3:3:0)
   HIST 363 : The Spanish Frontier in North America. (3:3:0)
   HIST 385 : Latinos in the United States. (3:3:0)
   HIST 411R : Advanced Southern European and Latin American Family, Local, and Social History Research. (3:3:0)
   HUM 260 : Humanities of Latin America. (3:3:0)
   IAS 399R : Academic Internship: International. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
   LT AM 211 : Introduction to Latin American Studies. (3:3:0)
   LT AM 495 : Senior Seminar in Latin American Studies. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 358 : Politics and Society in Latin America. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 380 : International Relations of Latin America. (3:3:0)
   PORT 339 : Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
   PORT 451 : Survey of Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
   SOC 345 : World Populations. (3:3:0)
   SOC 445 : Labor Markets in Developing Countries. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 365 : Mexican-American Culture. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 395R : Contemporary Culture. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   SPAN 423 : Border Spanish. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 438 : Hispanic Cinema. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 450R : Early Spanish-American Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)

SPAN 454R : The Spanish American Novel. (3:3:0)
SPAN 455R : Spanish American Poetry. (3:3:0)
SPAN 456R : Spanish American Drama. (3:3:0)
SPAN 459R : Special Topics in Spanish American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 461 : Spanish-Speaking American (Mexican-American) Literature. (3:3:0)

5. Students may receive up to 3 elective hours for service learning, an internship, or Study Abroad.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Latin American Studies (Lt Am)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

LT AM 211 : Introduction to Latin American Studies. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: History, politics, sociology, geography, and culture of Latin America.

300-Level Courses

LT AM 302 : Project Work in Latin America. (2:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: LtAm 301.
DESCRIPTION: Teaching literacy, health, nutrition, gardening, leadership development, construction, etc., in Latin America.

400-Level Courses

LT AM 495 : Senior Seminar in Latin American Studies. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent for minors.
DESCRIPTION: Sources, materials, and methods of research and writing; critical analysis of a research project.
NOTE: Required for all Latin American Studies majors their senior year.

Back to International and Area Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Ancient Near Eastern Studies (61–65 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

Ancient Near Eastern Studies deals with the history, literature, religions, and cultures of the ancient Near East from 3000 B.C. to A.D. 640. It involves study in the humanities, social sciences, and ancient scripture. Geographically the ancient Near East consists of the region currently designated the Middle East. The Ancient Near Eastern Studies major is structured to provide students with a broad understanding of the civilizations of the ancient Near East and to emphasize the study of the Hebrew Bible and related literature or the Greek New Testament and related literature in their broader ancient Near Eastern context.

Career Opportunities

The Ancient Near Eastern Studies major prepares students to pursue graduate work and an academic career in all areas of biblical and ancient Near Eastern studies. Ancient Near Eastern Studies, with its emphasis on critical reading, thinking, and writing skills, also provides quality training for students entering professional or library science programs. Additionally, an Ancient Near Eastern Studies degree offers relevant preparation for students seeking to teach seminary and institute in the Church Educational System.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - ANES 201 : Introduction to Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (3:3:0)
   - ANES 310 : History and Culture of Ancient Israel. (3:3:0)
   - ANES 495 : Senior Seminar in Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 238 : Ancient Near East to 330 BC. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 239 : Ancient Near East, 330 BC - 640 AD. (3:3:0)
   - REL A 211 : The New Testament. (2:2:0)
   - REL A 212 : The New Testament. (2:2:0)
   - REL A 301 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)
   - REL A 302 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)

   And complete one of the following:

   - ANTHR 351 : Archaeology and the Bible. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 378 : Near Eastern Archaeology. (3:2:ARR)

2. Complete one of the following language/literature options:
   a. Hebrew Bible and related literature:
      1. Complete one course from the following:
         - HEB 131 : First-Year Biblical Hebrew. (4:5:0)
         - HEB 133 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)
      2. Complete one course from the following:
         - HEB 132 : First-Year Biblical Hebrew. (4:5:0)
         - HEB 134 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)
      3. Complete the following:
         - ANES 331 : Readings in Ancient Near Eastern Texts to 330 B.C. (3:3:0)
         - ANES 363 : Hebrew Bible Studies. (3:3:0)
         - ANES 430R : Advanced Topics in Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (3:3:0)
         - HEB 331 : Readings in the Hebrew Scriptures 1. (4:5:0)
         - HEB 431 : Readings in the Hebrew Scriptures 2. (4:4:0)
      4. Complete two enrollments in the following:
         - HEB 432R : Ancient Hebrew Texts. (2:2:0)

   b. Greek New Testament and related literature:

1. Complete the following:
   ANES 332 : Readings in Ancient Near Eastern Texts, 330 B.C. to A.D. 640. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 363 : Judaism and Christianity in the Classical Near East. (3:3:0)
   CLSCS 430R : (Clscs-Hist) Topics in Greek and Roman History. (3:3:0)
   Or
   HIST 430R : (Hist-Clscs) Topics in Greek and Roman History. (3:3:0)
   GREEK 101 : First-Year Greek (First Semester). (4:4:0)
   GREEK 102 : First-Year Greek (Second Semester). (4:4:0)
   GREEK 201 : Intermediate Greek. (4:4:0)
   GREEK 302 : Classical Greek Prose. (3:3:3)
   GREEK 311 : New Testament in Greek: Gospels. (3:3:0)

2. Complete two enrollments in the following:
   GREEK 411R : Greek New Testament and Early Christian Greek Texts. (3:3:0)

c. Complete six hours from the following elective courses:
   ANES 353R : Archaeological Fieldwork in the Near East. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
   ANES 392R : Topics in Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (2-3:ARR:0)
   ANTHR 351 : Archaeology and the Bible. (3:3:0)
   Or
   ANTHR 378 : Near Eastern Archaeology. (3:2:ARR)
   (whichever is not taken in item 1 above).
   ARTHC 302 : Egyptian Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 310 : Classical Archaeology. (3:3:0)
   CL CV 340R : Topics in Classical Literature and Civilization. (3:3:0)
   (topic must be relevant to Ancient Near Eastern Studies. The Ancient Near Eastern Studies coordinator's approval is required)
   HONRS 232R : History: Global and Cultural Awareness. (3-6:ARR:0)
   (topic must be relevant to Ancient Near Eastern Studies. The Ancient Near Eastern Studies coordinator's approval is required)
   NE LG 345 : Texts and Ancient Temples. (3:3:0)
   NE LG 511R : Studies in Ancient Near Eastern Languages. (.5-4:4:0)
   REL A 304 : Writings of Isaiah. (2:2:0)
   REL A 392R : Special Studies in Religion: Ancient Scripture. (.5-3:ARR:0)
   (topic must be relevant to Ancient Near Eastern Studies. The Ancient Near Eastern Studies coordinator's approval is required)
   Any Ancient Near Eastern Studies, Greek, or Biblical Hebrew courses not used in item 2 above.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Middle East Studies/Arabic (53–61 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

Middle East Studies examines the Arabic-, Turkish-, and Persian-speaking peoples and countries of the Middle East from a variety of perspectives. The region itself provides the focus, but historians, political scientists, anthropologists, economists, geographers, linguists, art historians, and literary and religious scholars all provide important insights into the area, each from the context of their own discipline. Undergirding all of these perspectives is linguistic skill in Arabic, through which access to original sources, press analyses, and native speakers is possible. Middle East Studies as a whole tries to integrate these insights and to provide analysis and understanding that go beyond any single discipline.

Career Opportunities

The Middle East Studies/Arabic major aims specifically to prepare students to work as analysts and experts on the Middle East for government agencies, businesses, and other organizations. Linguistic skill in Arabic, as well as a solid understanding of the history, politics, and culture of the region is vital to these agencies, many of them desperate for real expertise and language ability. With its integrated, interdisciplinary focus on a single region and a strong emphasis on acquiring a usable knowledge of Arabic, it is also a good liberal arts major for students planning a career in law, medicine, or business in general—in fact, any field where a broad understanding and finely honed analytical and writing skills are valued.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (may be waived for students with appropriate language experience):
   - ARAB 101 : First-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 102 : First-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
2. Complete the following language requirement:
   - ARAB 201 : Second-Year Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 202 : Intermediate Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
   - ARAB 300 : Advanced Modern Standard Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 302 : Newspaper Arabic. (4:5:0)
   - ARAB 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:0)
   - ARAB 331 : Spoken Arabic. (4:5:0)
3. Complete the following background skills course:
   - MESA 201 : Introduction to Middle East Studies. (2:2:0)
4. Complete the following major course:
   - GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 240 : Middle East History to 1800. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 241 : Middle East History from 1800. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 242 : Introduction to the Humanities of the Islamic World. (3:3:0)
   - MESA 250 : Introduction to the Religion of Islam. (3:3:0)
   - MESA 350 : Islam in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 200 : Political Inquiry. (4:3:1)
   - PL SC 357 : Middle East: Political Systems. (3:3:0)

   Note: It is strongly recommended that students already have exposure to basic Islamic history and beliefs before taking MESA 350—courses such as:

   - MESA 201 : Introduction to Middle East Studies. (2:2:0)
   - MESA 250 : Introduction to the Religion of Islam. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 242 : Introduction to the Humanities of the Islamic World. (3:3:0)
   - REL C 356 : Islam and the Gospel. (1:2:0)
5. Complete the following capstone course:

MESA 495 : Senior Seminar in Middle East Studies. (3:3:0)

6. Complete six hours from the following elective courses:
   ANTHR 340 : Peoples of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
   ANTHR 379 : Archaeology of Islam. (3:3:0)
   FLANG 101R : First-Year Language Study. (4:5:1)
   (Turkish or Persian)
   FLANG 102R : First-Year Language Study. (4:5:1)
   (Turkish or Persian)
   HEB 101 : First-Year Hebrew. (4:5:2)
   HEB 102 : First-Year Hebrew. (4:5:2)
   HEB 201 : Second-Year Modern Hebrew. (4:5:0)
   HIST 244 : Jewish History: A.D. 70 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   HIST 339R : Topics in Modern Near Eastern History. (3:3:0)
   (Middle Eastern topics only)
   IAS 399R : Academic Internship: International. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
   (with prior approval)
   MESA 398R : Directed Middle East Study. (1-3:Arr.:Arr.)
   MESA 399R : Academic Internship. (1-3:Arr.:Arr.)
   MESA 451 : The Figure of Muhammad in Islamic Tradition. (3:3:0)
   MESA 467R : Topics in Middle East Studies. (.5-3:Arr.:0)
   MESA 468R : Key Issues In Understanding the Middle East. (.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
   MESA 494 : Capstone Arabic. (1:1:0)
   PL SC 381 : International Relations of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 452 : Islam and Politics. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 474 : Arab-Palestinian-Israeli Conflict. (3:3:0)

   Any other Arabic courses not already taken.

7. Complete one semester's residence in the Arab world. Most students will complete this requirement by taking part in the Arabic Study Abroad program, during which advanced Arabic courses required for the major (Arab 211R, 300, 302, 311R, and 331) are completed.

Middle East / Government Service Track

Students interested in using their Arabic language expertise to work in government (Department of State, Central Intelligence Agency, National Security Agency, military services, Federal Bureau of Investigation, etc.) are srongly recommended to complete the following courses, some of which will count for general education credit.

ECON 110 : Honors Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
PL SC 110 : Honors American Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 150 : Comparative Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 376 : U.S. Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)

Note: Econ 110 and Pl Sc 110 combined may fill the American Heritage general education requirement.

Other courses to consider:

GEOG 341 : Political Geography. (3:3:0)
PL SC 313 : Interest Groups. (3:3:0)
PL SC 315 : Congress and the Legislative Process. (3:3:0)
PL SC 321 : The Media in American Politics. (3:3:0)
PL SC 370 : Theory of International Relations. (3:3:0)
PL SC 371 : Foreign Policy Analysis. (3:3:0)
PL SC 372 : International Political Economy. (3:3:0)
PL SC 373 : International Law. (3:3:0)
PL SC 375 : International Organizations. (3:3:0)
PL SC 377 : National Security Affairs. (3:3:0)
PL SC 378 : International Conflict. (3:3:0)
PL SC 471 : Intelligence and National Security. (3:3:0)
REL A 301 : Honors: The Old Testament. (2:2:0)
REL C 351 : Survey of World Religions and the Restored Gospel. (3:3:0)
REL C 355 : Judaism and the Gospel. (1:2:0)
REL C 356 : Islam and the Gospel. (1:2:0)

Students are strongly encouraged to complete an internship through the Washington Seminar or in the Middle East. The internship should enable the student to apply his or her Arabic language ability or interest in the Middle East or learn the workings of the U.S. Congress.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Ancient Near Eastern Studies (21–23 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - HIST 238 : Ancient Near East to 330 BC. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 239 : Ancient Near East, 330 BC - 640 AD. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one of the following language/literature options:
   a. Hebrew Bible and related literature:
      1. Complete one course from the following:
         - HEB 131 : First-Year Biblical Hebrew. (4:5:0)
         - HEB 133 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)

      2. Complete one course from the following:
         - HEB 132 : First-Year Biblical Hebrew. (4:5:0)
         - HEB 134 : Honors Hebrew and the Old Testament. (4:4:0)

      3. Complete one course from the following:
         - REL A 211 : The New Testament. (2:2:0)
         - REL A 212 : The New Testament. (2:2:0)

      4. Complete the following:
         - REL A 301 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)
         - REL A 302 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)

   b. Greek New Testament and related literature:
      1. Complete the following:
         - GREEK 311 : New Testament in Greek: Gospels. (3:3:0)
         - GREEK 411R : Greek New Testament and Early Christian Greek Texts. (3:3:0)
         - REL A 211 : The New Testament. (2:2:0)
         - REL A 212 : The New Testament. (2:2:0)

      2. Complete one course from the following:
         - REL A 301 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)
         - REL A 302 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)

3. Complete three hours from the following:
   - ANES 201 : Introduction to Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (3:3:0)
   - ANES 310 : History and Culture of Ancient Israel. (3:3:0)
   - ANES 331 : Readings in Ancient Near Eastern Texts to 330 B.C. (3:3:0)
   - ANES 332 : Readings in Ancient Near Eastern Texts, 330 B.C. to A.D. 640. (3:3:0)
   - ANES 392R : Topics in Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (2-3:ARR:0)
   - ANTHR 351 : Archaeology and the Bible. (3:3:0)
   - ANTHR 378 : Near Eastern Archaeology. (3:2:ARR)
   - ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
   - CL CV 363 : Judaism and Christianity in the Classical Near East. (3:3:0)
   - NE LG 340 : Ancient Near Eastern Mythology. (3:3:0)
   - NE LG 345 : Texts and Ancient Temples. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Middle East Studies (19 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete eight hours in Arabic, modern Hebrew, Persian, or Turkish.
2. Complete the following:
   - MESA 201 : Introduction to Middle East Studies. (2:2:0)
   - MESA 250 : Introduction to the Religion of Islam. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - ANTHR 340 : Peoples of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 240 : Middle East History to 1800. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 241 : Middle East History from 1800. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 242 : Introduction to the Humanities of the Islamic World. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 357 : Middle East: Political Systems. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - ANTHR 340 : Peoples of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 377 : Islamic Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 240 : Middle East History to 1800. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 241 : Middle East History from 1800. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 244 : Jewish History: A.D. 70 to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 325 : Spain. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 242 : Introduction to the Humanities of the Islamic World. (3:3:0)
   - MESA 350 : Islam in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 357 : Middle East: Political Systems. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 474 : Arab-Palestinian-Israeli Conflict. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Ancient Near Eastern Studies (ANES)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

ANES 201 : Introduction to Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Historical background, research skills, and methods of academic inquiry relevant to ancient Near Eastern Studies.

300-Level Courses

ANES 310 : History and Culture of Ancient Israel. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
PREREQUISITE: Hist 238 or 239.
DESCRIPTION: Israelite history and culture in Canaan/Israel from c. 2000 B.C. to A.D. 200. Methodology for using the Bible in historical research.

ANES 331 : Readings in Ancient Near Eastern Texts to 330 B.C. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W even years.
PREREQUISITE: Hist 238.
DESCRIPTION: Reading and analysis of major ancient Near Eastern texts in English translation. Methodology for dealing with potential biblical parallels.

ANES 332 : Readings in Ancient Near Eastern Texts, 330 B.C. to A.D. 640. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
PREREQUISITE: Hist 239.
DESCRIPTION: Reading and analyzing major ancient Near Eastern texts in English translation. Methodology for dealing with potential biblical parallels.

ANES 353R : Archaeological Fieldwork in the Near East. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
PREREQUISITE: Ancient Near Eastern Studies coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Archaeological fieldwork and corresponding field school activities in the Near East.

ANES 363 : Hebrew Bible Studies. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
PREREQUISITE: Heb 331.
DESCRIPTION: Current analytical methods used in academic study and interpretation of the Hebrew Bible.

ANES 392R : Topics in Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (2-3:ARR:0)
DESCRIPTION: Topical studies in the ancient Near East based on student interest and faculty expertise.

400-Level Courses

ANES 430R : Advanced Topics in Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
DESCRIPTION: Seminar involving in-depth examination of an ancient Near Eastern topic and then writing about it.

ANES 495 : Senior Seminar in Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Capstone seminar utilizing research, analytical, and writing skills to produce a senior research paper on an ancient Near Eastern topic.

Back to International and Area Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Middle East Studies / Arabic (MESA)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

MESA 201 : Introduction to Middle East Studies. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to Middle East from historical, art/literary, and various social science perspectives, including introduction to disciplinary methodologies and major issues of interest.

MESA 250 : Introduction to the Religion of Islam. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Alternate years.
DESCRIPTION: Exploring the rise of Islam, the life of Muhammad, basic beliefs and practices, major figures and movements, and contemporary political and social issues.

300-Level Courses

MESA 350 : Islam in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: MESA 250.
DESCRIPTION: Islam in modern society: doctrine, practices, institutions, approaches to the challenges of modern life; the rise of fundamentalism.

MESA 398R : Directed Middle East Study. (1-3:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent; Middle East Studies/Arabic coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Study and research in the Middle East.

MESA 399R : Academic Internship. (1-3:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Middle East Studies/Arabic coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized work or volunteer experience in the Middle East or with an organization dealing with the Middle East. Must be coordinated through International Study Programs or the Washington Seminar and with the consent of the Middle East Studies/Arabic coordinator.

400-Level Courses

MESA 451 : The Figure of Muhammad in Islamic Tradition. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Alternate years.
PREREQUISITE: Arab 202.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to Muslim views regarding Muhammad as found in two significant Islamic textual traditions: The Sira (biography)/Maghazi (battles) and Hadith (acts) of Muhammad.

MESA 467R : Topics in Middle East Studies. (.5-3:Arr.:0)
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

MESA 468R : Key Issues In Understanding the Middle East. (.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: F, W, on demand.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary. Guest and BYU professors teach subjects in an intensive format over a limited time period through lectures and readings.

MESA 494 : Capstone Arabic. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Arab 300, 302.

DESCRIPTION: Readings in Arabic texts supporting research for the MESA capstone seminar.

MESA 495 : Senior Seminar in Middle East Studies. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: Advanced Arabic Study Abroad; Arab 300, 302, 311R, 331; Pl Sc 200.

DESCRIPTION: Capstone course, including major research paper demonstrating ability to integrate cross-disciplinary information and methodology.

Back to International and Area Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Information Systems

Marshall B. Romney, Chair
790A TNRB, (801) 422-5704

Marriott School of Management Advisement Center
460 TNRB, (801) 422-4285

Admission to Degree Program

The degree program in the department carries special enrollment limitations. Please see the Marriott School of Management Advisement Center for specific details.

The Discipline

Computer-based information systems have become a critical part of the products, services, operations, and management of all organizations. The effective and efficient use of information and communications technologies is an important element in achieving competitive advantage for business organizations as well as achieving excellence in service for government and non-profit organizations. The twenty-first century has seen the rapid growth of the Internet, eCommerce, and purely electronic enterprises. These organizations would not even exist without the technology provided by computer-based information systems. The importance of information systems to organizations and the need for well-educated professionals in the field is the basis for strong educational programs and the development of a professional community of information systems (IS) practitioners.

Information systems involves two broad areas: (1) the acquisition, deployment, and management of an organization's information systems resources and services and (2) the development of computer-based systems and technology infrastructures for use in organization processes. Information systems professionals provide services ranging from the managerial to the highly technical. Information systems and technology skills are critical to the success of virtually all modern organizations, including small business, corporations, government, and educational institutions.

Career Opportunities

Information systems graduates work in large and small organizations of all types, helping maintain existing technology infrastructure and specifying technology solutions to business needs. They serve as the bridge between an organization's technical personnel and its business side. Well-educated information systems graduates are in high demand in accounting firms, consulting firms, large corporations, midsized companies, technical companies, government agencies, and smaller entrepreneurial concerns. Challenging career opportunities embrace a wide range of interests. The variety of employment prospects includes opportunities for everyone from those who are primarily interested in people and organizations to those who enjoy very technical activities such as database and network administration or software development.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Information Systems

For help or information on the undergraduate program, please see the Marriott School of Management Advisement

Center or visit http://isys.byu.edu.

For information on management degrees, see Management section of this catalog.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MISM in Information Systems Management

For more information see the Information Systems Department Office (790 TNRB) or the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Application Requirements

1. Complete or pass the competency tests for I Sys 100 and 101.
2. Have a 3.0 minimum average GPA in the four prerequisite courses: I Sys 201, 202, Acc 200, M Com 320. No grade lower than a C+ will be accepted for any of the prerequisite courses, with no more than one repeat for each course. Repeated and transfer courses will be discounted 0.3 of a grade during the admissions process.

Note 1: If a student must leave the program for a mission, internship, or other reason, a leave of absence request form is required. A prompt return to the program is required. Students who have interrupted their education for more than two years or without prior approval will be required to meet the requirements of the program in effect at reacceptance.

Note 2: Upper-division information systems class credits earned prior to five years before graduation may not be used to meet specific graduation requirements for the BS degree. This policy does not affect the recognition of those hours earned to satisfy total university credit.

BS Information Systems, Concurrent with MISM

The MISM program has a five-year integrated option for BYU students in the undergraduate information systems program, as well as an option for students who have already completed a bachelor's degree. The first year of the undergraduate program, or the junior core, must be completed with a minimum 3.0 GPA to be eligible to apply for continuation into the master of information systems management program.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Information Systems (74-75 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental acceptance. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for application to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 12 semester hours of upper-division transfer credit will be accepted toward the major and only 6 hours beyond the Pre-Systems Core.
2. Students are encouraged to enroll in courses outside the Marriott School of Management. Only 50 upper-division Marriott School hours count toward graduation.
3. Pass a computer proficiency requirement for spreadsheet and presentation software skills. Students may demonstrate spreadsheet and presentation skills either by earning a Pass grade in I Sys 100 and 101 or a B grade in equivalent transfer courses, or by presenting Microsoft Office certification (either MOS or MCAS) certificates validating core-level competency in MS Excel and PowerPoint.
4. Complete the following Pre-Information Systems courses:
   I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   I SYS 202 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   Note: The Pre-Information Systems Core must be completed with at least a 3.0 GPA (no grade lower than a C+), with no more than one repeat for each course. Repeated and transfer courses will be discounted 0.3 of a grade during the admissions process.
5. Be accepted into the information systems program.
6. Complete the following Management Core 1 and 2 courses:
   ACC 210 : Principles of Accounting 2. (3:3:0)
   ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 301 : Financial Management. (3:3:1.5)
   BUS M 384 : E-Business Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
7. Complete the following Integrated Management Core courses:
   BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 361 : Supply Chain, Services, and Operations Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)
   And complete one course from the following:
      MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
      MANEC 358 : International Economics. (3:3:0)
      MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)
      MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)
8. Complete the following Information Systems Core 1 courses (taught fall only):
   I SYS 401 : Systems Analysis. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 402 : Database Systems. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 403 : Principles of Business Programming. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 414 : Business Processes and Controls. (3:3:0)
9. Complete the following Information Systems Core 2 courses (taught winter only):
   I SYS 404 : Data Communications. (3:3:0)

I SYS 411 : Systems Design and Implementation. (3:3:0)
I SYS 413 : Enterprise Application Development. (3:3:0)
I SYS 415 : Information Systems Capstone Project. (3:3:0)

10. Complete the following capstone course:
    BUS M 498 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)

11. Complete Marriott School exit survey online.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Information Systems (I Sys) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Information Systems (I Sys)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Basic computer skills, focusing on spreadsheet and database programs. No technical background necessary.
NOTE: Fee.

I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Basic computer skills focusing on developing presentations. No technical background necessary.
NOTE: Fee.

I SYS 199R : Academic Internship: Information Systems. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Selection of information systems emphasis in Marriott School of Management.
DESCRIPTION: Approved on-the-job experience. Applying classroom theory and technology to actual problems; exploring career opportunities; learning role of information systems in business environment.
NOTE: P/F grade.

200-Level Courses

I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: I Sys 100 or concurrent enrollment during 1st block of I Sys 201 registration.
RECOMMENDED: I Sys 101.
DESCRIPTION: Using technology to solve business problems. Hands-on spreadsheet, database, and Internet software in a business context.

I SYS 202 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: I Sys 201 or concurrent enrollment (with instructor's consent); information systems major status.
DESCRIPTION: Object-oriented program design and development. Principles of algorithm formulation and implementation.

400-Level Courses

I SYS 401 : Systems Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Admission to information systems major, concurrent enrollment in same section of I Sys 402, 403, and 414.
DESCRIPTION: Early phases of systems development life cycle, including project management, planning, investigation, requirements definition, systems specifications, alternative selection. Tools and techniques of object-oriented analysis.

I SYS 402 : Database Systems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Admission to information systems major; concurrent enrollment in same section of I Sys 401, 403, and 414.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts and techniques of database system development, focusing on object-oriented modeling and its implementation methods.

I SYS 403 : Principles of Business Programming. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Admission to information systems major; concurrent enrollment in same section of I Sys 401, 402, and 414.
DESCRIPTION: Programming business systems. Algorithms, data structures, programming patterns, and interfaces.

I SYS 404 : Data Communications. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: Admission to information systems major; concurrent enrollment in same section of I Sys 411, 413, and 415.

DESCRIPTION: Principles of data communications, local- and wide-area networks, hardware, software, media, standards, management, and business applications.

I SYS 411 : Systems Design and Implementation. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: Sys 401, 402, 403, 414; concurrent enrollment in same section of I Sys 404, 413, and 415.

DESCRIPTION: Later phases of systems development life cycle. System architecture, user interfaces, system interface, and application design. Testing and integration. Object-oriented development.

I SYS 413 : Enterprise Application Development. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: I Sys 401, 402, 403, 414; concurrent enrollment in same section of I Sys 404, 411, and 415.

DESCRIPTION: Client- and server-side programming. Internet and Web-based applications. Enterprise systems and architectures.

I SYS 414 : Business Processes and Controls. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F

PREREQUISITE: Information systems majors status; concurrent enrollment in I Sys 401, 402, and 403.

DESCRIPTION: Enterprise-level systems that support basic business processes, information systems control and security issues, systems integration and deployment.

I SYS 415 : Information Systems Capstone Project. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: I Sys 401, 402, 403, and 414; concurrent enrollment in I Sys 404, 411, and 413.

DESCRIPTION: Applying concepts, principles, and methods of enterprise-level information systems by designing and developing a full-scale system including hardware, software, and network.

Graduate Courses

For 500- and 600-level courses, see the current Marriott School of Management Information Systems Department Web site at http://isys.byu.edu and the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Information Systems Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Information Systems Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Hansen, James V.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Information Systems
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1963
  PhD, University of Washington, Seattle, 1973

Liddle, Stephen W.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Information Systems
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1995

McKell, Lynn J.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Information Systems
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1968
  MSEE, Purdue University, 1970
  MS, Purdue University, 1972
  MS, Purdue University, 1973
  PhD, Purdue University, 1973

Romney, Marshall B.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Information Systems
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1972
  PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1977

Associate Professors

Albrecht, Conan C.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Information Systems
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1997
  MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1997
  PhD, University of Arizona, 2000

Anderson, Bonnie Brinton
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1995
MPhil, Carnegie Mellon University, 2001
PhD, Carnegie Mellon University, 2001

Dean, Douglas L.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1987
MA, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of Arizona, 1995

Hansen, Gary W.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1967
MS, Brigham Young University, 1968
PhD, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1974

Meservy, Rayman D.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1985

Assistant Professors

Allen, Gove N.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, University of Minnesota, 2001

Ball, Nicholas
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Idaho State University, 1999
MBA, Idaho State University, 2000
PhD, University of Minnesota, 2005

Lindstrom, Craig J
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1991
MS, Utah State University, 2001

Lowry, Paul Benjamin

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, University of Arizona, 2002

Vance, Anthony O.

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Information Systems
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2003
MISM, Brigham Young University, 2004
PhD, Georgia State University, 2008
PhD, Université Paris, Dauphine, 2008

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Instructional Psychology and Technology

Andrew S. Gibbons, Chair
150 MCKB, (801) 422-5097

David O. McKay School of Education Advisement and Certification Office
120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Instructional Psychology and Technology
PhD in Instructional Psychology and Technology

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Instructional Psychology and Technology (IP&T)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

The Department of Instructional Psychology and Technology does not offer a baccalaureate degree. However, undergraduate courses are offered as service courses to other departments in the David O. McKay School of Education.

200-Level Courses

IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Using instructional design, visual design, and differentiated staffing principles along with multimedia authoring systems, telecommunication, and other computer-based tools in the development of educational applications for secondary education settings.

IP&T 287 : Instructional Technology for Early Childhood, Elementary, and Special Education. (2:2:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Using instructional design, visual design, and differentiated staffing principles, along with multimedia authoring systems, telecommunication, and other computer-based tools in the development of educational applications for early childhood, elementary, and special education settings.

300-Level Courses

IP&T 301 : Educational Psychology. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles of educational psychology applied to teaching, including learning theory, instructional strategies, assessment of learning outcomes, and classroom inquiry.

400-Level Courses

IP&T 470R : Undergraduate Research Training. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Introduction of undergraduate students to the concepts of research and evaluation through practical experience.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

IP&T 514R : Special Topics in Instructional Psychology. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: On demand
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary. Topics may include technical applications, effective teaching, student assessment.

: Technical Applications.
: Effective Teaching.
: Student Assessment.

IP&T 515R : Special Topics in Instructional Psychology and Technology. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su on demand.

: Evaluating Student Learning.
: Program Evaluation.
: Instructional Techniques in Teaching.
: Tutoring Children in Reading. (2:2:0)

IP&T 520 : Foundations of Instructional Technology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F

DESCRIPTION: Introduction to instructional psychology and technology theory and practice: psychological foundations of human performance technology and learning sciences. Current research issues, professional organization of the field, and ethical issues.

IP&T 550 : Empirical Inquiry and Statistics. (6:6:0)

OFFERED: F

DESCRIPTION: Integration of empirical research and statistical analysis in evaluation. Designing, conducting, analyzing, reporting, and critically evaluating research studies.

IP&T 560 : Microcomputer Materials Production. (3:3:ARR)

OFFERED: W, Su

PREREQUISITE: IP&T 286 or 515R (Microcomputers in Schools).

DESCRIPTION: Designing, programming, and debugging educational applications of microcomputers using a high-level computer language.

IP&T 564 : Instructional Design. (3:3:ARR)

OFFERED: F, Su

DESCRIPTION: Identifying instructional problems; specifying objectives, instructional strategies, and media; analyzing learning outcomes; developing instructional materials and assessment instruments; validating instructional systems.

IP&T 599R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:0:18)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

PREREQUISITE: Departmental consent.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Instructional Psychology and Technology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Instructional Psychology and Technology Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Gibbons, Andrew S
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Instructional Psychology and Technology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1974

Merrill, Paul F.
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Instructional Psychology and Technology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** Bachelors, Brigham Young University, 1967
  PhD, University of Texas at Austin, 1970

Osguthorpe, Russell
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Instructional Psychology and Technology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1973
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1975

Williams, David Dwayne
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Instructional Psychology and Technology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1976
  MA, Western Michigan University, 1978
  PhD, University of Colorado, Boulder, 1981

Associate Professors

Graham, Charles R
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Instructional Psychology and Technology
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
  MS, University of Illinois, 1997
  PhD, Indiana University, 2002

Sudweeks, Richard R

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Instructional Psychology and Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1965
MA, Brigham Young University, 1973
PhD, University of Illinois, 1978

Wiley, David
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Instructional Psychology and Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Marshall University, ????
PhD, Brigham Young University, ????

Yanchar, Stephen C
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Instructional Psychology and Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Cleveland State University, 1991
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1997

Assistant Professors

Allen, Stephanie
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Instructional Psychology and Technology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1993
MA, Brigham Young University, 1996
PhD, Utah State University, 2003

Davies, Randy
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Instructional Psychology and Technology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Alberta, ????
BEd, University of Alberta, ????
PhD, Brigham Young University, ????

Rich, Peter Jacob
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Instructional Psychology and Technology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Georgia, 2007

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies

General Information

1. The Brigham Young University Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies is an educational and cultural center created for study in the Near East, emphasizing religion, the humanities, and the social sciences. The Jerusalem Center has four principal goals:
    a. Provide students an opportunity to study the scriptures in the setting in which the patriarchs, prophets, and the Lord himself lived and taught, and by that study to gain understanding of and commitment to the truths of the gospel of Jesus Christ.

    b. Expand students' understanding of the religions, cultures, history, archaeology, geography, languages, and politics of the ancient and modern Near East.

    c. Foster research and creative endeavors by BYU faculty, students, and visiting scholars.

    d. Promote understanding with other peoples, cultures, and religious faiths that trace their roots to the Holy Land.
2. To achieve these goals, the Jerusalem Center offers a core curriculum with courses in the Old and New Testament and in the ancient and modern Near East. In addition, the center provides specialized courses in archaeology, geography, history, and cultures of the Near East, including language study in Hebrew and Arabic.
3. The Jerusalem Center has marvelous physical facilities on Mount Scopus overlooking the oldest part of the city of Jerusalem. Classrooms, a library, a learning center, auditoriums, student and faculty apartments, a gymnasium and conditioning room, and a cafeteria provide a complete learning environment.

Academic Program

1. **Calendar and Program Emphasis.** Three programs are offered during the calendar year, scheduled to approximate the Provo campus calendar: fall, winter, and spring/summer semesters (four-month programs).
    a. The semester programs are designed for students who are currently enrolled at a college or university seeking their first undergraduate degree. Most of the courses offered are at the upper-division level. Students are encouraged to prepare themselves in advance for this exceptional experience by taking such courses as Pl Sc 170, Geog 120, Hist 300, 302, Arab 101, Heb 101.

    b. All programs include field trips within the Holy Land and to Jordan, Sinai, and Egypt.
2. **Predeparture Orientation Course.** This Independent Study course (NES 100) is taken the semester or term before a student's work at the Jerusalem Center.
3. **Curriculum.** The following subject areas are currently taught at the center:
    a. Biblical Studies: Old Testament and New Testament

    b. Ancient Near Eastern Studies

    c. Modern Near Eastern Studies

    d. Introductory course in either Hebrew or Arabic (required during fall and winter semesters; not offered during spring or summer terms).

    e. Elective courses in biblical studies, ancient and modern Near Eastern Studies, and archaeology as arranged each semester.

    Note: Some courses taken at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies may be applied toward degrees in Near Eastern Studies, International Relations, and other majors in the College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences. Students should contact their advisement centers concerning specific degree requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Jerusalem Center

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

Courses offered at the Jerusalem Center are *not* offered on the Provo campus and hence cannot be retaken.

Orientation Course

NES 100 : Jerusalem Center Orientation. (1:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Application for a Jerusalem Center foreign study program.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the peoples and cultures of the Near East.
NOTE: Required of all participants prior to departure.

Religion Courses

REL A 101 : Old Testament Survey. (2:2:3)
OFFERED: Su
DESCRIPTION: Survey of the Old Testament, integrated with extensive field study in the biblical world; leads to understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.
NOTE: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies. Jerusalem Center courses may not be repeated.

REL A 111 : New Testament Survey of the Gospels. (2:2:3)
OFFERED: Su
DESCRIPTION: Survey of the New Testament Gospels integrated with extensive field experience in the biblical world; leads to understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.
NOTE: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies. Jerusalem Center courses may not be repeated.

REL A 303R : Old Testament Studies. (1.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Study of the Old Testament integrated with extensive field experiences in the biblical world; leads to an understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.
NOTE: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies.

REL A 311R : New Testament Studies of the Gospels. (1.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Study of the New Testament Gospels integrated with extensive field experiences in the biblical world; leads to an understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.
NOTE: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies.

Near Eastern Studies Courses

NES 101R : Topics in Near Eastern Studies. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: Studies based on individual and program needs.
NOTE: Elective credit for major and minor. Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only.

NES 136 : Introduction to Near Eastern Studies. (2:2:1)
DESCRIPTION: Survey core course in social science/humanities.
NOTE: Offered (as part of the summer term program) at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only. Elective credit for major and minor.

NES 326 : Introduction to Near Eastern Studies. (2:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: At least junior class standing.
DESCRIPTION: Social science/humanities core course.

NOTE: Elective credit for major and minor. Offered (as part of the summer term program) at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only. Does not receive GE credit.

NES 336R : Ancient Near Eastern Studies. (1.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Social science/humanities core course emphasizing ancient history extending to the Byzantine period.
NOTE: Elective credit for major and minor. Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only.

NES 347R : (NES-Hist 242R) Arab and Islamic Civilization. (1-2:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Social science/humanities core course covering Arab and Islamic civilization; historical evolution of Middle East to present. Overview of modern Palestinian society.
NOTE: Elective credit for major and minor in NES. Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only. Does not receive GE credit.

NES 349R : (NES-Hist 243R) Jewish Civilization. (1-2:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Social science/humanities core course; broad introduction to Jewish self-understanding and history, focusing on relationships among people, faith, and land.
NOTE: Elective credit for major and minor. Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only. Does not receive GE credit.

NES 395R : Jerusalem Center Field Trips. (.5-1:0:Arr.)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in NES 336R.
DESCRIPTION: The history, archaeology, and scriptural relevance of important places visited during participation in the BYU Jerusalem Center program.

NES 398R : Advanced Topics in Near Eastern Studies. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: Studies based on individual and program needs.
NOTE: Elective credit for major and minor. Also offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies.

NES 499R : Special Topics in Near Eastern Studies. (.5-3:ARR:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Studies based on individual and program needs.

Language Courses

ARAB 100R : Introduction to Arabic. (.5-1:Arr.:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Beginning Arabic
NOTE: Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only.

HEB 100R : Introduction to Hebrew. (.5-1:Arr.:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Beginning Hebrew.
NOTE: Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only.

HEB 313 : Readings in the Old Testament. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Readings in the Old Testament in Hebrew.
NOTE: Heb 312 (Hebrew Media), Heb 313, Heb 411R (Advanced Conversation), and Heb 421 are offered in the intensive modern Hebrew program. Arab 312 (Arabic Media) and 411R (Advanced Conversation) are offered in the intensive modern Arabic program. The intensive Hebrew and Arabic programs are offered alternate years during the winter program only.

HEB 321 : Intermediate Conversation and Media. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W alt yr.
PREREQUISITE: Heb 101, 102.
DESCRIPTION: Capitalizing on daily life in Jerusalem to increase speaking, reading, writing, and listening comprehension in modern Hebrew.
NOTE: Offered at the Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies only.

HEB 411R : Advanced Conversation. (4:4:4)
PREREQUISITE: Heb 311R or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Emphasizes conversation in everyday situations. Students role play various situations in class and then apply their learning in Jerusalem.
NOTE: Heb 312 (Hebrew Media), Heb 313, Heb 411R (Advanced Conversation), and Heb 421 are offered in the intensive modern Hebrew program. Arab 312 (Arabic Media) and 411 (Advanced Conversation) are offered in the intensive modern Arabic program. The intensive Hebrew and Arabic programs are offered alternate years during the winter program only.

HEB 421 : Readings in the Hebrew Translation of the New Testament. (3:3:0)

DESCRIPTION: Readings in the New Testament in Hebrew translation.

NOTE: Heb 312 (Hebrew Media), Heb 313, Heb 411R (Advanced Conversation), and Hebrew 421 are offered in the intensive modern Hebrew program. Arab 312 (Arabic Media) and 411R (Advanced Conversation) are offered in the intensive modern Arabic program. The intensive Hebrew and Arabic programs are offered alternate years during the winter program only.

Note: Heb 312 (Hebrew Media), Heb 313, Heb 411R (Advanced Conversation), and Heb 421 are offered in the intensive modern Hebrew program. Arab 312 (Arabic Media) and 411R (Advanced Conversation) are offered in the intensive modern Arabic program. The intensive Hebrew and Arabic programs are offered alaternate years during the winter program only.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Center for Language Studies

Ray T. Clifford, Director
3086 JFSB, (801) 422-1201

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

General Information

To make the exceptional foreign language capabilities of BYU available to a large audience, the Center for Language Studies offers a variety of language courses during the summer term (mid-June to mid-August) as well as during the academic year.

Summer intensive courses include:

Advanced language/culture courses for returned missionaries (and others of comparable ability), especially in less commonly taught languages. Some of these courses will fulfill the general education language requirement.

Foundation courses covering the equivalent of a full academic year of study in a major language.

Students may earn up to two semesters of academic language credit for an intensive summer course. Students need not be regular BYU students to enroll and receive credit during the summer term. Student demand and availability of qualified faculty determine which languages are taught each summer.

Interested students and potential adjunct faculty are requested to register their desires to participate in summer programs as early as possible by completing the survey form on the center's Web page, http://cls.byu.edu, or by contacting the office at 3086 JFSB.

Language and culture courses for returned missionaries (see departmental pages for additional language courses):

Note: Some of the following courses are designated as "culminating courses" to fulfill the general education language requirement. Returned missionaries should receive advice from the relevant department when multiple classes in the language of their interest are listed.

Academic-year courses include two categories:

- Established courses taught as regular daytime classes.
- On-demand courses that are taught if sufficient student demand and qualified teachers are available. Enrollment in these courses is generally through the Division of Continuing Education, Evening Classes. Most of the less commonly taught languages are listed under the general title Foreign Language (FLang).

Courses offered:

Department of Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature
Dansh 340.
Finn 340.
Iclnd 429.
Norwe 340.
Swed 340.

Department of Asian and Near Eastern Languages
Cant 202.
Chin 112, 201, 202.
Japan 300, 302.
Korea 301.

Department of French and Italian
Fren 201, 321, 340.
Ital 321, 340.

Rom 340.

Department of Germanic and Slavic Languages
Dutch 340.
Germ 330.
Russ 330.

Department of Spanish and Portuguese
Port 315.
Span 321.

Center for Language Studies
Bulgn 330.
Czech 330.
Hung 330.
Polsh 330.
Sln 330.
SrbCr 330.
Ukrai 330.

Center for Language Studies

The center offers the following courses—often in collaboration with language departments—depending on demand and availability of qualified faculty. The number and types of classes vary. (Students should check with their major advisement center to determine whether the class offered fulfills the GE Foreign Language requirement.)

Afrikaans	Hawaiian	Niuean
Akan	Hebrew	Norwegian
Albanian	Hindi	Persian
Arabic	Hmong	Polish
Armenian	Hungarian	Portuguese
Aymara	Icelandic	Quechua
Basque	Ilangot	Rarotongan
Bicolano	Ilocano	Romanian
Bulgarian	Ilonggo	Russian
Burmese	Indonesian	Samoan
Cakchiquel	Italian	Serbian
Cambodian	Japanese	Slovenian
Cantonese	Javanese	Spanish
Catalan	Kazakh	Swahili
Cebuano	K'iche	Swedish
Croatian	Korean	Tagalog
Czech	Laotian	Tahitian
Danish	Latin	Taiwanese
Dutch	Latvian	Thai
Estonian	Lithuanian	Tongan
Fijian	Malagasy	Trukese
Finnish	Malay	Turkish
French	Mandarin	Ukrainian
Ga	Maori	Urdu
German	Marshallese	Vanuatau
Greek (Classical)	Maya	Vietnamese
Greek (Modern)	Mongolian	Waray-Waray
Guarani	Navajo	Welsh
Haitian Creole		

Less commonly taught languages listed under the general title FLang 330R may also fulfill the GE Foreign Language requirement.

Upon completion of an approved culminating language course that fulfills the foreign language general education requirement, returned missionaries and others with comparable skills may receive additional graded credit by examination for classes leading to the level of the culminating course (up to an additional 16 credit hours). In some cases, up to 12 credit hours may be earned by examination *without taking the culminating course,* but all such credit will be pass/fail credit. An

examination once taken for pass/fail credit cannot be retaken or reevaluated for graded credit. Contact the Humanities Technology and Research Support Center for information about these examinations. All language credit earned by enrollment on campus will be graded.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

American Sign Language (ASL)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ASL 101 : Conversation ASL, Part 1. (4:4:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Basic ASL skills, both receptive and expressive. Basic conversation skill, emphasizing vocabulary building and pragmatics. Introduction to deafness and ASL.
NOTE: Intended for students with little or no experience in ASL.

ASL 102 : Conversation ASL, Part 2. (4:4:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ASL 101 or equivalent competency.
DESCRIPTION: Basic ASL skills, both receptive and expressive. Basic conversation skill, emphasizing vocabulary building and pragmatics. Introduction to deafness and ASL.

200-Level Courses

ASL 201 : Second-Year American Sign Language, Part 1. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ASL 102.
DESCRIPTION: Basic study of ASL structure and syntax. Beginning transcription.

ASL 202 : Second-Year American Sign Language, Part 2. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su.
PREREQUISITE: ASL 201.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced interpersonal, receptive, and presentational ASL skills in context of society and culture of the Deaf community.
NOTE: Culminating course for GE Languages of Learning requirement.

300-Level Courses

ASL 301 : Deaf Culture. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ASL 201.
DESCRIPTION: Society and culture of the deaf community.
NOTE: Required course for obtaining language credit by examination.

ASL 302 : Deaf Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F on demand.
PREREQUISITE: ASL 202, 301.
DESCRIPTION: Various genres of deaf literature. Introduction to analysis of ASL literary works.

400-Level Courses

ASL 431 : Interpreting 1. (4:4:1)
OFFERED: F on demand.
PREREQUISITE: ASL 202, 301.
RECOMMENDED: ASL 302 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Building basic interpreting skills. Code of Ethics, interpreting protocol, and interpreting issues.

ASL 432 : Interpreting 2. (4:4:1)

OFFERED: W on demand.
PREREQUISITE: ASL 431.
DESCRIPTION: Various interpreting models; the interpreting process; building and applying interpreting skills.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Bulgarian (Bulgn)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

BULGN 101 : First-Year Bulgarian. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

BULGN 102 : First-Year Bulgarian. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

BULGN 201 : Second-Year Bulgarian. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Grammar review and conversation.

BULGN 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Bulgn 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

BULGN 330 : Cultural History of Bulgaria. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Bulgn 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Entry course for returned missionaries or others with extensive Bulgarian language experience.
NOTE: Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Bulgn 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Czech (Czech)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CZECH 101 : First-Year Czech. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

CZECH 102 : First-Year Czech. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

CZECH 201 : Second-Year Czech. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Czech 102 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Grammar review and conversation.

CZECH 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Czech 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

CZECH 330 : Cultural History of Czech Republic. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Czech 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Entry course for returned missionaries or others with extensive Czech or Slovak language experience.
NOTE: Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Czech 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Foreign Language (Flang)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

FLANG 101R : First-Year Language Study. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Beginning speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills.

FLANG 102R : First-Year Language Study. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: FLang 101R in same language.
DESCRIPTION: Second-semester speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills.

200-Level Courses

FLANG 201R : Second-Year Language Study. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: FLang 102R in same language.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills.

FLANG 202R : Second-Year Language Study. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: FLang 201R in same language.
DESCRIPTION: Continued emphasis on communication skills, vocabulary building, and cultural awareness.
NOTE: Culminating course for GE Languages of Learning requirement. Not an entry course for returned missionaries.

300-Level Courses

FLANG 305R : Language Skills Development. (1-4:Arr:Arr)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Increasing proficiency in one or more of the following target-language or target-culture skills: speaking, listening, reading, writing, cultural awareness.

FLANG 321R : Advanced Grammar. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: FLang 202R in same language.
DESCRIPTION: Systematic review of grammar and syntax of target language.

FLANG 330R : Advanced Language Proficiency Through Cultural Studies. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: FLang 202R or equivalent in same language.
DESCRIPTION: Study of target language culture(s) using interpersonal, presentational, and interpretive skills in the target language.
NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries or others of equivalent language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination. May fulfill the GE Languages of Learning requirement.

FLANG 340R : Introduction to Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: FLang 330R in same language.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced study of literature of target language. Continued emphasis on communication skills and culture.

FLANG 350R : Advanced Language Study for Career Purposes. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: FLang 330R in same language.
DESCRIPTION: Concentration on target-language and target-culture issues for specific careers.

FLANG 377R : Foreign Language Teaching Methods. (1-3:Arr:0)
PREREQUISITE: Native- or advanced-level proficiency in a less commonly taught language.
DESCRIPTION: Teaching methods specific to teaching less commonly taught language courses. Lectures, demonstrations, and microteaching. Topics include curriculum/lesson planning, reflective teaching, and communicative language teaching.

NOTE: Prospective teachers and TAs should take this course before or while teaching a less commonly taught language course.

FLANG 382R : Language Study Colloquium. (1:1:0)

OFFERED: On demand.

DESCRIPTION: Weekly lectures/presentations on language research and creative projects currently underway at Brigham Young University.

NOTE: Pass/Fail credit only.

400-Level Courses

FLANG 490R : Special Studies in Second Language Applications. (1-3:Arr:0)

PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Faculty-supervised instruction for advanced students. Individual or group study. Course work established by contract and director's approval.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Hungarian (Hung)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

HUNG 101 : First-Year Hungarian. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

HUNG 102 : First-Year Hungarian. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

HUNG 201 : Second-Year Hungarian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Hung 102 or instructor's consent based on prior Hungarian experience.
DESCRIPTION: Grammar review and conversation.

HUNG 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Hung 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

HUNG 330 : Cultural History of Hungary. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Hung 201 or foreign residence experience.
NOTE: For returned missionaries and others with extensive Hungarian language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Hung 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Latvian (Latvi)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

LATVI 101 : First-Year Latvian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

LATVI 102 : First-Year Latvian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

200-Level Courses

LATVI 201 : Second-Year Latvian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

LATVI 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

300-Level Courses

LATVI 330 : Cultural History of Latvia. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries from Latvia. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Latvi 101, 102, 201, 211R).

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Lithuanian (Lithu)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

LITHU 101 : First-Year Lithuanian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residency experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

LITHU 102 : First-Year Lithuanian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residency experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

200-Level Courses

LITHU 201 : Second-Year Lithuanian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residency experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

LITHU 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

300-Level Courses

LITHU 330 : Cultural History of Lithuania. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Entry course for returned missionaries from Lithuania. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Lithu 101, 102, 201, 211R).

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Polish (Polsh)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

POLSH 101 : First-Year Polish. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

POLSH 102 : First-Year Polish. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Polsh 101.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Polsh 101.

200-Level Courses

POLSH 201 : Second-Year Polish. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Polsh 102 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation, vocabulary building, and reading and writing skills, emphasizing reading.

POLSH 202 : Second-Year Polish. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Polsh 201.
DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on literature and culture with continued writing, grammar, listening, and speaking.
NOTE: Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

POLSH 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Polsh 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

POLSH 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Polsh 211R or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conversational skills.

POLSH 330 : Cultural History of Poland. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Polsh 201 or foreign residence experience.
NOTE: For returned missionaries or others with extensive Polish language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Polsh 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

POLSH 340 : Polish Literature Survey. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Polsh 330.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of Polish literature from Kochanowski to Szymborska, including works by Rej, Krasicki, Mickiewicz, Slowacki, Norwid, Prus, Sienkiewicz, Zeromski, Reymont, and others.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Serbo-Croatian (SrbCr)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

SRBCR 101 : First-Year Serbo-Croatian. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

SRBCR 102 : First-Year Serbo-Croatian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: SrbCr 101.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of SrbCr 101.

200-Level Courses

SRBCR 201 : Second-Year Serbo-Croatian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: SrbCr 102 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Conversation, vocabulary building, and reading and writing skills, emphasizing reading.

SRBCR 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: SrbCr 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

SRBCR 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: SrbCr 211R or foreign residence experience.

SRBCR 330 : Cultural History of the Former Yugoslavia. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: SrbCr 201 or foreign residence experience.
NOTE: For returned missionaries or others with extensive Serbo-Croatian language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (SrbCr 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Slovenian (Sln)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

SLN 101 : First-Year Slovenian. (4:5.0:1.0)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

SLN 102 : First-Year Slovenian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

200-Level Courses

SLN 201 : Second-Year Slovenian. (4:5.0:1.0)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign language experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

SLN 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (1-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: Credit by examination only.

300-Level Courses

SLN 330 : Cultural History of Slovenia. (3:3.0:1.0)
PREREQUISITE: Foreign residence experience.
NOTE: For returned missionaries or others with extensive Slovenian language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (SLN 101,102, 201, 211R).

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Ukrainian (Ukrai)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

UKRAI 101 : First-Year Ukrainian. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

UKRAI 102 : First-Year Ukrainian. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Basic language skills.

200-Level Courses

UKRAI 201 : Second-Year Ukrainian. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Ukrai 102 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Grammar review and conversation.

UKRAI 211R : Second-Year Conversation. (.5-5:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Ukrai 201 or foreign residence experience.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate listening comprehension and speaking skills.

300-Level Courses

UKRAI 330 : Cultural History of Ukraine. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Ukrai 201 or foreign residence experience.
NOTE: For returned missionaries or others with extensive Ukrainian language experience. Required course for obtaining language credit by examination (Ukrai 101, 102, 201, 211R). Culminating course for Languages of Learning requirement.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Welsh (Welsh)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

WELSH 101A : First-Year Welsh. (2:2:1)
DESCRIPTION: Pronunciation, grammar fundamentals, and vocabulary building, emphasizing conversation.

WELSH 101B : First-Year Welsh. (2:2:1)
DESCRIPTION: Pronunciation, grammar fundamentals, and vocabulary building, emphasizing conversation.

WELSH 102 : First-Year Welsh. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Welsh 101A and B; or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Second-semester speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills.

200-Level Courses

WELSH 201 : Second-Year Welsh. (4:5:1)
PREREQUISITE: Welsh 101A, B, 102; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills.

Back to Center for Language Studies Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Center for Languate Studies Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professor

Clifford, Ray T.

COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Center for Language Studies
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Minnesota, 1977

Associate Professor

Bush, Michael Douglas

COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Center for Language Studies
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MBA, University of Missouri, 1976
PhD, Ohio State University, 1983

Assistant Professor

Erickson, Robert G.

COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Center for Language Studies
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MA, Middlebury College, 1975
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2000

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Life Sciences Student Services

Shauna C. Anderson, Assistant Dean
379-380 WIDB, (801) 422-3042

Admission to Life Sciences Preparation (Premajor Program)

The program has open enrollment.

The Discipline

This is a premajor program for students interested in biology or life sciences and haven't decided on a specific major. It will allow students to investigate the science classes and then move to a major in the college without losing time to graduation.

Learning Outcomes

1. Describe the services offered by the Life Sciences Student Services
2. The preparation program in Life Sciences is designed to allow students to investigate the various majors offered by the college by describing the following for each major:
    a. the discipline
    b. student learning outcomes and assessments used to measure them
    c. courses required
    d. possible careers or post-graduate opportunities

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Life Sciences Preparation (Premajor Program) (28–29 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following survey course:
   - LFSCI 101 : Freshman Life Sciences Seminar. (.5:1:0)

2. Complete the following:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Life Science (LfSci)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

LFSCI 101 : Freshman Life Sciences Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Presentations of the various majors offered in the College of Life Sciences.

LFSCI 190R : College of Life Sciences Student Council. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Application for student council position.
DESCRIPTION: Active involvement on the student council for the College of Life Sciences. Issues facing students in the college explored and solutions suggested.

LFSCI 199R : Nonresearch Academic Internship. (.5-3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Approval by Life Sciences Student Services.
DESCRIPTION: Academic internship for work experience or job shadowing. Does NOT involve mentored research.

300-Level Courses

LFSCI 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Mentor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Approved experiential learning.

400-Level Courses

LFSCI 489R : Senior Library Thesis. (1-6:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Prospectus approval by Life Sciences Student Services.
DESCRIPTION: Mentored library study that extensively explores relevant questions determined by an approved faculty mentor.

LFSCI 490R : Special Problems. (1-6:0.0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Life Sciences Student Services consent.

LFSCI 494R : Mentored Research. (1-6:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Mentor's consent.

LFSCI 499R : Senior Honors Thesis. (1-6:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Mentor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Topic to be cleared with Honors Program Office and Life Sciences Student Services.

Back to Life Sciences Student Services Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Linguistics and English Language

William G. Eggington, Chair
Diane Strong-Krause, Associate Chair
Royal Skousen, Associate Chair
4064 JFSB, (801) 422-2937
E-mail: linguistics@byu.edu
Internet: http://linguistics.byu.edu

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Admission to Degree Program

All undergraduate degree programs in the Department of Linguistics and English Language are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Linguistics is the study of language in all its aspects—from speech sounds to sentence formation to meaning; from how language is organized and used in a social setting to how it is organized and processed in the brain or by computers. Linguists study language form, language change, language acquisition, and even the texts in which language is recorded. Linguists recognize that the communicative power of language is what brings cohesion to all human enterprises. For the student interested in the nature of language, linguistics is the subject to study.

The science of linguistics has many real-world applications, including translation, information storage/retrieval, lexicography, editing, and language teaching. In addition to its majors in general linguistics and in English language, BYU's Department of Linguistics and English Language offers undergraduate minor programs (as well as graduate degrees) in several of these areas.

Career Opportunities

A linguistics degree with an emphasis in computers may lead to jobs in high technology, e.g., machine translation, information retrieval, speech recognition and production software, and lexicography. Linguistics is also recognized as a strong specialization for those pursuing a career in military intelligence or technical writing.

The English language major is in many ways similar to the linguistics major, though its focus is more specifically on English linguistics. The major provides useful preparation for careers that require special attention to the English language, such as advertising and technical writing. The English language major along with a TESOL or editing minor is an especially strong combination.

The teaching of English to speakers of other languages is an applied linguistics area of high demand, both within the United States and around the world (see further description under TESOL below).

In addition, the linguistics and English language majors are excellent preparations for those planning graduate studies in areas as diverse as law, international business, tourism, library science, TESOL, communicative disorders, and speech pathology, not to mention graduate studies in specific languages or in linguistics itself.

General Information

The Department of Linguistics and English Language strongly recommends that StDev 317, a 1-credit-hour course, be taken at the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year. Because liberal arts degrees provide preparation in a variety of useful fields rather than a single career track, this course is recommended to help liberal arts students focus on specific educational and occupational goals and to identify the career options or educational opportunities available to them. The course will introduce them to the resources needed for accessing information about graduate schools, internships, careers, and career development. Students will learn basic employment strategies, including the steps necessary for obtaining employment related to their own specialty.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in English Language
BA in Linguistics

Minors

Editing
Linguistics
Linguistic Computing
TESOL

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Linguistics
Cert in TESOL
MA in TESOL

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in English Language (51 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite to all courses required for the English language major:
   - ELANG 223 : Introduction to the English Language. (3:3:0)
2. Complete the following core courses:
   - ELANG 273 : Empirical Methods in English Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 322 : Modern American Usage. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 324 : History of the English Language. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 325 : The Grammar of English. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 326 : English Semantics and Pragmatics. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 327 : English Phonetics and Phonology. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 495R : The Senior Course. (3:3.0:0.0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - ELANG 362 : Discourse Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 468 : Varieties of English. (3:3:0)
   - LING 550 : Sociolinguistics. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one of the following period courses:
   - ELANG 525 : Old English 1. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 526 : Middle English. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 527 : Early Modern English. (3:3:0)
5. Complete three courses from the following:
   - CHUM 210 : Instructional Applications Programming 1. (3:3:0)
   - CHUM 230 : Print Publishing 1. (3:3:0)
   - CHUM 250 : Internet Publishing. (3:3:0)
   - CHUM 310 : Instructional Applications Programming 2. (3:3:0)
   - CHUM 355 : (CHum-LingC) Text Encoding and Markup. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 362 : Discourse Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 421R : Studies in Language or Editing. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 468 : Varieties of English. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 521R : Studies in Language. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 522 : Language Policy and Planning in English Language Contexts. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 524 : History of the Book. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 525 : Old English 1. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 526 : Middle English. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 527 : Early Modern English. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 529 : Structure of Modern English. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 535 : Language and Literature. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 548 : Old English 2. (3:3:0)
   - LING 450 : Introduction to Historical-Comparative Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - LING 485 : Corpus Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - LING 545 : Psycholinguistics. (3:3:0)
   - LING 550 : Sociolinguistics. (3:3:0)

   Note: Only one computers and the humanities (CHum) course can be used to fill this requirement.
6. Complete 12 credit hours (to a 200-level or higher) of university course work (or the equivalent) in any single language. This may be the same language used to satisfy the GE Foreign Language option. A language relevant to the historical development of English is strongly recommended, namely Latin, French, German, or classical Greek.

Show all English Language (ELang) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Linguistics (47–53 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite:
   LING 330 : Introduction to Linguistics (Modern). (3:3:0)

2. Complete the following courses:
   LING 420 : Phonetics. (3:3:0)
   LING 427 : Phonology and Morphology. (3:3.0:0)
   LING 430 : Theoretical Syntax. (3:3:0)
   LING 450 : Introduction to Historical-Comparative Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   LING 490 : Senior Seminar. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 15 credit hours (to a 200-level or higher) of university-level course work (or the equivalent) in a single foreign language (American Sign Language also qualifies). Students intending to pursue graduate studies in linguistics are strongly encouraged to study a non-Indo-European language. Non-native speakers of English may elect to use English to fill this requirement. They may choose to earn the credit by special examination or by taking classes (ESL 301, 302, 303, 304, and 305).

4. Complete one of the following options:
   a. Complete an approved university minor in one of the following areas (approx. 18-21 hours): TESOL, linguistic computing, or editing.
   b. Complete 15 hours of approved electives:
      1. Nine credit hours from linguistic (Ling) courses other than those in items 1 and 2 above.

      2. Six credit hours from:
         Any additional linguistics (Ling) courses.
         Any English language (ELang) courses (except ELang 223).
         ANTHR 309 : Language, Culture, and Society. (3:3:0)
         PHIL 420 : Philosophy of Language. (3:3:0)
         PSYCH 375 : Cognition. (3:3:0)
         PSYCH 376 : Language Development. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Linguistics (Ling) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Editing (21 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - CHUM 230 : Print Publishing 1. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 223 : Introduction to the English Language. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 322 : Modern American Usage. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 325 : The Grammar of English. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 350 : Basic Editing Skills. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 410R : Genre and Substantive Editing. (3:3:0)
2. Complete three hours of the following:
   - ELANG 430R : Editing for Publication. (1-3:ARR:0)

Show all English Language (ELang) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Linguistics (15 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following courses:
   LING 330 : Introduction to Linguistics (Modern). (3:3:0)
   LING 450 : Introduction to Historical-Comparative Linguistics. (3:3:0)

2. Complete nine hours of electives from other Linguistics and English Language Department course work in consultation with a department advisor.

Show all Linguistics (Ling) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Linguistic Computing (18 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete one course from the following prerequisite courses:
   - ELANG 223 : Introduction to the English Language. (3:3:0)
   - LING 330 : Introduction to Linguistics (Modern). (3:3:0)

2. Complete one course from the following prerequisite courses (or equivalent experience):
   - C S 100 : Fundamentals of Computing and Information. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 200 : Basic Humanities Computing Skills. (3:3:0)

3. Complete the following:
   - LINGC 220 : Linguistic Computing Programming 1. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 260 : (LingC-CHum) Text Processing and Analysis. (3:3:0)

4. Complete 9 hours from the following:
   - LING 480 : Problems in Translation. (3:3:0)
   - LING 485 : Corpus Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - LING 580R : Problems in Linguistics and Applied Linguistics. (1-3:3:0)
     (with coordinator approval)
   - LING 581 : Natural Language Processing. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 200 : Basic Humanities Computing Skills. (3:3:0)
     Or
     C S 100 : Fundamentals of Computing and Information. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 355 : (LingC-CHum) Text Encoding and Markup. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 360 : International Software and Text Processing. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 361 : Speech Processing. (3:3:0)
   - LINGC 489R : Linguistic Computing Project. (1-3:Arr.:0)
     (3 hours required)
   - LINGC 490R : Current Topics and Issues. (3:Arr.:0)
     (with coordinator approval)
   - LINGC 496R : Academic Internship: Linguistic Computing. (1-3:Arr.:0)

   Note: If LingC 200 or C S 100 was taken in item 2 above, it will also count toward the elective hours.

Show all Linguistic Computing (LingC) Courses

Show all Linguistic (Ling) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Computers and the Humanities (CHum)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CHUM 100R : Computing Tools for the Humanities. (.5-1:Arr:Arr)
DESCRIPTION: Modules introduce computer software used in humanities disciplines for teaching, research, writing, and publishing. Fundamentals of computer programming. Basics of processing text, sound, images, and video.

200-Level Courses

CHUM 210 : Instructional Applications Programming 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: CHum 100R or 200 or computer experience.
DESCRIPTION: Applying computer technology to teaching: designing, authoring, and evaluating computer-based instructional materials for lab and classroom use.
NOTE: Recommended for teaching majors and minors.

CHUM 222 : Humanities Computing Programming. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Chum 100R or 200 or computer experience.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to fundamental principles and skills of programming; creating humanities computing applications, including program design and logic, variables, modularity and object orientation, and critical problem solving.

CHUM 230 : Print Publishing 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: CHum 100R or 200 or word processing experience.
DESCRIPTION: Applying computer technology to academic publishing in print media: journals, newsletters, textbooks, and other scholarly publications.

CHUM 240 : Databases for the Humanities. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: CHum 200 or C S 100 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Design and use of relational databases, oriented toward humanities and linguistic applications.

CHUM 250 : Internet Publishing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: CHum 100R or 200 or computer experience.
DESCRIPTION: Applying computer technology to academic publishing in electronic media: Internet sites for classes, research projects, and academic organizations. Scripting for intelligent/dynamic Web pages.

CHUM 260 : (CHum-LingC) Text Processing and Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: LingC 200 or C S 100 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Applications of computer technology to research in language and literature: text processing, retrieval, and analysis tools for text corpora and online resources.

CHUM 290R : Current Topics and Issues. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual or group study of current issues and developments in humanities computing. Extended readings; research or project required.

300-Level Courses

CHUM 310 : Instructional Applications Programming 2. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: CHum 210.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced applications of computer technology to teaching: integrating digital graphics, sound, and video; hypertext and hypermedia; computer-based testing; network applications.

CHUM 330 : Print Publishing 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: CHum 230.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced application of computer technology to academic publishing in print media: books, journals, and supporting scholarly publications.

CHUM 345 : Web Databases. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: CHum 240 or 250.
DESCRIPTION: Using advanced Internet applications and services to create dynamic, database-driven Web sites. Integrating database methods with Internet publishing approaches and principles. Techniques for Web-based applications like address books, discussion forums, surveys and adaptive quizzes, secure group/class sites, and user-maintained content.

CHUM 355 : (CHum-LingC) Text Encoding and Markup. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: CHum 250 or CHum-LingC 260.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of markup languages (SGML, XML, etc.) and encoding standards for academic content. Practical experience encoding, processing, and delivering marked-up data.

CHUM 390R : Current Topics and Issues. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual or group study of current issues and developments in humanities computing. Extended readings; research or project required.

400-Level Courses

CHUM 450R : Internet Publishing Project. (3:Arr:Arr)
PREREQUISITE: CHum 345 or 355 or instructor's consent (depending on project).
DESCRIPTION: Applying Internet publishing principles to a substantial development project. Students work as a group with faculty advisors/mentors.

CHUM 489R : Humanities Computing Project. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Any 300-level computers in the humanities course.
DESCRIPTION: Applying principles from other courses to a substantial research or development project. Students work individually with faculty and technical advisors.

CHUM 490R : Current Topics and Issues. (1-3:ARR:Arr)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual or group study of current issues and developments in humanities computing. Extended readings; research or project required.

CHUM 496R : Academic Internship. (1-3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: CHum 300-level course or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in publishing production (print or electronic), courseware/software development, museum/collection/textbase management, language/linguistics research or other application of computers in the humanities.

Back to Linguistics and English Language Department Home

Back to Computers and the Humanities Program Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

English Language (ELang)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ELANG 105 : First-Year Writing for International Students. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
DESCRIPTION: Processes of academic writing, reading, and research for international students who have English as their second language.
NOTE: Fulfills GE First-Year Writing requirement.

200-Level Courses

ELANG 223 : Introduction to the English Language. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Overview of English from linguistic point of view, emphasizing structure of English and social, biological, and psychological aspects of language.

ELANG 273 : Empirical Methods in English Linguistics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: The use of large collections of texts for teaching and particularly for research, including the study of many different types of linguistic variation.

300-Level Courses

ELANG 322 : Modern American Usage. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 330.
DESCRIPTION: Current conventions and effective use of American English.

ELANG 324 : History of the English Language. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 330.
DESCRIPTION: Basic changes from Old English to modern English, including modern American dialects.

ELANG 325 : The Grammar of English. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 330.
DESCRIPTION: Study of English grammar in various applications.

ELANG 326 : English Semantics and Pragmatics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 330.
DESCRIPTION: Structure of meaning in words, phrases, and discourse. Lexical semantics and the mental lexicon; phrase-level meaning; interaction of situation and meaning.

ELANG 327 : English Phonetics and Phonology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 330.
DESCRIPTION: Pronunciation, perception, and interaction of English speech sounds. Dialect variation.

ELANG 350 : Basic Editing Skills. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp

PREREQUISITE: ELang 322, 325.
DESCRIPTION: Editing theory and practice, emphasizing copy editing and basic line editing.

ELANG 351R : Editing Student Journals. (1-2:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Hands-on training and experience in all aspects of editing and publishing student journals.

ELANG 362 : Discourse Analysis. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 330.
DESCRIPTION: Linguistic analysis of connected speech or written discourse, especially larger linguistic units above the clause level, such as conversational exchanges or written texts.

ELANG 399R : Academic Internship: Editing and English Language. (1-9:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience and education related to editing and English language studies.

400-Level Courses

ELANG 410R : Genre and Substantive Editing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: ELang 322, 325.
DESCRIPTION: Exploring a different genre of publishing each semester; instruction in substantive editing.

ELANG 421R : Studies in Language or Editing. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

ELANG 430R : Editing for Publication. (1-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: ELang 350, 410R; Chum 230.
DESCRIPTION: Refining copy editing and substantive editing skills through hands-on work with actual publications; one-on-one feedback and mentoring.

ELANG 468 : Varieties of English. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 330.
DESCRIPTION: Regional and social variation in English, especially standard and nonstandard national and world Englishes such as English-based pidgins and creoles.

ELANG 495R : The Senior Course. (3:3.0:0.0)
PREREQUISITE: Senior status; English language major status.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of a limited area of English language. Content varies; requires research and writing.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

ELANG 521R : Studies in Language. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

: English Spelling.

ELANG 522 : Language Policy and Planning in English Language Contexts. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 330 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and practices of governing entities as they formulate policies relating to the status and codification of the English language.

ELANG 524 : History of the Book. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: History and development of the book, including modern methods and practices.

ELANG 525 : Old English 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223, 324; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Old English grammar and vocabulary; traditional syntactical patterns in various types of Old English prose and poetry.

ELANG 526 : Middle English. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223, 324; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Detailed study of the principal dialects of Middle English, as illustrated in the literature of the period.

ELANG 527 : Early Modern English. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: ELang 223, 324; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: English language from about 1500 to 1800, with special emphasis on language of Shakespeare and the King James Bible.

ELANG 528 : Varieties of English. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223, 324; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Regional and social variation in English, especially standard and nonstandard national and world Englishes, including English-based pidgins and creoles.

ELANG 529 : Structure of Modern English. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Sp on demand.
PREREQUISITE: ELang 325, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: English syntax through modern grammars; theories underlying those grammars.

ELANG 535 : Language and Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Sp on demand.
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 330 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Literature from a language perspective; applying linguistic constructs to literary language; examining literary style; linguistic analysis of unfamiliar texts.

ELANG 548 : Old English 2. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ELang 525.
DESCRIPTION: Additional reading in Old English, emphasizing sound changes, dialects, and textual production.

Back to Linguistics and English Language Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Linguistics (Ling)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

LING 230 : Language, Mind, and the World. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Broad overview of language as the medium that makes thinking, understanding, communications, and teaching possible.

LING 299R : Academic Internship: English Language Teaching. (1-9:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Ling 377R.
DESCRIPTION: Students with focused training teach specific English skills to speakers of other languages in the U.S. or abroad.

300-Level Courses

LING 330 : Introduction to Linguistics (Modern). (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Basic understanding of linguistic systems. Phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, and pragmatics.

LING 377R : Basic Training in TESOL. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Planned participation in IAS- or U.S.-based English teaching experience.
DESCRIPTION: Basic preparation to teach English to speakers of other languages in particular settings.
NOTE: Especially for international service volunteers who plan to teach ESL or EFL.

LING 399R : Academic Internship: Linguistics. (.5-9:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Program coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience and education related to linguistics.

400-Level Courses

LING 420 : Phonetics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Ling 330.
DESCRIPTION: General inventory of speech sounds possible in language, from both an acoustic and articulatory point of view.

LING 427 : Phonology and Morphology. (3:3.0:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Ling 330 or ELang 223.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to phonology and morphology in the world's languages emphasizing the analysis of English.

LING 430 : Theoretical Syntax. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 330.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical comparison and contrast of different sentence types. Methods of argument to develop and critique generative theories of lexical categories, grammatical roles, and syntactic structure.

LING 441 : Language Acquisition in TESOL. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223.

DESCRIPTION: Understanding fundamental theories and processes of first and second language acquisition. How teachers can enhance language learning in English as a second or foreign language.

LING 450 : Introduction to Historical-Comparative Linguistics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Ling 330 or ELang 223.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and method of language change via comparison of daughter languages and reconstruction of their ancestral language: phonological, morphological, semantic, and lexical.

LING 461 : Language Assessment in TESOL. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223, Ling 441, 477.
DESCRIPTION: Understanding key issues in language testing, writing good language tests and test items, and completing basic test and item analyses.

LING 473 : Literacy Development in TESOL. (2:2:.5)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223, Ling 441.
DESCRIPTION: Understanding basic processes of literacy development in English as a second or foreign language. How knowledge of these processes informs classroom literacy instruction and practices.

LING 477 : Methods and Strategies in TESOL. (3:3:.5)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223; Ling 441 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Instructional methods and strategies for teaching English as a second or foreign language. Overview of curriculum development for teaching listening, speaking, reading, and writing.

LING 478 : Language Teaching Methods: MTC. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223.
DESCRIPTION: Instructional methods and strategies for teaching second and foreign languages at the Missionary Training Center (MTC).

LING 480 : Problems in Translation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Proficiency in a second language.
DESCRIPTION: History, theory, and practice of human and machine translation.

LING 485 : Corpus Linguistics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Ling 330, ELang 223, or ELang 273.
DESCRIPTION: Using large collections of texts for teaching and particularly for research, including many types of linguistic variation

LING 490 : Senior Seminar. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Ling 330.
RECOMMENDED: Ling 420, 427, 430, 450.
DESCRIPTION: Reading and discussing major issues in linguistics, writing a senior paper, and reviewing content of core courses.

LING 496R : Academic Internship: TESOL. (.5-9:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223, Ling 441, 473; Ling 477 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized work or volunteer experience in a domestic or international setting.
NOTE: International internships must be coordinated through International Study Programs. All internships require prior departmental approval.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

LING 521 : Phonology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Ling 330.
DESCRIPTION: Distinctive values of speech sounds: their function in the communicative process. Analysis of phonological data via postulation of underlying forms and derivational rules.

LING 535 : Semantics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Ling 330.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of semantic analysis with special emphasis on Jakobsonian and Peircean semiotics.

LING 545 : Psycholinguistics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 330 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: How the mind interprets, stores, retrieves, and produces language. Anatomical structures and physiological processes of the brain dealing with language.

LING 550 : Sociolinguistics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Research and theory in anthropological linguistics and sociolinguistics.

LING 551 : Anthropological Linguistics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Language in culture and society: development, typology, and description.

LING 558 : Historical-Comparative Linguistics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Ling 450 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Learning theory and method of language change via comparing daughter languages and reconstructing ancestral languages. Language universals and typology.

LING 580R : Problems in Linguistics and Applied Linguistics. (1-3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand
DESCRIPTION: Advanced research in language acquisition, sociolinguistics, psycholinguistics, linguistics field study, applied linguistics.

LING 581 : Natural Language Processing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Good programming skills in at least one language (preferably LISP, Prolog, C, C++, Perl, or Java) and a knowledge of basic, discrete math. Upper-division linguistics/computers and the humanities students with less programming experience may enroll with instructor`s consent.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive overview of natural language processing, including computational techniques, hands-on experience with linguistic technologies and corpora, language modeling approaches, and readings from current research.

LING 590R : Readings in Linguistics. (1-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual study of current linguistic literature. Occasional discussion sessions with instructor and other class members.
NOTE: Pass/fail grade only.

LING 595 : (Ling-FLang) Research Design in TESOL. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: Sp
PREREQUISITE: Ling 500; admission to TESOL MA (thesis option) or language acquisition MA program; preliminary draft of rationale and review of literature for MA thesis.
DESCRIPTION: Research design options for examining language acquisition and teaching. Designing research and writing the third chapter of the MA thesis.
NOTE: Students may enroll concurrently for up to 2 hours of Ling 699R (thesis) credit.

LING 596 : Research Design in Linguistics. (1:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Admission to linguistics MA program.
DESCRIPTION: Research options in linguistics. Selecting thesis topic and writing first chapters of MA thesis.
NOTE: Students may enroll concurrently for up to 2 hours of Ling 699R (thesis) credit.

LING 599R : Academic Internship: Linguistics. (1-9:9:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience under faculty supervision, with department approval.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Linguistics and English Language Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Linguistics Computing (LingC)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

LINGC 200 : Basic Humanities Computing Skills. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Word processing experience.
DESCRIPTION: Software applications for computer-based instruction, academic publishing, and research; introduction to programming new applications.

LINGC 220 : Linguistic Computing Programming 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: LingC 200 or C S 100 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Computer programming for language applications: data types, character representation, flow of control, file input/output, string manipulation.

LINGC 260 : (LingC-CHum) Text Processing and Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: LingC 200 or C S 100 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Applications of computer technology to research in language and literature: text processing, retrieval, and analysis tools for text corpora and online resources.

300-Level Courses

LINGC 355 : (LingC-CHum) Text Encoding and Markup. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: CHum 250 or CHum-LingC 260.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of markup languages (SGML, XML, etc.) and encoding standards for academic content. Practical experience encoding, processing, and delivering marked-up data.

LINGC 360 : International Software and Text Processing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: LingC 220 or equivalent experience.
DESCRIPTION: Developing international software that can be available in English and other languages. Globalization, internationalization, localization, Unicode, fonts, multilingual user interfaces, and working with foreign language texts.

LINGC 361 : Speech Processing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: LingC 360
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing and manipulating speech data. Developing software applications that include speech recognition and/or speech generation.

400-Level Courses

LINGC 489R : Linguistic Computing Project. (1-3:Arr.:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Any 300-level linguistic computing course.
DESCRIPTION: Applying principles from other courses to a substantial research or development project. Students work individually with faculty and technical advisors.

LINGC 490R : Current Topics and Issues. (3:Arr.:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Individual or group study of current issues and developments in linguistic computing. Extended readings; research or project required.

LINGC 496R : Academic Internship: Linguistic Computing. (1-3:Arr.:0)

OFFERED: On demand.

PREREQUISITE: LingC 300-level course or equivalent experience.

DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in publishing production (print or electronic), courseware/software development, museum/collection/textbase management, language/linguistics research, or other application of linguistic computing.

Back to Linguistics and English Language Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

The Discipline

Preparation to teach English to speakers of other languages involves multidisciplinary course work in a number of areas, including linguistics, language acquisition, language assessment, and teaching methods and materials. The TESOL minor is designed to prepare teachers of English as a second or foreign language in general and offers students the flexibility to choose an emphasis in keeping with their professional interests. (The David O. McKay School of Education offers a minor which leads to an ESL endorsement. See Teaching English Language Learners)

Career Opportunities

TESOL minors are qualified for many overseas positions teaching English as a foreign language. They may also work in various ESL programs in the United States and other English-speaking countries. Possible teaching settings include adult community ESL classes, intensive English programs, and English for special purposes such as business or health.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in TESOL (18 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - ELANG 223 : Introduction to the English Language. (3:3:0)
   - LING 441 : Language Acquisition in TESOL. (2:2:0)
   - LING 461 : Language Assessment in TESOL. (2:2:0)
   - LING 473 : Literacy Development in TESOL. (2:2:.5)
   - LING 477 : Methods and Strategies in TESOL. (3:3:.5)

2. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHUM 210 : Instructional Applications Programming 1. (3:3:0)
   - ELANG 325 : The Grammar of English. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 3 hours of the following:
   - LING 496R : Academic Internship: TESOL. (.5-9:0:0)

Show all English Language (ELang) Courses

Show all Linguistics (Ling) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

English as a Second Language (ESL)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

ESL 301 : Advanced Academic English for International Students. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: For bilingual foreign students.
DESCRIPTION: Integrated skills course for nonnative English speakers, primarily focused on academic listening, speaking, and the basic skills needed for success at an American university.

ESL 302 : Advanced English Pronunciation for International Students. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Su
PREREQUISITE: For bilingual foreign students.
DESCRIPTION: Improving the speaking ability of nonnative English students, emphasizing rhetorical and communication strategies, pronunciation, stress, rhythm, intonation, and fluency.

ESL 303 : College Reading and Study Skills for International Students. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: For bilingual foreign students.
DESCRIPTION: Learning strategies to improve reading speed and to understand materials used in university classes.
NOTE: Should be taken during the first year (for nonnative English speakers).

ESL 304 : Academic Writing for International Students. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: For bilingual foreign students.
DESCRIPTION: Learning how to write essays, reports, and research papers acceptable in an American university
NOTE: Should be taken before ELang 105 or Engl 150.

ESL 305 : Applied Grammar for International Students. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in ESL 304 or ELang 105.
DESCRIPTION: Increasing correct grammer use in academic writing.
NOTE: For international students.

400-Level Courses

ESL 404 : ESL Advanced Composition. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Research and writing techniques for prethesis work.
NOTE: For graduate international ESL students.

Back to Linguistics and English Language Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Linguistics and English Language Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Anderson, Neil J
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Linguistics and English Language
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1979
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1981
  PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1989

Davies, Mark Edward
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Linguistics and English Language
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1986
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1989
  PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1992

Eddington, David S
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Linguistics and English Language
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1986
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1989
  PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1993

Eggington, William Gregory
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Linguistics and English Language
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University—Hawaii, 1975
  MA, University of Southern California, 1981
  PhD, University of Southern California, 1985

Henrichsen, Lynn E
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Linguistics and English Language
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1973
  TESL Graduate Certificate, Brigham Young University, 1974
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1975
  EdD, University of Hawaii, Manoa, 1987

Manning, Alan D.
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Linguistics and English Language
- **RANK:** Professor

DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, 1988

Melby, Alan K.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
MA, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1976

Skousen, Royal
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
MA, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1971
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1972

Associate Professors

Chapman, Don William
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
MA, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, University of Toronto, 1995

Elzinga, Dirk Allen
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1992
MA, University of Utah, 1993
PhD, University of Arizona, 1999

Gardner, Dee
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1983
CERT, Brigham Young University, 1993
MA, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, Northern Arizona University, 1999

Hallen, Cynthia Leah
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1980
TESOL Certificate, Brigham Young University, 1981
MA, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, University of Arizona, 1991

Lonsdale, Deryle
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Professor

DEGREES: BSc, University of Alberta, Canada, 1981
MS, Carnegie Mellon University, 1992
PhD, Carnegie Mellon University, 1997

Nuckolls, Janis
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Chicago, 1990

Oaks, Dallin Dixon
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1984
MA, University of Utah, 1986
PhD, Purdue University, 1990

Assistant Professors

Baker, Wendy
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1991
MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 2002

Evans, Norman W.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: EdD, University of Southern California, 2001

Tanner, Mark W
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1982
MA, University of Southern California, 1985
PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1991

Teaching Professor

Thorne, Melvin Jay
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1976
MA, University of Kansas, 1980
PhD, University of Kansas, 1986

Associate Teaching Professors

Dant, Doris Ross

COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1966
MA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MS, Brigham Young University, 1997

Gardner, Marvin K.

COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: MA, Brigham Young University, 1977

Strong-Krause, Diane

COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Linguistics and English Language
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1975
MA, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2001

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Marriott School of Management

Dean: Gary C. Cornia
730 TNRB, (801) 422-4121

Associate Dean: James D. Stice
730 TNRB, (801) 422-2455

Associate Dean: Michael Thompson
730 TNRB, (801) 422-2794

Director, Undergraduate Management Office Programs: Brent D. Wilson
460 TNRB, (801) 422-5251

Marriott School of Management Advisement Center
460 TNRB, (801) 422-4285

Admission to Degree Program

The degree programs in the Marriott School of Management carry special enrollment limitations. Please see the advisement center for specific details.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Management

Emphases:

General Business
Entrepreneurship
Finance
Global Supply Chain Management
Marketing Management
Organizational Behavior/HR Management
Strategy

Minors

Management
Strategy

Certificates

Global Management

For information on accounting or information systems degrees, see School of Accountancy or Information Systems Department.

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MAcc in Professional Accountancy
MAcc in Tax
MBA in Business Administration
MISM in Information Systems Management
MPA in Public Administration

Individual program brochures are available from the Marriott School of Management, 730 TNRB, Brigham Young University, Provo, UT 84602-3113. Also refer to the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Engineering/Technology Management Degree Program

See Marriott School of Management in the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog and the Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology Advisement Center.

The Discipline

Courses are designed to create opportunities for students to develop and apply their analytical and decision-making abilities. For this reason, the Marriott School programs make extensive use of faculty expertise, case studies, student projects, and internships.

Career Opportunities

Specific job descriptions are many and varied. Some examples are: banker, consultant, financial analyst, credit analyst, real estate developer, financial planner, human resource specialist, employee benefit specialist, personnel officer, business systems consultant/analyst, sales representative, account executive, research specialist, marketing analyst, management trainee, buyer, merchandiser, production manager, technical sales person, inventory manager, logistics manager, materials supervisor.

General Information

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Students are encouraged to apply to the Marriott School of Management during their sophomore year, as soon as they have completed the pre-management core courses.

Because of controlled enrollments in management programs, the competition for acceptance is keen. Those choosing to enter these majors should decide early, plan their schedules carefully, be aware of all the requirements, and stay informed about any changes by checking often with the Marriott School of Management Advisement Center.

Students interested in management as a major must make application for the management major. A separate application to the School of Accountancy or Information Systems Department is necessary for those seeking an accounting or information systems major. Students not accepted into the program should work closely with advisement personnel to select a new major outside the Marriott School.

Requirements for application are:

1. Cumulative GPA must be at least 3.0 in the pre-management courses, with no more than one repeat for each class. No grade lower than a C– will be acceptable.

   Not every student meeting the minimum requirements is guaranteed acceptance into the undergraduate program.

2. Demonstrate a knowledge of computer skills, including PowerPoint and spreadsheet analysis.

   Students may demonstrate PowerPoint and spreadsheet skills with either a minimum grade of B in an equivalent transfer course or a P grade in I Sys 100 and 101.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Management: General Business Emphasis (63-64 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

The general business, or open, emphasis is available to students wishing to design their own program to meet specific goals such as working in a family business or preparing for a graduate program.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 12 semester hours of upper-division transfer credit will be accepted toward the major and only 6 hours beyond the Integrated Management Core. No transfer courses will be accepted for the Integrated Management Core courses.
2. Only courses sufficient for a single emphasis are permitted.
3. Complete the following Premanagement Core Courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

   Note 1: Premanagement Core courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in Management Core 1 courses.

   Note 2: Before registering for Management Core 1 courses, students must complete and submit the "continuance" form to the college advisement center. Based on student performance to date, permission may be granted to take some restricted major-only Management Core 1 courses.
4. Apply and be formally accepted into the program.
5. Complete the following Management Core 1 courses:
   ACC 210 : Principles of Accounting 2. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 301 : Financial Management. (3:3:1.5)
   BUS M 320 : Career Orientation and Preparation. (.5:1:0)
   BUS M 321 : Mentor Program. (.5:0:0)
   I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   Note: Management Core 1 courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in the Integrated Management Core
6. Complete the following Integrated Management Core courses:
   BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 361 : Supply Chain, Services, and Operations Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)

   And complete one course from the following:

   MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 358 : International Economics. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the following additional courses:

ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)

And complete one course from the following:

BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)

And complete one course from the following:

MANEC 301 : Macroeconomics for Business Decisions. (3:3:0)
MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)

8. Complete the following after the integrated management core has been completed:
   BUS M 498 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)
9. Complete four Marriott School 300- and 400-level major courses that meet specific student needs (except Bus M 371R, 372, 380, 382, 384).
10. Complete Marriott School exit survey online.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

Show all Managerial Economics (ManEc) Courses

Show all Management Communication (M Com) Courses

Show all Organizational Behavior (Org B) Courses

Show all Public Management (P Mgt) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Management: Entrepreneurship Emphasis (66-67 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

The entrepreneurship emphasis is designed to acquaint students with the problems commonly encountered when starting, growing, and harvesting business ventures. Emphasis is on the entrepreneurial career and perspective, not on one-shot ventures.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 12 semester hours of upper-division transfer credit will be accepted toward the major and only 6 hours beyond the Integrated Management Core. No transfer courses will be accepted for the Integrated Management Core courses.
2. Only courses sufficient for a single emphasis are permitted.
3. Complete the following Premanagement Core Courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

   Note 1: Premanagement Core courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in Management Core 1 courses.

   Note 2: Before registering for Management Core 1 courses, students must complete and submit the "continuance" form to the college advisement center. Based on student performance to date, permission may be granted to take some restricted major-only Management Core 1 courses.
4. Apply and be formally accepted into the program.
5. Complete the following Management Core 1 courses:
   ACC 210 : Principles of Accounting 2. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 301 : Financial Management. (3:3:1.5)
   BUS M 320 : Career Orientation and Preparation. (.5:1:0)
   BUS M 321 : Mentor Program. (.5:0:0)
   I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   Note: Management Core 1 courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in the Integrated Management Core
6. Complete the following Integrated Management Core courses:
   BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 361 : Supply Chain, Services, and Operations Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)

   And complete one course from the following:

   MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 358 : International Economics. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)

7. Complete the following additional courses:
   ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

   BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

   MANEC 301 : Macroeconomics for Business Decisions. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)

8. Complete the following after the integrated management core has been completed:
   BUS M 498 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)

9. Complete the following emphasis courses:
   BUS M 472 : Entrepreneurial Marketing. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 473 : Creating New Ventures. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 474 : Managing New Ventures. (3:3:0)

   Note: Bus M 472 must be completed before taking 473 and 474.

10. Complete two courses from the following:
    BUS M 454 : Professional Selling and Sales Management. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 462 : Services Management. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 475 : Financing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 493 : Entrepreneurial Projects. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 538 : Managing Entrepreneurial Firms and Family Businesses. (3:3:0)

11. Complete Marriott School exit survey online.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

Show all Managerial Economics (ManEc) Courses

Show all Management Communication (M Com) Courses

Show all Organizational Behavior (Org B) Courses

Show all Public Management (P Mgt) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Management: Finance Emphasis (66–67 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 12 semester hours of upper-division transfer credit will be accepted toward the major and only 6 hours beyond the Integrated Management Core. No transfer courses will be accepted for the Integrated Management Core courses.
2. Only courses sufficient for a single emphasis are permitted.
3. Complete the following Premanagement Core Courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

   Note 1: Premanagement Core courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in Management Core 1 courses.

   Note 2: Before registering for Management Core 1 courses, students must complete and submit the "continuance" form to the college advisement center. Based on student performance to date, permission may be granted to take some restricted major-only Management Core 1 courses.
4. Apply and be formally accepted into the program.
5. Complete the following Management Core 1 courses:
   ACC 210 : Principles of Accounting 2. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 301 : Financial Management. (3:3:1.5)
   BUS M 320 : Career Orientation and Preparation. (.5:1:0)
   BUS M 321 : Mentor Program. (.5:0:0)
   I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   Note: Management Core 1 courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in the Integrated Management Core.
6. Complete the following Integrated Management Core courses:
   BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 361 : Supply Chain, Services, and Operations Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)

   And complete one course from the following:

   MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 358 : International Economics. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the following additional courses:
   ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)

8. Complete the following after the integrated management core has been completed:
   BUS M 498 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)

9. Complete the following finance junior core courses within the same semester:
   ACC 440 : Corporate Financial Reporting. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 401 : Advanced Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 410 : Investments. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)

10. Complete at least two finance elective courses from the following. Suggested options are as follows:
   Corporate Finance:
      BUS M 407 : Risk Management. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 432 : International Corporate Finance. (3:3:0)
   Asset Management:
      BUS M 411 : Advanced Investments. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 415R : Portfolio Management. (3:3:0)
   Entrepreneurial Finance:
      BUS M 473 : Creating New Ventures. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 474 : Managing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 475 : Financing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
   Financial Institutions:
      BUS M 405 : Management of Financial Institutions. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 412 : Investments Academy. (3:3:0)
   International Finance:
      BUS M 430 : Introduction to International Business. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 432 : International Corporate Finance. (3:3:0)
   Investment Banking: Complete two of the following courses:
      BUS M 411 : Advanced Investments. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 412 : Investments Academy. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 415R : Portfolio Management. (3:3:0)
   Personal Financial Planning:
      BUS M 406 : Insurance and Financial Services Academy. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 418 : Financial Planning. (3:3:0)
   Real Estate: Complete two of the following courses:
      BUS M 413 : Real Estate Finance and Investment. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 414 : Real Estate Development. (3:3:0)
      BUS M 419 : Real Estate Analysis. (3:3:0)
   General Finance: Complete two electives from above except for Bus M 430.

11. Complete Marriott School exit survey online.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

Show all Managerial Economics (ManEc) Courses

Show all Management Communication (M Com) Courses

Show all Organizational Behavior (Org B) Courses

Show all Public Management (P Mgt) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Management: Global Supply Chain Management Emphasis (66–67 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Supply chain management involves the control and coordination of materials and services from the original point of origin to the final point of consumption. Increasing competitiveness through higher quality, lower cost, greater responsiveness, and unique innovation is a critical aspect of supply chain management. Likewise, managing across boundaries within the firm and throughout the channel is emphasized. Course work is designed to prepare students for managerial positions in manufacturing and service industries in the areas of purchasing, operations, logistics, customer service, and supply chain management.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 12 semester hours of upper-division transfer credit will be accepted toward the major and only 6 hours beyond the Integrated Management Core. No transfer courses will be accepted for the Integrated Management Core courses.
2. Only courses sufficient for a single emphasis are permitted.
3. Complete the following Premanagement Core Courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

   Note 1: Premanagement Core courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in Management Core 1 courses.

   Note 2: Before registering for Management Core 1 courses, students must complete and submit the "continuance" form to the college advisement center. Based on student performance to date, permission may be granted to take some restricted major-only Management Core 1 courses.
4. Apply and be formally accepted into the program.
5. Complete the following Management Core 1 courses:
   ACC 210 : Principles of Accounting 2. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 301 : Financial Management. (3:3:1.5)
   BUS M 320 : Career Orientation and Preparation. (.5:1:0)
   BUS M 321 : Mentor Program. (.5:0:0)
   I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   Note: Management Core 1 courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in the Integrated Management Core
6. Complete the following Integrated Management Core courses:
   BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 361 : Supply Chain, Services, and Operations Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)

   And complete one course from the following:

MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
MANEC 358 : International Economics. (3:3:0)
MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)

7. Complete the following additional courses:
   ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

   BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

   MANEC 301 : Macroeconomics for Business Decisions. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)

8. Complete the following after the integrated management core has been completed:
   BUS M 498 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)

9. Complete the following emphasis courses:
   BUS M 463 : Quality Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 466 : Purchasing and Supply Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 468 : Supply Chain Logistics. (3:3.0:0.0)
   BUS M 469 : Integrated Supply Chain Management. (3:3:0)

10. Complete one course from the following:
    BUS M 450 : Global Business Negotiations. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 462 : Services Management. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 465 : Global Supply Chain. (3:3:0)

11. Complete Marriott School exit survey online.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

Show all Managerial Economics (ManEc) Courses

Show all Management Communication (M Com) Courses

Show all Organizational Behavior (Org B) Courses

Show all Public Management (P Mgt) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Management: Marketing Management Emphasis (66–67 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

The marketing emphasis is designed to prepare students for marketing management responsibilities, product/brand management, industrial and consumer products sales management, market analysis, and entrepreneurial activities both in the U.S. and in other areas of the world.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 12 semester hours of upper-division transfer credit will be accepted toward the major and only 6 hours beyond the Integrated Management Core. No transfer courses will be accepted for the Integrated Management Core courses.
2. Only courses sufficient for a single emphasis are permitted.
3. Complete the following Premanagement Core Courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

   Note 1: Premanagement Core courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in Management Core 1 courses.

   Note 2: Before registering for Management Core 1 courses, students must complete and submit the "continuance" form to the college advisement center. Based on student performance to date, permission may be granted to take some restricted major-only Management Core 1 courses.
4. Apply and be formally accepted into the program.
5. Complete the following Management Core 1 courses:
   ACC 210 : Principles of Accounting 2. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 301 : Financial Management. (3:3:1.5)
   BUS M 320 : Career Orientation and Preparation. (.5:1:0)
   BUS M 321 : Mentor Program. (.5:0:0)
   I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   Note: Management Core 1 courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in the Integrated Management Core.
6. Complete the following Integrated Management Core courses:
   BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 361 : Supply Chain, Services, and Operations Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)

   And complete one course from the following:

   MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 358 : International Economics. (3:3:0)

MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)

7. Complete the following additional courses:
   ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

   BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

   MANEC 301 : Macroeconomics for Business Decisions. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)

8. Complete the following after the integrated management core has been completed:
   BUS M 498 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)

9. Complete the following emphasis courses:
   BUS M 442 : Marketing Research. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 459 : Marketing Strategy. (3:3:0)

10. Complete three courses from the following:
    BUS M 431 : International Marketing. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 440 : Database Marketing: Mining and Analysis. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 441 : High-Tech Marketing. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 444 : Consumer Behavior. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 448 : Competitive Intelligence. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 450 : Global Business Negotiations. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 454 : Professional Selling and Sales Management. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 455 : Promotion Management. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 456 : Retailing Management. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 457 : Internet Marketing of Products and Services. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 458R : Seminar in Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 463 : Quality Management. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 469 : Integrated Supply Chain Management. (3:3:0)
    BUS M 472 : Entrepreneurial Marketing. (3:3:0)

11. Complete Marriott School exit survey online.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

Show all Managerial Economics (ManEc) Courses

Show all Management Communication (M Com) Courses

Show all Organizational Behavior (Org B) Courses

Show all Public Management (P Mgt) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Management: Organizational Behavior / Human Resource Management Emphasis (66–67 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 12 semester hours of upper-division transfer credit will be accepted toward the major and only 6 hours beyond the Integrated Management Core. No transfer courses will be accepted for the Integrated Management Core courses.
2. Only courses sufficient for a single emphasis are permitted.
3. Complete the following Premanagement Core Courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

   Note 1: Premanagement Core courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in Management Core 1 courses.

   Note 2: Before registering for Management Core 1 courses, students must complete and submit the "continuance" form to the college advisement center. Based on student performance to date, permission may be granted to take some restricted major-only Management Core 1 courses.
4. Apply and be formally accepted into the program.
5. Complete the following Management Core 1 courses:
   ACC 210 : Principles of Accounting 2. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 301 : Financial Management. (3:3:1.5)
   BUS M 320 : Career Orientation and Preparation. (.5:1:0)
   BUS M 321 : Mentor Program. (.5:0:0)
   I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   Note: Management Core 1 courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in the Integrated Management Core.
6. Complete the following Integrated Management Core courses:
   BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 361 : Supply Chain, Services, and Operations Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)

   And complete one course from the following:

   MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 358 : International Economics. (3:3:0)
   MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the following additional courses:
   ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)

And complete one course from the following:

BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)

And complete one course from the following:

MANEC 301 : Macroeconomics for Business Decisions. (3:3:0)
MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)

8. Complete the following after the integrated management core has been completed:
   BUS M 498 : Strategic Management. (3:3:0)

9. Complete the following emphasis courses:
   ORG B 327 : Human Resource Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 330 : Organizational Development and Change. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 347 : Managerial Leadership Development. (3:3:0)

10. Complete two courses from the following:
    M B A 547 : Labor Relations and Employment Law. (3:3:0)
    ORG B 428 : Talent Management. (3:3:0)
    ORG B 429 : Compensation, Benefits, and Performance Management. (3:3:0)
    ORG B 431 : International Human Resources. (3:3:0)
    ORG B 490R : Professional Development Seminar. (.5-3:ARR:0)
    (3 hours required).

11. Complete Marriott School exit survey online.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

Show all Managerial Economics (ManEc) Courses

Show all Management Communication (M Com) Courses

Show all Organizational Behavior (Org B) Courses

Show all Public Management (P Mgt) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Management: Strategy Emphasis (63–64 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 12 semester hours of upper-division transfer credit will be accepted toward the major and only 6 hours beyond the Integrated Management Core. No transfer courses will be accepted for the Integrated Management Core courses.
2. Only courses sufficient for a single emphasis are permitted.
3. Complete the following Premanagement Core Courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

   Note 1: Premanagement Core courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in Management Core 1 courses.

   Note 2: Before registering for Management Core 1 courses, students must complete and submit the "continuance" form to the college advisement center. Based on student performance to date, permission may be granted to take some restricted major-only Management Core 1 courses.
4. Apply and be formally accepted into the program.
5. Complete the following Management Core 1 courses:
   ACC 210 : Principles of Accounting 2. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 301 : Financial Management. (3:3:1.5)
   BUS M 320 : Career Orientation and Preparation. (.5:1:0)
   BUS M 321 : Mentor Program. (.5:0:0)
   I SYS 201 : Introduction to Management Information Systems. (3:3:1)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)

   Note: Management Core 1 courses must be completed or in concurrent process of being completed before a student enrolls in the Integrated Management Core.
6. Complete the following Integrated Management Core courses:
   BUS M 341 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 361 : Supply Chain, Services, and Operations Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 390 : Ethics for Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)
   MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the following additional courses:
   ACC 241 : Business Law in the Environment. (3:3:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

   BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

MANEC 301 : Macroeconomics for Business Decisions. (3:3:0)
MANEC 453 : Money, Banking, and Business. (3:3:0)

8. Complete the following:
   BUS M 480 : Strategy 1. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 481 : Strategy 2. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 482 : Strategy Implementation. (3:3:0)

9. Complete two courses from the following:
   BUS M 401 : Advanced Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   Or
   BUS M 475 : Financing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 448 : Competitive Intelligence. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 473 : Creating New Ventures. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 474 : Managing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 483R : Topics in Strategy. (3:3:0)
   I SYS 520 : Business Programming and Spreadsheet Automation. (3:3:0)

10. Complete Marriott School exit survey online.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

Show all Managerial Economics (ManEc) Courses

Show all Management Communication (M Com) Courses

Show all Organizational Behavior (Org B) Courses

Show all Public Management (P Mgt) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Management (22 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. D– credit will be allowed in courses for the management minor, although a 2.25 GPA in minor courses is required.
2. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   Or
   ACC 201 : Principles of Financial Accounting. (3:3:1)
   ECON 110 : Honors Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   (or equivalent).
   MATH 110 : College Algebra. (3:3:0)
   (or 112 or 119).
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

   Note: students should complete prerequisite courses before taking functional courses.
3. Complete the following Marriott School functional courses:
   BUS M 300 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 340 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 320 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:Arr:2)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 384 : E-Business Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
5. No more than one transfer class will be accepted as a substitute for Org B 320, Bus M 300, 340.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

Show all Managerial Economics (ManEc) Courses

Show all Management Communication (M Com) Courses

Show all Organizational Behavior (Org B) Courses

Show all Public Management (P Mgt) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Strategy (27–28 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete one course from the following:
   - MATH 110 : College Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
2. Complete one course from the following:
   - ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   - ACC 201 : Principles of Financial Accounting. (3:3:1)
3. Complete the following:
   - BUS M 300 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 480 : Strategy 1. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 481 : Strategy 2. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 482 : Strategy Implementation. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 110 : Honors Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   - MANEC 387 : Economics of Strategy. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

Recommended Courses

- BUS M 401 : Advanced Financial Management. (3:3:0)
- BUS M 473 : Creating New Ventures. (3:3:0)
- BUS M 474 : Managing New Ventures. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

Show all Managerial Economics (ManEc) Courses

Show all Management Communication (M Com) Courses

Show all Organizational Behavior (Org B) Courses

Show all Public Management (P Mgt) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Certificate in Global Management (12 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

The global management certificate is intended to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of global business issues and enhance international career opportunities. The certificate is available to students admitted to the Marriott School of Management.

1. Complete the following:
   BUS M 430 : Introduction to International Business. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one course from the following:
   BUS M 431 : International Marketing. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 432 : International Corporate Finance. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 465 : Global Supply Chain. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 495R : E-Business Projects. (3:3:0)
   M B A 539 : Theory and Practice of Third-World Development. (3:3:0)

3. Complete the following business language course:
   BUS M 596R : Business Language. (3:3:0)
   (available in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Portuguese, Russian, or Spanish).

4. Complete the international business experience in the form of an international internship, international field study, or business Study Abroad program.

Show all Business Management (Bus M) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Mathematics

Tyler Jarvis, Chair
290 TMCB, (801) 422-2061

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences Advisement Center
N-179 ESC, (801) 422-6270
1112 TMCB, (801) 422-4214

Admission to Degree Program

The degree program in the Department of Mathematics is open enrollment.

The Discipline

Mathematics is a means of dealing with order, pattern, and number as seen in the world around us. The abilities to compute, to think logically, and to take a reasoned approach to solving problems are highly valued in society and are characteristics of any educated person. Mathematics is not just a body of knowledge, but a process of analysis, reasoning, comparison, deduction, generalization, and problem solving.

A mathematician's stock in trade is the ability to solve problems and to explain the solutions to others. Having once determined what the right questions are, solving problems involves analyzing both concrete and abstract situations, relating them to mathematical ideas, and using mathematical techniques to work toward solutions. Explaining the solution involves pointing out what has been solved and why the solution is valid.

Career Opportunities

Majors in mathematics (BS) prepare for a wide variety of careers. Some enter graduate school or professional schools and prepare for careers in such fields as college teaching, consulting, research and development, law, medicine, and business administration. Others take positions in government agencies, industrial laboratories, information management firms, or business organizations. All of them spend much time communicating with colleagues about the problems they are solving as they continue to learn more mathematics and share mathematical ideas with others.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major

BS in Mathematics

Minor

Mathematics

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Mathematics
PhD in Mathematics

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Advisement

Upon completion of five core courses (from Math 112, 113, 190, 214, 343), undergraduate majors are required to meet with an assigned faculty advisor. Students whose grade point average is less than a B in the five core courses need to realize that advanced courses require much more depth of understanding and may be difficult for them.

Students who are considering graduate work in mathematics may receive advice from the graduate coordinator.

General Information

1. It is recommended that a student complete the following courses in high school:
    - 4 units of English
    - 1 unit of physics or chemistry.
    - 4 units of mathematics, including 2.5 units of algebra, 1 unit of geometry, and .5 unit of trigonometry. This qualifies a student to begin college mathematics with Math 112. If calculus is available in high school, a student planning to major in mathematics is strongly encouraged to take it; doing so requires completing one of the preceding algebra units before high school.
    - Advanced Placement (AP) credit is available in mathematics as follows:
        - A score of 3 on the calculus AB exam gives credit in Math 110 and 111; a score of 4 or 5 on the calculus AB exam gives credit in Math 110 and 112.
        - A score of 3 on the calculus BC exam gives credit in Math 110 and 111; a score of 4 on the calculus BC exam gives credit in Math 110 and 112; a score of 5 on the calculus BC exam gives credit in Math 112 and 113.
        - An AP student without credit in Math 112 must begin with Math 112; an AP student without credit in Math 113 must begin with Math 112 or 113.
    - AP students should direct Educational Testing Service (ETS) to report scores to BYU to have credit posted.

    Questions regarding placement should be directed to the Mathematics Department, 292 TMCB.

2. Majors are strongly urged to study Econ 110, Phscs 121 and 220 during their first two years.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Mathematics (54 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Grades of C- or below will not be acceptable in major courses.

2. Complete the following core requirements:
   - MATH 112 : Honors Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Honors Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 221 : Seminar in Mathematics 1. (.5:1:0)
   - MATH 290 : Fundamentals of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 341 : Theory of Analysis 1. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 371 : Abstract Algebra 1. (3:3:0)

   Note: Math 112, 113 should be honors sections.

3. Complete the following:
   - MATH 342 : Theory of Analysis 2. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 352 : Introduction to Complex Analysis. (3:3:0)

4. Complete the following:
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)

5. Complete one of the following:
   - STAT 321 : Elements of Mathematical Statistics. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 441 : Statistical Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 470 : Statistical Theory for Actuaries. (3:3:0)

6. With signed approval by a department advisor, select a minimum of three upper-division elective courses to form a coherent set with an identified educational goal.

7. Complete an additional six hours from the following:
   - MATH 300 : (Math-MthEd) History and Philosophy of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 355 : Graph Theory. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 362 : (Math-MthEd) Survey of Geometry. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 372 : Abstract Algebra 2. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 410 : Introduction to Numerical Methods. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 411 : Numerical Methods. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 431 : (Math - EC En 370) Probability Theory. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 435 : Mathematical Finance. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 447 : Introduction to Partial Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 450 : Combinatorics. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 451 : Introduction to Topology. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 460R : Topics in Geometry. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 465 : Differential Geometry. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 480 : Mathematical Models. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 487 : Number Theory. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 495R : Readings in Mathematics. (.5-2:0:3)
   - MATH 510 : Numerical Methods for Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 511 : Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 513R : Advanced Topics in Applied Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 521 : Methods of Applied Mathematics 1. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 522 : Methods of Applied Mathematics 2. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 532 : Complex Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 534 : Introduction to Dynamical Systems 1. (3:3:0)

MATH 541 : Real Analysis. (3:3:0)
MATH 543 : Advanced Probability 1. (3:3:0)
MATH 544 : Advanced Probability 2. (3:3:0)
MATH 547 : Partial Differential Equations 1. (3:3:0)
MATH 548 : Partial Differential Equations 2. (3:3:0)
MATH 553 : Foundations of Topology 1. (3:3:0)
MATH 554 : Foundations of Topology 2. (3:3:0)
MATH 561 : Introduction to Algebraic Geometry 1. (3:3:0)
MATH 562 : Introduction to Algebraic Geometry 2. (3:3:0)
MATH 570 : Matrix Analysis. (3:3:0)
MATH 586 : Introduction to Algebraic Number Theory. (3:3:0)
MATH 587 : Introduction to Analytic Number Theory. (3:3:0)

8. Students who continue toward graduate work should complete:
   MATH 372 : Abstract Algebra 2. (3:3:0)
   MATH 532 : Complex Analysis. (3:3:0)
   MATH 541 : Real Analysis. (3:3:0)
9. Those planning for doctoral work should also complete Math 451, 553, and 554 and are advised to gain competence in one or two languages from French, German, and Russian.
10. Students are required to take the mathematics major field test the last semester before they graduate. The test is an ETS (Educational Testing Service) standardized assessment test of undergraduate mathematics. Go to ETS Major Field Tests for a test description and sample problems. A passing score is required. This test does not appear on the transcript or affect the GPA.
11. Students must participate in an exit interview before graduation.

Recommended Courses

ECON 110 : Honors Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Mathematics (Math) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Mathematics (20–22 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Grades of C- or below will not be accepted.
2. Complete the following courses:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 290 : Fundamentals of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
   - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 341 : Theory of Analysis 1. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 352 : Introduction to Complex Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 355 : Graph Theory. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 362 : (Math-MthEd) Survey of Geometry. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 371 : Abstract Algebra 1. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 431 : (Math - EC En 370) Probability Theory. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 447 : Introduction to Partial Differential Equations. (3:3:0)

   or any 400- or 500-level mathematics course.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Mathematics (Math) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Mathematics (Math)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

Note: for courses containing material preparatory to Math 97 (up through beginning algebra) please refer to Independent Study.

MATH 097 : Intermediate Algebra. (0:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: High school algebra.
DESCRIPTION: Elementary logic, real number system, equations and inequalities (linear, polynomial, rational, and radical expressions), graphing, function notation, inverse function, exponential functions, systems of equations, variations.
NOTE: Fee.

100-Level Courses

MATH 102 : Quantitative Reasoning. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Practicing and applying quantitative reasoning: personal finance, consumer statistics, etc.
NOTE: For students who do not need developmental algebra for subsequent courses.

MATH 110 : College Algebra. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 97 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Functions, polynomials, theory of equations, exponential and logarithmic functions, matrices, determinants, systems of linear equations, permutations, combinations, binomial theorem.

MATH 111 : Trigonometry. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Circular functions, triangle relationships, identities, inverse trig functions, trigonometric equations, vectors, complex numbers, DeMoivre's theorem.

MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 and 111 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Differential and integral calculus: limits; continuity; the derivative and applications; extrema; the definite integral; fundamental theorem of calculus; L'Hopital's rule.
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors Calculus 1.

MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 112 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Techniques and applications of integration; sequences, series, convergence tests, power series; parametric equations; polar coordinates.
NOTE: Honors also.

MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to plane analytic geometry and calculus.
NOTE: For students in the College of Life Sciences and the Marriott School of Management.

200-Level Courses

MATH 221 : Seminar in Mathematics 1. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F
RECOMMENDED: Math 113.
DESCRIPTION: Careers, topics, and problems in mathematics.

MATH 222 : Seminar in Mathematics 2. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Math 221.
DESCRIPTION: Careers, topics, and problems in mathematics. Use of Maple, Mathematica, and TeX in mathematics.

MATH 290 : Fundamentals of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Math 112 or concurrent enrollment with instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Achieving maturity in mathematical communication. Introduction to mathematical proof; methods of proof; analysis of proof; induction; logical reasoning.

300-Level Courses

MATH 300 : (Math-MthEd) History and Philosophy of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Math 113.
DESCRIPTION: Historical development of important mathematical ideas and philosophies; implications for the mathematical curriculum.

MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Math 113 and passing grade on required preparatory exam taken during first week of class. (Practice exams available on class Website).
DESCRIPTION: Multivariable calculus, linear algebra, and numerical methods.

MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Math 302 or 314.
DESCRIPTION: ODEs, Laplace transforms, Fourier series, PDEs.

MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Honors also.
PREREQUISITE: Math 112 or 119.
DESCRIPTION: Linear systems, matrices, vectors and vector spaces, linear transformations, determinants, inner product spaces, eigenvalues, and eigenvectors.

MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 113; 313 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Partial differentiation, the Jacobian matrix, and integral theorems of vector calculus.

MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 113, 313.
DESCRIPTION: Methods and theory of ordinary differential equations.

MATH 341 : Theory of Analysis 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Math 113, 290.
DESCRIPTION: Rigorous treatment of calculus of a single real variable: topology, order, completeness of real numbers; continuity, differentiability, integrability, and convergence of functions.

MATH 342 : Theory of Analysis 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Math 313, 341.
DESCRIPTION: Rigorous treatment of calculus of several real variables; metric spaces, geometry and topology of Euclidean space, differentiation implicity function theorem, integration on sets and manifolds.

MATH 352 : Introduction to Complex Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Math 314 or 342.
DESCRIPTION: Complex algebra, analytic functions, integration in the complex plane, infinite series, theory of residues, conformal mapping.

MATH 355 : Graph Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: Math 313.
DESCRIPTION: Maps, graphs and digraphs, coloring problems, applications.

MATH 362 : (Math-MthEd) Survey of Geometry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 290.
DESCRIPTION: Logical and historical development of Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, transformations and symmetry; relationships among axiomatic systems; use of software and other geometric models; proofs and Van Hiele levels.

MATH 371 : Abstract Algebra 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Math 290, 313.
DESCRIPTION: Groups, group homomorphisms, rings, ideals, and polynomials.

MATH 372 : Abstract Algebra 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Math 371.
DESCRIPTION: Fields, Galois theory, solvability of polynomials by radicals.

MATH 391R : Seminar in Mathematics. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Topics from classical problems of antiquity, combinatorial mathematics, graph theory, real functions, number theory, functional equations.

MATH 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:9:0)
OFFERED: On demand
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience.

400-Level Courses

MATH 410 : Introduction to Numerical Methods. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math 314.
DESCRIPTION: Root finding, interpolation, curve fitting, numerical differentiation and integration, multiple integrals, direct solvers for linear systems, least squares, rational approximations, Fourier and other orthogonal methods.

MATH 411 : Numerical Methods. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Math 334, 410.
DESCRIPTION: Iterative solvers for linear systems, eigenvalue, eigenvector approximations, numerical solutions to nonlinear systems, numerical techniques for initial and boundary value problems, elementary solvers for PDEs.

MATH 425 : Mathematical Biology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math 112.
DESCRIPTION: Using tools in mathematics to help biologists. Motivating new mathematics with questions in biology.

MATH 431 : (Math - EC En 370) Probability Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math 313.
DESCRIPTION: Axiomatic probability theory, conditional probability, discrete / continuous random variables, expectation, conditional expectation, moments, functions of random variables, multivariate distributions, laws of large numbers, central limit theorem.

MATH 435 : Mathematical Finance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Math 431.
DESCRIPTION: The binomial asset pricing model (discrete probability). Martingales, pricing of derivative securities, random walk in financial models, random interest rates.

MATH 447 : Introduction to Partial Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 303; or 314 and 334.
DESCRIPTION: Boundary value problems; transform methods; Fourier series; Bessel functions; Legendre polynomials.

MATH 450 : Combinatorics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 371.
DESCRIPTION: Permutations, combinations, recurrence relations, applications.

MATH 451 : Introduction to Topology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: Math 341.
DESCRIPTION: Developing topological concepts, beginning from a linear setting. Developing proofs or counterexamples from axioms to a structured sequence of topological propositions using only notes provided.

MATH 460R : Topics in Geometry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand
PREREQUISITE: Math 343, 362, or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Topics selected from the various aspects of synthetic, analytic, algebraic, and differential geometry.

MATH 465 : Differential Geometry. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Math 314; 341 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Math 342 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Geometry of smooth curves and surfaces. Topics include the first and second fundamental forms, the Gauss map, orientability of surfaces, Gaussian and mean curvature, geodesics, minimal surfaces and the Gauss-Bonnet Theorem.

MATH 473 : Group Representation Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math 371.
DESCRIPTION: FG-modules; Maschke's theorem; Schur's lemma; characters of groups; orthogonality relations of characters; induced, lifted and restricted characters; construction of character tables; Burnside's theorem.

MATH 480 : Mathematical Models. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand
PREREQUISITE: Math 334, 410.
DESCRIPTION: Construction, solution, and interpretation of discrete and continuous models applied to problems in the physical, natural, and social sciences.

MATH 485 : Mathematical Cryptography. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Math 313.
RECOMMENDED: Math 371.
DESCRIPTION: A mathematical introduction to some of the high points of modern cryptography.

MATH 487 : Number Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Math 371.
DESCRIPTION: Foundations; congruences; quadratic reciprocity; unique factorization, prime distribution or Diophantine equations.

MATH 495R : Readings in Mathematics. (.5-2:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Directed readings beyond the scope of usual undergraduate courses.

MATH 499R : Senior Thesis. (.5-3:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

MATH 510 : Numerical Methods for Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math 410 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Numerical matrix algebra, orthogonalization and least squares methods, unsymmetric and symmetric eigenvalue problems, iterative methods, advanced solvers for partial differential equations.

MATH 511 : Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Math 303 or 447; 410; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Finite difference and finite volume methods for partial differential equations. Stability, consistency, and convergence theory.

MATH 513R : Advanced Topics in Applied Mathematics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent

MATH 521 : Methods of Applied Mathematics 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Sp
PREREQUISITE: Math 334 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Possible topics include variational, integral, and partial differential equations; spectral and transform methods; nonlinear waves; Green's functions; scaling and asymptotic analysis; perturbation theory; continuum mechanics.

MATH 522 : Methods of Applied Mathematics 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Math 334 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Possible topics include variational, integral, and partial differential equations; spectral and transform methods; nonlinear waves; Green's functions; scaling and asymptotic analysis; perturbation theory; continuum mechanics.

MATH 532 : Complex Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 352 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to theory of complex analysis at beginning graduate level. Topics: Cauchy integral equations, Riemann surfaces, Picard's theorem, etc.

MATH 534 : Introduction to Dynamical Systems 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Math 315, 341; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Discrete dynamical systems; iterations of maps on the line and the plane; bifurcation theory; chaos, Julia sets, and fractals. Computational experimentation.

MATH 540 : Linear Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
RECOMMENDED: Math 342 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Normed vector spaces and linear maps between them.

MATH 541 : Real Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math 341; 314 or 342; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Rigorous treatment of differentiation and integration theory; Lebesque measure; Banach spaces.

MATH 543 : Advanced Probability 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math 314 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Math 341, Stat 441; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Foundations of the modern theory of probability with applications. Probability spaces, random variables, independence, conditioning, expectation, generating functions, and Markov chains.

MATH 544 : Advanced Probability 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Math 543.
RECOMMENDED: Math 341, 342, Stat 441; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced concepts in modern probability. convergence theorems and laws of large numbers. Stationary processes and ergodic theorems. Martingales. Diffusion processes and stochastic integration.

MATH 547 : Partial Differential Equations 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand
PREREQUISITE: Math 334, 342; or equivalents.
RECOMMENDED: Math 314, 341; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Methods of analysis for hyperbolic, elliptic, and parabolic equations, including characteristic manifolds, distributions, Green's functions, maximum principles and Fourier analysis.

MATH 548 : Partial Differential Equations 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand
PREREQUISITE: Math 547.
RECOMMENDED: Math 341, 342; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Tools for PDEs and special topics: spherical means, method of descent, subharmonic functions, Hamilton-Jacobi equations, Riemann invariants, conservation laws for linear and non-linear waves.

MATH 553 : Foundations of Topology 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math 451 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Naive set theory, topological spaces, product spaces, subspaces, continuous functions, connectedness, compactness, countability, separation axioms, metrization, complete metric spaces, function spaces, and Baire spaces.

MATH 554 : Foundations of Topology 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Math 553 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental group, retractions and fixed points, homotopy types, separation theorems, classification of surfaces, Seifert-van Kampen Theorem, classification of covering spaces, and applications to group theory.

MATH 561 : Introduction to Algebraic Geometry 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math 671 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Basic definitions and theorems on affine, projective, and quasi-projective varieties.

MATH 562 : Introduction to Algebraic Geometry 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Math 671 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Local properties of quasi-projective varieties. Divisors and differential forms.

MATH 565 : Differential Geometry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Math 342 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: A rigorous treatment of the theory of differential geometry.

MATH 570 : Matrix Analysis. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Math 302 or 313 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Special classes of matrices, canonical forms, matrix and vector norms, localization of eigenvalues, matrix functions, applications.

MATH 586 : Introduction to Algebraic Number Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Math 372 or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Algebraic integers; different and discriminant; decomposition of primes; class group; Dirichlet unit theorem; Dedekind zeta function; cyclotomic fields; valuations; completions.

MATH 587 : Introduction to Analytic Number Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math 332 or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Arithmetical functions; distribution of primes; Dirichlet characters; Dirichlet's theorem; Gauss sums; primitive roots; Dirichlet L-functions; Riemann zeta-function; prime number theorem; partitions.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Mathematics Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Mathematics Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Baker, Roger C
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Mathematics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Birkbeck College, London, 1968
  PhD, Birkbeck College, London, 1971

Barrett, Wayne Walton
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Mathematics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of Utah, 1968
  MS, New York University, 1975
  PhD, New York University, 1975

Cannon, James W
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Mathematics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Utah, 1967
  PhD, University of Utah, 1969

Chahal, Jasbir S
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Mathematics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** MA, Punjab University, India 1970
  PhD, Johns Hopkins University, 1979

Fearnley, Lawrence
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Mathematics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of London, 1953
  PhD, University of Utah, 1959

Forcade, Rodney W
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Mathematics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of Chicago, 1961
  MS, University of Chicago, 1963
  PhD, University of Washington, 1971

Humphries, Stephen P

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BSc, University of Wales, 1974
MSc, University of Wales, 1978
PhD, University of Wales, 1983

Jarvis, Tyler J
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
MS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Princeton University, 1992
PhD, Princeton University, 1994

Kuttler, Kenneth L
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1981

Lang, William E
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Carleton College, 1974
MS, Yale University, 1975
PhD, Harvard University, 1978

Lu, Kening
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Sichuan University, China, 1982
MS, Sichuan University, China, 1985
PhD, Michigan State University, 1988

Ouyang, Tiancheng
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: MS, Nankai University, China, 1981
PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1989

Smith, William V.
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1973
PhD, University of Utah, 1978

Wright, David Grant
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1970
MA, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1972
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1973

Associate Professors

Cardon, David Alan
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, Stanford University, 1993
PhD, Stanford University, 1996

Chow, Shue-Sum
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Canterbury, New Zealand, 1979
PhD, Australian National University, Australia, 1983

Conner, Gregory
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Humboldt State University, 1987
MS, University of Utah, 1989
PhD, University of Utah, 1992

Dallon, John Carlile
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1989
MS, University of Utah, 1991
PhD, University of Utah, 1996

Dorff, Michael John
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, University of New Hampshire, 1992
PhD, University of Kentucky, Lexington, 1997

Doud, Darrin M
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MS, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1999
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1999

Glasgow, Scott Alan
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, University of Arizona, 1993

Grant, Christopher P
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics

RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, University of Utah, 1991

Halverson, Denise M
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
MS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, University of Tennessee, Knoxville, 1999

Li, Xian-Jin
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Hunan Normal University, China, 1982
MS, Academia Sinica, Beijing, China, 1985
PhD, Purdue University, 1993

Swenson, Eric Lewis
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1993

Tolman, Lawrence Kirk
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1960
MS, Brigham Young University, 1961
PhD, University of New Mexico, 1972

Villamizar, Vianey
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Universidad Central de Venezuela, 1977
MS, Universidad Central de Venezuela, 1983
PhD, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1987

Assistant Professors

Bakker, Lennard Frank
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Victoria, Canada, 1991
MS, University of Victoria, Canada, 1993
PhD, Queen's University, Canada, 1997

Fisher, Todd
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1998

MS, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, Northwestern University, 2004

Humpherys, Jeffrey C
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1995
MA, Indiana University, 1997
PhD, Indiana University, 2002

Jenkins, Paul M
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2000
MS, Brigham Young University, 2002
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2006

Purcell, Jessica
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1998
MS, University of Michigan, 1999
PhD, Stanford University, 2004

Associate Teaching Professor

McKay, Steven M
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1983
MS, Utah State University, 1985
PhD, Colorado State University, 1990

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Mathematics Education

Steven R. Williams, Chair
167 TMCB, (801) 422-1735

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences Advisement Center
N-179 ESC, (801) 422-6270
1112 TMCB, (801) 422-4214

Admission to Degree Program

Candidates for all teacher preparation programs are required to complete an application that includes core criteria for each program. Applications are available from the Mathematics Education Department.

The Discipline

Mathematics is the discipline through which we make sense of the order, patterns, and quantitative situations we perceive in the world around us. The foundational skills of this discipline—the abilities to formulate, focus, and solve problems; to articulate, test, and justify conjectures; to communicate one's reasoning about quantities and the relationships between them; and to see connections between different mathematical ideas and real-world contexts—are highly valued in society and are characteristics of any educated person. Mathematics is not only a body of knowledge but also a process of analysis, reasoning, comparison, deduction, generalization, and problem solving.

Mathematics educators depend heavily upon their own understanding of mathematics in order to identify and articulate the mathematical ideas they want students to learn, to assess which concepts their students already possess that might serve as a foundation for learning, and to develop activities that help students develop rich understandings. They also use their understanding of the nature of the discipline to structure a culture of inquiry, reasoning, and problem solving in their classrooms.

Courses in the undergraduate program are designed to help prospective teachers plan, manage, and implement classroom activities that facilitate students' learning of mathematics. Specific program goals include (1) mastery of the foundational skills of mathematics, (2) deep reflection on mathematics learning at all levels through observation of and participation in high-quality classroom practice, (3) increased autonomy and confidence as an investigator, active learner, and productive thinker, and (4) extended field experience, informed by the best current understanding.

Program faculty include educational and mathematical researchers, specialists in both preservice and inservice teacher education, and school practitioners, spanning a broad range of interest and experience.

Career Opportunities

Majors in mathematics education prepare for careers in teaching at the middle school and junior and high school levels or graduate studies in the field.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major

BS in Mathematics Education

Minor

Mathematics Education

Students should see their college advisement center and department advisors for information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Mathematics Education

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Advisement

Upon completion of five core courses (Math 112 [honors section], 113 [honors section], 190, MthEd 117, Sc Ed 276R), undergraduate majors are required to meet with the undergraduate advisor to begin the program admissions process. Students whose grade point averages are less than a B in the first five core courses need to realize that advanced courses require much more depth of understanding and may be difficult for them.

Students who are considering graduate work in mathematics education may receive advice from the graduate coordinator.

General Information

It is recommended that a student complete the following courses in high school:

- 4 units of English.
- 1 unit of physics or chemistry.
- 4 units of mathematics, including 2.5 units of algebra, 1 unit of geometry, and .5 unit of trigonometry. This qualifies a student to begin college mathematics with Math 112 (honors section). If calculus is available in high school, a student planning to major in mathematics education is strongly encouraged to take it; doing so requires completing one of the preceding algebra units before high school.
- Advanced Placement (AP) credit is available in mathematics as follows:
    - A score of 3 on the calculus AB exam gives credit in Math 110 and 111; a score of 4 or 5 on the calculus AB exam gives credit in Math 110 and 112.
    - A score of 3, 4, or 5 on the calculus BC exam gives credit in Math 112 and 113.
    - An AP student without credit in Math 112 must begin with Math 112 (honors section); an AP student without credit in Math 113 must begin with Math 112 or 113 (honors sections).
    - AP students with credit in Math 113 are urged to begin with Math 113 (honors section) anyway, unless they scored 5 on the calculus BC exam.
    - AP students should direct Educational Testing Service (ETS) to report scores to BYU to have credit posted.

Questions regarding placement should be directed to the Mathematics Education Department, 167 TMCB.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Mathematics Education (74 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Grades below C- will not be acceptable in major courses.
2. Complete the following core requirements:
   MTHED 117 : Critical Review of School Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   MTHED 218 : Task Design and Assessment of Student Understanding. (3:3:0)
   MTHED 308 : Mathematics Teaching with Technology. (3:3:0)
   MTHED 377 : Mathematics Teaching in the Public Schools. (3:3:0)
   MTHED 378 : Practicum in Mathematics Education. (1:0:3)

   Note 1: Prerequisites for all mathematics education courses will be strictly adhered to.

   Note 2: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed prior to enrollment in MthEd 377.
3. Complete the following:
   MATH 112 : Honors Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   MATH 113 : Honors Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   MATH 290 : Fundamentals of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
   MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
   MATH 341 : Theory of Analysis 1. (3:3:0)
   MATH 371 : Abstract Algebra 1. (3:3:0)
   MTHED 300 : (MthEd-Math) History and Philosophy of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   MTHED 362 : (MthEd-Math) Survey of Geometry. (3:3:0)
   STAT 301 : Statistics and Probability for Secondary Educators. (3:3:2)

   Note: Math 112 and 113 must be honors sections.
4. Complete one course from the following:
   MATH 355 : Graph Theory. (3:3:0)
   MATH 450 : Combinatorics. (3:3:0)
   MATH 487 : Number Theory. (3:3:0)
5. A teaching minor is not needed for licensure. However, it is strongly recommended.
6. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
      SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
      (Four hours required)
      SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
      SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
      SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

   b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
      SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)
      SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Mathematics Education (MthEd) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Mathematics Education (33 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The mathematics education minor is intended for students who are pursuing secondary education licensure through the David O. McKay School of Education.

Program Requirements

1. Grades below C- will not be accepted.
2. Complete the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 290 : Fundamentals of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 362 : (Math-MthEd) Survey of Geometry. (3:3:0)
   - MTHED 117 : Critical Review of School Mathematics. (3:3:0)
   - MTHED 218 : Task Design and Assessment of Student Understanding. (3:3:0)
   - MTHED 308 : Mathematics Teaching with Technology. (3:3:0)
   - MTHED 377 : Mathematics Teaching in the Public Schools. (3:3:0)
   - MTHED 378 : Practicum in Mathematics Education. (1:0:3)
   - STAT 301 : Statistics and Probability for Secondary Educators. (3:3:2)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Mathematics Education (MthEd) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Mathematics Education (MthEd)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

MTHED 117 : Critical Review of School Mathematics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Math 113.
DESCRIPTION: Strengthen understanding of high-school mathematics; gain awareness as mathematics learners in learning communities; learn how to support collaborative communities as teachers.

200-Level Courses

MTHED 218 : Task Design and Assessment of Student Understanding. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Math 113, 290, 313, MthEd 117, Sc Ed 276R.
DESCRIPTION: Building tasks that elicit important mathematical ideas. Reflecting on and assessing the success of tasks through questioning and other methods of formative assessment.

300-Level Courses

MTHED 300 : (MthEd-Math) History and Philosophy of Mathematics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Math 113.
DESCRIPTION: Historical development of important mathematical ideas and philosophies; implications for the mathematical curriculum.

MTHED 305 : Basic Concepts of Mathematics. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 or equivalent; permission from Teacher Education Department.
DESCRIPTION: Concept-oriented exploration of number, measurement, and informal geometry in relation to children's learning.
NOTE: Required of prospective elementary school teachers.

MTHED 306 : Concepts of Mathematics. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: MthEd 305; permission from Teacher Education Department.
DESCRIPTION: Concept-oriented exploration of rational numbers and proportional reasoning, probability, and early algebraic reasoning in relation to children's learning.
NOTE: Required of prospective elementary school teachers.

MTHED 308 : Mathematics Teaching with Technology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Math 313, 362.
DESCRIPTION: Using technology to teach and understand mathematics. Math-specific software and calculators used to investigate Euclidean geometry, non-Euclidean geometry, algorithms, probabilities, etc., research regarding effectiveness.

MTHED 362 : (MthEd-Math) Survey of Geometry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 290.
DESCRIPTION: Logical and historical development of Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, transformations and symmetry; relationships among axiomatic systems; use of software and other geometric models; proofs and Van Hiele levels.

MTHED 377 : Mathematics Teaching in the Public Schools. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W

PREREQUISITE: MthEd 218, departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: Mathematics teaching practice in grades 7-12, including lesson/task design, curriculum evaluation, and classroom management in context of practice teaching.

MTHED 378 : Practicum in Mathematics Education. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in MthEd 377.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

400-Level Courses

MTHED 495R : Readings in Mathematics Education. (.5-2:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Directed readings beyond scope of usual undergraduate courses.

MTHED 497R : Research in Mathematics Education. (1-3:0:Arr)
OFFERED: On demand.
RECOMMENDED: MthEd 117, 218, Sc Ed 276R.
DESCRIPTION: Undergraduate research experience. Faculty-supervised research. Written and oral presentation of findings required.

MTHED 499R : Senior Thesis. (.5-3:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Insructor's consent.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

MTHED 550 : Problem Solving. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Strong background in undergraduate mathematics; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Solving and building explanations and presenting solutions to conceptually important problems. Connections between problem solving and understanding, and implications for teaching and learning.

MTHED 562 : Euclidean Geometry: Content, Learning, and Teaching. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Alternate years on demand.
PREREQUISITE: MthEd 362 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Euclidean geometry, including classical problems, polyhedra, transformations, congruence, similarity, integer geometry, minimization; technology in geometry, Van Hiele levels, role of proof, and high school curriculum.

MTHED 585R : Research Practicum. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Sp
PREREQUISITE: Graduate student status or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Hands-on introduction to department research projects. Data analysis, discussion of theoretical frameworks, and reflection on possible implications.

MTHED 590 : Foundational Issues in Learning Mathematics. (3:2:2)
PREREQUISITE: Teaching certificate or completion of student teaching.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to research in mathematics learning; mathematical thinking; cognitive, social, and philosophical approaches to describing mathematics learning. Lab experience in classrooms.

MTHED 591 : Scholarly Inquiry in Mathematics Education. (3:2:2)
PREREQUISITE: MthEd 590.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to scholarly inquiry in mathematics education; issues in research methodology. Lab experience in classrooms.

MTHED 598R : Topics in Mathematics Education. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Includes specific research areas and curriculum studies of school mathematics topics (i.e. geometry, algebra, and calculus).

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Mathematics Education Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Mathematics Education Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Peterson, Blake Ellis
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Mathematics Education
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Utah State University, 1986
  MS, Washington State University, 1990
  PhD, Washington State University, 1993

Speiser, Robert David
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Mathematics Education
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Cornell College, 1965
  PhD, Cornell University, 1970

Williams, Steven R
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Mathematics Education
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1983
  PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1989

Associate Professors

Armstrong, Gerald M
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Mathematics Education
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1963
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1965
  PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1971

Lawlor, Gary Reid
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Mathematics Education
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
  PhD, Stanford University, 1988

Siebert, Daniel Kevin

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
MS, Brigham Young University, 1993
PhD, University of California, San Diego, 2000

Walter, Charles N
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of New Mexico, 1963
MA, University of New Mexico, 1965
PhD, University of New Mexico, 1970

Assistant Professors

Corey, Douglas Lyman
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1999
MA, Brigham Young University, 2001
MA, University of Michigan, 2004
PhD, University of Michigan, 2007

Gerson, Hope
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Whittier College, 1990
MS, University of Iowa, 1992
PhD, University of New Hampshire, 2001

Leatham, Keith Rigby
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University—Idaho, 1989
BS, Utah State University, 1992
MS, Utah State University, 1998
PhD, University of Georgia, 2002

Walter, Janet Guymon
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
MA, Brigham Young University, 1992
EdD, Rutgers University, 2004

Teaching Professor

Voyles, Jacqueline Taylor
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences

DEPARTMENT: Mathematics Education
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Idaho State University, 1966
MA, Brigham Young University, 1976
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1987

Assistant Teaching Professor

Hendrickson, Scott

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Mathematics Education
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, Brigham Young University, 1984

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Mechanical Engineering

Timothy W. McLain, Chair
435-A CTB, (801) 422-2625
http://me.byu.edu

Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology Advisement Center
264 CB, (801) 422-4325

Admission to Degree Program

The degree program in the Department of Mechanical Engineering carries special enrollment limitations at the junior level. Please see Professional Program Acceptance below and the college advisement center for specific details.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major

BS in Mechanical Engineering

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Mechanical Engineering
PhD in Mechanical Engineering

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

The Discipline

Mechanical engineers work with concepts, ideas, and products that are primarily mechanical or energy related. Mechanical engineering is a broad discipline that prepares a person to contribute in a wide range of fields such as aerospace, computer graphics, power generation, machine tools, petroleum, agricultural and construction equipment, medicine, government, and all types of transportation. A mechanical engineer may work in research, design, analysis, manufacturing, testing, operations, sales, or management. Engineers use critical problem-solving methods and basic principles of mathematics and science to creatively solve problems.

Educational Objectives

The Brigham Young University Department of Mechanical Engineering undergraduate bachelor of science program pursues the following objectives:

1. Teach the fundamental concepts of math, science, and mechanical engineering to produce graduates who demonstrate technical excellence and provide service to their profession, community, family, and church.

2. Instill a desire and ability to learn continuously, both through study and faith, to enable graduates to meet the changing demands of their profession and personal life.
3. Provide practical and open-ended engineering experiences to develop graduates who think independently and demonstrate leadership and creativity.
4. Engage students in activities to produce graduates who communicate and work effectively and ethically with people of diverse backgrounds.

Program Outcomes

To assure that these objectives are reached, the department has articulated twelve outcomes of the BS program. Each student graduating from this program is expected to have:

1. A basic understanding of fundamental physical phenomena and governing principles.
2. The ability to develop and solve mathematical models of fundamental physical phenomena and apply them to predict the behavior of engineering systems.
3. The ability to use engineering principles to design an innovative system, component, or process to meet desired needs.
4. The expertise to plan and conduct an experimental program and evaluate the results.
5. The ability to use modern engineering tools and techniques in engineering practice.
6. An understanding of manufacturing processes and planning.
7. Effective oral and written communication skills.
8. The ability to work with and lead others to accomplish goals.
9. An appreciation of history, philosophy, literature, science, and the fine arts and how they influence the culture and behavior of societies.
10. Personal behavior demonstrating and practicing high moral and ethical standards.
11. The ability to practice engineering in a global environment.
12. A desire for and commitment to lifelong learning and service.

All courses in the curriculum are designed to help achieve these outcomes.

The curriculum in mechanical engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, Inc. (ABET).

Career Opportunities

A bachelor of science degree in mechanical engineering provides widely recognized professional training for careers in industry, government, and other areas. Most industrial companies hire some mechanical engineers. Companies that make mechanical or energy-related products may hire mostly mechanical engineers. As a result, many mechanical engineering positions are available worldwide. Mechanical engineers have job opportunities in companies involved in such areas as aircraft and spacecraft design; manufacturing processes; product safety and reliability; solar energy; electronic equipment packaging and cooling; power plant design; jet, train, truck, and automobile engines; environmental protection; artificial intelligence; robotics; medical and hospital equipment; new material development and applications; and technical writing. Increasing numbers of positions utilize foreign language experience.

A graduate in mechanical engineering is prepared for advanced studies in the field as well as in a variety of other disciplines, including law, medicine, and business administration. Perhaps most important to graduates are the problem-solving strategies and thinking processes acquired in the study of mechanical engineering that help one to succeed in any area of endeavor.

General Information

Any student may choose to major in mechanical engineering and to enroll in all classes in the preprofessional program (items 1 and 2 under BS Mechanical Engineering Major Requirements).

Professional Program Acceptance

Students must be accepted into the professional program before they may take the professional Me En core or technical electives (items 4 and 5 in major requirements). To apply, students must have completed the following four courses at a college or university (neither AP nor concurrent enrollment credit meet this requirement):

1. One course from the basic science core (item 1 in the major requirements).
2. One course from the mathematics core (item 2 in the major requirements).
3. Me En 172.
4. CE En 103.

Only one repeat is allowed in any of these courses for purposes of determining professional program acceptance. If a student has taken more than four professional application courses or has repeated any of these courses, all grades received in the professional application courses will be considered in determining professional program acceptance.

A fixed number of students is granted acceptance to the professional program each year. Acceptance is based primarily upon the grade point average for the professional application courses. Because the class size is fixed, the GPA necessary for admission varies from year to year. Historically, students with a GPA of 2.9 or above in the professional application courses have been admitted to the professional program.

Normal application deadlines are June 1, October 1, and February 1. Applications from transfer students who have been admitted to the university may be considered at other times.

Professional program application forms are available in the college advisement center.

Academic Standards and Continuance

On gaining acceptance into the professional program, students must maintain a minimum university cumulative grade point average of 2.0. No more than 6 credit hours of grades below C– in major courses may be applied toward graduation. A professional program course may not be retaken more than once.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Mechanical Engineering (94.5–95.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center or the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following basic science core:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)

   Note: Students without high school physics should start with Phscs 121.

2. Complete one of the following mathematics core sequences:
   a. MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
      MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
      MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
      MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
   b. MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
      MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
      MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
      MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
      MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)

3. Complete the following preprofessional engineering courses:
   - CE EN 103 : Engineering Mechanics--Statics. (2:2:0)
   - CE EN 203 : Engineering Mechanics--Mechanics of Materials. (3:3:0)
   - CE EN 204 : Engineering Mechanic--Dynamics. (3:3:0)
   - EC EN 301 : Elements of Electrical Engineering. (3:3:1)
   - ME EN 172 : Engineering Graphics--Principles and Applications. (3:3:0)
   - ME EN 191 : New Student Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - ME EN 250 : Science of Engineering Materials. (3:3:0)
   - ME EN 282 : Manufacturing Processes. (3:2:3)

4. Complete the following professional mechanical engineering core:
   - ME EN 312 : Fluid Mechanics. (3:3:1)
   - ME EN 321 : Thermodynamics. (3:3:0)
   - ME EN 335 : Dynamic System Modeling and Analysis. (3:3:1)
   - ME EN 340 : Heat Transfer. (3:3:1)
   - ME EN 363 : Elementary Instrumentation. (3:3:1.5)
   - ME EN 372 : Mechanical System Design Fundamentals. (3:2:3)
   - ME EN 373 : Introduction to Scientific Computing and Computer-Aided Engineering. (3:2:3)
   - ME EN 475 : Integrated Product and Process Design 1. (3:2:3)
   - ME EN 476 : Integrated Product and Process Design 2. (3:2:3)

5. Complete the following supporting courses:
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 332 : Quality Improvement for Industry. (3:3:1)

6. Complete 15 hours (five courses) of technical electives.

   The purpose of these courses is to strengthen the engineering education of the student by a) deepening the student's understanding of engineering and/or science fundamentals, b) helping the student learn to apply engineering fundamentals in specific areas of interest, and/or c) helping the student to develop critical skills related to engineering practice.

The technical electives are normally 400-level or higher mechanical engineering courses, but other courses may be used as long as the following requirements are met:

- At least three courses must be in mechanical engineering.
- No courses may be below the 300 level.
- A maximum of 3 credit hours in Me En 495R, 595R, or other independent project courses may be applied to meet technical elective requirements.
- All courses must be of an acceptable level from mechanical engineering, civil engineering, chemical engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, mathematics, statistics, physics, chemistry, or computer science; or be on the approved elective list in the department office. If a student wishes to count a course outside these areas as an elective, approval must be granted *before* the course is taken. Approval is requested by submitting a one-page petition to the department undergraduate committee that lists all of the proposed electives and demonstrates how the proposed exception meets the purposes described above.
- No course used to satisfy other major requirements for graduation may be used as an elective.

A. *General Elective Option*

Complete a total of 15 elective hours from the following:

1. Complete a minimum of 9 hours from 400- or 500-level mechanical engineering courses.
2. Complete a maximum of 6 hours of acceptable electives outside of mechanical engineering.

B. *Manufacturing Option*

The Society of Manufacturing Engineers has identified four areas of competency for manufacturing engineering as follows: (1) materials and manufacturing processes; (2) process, assembly and product engineering; (3) manufacturing competitiveness; and (4) manufacturing systems design.

An option in manufacturing engineering is available. It may be completed by taking the following 15 hours of technical electives:

1. Complete 3 hours from the following:
   ME EN 585 : Manufacturing Competitiveness: Quality and Productivity. (3:3:0)
   MFG 532 : Manufacturing Systems. (3:2:2)

2. Complete 3 hours from the following:
   ME EN 482 : Manufacturing Systems Analysis and Design. (3:3:0)
   ME EN 486 : Automation. (3:3:0)
   ME EN 537 : Advanced Mechanisms, Robotics. (3:3:0)

3. Complete 3 hours from the following:
   ME EN 452 : Intermediate Materials. (3:3:0)
   ME EN 456 : Composite Material Design. (3:3:0)
   ME EN 477 : Design for Manufacture and Assembly. (3:3:0)
   ME EN 558 : Metallurgy. (3:3:0)
   ME EN 584 : Manufacturing Process Machine Design. (3:3:0)

4. Complete 3 additional hours from the manufacturing electives list.

5. Complete 3 additional hours from the mechanical engineering general elective list.

When combined with required courses for all mechanical engineering majors related to manufacturing, namely Me En 250, 282, 475/476, and Stat 332, this option provides a strong foundation in manufacturing engineering.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Mechanical Engineering (Me En) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Mechanical Engineering (Me En)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ME EN 172 : Engineering Graphics--Principles and Applications. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Engineering and technology major status.
DESCRIPTION: Comprehensive applications of CAD-based national (ANSI) and international (ISO) graphics standards, including coordinate and geometric dimensioning and tolerancing practices, manufacturing, and product verification procedures.

ME EN 191 : New Student Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Topics of special interest to new mechanical engineering majors.
NOTE: Required of all first-semester freshman and transfer students.

ME EN 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: consent of both department chair and cooperative education coordinator.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

ME EN 250 : Science of Engineering Materials. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: Chem 105.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and properties of solid materials and their behavior as applied to engineering.

ME EN 282 : Manufacturing Processes. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: CEEn 203, MeEn 250.
DESCRIPTION: Common manufacturing processes, including technological limitations and economic considerations. Influence of product design on process selection and manufacturing efficiency.

300-Level Courses

ME EN 312 : Fluid Mechanics. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: MeEn 373 or concurrent enrollment; 321, 363.
DESCRIPTION: Physics and modeling of fluid flow; fluid statics, dimensional analysis, momentum, internal and external viscous flow, compressible flow, and fluid machinery.

ME EN 321 : Thermodynamics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 123; Math 303 or 334.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of thermal energy and work; principle of state, conservation of mass, conservation of energy, increase of entropy principle; application to thermal and mechanical processes.

ME EN 335 : Dynamic System Modeling and Analysis. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 303 or 334, MeEn 363, 373, CEEn 204.
DESCRIPTION: Formulating mathematical models for mechanical, electrical, fluid, and combined systems; numerical solution of motion equations; first- and second-order systems, frequency response, and transfer functions.

ME EN 340 : Heat Transfer. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: MeEn 312.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of heat transfer; basics of conduction, convection, and radiation; mass transfer by analogy; heat exchangers; computer applications to practical design and analysis problems.

ME EN 363 : Elementary Instrumentation. (3:3:1.5)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 303 or 334; ECEn 301; Engl 316 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of mechanical measuring systems; sensors, signal conditioning, statistical error analysis, dynamic response, standards.

ME EN 372 : Mechanical System Design Fundamentals. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: CEEn 203, MeEn 172, 250, 282; 373 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Static and dynamic stress and failure analysis for mechanical systems.

ME EN 373 : Introduction to Scientific Computing and Computer-Aided Engineering. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 113; concurrent enrollment in Math 214 or 302.
DESCRIPTION: Computer programming for engineers taught in context of solving physical systems using numerical methods. Student will program solutions using the C++ language, spreadsheets, symbolic solvers, etc.

400-Level Courses

ME EN 412 : Applications of Fluid Dynamics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Me En 312.
DESCRIPTION: One-dimensional compressible flow, shocks, expansions, nozzles; turbomachinery design and performance; pumps, compressors, fans, and turbines; introduction to CFD with applications.

ME EN 415 : Applied Aerodynamics and Flight Mechanics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: MeEn 312.
DESCRIPTION: Modern applied aerodynamics, including performance, stability, and control of aerospace vehicles.

ME EN 422 : Applied Thermodynamics. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: W; Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: Me En 321, 363, 373.
DESCRIPTION: Applied engineering thermodynamics including air and steam power cycles, thermodynamic relations, and introduction to combustion and equilibrium chemical reactions.

ME EN 425 : Internal Combustion Engines. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Me En 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental operating characteristics of internal combustion engines, spark and compression ignition. Thermodynamic cycle analysis, performance and emissions characterization, and dynamometer testing on CFR and production engines.

ME EN 426 : Gas Turbine and Jet Engine Design. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Me En 312, 321; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Design and synthesis of land-based and aircraft gas turbines utilizing fluid flow and thermodynamic fundamentals. Extensive discussion of turbojet, turbofan, and turboprop engines.

ME EN 431 : (Me En-EC En 483) Design of Control Systems. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Me En 335 or EC En 380.
DESCRIPTION: Classical frequency response and time domain design of control systems. State variable control and computer simulation of control systems.

ME EN 437 : Kinematics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W; Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: CE En 204; Math 303 or 334; Me En 373.
DESCRIPTION: Relative motion of links in mechanisms; velocities and accelerations of machine parts; rolling contact; cams; synthesis of mechanisms. Includes computer-aided engineering techniques.

ME EN 452 : Intermediate Materials. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Me En 250, 372; or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Mechanical behavior of engineering materials including metals, plastics, ceramics, and composites.

ME EN 456 : Composite Material Design. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Me En 250.
DESCRIPTION: Macro- and micro-mechanical analysis and design of uni- and multidirectional composite materials.

ME EN 471 : Computer-Aided Engineering Applications. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Me En 172, 373, CE En 203, 204.
DESCRIPTION: Application of computer-aided engineering tools to design; 3-D geometry and solid modeling; applying finite element analysis, kinematic analysis, and other software to engineering analysis.

ME EN 472 : Mechanical Systems Design Applications. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Me En 372.
DESCRIPTION: Theory, analysis, and design of mechanical systems and components.

ME EN 475 : Integrated Product and Process Design 1. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: MeEn 321, 363, 372, 373; senior standing (fewer than 30 hours remaining in the program) in mechanical engineering, manufacturing engineering technology, industrial design, or related disciplines with instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Comprehensive two-semester design experience from conception to manufacturing planning and prototype. Product development process. Economic and manufacturing considerations. Intellectual property assignment agreement required.
NOTE: MeEn 475 and 476 must be taken in consecutive fall and winter semesters.

ME EN 476 : Integrated Product and Process Design 2. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: MeEn 321, 363, 372, 373; senior standing (fewer than 30 hours remaining in the program) in mechanical engineering, manufacturing engineering technology, industrial design, or related disciplines with instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Comprehensive two-semester design experience from conception to manufacturing planning and prototype. Product development process. Economic and manufacturing considerations. Intellectual property assignment agreement required.
NOTE: MeEn 475 and 476 must be taken in consecutive fall and winter semesters.

ME EN 477 : Design for Manufacture and Assembly. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: MeEn 282, 372; or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Design practice for manufacturing considerations. Surface finish, tolerances, GD&T, and inspection and gaging principles. Application of computer-aided tolerancing and inspection.

ME EN 482 : Manufacturing Systems Analysis and Design. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: MeEn 250, 282; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Analysis, synthesis, and control of processing and assembly operations; mathematical modeling of manufacturing processes; systems integration; applying conservation principles to processing and assembly operations.

ME EN 486 : Automation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Determining appropriate levels of manufacturing automation based on economics and productivity. Elements of automation, including sensors, robots, conveyors, and part feeders.

ME EN 495R : Mentored Learning for Undergraduates in Mechanical Engineering. (.5-6:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Independent learning with a faculty member.

ME EN 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

ME EN 500 : (MeEn-CEEn) Design and Materials Applications. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: CEEn 203; MeEn 372 or CEEn 321; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Applied and residual stress; materials selection; static, impact, and fatigue strength; fatigue damage; surface treatments; elastic deflection and stability--all as applied to mechanical design.

ME EN 501 : (MeEn-CEEn) Stress Analysis and Design of Mechanical Structures. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: CEEn 321 or MeEn 372 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Stress analysis and deflection of structures; general bending and torsion, with computer applications to mechanical and aerospace structure design.

ME EN 503 : (MeEn-CEEn) Plasticity and Fracture. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: CEEn 203; MeEn 250; Math 303; senior standing or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Tensor algebra; stress and deformation tensors; relationships between dislocation slip, yielding, plastic constitutive behavior, and microstructure development; cracks and linear elastic fracture mechanics.

ME EN 504 : (Me En-CE En) Computer Structural Analysis and Optimization. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Linear algebra; CE En 321 or Me En 372; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Matrix analysis of rods, shafts, beams, trusses, frames, and grids using the generalized stiffness method. Optimization methods for these structures. Organizing computer programs for structural analysis and structural optimization.

ME EN 506 : (MeEn-CEEn) Continuum Mechanics and Finite Element Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Linear algebra; CE En 321 or Me En 372; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Equilibrium, constitutive, and compatibility equations; closed-form solutions from elasticity; finite element theory, programming, and usage; membrane, axisymmetric, and solid elements. Application to heat transfer, fluid mechanics, and seepage.

ME EN 508 : (Me En-CE En) Structural Vibrations. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: CE En 321 or Me En 372 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Dynamic analysis of single degree-of-freedom, discrete multi-degree-of-freedom, and continuous systems. Applications include aerospace, civil structures, and mechanical components.

ME EN 510 : Compressible Fluid Flow. (3:3:1.5)
OFFERED: W odd years
PREREQUISITE: Me En 312 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: One-dimensional analysis of compressible flow with area change, friction, heat transfer, shock waves, and combined effects, including experimental methods.

ME EN 512 : Intermediate Fluid Dynamics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Me En 312 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Review of fluid properties, Navier-Stokes equations, exact and similarity solutions, introduction to potential flows, stream functions, lift and drag, boundary layers, vorticity, and turbulence.

ME EN 521 : Intermediate Thermodynamics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years
PREREQUISITE: Me En 422 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Review of first and second law analysis; exergy; equations of state and other thermodynamic relations; properties of mixtures and multiphase systems; chemical reactions and equilibrium.

ME EN 522 : Combustion. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 105, Me En 422; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to first- and second-law ideal gas combustion systems along with elementary models of homogeneous and heterogeneous premixed and/or diffusion flames.

ME EN 523 : (Me En-CE En) Aircraft Structures. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: CE En 321 or Me En 372; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Requirements, objectives, loads, materials, and tools for design of airframe structures; static behavior of thin-wall structures; durability and damage tolerance; certification and testing. Airframe component team design project.

ME EN 534 : Dynamics of Mechanical Systems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Me En 335 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Hamiltonian and Lagrangian dynamics, generalized coordinates, linear and angular momentum, Euler angles, rigid-body motions, and gyroscopic effects. Theory taught with applications integrated.

ME EN 535 : Mechanical Vibrations. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Me En 335 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to energy methods for system modeling, eigenvalues and mode shapes, frequency response, and spectral characterization of vibrations.

ME EN 537 : Advanced Mechanisms, Robotics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Me En 437 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Kinematics and dynamics of advanced mechanisms, such as robots, with computer simulation of mechanism motion.

ME EN 538 : Compliant Mechanisms. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Me En 372; 475 or concurrent enrollment; or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Design and analysis of compliant mechanisms and compliant structures. Large-deflection analysis/force displacement relationships; mechanisms synthesis.

ME EN 540 : Intermediate Heat and Mass Transfer. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Me En 340 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Analytical approaches to conduction, convection, and radiation heat transfer. Introduction to mass transfer.

ME EN 541 : Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Me En 340 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Heat transfer analysis by numerical methods. Finite difference and finite element methods, stability, and error analysis.

ME EN 550 : (Me En-EC En) Microelectromechanical Systems (MEMS). (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years
PREREQUISITE: EC En 450 or Me En 372 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Design, fabrication, and applications of MEMS. Mechanical properties governing their design and reliability and the processing technologies used to fabricate them.

ME EN 555 : Introduction to Biomechanics. (3:3:0.25)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Me En 372, 312; Math 303 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Me En-CE En 506.
DESCRIPTION: Mechanics of biological systems. A continuum mechanics-based approach to the structure, function, mechanical response, and active remodeling of hard and soft tissues of the body.

ME EN 558 : Metallurgy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years
PREREQUISITE: MeEn 250 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental principles of physical metallurgy and their application to design.

ME EN 561 : (Me En-Phscs) Fundamentals of Acoustics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 123 or equivalent; Math 303 or 334 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Phscs 318, 321; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Sound generation, transmission, reflection, and reception. Vibrating systems, elastic media, mechanical energy, and radiation. Sound in tubes and cavities. Acoustic filters. Noise measurement and perception.

ME EN 562 : (Me En-Phscs 660) Analysis of Acoustic Systems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 561 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing and modeling electro-mechano-acoustic systems. Transducers, calibration, and acoustical measurements. Sound sources, arrays, coupling, radiation, and directivity. Duct acoustics. Energy-based acoustics.

ME EN 564 : Digital Instrumentation and Mechatronic Systems. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: MeEn 363 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Design and analysis of instrumentation systems, fundamental sensor characteristics, and computer data acquisition; time and frequency domain modeling with analog and digital components.

ME EN 570 : (Me En-CE En) Computer-Aided Engineering Software Development. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Me En 373 or C programming.
DESCRIPTION: Programming methods for development of engineering software. Data structures, architecture, libraries, and graphical user interfaces, with applications to CAD systems.

ME EN 574 : Product Development Automation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Prerequisite: Me En 475, 476; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Design automation, network modeling of design systems, mass customization, agent-based methods, transnational design systems. Aerospace, automotive, and consumer product applications.

ME EN 575 : (Me En-CE En) Optimization Techniques in Engineering. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Math 302 and FORTRAN, C, or similar computer language.
DESCRIPTION: Application of computer optimization techniques to constrained engineering design. Theory and use of state-of-the-art computer routines. Robust design methods.
NOTE: Fee.

ME EN 576 : Product Design. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: MeEn 475 or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Emerging design methodology and design strategies for complex systems, including decomposition methods and sensitivity analysis. Advanced CAD/CAE/CAM technologies applied to design.

ME EN 578 : CAD/Cam Applications. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Advanced FORTRAN, C, or C++.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and practices involved in parametric surface and solid modeling, associativity, NC tool path generation, etc. Construction of complete CAD models for design, analysis, and manufacture.

ME EN 579 : Global Product Development. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Sp alternate years; Study Abroad only.
PREREQUISITE: Me En 475, 476 (or equivalents); senior or graduate status.
DESCRIPTION: Preparing students to be leaders in globally-influenced product development organizations. Includes visits to U.S. and overseas companies and universities.

ME EN 584 : Manufacturing Process Machine Design. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: MeEn 372 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Applying machine design principles to manufacturing process machines and tooling; integrating machine elements; precision machine design. Designing and analyzing the effects of loading, combined stresses, and deflections on machine process capability. Sensors applied to process machines.

ME EN 585 : Manufacturing Competitiveness: Quality and Productivity. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Stat 332, Me En 282; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Production strategies to improve quality, decrease cost, and increase throughput to create market advantage; effective production management systems; applying quality improvement tools to process data; theory of constraints and lean production.

ME EN 595R : Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering. (.5-18:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Departmental consent.

: Topics in Mechanical Design.
: Topics in Materials.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Mechanical Engineering Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Mechanical Engineering Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Adams, Brent Larsen
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1974
MS, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1976
PhD, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1979

Chase, Kenneth W
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BES, Brigham Young University, 1962
MS, Brigham Young University, 1964
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1972

Howell, Larry L
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
MS, Purdue University, 1991
PhD, Purdue University, 1993

Jensen, Charles Gregory
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Purdue University, 1993

Magleby, Spencer P
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: MS, Brigham Young University, 1983
BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1988

McLain, Timothy Wayne
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986

MS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Stanford University, 1995

Parkinson, Alan Roger
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MS, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1979
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1982
MBA, Brigham Young University, 2003

Red, Walter Edward
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS/MA, Rice University, 1965
PhD, Arizona State University, 1972

Sorensen, Carl D
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1985

Todd, Robert H
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, California State University, Northridge, 1964
MS, Stanford University, 1965
PhD, Stanford University, 1971

Tree, Dale R
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, Purdue University, 1988
PhD, University of Wisconsin, 1992

Webb, Brent W
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Purdue University, 1986

Associate Professors

Blotter, Jonathan D.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1991
MS, Utah State University, 1993
PhD, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1996

Cox, Jordan Jay
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MS, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, Purdue University, 1991

Fullwood, David
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BSc, University of York, 1987
MS, University of Utah, 1989
PhD, University of London, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 2005

Gorrell, Steven E
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
MS, Virginia Tech, 1990
PhD, Iowa State University, 2001

Jones, Matthew R.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
MS, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1990
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1993

Maynes, Daniel
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1992
MS, Utah State University, 1993
PhD, University of Utah, 1997

Nelson, Tracy W
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Ohio State University, 1991
MS, Ohio State University, 1993
PhD, Ohio State University, 1998

Assistant Professors

Bowden, Anton
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1996
PhD, University of Utah, 2003

Colton, Mark Bryan
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1997
MS, University of Utah, 2001
PhD, University of Utah, 2006

Jensen, Brian
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MS, Brigham Young University, 1998
MS, University of Michigan, 2004
PhD, University of Michigan, 2004

Mattson, Christopher A.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 2003

Thomson, Scott L
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MS, Brigham Young University, 2000
PhD, Purdue University, 2004

Vanderhoff, Julie
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Denver, 2002
MS, University of California, San Diego, 2004
PhD, University of California, San Diego, 2007

Teaching Professor

Bowman, W. Jerry
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: Mechanical Engineering
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MSE, University of Central Florida, 1982
PHD, Air Force Institute of Technology, 1987

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Military Science (Army ROTC)

LTC Theodore M. Leblow, Chair
320 ROTC, (801) 422-3601

Admission to Degree Program

Students must be accepted by the Department of Military Science into the program.

The Discipline

The Army Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) Leadership Excellence Program is designed to produce highly qualified commissioned officers in the U.S. Regular Army, the U.S. Army Reserve, or the U.S. Army National Guard. Students specialize in the major field of their choice and graduate with the ability to function as a junior executive.

Career Opportunities

Officer in the U.S. Army in the career field of:

Adjutant General's Corps (Human Resource Administration)
Air Defense Artillery
Armor
Aviation (Pilots)
Chemical Corps
Engineers
Field Artillery
Finance Corps
Infantry
Judge Advocate General's Corps (Legal)
Medical Service Corps (nurses, doctors, and health care administrators)
Military Intelligence
Military Police (Law Enforcement)
Ordnance Corps (Logistics)
Quartermaster Corps (Logistics)
Signal Corps (Information Technology)
Transportation Corps (Logistics)

General Information

Textbooks, Uniforms, and Allowances. All textbooks, uniforms, and training materials are furnished by the U.S. Army. Those in the advanced course receive a $450 to $500 monthly allowance and approximately $800 for participation in the national Leadership Development and Assessment Course for five weeks during the summer between the junior and senior year.

Army ROTC Scholarship Program. Scholarships are available on a competitive basis. Senior students in high school may qualify for a four-year scholarship. College students may also qualify for a four-, three-, or two-year scholarship. The scholarship provides for tuition and fees or room and board, a textbook allowance, and from $300 to $500 per month (up to ten months per year) for the period of the scholarship. Students who qualify must complete their degree program prior to their thirty-fifth birthday. Contact the Military Science Department for application procedures and specifics.

SMP Program (Simultaneous Membership Program). Students already members of the Army Reserve or National Guard may concurrently participate in ROTC and qualify for additional pay and benefits, to include tuition assistance.

Extracurricular Activities. Army ROTC cadets extend academic and laboratory associations into a variety of extracurricular ROTC activities. Among these are the Ranger Challenge, Army Color Guard, Cannon Crew, annual Military Ball, and many school service projects performed by the corps of cadets.

LDS Missions. Students, including scholarship recipients, who wish to serve a two-year LDS mission can do so most conveniently between their freshman and sophomore years. This allows students to be on campus during the spring of their sophomore year to facilitate their selection for the advanced course. Interruptions of the program at other times for a mission may be arranged by obtaining individual approval from the professor of military science.

Leadership Laboratory and Course Fee. Each course requires a corresponding leadership lab, which meets on Thursdays for three hours. The labs require physical activity, including: land navigation, mountaineering, rope bridging, marksmanship, and tactical training. Students are also expected to attend physical fitness training and one field training exercise per semester. A course fee of $40 is required of each participating 120, 121, 220, 221 student and a fee of $60 for each participating 320, 321, 325R, 420, 421 student to cover cadet activity expenses.

Graduation Requirements in Wellness. Students in the Army ROTC Program may complete the Wellness requirements listed in the University Core Summary section of this catalog by participating in the leadership laboratory for eight semesters. Physical education credit may be received if the student enrolls in ExSc 143R.

Program of Instruction. The ROTC Leadership Excellence Program is designed to produce commissioned officers for the United States Army. It has been described as the best leadership program in the nation. Training is experiential and demands that students practice leadership skills while completing their baccalaureate degree in their chosen course of study. Ultimately, students become qualified to serve as commissioned officers in the Regular Army, National Guard, or Army Reserve. Upon graduation and follow-on training, these officers immediately become the leaders of soldiers deployed abroad or at home in defense of the United States and her values. After graduation, it is possible for Reserve or Guard officers to fulfill their military obligation and pursue a civilian career simultaneously. Following the completion of service, BYU ROTC graduates often become effective leaders in their community, business, and church endeavors for the balance of their lives.

Program Requirements

1. The traditional Army ROTC Leadership Excellence Program extends over a four-year period compatible with normal progression through four years of college. It consists of two phases: a two-year basic course during the freshman and sophomore years and an advanced course designed for completion during the junior and senior years. Also included is a five-week Leadership Development and Assessment Course normally attended in the summer before the senior year. Students may receive academic credit for the first two years of ROTC by attending the month-long Leaders' Training Course, (LTC) during the summer before the start of the advanced course.

   Scholarship students and students wishing to participate in the advance course must pass the Army Physical Fitness Test with a score of 60 points in each event. See an Army ROTC faculty member for more information.

   Two-year program: Qualified veterans or students with placement credit for the basic course or LTC with requirements for the advanced course. Applicants for this two-year program may be upper-division or graduate students, provided a minimum of four semesters remain at BYU at the time of entry into the program. Students must complete a physical examination and other associated requirements. The professor of military science must approve any exceptions for those seeking to accelerate the advance course and earn an officer's commission in less than two years.

2. Non-scholarship freshman and sophomore students incur no military obligation. Upon entering the advanced course, students agree to enlist in the U.S. Army Reserve Control Group for a period of eight years; they are then sworn into the reserve and begin to receive the monthly $450 to $500 subsistence allowance.

3. Non-U.S. citizens may participate in the basic course provided they obtain approval from their consulate and the BYU international student division and their travel documents are in order. International students apply for enrollment on a case-by-case basis but cannot participate in the advanced course unless they are pending citizenship. They may not be commissioned as officers until they are U.S. citizens.

4. To receive a commission as a second lieutenant in the U.S. Army, students must earn a baccalaureate degree and complete the advanced course. Those who are in a five-year academic program, such as engineering, may complete their Army ROTC courses at any point before graduation.

5. Upon commissioning, the new second lieutenant incurs an obligation to the U.S. Army, which may be filled by serving on Active Duty, in the U.S. Army Reserve, National Guard, Individual Ready Reserve (IRR), or various combinations of the above.

6. The basic course comprises the following:
   Mil S 120, 121, 220, 221.

7. The advanced course comprises the following:
   Mil S 320, 321, 420, 421.

8. Professional Military Education (PME): Before being commissioned, each cadet must complete one of the following military history courses during their course of study at BYU:
   Hist 220, 221, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 398R.

Note: Courses not specified above may satisfy the requirement but must be approved by the professor of military science.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Military Science (16 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - MIL S 320 : Adaptive Team Leadership. (4:3:3)
   - MIL S 321 : Leadership in Changing Environments. (4:3:3)
   - MIL S 420 : Developing Adaptive Leaders. (4:3:3)
   - MIL S 421 : Leadership in a Complex World. (4:3:3)

Show all Military Science (Mil S) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Military Science (Army ROTC) (Mil S)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

MIL S 120 : Leadership and Personal Development. (2:1:3)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Developing comprehension of Army leadership dimensions, focusing on critical thinking, time management, and fitness. Introduction to the corps of cadets; building courage and self-confidence. Lab included.
NOTE: Fee.

MIL S 121 : Introduction to Tactical Leadership. (2:1:3)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Leadership fundamentals; setting direction, problem solving, listening, presentation skills, and providing feedback. Integration into the corps of cadets through tactical field training. Lab included.
NOTE: Fee.

200-Level Courses

MIL S 220 : Innovative Team Leadership. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Creative leadership strategies and styles; team dynamics; leadership theory; the Army leadership framework. Includes basics of land navigation and squad tactics. Lab included.
NOTE: Fee.

MIL S 221 : Foundations of Tactical Leadership. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Challenges of leading tactical teams in contemporary operations environment of the U.S. Army, focusing on Army Orders process, terrain analysis, and adaptive leadership. Lab included.
NOTE: Fee.

300-Level Courses

MIL S 320 : Adaptive Team Leadership. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Adaptive leadership skills; demands of leadership in tactical and garrison situations. Cadets have multiple opportunities to lead one another and receive feedback on leadership abilities. Lab included.
NOTE: Fee.

MIL S 321 : Leadership in Changing Environments. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Must be contracted in ROTC program.
DESCRIPTION: Using intense real-world leadership situations to build skills in leading small units, decision-making, persuasion, and motivation when "under fire." Final preparation and evaluation prior to attendance at Leader Development and Assessment Course (LDAC). Lab included.
NOTE: Fee.

MIL S 325R : Staff Organization and Operations. (1-2:Arr:Arr)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Must be contracted in ROTC program.
DESCRIPTION: Seminar in Army Staff Operations. Various opportunities for leadership and organiztional experience. Lab included.

400-Level Courses

MIL S 420 : Developing Adaptive Leaders. (4:3:3)

OFFERED: F

PREREQUISITE: Must be contracted in ROTC program.

DESCRIPTION: Developing proficiency in planning, executing, and assessing operations; functioning on a staff; and providing feedback to subordinates with situational real-world opportunities to assess risk, make decisions, and coach others. Emphasizes leadership ethics. Lab included.

NOTE: Fee.

MIL S 421 : Leadership in a Complex World. (4:3:3)

OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: Must be contracted in ROTC program.

DESCRIPTION: Dynamics of leading military operations. Subjects include military law, principles of war, operations, training, and logistics. Presented in context of modern battlefield. Culminates with commission as an officer in the U.S. Army. Lab included.

NOTE: Fee.

MIL S 425R : Tactical Leadership (Ranger Challenge). (2:3:16)

OFFERED: F, W

PREREQUISITE: Current enrollment in AROTC program.

DESCRIPTION: Emphasis on fitness and tactical proficiency. Participation on University Ranger Challenge Team. Requires commitment and endurance. Provides insight into advanced Army professional training.

Back to Military Science Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Military Science Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professor of Military Science

Leblow, Theodore M., LTC
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Military Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Oregon, 1992
MBA, Touro University, 2004

Assistant Professors

Austin, Daniel J., MAJ
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Military Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1988

Green, Bennett, MAJ
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Military Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Colombia College, 2000

Jungheim, David M., CPT
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Military Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2001

Mundy, Ryan D., CPT
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Military Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Southern Utah University, 2004

Weisler, Gregory, MAJ
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Military Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BBA, Prairie View A&M University, 1987
MA, Baylor University, 1994
MA, Emory University, 2004

Williams, Philip A., CPT

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Military Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of California, Davis, 2001

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Microbiology and Molecular Biology

Brent L. Nielsen, Chair
775 WIDB, (801) 422-1102
Internet: http://www.mmbio.byu.edu

Department Advisement
Elaine Rotz
767 WIDB, (801) 422-4293

Life Sciences Student Services
380 WIDB, (801) 422-3042

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Microbiology and Molecular Biology are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for clinical laboratory science.

The Discipline

The Microbiology and Molecular Biology Department offers degrees in microbiology, molecular biology, and clinical laboratory science. A wide range of courses may be incorporated into a program of study, including: ecology, genetics, immunology, microbial physiology, molecular biology, molecular evolution, parasitology, and pathogenesis.

Career Opportunities

Graduates are employed in a wide variety of positions in industry, hospitals, government agencies, and universities. Majors from this department are an excellent preprofessional course of study for those interested in medicine, dentistry, law, or business.

The following courses are recommended for those students interested in graduate and professional programs:

Chem 351, 352, 353, 481.
Math 119 or higher.
Phscs 105, 106, 107, 108.
Stat 221.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Clinical Laboratory Science
BS in Microbiology
BS in Molecular Biology

Minors

Microbiology
Molecular Biology

Students should see their department advisor for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Microbiology
MS in Molecular Biology
PhD in Microbiology
PhD in Molecular Biology

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Clinical Laboratory Science (63 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Students who want to practice clinical laboratory science/medical technology in diagnostic laboratories or pursue related options choose this degree. The program in clinical laboratory science is accredited by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences (5600 N River Rd, Suite 720, Rosemont, IL 60018, [773] 714-8880).

Admittance Requirements | View MAP

1. Students must complete the following courses before applying to the program:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
2. Application deadlines are March 1 for fall semester admittance and October 1 for winter semester admittance.

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following life sciences core requirements:
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
   - PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
   - PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
2. Complete the following chemistry courses:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
3. Complete the following department courses:
   - MMBIO 102 : Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Techniques. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)
   - MMBIO 392 : Hematology. (2.5:2.5:1)
   - MMBIO 393 : Immunohematology and Coagulation Theory. (2.5:2.5:1)
   - MMBIO 394 : Practical Hematology. (2:0:7)
   - MMBIO 395 : Practical Immunohematology and Coagulation Theory. (2:0:7)
   - MMBIO 407 : Clinical Microbiology. (4:2:6)
   - MMBIO 417 : Medical Parasitology. (3:2:3)
   - MMBIO 420 : Pathophysiology and Laboratory Diagnosis in Clinical Chemistry. (5:4:2)
   - MMBIO 421 : Laboratory Techniques in Clinical Chemistry and Diagnostic Molecular Biology. (4:0:14)
   - MMBIO 491 : Concept Applications in Laboratory Medicine. (1:1:0)
4. Complete an internship experience. During one semester and one term, complete at least 2 hours from the following:
   - MMBIO 496R : Clinical Experience. (1-9:0:0)
5. Complete an exit interview.
6. Pass the BYU comprehensive exam offered during the clinical experience.

Recommended Courses

ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Microbiology and Molecular Biology (MMBIO) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Microbiology (61–67 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is the preferred degree for microbiology majors who desire an advanced degree (master's or doctorate) in microbiology.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - MMBIO 151 : Introduction to Microbiology. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
2. Complete the following chemistry courses:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
   - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry 1. (3:3:0)
3. Complete four courses from the following (at least two of which must have a lab component):
   - MMBIO 460 : Microbial Genetics. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 461 : Advanced Bacterial Physiology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 462 : Microbial Ecology. (3:2:3)
   - MMBIO 463 : Immunology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 464 : Bacterial Pathogenesis. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)

   Note: MMBio 463 and 465 can be taken with or without the MMBio 467 or 466 labs, respectively.
4. Complete one of the following options:
   Either
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)

   Or
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
5. Complete at least 10 hours from the following:
   - BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - BIO 421 : Evolutionary Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 482 : Biochemistry 2. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 194A : Freshman Research Initiative 1. (2:0:6)
   - MMBIO 194B : Freshman Research Initiative 2. (2:0:6)
   - MMBIO 390R : Readings in Molecular Biology. (1:1:0)
   - MMBIO 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:40)
   - MMBIO 407 : Clinical Microbiology. (4:2:6)
   - MMBIO 417 : Medical Parasitology. (3:2:3)
   - MMBIO 430 : Advanced Cell Biology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 441 : Advanced Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 442 : Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - MMBIO 466 : Virology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 467 : Immunology Lab. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 494R : Mentored Research. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
   - MMBIO 510 : History of Microbiology and Molecular Biology. (2:2:0)

MMBIO 513 : Philosophy of Biology. (2:2:0)
MMBIO 515 : RNA-Mediated Gene Regulation. (2:2:0)
MMBIO 518 : Select Pathogens. (2:2:0)
MMBIO 557 : Genes and Cancer. (2:2:0)
NDFS 361 : Food Microbiology. (3:2:3)
PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
PWS 514 : Soil Microbiology. (2:2:3)

or courses not chosen under item 4 above:

MMBIO 460 : Microbial Genetics. (4:3:3)
MMBIO 461 : Advanced Bacterial Physiology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 462 : Microbial Ecology. (3:2:3)
MMBIO 463 : Immunology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 464 : Bacterial Pathogenesis. (4:3:3)
MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)

Note: Only 3 hours of MMBio 399R and 494R combined will count toward major hours.

6. Pass the Biology Major Field Exam.
7. Complete an exit interview.

Recommended Courses

ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
or
MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)

Note: Students desiring a minor in chemistry must take Chem 223 and 2 hours of Chem 353.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Microbiology and Molecular Biology (MMBIO) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Molecular Biology (64–68 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)

2. Complete the following chemistry courses:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
   - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry 1. (3:3:0)

3. Complete the following molecular biology courses:
   - MMBIO 265 : (MMBio-Bio-PWS) Genomics. (3:2:1)
   - MMBIO 390R : Readings in Molecular Biology. (1:1:0)
   - MMBIO 441 : Advanced Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 442 : Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory. (2:0:6)
   - MMBIO 490R : Molecular Biology Seminar. (1:1:0)

4. Complete two registrations of the following (not same semester or term) for a total of 3 hours as approved by mentor:
   - MMBIO 494R : Mentored Research. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

5. Complete one of the following options:
   Either
   - MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)

   Or
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)

6. Complete the following:
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)

7. Complete at least 10 hours (one of which must include a lab) from the following:
   - †BIO 465 : Bioinformatics. (3:2:1)
   - CHEM 461 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 468 : Biophysical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 482 : Biochemistry 2. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 581 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 1. (3:3:0)
   - †CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)
   - †CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)
   - †MMBIO 151 : Introduction to Microbiology. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 194A : Freshman Research Initiative 1. (2:0:6)
   - MMBIO 194B : Freshman Research Initiative 2. (2:0:6)
   - MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)
   - MMBIO 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:40)
   - MMBIO 430 : Advanced Cell Biology. (3:3:0)
   - †MMBIO 460 : Microbial Genetics. (4:3:3)
   - †MMBIO 463 : Immunology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)

†MMBIO 466 : Virology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
†MMBIO 467 : Immunology Lab. (1:0:3)
MMBIO 510 : History of Microbiology and Molecular Biology. (2:2:0)
MMBIO 513 : Philosophy of Biology. (2:2:0)
MMBIO 515 : RNA-Mediated Gene Regulation. (2:2:0)
MMBIO 518 : Select Pathogens. (2:2:0)
MMBIO 557 : Genes and Cancer. (2:2:0)
†PDBIO 482 : Developmental Biology. (3:3:1)
†PDBIO 582 : Developmental Genetics. (3:3:0)
PWS 525 : Plant Development. (3:3:0)
PWS 586 : Plant Cell Biology. (3:3:0)

Note 1: Only 3 hours of MMBio 399R will count toward major hours.
Note 2: † indicates a course with a lab included.

8. Pass the Biology Major Field Exam.
9. Complete an exit interview.

Recommended Courses

ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Microbiology and Molecular Biology (MMBIO) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Microbiology (14–16 hours, plus prerequisites in coupled major)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - MMBIO 151 : Introduction to Microbiology. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)

2. Complete two courses from the following (at least one must have a lab component):
   - MMBIO 460 : Microbial Genetics. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 461 : Advanced Bacterial Physiology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 462 : Microbial Ecology. (3:2:3)
   - MMBIO 463 : Immunology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 464 : Bacterial Pathogenesis. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)

Show all Microbiology and Molecular Biology (MMBIO) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Molecular Biology (11 hours, plus prerequisites in coupled major)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - MMBIO 265 : (MMBio-Bio-PWS) Genomics. (3:2:1)
   - MMBIO 441 : Advanced Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 442 : Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory. (2:0:6)

2. Complete at least 3 hours from the following:
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - BIO 465 : Bioinformatics. (3:2:1)
   - CHEM 461 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 468 : Biophysical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 482 : Biochemistry 2. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 581 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 1. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)
   - CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)
   - MMBIO 151 : Introduction to Microbiology. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)
   - MMBIO 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:40)
   - MMBIO 430 : Advanced Cell Biology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 460 : Microbial Genetics. (4:3:3)
   - MMBIO 461 : Advanced Bacterial Physiology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 463 : Immunology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 466 : Virology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - MMBIO 494R : Mentored Research. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
   - PDBIO 482 : Developmental Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 582 : Developmental Genetics. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 525 : Plant Development. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 586 : Plant Cell Biology. (3:3:0)

Note: Be aware of prerequisites for the above courses (usually filled in a coupled major).

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Microbiology and Molecular Biology (MMBIO) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Microbiology and Molecular Biology (MMBio)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

MMBIO 102 : Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Techniques. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Hospital laboratory techniques.

MMBIO 151 : Introduction to Microbiology. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Chem 105 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of prokaryotic biology emphasizing cell structure, function, and metabolism. Introduction to bacterial genetics, microbial diversity, and microbial ecology.

MMBIO 194A : Freshman Research Initiative 1. (2:0:6)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Phage isolation and characterization.
NOTE: For freshmen or sophomore students only. Requires two semester commitment.

MMBIO 194B : Freshman Research Initiative 2. (2:0:6)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 194A.
DESCRIPTION: Phage genome annotation. Focus on experimental design and data analysis.
NOTE: For freshmen or sophomore students only. Requires two semester commitment.

200-Level Courses

MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Any chemistry course and any biology course.
DESCRIPTION: Microbial world, emphasizing communicable diseases, their causes, and control.
NOTE: Recommended for students seeking a liberal education in microbiology who do not have the prerequisites to take the more advanced courses.

MMBIO 222 : General Microbiology Laboratory. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 221 or concurrent enrollment.

MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 120, Chem 105.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of protein and nucleic acid structure and their function in the context of the classical experiments that have informed our current models of biology at the molecular level.

MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 240 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Molecular and cellular biology techniques laboratory.

MMBIO 265 : (MMBio-Bio-PWS) Genomics. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 240.

DESCRIPTION: Introduction to genomics and genome projects (human, plant, bacterial, yeast, parasites). Introduction to genes and genomes; computational and statistical approaches for analyzing genomic data, including genome sequencing and annotation, gene expression and the transcriptome, proteomics and functional genomics, and genetic variation and SNPs.

300-Level Courses

MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Chem 105; PDBio 120 or MMBio 221 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of infectious organisms (principally bacteria and viruses), the diseases they cause, and the role of host immune responses in health and disease.

MMBIO 362R : Survey of Careers in Microbiology. (1:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Lectures and field trips surveying career choices.

MMBIO 390R : Readings in Molecular Biology. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 360.
DESCRIPTION: Selected readings in molecular biology.

MMBIO 392 : Hematology. (2.5:2.5:1)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Clinical laboratory science program acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Normal and abnormal hematology.

MMBIO 393 : Immunohematology and Coagulation Theory. (2.5:2.5:1)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Clinical laboratory science program acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of bloodbanking and coagulation theory.

MMBIO 394 : Practical Hematology. (2:0:7)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 392 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory to accompany MMBio 392; medical laboratory techniques in hematology.

MMBIO 395 : Practical Immunohematology and Coagulation Theory. (2:0:7)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 393 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory to accompany MMBio 393; medical laboratory techniques in immunohematology and coagulation theory.

MMBIO 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:40)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Mentor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Approved experiential learning.

400-Level Courses

MMBIO 407 : Clinical Microbiology. (4:2:6)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 361.
DESCRIPTION: Approaches to laboratory diagnosis of infectious diseases.

MMBIO 417 : Medical Parasitology. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Bio 100 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Pathogenesis, diagnosis, and epidemiology of human parasitic diseases. Laboratory included.

MMBIO 420 : Pathophysiology and Laboratory Diagnosis in Clinical Chemistry. (5:4:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Clinical laboratory science program acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory diagnosis of disorders involving the major systems of the human body.

MMBIO 421 : Laboratory Techniques in Clinical Chemistry and Diagnostic Molecular Biology. (4:0:14)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in MMBio 420.
DESCRIPTION: Medical laboratory techniques in urinalysis, clinical chemistry, and diagnostic molecular genetics.

MMBIO 430 : Advanced Cell Biology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F

PREREQUISITE: PDBio 360; bioscience major status.
DESCRIPTION: Molecular genetics, cell biology, and developmental biology.

MMBIO 441 : Advanced Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 240, Chem 352.
DESCRIPTION: Molecular biology of gene structure and expression in prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms.

MMBIO 442 : Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory. (2:0:6)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 241; MMBio 441 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory to accompany MMBio 441.

MMBIO 460 : Microbial Genetics. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 240.
DESCRIPTION: How DNA governs complex bacterial functions. Classical and modern approaches to gene discovery, including genetic screens, gene mapping, targeted genetic manipulations, and analyzing gene activity.

MMBIO 461 : Advanced Bacterial Physiology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 481, MMBio 151.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of prokaryotic physiology, including cell structure and function, gene regulation, and biochemical processes; focusing on the unique aspects of prokaryotic biology.

MMBIO 462 : Microbial Ecology. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 151, PDBio 120.
DESCRIPTION: Natural history of a microbe; its distribution and abundance. Critical influence of scale and perspective in determining underlying mechanisms.

MMBIO 463 : Immunology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 240, 361.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced concepts of immunological processes.

MMBIO 464 : Bacterial Pathogenesis. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 361.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental principles of bacterial pathogenesis, emphasizing the molecular interactions of medically important bacteria and their hosts.

MMBIO 465 : Virology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 361 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles of virology, emphasizing selected molecular aspects of virus life cycles and disease processes.

MMBIO 466 : Virology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 361; 465 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory exercises illustrating in vitro behavior of selected viruses. Developing laboratory skills for virus studies.

MMBIO 467 : Immunology Lab. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 361; 463 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory exercises in advanced concepts of immunological processes.

MMBIO 490R : Molecular Biology Seminar. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 441; senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Critical examination of current literature and research in molecular biology.

MMBIO 491 : Concept Applications in Laboratory Medicine. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into clinical laboratory science program.
DESCRIPTION: Case presentations of various medical disorders.

MMBIO 494R : Mentored Research. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Mentor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Mentored research.

MMBIO 496R : Clinical Experience. (1-9:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 392, 393, 394, 395, 407, 417, 420, 421, 491.
DESCRIPTION: Performing the full range of clinical laboratory tests in an affiliated clinical facility. A six-month internship experience.

MMBIO 499R : Senior Honors Thesis. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Topic to be cleared with Honors Program and Department of Microbiology and Molecular Biology.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

MMBIO 510 : History of Microbiology and Molecular Biology. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W even years.
PREREQUISITE: Any one 400-level MMBio course.
DESCRIPTION: Exploring the lives and historical settings of major contributors to the development of the sciences of microbiology and molecular biology emphasizing the importance of their ground-breaking discoveries in both basic and applied science.

MMBIO 513 : Philosophy of Biology. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 460 or 461 or 462 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Epistemological, metaphysical, and ethical issues in the biological sciences. Philosophical questions concerning the theory of evolution, debate between evolution and creationism, fitness, adaptationism, the units of selection, systematics, sociobiology, and evolutionary ethics.

MMBIO 515 : RNA-Mediated Gene Regulation. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F odd years
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Current advances in studies on RNA processing, including RNA splicing and editing, riboswitches, ribozymes, and the role of small RNAs in RNA interference and regulation of gene expression.

MMBIO 518 : Select Pathogens. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F odd years
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 453 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Current literature in special pathogens.

MMBIO 551R : Current Topics in Microbiology and Molecular Biology. (1-3:Arr.:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Readings from current literature on a specific topic; student presentations and discussion.

MMBIO 557 : Genes and Cancer. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W odd years
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Molecular basis of human cancers, emphasizing oncogenes, tumor suppressor genes, chromosomal instability, hereditary cancers, chemical and physical carcinogens, and viral carcinogenesis.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Microbiology and Molecular Biology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Microbiology and Molecular Biology Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Anderson, Shauna Christine
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Moledular Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** AS, Ricks College, 1965
  BS, Brigham Young University, 1967
  MS, University of Utah, 1973
  PhD, University of Washington, 1984

Harker, Alan Reed
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Moledular Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of Utah, 1976
  PhD, University of Utah, 1982

Johnson, F Brent
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Moledular Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1966
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1967
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1970

Nielsen, Brent Lynn
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Moledular Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
  PhD, Oregon State University, 1985

O'Neill, Kim L
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Moledular Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BSc, University Of Ulster, Northern Ireland, 1980
  DPhil, University of Ulster, Northern Ireland, 1986

Robison, Richard A
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Moledular Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1980
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1988

Associate Professors

Breakwell, Donald P
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Moledular Biology
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
  MS, Purdue University, 1988
  PhD, Purdue University, 1992

Bridgewater, Laura Clarke
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Moledular Biology
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
  PhD, George Washington University, 1995

McCleary, William
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Moledular Biology
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
  PhD, University of California, Berkley, 1990

Assistant Professors

Berges, Bradford K.
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Moledular Biology
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 2005

Burnett, Sandra H.
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Moledular Biology
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Utah State University, 1992
  MS, Utah State University, 1993
  PhD, University of Kentucky, 2000

Erickson, David L.
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Moledular Biology
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** PhD, University of Calgary, 2003

Evans, Richard Paul
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Microbiology and Moledular Biology
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** PhD, Medical College of Virginia, 1983
  BS, Brigham Young University, 1995

Griffitts, Joel Shelby
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences

DEPARTMENT: Microbiology and Moledular Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Stanford University, 1999
PhD, University of California, San Diego, 2004

Grose, Julianne H.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Microbiology and Moledular Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Utah, 2003

Lin, Chin-Yo
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Microbiology and Moledular Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Harvard University, 2001

Poole, Brian D.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Microbiology and Moledular Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 2004

Wilson, Eric
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Microbiology and Moledular Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1990
MS, Utah State University, 1994
PhD, Montana State University, 2000

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

School of Music

Dale E. Monson, Director
C-550 HFAC, (801) 422-8903
www.music.byu.edu/

College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center
D-444 HFAC, (801) 422-3777
www.cfac.byu.edu/

Admission to Degree Program

Enrollment in the School of Music's degree programs is limited. Prospective majors must pass an audition and aural skills exam. Please consult the General Information section below and visit the college advisement center for details.

The Discipline

The School of Music respects and celebrates the historic position of music at the heart of a liberal education and the gospel. From ancient times, music has proven its power to enlighten the understanding, strengthen the spirit, and shape character. With this power music civilizes and invigorates any society in which it is cultivated.

In the School of Music the student learns self-discipline through rigorous practice in pursuit of accurate and passionate performance. The student also learns cooperation and mutual sensitivity through ensemble work. In the study of music theory and history, the student comes to hear and appreciate the grammar and syntax of various musical languages, to distinguish nuances of style, and to grasp the ways in which styles intertwine with ideas.

Students learn in a variety of situations: private lessons, small seminars, multimedia labs, and large lectures. These are offered with a holistic approach that embraces academic rigor, intuitive insight, physical grace, and spiritual eloquence.

Career Opportunities

The School of Music leads its students toward careers in performance, studio teaching, music education, creating and managing music projects for the media, recording and sound technology, arts management, music journalism, composition, music therapy, and other music-related professions. Because the music curriculum is rigorous, it is also an excellent pre-professional course of study for those interested in fields as diverse as law, business, library science, or medicine. Whatever degrees one obtains, however, an education in music pertains not only to earning a living through the art but also using the art to enhance one's satisfaction and joy in living.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in Music
BM in Jazz Studies
BM in Media Music Studies
BM in Music Composition
BM in Music Education
Emphases:

- K-12 Choral
- K-12 Instrumental
- Elementary Music Specialist

BM in Music Performance

Emphases:

- Brass
- Combined Piano and Organ
- Organ
- Percussion
- Piano
- String
- Vocal
- Woodwind

BM in Sound Recording Technology

Minor

Music

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Music
MM in Music

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

1. Admission applications to the School of Music must be received by January 15 (for vocalists, December 1).
2. All entering students (including transfer students) must pass a performance audition on their major instrument (or voice). Live auditions are held on the last Saturday of January. Students who cannot attend the live audition must submit an audio or VHS videotape for consideration; these tapes must be received by January 15. See the School of Music office (C-550 HFAC) for further details regarding the audition process and requirements, or call (801) 422-8903.
3. All entering students must also pass an aural skills examination. They may take this examination in one of three ways: (1) in a group, at admissions auditions on the last Saturday of January; (2) individually, at the BYU Testing Center (call [801] 422-6129 to schedule times), or (3) individually by proctor at other locations (call the School of Music office to arrange). Students may take the exam as many times as desired to improve their score. (Students who receive a score of 4 or 5 on the aural part of the AP music exam are exempt from this test.)
4. All students who do not have a keyboard emphasis (piano or organ) must complete the piano proficiency requirement by the end of the sophomore year. Students can fulfill this requirement by (1) taking one or both of Music 221, 222, or by (2) taking the Piano Proficiency Exam. (Call the School of Music for more details.)
5. Upon acceptance as a music major, each student must meet with their academic advisor in the college advisement center.
6. Students who pass either part of the AP Music Test with at least a score of 4 should check with the college advisement center before registering for core courses.
7. All major performance instruction must be in the same instrument (or voice).
8. All students registered in Music 161, 250R, 260R, 360R, or 460R must complete an examination before a faculty jury on their major instrument (or voice) near the end of each semester of performance study. (With the approval of the faculty, students may elect to substitute a juried public recital for a jury examination.) Students wanting to enter Music 360R or 460R (normally after the sophomore year) must first be granted approval to do so by a faculty jury.
9. All students must fulfill the ensemble requirements of their individual degree programs as described below. Ensemble requirements are filled through a mixture of assigned "Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles" (Music 311R [University Chorale] if placed by audition, 312R [Men's Chorus], 313R [Women's Chorus], 314R [Concert Choir], 315R [University Singers], 325R [Symphonic Band], 326R [Wind Symphony], 337R [Symphony Orchestra], and 338R [Philharmonic Orchestra]) and "Category 2: Other Ensembles Approved for the Major," as allowed in each degree program. Only one approved large ensemble per semester may count toward this requirement, and this ensemble assignment is determined by the student's major instrumental teacher or by choral audition, not by the student. The total ensemble requirement should be completed in consecutive semesters of enrollment beginning the freshman year. Students may not enroll in more than two conducted or directed ensembles per semester.
10. All transfer students must have their previous university work in music evaluated by the appropriate BYU School of Music faculty members to determine what credits will be accepted in the transfer (see the college advisement center for referrals). We subscribe to the policy of the National Association of Schools of Music and carry no obligation to accept upper-division music credits from other member schools.
11. If any course the School of Music is failed twice, the student is dropped from the major.

12. Students temporarily leaving the School of Music or private studio instruction (for a mission, Study Abroad, etc.) for one or more semesters before their major requirement is completed are required to file a deferment form with the School of Music office (C-550 HFAC). Failure to do so may result in the loss of any music scholarship as well as private studio instruction in the semester or two following the student's return to BYU.

13. It is expected that School of Music students attend at least eight concerts and two School of Music-sponsored lectures each semester, in the process seeking greater exposure to a more diverse variety of music literature and thought. For more information see the "Undergraduate Handbook" published by the School of Music.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Music (57–76 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

The bachelor of arts degree offers a broad liberal arts education with a concentration in music. It also provides excellent preparation for a variety of professional music careers or graduate work in theory or musicology.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center to obtain information concerning official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete one of the following options:
   a. Instrumentalists complete the following:
      - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
        (8 hours).

   b. Vocalists complete the following:
      - MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
      - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
        (6 hours).
5. Complete one hour of ensemble each semester for four semesters, including 2-3 hours from Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) and 1-2 hours from the following Category 2 ensembles:
   - MUSIC 316R : Opera Workshop. (1:6:0)
   - MUSIC 317R : Opera Ensemble. (.5-3:6:0)
   - MUSIC 318R : Music Theatre Ensemble. (1:0:5)
   - MUSIC 319R : Music Theatre Performance. (.5-3:0:0)
   - MUSIC 323R : Marching Band. (1:0:6)
   - MUSIC 330R : Steel Band. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
   - MUSIC 332R : Show Band. (1:0:6)
   - MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)
     (Vocal Jazz)
   - MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)
     (Jazz Ensemble)
   - MUSIC 334R : Synthesis. (1:0:4)
   - MUSIC 335R : Jazz Legacy Band. (1:2:0)
   - MUSIC 336R : Balinese Gamelan. (1:2:0)

MUSIC 339R : Chamber Orchestra. (1:0:2)
MUSIC 341R : Brass Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 342R : Early Music Ensemble. (1:1:3)
MUSIC 343R : Guitar Ensemble. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 344R : Keyboard in Ensemble. (1:0:3)
MUSIC 345R : Percussion Ensemble. (1:0:2)
MUSIC 346R : String Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 347R : Vocal Point. (1:5:0)
MUSIC 348R : Woodwind Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 441R : New Music Ensemble. (1:0:1)

6. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)

7. Complete one course from the following:
   MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)

8. Complete 3–20 prerequisite hours in foreign language studies as required to meet the GE Languages of Learning requirement. (Prerequisite courses may be waived for those students who have equivalent language experience.) ASL may not be used.

9. Complete one course from a GE Arts or Letters requirement outside music (in addition to the GE requirement) or one humanities course approved by faculty advisor.

10. Complete two of the following music elective courses:
    MUSIC 206 : Survey of Latin American Music. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 481 : Orchestration. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 483 : Counterpoint. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 500 : Musical Research Techniques. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 503 : Aesthetics. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 581 : Twentieth-Century Orchestration. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 583 : Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 595 : Score Analysis. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 596 : Schenker Analysis. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BM in Jazz Studies (79 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

The bachelor of music degree in jazz studies prepares the student with a broadbased music preparation and specialized course work leading to graduate studies in jazz or a career in jazz-related performing, arranging, or studio teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one of the following options:
   a. Instrumentalists complete the following:
      MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
      (8 hours).
   b. Vocalists complete the following:
      MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
      MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
      (6 hours).
4. Complete four hours of the following:
   MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Present two recitals: Music 249 should be the culmination to Music 260R, and Music 349 should be taken concurrently with the second semester of Music 360R. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.
6. Complete at least one hour of Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) each semester for four semesters.
7. Complete four hours of the following:
   MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)
   MUSIC 334R : Synthesis. (1:0:4)
   MUSIC 347R : Vocal Point. (1:5:0)
   (up to one semester).
8. Complete four semesters of the following:
   MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
   MUSIC 335R : Jazz Legacy Band. (1:2:0)

9. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
10. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 186 : Songwriting 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 284 : Jazz Improvisation 1. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 384 : Jazz Improvisation 2. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 391 : Jazz Keyboard. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 394 : Jazz Styles and Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 468 : Jazz Pedagogy. (1:2:0)
   - MUSIC 485 : Jazz Arranging and Composition. (3:3:0)
11. Complete five hours of music electives. Music 286 and 307 are recommended. See faculty advisor.

Recommended Courses

The following is a recommended jazz-related GE course:

- PHSCS 167 : Descriptive Acoustics of Music and Speech. (3:3:0)

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BM in Media Music Studies (75 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

A major in media music studies prepares the student for music industry opportunities in creating and managing music for the media (radio, TV, records, film). The program combines rigorous grounding in traditional repertoires with preprofessional course work and project experience in current industry models and musical styles.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete one of the following options:
   a. Instrumentalists complete the following:
      - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
        (8 hours).

   b. Vocalists complete the following:
      - MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
      - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
        (6 hours).
5. Complete one hour of ensemble each semester for four semesters, including 2-3 hours from Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) and 1-2 hours from the following Category 2 ensembles:
   - MUSIC 316R : Opera Workshop. (1:6:0)
   - MUSIC 317R : Opera Ensemble. (.5-3:6:0)
   - MUSIC 318R : Music Theatre Ensemble. (1:0:5)
   - MUSIC 319R : Music Theatre Performance. (.5-3:0:0)
   - MUSIC 323R : Marching Band. (1:0:6)
   - MUSIC 330R : Steel Band. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
   - MUSIC 332R : Show Band. (1:0:6)
   - MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)
     (Vocal Jazz)
   - MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)
     (Jazz Ensemble)
   - MUSIC 334R : Synthesis. (1:0:4)
   - MUSIC 335R : Jazz Legacy Band. (1:2:0)

MUSIC 336R : Balinese Gamelan. (1:2:0)
MUSIC 339R : Chamber Orchestra. (1:0:2)
MUSIC 341R : Brass Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 342R : Early Music Ensemble. (1:1:3)
MUSIC 343R : Guitar Ensemble. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 344R : Keyboard in Ensemble. (1:0:3)
MUSIC 345R : Percussion Ensemble. (1:0:2)
MUSIC 346R : String Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 347R : Vocal Point. (1:5:0)
MUSIC 348R : Woodwind Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 441R : New Music Ensemble. (1:0:1)

6. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)

7. Complete one course from the following:
   MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)

8. Complete the following specialized courses:
   MUSIC 186 : Songwriting 1. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 286 : Introduction to the Music Business. (2:2:)
   MUSIC 386R : Songwriting 2. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 389 : Projects in Music for Media. (2:2:0)

9. Complete a culminating project (Music 349).

   Project: Enroll in 349 (0.0 credit hours) for the semester during which a project is to be presented. Consultation with the division coordinator is required. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.
   MUSIC 349 : Junior Recital. (0:ARR:ARR)

10. Complete four hours of the following:
    MUSIC 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)

11. Complete eight hours from the following:
    MUSIC 188 : Composition 1. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 251 : Audio: Basic Principles 1. (2:2:2)
    MUSIC 284 : Jazz Improvisation 1. (2:2:1)
    MUSIC 287 : Electronic Music Composition. (2:2:1)
    MUSIC 351 : Audio Applications 1. (2:2:2)
    MUSIC 352 : Audio Applications 2. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 355R : Recording Workshop. (1:1:5)
    MUSIC 391 : Jazz Keyboard. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 489 : Film Scoring. (2:2:0)
    TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)

    Note: Music 251, 355R, 489, and TMA 102 are strongly recommended.

12. Complete two hours from one of the following preprofessional instruction:
    MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction: Songwriting. (.5-2:1:1)
    MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction: Synthesizer. (.5-2:1:1)

13. Complete six hours from the following:
    MUSIC 210R : Topics in Music. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
    (finale section)
    MUSIC 288 : Composition 2. (2:1:2)
    MUSIC 481 : Orchestration. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 482 : Choral Arranging. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 483 : Counterpoint. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 485 : Jazz Arranging and Composition. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BM in Music Composition (78 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

The BM in composition degree program teaches young composers to write with modern and experimental music vocabularies as well as historic vocabularies, write for diverse color combinations (including orchestral and electroacoustic), and recruit and rehearse players to perform their music.

The music composition major prepares the student for graduate study in composition and theory or may lead to a professional career in composing, arranging, or related fields.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete one of the following options:
   a. Instrumentalists complete the following:
      - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
        (8 hours).

   b. Vocalists complete the following:
      - MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
      - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
        (6 hours).
5. Complete one hour of ensemble each semester for four semesters, including 2-3 hours from Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) and 1-2 hours from the following Category 2 ensembles:
   - MUSIC 316R : Opera Workshop. (1:6:0)
   - MUSIC 317R : Opera Ensemble. (.5-3:6:0)
   - MUSIC 318R : Music Theatre Ensemble. (1:0:5)
   - MUSIC 319R : Music Theatre Performance. (.5-3:0:0)
   - MUSIC 323R : Marching Band. (1:0:6)
   - MUSIC 330R : Steel Band. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
   - MUSIC 332R : Show Band. (1:0:6)
   - MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)
     (Vocal Jazz)
   - MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)

(Jazz Ensemble)
MUSIC 334R : Synthesis. (1:0:4)
MUSIC 335R : Jazz Legacy Band. (1:2:0)
MUSIC 336R : Balinese Gamelan. (1:2:0)
MUSIC 339R : Chamber Orchestra. (1:0:2)
MUSIC 341R : Brass Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 342R : Early Music Ensemble. (1:1:3)
MUSIC 343R : Guitar Ensemble. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 344R : Keyboard in Ensemble. (1:0:3)
MUSIC 345R : Percussion Ensemble. (1:0:2)
MUSIC 346R : String Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 347R : Vocal Point. (1:5:0)
MUSIC 348R : Woodwind Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 441R : New Music Ensemble. (1:0:1)

6. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)

7. Complete one course from the following:
   MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)

8. Complete the following lower-division composition courses:
   MUSIC 188 : Composition 1. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 287 : Electronic Music Composition. (2:2:1)
   MUSIC 288 : Composition 2. (2:1:2)

9. Complete eight hours of the following upper-division composition seminar:
   MUSIC 387R : Composition 3. (2:1:2)

10. Complete the following:
    MUSIC 481 : Orchestration. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 483 : Counterpoint. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 581 : Twentieth-Century Orchestration. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 583 : Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint. (3:3:0)

11. Present a juried composition recital (Music 449) during the senior year.

    Recital: Enroll in 449 (1 credit hour) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

12. After consulting with faculty advisor, complete 4 hours of music electives.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BM in Music Education: K–12 Choral Emphasis (87 hours, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

A degree in music education prepares the student for K-12 licensure as a public school music teacher with a choral emphasis. The degree program is a composite of music and education. Graduates may obtain a teaching position, pursue graduate work, or use the degree as professional preparation for other fields of endeavor.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center and enroll in Music 176 winter semester or summer term. This course is prerequisite to official acceptance into music education.
2. Proficiency requirements: All professional education courses (below) and Music 260R, 262, 263, and 363 credits **must be completed before student teaching** (Sc Ed 476R). Twenty minutes of solo performance time and ten minutes of chamber music performance time are required, which may be accomplished through master classes, recitals, juries, or in-class performances in Sc Ed 276R and 476R. Students opting for a juried recital must register for Music 349.
3. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
4. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
5. Complete six hours of the following in voice (students must be enrolled in 250R or 260R each semester in residence up to six semesters):
   - MUSIC 250R : Performance Study: Voice. (.5-1:0.5:0)
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction: Voice. (.5-2:1:1)
6. Music education majors must enroll in at least one hour of large ensemble each semester for seven semesters within student's area of specialization. At least one hour must be the 311R Dr. Broomhead's section.
7. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
8. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
9. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 176 : Careers in Music Education. (1:1:1)

MUSIC 276 : General Music Methods. (3:3:0)
MUSIC 363 : Vocal Pedagogy. (3:3:0)
MUSIC 374 : Percussion Workshop. (1:0:3)
MUSIC 376A : Choral Practicum. (3:3:0)
MUSIC 376B : Choral Practicum. (3:3:0)
MUSIC 482 : Choral Arranging. (2:2:0)

10. Complete the Professional Education Component:
    a. Complete the following:
        SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
        SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
        SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
        SC ED 375 : Theory and Methods of Secondary Education. (3:3:0)

        Note: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed prior to enrollment in Sc Ed 375.

    b. Complete 12 hours of student teaching:
        SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BM in Music Education: K–12 Instrumental Emphasis (92 hours, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

A degree in music education prepares the student for K-12 licensure as a public school music teacher with a instrumental emphasis. The degree program is a composite of music and education. Graduates may obtain a teaching position, pursue graduate work, or use the degree as professional preparation for other fields of endeavor.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center and enroll in Music 176 winter semester or summer term. This course is prerequisite to official acceptance into music education.
2. Proficiency requirements: All professional education courses (below) and Music 260R and 360R requirements in a woodwind, brass, string, or percussion instrument must be completed before student teaching (Sc Ed 476R). Twenty minutes of solo performance time and ten minutes of chamber music performance time are required, which may be accomplished through master classes, recitals, juries, or in-class performances in Sc Ed 276R and 476R. Students opting for a juried recital must register for Music 349.
3. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
4. Complete eight hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Complete four hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
6. Music education majors must enroll in at least one hour of large ensemble each semester for seven semesters. Those who play woodwind, brass, or percussion instruments must enroll in one semester of marching band, which may be counted toward the 7-hour large ensemble requirement if it is completed after the student has been officially accepted as a degree candidate in instrumental music education (after freshman year).
7. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
8. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
9. Complete the following:

MUSIC 176 : Careers in Music Education. (1:1:1)
MUSIC 276 : General Music Methods. (3:3:0)
MUSIC 372A : Woodwind Workshop. (1:0:3)
MUSIC 372B : Woodwind Workshop. (1:0:3)
MUSIC 373A : Brass Workshop. (1:0:3)
MUSIC 373B : Brass Workshop. (1:0:3)
MUSIC 374 : Percussion Workshop. (1:0:3)
MUSIC 375A : String Workshop. (1:0:3)
MUSIC 375B : String Workshop. (1:0:3)
MUSIC 377A : Instrumental Practicum. (3:3:0)
MUSIC 377B : Instrumental Practicum. (3:3:0)

Note: Percussionists complete Music 273A, B instead of 374.

10. Complete the Professional Education Component:
    a. Complete the following:
       SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
       SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
       SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
       SC ED 375 : Theory and Methods of Secondary Education. (3:3:0)

       Note: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed prior to enrollment in Sc Ed 375.

    b. Complete 12 hours of student teaching:
       SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BM in Music Education: Elementary Music Specialist Emphasis (117.5 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

A five-year program, the degree offers a dual major in elementary music education and elementary education. It will also prepare the student for licensure as an elementary classroom teacher and as an elementary music specialist. Graduates may obtain a teaching position in either area or a combination of both, pursue graduate work, or use the degree as preparation for other fields of endeavor.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one of the following options:
   a. Instrumentalists complete the following:
      - MUSIC 111R : Basic Vocal Skills. (2:2:0)
   b. Vocalists complete the following:
      - MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
4. Complete six hours of the following in your major instrument or voice (students must be enrolled in 250R or 260R each semester in residence up to six semesters):
   - MUSIC 250R : Performance Study. (.5-1:0.5:0)
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Complete at least one hour of large ensemble each semester for four semesters. Piano and vocal emphasis majors should participate in choral ensembles. At least one choral ensemble experience is recommended for instrumental emphasis majors.
6. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
7. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
8. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 271 : Musicality in the Elementary School. (3:2:1)

MUSIC 272 : Developing Children's Musicality, Grades K--2. (3:1:2)
MUSIC 371 : Developing Children's Musicality, Grades 3--5. (3:1:2)
MUSIC 471 : Practicum in Children's Musicality. (3:1:2)

9. Make formal application for admission to the elementary education program through the Teacher Education Department (201) MCKB).

10. Students who receive a grade lower than C– in any of the professional or support courses, or whose GPA drops below 2.85 in any of the professional or support courses, will be discontinued from the elementary education program.

11. Complete all GE courses, including the following, prior to beginning program:
    EXSC 169 : Elementary Skills and Activities. (.5:0:2)
    SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)

12. Complete an application seminar (seminar schedule posted on Education Advisement and Certification Center Web page and in 120 MCKB).

13. Complete the following courses after admission to the program:
    CPSE 400 : Exceptional Students: Principles of Collaboration. (2:1:ARR)
    DANCE 326 : Rhythm and Dance. (2:1:2)
    EDLF 452 : Foundations of Education. (.5-2:2:0)
    EL ED 302 : Planning and Management. (2:2:0)
    EL ED 340 : Children's Literature. (2:2:0)
    EL ED 351 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
    EL ED 354 : Assessing and Supporting Literacy Development: Practicum 1. (1:0:2)
    EL ED 355 : Assessing and Supporting Literacy Development: Practicum 2. (1:0:2)
    EL ED 356 : Teaching Reading and Language Arts in the Primary Grades. (2:2:0)
    EL ED 357 : Teaching Reading and Language Arts in the Intermediate Grades. (2:2:0)
    EL ED 361 : Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
    EL ED 362 : Practicum in Teaching Mathematics. (1:0:2)
    EL ED 363 : Teaching Science in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
    EL ED 365 : Teaching Social Studies in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
    EL ED 372 : Instruction and Assessment. (2:2:0)
    EXSC 375 : Physical Education for Elementary School Teachers. (2:1:3)
    HLTH 361 : School Health for Elementary Teachers. (2:2:0)
    IP&T 287 : Instructional Technology for Early Childhood, Elementary, and Special Education. (2:2:ARR)
    IP&T 301 : Educational Psychology. (2:2:0)
    MTHED 305 : Basic Concepts of Mathematics. (3:3:1)
    MTHED 306 : Concepts of Mathematics. (3:3:1)
    TMA 352 : Drama in the Elementary Classroom. (2:2:2)
    VAEDU 326 : Art for Elementary Teachers. (2:2:1)

14. Complete 12 hours of one of the following (prior application required):
    EL ED 400R : Elementary Student-Teaching Internship. (1-12:ARR:ARR)
    EL ED 496R : Academic Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)

Recommended Courses

The following courses are strongly recommended:

BIO 100 : Principles of Biology. (3:3:0)
BIO 101 : Principles of Biology Laboratory. (1:0:2)
ENGL 313 : Expository Writing for Elementary Education Majors. (3:3:0)
GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)
PHY S 111A : Physical Science A Laboratory. (1:0:2)
PHY S 111B : Physical Science B Laboratory. (1:0:2)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BM in Music Performance: Brass Emphasis (77 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The bachelor of music degree in performance prepares the student for professional work as a performer, a studio teacher, or a combination of both. Some will pursue advanced work on the graduate level to prepare for a performance career or college teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete eight hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Complete 12 hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 460R : Performance Instruction. (1.5-3:1:1)
6. Complete one hour of Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) each semester for eight semesters.
7. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
8. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
9. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 368 : Brass Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 405 : Chamber Music Literature. (2:2:0)
10. Complete four hours from the following:
   - MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
   - MUSIC 341R : Brass Chamber Music. (1:1:2)

11. Complete five hours of music electives (Music 407 is recommended). See faculty advisor.
12. Present a juried recital (Music 349) during the junior year. A juried senior recital (Music 449) is also required.

    Recital: Enroll in 349 (0.0 credit hours) or 449 (1.0 credit hour) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. Concurrent enrollment in appropriate performance instruction is required. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BM in Music Performance: Combined Piano and Organ Emphasis (77 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The bachelor of music degree in performance prepares the student for professional work as a performer, a studio teacher, or a combination of both. Some will pursue advanced work on the graduate level to prepare for a performance career or college teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete eight hours of the following divided between piano and organ:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Complete eight hours of the following divided between piano and organ:
   - MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
6. Complete one hour of ensemble each semester for six semesters, including two or four hours from Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) and two or four hours of the Category 2 ensemble Music 344R; each two hours of 344R must be taken in consecutive fall and winter semesters.
7. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
8. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
9. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 166 : Organ Registration. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 264 : Keyboard Foundations 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 265 : Keyboard Foundations 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 364 : Keyboard Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 365 : Piano Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 366 : Organ Pedagogy. (2:2:1)

MUSIC 466R : Organ Practicum. (2:2:1)

10. Complete two hours of the following:
    MUSIC 470R : Studio Teaching Practicum. (1:0:3)

11. Complete the following:
    MUSIC 469 : Theory and Methods of Studio Teaching. (1:1:0)

12. Complete three courses from the following:
    MUSIC 403A : Piano Literature. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 403B : Piano Literature. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 404A : Organ Literature. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 404B : Organ Literature. (2:2:0)

13. Present a juried recital (Music 249) during the sophomore year. A juried senior recital (Music 449) is also required.

    Recital: Enroll in 249 (0.0 credit hours) or 449 (1.0 credit hour) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. Concurrent enrollment in appropriate performance instruction is required. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BM in Music Performance: Organ Emphasis (78 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The bachelor of music degree in performance prepares the student for professional work as a performer, a studio teacher, or a combination of both. Some will pursue advanced work on the graduate level to prepare for a performance career or college teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete eight hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Complete four hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
6. Complete six hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 460R : Performance Instruction. (1.5-3:1:1)
7. Complete one hour of Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) each semester for four semesters. The Category 2 ensemble Music 344R may substitute for two of these four hours, but the two hours must be in consecutive fall and winter semesters.
8. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
9. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
10. Complete the following:
    - MUSIC 166 : Organ Registration. (2:2:0)
    - MUSIC 264 : Keyboard Foundations 1. (2:2:0)
    - MUSIC 265 : Keyboard Foundations 2. (2:2:0)
    - MUSIC 364 : Keyboard Pedagogy. (2:2:1)

MUSIC 366 : Organ Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
MUSIC 404A : Organ Literature. (2:2:0)
MUSIC 404B : Organ Literature. (2:2:0)
MUSIC 466R : Organ Practicum. (2:2:1)
(twice).

Note: Two semesters of Music 466R must be taken in consecutive winter and fall semesters.

11. Complete two hours of the following:
    MUSIC 470R : Studio Teaching Practicum. (1:0:3)

12. Complete the following:
    MUSIC 469 : Theory and Methods of Studio Teaching. (1:1:0)

13. Complete one course from the following:
    MUSIC 481 : Orchestration. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 483 : Counterpoint. (3:3:0)

14. Present a juried recital (Music 249) during the sophomore year. A juried senior recital (Music 449) is also required.

    Recital: Enroll in 249 (0.0 credit hours) or 449 (1.0 credit hour) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. Concurrent enrollment in appropriate performance instruction is required. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BM in Music Performance: Percussion Emphasis (76 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The bachelor of music degree in performance prepares the student for professional work as a performer, a studio teacher, or a combination of both. Some will pursue advanced work on the graduate level to prepare for a performance career or college teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete eight hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Complete 12 hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 460R : Performance Instruction. (1.5-3:1:1)
6. Complete one hour of Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) each semester for eight semesters.
7. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
8. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
9. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 273A : Percussion Techniques. (.5:1:0)
   - MUSIC 273B : Percussion Techniques. (.5:1:0)
   - MUSIC 405 : Chamber Music Literature. (2:2:0)
10. Complete five hours from the following:
   - MUSIC 330R : Steel Band. (1:0:2)

MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 345R : Percussion Ensemble. (1:0:2)

11. Complete five hours of music electives. See faculty advisor.

12. Present a juried recital (Music 349) during the junior year. A juried senior recital (Music 449) is also required.

    Recital: Enroll in 349 (0.0 credit hours) or 449 (1.0 credit hour) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. Concurrent enrollment in appropriate performance instruction is required. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BM in Music Performance: Piano Emphasis (78 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The keyboard performance degree prepares students for professional work as performers and studio teachers. The degree includes a strong pedagogy emphasis, including supervised teaching. Many performance majors continue their studies on the graduate level to further prepare for a performance career or college teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete eight hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Complete four hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
6. Complete six hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 460R : Performance Instruction. (1.5-3:1:1)
7. Complete one hour of ensemble each semester for six semesters, including two or four hours from Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) and two or four hours of the Category 2 ensemble Music 344R; each two hours of 344R must be taken in consecutive fall and winter semesters.
8. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
9. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
10. Complete the following:
    - MUSIC 264 : Keyboard Foundations 1. (2:2:0)
    - MUSIC 265 : Keyboard Foundations 2. (2:2:0)
    - MUSIC 364 : Keyboard Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
    - MUSIC 365 : Piano Pedagogy. (2:2:1)

MUSIC 403A : Piano Literature. (2:2:0)
MUSIC 403B : Piano Literature. (2:2:0)

11. Complete two hours of the following:
    MUSIC 470R : Studio Teaching Practicum. (1:0:3)

12. Complete the following:
    MUSIC 469 : Theory and Methods of Studio Teaching. (1:1:0)

13. Complete four hours of the following:
    MUSIC 115 : Basic Organ Skills. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 116R : Organ Techniques and Literature. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
    (organ).

14. Complete one course from the following:
    MUSIC 481 : Orchestration. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 483 : Counterpoint. (3:3:0)

15. Present a juried recital (Music 249) during the sophomore year. A juried senior recital (Music 449) is also required.

    Recital: Enroll in 249 (0.0 credit hours) or 449 (1.0 credit hour) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. Concurrent enrollment in appropriate performance instruction is required. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BM in Music Performance: String Emphasis (77 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The bachelor of music degree in performance prepares the students for professional work as a performer, a studio teacher, or a combination of both. Some will pursue advanced work on the graduate level to prepare for a performance career or college teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete eight hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
4. Complete 12 hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 460R : Performance Instruction. (1.5-3:1:1)
5. Complete one hour of Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) each semester for eight semesters.
6. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
7. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
8. Complete one course from the following depending on instrument:
   - MUSIC 369A : String Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 369B : String Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 369C : String Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
9. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 406 : String Literature. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 470R : Studio Teaching Practicum. (1:0:3)
10. Complete one course from the following:

MUSIC 405 : Chamber Music Literature. (2:2:0)
MUSIC 407 : Symphonic Literature. (2:2:0)

11. Complete four hours from the following:
    MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
    MUSIC 343R : Guitar Ensemble. (1:1:2)
    MUSIC 346R : String Chamber Music. (1:1:2)

12. Complete two hours from the following:
    MUSIC 346R : String Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
    MUSIC 462R : Orchestral Excerpts. (1:1:0)

13. Harp students present a juried recital (Music 249) during the sophomore year. All students except harp students present a juried recital (Music 349) during the junior year. A juried senior recital (Music 449) is also required of all students.

    Recital: Enroll in 249 or 349 (0.0 credit hours) or 449 (1.0 credit hour) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. Concurrent enrollment in appropriate performance instruction is required. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

Recommended Elective

MUSIC 473 : Suzuki Methods. (1:1:0)

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BM in Music Performance: Vocal Emphasis (76 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The vocal performance degree program prepares students for professional work as performers and studio teachers. The degree includes a strong pedagogy emphasis, including supervised teaching. Many students in this program continue their studies on the graduate level to further prepare for a performing career or college teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)

   (six hours).
4. Complete eight hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Complete one hour of ensemble each semester for eight semesters, including 2-6 hours from Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) and 2-6 hours of the following Category 2 ensembles:
   - MUSIC 316R : Opera Workshop. (1:6:0)
   - MUSIC 317R : Opera Ensemble. (.5-3:6:0)
   - MUSIC 318R : Music Theatre Ensemble. (1:0:5)
6. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
7. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
8. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 363 : Vocal Pedagogy. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 402A : Vocal Literature. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 472 : Supervised Teaching in Voice. (2:1:3)

9. Complete eight hours from the following:
   - FREN 101 : First-Year French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   - FREN 102 : First-Year French, Part 2. (4:5:2)
   - GERM 101 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
   - GERM 102 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
   - ITAL 101 : First-Year Italian, Part 1. (4:5:2)
   - ITAL 102 : First-Year Italian, Part 2. (4:5:2)
10. Present a juried junior recital (Music 349) and a juried senior recital (Music 449).

    Recital: Enroll in 349 (0.0 credit hours) or 449 (1.0 credit hour) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. Concurrent enrollment in Music 360R is required. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

Recommended Electives

- DANCE 164 : Movement for Musicians. (.5:0:2)
- MUSIC 259 : Psychology of Performance. (2:2:0)
- MUSIC 261 : Contemporary Vocal Techniques. (2:2:1)
- PHSCS 167 : Descriptive Acoustics of Music and Speech. (3:3:0)

Students intending to enter graduate school in voice should complete:

- FREN 101 : First-Year French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
- GERM 101 : First-Year German. (4:5:1)
- ITAL 101 : First-Year Italian, Part 1. (4:5:2)

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BM in Music Performance: Woodwind Emphasis (77 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this emphasis.

The bachelor of music degree in performance prepares the students for professional work as a performer, a studio teacher, or a combination of both. Some will pursue advanced work on the graduate level to prepare for a performance career or college teaching.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into a specific degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   - MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   - MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   - MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete eight hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
5. Complete 12 hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 460R : Performance Instruction. (1.5-3:1:1)
6. Complete one hour of Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) each semester for eight semesters.
7. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   - MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   - MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
8. Complete one course from the following:
   - MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
9. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 367 : Woodwind Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 405 : Chamber Music Literature. (2:2:0)
10. Complete four hours from the following:
    - MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
      (saxophone only)

MUSIC 348R : Woodwind Chamber Music. (1:1:2)

11. Complete five hours of music electives (Music 407 is recommended). See faculty advisor.
12. Present a juried recital (Music 349) during the junior year. A juried senior recital (Music 449) is also required.

    Recital: Enroll in 349 (0.0 credit hours) or 449 (1.0 credit hour) for the semester during which a recital is to be presented. Concurrent enrollment in appropriate performance instruction is required. A prerecital hearing is required at least three weeks before juried recitals. Contact the Harris Fine Arts Center Scheduling Office (D-359, south lobby of Pardoe Theatre) for further information.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BM in Sound Recording Technology (77 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Students majoring in sound recording technology prepare for engineering opportunities in the recording industry and related fields such as broadcasting and video sweetening. This degree gives students theoretical and practical experience in the recording of music in an acoustical environment and also includes course work in the digital recording and digital editing procedures that characterize the recording field today. The program combines rigorous grounding in traditional repertoires with preprofessional course work and project experience in recording.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. See the college advisement center for the application procedure for official acceptance into the degree program.
2. Complete the following lower-division music core courses:
   MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
   MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
   MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
   MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
   MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
   MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
   MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
   MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
   MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
   MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
4. Complete one of the following options:
   a. Instrumentalists complete the following:
      MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
      (8 hours).
   b. Vocalists complete the following:
      MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
      MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
      (6 hours).
5. Complete one hour of ensemble each semester for four semesters, including 2-3 hours from Category 1: Approved Large Ensembles (see General Information) and 1-2 hours from the following Category 2 ensembles:
   MUSIC 316R : Opera Workshop. (1:6:0)
   MUSIC 317R : Opera Ensemble. (.5-3:6:0)
   MUSIC 318R : Music Theatre Ensemble. (1:0:5)
   MUSIC 319R : Music Theatre Performance. (.5-3:0:0)
   MUSIC 323R : Marching Band. (1:0:6)
   MUSIC 330R : Steel Band. (1:0:2)
   MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
   MUSIC 332R : Show Band. (1:0:6)
   MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)
   (Vocal Jazz)
   MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)
   (Jazz Ensemble)

MUSIC 334R : Synthesis. (1:0:4)
MUSIC 335R : Jazz Legacy Band. (1:2:0)
MUSIC 336R : Balinese Gamelan. (1:2:0)
MUSIC 339R : Chamber Orchestra. (1:0:2)
MUSIC 341R : Brass Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 342R : Early Music Ensemble. (1:1:3)
MUSIC 343R : Guitar Ensemble. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 344R : Keyboard in Ensemble. (1:0:3)
MUSIC 345R : Percussion Ensemble. (1:0:2)
MUSIC 346R : String Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 347R : Vocal Point. (1:5:0)
MUSIC 348R : Woodwind Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
MUSIC 441R : New Music Ensemble. (1:0:1)

6. Complete the following upper-division music core courses:
   MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
   MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
   MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)

7. Complete one course from the following:
   MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)

8. Complete the following specialized courses:
   MUSIC 251 : Audio: Basic Principles 1. (2:2:2)
   MUSIC 252 : Audio: Basic Principles 2. (2:2:2)
   MUSIC 256 : Recording Studio 1. (2:2:2)
   MUSIC 257 : Recording Studio 2. (2:2:2)
   MUSIC 286 : Introduction to the Music Business. (2:2:)
   MUSIC 351 : Audio Applications 1. (2:2:2)
   MUSIC 352 : Audio Applications 2. (2:2:0)
   PHSCS 167 : Descriptive Acoustics of Music and Speech. (3:3:0)

9. Complete three sections of the following:
   MUSIC 355R : Recording Workshop. (1:1:5)
   (stereo mixing projects, surround mixing projects, sound design).

10. Complete four hours of the following:
    MUSIC 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)

11. Complete six hours from the following:
    MUSIC 186 : Songwriting 1. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction: Synthesizer. (.5-2:1:1)
    (synthesizer)
    MUSIC 386R : Songwriting 2. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 389 : Projects in Music for Media. (2:2:0)
    TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
    TMA 568 : Sound. (2:4:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Music (18 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   MUSIC 101 : Introduction to Music. (3:3:0)
   MUSIC 135 : Basic Conducting. (2:2:0)
   MUSIC 190 : Music Fundamentals. (2:2:0)
2. Complete two hours of the following:
   MUSIC 160R : Performance Study. (.5-1:.5:0)
3. Complete four hours of performance ensemble.
4. Complete five hours of music electives.

Note: Transfer students should see the college advisement center for transferring classes for a minor.

Show all Music (Music) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Music (Music)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

A course without the R suffix may not be repeated more than one time to improve a grade. (Repeating a course with the R suffix does not change the original grade.)

100-Level Courses

MUSIC 101 : Introduction to Music. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Nonmusic major status.
DESCRIPTION: Designed to aid nonmusic majors in developing skills needed for listening to music creatively. Emphasis on masterworks of Western music from major style periods.
NOTE: Honors also.

MUSIC 111R : Basic Vocal Skills. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Class instruction in voice for nonmusic majors.

MUSIC 113 : Beginning Piano Techniques 1. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Class instruction in piano for nonmusic majors.

MUSIC 114R : Beginning Piano Techniques 2. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Music 113 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 113.

MUSIC 115 : Basic Organ Skills. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Class instruction in organ for nonmusic majors.

MUSIC 116R : Organ Techniques and Literature. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Music 115 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 115.

MUSIC 117 : Basic Guitar Skills. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Class instruction in guitar for nonmusic majors.

MUSIC 118R : Guitar Techniques and Literature. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Music 117 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 117.

MUSIC 135 : Basic Conducting. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental concepts and skills for nonmusic majors.

MUSIC 160R : Performance Study. (.5-1:.5:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Nonmusic major status. Audition may be required.
DESCRIPTION: Private or semiprivate instruction. One to two hours of daily practice.
NOTE: Fee.

: Trumpet.
: Horn.
: Trombone.
: Tuba.
: Harpsichord.
: Organ.
: Percussion.
: Piano.
: Recorder.
: Violin.
: Viola.
: Cello.
: String Bass.
: Harp.
: Voice.
: Flute.
: Oboe.
: Clarinet.
: Bassoon.
: Saxophone.
: Euphonium.
: Woodwinds.
: Brass and Percussion.
: Strings.
: Guitar.
: Synthesizer.
: Carillon.
: Songwriting.

MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance by audition to the School of Music.
DESCRIPTION: Class instruction in voice technique.

MUSIC 166 : Organ Registration. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent private or group instruction in organ or instructor's consent
DESCRIPTION: Organ stops and their application to various performance styles.

MUSIC 176 : Careers in Music Education. (1:1:1)
OFFERED: W, Su
DESCRIPTION: Examining preschool through college teaching career options in music; seeking a good fit between personal aspirations, attributes, skills, and job requirements.
NOTE: Open to music majors and nonmajors.

MUSIC 186 : Songwriting 1. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Basic music reading and keyboard skills.
DESCRIPTION: Songwriting for present-day music publishing industry; basic songwriting theory; form, content, and style.

MUSIC 188 : Composition 1. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 195 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to principles of recent art music; composition and performance of student works for one to five instruments.

MUSIC 189 : Introduction to Music Instrument Digital Interface (MIDI). (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance as a music major.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of computer programs in all aspects of music composition, production; familiarity with worldwide music sites on the network; demonstrations of samplers and electronic sound sources.

MUSIC 190 : Music Fundamentals. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: Nonmusic major status.
DESCRIPTION: Organizational systems of music, their notation and aural patterns.
NOTE: Required for music minor.

MUSIC 193 : Dictation 1. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance as a music major; concurrent enrollment in Music 195, 197.
DESCRIPTION: Development of aural skills through melodic, rhythmic, and harmonic dictation.

MUSIC 194 : Dictation 2. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: W, Su

PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 193, 195, 197; concurrent enrollment in Music 198, 196.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 193.

MUSIC 195 : Music Theory 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance as a music major; concurrent enrollment in Music 193, 197.
DESCRIPTION: Writing and analysis in diatonic harmony.

MUSIC 196 : Music Theory 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Su
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 193, 195, 197; concurrent enrollment in 194, 198.
DESCRIPTION: Writing and analysis in diatonic and chromatic harmony.

MUSIC 197 : Sight Singing 1. (.5:0:1)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance as a music major; concurrent enrollment in Music 193, 195.
DESCRIPTION: Rhythm and pitch-reading skills using two systems of counting and melodic solfeggio singing with hand signs.

MUSIC 198 : Sight Singing 2. (.5:0:1)
OFFERED: W, Su
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 193, 195, 197; concurrent enrollment in Music 194, 196.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 197.

200-Level Courses

MUSIC 201 : Civilization: Music 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp or Su on demand.
PREREQUISITE: Ability to read musical notation.
DESCRIPTION: History of civilization from Greek antiquity through the seventeenth century, primarily from perspective of musical literature and the arts; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.
NOTE: Honors also.

MUSIC 202 : Civilization: Music 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Sp, or Su on demand.
PREREQUISITE: Ability to read musical notation.
DESCRIPTION: History of civilization from the eighteenth century through the present day, primarily from perspective of musical literature and the arts; exploring fundamental questions in human experience, examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors Civilization: Music 2.

MUSIC 203 : World Music Cultures. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Traditional music of selected cultures of Asia, Oceania, Africa, Europe, and the Americas, including both folk and art music traditions.

MUSIC 204 : Introduction to Jazz. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Honors also.
PREREQUISITE: Non-music major status.
DESCRIPTION: Fostering an understanding and appreciation of jazz music within the context of American history and culture.
NOTE: For non-music majors.

MUSIC 206 : Survey of Latin American Music. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: A historical survey of folk music and art music indigenous to countries of the Caribbean and Central and South America.

MUSIC 210R : Topics in Music. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

MUSIC 221 : Functional Piano Skills 1. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Piano skills determined by entrance diagnostic exam; music major status.
DESCRIPTION: Provides music majors with basic keyboarding ability in such areas as sight reading, technique, harmonization, and score reading.

MUSIC 222 : Functional Piano Skills 2. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Music 221; music major status.

DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 221.

MUSIC 235A : Instrumental Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Music major status, C- or higher in Music 194, 196, 198.
DESCRIPTION: Physical techniques and musical understanding required to conduct an instrumental performance ensemble.

MUSIC 235B : Choral Conducting Techniques. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Music major status, C- or higher in Music 194, 196, 198.
DESCRIPTION: Physical techniques and musical understanding required to conduct a choral performance ensemble.

MUSIC 236 : Fundamentals for Choir Directors. (2:2.0:0.0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 135 or 235 with grade of B- or better; concurrent enrollment in Music 135 or 235 with instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Choral repertoire, score preparation, vocal production, vowels, consonants, intonation, blend, balance, warm-up, rehearsal techniques, and teaching basic music skills.

MUSIC 249 : Sophomore Recital. (0:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Music 260R and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Prerecital hearing required at least three weeks before juried recitals.
NOTE: Fee.

MUSIC 250R : Performance Study. (.5-1:0.5:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Music major status (K-12 Choral Emphas or Elementary Music Specialist Emphasis only).
DESCRIPTION: Performance study, private instruction, and studio class.
NOTE: From one to three hours of daily practice required. Fee.

MUSIC 251 : Audio: Basic Principles 1. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 or equivalent; Phscs 167.
DESCRIPTION: Basic recording studio procedures and principles. Foundation course for major in sound recording technology.

MUSIC 252 : Audio: Basic Principles 2. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 251.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of basic recording studio procedures and principles, emphasizing signal path concepts.

MUSIC 256 : Recording Studio 1. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 or equivalent, Phscs 167, Music 251, and music major status or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic recording theory, operational techniques, and procedures.

MUSIC 257 : Recording Studio 2. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 256.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 256.

MUSIC 259 : Psychology of Performance. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Psychological skills for performers. Topics include audition preparation, conquering stage fright, preventing overuse injury, attention control, creativity. Skills applicable to any performance situation.

MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Music major status.
DESCRIPTION: Private instruction and studio class.
NOTE: From one to four hours of daily practice. Fee.

: Performance Instruction: Woodwinds.
: Performance Instruction: Harpsichord.
: Performance Instruction: Organ.
: Performance Instruction: Voice.
: Performance Instruction: Trumpet.
: Performance Instruction: Horn.
: Performance Instruction: Trombone.
: Performance Instruction: Tuba.
: Performance Instruction: Percussion.
: Performance Instruction: Piano.
: Performance Instruction: Recorder.
: Performance Instruction: Violin.

: Performance Instruction: Viola.
: Performance Instruction: Cello.
: Performance Instruction: Harp.
: Performance Instruction: Flute.
: Performance Instruction: Oboe.
: Performance Instruction: Clarinet.
: Performance Instruction: Bassoon.
: Performance Instruction: Saxophone.
: Performance Instruction: Synthesizer.
: Performance Instruction: Euphonium.
: Performance Instruction: Brass and Percussion.
: Performance Instruction: Strings.
: Performance Instruction: String Bass.
: Performance Instruction: Guitar.

MUSIC 261 : Contemporary Vocal Techniques. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 161 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary vocal styles and techniques, including pop/belt, stage, and studio singing.

MUSIC 264 : Keyboard Foundations 1. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Music 194, 196, 198, 260R.
DESCRIPTION: Sight-reading, harmonization, improvisation, and technique at the keyboard.

MUSIC 265 : Keyboard Foundations 2. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Music 264.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 264.

MUSIC 271 : Musicality in the Elementary School. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Music 194, 196, 198; or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of authentic folk song and art music tonal systems and structures; their use in developing musical intuition through singing, movement, listening, and playing instruments.

MUSIC 272 : Developing Children's Musicality, Grades K--2. (3:1:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 271.
DESCRIPTION: Literature-based curriculum design and planning, grades K--2. Issues of pure intonation and vocal/aural development. Microteaching in a demonstration school.

MUSIC 273A : Percussion Techniques. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Percussion performance major or music education major with percussion emphasis.
DESCRIPTION: Accessory and concert percussion instruments and related performance literature.

MUSIC 273B : Percussion Techniques. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 273A or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to world percussion, drum set, and marching percussion techniques.

MUSIC 276 : General Music Methods. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 194, 196, 198 or concurrent enrollment; ScEd 276R.
DESCRIPTION: Methods and materials for teaching general music, K--12. Cognitive development and learning styles as a basis for instructional strategies. Includes Dalcroze, Orff, and Kodaly.

MUSIC 284 : Jazz Improvisation 1. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Music 194, 196, 198, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Beginning improvisation: theory and technique.

MUSIC 286 : Introduction to the Music Business. (2:2:)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music major status.
DESCRIPTION: The music business and its models. Guided research topics for all musicians.

MUSIC 287 : Electronic Music Composition. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Music 188 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to composition with digital audio and related media.

MUSIC 288 : Composition 2. (2:1:2)

OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 287.
DESCRIPTION: Invention and exploration of sound, control of multivoiced textures and larger forms, and recent art music.

MUSIC 290 : Music Theory for MDT Majors. (4:3:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 113 and music dance theatre (MDT) major status.
DESCRIPTION: Music theory, sight singing, aural dictation, and keyboard harmony.

MUSIC 293 : Dictation 3. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 194, 196, and 198; concurrent enrollment in Music 295, 297.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 194.

MUSIC 294 : Dictation 4. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: W, Su
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 293, 295, 297; concurrent enrollment in Music 296, 298.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 293.

MUSIC 295 : Music Theory 3. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 194, 196, and 198; concurrent enrollment in Music 293, 297.
DESCRIPTION: Extended chromatic techniques and introduction to twentieth-century concepts.

MUSIC 296 : Music Theory 4. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Su
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 293, 295, 297; concurrent enrollment in Music 294, 298.
DESCRIPTION: Set theory, serialism, and late twentieth-century concepts.

MUSIC 297 : Sight Singing 3. (.5:0:1)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 194, 196, and 198; concurrent enrollment in Music 293 *and* 295.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 198.

MUSIC 298 : Sight Singing 4. (.5:0:1)
OFFERED: W, Su
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 293, 295, 297; concurrent enrollment in Music 294, 296.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 297.

300-Level Courses

MUSIC 300 : History of Music Dance Theatre. (1:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Music 290; Dance 242; TMA 114; concurrent enrollment in Dance 300 and TMA 300.
DESCRIPTION: Dance in Western tradition from classical antiquity to present, emphasizing union of music, dance, and theatre.

MUSIC 305 : Survey of Music Literature 1. (3:4:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Music major status; Music 294, 296, 298; Music 201, 202 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of musical genres, forms, styles, and performance practices from antiquity through the baroque.

MUSIC 306 : Survey of Music Literature 2. (3:4:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Music major status; Music 294, 296, 298; Music 201, 202, or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of musical genres, forms, styles, and performance practices from the classic through the present.

MUSIC 307 : World Music. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp or Su
PREREQUISITE: Music major status; Music 194, 196, 198; Music 201, 202, or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Exploration of music making from a global perspective.

MUSIC 308 : History of Jazz. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Music major status; Music 194, 196, 198; 201, 202, or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of jazz history, emphasizing periods, styles, and artists through the analysis of published transcriptions and arrangements.

MUSIC 310R : Vocal Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Director's consent.

MUSIC 311R : University Chorale. (1:0:3)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp
NOTE: No audition required.

MUSIC 312R : Men's Chorus. (1:0:5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: audition and director's consent.

MUSIC 313R : Women's Chorus. (1:0:5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: audition and director's consent.

MUSIC 314R : Concert Choir. (1:0:5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: audition and director's consent.

MUSIC 315R : University Singers. (1:0:5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Audition and director?s consent.

MUSIC 316R : Opera Workshop. (1:6:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: audition; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Training and experience in operatic choral music and stage movement.

MUSIC 317R : Opera Ensemble. (.5-3:6:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: audition; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Training and experience in operatic excerpts, chamber opera, and full productions for operatic soloists.

MUSIC 318R : Music Theatre Ensemble. (1:0:5)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: audition and director's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Auditioned chorus or orchestra for opera or music dance theatre productions.

MUSIC 319R : Music Theatre Performance. (.5-3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: audition and director's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Participation as soloists, coaches, or directors in music dance theatre or opera performances.

: Young Ambassador Performance.
: Living Legends Performance.

MUSIC 320R : Young Ambassadors. (3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Audition and director's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Participation as soloists, coaches, or directors in music dance theatre performances.

MUSIC 321R : University Orchestra. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
NOTE: No audition required. Does not satisfy large ensemble requirement for majors.

MUSIC 322R : University Band. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: W
NOTE: No audition required. Does not satisfy large ensemble requirement for majors.

MUSIC 323R : Marching Band. (1:0:6)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: audition or director's consent.

MUSIC 324R : Cougar Band. (1:0:6)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: audition or director's consent.

MUSIC 325R : Symphonic Band. (1:0:4)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Audition.

MUSIC 326R : Wind Symphony. (1:0:4)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: audition.

MUSIC 327R : Living Legends. (.5-3:0:0)

OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Audition and director's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Participation as soloists, coaches, or directors in music dance theatre performances.

MUSIC 328 : Junior Music Dance Theatre Seminar. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: music dance theatre BFA major status; TMA 114, 229, concurrent enrollment in Music 328, Dance 328, and TMA 328.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Music 300, Dance 300, and TMA 300.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive integration of music, dance, and theatre for the performer.

MUSIC 329R : Folk Ensemble. (1:0:4)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: director's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Traditional bluegrass ensemble.
NOTE: Performs with BYU International Folk Dancers.

MUSIC 330R : Steel Band. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: director's consent.

MUSIC 331R : Jazz Combos. (1:1:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: audition.

MUSIC 332R : Show Band. (1:0:6)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary and traditional show music (Young Ambassadors) and ethnic music (Lamanite Generation).

MUSIC 333R : Jazz Ensemble. (1:1:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Includes Jazz Ensemble (big band), Jazz Lab Band (entry-level big band), and Vocal Jazz Ensembles.

: Jazz Lab Band.

MUSIC 334R : Synthesis. (1:0:4)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: audition.

MUSIC 335R : Jazz Legacy Band. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Audition.
DESCRIPTION: Traditional ensemble specializing in early jazz. Band occasionally tours off campus.

MUSIC 336R : Balinese Gamelan. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Playing and performing on the Balinese gamelan (percussion) instruments.

MUSIC 337R : Symphony Orchestra. (1:0:4)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: audition.

MUSIC 338R : Philharmonic Orchestra. (1:0:4)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: audition.

MUSIC 339R : Chamber Orchestra. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: audition.

MUSIC 340R : Harp Ensemble. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: director's consent.

MUSIC 341R : Brass Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: director's consent.

: Brass Ensemble.

: Brass Choir.
: Trombone Choir.

MUSIC 342R : Early Music Ensemble. (1:1:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: director's consent.

MUSIC 343R : Guitar Ensemble. (1:1:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: director's consent.

MUSIC 344R : Keyboard in Ensemble. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Music 260R or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Accompanying and ensemble performance.

MUSIC 345R : Percussion Ensemble. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: director's consent.

MUSIC 346R : String Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: director's consent.

MUSIC 347R : Vocal Point. (1:5:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: director's consent.

MUSIC 348R : Woodwind Chamber Music. (1:1:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: director's consent.

: Woodwind Ensemble.
: Saxophone Ensemble.
: Flute Choir.

MUSIC 349 : Junior Recital. (0:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Music 360R or 460R and instructor's consent. Prerecital hearing required at least three weeks before juried recitals.
NOTE: Fee.

MUSIC 351 : Audio Applications 1. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Music 251, 256, 257, Math 110, Phscs 167.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced concepts in digital sound editing.

MUSIC 352 : Audio Applications 2. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 351.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced concepts in digital sound editing.

MUSIC 355R : Recording Workshop. (1:1:5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Music 251 or 257.
DESCRIPTION: Studio projects in multitrack recording for records, broadcast, film, and television.

MUSIC 359R : Performance Study. (1-2:1:1)
OFFERED: For those who have completed private instruction requirements for their degree. F, W. Sp
PREREQUISITE: Music major status; completion of degree requirements in 260R, 360R, and 460R; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Private instruction and studio class requiring from one to four hours of daily practice.
NOTE: Fee.

MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Music major status; jury approval.
DESCRIPTION: Private instruction and studio class.
NOTE: From one to four hours of daily practice. Fee.

MUSIC 363 : Vocal Pedagogy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Junior standing as vocal performance or choral music education major or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Introduction to physiology, acoustics, and pedagogy of singing.

MUSIC 364 : Keyboard Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Junior standing as vocal performance or choral music education major or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic pedagogical principles as applied to keyboard instruments.

MUSIC 365 : Piano Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 364.
DESCRIPTION: Preparation for supervised private or group teaching.

MUSIC 366 : Organ Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: W even years
PREREQUISITE: Music 364.
DESCRIPTION: Preparation for supervised private or group teaching.

MUSIC 367 : Woodwind Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F odd years
PREREQUISITE: Woodwind performance major status or instructor's consent.

MUSIC 368 : Brass Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F even years
PREREQUISITE: Brass performance major status or instructor's consent.

MUSIC 369A : String Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F even yr.
PREREQUISITE: Instrumental performance major status on violin or viola, or instructor's consent.

MUSIC 369B : String Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instrumental performance major status on double bass or instructor's consent.

MUSIC 369C : String Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instrumental performance major status on cello or harp or instructor's consent.

MUSIC 370 : Guitar Pedagogy. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F odd years
PREREQUISITE: instrumental performance major status or instructor's consent.

MUSIC 371 : Developing Children's Musicality, Grades 3--5. (3:1:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Music 271, 272.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 272 for grades 3--5, emphasizing the relationship of classroom literature to choral experience and instrumental musicianship. Microteaching in a demonstration school.

MUSIC 372A : Woodwind Workshop. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Music 194, 196, 198.
DESCRIPTION: Learning to play and to teach woodwind instruments; survey of instructional materials; emphasis on clarinet and saxophone.

MUSIC 372B : Woodwind Workshop. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 194, 196, 198.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 372A. Emphasis on flute, oboe, and bassoon.

MUSIC 373A : Brass Workshop. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Music 194, 196, 198.
DESCRIPTION: Learning to play and to teach brass instruments; survey of instructional materials; emphasis on trumpet and French horn.

MUSIC 373B : Brass Workshop. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 194, 196, 198.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 373A. Emphasis on trombone, baritone, and tuba.

MUSIC 374 : Percussion Workshop. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F (instrumental education), W (choral education)
PREREQUISITE: Music 194, 196, 198.

DESCRIPTION: Learning to play and teach percussion instruments; survey of instructional materials.

: Percussion Workshop: Choral.

MUSIC 375A : String Workshop. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Music 194, 196, 198.
DESCRIPTION: Learning to play and teach string instruments; survey of instructional materials, emphasis on violin and viola.

MUSIC 375B : String Workshop. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 194, 196, 198.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 375A. Emphasis on cello and bass.

MUSIC 376A : Choral Practicum. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Music 221, 235, 276, 294, 296, 298.
DESCRIPTION: Applied conducting technique, score analysis and preparation, evaluating solo performance, and application of learning theory.

MUSIC 376B : Choral Practicum. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 221, 235, 276, 294, 296, 298.
DESCRIPTION: Curriculum design, score analysis and preparation, choral arranging, rehearsal techniques, survey of literature, and vocal pedagogy, including treble voice and changing voice; computers and computer-assisted instruction.

MUSIC 377A : Instrumental Practicum. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Music 221, 235, 276, 294, 296, 298.
DESCRIPTION: Applied conducting technique, score analysis and preparation, evaluating solo performance, and applying learning theory.

MUSIC 377B : Instrumental Practicum. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 221, 235, 271, 276, 296, 298.
DESCRIPTION: Curriculum design, evaluating ensemble performance, advanced rehearsal techniques, administering secondary instrumental music programs; computers and computer-assisted instruction.

MUSIC 378 : Music for the Elementary Classroom Teacher. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Establishing a classroom environment for musical development; emphasis on appropriate songs, activities, resources, and teaching strategies.

MUSIC 384 : Jazz Improvisation 2. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 284 or director's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate improvisation: theory and technique.

MUSIC 386R : Songwriting 2. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music major status; Music 186.
DESCRIPTION: Projects in advanced songwriting.

MUSIC 387R : Composition 3. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Music 222, 288, 294, 296, 298, and junior-level screening.
DESCRIPTION: Composition lessons and seminars in principles and techniques of recent art music.

MUSIC 389 : Projects in Music for Media. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Music major status, Music 186; 295 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introductory projects in scoring for broadcast media, publication, and studio recording.

MUSIC 391 : Jazz Keyboard. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Music 222, 294, 296, 298, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Lead sheets, chord voicings, and other aspects of jazz performance practice.

MUSIC 394 : Jazz Styles and Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years
PREREQUISITE: Music major status; instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: In-depth experience in recognizing and differentiating jazz styles, including analyzing and transcribing solo and ensemble jazz materials.

MUSIC 395 : Form and Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 293, 295, 297.
DESCRIPTION: Analytical study of forms from the common-practice period, including baroque contrapuntal structures and instrumental forms, classical sonata cycle, and romantic part forms.

MUSIC 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp Su
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Internship or externship in creative, performing, producing, or teaching applications of major course work.

400-Level Courses

MUSIC 402A : Vocal Literature. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: acceptance into 360R or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of literature with emphasis on art song. Research in area of concentration.

MUSIC 402B : Vocal Literature. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: On demand
PREREQUISITE: acceptance into 360R or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 402A with emphasis on opera and oratorio.

MUSIC 403A : Piano Literature. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 306; acceptance into 360R or 460R, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of literature. Research in area of concentration.

MUSIC 403B : Piano Literature. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 306; acceptance into 360R or 460R, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 403A.

MUSIC 404A : Organ Literature. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F odd years
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 306; acceptance into 360R or 460R, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of literature. Research in area of concentration.

MUSIC 404B : Organ Literature. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W even years
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 306; acceptance into 360R or 460R, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Music 404A.

MUSIC 405 : Chamber Music Literature. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 306; acceptance into 360R or 460R, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of literature, including research in field of concentration.

MUSIC 406 : String Literature. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 306; acceptance into 360R or 460R, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of literature, including research in field of concentration.

MUSIC 407 : Symphonic Literature. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: on dem.
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 306; acceptance into 360R or 460R, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of literature, including research in field of concentration.

MUSIC 410R : Advanced Topics in Music. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 306; Music 222, 294, 296, 298, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

MUSIC 426 : Music Dance Theatre: Senior Performance Project. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: TMA 361; concurrent enrollment in Dance 426, and TMA 426.
DESCRIPTION: Participation in an MDT performance group culminating in a showcase for agents and directors in New York City during April.

MUSIC 441R : New Music Ensemble. (1:0:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.

MUSIC 449 : Senior Recital. (1:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: concurrent enrollment in Music 360R, 387R, or 460R, and instructor's consent. Prerecital hearing required at least three weeks before juried recitals.
NOTE: Fee.

MUSIC 460R : Performance Instruction. (1.5-3:1:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Major in performance; jury approval.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced private instruction and studio class.
NOTE: From three to five hours of daily practice. Fee.

: Performance Instruction: Trombone.
: Performance Instruction: Voice.
: Performance Instruction: Trumpet.
: Performance Instruction: Horn.
: Performance Instruction: Tuba.
: Performance Instruction: Harpsichord.
: Performance Instruction: Organ.
: Performance Instruction: Percussion.
: Performance Instruction: Piano.
: Performance Instruction: Recorder.
: Performance Instruction: Violin.
: Performance Instruction: Viola.
: Performance Instruction: Cello.
: Performance Instruction: Harp.
: Performance Instruction: Flute.
: Performance Instruction: Oboe.
: Performance Instruction: Clarinet.
: Performance Instruction: Bassoon.
: Performance Instruction: Saxophone.
: Performance Instruction: Euphonium.
: Performance Instruction: Woodwinds.
: Performance Instruction: Brass and Percussion.
: Performance Instruction: Strings.
: Performance Instruction: Conducting.
: Performance Instruction: String Bass.
: Performance Instruction: Guitar.

MUSIC 462R : Orchestral Excerpts. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Music 460R or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Performance instruction in standard orchestral repertoire.
NOTE: For string performance majors.

MUSIC 466R : Organ Practicum. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: W odd year, F odd year
PREREQUISITE: Music 166 or organ performance major status. Must be taken in consecutive winter and fall semesters.
DESCRIPTION: Developing various practical skills required of the organist.

MUSIC 468 : Jazz Pedagogy. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: F and on demand.
DESCRIPTION: Organizing and teaching jazz in the secondary school. Designed for the music educator.

MUSIC 469 : Theory and Methods of Studio Teaching. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: completion of required pedagogy class or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Applying learning theory and secondary education methods to studio teaching.

MUSIC 470R : Studio Teaching Practicum. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: completion of required pedagogy class or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Applying pedagogical principles to teaching.

: Studio Teaching Flute.
: Studio Teaching Oboe.
: Studio Teaching Clarinet.
: Studio Teaching Bassoon.
: Studio Teaching Saxophone.
: Studio Teaching Horn.
: Studio Teaching Trumpet.

: Studio Teaching Trombone.
: Studio Teaching Tuba.
: Studio Teaching Percussion.
: Studio Teaching Harp.
: Studio Teaching Guitar.
: Studio Teaching Piano.
: Studio Teaching Organ.
: Studio Teaching Violin.
: Studio Teaching Viola.
: Studio Teaching Cello.
: Studio Teaching String Bass.

MUSIC 471 : Practicum in Children's Musicality. (3:1:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 271, 272, 371.
DESCRIPTION: Pedagogy for grades 6 and beyond. Children's choir development, including arranging and adapting vocal and instrumental music. Extended pre-student teaching in a demonstration school.

MUSIC 472 : Supervised Teaching in Voice. (2:1:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 363.
DESCRIPTION: Lecture, discussion, and practicum in the methodology of studio voice instruction.

MUSIC 473 : Suzuki Methods. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Completion of required pedagogy class or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Applying the principles of Shinichi Suzuki to teaching. Emphasis on violin.

MUSIC 481 : Orchestration. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 294, 296, 298.
DESCRIPTION: Scoring for standard orchestral instruments.

MUSIC 482 : Choral Arranging. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 294, 296, 298.
DESCRIPTION: Study of published choral arrangements, as well as techniques for adapting and arranging for choirs.

MUSIC 483 : Counterpoint. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: C- or higher in Music 294, 296, 298.
DESCRIPTION: Eighteenth-century contrapuntal styles and techniques, emphasizing those of J. S. Bach.

MUSIC 485 : Jazz Arranging and Composition. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 295.
DESCRIPTION: Developing concepts and skills related to the orchestration, arranging, and composition of jazz and related contemporary styles of music.

MUSIC 489 : Film Scoring. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 389; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to techniques and technology of film scoring.

MUSIC 494R : Independent Readings. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Advising professor's consent as certified by completing a contract obtained from undergraduate studies secretary in E-579 HFAC.

MUSIC 498 : Senior Thesis. (3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Senior status and faculty advisor's endorsement.

MUSIC 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Senior status.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

MUSIC 500 : Musical Research Techniques. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Graduate status.

MUSIC 501 : Music Education Research Techniques. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Su
PREREQUISITE: Graduate status.

MUSIC 503 : Aesthetics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Music 306 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental questions of aesthetic theory from classical antiquity to the present, emphasizing musical aesthetics.

MUSIC 505A : Applied Literature. (2:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: Minimum of one enrollment in Music 402-407 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced survey and research of literature.

MUSIC 505B : Advanced Applied Literature. (2:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: Music 505A.
DESCRIPTION: Intensification and deeper study of Music 505A materials.

MUSIC 506 : Choral Literature 1. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F odd years
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Concentrated analytical study and application of choral literature through Beethoven.

MUSIC 507 : Choral Literature 2. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F even years
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Concentrated analytical study and application of choral literature from post-Beethoven to the present.

MUSIC 508 : Orchestra Literature 1. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W even years
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Concentrated analytical study and application of orchestral literature of the baroque and classical eras.

MUSIC 509 : Orchestra Literature 2. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W odd years
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Concentrated analytical study and application of orchestral literature of the romantic era and the 20th century.

MUSIC 510 : Band Literature. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Concentrated study of band literature through analysis and conducting.

MUSIC 532R : Score Preparation and Conducting: Instrumental. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.

MUSIC 533R : Choral Conducting and Development. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W odd years, Su
DESCRIPTION: Principles and practices of score preparation, conducting, and choral development as elements of choral artistry.

MUSIC 534R : Score Preparation and Direction: Jazz. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Su odd years

MUSIC 560R : Performance Instruction. (1-2:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Graduate music student status.
DESCRIPTION: Performance instruction for students not specializing in performance, and for performance students wishing to study secondary instruments.
NOTE: Fee.

: Graduate Piano Instruction.
: Graduate Organ Instruction.
: Graduate Voice Instruction.
: Graduate Woodwind Instruction.
: Graduate Brass and Percussion Instruction.
: Graduate String Instruction.
: Graduate Conducting Instruction.
: Harpsichord Instruction.

MUSIC 570 : Music for Elementary School Teachers. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: On demand
PREREQUISITE: Music 371, 471, or elementary music teaching experience.

DESCRIPTION: Experiences in teaching various music activities in the elementary school.

MUSIC 571 : Elementary Education Music Pedagogy. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: On demand
PREREQUISITE: Music 371 and equivalent of elementary education teaching minor in music.
DESCRIPTION: Orff, Dalcroze, and Kodaly materials and techniques.

MUSIC 575R : Summer Music Workshops and Clinics. (.5-4:ARR:ARR)

: Literature and Reserarch 1. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
: Literature and Research 2. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
: Literature and Research 3. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
: Prepatory Musicianship. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
: Teacher Musicianship 1. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
: Teacher Musicianship 3. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
: Instructional Methods 1. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
: Instructional Methods 2. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
: Instructional Methods 3. (1-4:ARR:ARR)

MUSIC 576 : Fundamentals and Techniques of the Marching Band. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: On demand
PREREQUISITE: Music 294, 296.
DESCRIPTION: Planning, charting, and scoring for marching bands.
NOTE: For music education majors only.

MUSIC 581 : Twentieth-Century Orchestration. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 481.
DESCRIPTION: New techniques for standard and new instruments; analysis and listening.

MUSIC 583 : Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 483.
DESCRIPTION: Strict modal counterpoint in sixteenth- century style (Palestrina); includes species, text setting, and motet.

MUSIC 587R : Composition. (3:3:0)

MUSIC 591 : Advanced Topics in Keyboard Harmony. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

MUSIC 595 : Score Analysis. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, Su
DESCRIPTION: Analysis of representative choral and instrumental works from the Renaissance through contemporary styles.

MUSIC 596 : Schenker Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Music 306, 395; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Schenker's system of tonal analysis.

MUSIC 599R : Academic Internship. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Internship in creative, performing, producing, or teaching applications of major course work.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to School of Music Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

School of Music Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Brough, Ronald Paul
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** School of Music
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BM, North Texas State University, 1981
  MM, North Texas State University, 1983
  DA, University of Northern Colorado, 1997

Bush, Douglas E
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** School of Music
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
  MM, Brigham Young University, 1974
  PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1982

Call, Robert Steven
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** School of Music
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BM, Utah State University, 1971
  MM, Utah State University, 1975
  PhD, University of Utah, 2000

Dabczynski, Andrew H
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** School of Music
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BM, Eastman School of Music, 1976
  MA, University of Connecticut, 1978
  PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1994

Dunn, Robert E.
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** School of Music
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
  MM, Brigham Young University, 1989
  PhD, Northwestern University, 1994

Durham, Thomas L
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** School of Music
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BM, University of Utah, 1974

MM, University of Utah, 1975
PhD, University of Iowa, 1978

Giovannetti, Geralyn
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, University of Western Ontario, 1978
MM, University of Western Ontario, 1980
DMA, University of Michigan, 1990

Hicks, Michael D
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1980
MM, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1981
DMA, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1984

Hopkin, J Arden
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1971
MM, North Texas State University, 1974
DMA, University of Rochester, 1978

Johnson, Steven P
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, California State University, Fullerton, 1976
MA, California State University, Fullerton, 1979
PhD, California State University, Los Angeles, 1989

Jones, Stephen Morrill
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BMu, Brigham Young University, 1983
MMu, University of Cincinnati, 1986
DMA, University of Cincinnati, 1989

Katseanes, Kory Lynn
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AA, Ricks College, 1974
BA, University of Utah, 1976
MA, University of Utah, 1979

Lindeman, Steve
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1977
MA, Queens College, City University of New York, 1983
PhD, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, 1995

Lowe, Laurence M
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, San Francisco Conservatory of Music, 1980
MM, Eastman School of Music, 1981

Monson, Dale Eugene
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham YOung University, 1975
MA, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, Columbia University, 1982

Peery-Fox, Irene
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, The Juilliard School, 1969
MS, The Juilliard School, 1972
DMA, Peabody Conservatory of Music, Johns Hopkins University, 1987

Powley, E Harrison
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, University of Rochester, 1965
MA, University of Rochester, 1968
PhD, University of Rochester, 1975

Saville, Kirt
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1976
MM, North Texas State University, 1983
EdD, Utah State University, 1991

Shumway, Jeffrey L.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1976
MA, Juilliard School of Music, 1977
DM, Indiana University East, 1982

Smith, Charles Raymond
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1975
MM, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1976
DM, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1982

Staheli, Ronald J
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MM, University of Southern California, 1973
DMA, University of Southern California, 1977

Vincent, Lawrence Paul
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications

DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1973
MM, Northern Arizona University, 1978
DMA, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1981

Associate Professors

Anderson, Richard Paul
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Arizona State University, 1968
MM, Northwestern University, 1970
DMA, University of Colorado, Boulder, 1986

Asplund, Christian T
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1988
MA, Mills College, 1993
DMA, University of Washington, 1998

Belknap, Monte L
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, University of Cincinnati Conservatory of Music, 1991
MM, University of Cincinnati Conservatory of Music, 1994

Bevan, Julie
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1973
MM, University of Southern California, 1975
MLIS, Dominican University, 1996

Bigelow, Anny Claudine
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1991
MM, Brigham Young University, 1994
DMA, University of Maryland, 2002

Boothe, Randall Wayne
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University—Hawaii, 1975
MM, Brigham Young University, 1979

Broomhead, G Paul
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1987

MM, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, University of Washington, 1999

Brown, David C
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1975
MM, University of Toledo, 1997

Clayton, April Diane
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, University of Cincinnati, 1995
MM, University of Cincinnati, 1996
DMA, The Juilliard School, 2001

Cook, R Don
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1980
MM, Brigham Young University, 1982
DMA, University of Kansas, 1987

Hall, Rosalind Beth
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Royal Academy of Music, 1977
MM, Brigham Young University, 1992

Hansen, H Eric
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Peabody Conservatory of Music, 1988
MA, Peabody Conservatory of Music, 1989

Harker, Brian Cameron
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MPhil, Columbia University, 1995
PhD, Columbia University, 1997

Hinckley, Jaren Smith
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, University of Utah, 1993
MM, Indiana University, 1995
DM, Florida State University, 2002

Holden, Scott L
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, University of Michigan, 1992

MM, The Juilliard School, 1995
DMA, Manhattan School of Music, 2002

Howard, Luke Benjamin
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: B Mus Ed, Sydney Conservatorium of Music, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, University of Michigan, 1997

Jaccard, Jerry L
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: B Mus Ed, University of Arizona, 1965
MME, Holy Names University, 1976
EdD, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, 1995

Kenney, Susan Hobson
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1966
MA, Brigham Young University, 1978

Kimball, Wilford (Will) Wayne
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1994
MM, Duquesne University, 1997
DMA, Arizona State University, 2001

Peterson, Donald L
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1976
MA, Brigham Young University, 1983
DMA, Arizona State University, 1986

Ricks, Steven Leon
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1993
MM, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1995
C.A.M.S., King's College, London, 2000
PhD, University of Utah, 2001

Smith, Christian B
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1991
MM, Brigham Young University, 1993
DMA, University of Michigan, 2006

Assistant Professors

Babidge, Darrell

COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Royal Northern College of Music, 1997
Professional Studies Degree, Manhattan School of Music, 2001

Grimshaw, Jeremy

COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BM, University of Utah, 1998
MA, Eastman School of Music, 2002
PhD, Eastman School of Music, 2005

Reich, Diane Thueson

COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BM, Utah State University, 1994
MM, Indiana University, 1997
DM, Indiana University, 2003

Thornock, Neil S.

COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 2001
MM, Brigham Young University, 2003
DM, Indiana University, 2006

Associate Teaching Professor

Lockwood, Gayle G.

COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: School of Music
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1968
MM, University of Utah, 1971

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Music Dance Theatre

Admission to Degree Program

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring program admissions approval.

The Discipline

The BFA in music dance theatre (MDT) is an interdisciplinary degree offered by the College of Fine Arts and Communications through the cooperative involvement of its School of Music and Department of Theatre and Media Arts and the College of Health and Human Performance's Department of Dance.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BFA in Music Dance Theatre

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BFA in Music Dance Theatre (76.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring program admissions approval. Please see the College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Live and taped auditions for entrance into the MDT major are held in the January preceding fall registration. Students may begin the MDT major in the fall only.
2. Pass a proficiency examination in each of the three areas at the end of each semester.
3. Complete at least 40 hours in residence at BYU.
4. Any grade below C– in major courses is not acceptable for graduation. Dance technique courses require a minimum grade of B– for advancement to the next level.
5. Complete the following:
   - MUSIC 113 : Beginning Piano Techniques 1. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
   - MUSIC 261 : Contemporary Vocal Techniques. (2:2:1)
   - MUSIC 290 : Music Theory for MDT Majors. (4:3:2)
6. Complete four hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 260R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
7. Complete four hours of the following:
   - MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
8. Complete the following:
   - DANCE 131 : Jazz Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
   - DANCE 135 : Tap Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
   - DANCE 231 : Jazz Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   - DANCE 235 : Tap Dance Technique 1. (1:0:3)
   - DANCE 241R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 2. (2.5:0:7.5)
   - DANCE 243R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Technique and Theory. (2.5:0:7.5)
   - DANCE 244R : Studio Workshop in Contemporary Dance Improvisation and Composition. (1:0:3)
   - DANCE 290 : Ballet Accelerated Technique 1. (1.5:0:4.5)
   - DANCE 291R : Ballet Technique 2. (2.5:0:7.5)
   - DANCE 331 : Jazz Dance Technique 2. (1.5:0:4.5)
   - DANCE 361 : Music Dance Theatre Choreographic Styles. (2:0:6)
   - DANCE 390R : Ballet Technique 3. (2.5:0:7.5)
9. Complete the following:
   - TMA 114 : Reading and Constructing Narratives. (3:3:3)
   - TMA 121 : Voice and Diction. (2:3:1)
   - TMA 123 : Acting Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
   - TMA 124 : Acting. (3:6:0)
   - TMA 223 : Acting Improvisation. (2:4:0)
   - TMA 229 : Musical Scene Study. (3:6:0)
   - TMA 267 : Makeup 1. (2:4:1)
   - TMA 421 : The Business: Marketing Yourself as a Performer. (1:1.5:0)
   - TMA 427 : Auditions. (3:6:0)
10. Complete concurrently the following MDT Seminar courses:
    - MUSIC 328 : Junior Music Dance Theatre Seminar. (1:2:0)
    - DANCE 328 : Junior Music Dance Theatre Seminar. (1:ARR:ARR)
    - TMA 328 : Junior Music Dance Theatre Seminar. (1:2:4)
11. Complete concurrently the following History of Music Dance Theatre courses:

MUSIC 300 : History of Music Dance Theatre. (1:3:0)
DANCE 300 : History of Music Dance Theatre. (1:1:0)
TMA 300 : History of Music Dance Theatre. (1:3:0)

12. Complete concurrently the following Senior Performance Project courses:
    MUSIC 426 : Music Dance Theatre: Senior Performance Project. (1:0:3)
    DANCE 426 : Music Dance Theatre: Senior Performance Project. (1:0:6)
    TMA 426 : Music Dance Theatre: Senior Performance Project. (1:0:5)

13. Complete 9.5 hours of electives from the following music, dance, or theatre courses:
    DANCE 335 : Tap Dance Technique 2. (1:0:3)
    DANCE 340R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 3. (2.5:0:7.5)
    DANCE 362 : Dance Composition, Intermediate. (2:0:4)
    DANCE 363 : Dance Improvisation, Intermediate. (1:0:3)
    DANCE 368R : DancEnsemble - Contemporary Dance Performance and Choreography. (1-2:1:2)
    DANCE 390R : Ballet Technique 3. (2.5:0:7.5)
    DANCE 391R : Ballet Technique 4. (2.5:0:7.5)
    DANCE 393R : Ballet Pointe 2. (1:0:3)
    DANCE 399R : Academic Internship: Dance. (.5-4:0:50)
    DANCE 429R : Dance Performance 2. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
    DANCE 440R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 4. (2.5:0:7.5)
    DANCE 462 : Dance Composition, Advanced. (1:0:3)
    DANCE 468R : The Dancers' Company - Contemporary Dance Performance. (2:0:12)
    DANCE 490R : Ballet Technique 5. (3:0:9.5)
    DANCE 494R : Ballet Variations. (1:0:ARR)
    DANCE 495R : Pas de Deux. (1:0:ARR)
    DANCE 498R : Ballet Performance Company. (2:0:10)
    MUSIC 186 : Songwriting 1. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 319R : Music Theatre Performance. (.5-3:0:0)
    MUSIC 360R : Performance Instruction. (.5-2:1:1)
    MUSIC 363 : Vocal Pedagogy. (3:3:0)
    MUSIC 386R : Songwriting 2. (2:2:0)
    MUSIC 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
    MUSIC 472 : Supervised Teaching in Voice. (2:1:3)
    TMA 127 : Beginning Stage Combat. (1:2:1)
    TMA 215R : Workshop 1: Special Projects. (.5-6:0:ARR)
    TMA 224 : Acting for Film and TV. (3:6:ARR)
    TMA 225 : Neutral Mask. (2:2:0)
    TMA 236 : Directing Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
    TMA 322 : Classical Voice. (2:4:0)
    TMA 324 : Acting Classics. (3:6:0)
    TMA 325 : Stage Combat. (2:4:2)
    TMA 329 : Theatre and Film Acting Conservatory. (3:6:ARR)
    TMA 336 : Directing Principles and Practices. (3:4:1)
    TMA 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
    TMA 420R : Performance Workshop 2. (.5-3:0:ARR)
    TMA 422 : Dialects. (2:4:1)
    TMA 424 : Advanced Acting. (3:6:0)
    TMA 425 : Character Mask. (2:4:0)
    TMA 429 : Performance: Recital. (3:2:4)
    TMA 443R : Writer/Dramaturg/Actor Workshop. (3:6:1)
    TMA 515R : Workshop 3: Special Projects. (1-6:0:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Dance Courses

Show all Music Courses

Show all Theatre and Media Arts Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science

Michael L. Dunn, Chair
S-221 ESC, (801) 422-3912

Life Sciences Student Services
379 WIDB, (801) 422-3042

Admission to Degree Program

Some degree programs in the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science carry special enrollment limitations. Please see the department for specific details.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Dietetics
BS in Food Science
BS in Nutritional Science

Minor

Nutrition

Students should see Life Sciences Student Services for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Note: For the molecular biology program, see Microbiology and Molecular Biology.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Food Science
MS in Nutritional Science

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Dietetics (80 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see below for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Following prerequisite courses, the Didactic Program in Dietetics (DPD) consists primarily of dietetics course work at the junior and senior level. The Brigham Young University Didactic Program in Dietetics is currently granted accreditation status by the Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics Education of the American Dietetic Association, 120 South Riverside Plaza, Suite 2000, Chicago, IL 60606-6995, (312) 899-4876. Following graduation, students must gain acceptance into and complete a dietetic internship (DI) to qualify for the national examination required for Registered Dietitian (RD) status.

Program Acceptance Requirements

1. Students must apply by February 15 for admission into the professional sequence in the fall. Formal acceptance is required to continue with the professional sequence.
2. Enrollment is limited to 40 students.
3. Four of the following eight courses must be completed at the time of application: Acc 200, Chem 285, MMBio 221, NDFS 100, 200, 290; PDBio 220, 305.
4. Major GPA and performance in nutrition, dietetics, and food science courses will be considered. Successful applicants typically have a major and cumulative GPA greater than 3.0 and nutrition, dietetics, and food science course grades greater than B–.
5. Applicants need at least 300 hours of dietetics-related work and/or volunteer experience.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following courses (to be completed before professional sequence):

   A. Complete the following:
   NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 250 : Essentials of Food Science. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 251 : Essentials of Food Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   NDFS 290 : Introduction to Dietetics. (1:1:0)

   B. Complete the following:
   **CHEM 101 : Introductory General Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   ***CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)

   ****Note:** Or an equivalent general chemistry course from high school or junior college.

   *****Note:** Chem 105, 106, 107, 351, 352, 481 sequence is recommended for students interested in medical or dental school or graduate programs in nutrition.

   C. Complete one course from the following:
   CHEM 103 : Introductory Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   MMBIO 222 : General Microbiology Laboratory. (1:0:2)

   D. Complete the following:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
   PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
   PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
   PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)

STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

2. Complete the following professional sequence courses (after being admitted into the program):
   - NDFS 300 : Clinical Nutrition 1. (4:4:0)
   - NDFS 356 : Clinical Nutrition 2. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 374 : Food Production Management. (2:2:0)
   - NDFS 375 : Food Production Management Laboratory. (2:0:8)
   - NDFS 400 : Community Nutrition. (3:3:4)
   - NDFS 401 : Community Nutrition Fieldwork. (.5:0:2)
   - NDFS 405 : Nutrition Assessment Lab. (.5:0:3)
   - NDFS 424 : Nutrition Through the Life Cycle. (2:2:0)
   - NDFS 435 : Nutritional Biochemistry. (4:4:0)
   - NDFS 440 : Teaching Methods in Dietetics. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 445 : Food Service Systems. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 458 : Management in Dietetics. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 466 : Advanced Dietetics Practice. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 475 : Research Methods in Dietetics. (2:2:0)
   - NDFS 490 : Professionalism Seminar. (2:2:0)
   - NDFS 491 : Internship Preparation. (1:1:0)
   - PDBIO 365 : Pathophysiology. (4:4:0)

Recommended Courses

- BUS M 300 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
- BUS M 340 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
- I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
- I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
- NDFS 310 : Sports Nutrition. (2:2:0)
- NDFS 361 : Food Microbiology. (3:2:3)
- NDFS 380 : International Nutrition and Health. (3:3:0)

Recommended Minors

The following minors are very complementary to a dietetics major, but any area of interest could be considered:

- Business
- Communication
- Gerontology (See School of Family Life).
- International Development
- Spanish

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science (NDFS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Food Science (65–68 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

Food science is the multidisciplinary study of food and the application of knowledge thus gained to developing food products and processes, preserving and storing food, and assuring food safety and quality. Food science addresses the conversion of raw agricultural products into a nutritious, convenient, and economical food supply. Most of the food products available in grocery stores were developed, produced, and tested by food scientists. Students graduating in food science are well prepared for immediate employment in the food industry. The technical track curriculum is approved by the Institute of Food Technologists, the principal professional organization of food scientists, and provides excellent preparation as a premedical, predental, or other preprofessional major. With the addition of one credit hour, students graduating in the technical track are able to obtain a minor in chemistry. Students pursuing the management track are eligible to apply for a business minor and are well prepared for graduate studies in a Master of Business Administration (MBA) program.

Valuable experience is gained through numerous opportunities available in the program, including faculty-mentored research, employment within the department, and paid food industry internships. Students also develop a network of professional contacts through participation in the Food Science Club, professional organizations, and national competitions. Scholarships are available from department, college, university, and professional organizations.

Career Opportunities

Exciting careers are available in such areas as food product development, production management and sales, ensuring food safety and quality, or basic research. Salaries are highly competitive. Typically there are not enough graduates to fill all the unique and challenging opportunities available in the worldwide, multibillion dollar food industry. The many facets of food science provide employment in large and small food companies, food ingredient companies, government agencies, and universities. Graduates are prepared for immediate employment, further study toward advanced degrees, or professional programs such as medicine, dentistry, pharmacy, law, and business.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Consult with a faculty advisor prior to finalizing your curriculum plan.
2. Complete the following core requirements:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 222 : General Microbiology Laboratory. (1:0:2)
   - NDFS 250 : Essentials of Food Science. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 251 : Essentials of Food Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - NDFS 350 : Food Analysis. (4:3:3)
   - NDFS 355 : Food Process Engineering. (4:3:3)
   - NDFS 361 : Food Microbiology. (3:2:3)
   - NDFS 362 : Food Commodity Processing. (3:2:3)
   - NDFS 462 : Food Regulations and Quality Assurance. (2:2:0)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
3. Complete one of the following tracks:
   A. Food science technical track:
      1. Complete the following:
         - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
         - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
         - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
         - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
         - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6) (1 hour minimum)
         - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry 1. (3:3:0)

NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
NDFS 450 : Food Chemistry. (3:3:0)
NDFS 464 : Food Sensory Evaluation. (1::3)
NDFS 465 : Food Product Development. (3:1:6)
PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
TMA 150 : Public Speaking. (3:3:0)

2. Complete one course from the following:
   MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)

B. Food industry management track:

1. Complete the following:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 300 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 488 : Agribusiness Management 1. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 489 : Agribusiness Management 2. (3:3:0)
   CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 191 : Introduction to Food Science. (1:1:0)
   NDFS 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:ARR:ARR)
   (1 hour minimum required)
   ORG B 320 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:Arr:2)

2. Complete one course from the following guest lecture series:
   BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
   BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)

3. Complete one of the following major electives:
   BUS M 372 : Basic Entrepreneurship Skills. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 450 : Food Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 465 : Food Product Development. (3:1:6)

4. During the junior year or upon declaring food science as a major, students are strongly encouraged to select one of the following options to enhance career preparation (students in food industry management track MUST take 1 credit hour of NDFS 399R to graduate):
   A. Choose a research topic and faculty mentor. Working in a research laboratory for 10–20 hours per week over the course of eight months, the student has daily contact with graduate students, technicians, and fellow undergraduate colleagues and frequent interactions with a faculty mentor. Student research often leads to participation in a publication and/or a presentation at a professional meeting. NDFS 494R credit is available.

   B. Produce a senior thesis in collaboration with a faculty mentor, derived primarily from library study that extensively explores the relevant questions. The thesis is written in the format of a scientific review paper. NDFS 494R credit is available.

   C. Work in an approved, faculty-supervised summer internship with a food company (generally the internship does not include study abroad.) NDFS 399R credit is available.

Recommended Courses

Consult with a faculty advisor before selecting:

1. Food science technical track:
   CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   IAS 220 : Introduction to Development Studies. (3:3:0)
   MFG 201 : History of Creativity in the Arts, Science, and Technology 1. (3:3:0)
   MFG 202 : History of Creativity in the Arts, Science, and Technology 2. (3:3:0)
   MFG 355 : Plastics Materials and Processing. (3:2:3)
   NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   NDFS 191 : Introduction to Food Science. (1:1:0)
   PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   PWS 100 : Living with Plants. (3:3:0)

2. Food industry mangement track:
   ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   or

M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)
IAS 220 : Introduction to Development Studies. (3:3:0)
MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
MFG 201 : History of Creativity in the Arts, Science, and Technology 1. (3:3:0)
MFG 202 : History of Creativity in the Arts, Science, and Technology 2. (3:3:0)
MFG 479 : (Mfg-BusM) Creating and Managing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
NDFS 450 : Food Chemistry. (3:3:0)
NDFS 464 : Food Sensory Evaluation. (1::3)
PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PWS 100 : Living with Plants. (3:3:0)
TMA 150 : Public Speaking. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science (NDFS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Nutritional Science (61 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This degree provides excellent preparation for those individuals in preprofessional programs (e.g., premedicine, predentistry, prelaw) or for an advanced degree (MS, PhD) in nutrition or biological sciences.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core requirements:
   - NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 294 : Nutrition Research Fundamentals. (1:1:0)
   - NDFS 305 : Nutritional Implications of Disease. (4:4:0)
   - NDFS 435 : Nutritional Biochemistry. (4:4:0)

2. After consulting with a faculty advisor, complete 8 hours from the following:
   - MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - NDFS 201 : Nutrition and Prevention of Chronic Disease. (2:2:0)
   - NDFS 250 : Essentials of Food Science. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 251 : Essentials of Food Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - NDFS 310 : Sports Nutrition. (2:2:0)
   - NDFS 380 : International Nutrition and Health. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 400 : Community Nutrition. (3:3:4)
   - NDFS 424 : Nutrition Through the Life Cycle. (2:2:0)
   - NDFS 494R : Undergraduate Research in Nutrition, Dietetics, or Food Science. (1-3:0:9)
     (up to 3 hours)
   - PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)

3. Complete the following:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
     (1 hour required)
   - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry 1. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

Recommended Courses

- CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
- HLTH 345 : Principles of Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
- MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Nutrition (16 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Many of these courses have prerequisites. Most students choosing this minor will have completed the prerequisites as part of their major. Other students will need to complete them.

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)

2. After consulting with a faculty advisor, complete 10 hours from the following:
   - NDFS 201 : Nutrition and Prevention of Chronic Disease. (2:2:0)
   - NDFS 305 : Nutritional Implications of Disease. (4:4:0)
   - NDFS 310 : Sports Nutrition. (2:2:0)
   - NDFS 380 : International Nutrition and Health. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 400 : Community Nutrition. (3:3:4)
   - NDFS 424 : Nutrition Through the Life Cycle. (2:2:0)
   - NDFS 435 : Nutritional Biochemistry. (4:4:0)

Show all Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science (NDFS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science (NDFS)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
DESCRIPTION: Food-oriented study of nutritional facts and principles as a basis for dietary choices; consequences of choices; scientifically examining controversial topics.

NDFS 191 : Introduction to Food Science. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Guest lectures and exposure to vocations in food science.

200-Level Courses

NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 100 and organic chemistry, or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Chemical structures of nutrients, their food sources, requirements, digestion, absorption, transport, metabolism, functions, storage and excretion; metabolic consequences of nutrient deficiencies, interactions, imbalances, and toxicities.

NDFS 201 : Nutrition and Prevention of Chronic Disease. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 100.
DESCRIPTION: Role of dietary choices in preventing or ameliorating chronic diseases. Examples of dietary interventions.

NDFS 250 : Essentials of Food Science. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Organic chemistry or concurrent enrollment; and concurrent enrollment in NDFS 251.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of food science, including chemical, physical and microbiological principles related to food processing, storage, and utilization. Current issues in food science.

NDFS 251 : Essentials of Food Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in NDFS 250.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory experience in the chemistry of changes occurring during food processing, storage, and utilization.

NDFS 290 : Introduction to Dietetics. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: The profession of dietetics; exposure to specialty areas through guest lectures.

NDFS 292R : Fieldwork in Dietetics. (.5-2:Arr:Arr)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Fieldwork for international students.

NDFS 294 : Nutrition Research Fundamentals. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 200.
DESCRIPTION: Design of protocols for and ethics of research with human subjects and animals. Scientific literature searches and presentations.
NOTE: Recommended during sophomore year.

300-Level Courses

NDFS 300 : Clinical Nutrition 1. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 200; physiology, biochemistry; dietetics major status.
DESCRIPTION: Nutritional assessment and medical nutrition therapy across disease states.

NDFS 305 : Nutritional Implications of Disease. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 200; PDBio 305.
DESCRIPTION: Nutritional assessment and medical nutrition therapy across disease states.
NOTE: For nutritional science majors.

NDFS 310 : Sports Nutrition. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 100, PDBio 305.
DESCRIPTION: Scientific basis for the role of nutrition in human performance. Critical evaluation of popular practices; making optimal food choices for physical activity.

NDFS 330 : Comparative Animal Nutrition. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Comparative digestion, absorption, and utilization of nutrients and nutritional applications of domestic, pet, and wildlife species.

NDFS 350 : Food Analysis. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 351, 352, 353; NDFS 250, 251.
DESCRIPTION: Principles, methods and techniques of qualitative and quantitative physical, chemical, and biological analysis of food and food ingredients.

NDFS 355 : Food Process Engineering. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 105 and calculus.
DESCRIPTION: Mass and energy balances, thermodynamics, fluid flow, heat and mass transfer; unit operations in food processing, including thermal processing, frying, irradiation, refrigeration, freezing, and dehydration.

NDFS 356 : Clinical Nutrition 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 300.
DESCRIPTION: Medical nutrition therapy across disease states; continuation of NDFS 300.

NDFS 361 : Food Microbiology. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 221, 222; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Pathogenic and spoilage microorganisms in foods and their control. Beneficial microorganisms in food systems. Influence of the food system on growth and survival of microorganisms.

NDFS 362 : Food Commodity Processing. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 250, 251.
DESCRIPTION: Characteristics of raw food material; principles of food preservation and food processing techniques; packaging materials and methods; sanitation and water and waste management.

NDFS 374 : Food Production Management. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 200, 250, 251.
DESCRIPTION: Managing processes and techniques of quantity food production in commercial and institutional food systems.

NDFS 375 : Food Production Management Laboratory. (2:0:8)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 374 or concurrent enrollment.

NDFS 380 : International Nutrition and Health. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W even years.
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 200 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Causes and consequences of nutrient deficiencies common in developing countries. Appropriate interventions to prevent or treat malnutrition.

NDFS 390R : Special Topics in Food Science and Nutrition. (1-3:ARR:0)
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

NDFS 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:ARR:ARR)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Off-campus work experience sponsored by industrial, government, or academic institutions.

400-Level Courses

NDFS 400 : Community Nutrition. (3:3:4)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Dietetics major or NDFS 200 or 201.
DESCRIPTION: Public health nutrition applied to community programs.

NDFS 401 : Community Nutrition Fieldwork. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: NFDS 300, concurrent enrollment in NDFS 400, and dietetics major status.
DESCRIPTION: Experience in public health and community nutrition programs.

NDFS 405 : Nutrition Assessment Lab. (.5:0:3)
OFFERED: F on block
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 300, 356.
DESCRIPTION: Developing skill in anthropometric, biochemical, clinical, and dietary parameters of nutritional assessment.

NDFS 424 : Nutrition Through the Life Cycle. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 300 or 305 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Dietary recommendations for pregnancy and lactation; infant feeding; nutritional requirements, diet, and health concerns of preschoolers, school-age children, adolescents, and the elderly.

NDFS 435 : Nutritional Biochemistry. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 200; PDBio 305; Chem 481 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Metabolic interrelationships among nutrients.

NDFS 440 : Teaching Methods in Dietetics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Learning settings, learning theory; curriculum development and dissemination for dietetics majors.

NDFS 445 : Food Service Systems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 374.
DESCRIPTION: Input, transformation, and output in the food service system; emphasizes procurement, production, service, and sanitation.

NDFS 450 : Food Chemistry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 250, 251.
DESCRIPTION: Structure and properties of food components, including water, carbohydrates, protein, lipids, other nutrients, and food additives. Chemistry of changes occurring during processing, storage, and utilization.

NDFS 458 : Management in Dietetics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 445.
DESCRIPTION: Management cycle and theory applied to clinical and administrative dietetics.

NDFS 462 : Food Regulations and Quality Assurance. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Stat 221, NDFS 250, 251.
DESCRIPTION: Federal and international food regulations and methods of assuring food quality.

NDFS 464 : Food Sensory Evaluation. (1::3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Stat 221; concurrent enrollment in NDFS 465.
DESCRIPTION: Analytical and affective methods of assessing sensory properties of food using statistical methods. Laboratory experience in sensory research and techniques. Integrative capstone course.

NDFS 465 : Food Product Development. (3:1:6)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 350, 355, 361, 362, 462, or concurrent enrollment; concurrent enrollment in NDFS 464.
DESCRIPTION: Integration and application of food science principles to develop new food products. Laboratory experience in food product design and development. Integrative capstone course.

NDFS 466 : Advanced Dietetics Practice. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: NDFS 356, 445.
DESCRIPTION: Skill development in specialized topics of medical nutrition therapy and administrative dietetics.

NDFS 475 : Research Methods in Dietetics. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in NDFS 466.
DESCRIPTION: Research techniques in a variety of dietetics practice areas.

NDFS 490 : Professionalism Seminar. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Senior status in dietetics program.
DESCRIPTION: Issues in professional practice.

NDFS 491 : Internship Preparation. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Senior status in dietetics program.
DESCRIPTION: Selecting internship sites and preparing dietetic internship application packet.

NDFS 492 : Fieldwork in Nutrition, Dietetics, or Food Science. (1-8:0:24)
OFFERED: Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: 12-15 hours in nutrition, dietetics, and food science; instructor's consent.

NDFS 494R : Undergraduate Research in Nutrition, Dietetics, or Food Science. (1-3:0:9)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's and department chair's consent; 14 hours of nutrition, dietetics, and food science courses.
DESCRIPTION: Mentored research experience or library thesis.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

NDFS 520R : Supervised Practice Experience. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into dietetic internship.
DESCRIPTION: Supervised practice experience in clinical, management, and community dietetics settings.

NDFS 521 : Clinical Practice in Dietetics. (2:2:32)
OFFERED: F on block.
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into dietetic internship.
DESCRIPTION: Supervised practice in clinical dietetics.

NDFS 522 : Food Systems Management Practice in Dietetics. (2:2:32)
OFFERED: F on block.
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into dietetic internship.
DESCRIPTION: Supervised practice in foodservice systems management.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Christensen, Merrill J
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
  PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1982

Johnston, N Paul
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1966
  MS, Oregon State University, 1967
  MBA, University of Utah, 1969
  PhD, Oregon State University, 1971

Ogden, Lynn Verl
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Utah State University, 1966
  MS, Utah State University, 1967
  PhD, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, 1973

Pike, Oscar A.
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
  PhD, Purdue University, 1986

Associate Professors

Brown, Lora Beth
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Iowa State University, 1965
  MS, Cornell University, 1967
  EdD, Brigham Young University, 1982

Dunn, Michael L

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
MS, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, Cornell University, 1996

Nyland, Nora Kay

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, Kansas State University, 1989

Assistant Professors

Davidson, Robert Ted

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1992
MS, Utah State University, 1994
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1998

Hancock, Chad

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1998
PhD, University of Missouri, Columbia, 2005

Parker, Tory

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2001
MS, Brigham Young University, 2004
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2008

Richards, Rickelle

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 2001
MPH, Tulane University School of Public Health & Tropical Medicine, 2003
PhD, RD, University of Minnesota, 2007

Steele, Frost M

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Purdue University, 1990

Teaching Professor

McGuire, Diana L

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, Brigham Young University, 1976

Associate Teaching Professor

Fullmer, Susan

COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1986
MS, University of Utah, 1989
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2004

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Neuroscience Center

Neuroscience Center Office
1055 SWKT, (801) 422-1218

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

College of Life Sciences Academic Advisement Office
380 WIDB, (801) 422-3042

The neuroscience undergraduate program is an interdisciplinary program that allows students to seek advisement at the College of Life Sciences Academic Advisement Office or the College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center.

Admission to Degree Program

The degree program in the Neuroscience Center carries special enrollment limitations. Please see the college advisement center for specific details.

The Discipline

Neuroscience is the field of study covering the development and function of the central nervous system and its connection to influencing/regulating behavior. The study of neuroscience examines topics such as neuroanatomy, neuropsychopharmacology, neurophysiology, molecular neurobiology, and neuroendocrinology. The interdisciplinary nature of neuroscience requires the tools provided by experience and training in calculus, general biology, genetics, physiology, molecular biology, chemistry (general, organic, and biochemistry), physics, psychology (hormones and behavior, memory, cognition, sensation, and perception), and research design and analysis.

The objectives for students pursuing a major in neuroscience are to (1) establish and promote an interdisciplinary education in neuroscience, (2) produce scientifically literate individuals having the ability to design, conduct, and analyze research activities, and (3) have students think critically in an integrative fashion based upon research-rich and inquiry-based academic curricula.

Career Opportunities

Neuroscience prepares students to pursue advanced degrees in graduate school or to enter into the pharmaceutical and biotechnology workforce. Neuroscience is an excellent preprofessional field of study for those interested in health professions, law, or business.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

BS in Neuroscience

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Neuroscience (63–67 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the Family, Home, and Social Sciences College Advisement Center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
2. Students must have a minimum grade of C+ for each of the above courses before being accepted to the major. Grades will be accepted from transfer students for chemistry and introductory biology. Information regarding the average grades earned in prerequisite courses by students accepted into the major can be obtained from the College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center.
3. Complete the following:
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - NEURO 205 : Neurobiology. (3:3:0)
   - NEURO 360 : Neuroanatomy. (2:2:0)
   - NEURO 380 : Behavioral Neuroscience. (3:3:0)
   - NEURO 480 : Advanced Neuroscience. (3:3:0)
   - NEURO 481 : Neuroscience Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
4. Complete the following:
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry 1. (3:3:0)
5. Complete one of the following options
   Either
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)

   Or
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
6. Complete the following:
   - MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

   Note: Students may substitute Math 112 or 113 for Math 119.
7. Complete three courses from three different departments from the following electives:
   - BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
   - CHEM 482 : Biochemistry 2. (3:3:0)
   - COMD 334 : Hearing Science and Acoustics. (3:3:0)
   - **NEURO 449R : Undergraduate Research Experience. (.5-3:0:0)
   - PDBIO 363 : Advanced Physiology Laboratory. (1:0.5:1.5)
   - PDBIO 561 : Physiology of Drug Mechanisms. (3:2:3)
   - **PDBIO 565 : Endocrinology. (3:3:0)

**PDBIO 568 : Cellular Electrophysiology and Biophysics. (3:2:3)
***PSYCH 370 : Sensation and Perception. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 375 : Cognition. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 382 : Stress Psychobiology. (3:3:0)
**PSYCH 584 : Cognitive Neuroscience. (3:3:0)

Note: Students should carefully consult with the Neuroscience Center and faculty regarding which electives they should take to best support their postgraduate plans.

**These courses require the instructor's signature before enrolling.

***This course is strongly recommended.

Recommended Courses

In addition to the above courses, students may find the following courses helpful (see Preprofessional Advisement Center, 3326 WSC):

CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
STDEV 139 : Introduction to Health Professions. (1:1:0)
STDEV 227 : Preview of Optometry. (1:1:0)
STDEV 229 : Preview of Dentistry. (1:1:0)
STDEV 239 : Preview of Medicine. (1:1:0)
STDEV 329 : Dental School Preparation Laboratory Experience. (2:0:2)
STDEV 399R : Health Professions Internship. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
STDEV 439 : Medical and Dental School Application. (2:2:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Neuroscience (Neuro) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Neuroscience (Neuro)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

NEURO 205 : Neurobiology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Neuroscience majors or pre-neuroscience majors.
DESCRIPTION: The nervous system; cellular communication, neural basis of behavior, and hormonal influences.

300-Level Courses

NEURO 316 : Neuroscience Advanced Writing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Engl 150 or equivalent; Neuro 205.
DESCRIPTION: Processes of research writing and oral presentation for neuroscience students.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement.

NEURO 360 : Neuroanatomy. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Neuro 205.
DESCRIPTION: Functonal anatomy of the human brain and spinal cord, including surface and cross-sectional gross anatomy, microscopic anatomy, and sensory, motor, and integrative systems' circuitry.

NEURO 380 : Behavioral Neuroscience. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Neuro 205; neuroscience major status.
DESCRIPTION: Critical examination of anatomical, physiological, and chemical bases of behavioral expression.

400-Level Courses

NEURO 449R : Undergraduate Research Experience. (.5-3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Undergraduate research experience in neuroscience.

NEURO 480 : Advanced Neuroscience. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Neuro 205, Biol 360; neuroscience majors only.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of neural science. Structure-function relationships and integration of the nervous system.

NEURO 481 : Neuroscience Laboratory. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Neuro 480 or concurrent enrollment; neuroscience majors only.
DESCRIPTION: Exposure to classical/modern experiments in neuroscience.

NEURO 496R : Neuroscience Academic Internship. (.5-12:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Off-campus internship experience in neuroscience.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Neuroscience Center Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Nursing

Beth Y. Cole, Dean
500A SWKT, (801) 422-5626

Patricia Ravert, Associate Dean for Undergraduate Academic Affairs
500D SWKT, (801) 422-1167

Mary Williams, Associate Dean for Graduate Academic Affairs and Faculty Affairs
500E SWKT, (801) 422-5626

College of Nursing Advisement Center
551 SWKT, (801) 422-4173

Admission to Degree Program

The degree programs in the College of Nursing carry special enrollment limitations. Please see the college advisement center for specific details.

The Discipline

Brigham Young University's baccalaureate nursing program prepares general clinicians with the knowledge, skills, leadership abilities, and values commensurate with professional nursing practice. Nursing education builds on the sciences, humanities, and religious studies to develop the strong theoretical and practical base necessary to understand and meet the needs of people in various health care settings.

Learning comes alive as students move from the classroom through the clinical simulation laboratory to actual patient care. Students assess, diagnose, and treat actual and potential human responses in an effort to promote, restore, or maintain health. Baccalaureate graduates develop their ability to be sensitive to the welfare of others, communicate effectively, evaluate research findings, think critically, solve problems, and utilize appropriate technology as they provide quality nursing care to people of all ages and from diverse backgrounds.

Career Opportunities

Career positions are available in various health care settings.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

BS in Nursing

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Nursing

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Undergraduate Admittance Requirements

The following criteria have been established for acceptance and progression in the baccalaureate program.

1. Be fully matriculated at BYU.
2. Acceptance into the nursing major is competitive and restricted to a limited number of openings each year. Not all students who meet the minimum requirements are guaranteed acceptance into the program.

   Applicants are evaluated on a variety of criteria using a point system. Admission criteria has included academic progression; written communication skills; community, school, and church service; recommendations from employers and/or educators; and the professional judgment of the admissions committee. In the last three years, the average GPA of students accepted into the program has been from 3.76 to 3.87, with a range of 3.387 to 4.0.
3. Complete the following before beginning nursing courses:
   Chem 285.
   MFHD 210 or Psych 220.
   Nurs 180.
   PDBio 305.
   And an additional 16–20 hours from the university core.

   Note: Students may apply to the baccalaureate program during the semester they are completing prerequisite courses.
4. Students with English as a second language: Take the English Proficiency Examination plus all ESL service courses as recommended by the examination outcome. Successfully complete Nurs 102. The college requires a TOEFL score of at least 580 (paper based) or 237 (computer based) or 92 (IBT).
5. Maintain a C grade or above in all nursing courses, including prerequisite and supporting courses. A grade of C– does not allow advancement to the next course in the sequence.

Note: Notify the college advisement center before dropping or interrupting course work.

Note: Transfer credit older than seven years will not apply to the major without prior approval of the associate dean, undergraduate affairs.

Note: Students may repeat prerequisite courses only one time. More than one repeat may adversely affect admission.

Applicants who meet the above criteria are eligible to be considered for acceptance. Students who have been admitted to BYU must apply for the nursing program through the college advisement center (551 SWKT). Students are accepted fall and winter semesters. Application deadlines and requirements are available online at http://nursing.byu.edu/academics/UnderGrad/advisement.asp. Nursing applicants are required to have a current CPR certification (see advisement center for CPR requirements) when applying. Once accepted, students are required to have a physical examination, pass background checks, and submit immunization records to the Nursing Advisement Center. Students are responsible for the cost of these required elements.

Computers are used in all health care facilities; and students are expected to be computer literate when accepted into the College of Nursing.

General Information

The college nursing program is accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education.

Clinical Assignments and Transportation.

Educational experiences are located in Utah, Salt Lake, and Davis counties. Didactic courses are taught in Provo. Clinical experiences are in agencies throughout the Wasatch Front. Visits to agencies and client homes are also required. To achieve the best possible clinical education, students will need to travel throughout their course work. Access to a car is highly recommended. Students are responsible for their own transportation. Transcultural rural and international clinical experiences are also available.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Nursing (91 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring college admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center office for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. A C grade or above must be maintained in all required courses.
2. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
   NURS 180 : Preview of Nursing. (1:2:0)
   PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)

   Note: Chem 101 or an acceptable score on the Chemistry Placement Exam is prerequisite to Chem 285 if the student has completed no previous chemistry course work.
3. Complete one course from the following prerequisite courses:
   SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 220 : Human Development: Life Span. (3:3:0)
4. Be admitted to the program.
5. Complete the following supporting courses:
   MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
   MMBIO 222 : General Microbiology Laboratory. (1:0:2)
   NDFS 100 : Essentials of Human Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
   PDBIO 365 : Pathophysiology. (4:4:0)
   PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

   Note: Math 110 (or equivalent) may need to be taken prior to Stat 221.
6. Complete the following:
   NURS 294 : Health Assessment and Promotion. (3:2.25:1.5)
   NURS 295 : Fundamental Nursing Concepts and Care. (2.5:2:1)
   NURS 296 : Introduction to Community Health Nursing. (1:2:0)
   NURS 297 : Nursing Care of the Older Adult. (4:2.5:5)
   NURS 300 : Pharmacology in Nursing. (3:3:0)
   NURS 320 : Scholarly Inquiry in Nursing. (3:3:0)
   NURS 330 : Nursing Care of Adults with Acute and Chronic Illnesses. (8:3:14)
   NURS 339 : Ethics in Nursing. (2:2:0)
   NURS 340 : Nursing Care of the Childbearing Family. (4:2.0:6.0)
   NURS 360 : Nursing Care of the Child-Rearing Family. (4:2.0:6.0)
   NURS 400 : Global Health and Human Diversity. (4:1.5:7)
   NURS 460 : Psychiactric Nursing. (3.5:2:4.5)
   NURS 470 : Nursing Care of Adults in Crisis. (6.5:3:10.5)
   NURS 489 : Advanced Community Health Nursing. (3:2:3)
   NURS 490 : Nursing Capstone. (7.5:4:16.5)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Nursing (Nurs) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Nursing (Nurs)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

NURS 102 : Nursing and Medical Terminology. (2:2:0)
DESCRIPTION: Nursing and medical terminology for prenursing and beginning nursing students or those interested in health occupations.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

NURS 180 : Preview of Nursing. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: F on block, W on block, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Development of nursing as a profession; the issues and trends evident throughout nursing history, and their impact on nursing today.

200-Level Courses

NURS 288 : Family Health Management. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Non-nursing major status.
DESCRIPTION: Promotion and maintenance of health over the life span, emphasizing current issues affecting family health.

NURS 294 : Health Assessment and Promotion. (3:2.25:1.5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Nursing major status; concurrent enrollment in NDFS 100, MMBio 221, 222, PDBio 220.
DESCRIPTION: Acquiring and applying health assessment knowledge and skills. Health promotion, health maintenance,and therapeutic communication.

NURS 295 : Fundamental Nursing Concepts and Care. (2.5:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Nurs 294; concurrent enrollment in Nurs 296, 297, PDBio 365, Stat 221.
DESCRIPTION: Acquiring and applying basic nursing skills and concepts; utilizing the nursing process: assessment, diagnosis, planning, implementation, and evaluation. Skills lab included.

NURS 296 : Introduction to Community Health Nursing. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Nurs 294; concurrent enrollment in Nurs 295, 297, PDBio 365, Stat 221.
DESCRIPTION: Basic community health nursing concepts, emphasizing health of groups.

NURS 297 : Nursing Care of the Older Adult. (4:2.5:5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Nurs 294; concurrent enrollment in Nurs 295, 296, PDBio 365, Stat 221.
DESCRIPTION: Applying assessment, communication, critical thinking, and technical skills to optimize the functional status of older adults through health promotion, risk reduction, and disease prevention strategies.

300-Level Courses

NURS 300 : Pharmacology in Nursing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Stat 221, Nurs 295, 296, 297, PDBio 365; concurrent enrollment in Nurs 330.
DESCRIPTION: Common categories of drugs: their action, use and desired and undesired effects; implications for nursing care.

NURS 320 : Scholarly Inquiry in Nursing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Nurs 295, 296, 297; Stat 221 or concurrent enrollment; concurrent enrollment in Nurs 300, 320.

DESCRIPTION: Acquiring knowledge of the research process, identifying clinical problems, evaluating and using evidence, and engaging in advanced writing and oral communication in the discipline.
NOTE: Completion of both Nurs 320 and 339 fulfills GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication.

NURS 330 : Nursing Care of Adults with Acute and Chronic Illnesses. (8:3:14)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Stat 221, Nurs 295, 296, 297, PDBio 365; concurrent enrollment in Nurs 300, 320.
DESCRIPTION: Care of acutely/chronically ill adults in inpatient settings; professional behavior; illness implications for patients/families; proficiency in technical skills.

NURS 333 : (Nurs-Soc) End-of-Life Care. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: End-of-life (EOL) care from spiritual, physical, and psychosocial perspectives. Comparisons from various cultural/ethnic backgrounds. Complexities of EOL care including impact on families, health care system, and society. Personal perspectives about death, dying, and bereavement.

NURS 339 : Ethics in Nursing. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Nurs 300, 320, 330; concurrent enrollment in Nurs 340, 360.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of ethical principles and theories, emphasizing role of ethics in nursing; instruction and practice in advanced oral and written communication skills for professional nursing practice.
NOTE: Completion of both Nurs 320 and Nurs 339 fulfills GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication.

NURS 340 : Nursing Care of the Childbearing Family. (4:2.0:6.0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Nurs 300, 320, 330; concurrent enrollment in Nurs 339, 360.
DESCRIPTION: Care of childbearing families from diverse backgrounds. Health promotion, assessment, and interventions related to complicated and uncomplicated pregnancy and birth.

NURS 360 : Nursing Care of the Child-Rearing Family. (4:2.0:6.0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Nurs 300, 320, 330; concurrent enrollment in Nurs 339, 340.
DESCRIPTION: Care of children and their families from diverse backgrounds. Health promotion, disease prevention, care of acute and chronic illness, and growth development.

NURS 390R : Independent Study in the Practice of Nursing. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.

NURS 399R : Academic Internship in Nursing Practice. (1-4:Arr:Arr)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Nurs 297; departmental approval.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

400-Level Courses

NURS 400 : Global Health and Human Diversity. (4:1.5:7)
OFFERED: Sp
PREREQUISITE: Nurs 339, 340, 360.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of nursing in diverse populations within a global context. Clinical experiences for some sections include costs for travel, housing, meals, and incidental expenses.

NURS 460 : Psychiactric Nursing. (3.5:2:4.5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Nurs 339, 340, 360, Psych 111; concurrent enrollment in Nurs 470.
DESCRIPTION: Nursing care for clients with complex psychiatric disorders.

NURS 470 : Nursing Care of Adults in Crisis. (6.5:3:10.5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Nurs 339, 340, 360, Psych 111; concurrent enrollment in Nurs 460.
DESCRIPTION: Nursing intervention for individuals and families in crisis.

NURS 489 : Advanced Community Health Nursing. (3:2:3)
PREREQUISITE: Nurs 400, 460, 470; concurrent enrollment in Nurs 480, 490.
DESCRIPTION: Application of community health nursing concepts emphasizing the health of individuals, groups, and families.

NURS 490 : Nursing Capstone. (7.5:4:16.5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Nurs 400, 460, 470; concurrent enrollment in Nurs 489.
DESCRIPTION: Clinical synthesis experience with focus on planning, delivering, and managing patient care in complex environments. Leadership components incorporated into clinical experiences and practices.

NURS 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-3:0:0)

DESCRIPTION: Honors thesis preparation.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

NURS 555 : Pharmacology in Advanced Practice. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Nurs 600, 627; concurrent enrollment in Nurs 555, 619, 621.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of pharmacology and drug therapy for advanced practice nurses.

NURS 590R : Independent Study. (.5-4:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized study.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Nursing Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Nursing Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Callister, Lynn Clark
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1964
MN, Wichita State University, 1988
PhD, University of Utah, 1993

Cole, Beth V.
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BSN, University of Cincinnati, 1965
MS, Boston University, 1967
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1978

Mandleco, Barbara L
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BSN, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1967
MN, University of Florida, 1968
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1991

Associate Professors

Beckstrand, Renea L
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AS, Ricks College, 1979
AS, Brigham Young University, 1981
BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of Utah, 2001

Berry, Judith Gould
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1969
MS, Catholic University of America, 1984
PhD, Rush University, 2006

Coverston, Catherine
COLLEGE: Nursing

RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1969
BS, University of the State of New York, Albany, 1987
MS, Medical College of Georgia, 1989
PhD, University of Utah, 2001

Memmott, Rae Jeanne
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1965
MS, University of Colorado, 1967

Ravert, Patricia (Patty) Kay
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1974
BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
MS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, University of Utah, 2004

Rushton, Patricia
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1971
MS, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1989

Williams, Mary
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MS, University of Utah, 1980
PhD, University of Arizona, 1991

Assistant Professors

Birkhead, Ana
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Phoenix, 1997
MS, University of Phoenix, 1999
PhD, University of California, 2007

Carlton, Troy W
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AS, Weber State University, 1982
BS, University of Utah, 1987
MS, Brigham Young University, 1996
PhD, University of Colorado, Denver Health Science Center, 2009

Dearing, Karen S
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AD, Weber State College, 1975
BS, University of Utah, 1976
MS, University of Utah, 1978
PhD, University of Utah, 2003

Freeborn, Donna Susan
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1974
BS, Chapman University, 1983
MS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1994
PhD, Oregon Health and Science University, 2008

Heise, Barbara A
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AS, Missouri Southern State College, 1983
BS, Missouri Southern State College, 1986
MS, State University of New York, 1989
PhD, University of Virginia, 2007

Himes, Deborah
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MS, University of Utah, 1996

Lassetter, Jane H
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1981
BS, Brigham Young University, 1998
MS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, Oregon Health and Science University, 2008

Luthy, Beth
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: ADN, Utah Valley State College, 2000
BS, Brigham Young University, 2003
MS, Brigham Young University, 2005
DNP, Rush University, 2008

Maughan, Erin D
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
MS, University of Utah, 2000
PhD, University of Utah, 2006

Associate Teaching Professors

Abegglen, JoAnn
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1967
MS, University of Utah, 1973
MS, Brigham Young University, 1988

Anderson, Vickie Lane
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1973
BS, Brigham Young University, 1975

MS, Brigham Young University, 1983

Blad, Kent Dean
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: AA, Snow College, 1983
BS, University of Utah, 1987
MS, Brigham Young University, 1999

Christiaens, Glenda
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1994
MS, University of Utah, 1999
PhD, Oregon Health and Science University, 2008

Mills, Debra Ann
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: AS, Ricks College, 1974
BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MS, Brigham Young University, 1989

Stoneman, Eva Pearl
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1959
MS, Brigham Young University, 1997

Assistant Teaching Professors

Anderson, Peggy Hammond
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1983
BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MS, Brigham Young University, 2001

Campbell, Lora Jean
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1969
MS, University of Utah, 1974

Corbett, Cheryl
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
MS, Brigham Young University, 1996

Heaston, Sondra
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: AD, Weber State University, 1987
BS, Weber State University, 1989
MS, Brigham Young University, 2005

Jarvis, Sabrina
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor

DEGREES: ADN, Cochise College, 1976
BS, Grandview College, 1985
MS, Brigham Young University, 1990

Johnsen, Vickie
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of Utah, 2001

Kohl, James
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BSN, University of San Diego, 1989
MS, University of Maryland, Baltimore, 1996

Litt, Emily
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BSN, Marquette University, 1998
MS, University of Minnesota, 2004
DNP, University of Minnesota, 2008

Lundberg, Karen
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1979
BS, University of Utah, 2005
MS, University of Utah, 2007

Martin, Kristine E.
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, George Mason University, 1999

Palmer, Sheri Patten
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1983
BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MS, Idaho State University, 1990

Reed, Shelly Jensen
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
MSN, University of Utah, 1992

Ulberg, Ronald Stanley
COLLEGE: Nursing
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
AS, Weber State University, 1989
BS, University of Phoenix, 1992
MN, University of Phoenix, 2000

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Organizational Leadership and Strategy

Jeffrey H. Dyer, Chair
590 TNRB, (801) 422-5742

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Management Communication (M Com)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Honors also.
PREREQUISITE: GE First-Year Writing requirement. To be taken before senior year. Not for freshmen.
DESCRIPTION: Developing written and oral communications for professional organizations, including composing and designing employment communications. Incorporates oral presentations.
NOTE: Fulfills GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement.

: Honors Communication in Organizational Settings.

M COM 321 : Presenting in Organizational Settings. (1:1:1)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into a Marriott School major program.
DESCRIPTION: Developing and delivering informative and persuasive presentations for professional organizations. Employment interviewing. Presentations will be videotaped.

400-Level Courses

M COM 490R : Special Topics in Management Communication. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: MCom 320, 321.
DESCRIPTION: Special subjects as announced before each semester.

Back to Marriott School of Management Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Organizational Behavior (Org B)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

ORG B 320 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:Arr:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Independent Study also.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and concepts for creating effective organizations, e.g., individual, group, and organizational processes and human resource functions, including selection, compensation, and performance management.
NOTE: Taught online.

ORG B 321 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: For Marriott School of Management majors only.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and concepts for creating effective organizations, e.g., individual, group, and organizational processes and human resource functions, including selection, compensation, and performance management.

ORG B 327 : Human Resource Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Functions of human resource management: employee selection, wage and salary administration, training and development, employee relations, and human resource planning.

ORG B 330 : Organizational Development and Change. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Macro topics in organizational behavior, including organizational structure, culture, design, change management, strategic implementation, and HR training and development.

ORG B 347 : Managerial Leadership Development. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Principles and practices needed to serve as effective leaders in families, church, community, and work settings -- planning, decision making, self-awareness, effective human influence, and community building.

400-Level Courses

ORG B 400 : Business Ethics. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study only.
DESCRIPTION: Moral leadership, character development, and multiple perspectives for making ethical decisions in organizations.

ORG B 428 : Talent Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Topics related to managing highly skilled employees: succession planning, attracting and retaining employees, employment brand, labor market competition, executive recruiting and talent metrics.

ORG B 429 : Compensation, Benefits, and Performance Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Org B 327 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Wage and salary administration, incentives, employee benefits, grievance and discipline systems, performance appraisal.

ORG B 431 : International Human Resources. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Org B 327 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: International policies and practices in organizational behavior and human resource management.

ORG B 490R : Professional Development Seminar. (.5-3:ARR:0)

DESCRIPTION: Special topics in organizational behavior. Course content varies from year to year.

Graduate Courses

For 500-, 600-, and 700-level courses, see Business Administration in the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Marriott School of Management Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Organizational Leadership and Strategy Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Baker, William H.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Organizational Leadership and Strategy
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Southern Utah State College, 1969
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1970
  EdD, Oklahoma State University, 1974

Cherrington, David J.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Organizational Leadership and Strategy
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1966
  DBA, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1970
  MBA, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1970

DeTienne, Kristen B.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Organizational Leadership and Strategy
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, California State University, Long Beach, 1987
  MA, University of Southern California, 1990
  PhD, University of Southern California, 1991

Dyer, Jeffrey H.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Organizational Leadership and Strategy
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
  MBA, Brigham Young University, 1984

Dyer, W. Gibb
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Organizational Leadership and Strategy
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
  MBA, Brigham Young University, 1979

Perry, Lee T.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Organizational Leadership and Strategy
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1977
  PhD, Yale University, 1982

Whetten, David A.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1970
MS, Brigham Young University, 1971
PhD, Cornell University, 1974

Wilkins, Alan
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, Stanford University, 1979

Woodworth, Warner P.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1967
MS, Brigham Young University, 1969
MA, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1970
PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1974

Associate Professors

Godfrey, Paul C.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1983
MBA, University of Washington, 1989
PhD, University of Washington, 1994

Jackson, W. Burke
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Yale University, 1963
MBA, Rutgers University, 1964
MS, Stanford University, 1968
PhD, Stanford University, 1978

LeBaron, Curtis
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1989
MA, University of Utah, 1993
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1998

Meek, Christopher
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
MA, Brigham Young University, 1975

PhD, Cornell University, 1983

Nielson, Troy
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, University of Utah, 1998

Thompson, Michael P.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1974
MA, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1978
PhD, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1985

Assistant Professors

Bingham, John B.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1998
MS, University of Utah, 2000
PhD, Texas A&M University, 2005

Bryce, David J.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1991
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 2003

Felin, Teppo
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1997
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, University of Utah, 2005

Hansen, Mark H.
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MBA, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Texas A&M University, 1996

Hendron, Michael Greg
COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MBA, University of Virginia, 2000

Jensen, Robert J.

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 2006

Liljenquist, Katie

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Arizona State University, 2000
MA, Northwestern University, 2004
PhD, Northwestern University, 2007

Madsen, Peter Micah

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2006

Sillito-Walker, Sheli

COLLEGE: Marriott School of Management
DEPARTMENT: Organizational Leadership and Strategy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
MOB, Brigham Young University, 2000

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Physiology and Developmental Biology

William W. Winder, Chair
574 WIDB, (801) 422-3093

Life Sciences Student Services
379 WIDB, (801) 422-3042

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Physiology and Developmental Biology are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Physiology is the study of the *functions* of the body systems. Developmental biology is the study of how specific genes govern differentiation of cells, tissues, and organs with unique structure and functions. Both disciplines require a firm foundation of mathematics, chemistry, physics, and cellular biology. The related area of biophysics uses the methods of physics, chemistry, mathematics, and biology to investigate the *physical* basis of life.

Upper-division courses require synthesizing and integrating information from many areas of science to allow understanding of such remarkable processes as how the heart pumps blood, how neurons communicate with one another, how insulin regulates blood sugar, and how specific gene products determine the morphology and functional capacity of the nervous system. Knowledge in these areas is expanding rapidly as new techniques are applied in molecular biology. Hence, significant exposure to the concepts and techniques of molecular biology is an important component of the major.

Career Opportunities

A major in physiology and developmental biology prepares students to pursue advanced degrees in either the biological sciences or nonbiological fields or to enter directly into employment. This major provides outstanding preparation for students seeking admittance into professional programs in medicine, dentistry, optometry, podiatry, chiropractic, or pharmacy. Students who have aspirations of doing health-related research will find a challenging, thorough preparation for entrance into graduate programs and beyond. Graduates of the program will also have the academic and laboratory skills necessary for employment in medical, biotechnological, and pharmaceutical industries. This degree offers students pursuing advanced degrees in business, public management, or law the knowledge and training necessary to be admitted into professional schools and work in governmental agencies, health care and biotechnical industries, and patent or health care law.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Biophysics
BS in Physiology and Developmental Biology

Students should see the Life Sciences Student Services for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Note: For the neuroscience program, see the Neuroscience Center section.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS and PhD degrees are offered. For information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog and the Web page for the College of Life Sciences.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Biophysics (71.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following life sciences core courses:
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)

2. Complete the following chemistry courses:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
     (1 hour required)
   - CHEM 462 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry 1. (3:3:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - CHEM 461 : Physical Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 468 : Biophysical Chemistry. (3:3:0)

4. Complete the following:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)

5. Complete the following major core courses:
   - PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 363 : Advanced Physiology Laboratory. (1:0.5:1.5)
   - PDBIO 455R : Physiology and Developmental Biology Seminar. (.5:1:0)

6. Complete the following capstone course:
   - PDBIO 568 : Cellular Electrophysiology and Biophysics. (3:2:3)

7. Complete 9 hours from the following. At least 4 hours must come from the mentored experience and at least 3 hours from electives.
   a. Mentored laboratory experience (must be in an approved biophysics lab):
      - PDBIO 494R : Undergraduate Research in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
      - PDBIO 495R : Advanced Undergraduate Research in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-4:ARR:ARR)

   b. Electives
      - CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
      - CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)
      - CHEM 482 : Biochemistry 2. (3:3:0)
      - CHEM 489 : Structural Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
      - CHEM 581 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 1. (3:3:0)
      - CHEM 583 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 2. (3:3:0)
      - CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)
      - CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)

EC EN 301 : Elements of Electrical Engineering. (3:3:1)
MMBIO 430 : Advanced Cell Biology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 441 : Advanced Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 442 : Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory. (2:0:6)
NEURO 480 : Advanced Neuroscience. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 325 : Tissue Biology (with lab). (3:2:3)
PDBIO 365 : Pathophysiology. (4:4:0)
PDBIO 450R : Topics in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
PDBIO 482 : Developmental Biology. (3:3:1)
PDBIO 484 : Human Embryology. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 561 : Physiology of Drug Mechanisms. (3:2:3)
PDBIO 565 : Endocrinology. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 230 : Computational Physics Lab 1. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 240 : Design, Fabrication, and Use of Scientific Apparatus. (2:0:6)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physiology and Developmental Biology (PDBio) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Physiology and Developmental Biology (65–66 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following life sciences core courses:
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
   - MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
   - PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)

2. Complete the following chemistry and physics courses:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry 1. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)

3. Complete the following major core courses:
   - PDBIO 325 : Tissue Biology (with lab). (3:2:3)
   - PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
   - PDBIO 363 : Advanced Physiology Laboratory. (1:0.5:1.5)
   - PDBIO 455R : Physiology and Developmental Biology Seminar. (.5:1:0)
   - PDBIO 482 : Developmental Biology. (3:3:1)

4. Complete one course from the following:
   - PDBIO 210 : Human Anatomy (with virtual lab). (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   - PDBIO 365 : Pathophysiology. (4:4:0)
   - PDBIO 484 : Human Embryology. (3:3:0)

6. Complete one course from the following advanced molecular courses:
   - CHEM 482 : Biochemistry 2. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 489 : Structural Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 430 : Advanced Cell Biology. (3:3:0)
   - MMBIO 441 : Advanced Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)

7. Complete one course from the following capstone courses:
   - NEURO 480 : Advanced Neuroscience. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 561 : Physiology of Drug Mechanisms. (3:2:3)
   - PDBIO 562 : Reproductive Physiology. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 565 : Endocrinology. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 568 : Cellular Electrophysiology and Biophysics. (3:2:3)
   - PDBIO 582 : Developmental Genetics. (3:3:0)

8. Complete 6.5 hours from the following courses, including at least 1 hour from the mentored experience list and at least 2 hours from the advanced laboratory requirement list.
   a. Mentored experience:
      - PDBIO 349R : Physiology and Developmental Biology Teaching Seminar. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
      - PDBIO 494R : Undergraduate Research in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
      - PDBIO 550R : Advanced Topics in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (.5-4:ARR:ARR)

   b. Advanced laboratory experience:

CHEM 581 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 1. (3:3:0)
CHEM 583 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 2. (3:3:0)
CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)
CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)
MMBIO 442 : Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory. (2:0:6)
PDBIO 399R : Academic Internship: Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-9:ARR:ARR)
PDBIO 495R : Advanced Undergraduate Research in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-4:ARR:ARR)

c. Elective courses (courses used to fill any requirements listed above cannot count for this requirement):
BIO 265 : (Bio-MMBio-PWS) Genomics. (3:2:1)
BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
BIO 421 : Evolutionary Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
CHEM 482 : Biochemistry 2. (3:3:0)
CHEM 489 : Structural Biochemistry. (3:3:0)
CHEM 581 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 1. (3:3:0)
CHEM 583 : Advanced Biochemical Methodology 2. (3:3:0)
CHEM 584 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3:1:2)
CHEM 586 : Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (3:1:2)
EXSC 463 : Exercise Physiology. (3:3:0)
EXSC 464 : Exercise Physiology Lab. (.5:0:1)
MMBIO 265 : (MMBio-Bio-PWS) Genomics. (3:2:1)
MMBIO 361 : Infection and Immunity. (4:4:0)
MMBIO 417 : Medical Parasitology. (3:2:3)
MMBIO 430 : Advanced Cell Biology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 441 : Advanced Molecular Biology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 442 : Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory. (2:0:6)
NDFS 200 : Nutrient Metabolism. (3:3:0)
NEURO 480 : Advanced Neuroscience. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 320 : Dissection Techniques in Human Anatomy. (1:0:3)
PDBIO 365 : Pathophysiology. (4:4:0)
PDBIO 450R : Topics in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
PDBIO 455R : Physiology and Developmental Biology Seminar. (.5:1:0)
PDBIO 484 : Human Embryology. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 561 : Physiology of Drug Mechanisms. (3:2:3)
PDBIO 562 : Reproductive Physiology. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 565 : Endocrinology. (3:3:0)
PDBIO 568 : Cellular Electrophysiology and Biophysics. (3:2:3)
PDBIO 582 : Developmental Genetics. (3:3:0)
PWS 265 : (PWS-Bio-MMBio) Genomics. (3:2:1)

Recommended Courses

Professional schools and graduate programs may require additional courses not required for this major, such as Phscs 107, 108, Chem, calculus, or statistics. Contact the programs to which you may apply to determine the specific courses required.

Students considering professional or graduate degrees should take at least two semesters of mathematical courses. The recommended sequences are:

1. Math 119, Stat 221 for students who want exposure to calculus and statistics.
2. Math 112, 113 for students who want a firm foundation in calculus.
3. Math 112, 113, Stat 221 for students who want a firm foundation in both calculus and statistics.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physiology and Developmental Biology (PDBio) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Physiology and Developmental Biology (PDBio)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: General biology course designed for biological science majors, emphasizing the scientific method, cell theory, biochemical unity, the Central Dogma, bioenergetics, reproduction, and evolutionary theory.

200-Level Courses

PDBIO 205 : Human Biology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Body systems and influence of heredity.
NOTE: For nonbiology majors.

PDBIO 210 : Human Anatomy (with virtual lab). (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study only.
DESCRIPTION: Structure and function of the human body. Virtual lab experience included.

PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Structure and function of the human body. Lab included.

300-Level Courses

PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Chem 101 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: A general biology course.
DESCRIPTION: Function of body organ systems.
NOTE: Not acceptable for physiology and developmental biology, biophysics, or neuroscience majors. Designed for students with basic chemistry / no molecular biology. Students with chemistry/molecular biology should take PDBio 362.

PDBIO 320 : Dissection Techniques in Human Anatomy. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 220.
DESCRIPTION: Techniques of human cadaver dissection.

PDBIO 325 : Tissue Biology (with lab). (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Biol 120.
DESCRIPTION: Human anatomy and histology; function of cells in tissue; early stages of embryology.

PDBIO 349R : Physiology and Developmental Biology Teaching Seminar. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: B or above in the specific physiology and developmental biology course; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Undergraduate students teaching small help sections for lecture portion of physiology and developomental biology courses or helping to teach departmental student laboratory.

PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 240.

DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of cell structure and function with reference to analytical methods used by cell biologists. Practice in designing, executing, and interpreting relative experiments.

PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Biol 240; Phscs 106 or 220.
DESCRIPTION: Integrated approach to organ system and cellular physiology. Problem solving/calculations.
NOTE: Requires background in chemistry and molecular biology. Students without this background should take PDBio 305.

PDBIO 363 : Advanced Physiology Laboratory. (1:0.5:1.5)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 362 or concurrent enrollment; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Experiments and exercises in advanced physiology emphasizing human physiology. Computer simulations of muscle function, endocrine disease, and human physiology. Emphasizes problem solving and calculations.

PDBIO 365 : Pathophysiology. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 305 or 362.
DESCRIPTION: Variations in physiological mechanisms that account for development of common disturbances in normal control and activities of body's organs and organ systems.

PDBIO 399R : Academic Internship: Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-9:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Department cooperative education coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience in off-campus laboratories with a focus related to physiology, biophysics, or developmental biology.

400-Level Courses

PDBIO 450R : Topics in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.

: Protein Expression in Bacteria.
: Techniques in Embryology.
: Herbal Pharmacology.
: Clinical Pharmacology.

PDBIO 455R : Physiology and Developmental Biology Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Seminar (research) presentations for undergraduates in physiology and developmental biology.

PDBIO 482 : Developmental Biology. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Biol 240, 241, 360.
RECOMMENDED: PDBio 225.
DESCRIPTION: Invertebrate and vertebrate developmental biology. Embryonic gastrulation, neurulation, pattering, etc. Modern approaches and research strategies. Emphasizes gene function, cell signaling, signal transduction during embryogenesis.

PDBIO 484 : Human Embryology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Biol 360 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: PDBio 225.
DESCRIPTION: Developmental milestones of prenatal life: etiology of congenital malformations, emphasizing molecular and cellular changes and their functional consequences.

PDBIO 494R : Undergraduate Research in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp Su
DESCRIPTION: Basic (entry level) research laboratory experience for students interested in physiology and developmental biology.

PDBIO 495R : Advanced Undergraduate Research in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (1-4:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: 2 credit hours of PDBio 494R.
DESCRIPTION: Senior level research laboratory experience for majors in physiology and developmental biology.

PDBIO 499R : Senior Honors Thesis. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Honors thesis. Topic to be cleared with Honors Program and Physiology and Developmental Biology Department.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

PDBIO 550R : Advanced Topics in Physiology and Developmental Biology. (.5-4:ARR:ARR)

OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Close interaction between small groups of students and instructor on topics in physiology, developmental biology, or biophysics.

PDBIO 561 : Physiology of Drug Mechanisms. (3:2:3)

OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 352 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of physiological and pharmacological mechanisms and principles of human therapeutics as applied to clinically significant pathophysiology.

PDBIO 562 : Reproductive Physiology. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 362 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Chem 481, PDBio 482; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Mammalian reproductive physiology.

PDBIO 565 : Endocrinology. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 362 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Mammalian hormones.

PDBIO 568 : Cellular Electrophysiology and Biophysics. (3:2:3)

OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 362, Phscs 140, 220; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Using electrophysiology and biophysics as an approach to study of physiology. Extensive look at ion channels and cell signaling.

PDBIO 582 : Developmental Genetics. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 482 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Gene function and regulation during cell specification and differentiation, pattern formation, and organogenesis in developing embryo.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Physiology and Developmental Biology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Physiology and Developmental Biology Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Bell, John David
- **COLLEGE:** Life sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Physiology and Developmental Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
  PhD, University of California, San Diego, 1987

Busath, David Don
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Physiology and Developmental Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Utah, 1974
  MD, University of Utah, 1978

Judd, Allan M
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Physiology and Developmental Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1978
  PhD, West Virginia University, 1982

Lephart, Edwin D
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Physiology and Developmental Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
  PhD, University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center, Dallas, 1989

Porter, James Paul
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Physiology and Developmental Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1978
  PhD, University of California, San Francisco, 1982

Rhees, Reuben Ward
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Physiology and Developmental Biology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of Utah, 1967
  PhD, Colorado State University, 1971

Seegmiller, Robert E
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1965
MS, University of Utah, 1967
PhD, McGill University, 1970

Winder, William W
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1966
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1971

Woodbury, Dixon John
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1980
BA, University of Utah, 1980
PhD, University of California, Irvine, 1986

Associate Professors

Kooyman, David Lee
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AA, Ottumwa Heights College, 1974
BS, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, 1982
MS, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, 1986
PhD, Ohio University, Athens, 1993

Silcox, Roy W
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MS, North Carolina State University, 1984
PhD, North Carolina State University, 1986

Sudweeks, Sterling N
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, University of Utah, 1997

Assistant Professors

Barrow, Jeffery Richard
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor

DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, University of Utah, 1999

Brown, Michael D
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MS, Colorado State University, 1998
PhD, Colorado State University, 1999

Edwards, Jeff Glen
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, University of Utah, 2003

Hansen, Marc DH
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, Stanford University, 2002

Stark, Michael Robert
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Idaho State University, 1994
PhD, University of California, Irvine, 1998

Thomson, David M.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physiology and Developmental Biology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, East Carolina University, 2005

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Philosophy

Daniel Graham, Chair
4086 JFSB, (801) 422-2721

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Philosophy are open enrollment.

The Discipline

From its first appearance in ancient Greece down to the present, philosophy has sought to understand the world and the place of human beings within it. As it frames ideas by means of which to clarify and explain experience, philosophy discloses its faith in the ultimate lucidity of things. Philosophy's respect for the authority of intelligence fosters a preference for persuasion that is fundamental to personal growth and democratic society.

Students who study philosophy will find that it not only provides insight into life's fundamental concerns, it also helps them develop their capacity for clear thinking and perceptive judgment. Such competence will serve them well as they pursue further education or begin their careers.

Career Opportunities

Philosophy offers excellent career preparation, but not in the way that, say, accounting does. The value of a major in philosophy resides in the intellectual development it promotes. It lays a foundation on which more specialized study may build. In various standardized tests, philosophy majors tend to do extremely well on the verbal aptitude and on the analytic thinking sections. So philosophy can prepare a student for any type of work that requires highly developed reading and writing skills. Students who elect to major in philosophy should look beyond their bachelor's degree right from the start. For example, philosophy is an excellent background for the study of law or medicine. Those who intend to enter graduate school will need to start early on the foreign-language requirement.

General Information

The Department of Philosophy strongly recommends that StDev 317, a 1-credit-hour course, be taken at the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year. Because liberal arts degrees provide preparation in a variety of useful fields rather than a single career track, this course is recommended to help liberal arts students focus on specific educational and occupational goals and to identify the career options or educational opportunities available to them. The course will introduce them to the resources needed for accessing information about graduate schools, internships, careers, and career development. Students will learn basic employment strategies, including the steps necessary for obtaining employment related to their own specialty.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major

BA in Philosophy

Minors

Philosophy
Logic

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Philosophy (43 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following sources and methods courses:
   - PHIL 201 : History of Philosophy 1. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 202 : History of Philosophy 2. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 205 : Deductive Logic. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 300 : Philosophical Writing. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 305 : Predicate Logic. (3:3:0)
2. Complete two of the following historical periods courses (should not be in the same period):
   - PHIL 320R : Studies in Ancient Philosophy. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 330R : Studies in Medieval Philosophy. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 340R : Studies in Modern Philosophy. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 350R : Studies in Contemporary Philosophy. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one of the following values and conduct courses:
   - PHIL 213 : Introduction to Ethics. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 214 : Introduction to the Philosophy of Art. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 215 : Introduction to the Philosophy of Religion. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 218 : Science and Religion. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 413 : Ethics. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 414R : Philosophy of Art. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 416 : Philosophy of Law. (3:3:0)
4. Complete two of the following knowledge and reality courses:
   - PHIL 405 : Metalogic. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 415 : Philosophy of Religion. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 420 : Philosophy of Language. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 421 : Metaphysics. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 422 : Epistemology. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 423 : (Phil 423--Physcs 314) History and Philosophy of Science. (3:3:0)
5. Complete 12 additional hours (excluding 499R) (with no more than three hours of 449R). Students must have a total of 27 credit hours of upper-division course work (300-level or above) in the major.
6. Complete the following seminar:
   - PHIL 490 : Senior Seminar. (1:1.0:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Philosophy (Phil) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Philosophy (18 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - PHIL 201 : History of Philosophy 1. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 202 : History of Philosophy 2. (3:3:0)
   - PHIL 205 : Deductive Logic. (3:3:0)
2. Complete three other philosophy courses.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Philosophy (Phil) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Logic (15 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   PHIL 205 : Deductive Logic. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 305 : Predicate Logic. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 405 : Metalogic. (3:3:0)
2. Complete two other approved courses.
3. No more than nine hours may double-count for the philosophy major and the logic minor.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Philosophy (Phil) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Philosophy (Phil)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

PHIL 110 : Introduction to Philosophy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Articulating, assessing, and defending fundamental positions on topics such as reason, knowledge, science, education, ethics, politics, and religion.

PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Honors also.
RECOMMENDED: Recommended for philosophy majors and minors.
DESCRIPTION: Informal grammar, logic, and rhetoric as tools for reading and writing. Library research.
NOTE: Fulfills GE First-Year Writing requirement. No course challenges accepted.

200-Level Courses

PHIL 201 : History of Philosophy 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp on demand, Su on demand; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Greek antiquity to Renaissance, primarily from perspective of philosophy; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PHIL 202 : History of Philosophy 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp on demand, Su on demand; Honors also.
PREREQUISITE: Phil 201.
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Renaissance to present, primarily from perspective of philosophy; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PHIL 205 : Deductive Logic. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp on demand.
DESCRIPTION: History and use of syllogistic and propositional logic; evaluating arguments with Venn diagrams, truth tables, and Copi-style proofs and proof strategies.

PHIL 210 : Science and Civilization 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: History of Civilization from Greek antiquity to scientific revolution; methods in early science and their philosophical significance; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PHIL 211 : Science and Civilization 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W; Honors also.
PREREQUISITE: Phil 210.
DESCRIPTION: History of Civilization from scientific revolution to present; concepts and methods in modern science and their philosophical significance; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PHIL 213 : Introduction to Ethics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su on demand.
DESCRIPTION: Nature and justification of moral standards, beliefs, and decisions.

PHIL 214 : Introduction to the Philosophy of Art. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: The experience of beauty in nature, in literature, and in the arts.

PHIL 215 : Introduction to the Philosophy of Religion. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W

DESCRIPTION: Existence and nature of God, God's foreknowledge and man's free will, faith, immortality, and religious experience and language.

PHIL 218 : Science and Religion. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: Irregularly (check with department).

PREREQUISITE: One philosophy course.

DESCRIPTION: Epistemological and metaphysical similarities and differences undergirding historical problems in science and religion. Nature and effects of past reconciliations; possibility and desirability of current reconciliations.

300-Level Courses

PHIL 300 : Philosophical Writing. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W; Honors also.

PREREQUISITE: Phil 150, 205; or equivalents.

DESCRIPTION: Writing philosophical papers about philosophical texts or problems. Research methods in philosophy. Library research paper.

NOTE: Fulfills GE Advanced Writing requirement. No course challenges accepted.

PHIL 305 : Predicate Logic. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp on demand.

PREREQUISITE: Phil 205.

DESCRIPTION: History and use of predicate logic; evaluating arguments with counterexamples and proofs; informal mathematical proofs.

NOTE: Fulfills GE Languages of Learning requirement.

PHIL 320R : Studies in Ancient Philosophy. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W

PREREQUISITE: Phil 201.

DESCRIPTION: Selected figures or topics.

: Topics in Greek Philosophy.
: Pre-Socratics.
: Socrates.
: Plato.
: Aristotle.
: Neo-Platonism.
: Plotinus.
: Stoicism.
: Greek Ethics.
: Greek Science.
: Greek Metaphysics.
: Greek Logic.
: Greek Political Theory.
: Greek Epistemology.
: Greek Philosophy of Religion.
: Helenistic Philosophy.
: Church Fathers.
: Chinese Philosophy.
: Hindu Philosophy.
: Buddhism.

PHIL 330R : Studies in Medieval Philosophy. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W

PREREQUISITE: Phil 201.

DESCRIPTION: Selected figures or topics.

: Topics in Medieval Philosophy.
: Augustine.
: Anselm.
: Averroes.
: Bonaventure.
: Maimonides.
: Aquinas.
: Duns Scotus.
: William of Ockham.
: Boethius.
: Medieval Jewish Philosophers.
: Medieval Arabic Philosophers.
: Medieval Ethics.
: Medieval Science.
: Medieval Epistemology.
: Medieval Metaphysics.
: Medieval Logic.

: Medieval Political Theory.
: Medieval Philosophy and Religion.
: Meister Eckhart.

PHIL 340R : Studies in Modern Philosophy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Phil 202.
DESCRIPTION: Selected figures or topics.

: Topics in Modern Philosophy.
: Continental Rationalism.
: Descartes.
: Spinoza.
: Leibniz.
: British Empiricism.
: Hobbes.
: Locke.
: Descartes and Locke.
: Berkeley.
: Hume.
: Kant.
: Hegel.
: Schopenhauer.
: German Idealism.
: Nietzsche.
: Nietzsche and Freud.
: Kierkegaard.
: Utilitarianism.
: Modern Political Theory.
: Bentham.
: J. S. Mill.
: Pragmatism.
: Peirce.
: William James.
: Dewey.
: Bergson.
: Alexander.
: Bradley.
: Bosanquet.
: British Idealism.

PHIL 350R : Studies in Contemporary Philosophy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: One philosophy course.
DESCRIPTION: Selected figures or topics.

: Topics in Contemporary Philosophy.
: Philosophy of Social Science.
: Philosophy of Mind.
: Philosophy of History.
: Philosophy of Psychology.
: Philosophy of Theology.
: Philosophy and Film.
: Philosophy and Literature.
: Philosophy of Architecture.
: Contemporary Analytical Philosophy.
: Contemporary Political Theory.
: Russell.
: Moore.
: Frege.
: Truth.
: Wittgenstein.
: Whitehead.
: Ordinary Language of Philosophy.
: Logical Positivism.
: Continental Philosophy.
: Existentialism.
: Hermeneutics.
: Phenomenology.
: Philosophy of Cognitive Science.
: Ricoeur.
: Husserl.
: Heidegger.
: Sartre.
: Levinas.
: Merleau-Ponty.
: Gadamer.
: Dufrenne.
: Derrida.
: Leotard.

: Foucault.
: Marion.
: Contemporary French Philosophy.
: Oakeshott.

400-Level Courses

PHIL 405 : Metalogic. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Phil 305.
DESCRIPTION: Completeness and undecidability of predicate logic; incompleteness of arithmetic and set theory; treatment of related philosophical topics and of nonclassical topics as time permits.

PHIL 413 : Ethics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, Su on demand.
PREREQUISITE: One philosophy course.
DESCRIPTION: Selected figures or problems.

PHIL 414R : Philosophy of Art. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: one philosophy course.
DESCRIPTION: Selected figures or topics in aesthetics.

PHIL 415 : Philosophy of Religion. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: One philosophy course.
DESCRIPTION: Selected figures or problems.

PHIL 416 : Philosophy of Law. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: One philosophy course.
DESCRIPTION: The relation between natural and enacted law; theories of punishment; utilitarian and nonutilitarian theories of law; liberty.

PHIL 420 : Philosophy of Language. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp on demand.
PREREQUISITE: One philosophy course.
DESCRIPTION: Meaning and reference, synonymy, metaphor, exemplification, translation; linguistic, artistic, and perceptual symbol systems.

PHIL 421 : Metaphysics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp on demand.
PREREQUISITE: One philosophy course.
DESCRIPTION: Basic categories of being: appearance and reality, law, causality, space, time, eternity, deity.

PHIL 422 : Epistemology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Su on demand.
PREREQUISITE: One philosophy course.
DESCRIPTION: Meaning, limits, and justification of knowledge.

PHIL 423 : (Phil 423--Physcs 314) History and Philosophy of Science. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Honors also.
PREREQUISITE: Phy S 100 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Scientific explanation, concepts, and models. Philosophical assumptions and criteria for theory selection, as exemplified by historical development of basic ideas in science.

PHIL 449R : Philosophical Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Lectures on philosophical topics by faculty and advanced students.

PHIL 490 : Senior Seminar. (1:1.0:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Review of philosophical principles and advanced writing experiences culminating in a publishable paper.

PHIL 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Selected topic or figure in philosophy

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

PHIL 501R : Graduate Seminar. (.5-5:5:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Selected topic, figure, or movement in philosophy, as announced in current class schedule.

Back to Philosophy Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Philosophy Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Carter, K Codell
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Philosophy
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of Utah, 1963
  MA, University of Utah, 1964
  PhD, Cornell University, 1968

Faulconer, James E
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Philosophy
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
  MA, Pennsylvania State University, 1975
  PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1977

Graham, Daniel Watkins
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Philosophy
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Davidson College, 1970
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1975
  PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1980

Grandy, David Alan
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Philosophy
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
  MA, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1990
  PhD, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1994

Packard, Dennis J
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Philosophy
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** AA, Miracosta College, 1966
  BA, Stanford University, 1968
  PhD, Stanford University, 1974

Paulsen, David Lamont
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Philosophy
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** AS, Snow College, 1957

BS, Brigham Young University, 1961
JD, University of Chicago, 1964
PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1975

Wrathall, Mark A
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Philosophy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
AM, Boston College, 1991
JD, Harvard University, 1991
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1996

Associate Professors

Anderson, Travis T.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Philosophy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
BFA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Loyola University, Chicago, 1989
PhD, Loyola University, Chicago, 1992

Siebach, James Leslie
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Philosophy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1994

Assistant Professors

Christensen, Ryan G.
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Philosophy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2002
MA, Stanford University, 2006
PhD, Stanford University, 2008

Jensen, David A
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Philosophy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1998
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 2005

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Physical Science

Michael Ware, Coordinator
N-263 ESC, (801) 422-2186

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences Advisement Center
N-179 ESC, (801) 422-6270
1112 TMCB, (801) 422-4214

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Teaching Physical Science (77.5–78.5 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - BIO 100 : Principles of Biology. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 501 : Safe Chemical Practices. (.5:.5:0)
   - GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 112 : Historical Geology. (4:3:2)
   - GEOL 210 : Field Studies. (3:0:9)
   - PHIL 423 : (Phil 423--Physcs 314) History and Philosophy of Science. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 127 : Descriptive Astronomy. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 137 : Introduction to the Atmosphere and Weather. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - GEOL 100 : Dinosaurs. (3:1:2)
   - GEOL 351 : Mineralogy. (4:2:4)
   - GEOL 370 : Sedimentology and Stratigraphy. (3:3:3)
   - GEOL 480 : Paleontology. (3:3:2)
4. Declare major status by application available online at the Teacher Education Department Web site by January 15 for Fall semester and September 15 for Winter semester.
5. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      - CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
      - IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
      - PHY S 276 : Exploration of Teaching. (4:4:0)
      - PHY S 377 : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (3:3:0)
      - PHY S 378 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
      - SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

      Note: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed prior to enrollment in Phy S 276.

   b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
      - SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)
      - SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physical Science (Phy S) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Physical Science (Phy S)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

PHY S 100 : Physical Science. (3:3:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Conceptual lectures and demonstrations of the most significant and universal laws and models describing the physical world by faculty from the Physics and Astronomy, Chemistry and Biochemistry, and Geology departments.
NOTE: Satisfies GE Physical Science requirement.

PHY S 110A : Physical Science A. (4:3:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: For majors in elementary, early childhood, or special education.
DESCRIPTION: Classical and modern physics and chemistry as they relate to current concepts of the physical world. Lab exercises illustrate many topics with concrete examples.
NOTE: With PhyS 110B satisfies GE Physical Science requirement.

PHY S 110B : Physical Science B. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: For majors in elementary, early childhood, or special education.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts and methods used in geology to interpret rock record, protect and make use of earth materials, and better understand natural environment and how to live in it. Lab studies, field trips, home projects.
NOTE: With PhyS 110A satisfies GE Physical Science requirement.

PHY S 111A : Physical Science A Laboratory. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Phy S 100; for majors in elementary, early childhood, or special education.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory exercises that illustrate physics and chemistry principles.
NOTE: To accompany or follow PhyS 100 lecture course. Not for students enrolled in PhyS 110A or 110B.

PHY S 111B : Physical Science B Laboratory. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Phy S 100; for majors in elementary, early childhood, or special education.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory exercises that illustrate geology principles.
NOTE: To accompany or follow PhyS 100 lecture course. Not for students enrolled in PhyS 110A or 110B.

200-Level Courses

PHY S 276 : Exploration of Teaching. (4:4:0)
DESCRIPTION: Field-based initial teaching experience directed at helping prospective teachers experience demands and opportunities associated with teaching secondary students.

300-Level Courses

PHY S 377 : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Phy S 276; fingerprint and FBI clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

PHY S 378 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Phy S 377.

DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

Back to Physical Science Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Physics and Astronomy

Ross L. Spencer, Chair
N-281A ESC, (801) 422-2341

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences Advisement Center
N-179 ESC, (801) 422-6270
1112 TMCB, (801) 422-4214

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Physics and Astronomy are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

The Discipline

Over the centuries physicists and astronomers have studied the fundamental principles that govern the structure and dynamics of matter and energy in the physical world, from subatomic particles to the cosmos. Physicists also apply this understanding to the development of new technologies. For example, physicists invented the first lasers and semiconductor electronic devices.

Physics and astronomy students learn to approach complex problems in science and technology from a broad background in mechanics, electricity and magnetism, statistical and thermal physics, quantum mechanics, relativity, and optics. The tools they develop at BYU include problem solving by mathematical and computational modeling, as well as experimental discovery and analysis. All students gain professional experience in a research, capstone, or internship project, usually in close association with faculty. Together these experiences can provide excellent preparation for employment or for graduate studies in physics, other sciences, engineering, medicine, law, or business.

Most physicists and astronomers work in research and development in industrial, government, or university labs to solve new problems in technology and science. They also share the beauty discovered in our physical universe by teaching in high schools, colleges, and universities.

Career Opportunities

A degree in physics or physics–astronomy can provide:

1. Preparation for those who intend to enter industrial or governmental service as physicists or astronomers.
2. Education for those who intend to pursue graduate work in physics or astronomy.
3. Education in the subject matter of physics for prospective teachers of the physical sciences.
4. Undergraduate education for those who will pursue graduate work in the professions: business (e.g., an MBA), law, medicine, etc.
5. Fundamental background for other physical sciences and engineering, in preparation for graduate study in these fields.
6. Physics fundamentals required by the biological science, medical, dental, nursing, and related programs.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Applied Physics
BS in Physics
BS in Physics-Astronomy
BS in Physics Teaching

Minors

Astronomy
Physics
Physics Teaching

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Physics
PhD in Physics
PhD in Physics and Astronomy

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

1. It is recommended that a student complete the following courses in high school:
   - 3 units of English
   - 1 unit of physical science, either chemistry or physics.
   - 4 units of mathematics, consisting of algebra, geometry, trigonometry, and calculus. This should qualify students to begin college mathematics with Math 113, Calculus 2.

     Because mathematics provides the foundation for all work in the physical and mathematical sciences, high school preparation in this subject is of particular importance.
2. Students in physics should take mathematics beginning the first semester of the freshman year. Physics majors should ordinarily begin with Math 113. If preparation is inadequate, students might wish to enter the university during the spring or summer term and bring their mathematics preparation to the point where they can take Math 113 concurrently with Phscs 121 during the fall semester.
3. Students are strongly urged to learn to use a computer, including some knowledge of programming.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Applied Physics (57.5–61.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 3 hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Consult with a faculty advisor as early as possible to choose electives.
3. Complete the following:
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
   - PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 191 : Introduction to Physics Careers and Research. (.5:1:0)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 222 : Modern Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 230 : Computational Physics Lab 1. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 240 : Design, Fabrication, and Use of Scientific Apparatus. (2:0:6)
   - PHSCS 245 : Experiments in Contemporary Physics. (2:0:6)
   - PHSCS 318 : Introduction to Classical Field Theory. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 321 : Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 330 : Computational Physics Lab 2. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 430 : Computational Physics Lab 3. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 441 : Electrostatics and Magnetism. (3:3:0)

   Note: Phscs 191 should be taken the first semester.
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - EC EN 466 : Introduction to Optical Engineering. (2:3:1)
   - PHSCS 442 : Electrodynamics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 471 : Principles of Optics. (3:3:1)
5. After gaining department chair's approval of courses selected to define an option, complete an additional 12 hours of electives (cannot include any courses already taken above). These 12 hours must consist of a coherent set of upper-division courses with an identified educational goal. Nine hours must be upper division (300-level or above); three hours must be 200-level or above.
6. Complete one of the following options:

   Either
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)

   Or
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
7. Complete one course from the following:
   - MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
   - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
8. Complete a capstone project or senior thesis, including the following:
   a. Meet with department applied physics capstone project coordinator or senior thesis coordinator early in the junior year or before to obtain information about projects and procedures.
   b. Complete 2 hours of one of the following
      - PHSCS 492R : Capstone Project in Applied Physics. (2:0:ARR)
      - PHSCS 498R : Senior Thesis. (.5-3:0:ARR)
9. Take a department exit examination in the senior year.

Sample Elective Courses

There is great flexibility in choosing elective courses. As soon as possible, meet with the assistant chair to define an emphasis and choose 12 credit hours of electives that meet career goals.

Acoustics:

PHSCS 561 : (Phscs-Me En) Fundamentals of Acoustics. (3:3:0)
ME EN 562 : (Me En-Phscs 660) Analysis of Acoustic Systems. (3:3:0)
and choices from
EC EN 380 : Signals and Systems. (5:4:3)
EC EN 487 : Introduction to Discrete-Time Signal Processing. (4:3:3)
ME EN 363 : Elementary Instrumentation. (3:3:1.5)

Biophysics:

Biology
Biochemistry
PDBIO 568 : Cellular Electrophysiology and Biophysics. (3:2:3)

Computer Science / computer Engineering / Scientific Computing

Courses in computer programming, information technology, networks, numerical analysis (math), computer engineering that fit career goals.

Electrical Engineering (graduate school preparation):

EC EN 320 : Digital System Design. (3:3:3)
EC EN 324 : Computer Systems. (3:3:1)
EC EN 380 : Signals and Systems. (5:4:3)
and 400-level courses.

Materials Science (graduate school preparation):

PHSCS 451 : Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 452 : Applications of Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 581 : Solid-State Physics. (3:3:0)
CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
or
CHEM 111 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 112 : Principles of Chemistry. (3:3:2)

Microelectronics/Semiconductor Devices:

CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
CH EN 381 : Introduction to Semiconductor Processing. (3:2:1)
PHSCS 281 : Principles of Solid State Physics. (3:3:1)
or
PHSCS 581 : Solid-State Physics. (3:3:0)
EC EN 450 : Introduction to Semiconductor Devices. (3:3:1)
or
PHSCS 587 : Physics of Semiconductor Devices. (3:3.0:0.0)
STAT 332 : Quality Improvement for Industry. (3:3:1)

Nuclear Physics (power generation for industry or navy):

PHSCS 360 : Statistical and Thermal Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 451 : Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 452 : Applications of Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)
ME EN 422 : Applied Thermodynamics. (3:3:1)

Optical Communication Engineering:

PHSCS 471 : Principles of Optics. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 571 : Lasers and Atoms. (3:3:0)
EC EN 380 : Signals and Systems. (5:4:3)
EC EN 466 : Introduction to Optical Engineering. (2:3:1)
EC EN 555 : Optoelectronic Devices. (3:2:1)
EC EN 562 : Optical Communication Components and Systems. (3:3:0)

Optical/Laser Engineering:

PHSCS 442 : Electrodynamics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 471 : Principles of Optics. (3:3:1)
and/or
PHSCS 571 : Lasers and Atoms. (3:3:0)
EC EN 466 : Introduction to Optical Engineering. (2:3:1)
EC EN 555 : Optoelectronic Devices. (3:2:1)
and/or
EC EN 562 : Optical Communication Components and Systems. (3:3:0)

Premedicine, Prelaw (including patent law), Prebusiness:

Courses in specialty.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physics and Astronomy (Phscs) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Physics (58.5–61.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 3 hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
   - PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 191 : Introduction to Physics Careers and Research. (.5:1:0)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 222 : Modern Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 230 : Computational Physics Lab 1. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 240 : Design, Fabrication, and Use of Scientific Apparatus. (2:0:6)
   - PHSCS 245 : Experiments in Contemporary Physics. (2:0:6)
   - PHSCS 318 : Introduction to Classical Field Theory. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 321 : Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 330 : Computational Physics Lab 2. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 360 : Statistical and Thermal Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 430 : Computational Physics Lab 3. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 441 : Electrostatics and Magnetism. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 442 : Electrodynamics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 451 : Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 452 : Applications of Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 471 : Principles of Optics. (3:3:1)

   Note: Phscs 191 should be taken the first semester.
3. Complete one of the following options:
   Either
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)

   Or
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
   - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
5. Complete a senior thesis, including the following:
   a. Meet with department undergraduate research coordinator early in the junior year or before to obtain information about research projects and senior thesis procedures.
   b. Complete two hours of the following
      - PHSCS 498R : Senior Thesis. (.5-3:0:ARR)
6. Take a department exit examination in the senior year.

Recommended Course

- CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physics and Astronomy (Phscs) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Physics-Astronomy (65.5–68.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 3 hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following:
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 127 : Descriptive Astronomy. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
   - PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 191 : Introduction to Physics Careers and Research. (.5:1:0)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 222 : Modern Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 227 : Solar System Astronomy. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 228 : Stellar and Extragalactic Astronomy. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 230 : Computational Physics Lab 1. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 318 : Introduction to Classical Field Theory. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 321 : Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 329 : Observational Astronomy. (3:2:4)
   - PHSCS 330 : Computational Physics Lab 2. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 427 : Introduction to Astrophysics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 428 : Introduction to Astrophysics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 441 : Electrostatics and Magnetism. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 451 : Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)

   Note: Phscs 191 should be taken the first semester.
3. Complete two courses from the following:
   - PHSCS 360 : Statistical and Thermal Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 442 : Electrodynamics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 452 : Applications of Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 471 : Principles of Optics. (3:3:1)
4. Complete one of the following options:

   Either
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)

   Or
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
5. Complete one course from the following:
   - MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
   - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
6. Complete a senior thesis, including the following:
   a. Meet with department undergraduate research coordinator early in the junior year or before to obtain information about research projects and senior thesis procedures.
   b. Complete two hours of the following
      - PHSCS 498R : Senior Thesis. (.5-3:0:ARR)
7. Take a department exit examination in the senior year.

Recommended Course

CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
EC EN 124 : (EC En-C S) Introduction to Computing Systems. (3:3:2)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physics and Astronomy (Phscs) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Physics Teaching (74.5–77.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than 3 hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Contact the Education Advisement and Certification Office for entrance requirements into the licensure program.
3. A teaching minor is not required for licensure. However, it is strongly recommended.
4. Complete the following:
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 127 : Descriptive Astronomy. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
   - PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
   - PHSCS 191 : Introduction to Physics Careers and Research. (.5:1:0)
   - PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 222 : Modern Physics. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 240 : Design, Fabrication, and Use of Scientific Apparatus. (2:0:6)

   Note: Phscs 191 should be taken the first semester.
5. Complete one course from the following:
   - PHIL 423 : (Phil 423--Physcs 314) History and Philosophy of Science. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 314 : (Phscs-Phil 423) History and Philosophy of Science. (3:3:0)
6. Complete the following:
   Either
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)

   Or
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
7. Complete one course from the following:
   - MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
   - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
8. Complete an additional nine hours from the following or any 300-, 400-, or 550-level physics course not already taken. At least six hours must be upper-division physics courses (Phscs 321 and 471 are highly recommended):
   - PHSCS 137 : Introduction to the Atmosphere and Weather. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 167 : Descriptive Acoustics of Music and Speech. (3:3:0)
   - PHSCS 281 : Principles of Solid State Physics. (3:3:1)
9. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      - CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
      - IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
      - PHY S 276 : Exploration of Teaching. (4:4:0)
      - PHY S 377 : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (3:3:0)
      - PHY S 378 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
      - SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

Note: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed prior to enrollment in Phy S 377.

b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)
SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

10. Take a department exit examination in the senior year.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physics and Astronomy (Phscs) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Astronomy (23 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

Complete the following:

MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 127 : Descriptive Astronomy. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 227 : Solar System Astronomy. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 228 : Stellar and Extragalactic Astronomy. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 329 : Observational Astronomy. (3:2:4)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physics and Astronomy (Phscs) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Physics (24 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

Complete the following:

MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 222 : Modern Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 240 : Design, Fabrication, and Use of Scientific Apparatus. (2:0:6)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physics and Astronomy (Phscs) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Physics Teaching (26 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The physics teaching minor is intended for students who are pursuing secondary education licensure through the David O. McKay School of Education.

Program Requirements

Complete the following:

MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 222 : Modern Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 240 : Design, Fabrication, and Use of Scientific Apparatus. (2:0:6)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Physics and Astronomy (Phscs) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Physics and Astronomy (Phscs)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

PHSCS 101 : Fundamentals of Physics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Principles of classical and modern physics as they relate to current concepts of our physical environment.

PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: High school algebra and trigonometry.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Phscs 107.
DESCRIPTION: Applied physics course not requiring calculus. Topics include mechanics, heat, wave motion, sound.

PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 105 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Phscs 108.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Phscs 105. Topics include electricity and magnetism, atomic and nuclear physics, and optics.

PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 105 or concurrent enrollment.

PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 106 or concurrent enrollment.

PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Calculus or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Newtonian mechanics. Weekly lab.

PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 121.
DESCRIPTION: Waves, thermal physics, optics, special relativity, and introduction to modern physics. Weekly lab.

PHSCS 127 : Descriptive Astronomy. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Nonmathematical presentation of knowledge of the content and history of the cosmos, frequently using observatory and planetarium.

PHSCS 137 : Introduction to the Atmosphere and Weather. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: PhyS 100 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Nonmathematical introduction to characteristics of the atmosphere, emphasizing structure and dynamic behavior, including the environmental impact of man.

PHSCS 140 : Electronics Lab. (1:1:2)
OFFERED: F, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to analog and digital circuits.

PHSCS 145 : Experimental Methods in Physics. (1:0:3)

OFFERED: W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 121, 140.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to physical measurement and analysis, optics, sensors, actuators, and computer-based data acquisition.

PHSCS 167 : Descriptive Acoustics of Music and Speech. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: PhyS 100 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introductory acoustics course, emphasizing physical principles underlying production and perception of music and speech.

PHSCS 191 : Introduction to Physics Careers and Research. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Survey of BYU undergraduate physics and astronomy programs, careers in physics and astronomy, and current physics and astronomy research.
NOTE: Take first semester after registered as physics major.

PHSCS 198 : Physics and Mathematics Review. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: F 1st block.
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 121; Math 113 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Review of mathematics and introductory physics for returning missionaries and others returning after a significant break.

200-Level Courses

PHSCS 220 : Principles of Physics 3. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 121 or equivalent; Math 113 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Electricity and magnetism. Weekly lab.

PHSCS 222 : Modern Physics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 121, 123, 220.
DESCRIPTION: Quantum physics, atoms, molecules, condensed matter, nuclei, elementary particles, and selected topics in contemporary physics.

PHSCS 227 : Solar System Astronomy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 121, 123; Math 113 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Physics of light and matter, Newton's laws, solar-system dynamics, and planetary surfaces and atmospheres.

PHSCS 228 : Stellar and Extragalactic Astronomy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Math 113, Phscs 227.
DESCRIPTION: Stellar atmospheres, stellar interiors, stellar evolution, interstellar matter, galactic structure, external galaxies, and cosmology.

PHSCS 230 : Computational Physics Lab 1. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 220 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Numerical and symbolic differentiation, integration, and differential equations, using Maple. Applications in mechanics, optics, and special relativity.

PHSCS 240 : Design, Fabrication, and Use of Scientific Apparatus. (2:0:6)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 123, 145.
DESCRIPTION: Machining, computer interfacing, controls, and vacuum systems.

PHSCS 245 : Experiments in Contemporary Physics. (2:0:6)
OFFERED: W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 220, 240.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth, multi-period experiments in contemporary physics, using advanced instrumentation.

PHSCS 281 : Principles of Solid State Physics. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 121, 122.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to physics of solids, including laboratory experience.
NOTE: For students in science, computer science, technology, and engineering.

PHSCS 297R : Introduction to Research. (1-3:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Faculty-supervised research experience.

300-Level Courses

PHSCS 310 : Physics By Inquiry: Mechanics. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 105 or 121.
DESCRIPTION: Exploring principles of mechanics through scripted inquiry resulting in personal discovery of key principles and learning to teach through inquiry methods.

PHSCS 311 : Physics By Inquiry: Electricity. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 106 or 220.
DESCRIPTION: Exploring principles of electricity through scripted inquiry resulting in personal discovery of key principles and learning to teach through inquiry methods.

PHSCS 313R : Special Topics in Physics. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: On demand
DESCRIPTION: Special topics in physics for undergraduate physics majors.

PHSCS 314 : (Phscs-Phil 423) History and Philosophy of Science. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PhyS 100 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Scientific explanation, concepts, and models. Philosophical assumptions and criteria for theory selection, as exemplified by historical development of basic ideas in science.

PHSCS 318 : Introduction to Classical Field Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Math 303 or 334; Phscs 230.
DESCRIPTION: Classical equations of physical fields; algebra of complex variables; applying Fourier analysis, Fourier transforms, and orthogonal functions.

PHSCS 321 : Mechanics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 121, 230; Math 303 or 334 or concurrent enrollment.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Phscs 330.
DESCRIPTION: Newton's laws applied to particles and systems of particles, including rigid bodies. Conservation principles and Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations.

PHSCS 329 : Observational Astronomy. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 127 (or 227 and 228).
DESCRIPTION: Basic techniques of observational astronomy, emphasizing practical experience in optical data acquisition and analysis.

PHSCS 330 : Computational Physics Lab 2. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 230; 321 or concurrent enrollment; Math 303 or 334 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, linear algebra and eigenvalues, chaos theory. Applications to dynamics. Introduction to programming in Matlab.

PHSCS 360 : Statistical and Thermal Physics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 222; Math 303 or 334.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of statistical mechanics and thermodynamics, with applications.

PHSCS 391R : Seminar in Current Physics. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W on demand

PHSCS 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Both department chair's and cooperative education coordinator's consent.
NOTE: For students engaged in the cooperative education program.

400-Level Courses

PHSCS 416A : Writing in Physics 1. (1:3:0)
OFFERED: W on block, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Completed research for thesis or capstone project.
DESCRIPTION: Writing scientific and technical articles and proposals. Writing and presentation skills applied to senior thesis or capstone project. Resources and guidelines for publishing in physics.

PHSCS 416B : Writing in Physics 2. (2:3:0)
OFFERED: W on block, Su

PREREQUISITE: Phscs 416A.
DESCRIPTION: Writing scientific and technical articles and proposals. Writing and presentation skills applied to senior thesis or capstone project. Resources and guidelines for publishing in physics.

PHSCS 427 : Introduction to Astrophysics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 227, 228.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and observational techniques of astrophysics.

PHSCS 428 : Introduction to Astrophysics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 227, 228.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and observational techniques of astrophysics.

PHSCS 430 : Computational Physics Lab 3. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 222, 318, 330.
DESCRIPTION: Static and dynamic boundary value problems, partial differential equations. Applications in electrostatics, thermodynamics, waves, and quantum mechanics. Programming with Matlab.

PHSCS 441 : Electrostatics and Magnetism. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 220, 318.
DESCRIPTION: Classical theory of static electric and magnetic fields.

PHSCS 442 : Electrodynamics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 441.
DESCRIPTION: Maxwell?s equations, radiation, interaction of electromagnetic fields with matter, and special relativity.

PHSCS 451 : Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 222, 318, or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Analytical foundations of quantum mechanics.

PHSCS 452 : Applications of Quantum Mechanics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 451.
DESCRIPTION: Applications of quantum mechanics to atomic, molecular, statistical, condensed-matter, and nuclear physics; elementary particles.

PHSCS 471 : Principles of Optics. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 123, 220; Math 303 or 334 or concurrent enrollment.
RECOMMENDED: Phscs 318.
DESCRIPTION: Electromagnetic wave phenomena, including polarization effects, interference, coherence, dispersion, ray theory, diffraction; introduction to quantum nature of light. Laboratory component emphasizes applications.

PHSCS 492R : Capstone Project in Applied Physics. (2:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Conducting and reporting original research or appropriate creative work. Mentored career experience combining physics and the chosen area of interest. Project must be approved by the department capstone project coordinator or the associate chair before registration or starting project.

PHSCS 497R : Research in Physics. (1-3:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

PHSCS 498R : Senior Thesis. (.5-3:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Conducting and reporting research under a department faculty mentor or other professionals.
NOTE: Thesis topic must be cleared by faculty member before registration.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Physics and Astronomy Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Physics and Astronomy Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Allred, David D
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Physics and Astronomy
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
  MS, Princeton University, 1973
  PhD, Princeton University, 1977

Berrondo, Manuel
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Physics and Astronomy
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of Mexico, 1966
  PhD, University of Uppsala, Sweden, 1969

Clark, Robert Beck
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Physics and Astronomy
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Yale University, 1963
  PhM, Yale University, 1967
  PhD, Yale University, 1968

Migenes, Victor
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Physics and Astronomy
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** PhD, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, 1989

Moody, Joseph Ward
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Physics and Astronomy
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
  MS, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1984
  PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1986

Peatross, Justin Bruce
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Physics and Astronomy
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
  MS, University of Rochester, 1990
  PhD, University of Rochester, 1993

Rees, Lawrence B
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
MS, University of Maryland, College Park, 1979
PhD, University of Maryland, College Park, 1983

Sommerfeldt, Scott D
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BM, Brigham Young University, 1983
MS, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1989

Spencer, Ross Loren
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1976
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1979

Stokes, Harold T
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
PhD, University of Utah, 1977

Turley, R. Steven
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1984

Associate Professors

Bergeson, Scott D
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1995

Campbell, Branton J
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MA, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1995
PhD, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1999

Christensen, Clark G
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor

DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1966
PhD, California Institute of Technology, 1972

Colton, John S
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, University of California, Berkeley, 1997
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2000

Davis, Robert Clinton
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of Utah, 1996

Durfee, Dallin S
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1999

Hart, Grant W
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, University of Maryland, College Park, 1983

Hart, Gus L. W.
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, University of California, Davis, 1997
PhD, University of California, Davis, 1999

Hess, Bret C
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young Iniversity, 1982
PhD, Iowa State University, 1988

Hintz, Eric G.B.
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Case Western Reserve University, 1988
BS, Case Western Reserve University, 1988
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1995

Hirschmann, Eric W
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1996

Leishman, Timothy W.

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 2000

Van Huele, Jean-François S
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brussels Free University, Belgium, 1979
PhD, Brussels Free University, Belgium, 1987

Vanfleet, Richard R
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, University of Illinois, 1994
PhD, University of Illinois, 1997

Assistant Professors

Chesnel, Karine
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: MS, Ecole Normale Superieure, 1999
PhD, Joseph Fourier University, France, 2002

Gee, Kent L
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2001
MS, Brigham Young University, 2002
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 2005

Neilsen, David W
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1999

Stephens, Denise
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MS, New Mexico State University, 1999
PhD, New Mexico State University, 2002

Ware, Michael J
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999

PhD, Brigham Young University, 2001

Assistant Teaching Professor

Merrell, Duane B

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: AS, College of Eastern Utah, 1980
BS, Utah State University, 1985
MA, Utah State University, 1988

Associate Research Professors

Joner, Michael Deloss

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Research Professor
DEGREES: AA, Clark College, 1975
BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MS, Brigham Young University, 1981

Peterson, Bryan G

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Physics and Astronomy
RANK: Associate Research Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1983

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Political Science

Darren G. Hawkins, Chair
745 SWKT, (801) 422-5526

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Political Science are open enrollment.

The Discipline

The political science major is designed to fulfill the admonition of the Doctrine and Covenants (88:79–80) to teach one another "things which are at home, things which are abroad; the wars and the perplexities of the nations, and the judgments which are on the land; and a knowledge also of countries and of kingdoms that ye may be prepared in all things."

Politics extends far beyond the immediate concerns of politicians or pollsters; it is essential to the human condition. Since we are all shaped by the institutions we inhabit, political science helps us to understand not only our world but ourselves. It involves fundamental choices concerning our life in communities whether locally, nationally, or globally. Without politics there could be only chaos and conflict. With politics there is the chance for order and thus the opportunity to seek prosperity and fulfillment. Often conflictual but just as often cooperative, politics reflects our basic needs and interests, our highest aspirations, and the often harsh requirements of power.

Political science involves this full range of inquiry, including questions of "who gets what," questions of the best or most just political order, and questions of the nature, uses, and abuses of power. Political science students will be exposed to a broad range of perspectives or great ideas about politics to better understand questions such as "Why is campaign finance reform so difficult?" "Why did the Soviet Union fall?" "Were the Athenians justified in condemning Socrates to death?" and "Do democracies fight fewer wars?" Students will learn a variety of methods ranging from statistical analysis of quantifiable data to historical comparison of institutions to reflection on influential texts. Before graduating, students will not only better define their own values and ideas about politics but also develop their own significant research project as political scientists. Students will be prepared "in all things" to influence their communities for the better.

Career Opportunities

The Political Science Department offers an undergraduate degree in political science for students who are preparing for graduate study in related fields, professional degrees (law or business), or a wide variety of public service occupations, or for liberal arts students who are interested in an undergraduate major that focuses on challenging questions facing modern society.

Students may emphasize the subfields of American politics, comparative politics, international politics, political philosophy, or public policy.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major

BA in Political Science

Minors

Political Science
Political Science Teaching

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

General Information

All political science students should enrich their undergraduate education and enhance their career prospects with an off-campus internship experience. Several high-quality opportunities are available for which credit may be earned toward the major or minor.

Washington Seminar. Students from any academic discipline spend a semester or term in Washington, D.C., working in government, business, communications, or the arts. Complementing course work involving readings and briefings on contemporary national issues is part of the curriculum. From 6 to 12 hours of upper-division credit may be earned.

Utah State Legislature Internship. During each winter semester students from any academic discipline may work as interns in the Utah State Legislature. Students interested in legislative and public policy processes will particularly benefit from the experience. Complementing course work on state government can be taken in conjunction with the internship. From 6 to 12 hours of upper-division credit may be earned.

State and Local Government Internships. Throughout the year students may intern with city, county, or state governments, as well as the district offices of U.S. senators and representatives (availability of positions may vary). From 3 to 6 hours of upper-division credit may be earned.

International Internships. The International Internship Program at the David M. Kennedy Center places students in a variety of internships with foreign governments and international institutions.

Requirements

1. Internships should be completed during the junior or senior year. Prior to the internship students should have completed Pl Sc 110 and 200.
2. Students must have a cumulative grade point average of 2.7 or better (Washington Seminar requires a 3.0) and be in good academic standing. Strong research and writing skills are important qualifications.
3. All internship programs have a strong and complementing academic component to help students gain the most from their experience. Students completing any of the above internships must be enrolled for credit.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Political Science (50 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

See general description of the discipline.

Career Opportunities

Career choices open to graduates in political science include careers in law, teaching, business, journalism, the media, and libraries, as well as with interest groups and associations. In addition, majors are also placed with federal, state, and local governments and are found in elective politics. A number of these options do require additional graduate training.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. At least 27 hours of political science courses must be taken in residency at BYU (BYU Independent Study courses do not meet this requirement).
2. Pl Sc 101, 102, and 297 do not count toward the major or minor.
3. Only 6 hours of 298R and 399R combined may count toward the major.
4. No cooperative education (internship) credit from other universities or colleges will be accepted toward the major.
5. Majors are strongly encouraged to take Phil 150 to complete the GE First-Year Writing requirement.
6. Pl Sc 200 is prerequisite to all upper-division courses and must be taken no later than the sophomore year.
7. Complete the following:
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
8. Complete two of the following foundation courses before higher-numbered courses (they do not need to be taken in order):
   PL SC 110 : American Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 150 : Comparative Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 170 : Introduction to International Politics. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students who do not take one of these three foundation courses must take a corresponding upper-division elective course. If you do not take Pl Sc 110, you must take one course selected from Pl Sc 310–319R, 320, 321, 322, or 410. If you do not take Pl Sc 150, you must take one course selected from Pl Sc 341–349R, 350–359R, 444, or 450–458. If you do not take Pl Sc 170, you must take one course selected from Pl Sc 370–379R, 380–388, or 470–474.
9. Complete one of the following foundation courses before higher-numbered courses:
   PL SC 202 : Western Political Heritage 2. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 202 : History of Philosophy 2. (3:3:0)

   Note: If students do not take Pl Sc 201 or Phil 201, they must take an upper-division elective course selected from Pl Sc 300–309, 400–409, or 322, 334, 336, 364, 374, 473.
10. Complete the following methodology courses in sequential order:
    PL SC 200 : Political Inquiry. (4:3:1)
    PL SC 328 : Quantitative Political Methodology. (4:3:1)

    Note: Pl Sc 200, along with a capstone seminar, fulfills the University Core Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement. Pl Sc 328 fulfills the University Core Languages of Learning requirement (math option).

11. Complete one of the following theory courses during the junior year (note prerequisites in course descriptions):
    - PL SC 300 : Contemporary Political Theory. (3:3:0)
    - PL SC 310 : Theories of American Politics. (3:3:0)
    - PL SC 330 : Theories of Public Policy. (3:3:0)
    - PL SC 350 : Theories of Comparative Politics. (3:3:0)
    - PL SC 370 : Theory of International Relations. (3:3:0)

12. Complete 24 additional hours of political science electives, except 400, 410, 430, 450, 470. Only one 100-level course and one 200-level course may be counted.

13. Complete one of the following capstone seminars during the senior year. A completed capstone paper with at least a C– grade is required to receive a final grade in all capstone classes and fulfill the University Core Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement (note prerequisites in course descriptions):
    - PL SC 400 : Capstone Seminar in Political Theory. (3:3:0)
    - PL SC 410 : Capstone Seminar in American Politics. (3:3:0)
    - PL SC 430 : Capstone Seminar in Public Policy. (3:3:0)
    - PL SC 450 : Capstone Seminar in Comparative Politics. (3:3:0)
    - PL SC 470 : Capstone Seminar in International Relations. (3:3:0)

14. All students are strongly encouraged to complete an internship. Established programs are available through Washington Seminar, Utah State Legislature, or the Kennedy Center. Up to 6 hours of credit earned from an internship (399R) may be counted toward the major.

15. Students who plan no formal education beyond the bachelor's degree should take a double major or develop adequate skills through other courses that will enhance their employment opportunities. Consult the college advisement center or department Web site.

    Students who plan to seek MA or PhD degrees are strongly encouraged to strengthen their quantitative and analytical skills. These students should consult with faculty about other skills that specific graduate programs might require.

16. Students scoring a 5 on the American Government and/or Comparative Government AP exams may substitute AP credit for Pl Sc 110 or Pl Sc 150, respectively. However, they are required to take at least one upper-division elective in each subfield in which they substitute AP credit for American Government and Politics or Comparative Government and Politics.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Political Science (Pl Sc) Courses

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints | BYU-Hawaii | BYU-Idaho | BYU Jerusalem Center | BYU Salt Lake Center | LDS Business College | Missionary Training Center
Please report any problems to web_ugrad_cat@byu.edu, Brigham Young University, Provo, UT 84602 - (801)422-4245 - Copyright 2007, All Rights Reserved XHTML CSS 508

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Political Science (21 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   PL SC 110 : American Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 150 : Comparative Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 170 : Introduction to International Politics. (3:3:0)
2. Complete one course from the following:
   PL SC 202 : Western Political Heritage 2. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 202 : History of Philosophy 2. (3:3:0)
3. Complete three additional upper-division courses.
4. Pl Sc 101, 102, and 297 cannot be counted toward the minor.
5. Students scoring a 5 on the American Government and/or Comparative Government AP exams may substitute AP credit for Pl Sc 110 or Pl Sc 150, respectively. However, they are required to take at least one upper-division elective in each subfield in which they substitute AP credit for American Government and Politics or Comparative Government and Politics.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Political Science (Pl Sc) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Political Science Teaching (21 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   PL SC 110 : American Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 150 : Comparative Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 170 : Introduction to International Politics. (3:3:0)
2. Complete one course from the following:
   PL SC 202 : Western Political Heritage 2. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 202 : History of Philosophy 2. (3:3:0)
3. Complete three additional upper-division courses.
4. Pl Sc 101, 102, and 297 cannot be counted toward the minor.
5. Students scoring a 5 on the American Government and/or Comparative Government AP exams may substitute AP credit for Pl Sc 110 or Pl Sc 150, respectively. However, they are required to take at least one upper-division elective in each subfield in which they substitute AP credit for American Government and Politics or Comparative Government and Politics.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Political Science (Pl Sc) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Political Science (Pl Sc)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

PL SC 101R : Current Events and Political Science. (1-2:Arr:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: An introduction to political science using both national and international current events. Introduces faculty, career opportunities, academic expectations, and campus resources. Appropriate for non-majors.

PL SC 102 : Review of U.S. Government for Washington Seminar Students. (1:1:0)
DESCRIPTION: Review of the essentials of American national government for nonmajors participating in the Washington Seminar.
NOTE: May not count toward a political science major or minor.

PL SC 110 : American Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp and Su on demand. Honors also. Independent Study also.
DESCRIPTION: Origin and development of federal Constitution; national, state, and local governments and politics.

PL SC 150 : Comparative Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp and Su on demand. Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Patterns of European, Asian, Latin American, and other political systems.

: Honors Comparative Government and Politics.

PL SC 170 : Introduction to International Politics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp and Su on demand.
DESCRIPTION: Basic forces, practices, institutions, and foreign policies of major powers; problem areas in international politics.

200-Level Courses

PL SC 200 : Political Inquiry. (4:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp or Su on demand.
DESCRIPTION: Methodology of political science, including theory and techniques of qualitative and quantitative research design.
NOTE: Prerequisite to all upper-division courses.

PL SC 201 : Western Political Heritage 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp and Su on demand. Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Greek antiquity to Renaissance, primarily from perspective of political philosophy and scriptures; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

: Honors Western Political Heritage 1.

PL SC 202 : Western Political Heritage 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp and Su on demand. Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Renaissance to present, primarily from perspective of political philosophy; exploring fundamental questions in human experience; examining formative events in history; understanding value of important texts.

PL SC 297 : Internship Program Preparation. (1-2:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Preparatory seminar for students who will be participating in departmental internship programs.

300-Level Courses

PL SC 300 : Contemporary Political Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp or Su on demand.
PREREQUISITE: PlSc 201, 202; or Phil 201, 202.
DESCRIPTION: History of political science, including the moral and ethical dimensions of politics.

PL SC 301 : Philosophy of the Social Sciences. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Comparative analysis of the philosophy of scientific and normative inquiry.

PL SC 308 : Theories of Human Freedom. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Scope of human freedom at the metaphysical, individual, social, and political levels.

PL SC 309R : Topics in Political Philosophy. (3:3:0)

PL SC 310 : Theories of American Politics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W on demand.
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 110, 200.
DESCRIPTION: Major theories and approaches used to explain American politics.

PL SC 311 : State and Local Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 110.
DESCRIPTION: Relation of state and national governments, forms of state governments and politics, types of municipal governments and their operation.

PL SC 312 : Japanese-American Internment: Topaz Plus. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F alternate years.
RECOMMENDED: Pl Sc 110.
DESCRIPTION: Japanese-American internment in the context of American democracy. Assessing how this was allowed to happen in our democratic system of government. Focus on the situation at Topaz Relocation Camp (located near Delta, Utah) and the other nine camps; the cause for incarceration of such a sizeable number of citizens. Field trip to Topaz.

PL SC 313 : Interest Groups. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 110, 200.
DESCRIPTION: Theories on formation and maintenance of interest groups; tactics of groups in legislative, executive, bureaucratic, and court settings; influence of groups on elections and public policy.

PL SC 314 : The United States Presidency. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 110, 200.
DESCRIPTION: Presidential power in the United States, focusing on major roles of the American presidency.

PL SC 315 : Congress and the Legislative Process. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 110, 200.
DESCRIPTION: Election process; structure, organization, and procedures of legislative bodies; relations with pressure groups, the president, and executive branch.

PL SC 316 : American Political Parties. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Electoral and policy-making roles of American political parties today and their future in American politics.

PL SC 317 : Public Opinion and Voting Behavior. (3-4:3:Arr.)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200
RECOMMENDED: Pl Sc 328.
DESCRIPTION: Relationship between attitudes, opinion, and voting behavior in American politics and institutions.

PL SC 318 : Campaigns and Elections. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Analyzes electoral process in the United States, including history, significance in governance, campaign strategy, finance, media role, etc.

PL SC 319R : Topics in American Government and Politics. (.5-3:3:0)

PL SC 320 : American Politics Through Literature. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: American politics through the novel and other literary works. Developing political concepts and themes that come from significant political novels.

PL SC 321 : The Media in American Politics. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: News media's role in processes of American politics, including electoral process, legislative process, and public policy-making.

PL SC 322 : Early American Political Thought: 1620-1865. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Core principles and seminal texts of American politics from Colonial times through the Lincoln administration.

PL SC 323 : Modern American Political Thought: 1865-Present. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Core principles and seminal texts of American politics from Reconstruction to the present.

PL SC 324 : Political Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
RECOMMENDED: Pl Sc 328.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of classic and contemporary research in political psychology. Special focus on how citizens think and feel about politics and the ways in which those beliefs shape their interactions with the political world.

PL SC 328 : Quantitative Political Methodology. (4:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Quantitative techniques in political research.

PL SC 330 : Theories of Public Policy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp or Su on demand.
PREREQUISITE: Econ 110, PlSc 110, 200.
DESCRIPTION: Major theories used in assessing public policies, including policy formation, interaction of politics and economics, institutions of policy making, and policy.

PL SC 333 : Politics of Bureaucracy. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and nature of bureaucracy; sources of power; political executives; staffs and agency personnel; conflicts with elected officials; public interest and bureaucratic control.

PL SC 334 : Public Ethics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Sources of values, areas of conflict with government policy, means of value accommodation.

PL SC 336 : Government and Religion. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Christian-Hebraic concepts of state. American experience with church-state relations (First Amendment problems). Policy issues of concern to contemporary religions.

PL SC 339R : Topics in Public Policy. (3:3:0)

PL SC 341 : Western European Politics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 150, 200.
DESCRIPTION: Politics and policy in western Europe. State-building, party systems, nationalism, and cooperation among advanced industrial countries in comparative, historical perspective. Social and Christian democracy; European Union.

PL SC 344 : Comparative Political Economy. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 150, 200.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of political economy from a comparative perspective. Classic theorists (Smith, Marx, Schumpeter, etc.); classic questions (industrialization, national economic policy, property, globalization, law, and economics).

PL SC 347 : Russia/Former Soviet Politics. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Comparative politics of Russia and Soviet successor states. Development of political systems from common Soviet heritage, emphasizing post-independence politics and institution building.

PL SC 348 : Korea, Taiwan, and South East Asian Politics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Comparative analysis of political developments in key nations of East and Southeast Asia, including regional relationships.

PL SC 349R : Topics in Politics. (.5-3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.

PL SC 350 : Theories of Comparative Politics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp or Su on demand.
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 150, 200.

DESCRIPTION: Selected issues of comparative politics such as crisis and discontinuity; development; political infrastructure (e.g., political culture and social structure); political institutions.

PL SC 351 : British Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Examination of the origin and contemporary operation of British political institutions as they relate to British society.

PL SC 352 : African Politics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Processes of change and development of nation states; African regionalism and relations with other nations; contemporary political issues.

PL SC 353 : China: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Structure and behavior of politics; contemporary problems.

PL SC 354 : Japan: Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Structure and behavior of politics; contemporary problems.

PL SC 355 : Canadian Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Growth and development of Canada and its government; Canada's role in the contemporary world

PL SC 357 : Middle East: Political Systems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Social, philosophical, and religious impact on Middle East political institutions in an era of modernization and conflict.

PL SC 358 : Politics and Society in Latin America. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200 or Lt Am 211.
DESCRIPTION: Conceptual and contemporary issues in Latin America's search for political order and economic development.

PL SC 359R : Topics in Comparative Politics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.

PL SC 360 : Constitutional Law - American Federal System. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 110, 200.

PL SC 361 : Constitutional Law - Rights and Immunities. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.

PL SC 364 : Jurisprudence. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Problem approach to ancient and modern legal philosophies, emphasizing the nature of justice and the relation of law to morality.

PL SC 369R : Topics in Law and Justice. (.5-3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.

PL SC 370 : Theory of International Relations. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp or Su on demand.
PREREQUISITE: PlSc 170, 200.
DESCRIPTION: Most influential traditions of thought in international relations; includes realism, idealism, Marxism, neorealism, complex interdependence, etc.

PL SC 371 : Foreign Policy Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: PlSc 200, 370.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of research regarding multiple levels of foreign policy analysis: individual, group, bureaucratic, societal, economic, systemic.

PL SC 372 : International Political Economy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F or W
DESCRIPTION: Political implications of international trade, investment, and monetary policies within an increasingly interdependent global context; transnationalism.

PL SC 373 : International Law. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PlSc 170, 200.
DESCRIPTION: Nature and function of international law; recognition, succession, jurisdiction rights, and immunities of states; nationality and jurisdiction over nations.

PL SC 374 : Ethics and International Affairs. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: PlSc 200.

DESCRIPTION: Ethical considerations in study and practice of international politics. Realism, idealism, and other theories of state behavior subjected to ethical standards.

PL SC 375 : International Organizations. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: International institutions; transnational relations; rise of newer political organizations: League of Nations, United Nations, European communities, world religions, multinational corporations, terrorist groups, global regimes.

PL SC 376 : U.S. Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Formation, implementation, analysis, and criticism of themes in American foreign policy.

PL SC 377 : National Security Affairs. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Foreign policy, defense strategy, and intelligence.

PL SC 378 : International Conflict. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 150 or 170; 200.
DESCRIPTION: Causes of war; alliances and empires; military innovation; civil-military relations; fungibility of forces; terrorism; security studies methods; use and misuse of history.

PL SC 379R : Topics in International Relations. (.5-3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.

PL SC 380 : International Relations of Latin America. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200 or Lt Am 211.
DESCRIPTION: Factors that affect foreign relations of Latin American countries, including the U.S. role, emphasizing intervention, democracy, development, and trade.

PL SC 381 : International Relations of the Middle East. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Interregional relations and conflicts, political economics, Arab nationalism, processes of political change, alliances, and superpower relations.

PL SC 382 : International Relations of North America. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Examination and analysis of factors that affect foreign relations of Canada, U.S., and Mexico, emphasizing trade, security, migration, environment.

PL SC 385 : International Relations of Asia. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Foreign policies and international relations of China, Japan, and Northeast and Southeast Asia; historical and contemporary review and analysis.

PL SC 386 : Japanese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Process and outcomes of Japan's foreign policy; analysis of its relations with other nations in a historical and contemporary setting.

PL SC 388 : Chinese Foreign Policy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Structure and process of foreign policy of the People's Republic of China.

PL SC 391 : Advanced Seminar on Current Issues. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance to Washington Seminar.
DESCRIPTION: Briefings and lectures from government officials and agencies, as well as directed readings on current issues.
NOTE: For students interning in Washington, D.C.

PL SC 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into program.
DESCRIPTION: Work-study on the international, national, state, and local level.

: Washington DC Internship.
: International Internship.
: Congressional Internship.
: State Government Internship.
: City Government Intership.
: Utah Legislature Internship.
: Campaign Internship.

400-Level Courses

PL SC 400 : Capstone Seminar in Political Theory. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W; Sp or Su on demand.
PREREQUISITE: PlSc 200, 201, 202, 300. For political science majors only.
DESCRIPTION: Seminar in political theory for students in their senior year.

PL SC 402 : Plato's Political Thought. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Plato's dialogues that contain political teachings or implications

PL SC 405 : Federalist Papers. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: The primary defense of the Constitution of the United States, which also constitutes the major commentary on that document.

PL SC 406 : Tocqueville on America. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Alexis de Tocqueville's *Democracy in America*.

PL SC 408 : Hermeneutics, Deconstruction, and Politics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Critical political theory, including writers such as Hegel, Nietzsche, Heiddegger, Gadamer, Derrida, and Levinas.

PL SC 410 : Capstone Seminar in American Politics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp or Su on demand.
PREREQUISITE: PlSc 110, 200.
DESCRIPTION: Seminar in American politics and government for students in their senior year.
NOTE: For political science majors only.

PL SC 430 : Capstone Seminar in Public Policy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp or Su on demand.
PREREQUISITE: PlSc 110, 200.
DESCRIPTION: Seminar in public policy for students in their senior year.
NOTE: For political science majors only.

PL SC 444 : The Political Economy of Development. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
RECOMMENDED: Econ 110, PlSc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Political foundations of growth, providing public goods, and political reform in developing countries. Development and how institutions and culture shape it.

PL SC 450 : Capstone Seminar in Comparative Politics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp or Su on demand.
PREREQUISITE: PlSc 150, 200.
DESCRIPTION: Seminar in comparative politics and government for students in their senior year.
NOTE: For political science majors only.

PL SC 452 : Islam and Politics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Tensions and accommodations between religion and politics in Muslim nations.

PL SC 458 : Totalitarianism. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Totalitarian systems of government and philosophy in nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

PL SC 470 : Capstone Seminar in International Relations. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp or Su on demand.
PREREQUISITE: PlSc 170, 200.
DESCRIPTION: Seminar in international relations and politics for students in their senior year.
NOTE: For political science majors only.

PL SC 471 : Intelligence and National Security. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: PlSc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Relationship between theory and practice of intelligence and national security of states.

PL SC 472 : International Political Economy of Women. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
RECOMMENDED: PlSc 200 or Hist 200.
DESCRIPTION: Effects upon national, international, and developmental policies when women are rendered visible and valued.

PL SC 473 : Human Rights. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
DESCRIPTION: Causes of human rights violations and societal and state responses; nature, history, and impacts of international human rights norms; ways to define and promote rights.

PL SC 474 : Arab-Palestinian-Israeli Conflict. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Emphasizes historical background, current situation, and alternatives leading to conflict resolution.

PL SC 475 : Civil Wars and Ethnic Violence. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
RECOMMENDED: Pl Sc 150, 170, 328.
DESCRIPTION: Foundations of ethnic and nationalist identities and how they related to civil wars worldwide, emphasizing theoretical explanations of civil wars and their resolution. Key civil war cases examined.

PL SC 476 : Terrorism. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc 200.
RECOMMENDED: Pl Sc 150, 170, 328.
DESCRIPTION: Defining and conceptualizing terrorism; causes and varieties of terrorism; counterterrorism; the future of terrorism.

PL SC 498R : Directed Individual Study. (.5-3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pl Sc; senior status; department chair's and instructor's consent.

PL SC 499 : Honors Thesis. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: On demand
PREREQUISITE: Completion of lower-division political science major requirements.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

PL SC 519R : Advanced Topics in American Government. (3:3:0)

PL SC 535 : Natural Resources Policy. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Processes and politics of public policies related to natural resources. Problems of analysis and evaluation.

PL SC 536 : Environmental Regulation. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Regulatory programs aimed at air and water pollution, hazardous waste, toxic chemicals, and other environmental problems. Alternative regulatory mechanisms and approaches.

PL SC 539R : Advanced Topics in Public Policy. (3:3:0)

PL SC 545 : Social Policy. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Justifications for government intervention in families and individual lives, effectiveness of social policies.

PL SC 559R : Advanced Topics in Comparative Government. (3:3:0)

PL SC 570 : Advanced Theory of International Relations: Core Readings. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Theory and research of international relations.

PL SC 579R : Advanced Topics in International Relations. (3:3:0)

: Topics on World Politics.

PL SC 599R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into program.
DESCRIPTION: Internships for master's candidates.

: Graduate Internship.

Back to Political Science Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Political Science Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Bowen, Donna Lee
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Political Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Utah, 1968
  MA, University of Chicago, 1972
  PhD, University of Chicago, 1981

Bryner, Gary C
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Political Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Utah, 1975
  MS, University of Utah, 1978
  PhD, Cornell University, 1982
  JD, Brigham Young University, 1994

Davis, Richard
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Political Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1975
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1979
  MA, Syracuse University, 1983
  PhD, Syracuse University, 1986

Daynes, Byron W
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Political Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1963
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1965
  PhD, University of Chicago, 1971

Fry, Earl Howard
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Political Science
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1972
  PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1976

Gong, Gerrit W.
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Political Science

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University
MPhil, Oxford University
PhD, Oxford University

Hancock, Ralph C
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MA, Harvard University, 1980
PhD, Harvard University, 1983

Hawkins, Darren Greg
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA/BS, University of Utah, 1990
MA, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1991
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1996

Hudson, Valerie M
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, Ohio State University, 1983
PhD, Ohio State University, 1983

Jacoby, Wade
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1995

Magleby, David B.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1973
MA, University of California, Berkeley, 1974
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1980

Patterson, Kelly D
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1982
MA, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, Columbia University, 1989

Reynolds, Noel B.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1967
MA, Harvard University, 1968
PhD, Harvard University, 1971

Associate Professors

Christensen, Ray
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1984
JD, Harvard University, 1987
MA, Harvard University, 1990
PhD, Harvard University, 1992

Cooper, Scott
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, Duke University, 1996
PhD, Duke University, 1999

Goodliffe, Jay
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: SB, Massachuesetts Institute of Technology, 1992
MA, University of Rochester, 1996
PhD, University of Rochester, 1998

Holland, Matthew S.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1991
MA, Duke University, 1998
PhD, Duke University, 2001

Hyer, Eric A
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, Columbia University, 1981
MPhil, Columbia University, 1983
PhD, Columbia University, 1990

Nielson, Daniel L
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, University of California, San Diego, 1997

Stiles, Kendall Wayne
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1982
MA, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, Johns Hopkins University, 1987

Wilson, Sven Eric
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science

RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1989
MA, University of Chicago, 1992
PhD, University of Chicago, 1997

Assistant Professors

Brown, Adam R.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2004
MA, University of California, San Diego, 2006
PhD, University of California, San Diego, 2008

Findley, Michael G.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 2000
MA, Utah State University, 2002
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2007

Gilchrist, Brent
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Carleton University, 1993
MA, Carleton University, 1996
PhD, Carleton University, 2002

Hawkins, Kirk A.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1993
MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MA, Duke University, 1995
PhD, Duke University, 2003

Karpowitz, Christopher
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Brigham Young University, 1996
CERT, Duke University, 1998
MA, Princeton University, 2000
PhD, Princeton University, 2006

Monson, Joseph Quin
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MA, Ohio State University, 1999
PhD, Ohio State University, 2004

Pope, Jeremy

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1997
MA, Stanford University, 2002
PhD, Stanford University, 2004

Selway, Joel Sawat

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Political Science
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2002
MA, University of Michigan, 2006
PhD, University of Michigan, 2009

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Psychology

Ramona Hopkins, Chair
1082 SWKT, (801) 422-1170

Karen Christensen, Coordinator of Student Programs
1097 SWKT, (801) 422-4560
Karen1@byu.edu

Psychology Student Support Services
1005 SWKT, (801) 422-5356
psychservices@byu.edu

Psychology Academic Internship and Tutoring
1005 SWKT, (801) 422-8952
psychinternship@byu.edu

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

Admission to Degree Program

All undergraduate degree programs in the Department of Psychology are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Psychology is a traditional discipline in the liberal arts and sciences and is rooted in the Western intellectual tradition. Since its founding in the late nineteenth century, psychology has distinguished itself primarily as a science with a wide scope of interests. Many psychologists also provide treatment for a broad range of disorders, and others work to solve pressing social issues. The diverse world community of academic and professional psychologists is devoted to expanding our understanding of individual and collective behavior and applying that understanding toward improving the human condition.

The department joins students and faculty together to make a scientific and applied contribution to the discipline of psychology. Its faculty members and administrators are committed to an educational experience that excites learning and understanding in personal and collaborative settings. At the same time the department honors the restored gospel as vital for psychological theory, as a guide for professional conduct, and as a source of unique insight. Aware of the history of psychology and as active participants therein, faculty members hold students to high standards of individual and collective performance and understanding. Students are expected to respond to multiple styles of teaching and broad opportunities for engagement in research and application with serious and sustained interest and effort. In this way the department distinguishes itself as a community of scholarship, moral principle, and devotion to the elevation of humankind.

Career Opportunities

The psychology major is a gateway to professional employment and to advanced study in psychology. Psychologists engage in a variety of academic roles as teachers, researchers, and administrators and also provide counseling, clinical, and consulting services to individuals and organizations. Psychologists are employed by colleges and universities, public and private schools, clinics, and hospitals. They work in private practice and for corporations and government entities. The study of psychology has particular value for family life and for civic and cultural roles generally. The psychology major provides a well-informed perspective on human and organizational behavior in preparation for occupations in law enforcement, law, or business.

Most professional positions require a master's or doctoral degree, although a bachelor's degree may be sufficient to gain employment in mental health care, detention and probation services, auxiliary social work, personnel, or human resources. Further, the psychology major gives students a particularly strong background leading to graduate study in business, law, or medicine.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major
BS in Psychology
Minors
Psychology
Psychology Teaching

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Psychology
PhD in Psychology
PhD in Clinical Psychology

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Psychology (52–53 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. At least 36 of the total major credits must be 300-level or above. (Students can enroll in 500-level courses on a space-available basis.)
2. At least 23 hours of psychology major credit must be received while in residence at BYU.
3. A maximum of 13 hours may be taken as Independent Study (only 8 of which may count as residence hours).
4. Complete one course from the following:
   ENGL 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
   HONRS 150 : Honors University Writing. (3:3:0)
   PHIL 150 : Reasoning and Writing. (3:3:0)
5. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   PSYCH 101 : Orientation to the Psychology Major. (1:1:0)
   PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 210 : A History of Psychology. (3:3:0)

   Note: These courses must be completed prior to enrollment in the courses listed in item 7 below.
6. Complete one multicultural issues course from the following:
   ANTHR 101 : Social/Cultural Anthropology. (3:3:0)
   EL ED 351 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
   SFL 354 : Cross-Cultural Family and Human Development. (3:3:0)
   SOC 113 : Multicultural America. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   PSYCH 301 : Psychological Statistics. (4:4:0)
   PSYCH 302 : Psychological Research Design and Analysis. (3:2.5:1)
   PSYCH 304 : Psychological Testing. (3:2.5:1)

   Note 1: Psych 301 is prerequisite to both Psych 302 and 304 and may be taken concurrently with 210.

   Note 2: Psych 302 and 304 may be taken concurrently.

   Note 3: Students considering application to graduate study are strongly encouraged to take Psych 300.
8. Complete one course from the following:
   ENGL 315 : Writing in the Social Sciences. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 303 : Writing Within Psychology. (3:3:0)
   (May be taken concurrently with Psych 302 or 304.)
9. Complete one gender issues course from the following:
   PL SC 472 : International Political Economy of Women. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 306 : Psychology of Gender. (3:3:0)
   SOC 367 : Sociology of Gender. (3:3:0)
   WS 222 : (WS-Soc) Introduction to Women's Studies. (3:3:0)

   Note: If Psych 306 is selected to fill this requirement, it cannot also be used to fill the requirement listed in item 10 (Cluster B).
10. Complete four courses in one of the following clusters, including the required course indicated. In addition, complete three of the courses listed in one or both of the other clusters (Psych 301, 302, and 304 are required prerequisites):
    Cluster A — Developmental and Clinical Psychology:
    Complete the following required course:
    PSYCH 341 : Personality. (3:3:0)

Complete three courses from the following:

PSYCH 311 : Critical Issues in Psychology. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 320 : Developmental Psychology: Childhood. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 321 : Developmental Psychology: Adolescence. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 322 : Developmental Psychology: Adulthood. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 342 : Abnormal Psychology. (3:3:2)
PSYCH 343 : Child Psychopathology. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 348 : Clinical Psychology. (3:3:0)

Cluster B — Social Psychology:

Complete the following required course:

PSYCH 350 : (Psych-Soc) Introduction to Social Psychology. (3:3:0)

Complete three courses from the following:

PSYCH 306 : Psychology of Gender. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 311 : Critical Issues in Psychology. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 330 : Organizational Psychology. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 338 : Sport Psychology. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 341 : Personality. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 352 : Applied Social Psychology. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 353 : LDS Perspectives and Psychology. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 354 : Psychology of Religion. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 356 : Introduction to Health Psychology. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 358 : Leadership Development. (3:2:2)
PSYCH 359 : Environmental Psychology. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 376 : Language Development. (3:3:0)

Cluster C — Behavior, Brain, and Cognition:

Complete the following required course:

PSYCH 381 : Behavioral Neurobiology. (3:3:0)

Complete three courses from the following:

PSYCH 311 : Critical Issues in Psychology. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 361 : Principles of Learning. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 365 : Motivation. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 370 : Sensation and Perception. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 375 : Cognition. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 382 : Stress Psychobiology. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 387 : Introduction to Primate Behavior. (3:3:0)

11. Complete 3 hours from the following capstone seminars:

PSYCH 410R : Senior Practicum: Teaching of Psychology. (1-8:ARR:ARR)
PSYCH 420R : Senior Practicum: Community Projects. (1-8:ARR:ARR)
PSYCH 430R : Senior Practicum: Research in Psychology. (1-8:ARR:ARR)

Note 1: To enroll in a capstone seminar students must have completed Psych 101, 111, 210, 301, 302, and 304 (or be concurrently enrolled in 302 or 304); one core course from Cluster A, B, or C; and three other 300-level psychology courses (or be concurrently enrolled in the third course).

Note 2: Enrollment in Psych 399R will also meet the capstone seminar requirement.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Psychology (Psych) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Psychology (19 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 301 : Psychological Statistics. (4:4:0)

2. Complete 12 elective hours from remaining undergraduate and 500-level courses; 9 hours must be 300-level or above. No more than 6 hours of Independent Study credit may count toward the minor. Students may enroll in 500-level courses with instructor's consent.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Psychology (Psych) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Psychology Teaching (21 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 321 : Developmental Psychology: Adolescence. (3:3:0)
   PSYCH 361 : Principles of Learning. (3:3:0)

2. Complete 12 elective hours from remaining undergraduate and 500-level courses (Psych 240, 320, 350 are recommended); 9 hours must be 300-level or above. No more than 6 hours of Independent Study credit may count toward the minor. Students may enroll in 500-level courses with instructor's consent.

Note: The psychology teaching minor is intended for students who are pursuing secondary education licensure through the David O. McKay School of Education.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Psychology (Psych) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Psychology (Psych)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

PSYCH 101 : Orientation to the Psychology Major. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Overview of curriculum and major requirements, faculty research programs and specialties, campus resources, and career possibilities.
NOTE: Required seminar for all students entering major.

PSYCH 111 : General Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Basic course in modern scientific psychology.

PSYCH 170 : Understanding and Improving Your Memory. (1:0:0)
DESCRIPTION: Principles of human learning and memory; study skills and methods for improving memory.
NOTE: Independent Study only.

200-Level Courses

PSYCH 210 : A History of Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Psych 111.
RECOMMENDED: May be taken concurrently with Psych 301.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of psychological thinking from Ancient Greece to the present. Emphasizes a critical stance toward the assumptions and implications of major psychological theories.
NOTE: This course contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) Subject Test.

PSYCH 212R : Special Topics in Psychology. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: Small-group seminar focusing on a classical text or on readings related to a contemporary issue in theory and research.

PSYCH 220 : Human Development: Life Span. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Interaction of psychological, biological, and social influences on behavior and psychological development through the life span.

PSYCH 240 : Personal and Social Adjustment. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Concepts of adjustment and application of psychological principles for coping with stress and interpersonal, emotional, and psychosexual difficulties.

PSYCH 270 : Improving Mental Skills. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Improving one or more of the following skills: remembering, studying, problem solving, or rapid reading.

300-Level Courses

PSYCH 300 : Applying to Graduate School. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Overview of graduate programs in psychology; preparing application materials, including the Graduate Record Examination. (GRE).

PSYCH 301 : Psychological Statistics. (4:4:0)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 or equivalent; Psych 101, 111, 210.
DESCRIPTION: Descriptive analysis and hypothesis testing applied to psychological research data.
NOTE: May be taken concurrently with Psych 210. Stat 221 will not substitute for this course. Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 302 : Psychological Research Design and Analysis. (3:2.5:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Psych 101, 111, 210, 301.
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles of designing, conducting, and reporting psychological investigations.
NOTE: May be taken concurrently with Psych 303 or 304. Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 303 : Writing Within Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Psych 101, 111, 210, 301; Engl 150 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Psych 302 is highly recommended.
DESCRIPTION: Processes of research-oriented writing and presentation for psychology majors.
NOTE: May be taken concurrently with Psych 302 or 304. Fulfills GE Advanced Written and Oral Communication requirement. Engl 315 will substitute for this course.

PSYCH 304 : Psychological Testing. (3:2.5:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301.
DESCRIPTION: Construction and validation of standardized psychological tests.
NOTE: May be taken concurrently with Psych 302 or 303. Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) Subject Test.

PSYCH 306 : Psychology of Gender. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Biological and social contributions to sex role development, sexual self-concept, and complementarity of sex roles.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) Subject Test.

PSYCH 311 : Critical Issues in Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Critical and comparative examination of underlying theoretical and philosophical issues relavant to contemporary social, personality, and cognitive psychology, neuroscience, and psychotherapy.

PSYCH 320 : Developmental Psychology: Childhood. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Physical, mental, emotional, and social development of the child.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 321 : Developmental Psychology: Adolescence. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Development and maturation during adolescence; research methodology.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) Subject Test.

PSYCH 322 : Developmental Psychology: Adulthood. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Stability and change in psychological, physiological, and interpersonal processes through early, middle, and late adulthood.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) Subject Test.

PSYCH 330 : Organizational Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Personal, interactional, and structural aspects of organizations; motivation, decision making, problem-solving communication, leadership, organizational structure, change.
NOTE: Org B 321 will not substitute for this course.

PSYCH 338 : Sport Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Application of psychological principles to sporting activities.

PSYCH 341 : Personality. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual patterns of behavior, thought, and emotion; personality theories and their associated strategies of research, assessments, and personality change.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 342 : Abnormal Psychology. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Dynamics of maladjustment; major psychological disorders and therapeutic procedures. Fieldwork required.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 343 : Child Psychopathology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Mental disorders of childhood.

PSYCH 348 : Clinical Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Personality theories, psychopathology, diagnostic interviewing and testing, psychotherapy techniques; research methods.
NOTE: Not a practicum.

PSYCH 350 : (Psych-Soc) Introduction to Social Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Conformity and obedience; socialization, norms, roles; attitudes, leadership, group processes.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 352 : Applied Social Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304, 350; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Applying social psychological theory, research, and methods to such domains as law, business, education, the media, mental health, and physical health.

PSYCH 353 : LDS Perspectives and Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Relationships between theories of psychology and LDS thought.

PSYCH 354 : Psychology of Religion. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Classification of religious behavior and experience; source of religious motivation; religion and the growth process.

PSYCH 356 : Introduction to Health Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Psychology focusing on the Biopsychological Model, i.e., health issues from standpoint of biological, psychological, and social factors.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 358 : Leadership Development. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and practices of successful leadership: decision making, communications, planning, team building, motivation, and interpersonal skills.

PSYCH 359 : Environmental Psychology. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Interaction between people and their physical context.

PSYCH 361 : Principles of Learning. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of learning; representative experiments.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 365 : Motivation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Determinants of motivation, relationship of motives to emotion, cognition, personality, and action. Implications for understanding self and others.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 370 : Sensation and Perception. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent; or Neuro 105 for neuroscience majors.
DESCRIPTION: Sensory basis of perception and principles of perceptual organization.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 375 : Cognition. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Perceptual organization; information processing; cognitive development; relationships between sensory analysis, perception, memory, learning, language, and problem solving.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 376 : Language Development. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F alternate years.
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of language acquisition including communicative development in infancy, sematic and syntactic development, language and literacy in the school years, and effects of brain damage.

PSYCH 381 : Behavioral Neurobiology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent. (Neuro 205 will substitute for Psych 302.)
DESCRIPTION: Basic physiological, anatomical, and chemical foundations of psychology.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 382 : Stress Psychobiology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent. (Neuro 205 will substitute for Psych 302.)
DESCRIPTION: Behavioral neurobiology of stress.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 386R : Behavioral Neurobiology Laboratory. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 381, 382; or concurrent enrollment and instructor's consent.

PSYCH 387 : Introduction to Primate Behavior. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of primate behavior; the role of parental care on developmental outcome, functional neurobiology, and psychopathology.

PSYCH 390R : Special Topics in Psychology. (.5-3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.

: Advanced Personality Studies.
: Ethology and Sociobiology.
: Comp. Animal Behavior.
: Forum Lecture.

PSYCH 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; or instructor's consent.

400-Level Courses

PSYCH 410R : Senior Practicum : Teaching of Psychology. (1-8:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; cluster requirements (or concurrent enrollment in last elective course); or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone experience as an undergraduate teaching assistant or Psych Central tutor or in other teaching-related activities, including research.

PSYCH 420R : Senior Practicum : Community Projects. (1-8:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; cluster requirements (or concurrent enrollment in last elective course); or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Capstone experience in community-based service learning related to practice of psychology. Structured record of student's experience required.

PSYCH 430R : Senior Practicum : Research in Psychology. (1-8:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301, 302, 303, 304; cluster requirements (or concurrent enrollment in last elective course); or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone experience in psychological research--laboratory-based, field based, or otherwise. Student typically work with a research team.

PSYCH 492R : Supervised Instructional or Research Experience. (.5-3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Course-related instructional activities or laboratory/field research.

PSYCH 495R : Independent Readings. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

PSYCH 499R : Independent Research. (.5-3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

PSYCH 501 : Data Analysis in Psychological Research 1. (4:3:1)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Psych 301; or Stat 221, 222, 223; or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Using and interpreting major quantitative methods in psychology; some commonly used computer methods.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 502 : Data Analysis in Psychological Research 2. (4:3:1)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 501 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to multivariate data analysis methods, including multivariate analysis of variance, factor analysis, discriminant analysis, multivariate multiple regression, canonical correlation, structural equations modeling, cluster analysis, etc.

PSYCH 503 : Research Measurement. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 501 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Classical true score and item response theories; estimation procedures for instrument reliability and validity.

PSYCH 504 : Research Design. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Psych 501.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of designs used in psychotherapeutic literature, emphasizing critical analysis of empirical research.

PSYCH 505 : Clinical Research. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 503, 504; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of research examining processes and outcomes of psychological treatments for psychological disorders.

PSYCH 510 : History and Systems of Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Sp alternate years.
PREREQUISITE: Psych 210 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of origins and development of modern psychology, including consideration of the schools and theoretical systems.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 511 : Philosophy of Science for the Social Sciences. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent or admission to PhD program.
DESCRIPTION: Issues in philosophy of science as they apply to social sciences, including methods, epistemology, and construction of knowledge.

PSYCH 512 : Qualitative Research Methods. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W alternate years.
PREREQUISITE: Psych 501, 502; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and methods of qualitative research emphasizing philosophical assumptions, question formulation, data gathering, interpretation, and presentation of findings.

NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 520 : Advanced Developmental Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Sp alternate years.
PREREQUISITE: Psych 320, 321, or 322 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Major research in developmental psychology, emphasizing theory, content, and methodology.

PSYCH 531 : Organizational Psychology. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Psych 330 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Personal and interpersonal aspects of organizational life: goal setting, decision making, problem solving, communication, control, leadership, motivation, and change.

PSYCH 535 : Behavior Modification Techniques. (3:2:2)
PREREQUISITE: Psych 361 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Practical application of behavior modification to academic discipline; emotional target behaviors of individuals and groups.

PSYCH 540 : Personality Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 341 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary theories of personality developed within the framework of major psychological systems.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 550 : Theory and Research in Social Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Psych 350 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Current theories and research on interaction with others.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 552 : Applied Social Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 352 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of domains in which social psychological theory and research have been applied in field settings.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 555 : Group Dynamics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F alternate years.
PREREQUISITE: Psych-Soc 350 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and research on small-group processes and mass behavior.

PSYCH 560 : Learning Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 361 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Critical review of current theories and persistent issues.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 565 : Motivational Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Psych 365 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical, historical, and empirical overview; recent trends and issues; role of animal studies; methodological issues.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 575 : Cognitive Processes. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Psych 370, 375; or equivalents; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and research in perception, attention, language, problem solving, and other thinking processes.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 583 : Biological and Health Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 381, 382; or equivalents; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth examination of biological bases of behavior from perspective of health and disease.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 584 : Cognitive Neuroscience. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Psych 381 or equivalent; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Critical analysis of neurobiological bases of perception and cognition.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 585 : Human Neuropsychology. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W on demand.
PREREQUISITE: Psych 381, 382; or equivalents; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Critical study of brain-behavior relationships.

PSYCH 586 : Hormones and Behavior. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Psych 381, 382; or equivalents; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Neural and endocrine mechanisms underlying behavior.

PSYCH 587 : Sensory and Perceptual Processes. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F on demand, W on demand
PREREQUISITE: Psych 370, 381; or equivalents; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Critical examination of sensory mechanisms and perceptual organization.
NOTE: Contains content featured in the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

PSYCH 592R : Supervised Teaching Experience. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
NOTE: For graduate teaching assistants.

Note: 500-level courses may be used by undergraduate students with instructor's consent only.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Psychology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Psychology Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Ballif-Spanvill, Bonnie
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Psychology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1962
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1966

Barlow, Sally H
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Psychology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Utah, 1971
  MSW, University of Utah, 1973
  PhD, University of Utah, 1978

Bigler, Erin David
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Psychology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1975

Bloch, George J
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Psychology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brandeis University, 1962
  MA, Claremont Graduate School, 1965
  PhD, Stanford University, 1968

Brown, Bruce Leonard
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Psychology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1965
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1968
  PhD, McGill University, Canada, 1969

Burlingame, Gary Michael
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Psychology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Andrews University, 1978
  MS, University of Utah, 1981
  PhD, University of Utah, 1983

Higbee, Kenneth L
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1965
MS, Brigham Young University, 1966
PhD, Purdue University, 1970

Higley, James Dee
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1983
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1985

Hopkins, Ramona O.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1975
BS, Westminster College, 1988
MS, University of Utah, 1992
PhD, University of Utah, 1996

Lambert, Michael J
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1967
MS, University of Utah, 1968
PhD, University of Utah, 1971

Miller, Jr., Harold L
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Arizona State University, 1970
PhD, Harvard University, 1975

Pedersen, Darhl M
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1957
MS, Brigham Young University, 1958
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1962

Robinson, Paul W
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1965
MS, Utah State University, 1967
PhD, Utah State University, 1973

Slife, Brent D
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, William Jewell College, 1976
MS, Purdue University, 1977

PhD, Purdue University, 1981

Williams, Richard Nephi
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, Purdue University, 1978
PhD, Purdue University, 1981

Associate Professors

Carpenter, Bruce N.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1977
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1980

Flom, Ross
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1992
MEd, Idaho State University, 1993
PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1999

Gantt, Edwin Elray
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, Duquesne University, 1994
PhD, Duquesne University, 1998

Hedges, Dawson W
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Weber State College, 1984
MD, University of Utah, 1988

Holt-Lunstad, Julianne
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, Brigham Young University, 1998
PhD, University of Utah, 2001

Ridge, Bob
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1993

Spackman, Matthew

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, Brigham Young University, 1996
PhD, Georgetown University, 1998

Spangler, Diane Louise
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Pomona College, 1989
MS, University of Oregon, 1991
PhD, University of Oregon, 1994

Steffensen, Scott C
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1980
PhD, University of Utah, 1987

Associate Clinical Professor

Maughan, Michael L.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1966
MS, Utah State University, 1968
EdD, Utah State University, 1970

Assistant Professors

Allen, Mark Douglas
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Johns Hopkins University, 2000

Baldwin, Scott
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2001
MS, University of Memphis, 2003
PhD, University of Memphis, 2006

Hardy, Sam A.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MA, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, 2002
PhD, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, 2005

Larson, Michael J.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2002
MS, University of Florida, 2004
PhD, University of Florida, 2008

South, Mikle
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Yale University, 1994
MS, University of Utah, 2001
PhD, University of Utah, 2005

Steffen, Patrick R.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MS, University of Miami, 1996
PhD, University of Miami, 1998

Warren, Jared S.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MA, University of Kansas, 1999
PhD, University of Kansas, 2003

Yamawaki, Niwako
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Utah, 2002

Assistant Clinical Professor

Nielsen, Stevan L.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Psychology
RANK: Assistant Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, University of Washington, 1984

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Romney Institute of Public Management

David Hart, Director
760-A TNRB, (801) 422-4221

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Public Management (P Mgt)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

P MGT 321 : Financial Issues in Public and Not-for-Profit Management. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to fund accounting, budgeting processes, and sources of revenue such as taxes, municipal bonds, user fees, donations, grants, dues, and ticket sales.

Graduate Courses

For 500-, 600-, and 700-level courses, see George W. Romney Institute of Public Management in the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Marriott School of Management Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Romney Institute of Public Management Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Adolphson, Donald L.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Romney Institute of Public Management
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of California, Berkeley, 1966
  MS, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1968
  PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1973

Cornia, Gary C.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Romney Institute of Public Management
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Weber State College, 1972
  MS, Utah State University, 1974
  PhD, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1979

Walters, Lawrence C.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Romney Institute of Public Management
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1981
  PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1987

Associate Professors

Hart, David W.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Romney Institute of Public Management
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1989
  MPA, Brigham Young University, 1991
  PhD, State University of New York, Albany, 1997

Seawright, Kristie Kay
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Romney Institute of Public Management
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
  BS, University of Utah, 1987
  MBA, University of Utah, 1989
  PhD, University of Utah, 1993

Assistant Professors

Arbon, Chyleen A.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Romney Institute of Public Management
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
  MPA, Brigham Young University, 1996
  PhD, University of Utah, 2004

Facer, Rex L
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Romney Institute of Public Management
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1991
  MPA, Brigham Young University, 1993
  PhD, University of Georgia, 2002

Thompson, Jeffery A.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Romney Institute of Public Management
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
  MBA, Brigham Young University, 1995
  PhD, University of Minnesota, 1999

Wadsworth, Lori L.
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Romney Institute of Public Management
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** AS, West Valley College, 1980
  BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
  MPA, Brigham Young University, 1995
  PhD, University of Utah, 2003

Witesman, Eva
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Romney Institute of Public Management
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BUS, University of Utah, 2000
  MPA, Indiana University, Bloomington, 2004

Assistant Lecturer

Miller, Aaron
- **COLLEGE:** Marriott School of Management
- **DEPARTMENT:** Romney Institute of Public Management
- **RANK:** Assistant Lecturer
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 2002
  JD, Brigham Young University, 2006
  MPA, Brigham Young University, 2006

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Plant and Wildlife Sciences

Val J. Anderson, Chair
275 WIDB, (801) 422-3527

College of Life Sciences Office of Academic Advisement Office
379 WIDB, (801) 422-3042

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Plant and Wildlife Sciences are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Disciplines in the Department of Plant and Wildlife Sciences focus on four of the great dilemmas facing mankind in the twenty-first century: harnessing biological technology to meet the needs of an expanding human population in the developing world; assessing and minimizing the impact of human activities on an increasingly vulnerable environment; management and conservation of wildlife and wildlands; and managing landscapes to meet increasing water, space, and other resource limitations while enhancing the aesthetic quality of urban environments.

Majors offered provide a flexible education for directly entering the job market or preparing for graduate or professional schools in business, engineering, the health professions (medical and dental schools), landscape architecture, law, natural resources, public administration, or science.

Career Opportunities

Genetics and Biotechnology

The discipline of genetics and biotechnology focuses on applications of molecular biology and genomics to solve problems related to health, crop and animal production, forensics, and environmental remediation. This field holds tremendous promise for meeting food sustainability needs in the developing world, delivering medical treatments customized to each patient's genomic makeup, and reducing human impacts upon the environment. The major program educates students in scientific principles and current biotechniques through a combination of classroom instruction and mentored laboratory experience on original research projects with faculty and graduate students. Graduates are prepared for immediate employment in the biotechnology industry or for graduate study in biotechnology, molecular genetics, or the health professions. An optional, integrated track in biotechnology business affords students the option of obtaining a management minor through the Marriott School of Management in preparation for management careers in life sciences industries or for law school and subsequent careers as biological patent attorneys.

Environmental Science

Students majoring in environmental science learn fundamental principles of ecology; biodiversity; conservation; chemistry; engineering; geology; geography; and plant, animal (invertebrate/vertebrate), and soil sciences to help them solve environmental problems. They are prepared for graduate study and direct employment in fields dealing with assessing and remediating human-induced environmental impacts, as well as for careers in law, business, and the health professions.

Landscape Management

This program is accredited by the Professional Landcare Network (PLANET), the leading professional organization in landscape contracting. The major combines practice and instruction in horticultural science, business, and landscape design to prepare students for employment as managers in landscape contracting or for graduate studies in business, law, landscape architecture, and horticulture.

Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation

Wildlife and wildlands conservation is directed at managing wildland ecosystems-optimizing the function and services of natural ecosystems. Students are educated in wildland plants, animals, soils, and ecology, as well as wildlife and land management techniques. Graduates are well prepared to deal with complex issues involving wildlife and wildlands management and the overall conservation of natural resources.

This degree program qualifies students to work for a wide array of government and private land-management and conservation agencies. Students can qualify for federal job series employment in wildlife biology, range conservation, ecology, zoology, and botany. Common employers of these students include the U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, Natural Resource Conservation Service, Fish and Wildlife Service, Park Service, and state wildlife management agencies. Graduates are well prepared to deal with complex issues involving wildlife and wildlands management and the overall conservation of natural resources.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Environmental Science
BS in Genetics and Biotechnology
BS in Landscape Management
BS in Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation

Minors

Environmental Science
Landscape Management

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs. Undergraduate advisement in major requirements is available from departmental faculty (assigned advisor).

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Agronomy
MS in Genetics and Biotechnology
MS in Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation
PhD in Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Environmental Science (56–57 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following environmental science core courses:
   - PWS 150 : Environmental Biology. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 282 : Introduction to Soil Science. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 283 : Introduction to Soil Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PWS 303 : Soils Conservation and Resources. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 305 : Soils and Water Quality. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 345 : Air Pollution and Air Quality. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 375 : Environmental Policies and Laws. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 491R : Undergraduate Seminar. (1:1:0)

2. Complete one course from the following:
   - BIO 450 : Conservation Biology. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 490 : Case Studies. (2:1:2)
   - PWS 494R : Mentored Learning Experience. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
     (2 hours required).

3. Complete the following biology courses:
   - BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
     or
     PWS 350 : Rangeland Ecology. (3:2:3)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)

4. Complete at least 6 hours of the following supporting core courses:
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
     Or
     CHEM 101 : Introductory General Chemistry. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
   - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
     Or
     CHEM 103 : Introductory Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - CHEM 152 : Introductory Organic Chemistry. (2:2:0)
     Or
     CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
     Or
     CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)

   Note: Recommended courses for graduate school track or preprofessional track: Chem 105, 106, 107, 351, 352, 353.

5. Complete a minimum of 24 hours (up to two courses - 6 hours maximum- from other disciplines may be used to complete the 24 hours)(9 hours maximum of lower-division courses) from the following:
   - BIO 220A : Biological Diversity: Animals. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 220B : Biological Diversity: Plants. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
   - BIO 430 : Plant Classification. (3:2:3)
   - BIO 441 : Entomology. (3:2:3)
   - CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
   - CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)
   - CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
   - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
   - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
   - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry 1. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 440 : Natural Resources and Environmental Economics. (3:3:0)

GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
GEOG 305 : Geography of Landforms. (3:3:0)
GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
GEOG 307 : Landscape Ecology. (3:3:0)
GEOG 310 : Principles of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
GEOG 311 : Geographic Data Management. (3:3:0)
GEOG 331 : Economic Geography. (3:3:0)
GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)
GEOL 101 : Introduction to Geology. (3:2:1)
GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
GEOL 435 : Introduction to Groundwater. (3:3:0)
MATH 112 : Honors Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
Or
MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
Or
PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
Or
PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PHIL 205 : Deductive Logic. (3:3:0)
PL SC 535 : Natural Resources Policy. (3:3:0)
PL SC 536 : Environmental Regulation. (3:3:0)
PWS 100 : Living with Plants. (3:3:0)
PWS 215 : Principles of Range Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 225 : Principles of Wildlife and Fisheries Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 275 : (PWS - Bio) Genetics and Reproduction. (3:3:0)
PWS 306 : Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PWS 310 : Mentored Laboratory Techniques. (2:.5:1.5)
PWS 330 : Rangeland Plant Identification and Ecology. (3:2:3)
PWS 331 : Science of Plant Pest Control. (3:3:0)
PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
PWS 355 : Rangeland Vegetation Measurements and Analysis. (3:2:3)
PWS 390R : Special Topics in Plant and Animal Sciences. (1-3:ARR:0)
PWS 402 : Urban Soils and Water. (4:4:0)
PWS 411 : Watershed Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 416 : Rangeland Vegetation Improvement. (3:2:3)
PWS 419 : Forest Management and Ecology. (3:2:3)
PWS 431 : Integrated Management of Plant Pests. (3:2:3)
PWS 511 : Soil and Plant Water Relations. (3:2:3)
PWS 514 : Soil Microbiology. (2:2:3)
PWS 540 : Plant Response to the Environment. (3:3:0)
PWS 551 : Quantitative Ecology. (3:2:3)
STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

Federal Register Requirements

The federal register requirements for environmental science ecology or physical science emphasis can be met by choosing appropriate electives. Ecology requires 30 semester hours of basic and applied biology, including at least 9 semester hours of ecology and 12 hours of physical and mathematical sciences. Physical science requires 25 semester hours of physical sciences (chemistry, physics, math, etc.)

Recommended courses from list of electives for various emphases:

A. Environmental Science (Physical Science Emphasis)
Complete 14 hours from the following:
ECON 440 : Natural Resources and Environmental Economics. (3:3:0)
GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)

GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
GEOL 435 : Introduction to Groundwater. (3:3:0)

B. Environmental Science (Ecology Emphasis)

Complete 18 hours from the following:

BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
PWS 215 : Principles of Range Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 225 : Principles of Wildlife and Fisheries Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 330 : Rangeland Plant Identification and Ecology. (3:2:3)
PWS 355 : Rangeland Vegetation Measurements and Analysis. (3:2:3)
PWS 375 : Environmental Policies and Laws. (2:2:0)
PWS 411 : Watershed Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 416 : Rangeland Vegetation Improvement. (3:2:3)
PWS 419 : Forest Management and Ecology. (3:2:3)

Preprofessional students should consult with the Preprofessional Advisement Center (3326 WSC) to determine which additional courses they will be required to complete.

The following courses are recommended for students who plan to pursue graduate degrees in environmental science.

Chem 351, 352, 353, 481.
Math 119 or higher.
Phscs 105, 106, 107, 108.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Plant and Wildlife Sciences (PWS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Landscape Management (60.5–63.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following required departmental courses:
   - PWS 100 : Living with Plants. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 103 : Residential Landscape Design. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 105 : Landscape Design Graphics. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 198R : BYU Grounds Practicum. (.5:0:0)
   - PWS 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   - PWS 211 : Landscape Structures. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 212 : Landscape Laboratory. (1:0:2)
   - PWS 214 : Landscape Bidding and Estimating. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 282 : Introduction to Soil Science. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 283 : Introduction to Soil Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PWS 301 : Plant Growth and Reproduction. (3:2:2)
   - PWS 319 : Turf Science. (2:1:2)
   - PWS 320 : Arboriculture. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 331 : Science of Plant Pest Control. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 391R : Careers in Plant and Wildlife Sciences. (1:1:0)
   - PWS 402 : Urban Soils and Water. (4:4:0)
   - PWS 431 : Integrated Management of Plant Pests. (3:2:3)

2. Complete the following required non-departmental courses:
   - ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 300 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 488 : Agribusiness Management 1. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 489 : Agribusiness Management 2. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 110 : Honors Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   - I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   - I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   - **And** complete one course from the following:
     - CHEM 101 : Introductory General Chemistry. (3:3:0)
     - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)

3. Complete three courses from the following:
   - BIO 235 : Field Botany. (3:3:6)
   - BIO 430 : Plant Classification. (3:2:3)
   - PWS 112 : Floral Design. (3:2:2)
   - PWS 210 : Herbaceous Plants. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 213 : Interior Plants and Landscapes. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 330 : Rangeland Plant Identification and Ecology. (3:2:3)
   - PWS 380 : Plant Community Design. (2:2:0)

Recommended Courses

A management minor is *strongly* recommended.

Completion of the following courses (some listed above) will meet the requirements for this minor:
- ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
- BUS M 300 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
- BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
- BUS M 489 : Agribusiness Management 2. (3:3:0)
- ECON 110 : Honors Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
- MATH 110 : College Algebra. (3:3:0)
- ORG B 320 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:Arr:2)
- STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

The following courses are also suggested:

BUS M 372 : Basic Entrepreneurship Skills. (3:3:0)
TMA 150 : Public Speaking. (3:3:0)

For students planning to pursue a master's degree in landscape architecture (MLA), the following courses are also recommended:

BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
CM 105 : Construction Documents. (3:3:0)
GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
PWS 380 : Plant Community Design. (2:2:0)

For students planning to pursue a master's degree in horticulture science (MS), the following courses are recommended:

BIO 350 : Ecology. (3:3:0)
CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 481 : Biochemistry 1. (3:3:0)
MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
Or
STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PWS 305 : Soils and Water Quality. (3:3:0)
PWS 369 : Science of Plant Production. (4:4:0)
PWS 390R : Special Topics in Plant and Animal Sciences. (1-3:ARR:0)
PWS 440 : Plant Physiology. (3:3:0)
PWS 494R : Mentored Learning Experience. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
PWS 511 : Soil and Plant Water Relations. (3:2:3)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Plant and Wildlife Sciences (PWS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation (65 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

This degree program qualifies students for federal job series employment in wildlife biology, range conservation, fisheries, ecology, biology, zoology, and botany. It also prepares for graduate programs in renewable natural resources and for eventual professional affiliations with state wildlife agencies and a number of federal agencies, including the U.S. Forest Service, Natural Resource Conservation Service, Bureau of Land Management, Fish and Wildlife Service, and Park Service. Graduates are well prepared to deal with complex issues involving wildlife and wildlands management and the overall conservation of natural resources.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - BIO 220A : Biological Diversity: Animals. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 447 : Mammalogy. (3:2:3)
   - NDFS 330 : Comparative Animal Nutrition. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 120 : Science of Biology. (2:2:1)
   - PWS 100 : Living with Plants. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 115 : Introduction to Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation. (1:1:0)
   - PWS 215 : Principles of Range Management. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 225 : Principles of Wildlife and Fisheries Management. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 275 : (PWS - Bio) Genetics and Reproduction. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 282 : Introduction to Soil Science. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 283 : Introduction to Soil Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PWS 330 : Rangeland Plant Identification and Ecology. (3:2:3)
   - PWS 350 : Rangeland Ecology. (3:2:3)
   - PWS 355 : Rangeland Vegetation Measurements and Analysis. (3:2:3)
   - PWS 375 : Environmental Policies and Laws. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 416 : Rangeland Vegetation Improvement. (3:2:3)
   - PWS 417 : Rangeland Planning and GIS. (3:2:3)
   - PWS 446 : (PWS-Bio) Ornithology. (3:2:3)
   - PWS 492 : Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation Senior Seminar. (1:1:0)
2. Complete 15 elective credit hours from the following course list. With the help of your advisor, select courses to qualify for 2–3 federal job series (wildlife biologist, ecologist, range conservationist, GIS specialist, soil conservationist, botanist, fisheries biologist):
   - BIO 220B : Biological Diversity: Plants. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 270 : Animal Restraint. (1:0:2)
   - BIO 352 : Introduction to Marine Biology. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 380 : Comparative Animal Physiology and Anatomy. (4:3:3)
   - BIO 420 : Evolutionary Biology. (2:2:0)
   - BIO 430 : Plant Classification. (3:2:3)
   - BIO 441 : Entomology. (3:2:3)
   - BIO 442 : Advanced Invertebrate Zoology. (5:6:0)
   - BIO 443 : Ichthyology. (3:2:3)
   - BIO 445 : Herpetology. (4:3:2)
   - BIO 450 : Conservation Biology. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 452 : Marine Ecology. (3:2:3)
   - BIO 453 : Development of Marine Animals. (3:0:6)
   - BIO 525 : Animal Disease, Biosecurity, and Zoonoses. (3:3.0:0)
   - BIO 541 : Aquatic Entomology. (4:2:4)
   - BIO 556 : Limnology. (2:2:0)
   - BIO 557 : Stream and Wetland Ecology. (3:3:0)
   - BIO 558 : Aquatic Ecology Laboratory. (2:0:5)
   - GEOG 211 : Map Use and Interpretation. (3:2:2)
   - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)

GEOG 219 : Global Positioning Systems and Geodesy. (2:2:0)
GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)
PDBIO 482 : Developmental Biology. (3:3:1)
PWS 270 : Animal Husbandry. (2:2:0)
PWS 301 : Plant Growth and Reproduction. (3:2:2)
PWS 303 : Soils Conservation and Resources. (3:3:0)
PWS 325 : Fisheries and Wetlands Management. (3:2:3)
PWS 357 : Techniques for Wildlife Investigations and Management. (3:2:3)
PWS 411 : Watershed Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 419 : Forest Management and Ecology. (3:2:3)
PWS 424 : Wildlife Law Enforcement. (3:3:0)
PWS 440 : Plant Physiology. (3:3:0)
PWS 511 : Soil and Plant Water Relations. (3:2:3)
PWS 512 : Rangeland Landscape Ecology and Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:3)
PWS 553 : Restoration Ecology. (3:3:0)
PWS 554 : Wildlife Behavioral Ecology. (3:3:0)

Recommended Courses for Preprofessional Track

These recommended preprofessional courses can be used to satisfy the elective credits above.

CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PDBIO 305 : Human Physiology (with lab). (4:4:2)
Or
PDBIO 362 : Advanced Physiology. (3:3:1)
Or
BIO 380 : Comparative Animal Physiology and Anatomy. (4:3:3)

GIS Applications

Students interested in GIS applications should consider a minor in geographic information systems (20-23 hours). See the Geography Department for details.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Plant and Wildlife Sciences (PWS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Environmental Science (16 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following environmental science core courses:
   - PWS 150 : Environmental Biology. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 375 : Environmental Policies and Laws. (2:2:0)

2. Complete a minimum of 11 credit hours from the following course lists:
   A. Complete at least 6 hours of the following supporting core courses:
      - PWS 282 : Introduction to Soil Science. (3:3:0)
      - PWS 283 : Introduction to Soil Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
      - PWS 303 : Soils Conservation and Resources. (3:3:0)
      - PWS 305 : Soils and Water Quality. (3:3:0)
      - PWS 345 : Air Pollution and Air Quality. (3:3:0)
      - PWS 490 : Case Studies. (2:1:2)
      - PWS 494R : Mentored Learning Experience. (1-6:ARR:ARR)

   B. Complete up to 5 hours from the following:
      - BIO 220A : Biological Diversity: Animals. (4:3:3)
      - BIO 370 : Bioethics. (2:1:3)
      - BIO 441 : Entomology. (3:2:3)
      - CHEM 101 : Introductory General Chemistry. (3:3:0)
      - CHEM 103 : Introductory Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
      - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
      - CHEM 106 : General College Chemistry. (3:4:0)
      - CHEM 107 : General College Chemistry Laboratory. (1:0:3)
      - CHEM 152 : Introductory Organic Chemistry. (2:2:0)
      - CHEM 223 : Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis. (4:2:6)
      - CHEM 227 : Principles of Chemical Analysis. (4:2:6)
      - CHEM 285 : Introductory Bio-organic Chemistry. (4:4:1)
      - CHEM 351 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
      - CHEM 352 : Organic Chemistry. (3:3:1)
      - CHEM 353 : Organic Chemistry Laboratory--Nonmajors. (1-2:0:6)
      - CHEM 481 : Biochemistry 1. (3:3:0)
      - ECON 440 : Natural Resources and Environmental Economics. (3:3:0)
      - GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)
      - GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
      - GEOG 303 : Biogeography. (3:3:0)
      - GEOG 305 : Geography of Landforms. (3:3:0)
      - GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
      - GEOG 307 : Landscape Ecology. (3:3:0)
      - GEOG 310 : Principles of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
      - GEOG 311 : Geographic Data Management. (3:3:0)
      - GEOG 331 : Economic Geography. (3:3:0)
      - GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)
      - GEOL 101 : Introduction to Geology. (3:2:1)
      - GEOL 111 : Physical Geology. (4:3:2)
      - GEOL 435 : Introduction to Groundwater. (3:3:0)
      - MATH 112 : Honors Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
      - MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
      - MATH 302 : Mathematics for Engineering 1. (4:4:0)
      - MATH 303 : Mathematics for Engineering 2. (4:4:0)
      - MMBIO 221 : General Microbiology. (3:3:0)
      - MMBIO 240 : Molecular Biology. (3:3:1)
      - MMBIO 241 : Molecular and Cellular Biology Laboratory. (1:0:3)

PDBIO 360 : Cell Biology. (3:3:1)

PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PHSCS 108 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
Or
PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)

PHIL 205 : Deductive Logic. (3:3:0)
PL SC 535 : Natural Resources Policy. (3:3:0)
PL SC 536 : Environmental Regulation. (3:3:0)
PWS 100 : Living with Plants. (3:3:0)
PWS 103 : Residential Landscape Design. (3:3:0)
PWS 215 : Principles of Range Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 225 : Principles of Wildlife and Fisheries Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 306 : Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition Laboratory. (1:0:3)
PWS 310 : Mentored Laboratory Techniques. (2:.5:1.5)
PWS 330 : Rangeland Plant Identification and Ecology. (3:2:3)
PWS 331 : Science of Plant Pest Control. (3:3:0)
PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
PWS 355 : Rangeland Vegetation Measurements and Analysis. (3:2:3)
PWS 390R : Special Topics in Plant and Animal Sciences. (1-3:ARR:0)
PWS 402 : Urban Soils and Water. (4:4:0)
PWS 411 : Watershed Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 416 : Rangeland Vegetation Improvement. (3:2:3)
PWS 419 : Forest Management and Ecology. (3:2:3)
PWS 491R : Undergraduate Seminar. (1:1:0)
PWS 511 : Soil and Plant Water Relations. (3:2:3)
PWS 514 : Soil Microbiology. (2:2:3)
STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Plant and Wildlife Sciences (PWS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Landscape Management (17.5–18 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - PWS 103 : Residential Landscape Design. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 214 : Landscape Bidding and Estimating. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 282 : Introduction to Soil Science. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 391R : Careers in Plant and Wildlife Sciences. (1:1:0)

2. Complete one course from the following:
   - PWS 198R : BYU Grounds Practicum. (.5:0:0)
   - PWS 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)

3. After consulting with a faculty advisor, complete 8 hours from the following:

   Design
   - PWS 105 : Landscape Design Graphics. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 112 : Floral Design. (3:2:2)
   - PWS 213 : Interior Plants and Landscapes. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 380 : Plant Community Design. (2:2:0)

   Installation
   - PWS 211 : Landscape Structures. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 212 : Landscape Laboratory. (1:0:2)
   - PWS 283 : Introduction to Soil Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PWS 319 : Turf Science. (2:1:2)
   - PWS 320 : Arboriculture. (3:3:0)

   Maintenance
   - PWS 210 : Herbaceous Plants. (2:2:0)
   - PWS 283 : Introduction to Soil Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - PWS 319 : Turf Science. (2:1:2)
   - PWS 320 : Arboriculture. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 431 : Integrated Management of Plant Pests. (3:2:3)

   Note 1: Electives need not be taken from the same emphasis to fill this requirement.

   Note 2: PWS 100 will substitute for 3 hours under the elective requirement.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Plant and Wildlife Sciences (PWS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Plant and Wildlife Sciences (PWS) Courses

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

PWS 100 : Living with Plants. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Physiological, morphological, and ecological characteristics of plants used for food, fiber, and aesthetic enhancement.

PWS 103 : Residential Landscape Design. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Design and composition as applied to development of residential grounds.

PWS 105 : Landscape Design Graphics. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: PWS 103.
DESCRIPTION: Communication through descriptive drawing and professional plan graphics: plan views, elevation, color, and computer-aided design.

PWS 112 : Floral Design. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: History and principles of floral design; identification, care, and handling of cut flowers; techniques of arranging flowers and other plant materials for home and professional use.
NOTE: Fee.

PWS 115 : Introduction to Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Assisting students in choosing individual professions and curricula.

PWS 150 : Environmental Biology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Conservation and management of natural resources concurrent with increasing socioeconomic and human population demands; factors such as soil, water, and air pollution, resources management, bioremediation, nutrient cycles, and global climate changes

PWS 198R : BYU Grounds Practicum. (.5:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent; concurrent employment with BYU Grounds Department.
DESCRIPTION: Multiple horticulture experiences through collaboration with BYU Grounds.

PWS 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Consent of both department chair and cooperative education coordinator.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

PWS 210 : Herbaceous Plants. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Identification and landscape use of flowers and groundcovers.

PWS 211 : Landscape Structures. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: PWS 103.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and mechanics of hardscape design and construction.

PWS 212 : Landscape Laboratory. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: PWS 211 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Working methods of the landscape industry: irrigation, equipment, and materials.

PWS 213 : Interior Plants and Landscapes. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Identification and culture of plants used in the interior landscape industry; applying principles of design to the placement and use in interior landscapes.

PWS 214 : Landscape Bidding and Estimating. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 or equivalent; PWS 103.
DESCRIPTION: Competitive bidding strategies, quantity takeoffs, bid analyses for landscape construction and maintenance.

PWS 215 : Principles of Range Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Overview of rangeland resources and management principles, including rangeland classification, multiple use management, natural resource policy, and grazing management.

PWS 225 : Principles of Wildlife and Fisheries Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
RECOMMENDED: PWS 115.
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles of fish and wildlife management, their habitats, and their human users. Ecological concepts, population dynamics, nutrition, behavior, population assessment, management strategies, habitat sampling and management.

PWS 265 : (PWS-Bio-MMBio) Genomics. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 240.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to genomics and genome projects (human, plant, bacterial, yeast, parasites). Introduction to genes and genomes; computational and statistical approaches for analyzing genomic data, including genome sequencing and annotation, gene expression and the transcriptome, proteomics and functional genomics, and genetic variation and SNPs.

PWS 270 : Animal Husbandry. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Bio 270.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to animal husbandry and management techniques for domestic and wild animals.

PWS 275 : (PWS - Bio) Genetics and Reproduction. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Any general biology course.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of inheritance.

PWS 282 : Introduction to Soil Science. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: PWS 283 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Physical, chemical and microbiological properties of soils that affect plant growth in natural, agricultural, and urban environments.

PWS 283 : Introduction to Soil Science Laboratory. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: PWS 282 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory techniques in determining soil physical, chemical, and fertility properties.

300-Level Courses

PWS 301 : Plant Growth and Reproduction. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: PWS 100 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Scientific principles of plant propagation by seeds, cuttings, budding and grafting, and tissue culture.

PWS 303 : Soils Conservation and Resources. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: PWS 100 or equivalent; PWS 282, Chem 105 (or 101), Math 110 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Geol 111.
DESCRIPTION: Taxonomy of world soils; conservation and management of agricultural, wildland, wetland, and urban soils.

PWS 305 : Soils and Water Quality. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: PWS 100 or equivalent; PWS 282; Chem 105 (or 101), Math 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and practices of safe management of agricultural and urban wastes; amendments and nutrients including remediation methods for conservation of soils and water quality.

PWS 306 : Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition Laboratory. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: PWS 305 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory for studying nutrient-supplying power of soils, nutrient deficiencies and toxicities, and plant adaptation to nutritional stresses.

PWS 310 : Mentored Laboratory Techniques. (2:.5:1.5)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Chem 107, MMBio 241.
DESCRIPTION: Mentored, systematic instruction in basic biotechnology techniques and their application in addressing molecular genetic research questions.

PWS 319 : Turf Science. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: PWS 100.
DESCRIPTION: Management of turf relative to climate, soil, and use on the golf course, park, and private areas.

PWS 320 : Arboriculture. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: PWS 100, 282.
RECOMMENDED: Bio 235.
DESCRIPTION: Biology and culture of woody plants for use in urban landscapes.

PWS 325 : Fisheries and Wetlands Management. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F odd years.
RECOMMENDED: PWS 225 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of fisheries and wetlands mangement, emphasizing managing fish populations and their diverse micro- and macro-habitats within the context of community and ecosystem dynamics. Case studies and models used to evaluate growth, recruitments, and mortality in age-structured populations in relationship to the dynamics of watershed and wetland landscapes.

PWS 330 : Rangeland Plant Identification and Ecology. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Identification, characteristics, phenology, distribution, site adaptation, forage value, and response to management of significant range and pasture plants.

PWS 331 : Science of Plant Pest Control. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: PWS 100, 282; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Identifying important insect, disease, and weed pest problems. Pest classification, biology, and methods of control.

PWS 340 : Genetics. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp even years.
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 240.
DESCRIPTION: Genetic mechanisms, their fundamental nature, interactions, and applications to human affairs. Genetics in quantitative terms. Extensive practice in problem solving.

PWS 344 : Natural History of Wildlife. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
RECOMMENDED: PWS 225 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Wildlife species and their habitats, including ecology, life histories, adaptations, behavior, genetics and population viability variables, and the ethics of global stewardship. Field trips required.

PWS 345 : Air Pollution and Air Quality. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Biogenic and anthropogenic factors influencing air pollution and air quality. How various compounds (COx, SOx, NOx, particulate matter, ozone, etc.) are generated and influence air quality. Other topics include global warming, coal-fired power generation, transportation-derived pollutants, smog, acid rain, ozone depletion, etc.

PWS 350 : Rangeland Ecology. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Bio 100 or PDBio 120.
DESCRIPTION: Distribution and abundance of organisms and their interactions with the physical and biotic components of the earth emphasizing rangeland ecosystems.

PWS 355 : Rangeland Vegetation Measurements and Analysis. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Field methodologies for vegetation inventories and analysis (density, biomass, cover, frequency, utilization, etc.) in wildland settings.

PWS 357 : Techniques for Wildlife Investigations and Management. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
RECOMMENDED: PWS 350, 355.
DESCRIPTION: Investigatiion and management of fish and wildlife populations. Methods for population assessment, capture, handling, marking, radio-telemetry, behavioral studies, and human disturbance. Lab is required.

PWS 369 : Science of Plant Production. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: PWS 100, 282; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Scientific principles of crop production related to agronomic and horticultural plants, including relationship of management principles and physiological processes in plants.

PWS 375 : Environmental Policies and Laws. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Environmental laws (Clean Water Act, Clean Air Act, etc.) and the regulations (National Environmental Policy Act, Nutrient Management Plan, etc.) established in the USA to improve environmental quality.

PWS 380 : Plant Community Design. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: PWS 103, 105, Bio 235.
DESCRIPTION: Design and ecology of thematic plant communities.

PWS 390R : Special Topics in Plant and Animal Sciences. (1-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Various topics of importance in plant and animal sciences.

PWS 391R : Careers in Plant and Wildlife Sciences. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Current information on internships, career options, and employment preparation skills in the plant and wildlife sciences.
NOTE: For sophomores and juniors.

: Careers in Horticulture.

400-Level Courses

PWS 402 : Urban Soils and Water. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: PWS 100, 282.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of water management, soil physics, and soil fertility used in a problem-solving environment addressing current challenges in managing soils and water in the urban landscape.

PWS 411 : Watershed Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W even years.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 350.
DESCRIPTION: Processes and management of the hydrologic cycle of forests and rangelands.

PWS 416 : Rangeland Vegetation Improvement. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
RECOMMENDED: PWS 330, 350.
DESCRIPTION: Habitat improvement for domestic and wild animals. Plant control by mechanical equipment, herbicides, and prescribed fire. Restoration of disturbed lands.
NOTE: Field trips required.

PWS 417 : Rangeland Planning and GIS. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: W
RECOMMENDED: PWS 215, 225, 350.
DESCRIPTION: Development of a multiple-use natural resource plan for watershed forestry, recreation, wildlife, and livestock. Policies that govern planning and conflict resolution.

PWS 419 : Forest Management and Ecology. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F even years.
DESCRIPTION: Managing forests, emphasizing ecosystem managment.
NOTE: Field trips required.

PWS 424 : Wildlife Law Enforcement. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 100 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Current and historical principles of federal and state wildlife law enforcement, case development, evidence, evaluation, human rights, and testimony.

PWS 431 : Integrated Management of Plant Pests. (3:2:3)

OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: PWS 100, 282, 331.
DESCRIPTION: Diagnosing, identifiying, and managing of weed, insect, and disease problems in plants. Integrated pest management solutions. Proper pesticide management and safety.

PWS 440 : Plant Physiology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: GE Biological Science requirement; college chemistry
RECOMMENDED: Chem 285; or 351, 352.
DESCRIPTION: Photosynthesis, respiration, water relations, mineral nutrition, growth of flowering plants.

PWS 446 : (PWS-Bio) Ornithology. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Bio 220A.
DESCRIPTION: Avian systematics, evolution, distribution, and natural history.
NOTE: One three-day field trip required.

PWS 485 : Plant Breeding and Biotechnology. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: PWS 340.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to modern plant improvement through selective breeding and application of plant biotechnology.

PWS 487 : Readings in Animal Biotechnology. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: MMBio 240.
DESCRIPTION: Discussion of assigned literature in animal biotechnology.

PWS 488 : Readings in Biotechnology. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: PWS 340, PDBio 360.
RECOMMENDED: PWS 440 or PDBio 362.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone course for the genetics and biotechnology major focusing on scientific literature relating to the biotechnological improvement of plants, animals, and microbes.
NOTE: Course should be taken the last year before graduation.

PWS 490 : Case Studies. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: PWS 282.
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary agricultural and environmental problems using decision case studies dealing with environmental technology issues and analysis.

PWS 491R : Undergraduate Seminar. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
DESCRIPTION: Current information in the plant and wildlife sciences.

PWS 492 : Wildlife and Wildlands Conservation Senior Seminar. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Capstone course bringing together portfolios, student experiences, exams, and exercises necessary for completing and assessing wildlife and wildlands program learning outcomes.

PWS 494R : Mentored Learning Experience. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.
NOTE: Registration required for mentored experiences.

: Biotechnology Laboratory.
: Plant Physiology Laboratory.
: Environmental Science Laboratory.
: Soil, Plant, and Water Science Laboratory.
: Environmental Science Field Techniques.
: Plant and Soil Science Field Techniques.
: Plant Breeding Field Techniques.
: Plant Tissue Culture and Transformation Techniques.
: Plant Cytogenetics Laboratory.
: Animal Cytogenetics Laboratory.
: Plant Cell Biology Laboratory.
: Analytical Techniques in Plant Biology.
: Environmental Science Computation Laboratory.
: Molecular Genetics and Gene Mapping Laboratory.
: Plant and Animal Genomics Laboratory.
: Analytical Techniques in Soil Science.
: Animal Genetics and Breeding Techniques.
: Soil Physical Properties Laboratory.
: Soil and Water Chemistry Laboratory.

: Animal Reproductive Research Laboratory.
: Field Techniques in Environmental Soil Research.
: Soil Microbiology Laboratory.
: Plant ID / URME Team.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

PWS 511 : Soil and Plant Water Relations. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F odd years.
PREREQUISITE: PWS 100, 282, Chem 105; or equivalents.
RECOMMENDED: PWS 305 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Integrating biological, physical, and chemical processes of water and solute movements through the soil-plant atmosphere continuum using a combination of literature review, lecture, demonstration, and mini-research projects.

PWS 512 : Rangeland Landscape Ecology and Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F odd years.
RECOMMENDED: PWS 215, Geog 212.
DESCRIPTION: Applying landscape ecology theory to evaluate, describe, and predict spatial patterns and processes within rangeland ecosystems using geographic information systems (GIS), remote sensing, and global positioning systems (GPS).

PWS 514 : Soil Microbiology. (2:2:3)
OFFERED: W odd years
PREREQUISITE: Chem 106, 107; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Ecology and role of soil microorganisms in nutrient cycling, decomposition of organic matter and waste materials, and degradation of agricultural chemicals in soil.

PWS 515 : Agrostology: Taxonomy and Ecology of Grasses. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 430 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Classification and ecology of grasses, emphasizing important forage species.

PWS 520 : Saline and Sodic Soils. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F even years
PREREQUISITE: PWS 305, Chem 105, 106, 107; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Physical and chemical properties of saline and sodic soils and irrigation waters--their diagnosis, reclamation, and management for sustainable crop production.

PWS 525 : Plant Development. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 360 or equivalent; PWS 586.
DESCRIPTION: Molecular and genetic interactions in plant development.

PWS 540 : Plant Response to the Environment. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
PREREQUISITE: PWS 440 or equivalent; PWS 494R or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced plant physiological ecology principles.

PWS 546 : World Bird Families. (3:4:2)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: PWS 446 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Distribution, composition, and characteristics of world bird families, using museum specimens.

PWS 551 : Quantitative Ecology. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: W odd years.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 350 or equivalent; Stat 221 or 511 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Quantitative methods for ecological sampling and data analysis.

PWS 552 : Terrestrial Ecosystems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and application of plant and animal distribution in terrestrial environments.

PWS 553 : Restoration Ecology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
PREREQUISITE: PWS 282, 416; Bio 350; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Nature of ecosystem disturbance and plant succession; developing science and practice of ecological restoration; case studies of applied restoration.

PWS 554 : Wildlife Behavioral Ecology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W odd years.
PREREQUISITE: Bio 100, 350; or equivalents.

DESCRIPTION: Integrating principles of ethology, sociobiology, and behavioral ecology using examples from wildlife resources; behavioral sampling methods.
NOTE: Field trips required.

PWS 559 : Molecular Plant Breeding. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F odd years.
PREREQUISITE: PWS 265, 340, 485, 586, PDBio 360; or equivalents; PWS 494R or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Molecular genetics methods applied to improvement of economically important plants. Theory and methods of plant transformations.

PWS 560 : Soil and Plant Analysis. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: PWS 282 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Laboratory chemical analysis of soils and plant materials in soil and plant research.

PWS 575 : Plant Pathology. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F odd years.
PREREQUISITE: PWS 100 or Bio 131; PWS 331 or MMBio 240; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts associated with symptoms, development, control, and classification of plant diseases.

PWS 586 : Plant Cell Biology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
PREREQUISITE: PDBio 360, PWS 340, 440; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Molecular aspects of the structural and functional characteristics of plant cells, emphasizing characteristics of plant cells setting them apart from animal cells.

PWS 598R : Advanced Topics in the Plant and Wildlife Sciences. (1-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: On demand.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Plant and Wildlife Sciences Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Plant and Wildlife Sciences Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Allen, Phil S
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Plant and Wildlife Sciences
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1985
  PhD, University of Minnesota, 1990

Anderson, Val Jo
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Plant and Wildlife Sciences
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** AS, Snow College, 1980
  BS, Utah State University, 1982
  MS, Utah State University, 1985
  PhD, Texas A&M University, 1988

Booth, Gary M
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Plant and Wildlife Sciences
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** AS, College of Eastern Utah, 1961
  BS, Utah State University, 1963
  MS, Utah State University, 1966
  PhD, University of California, Riverside, 1969

Christensen, Allen Clare
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Plant and Wildlife Sciences
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1957
  MS, University of California, Davis, 1960
  PhD, Utah State University, 1979

Crookston, R. Kent
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Plant and Wildlife Sciences
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1968
  MS, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, 1970
  PhD, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, 1972

Jellen, Eric Nathan
- **COLLEGE:** Life Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Plant and Wildlife Sciences

RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, University of Minnesota, 1988
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1992

Jolley, Von Dale
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1970
MS, Iowa State University, 1974
PhD, Iowa State University, 1976

Roundy, Bruce A
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Nevada, Reno, 1973
MS, University of Nevada, Reno, 1977
PhD, Utah State University, 1984

Terry, Richard Ellis
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1972
MS, Purdue University, 1974
PhD, Purdue University, 1976

Associate Professors

Coleman, Craig Eliot
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MS, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1992

Hopkins, Bryan Gene
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AAS, Ricks College, 1988
BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, Kansas State University, 1995

Maughan, Peter Jeff
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1990
MS, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1994

McMillan, Brock
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences

RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, ????
MS, Kansas State University, ????
PhD, Kansas State University, ????

Robinson, Todd Fergus
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MS, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, Cornell University, 1996

Smith, Thomas
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MS, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, 1987
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1992

Stevens, Mikel Ross
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AS, Snow College, 1975
BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MS, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, University of Arkansas, 1993

Woolstenhulme, Loreen Allphin
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MS, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, University of Utah, 1996

Assistant Professors

Geary, Bradley Dale
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Washington State University, 1999

Larsen, Randy T.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, ????
MS, Brigham Young University, ????
PhD, Utah State University, ????

Petersen, Steven L.
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993

MS, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, Oregon State Unversity, 2004

St. Clair, Sam
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1998
MS, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 2004

Udall, Joshua
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
MS, University of Idaho, 1997
PhD, University of Wisconsin, 2003

Assistant Teaching Professor

Jolley, Greg V
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
MLA, Kansas State University, 1999

Senior Scientist

Webb, Bruce Lee
COLLEGE: Life Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Plant and Wildlife Sciences
RANK: Senior Scientist
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1972
MS, Brigham Young University, 1978

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Recreation Management and Youth Leadership

Patti A. Freeman, Chair
273C RB, (801) 422-1286

Marriott School of Management Advisement Center
460 TNRB, (801) 422-4285
Internet: www.marriottschool.byu.edu/advisement

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Recreation Management and Youth Leadership are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Students in the Department of Recreation Management and Youth Leadership may choose an undergraduate emphasis from leisure services management or therapeutic recreation. A minor in nonprofit mangement is also available. Though the three areas represent diverse approaches, they share the commitment to a service-oriented profession that strengthens individuals, families, and communities.

Depending upon the particular emphasis, courses prepare students in the areas of leadership skills, systems management, budgeting and finance, program development, facilities management, and current issues in the recreation profession. Because of the nature of the profession, course work may not be limited to the Recreation Management and Youth Leadership Department. Course work in the related disciplines of business, behavioral sciences, health sciences, exercise sciences, family sciences, and life sciences may be required.

Career Opportunities

The curriculum will prepare students to provide professional services designed to meet the recreation, leisure, and youth leadership needs of communities, families, and individuals. Employment may be found in community (municipal/government) recreation agencies; private, commercial, industrial or military recreation programs; youth agencies and Scouting; clinical treatment settings (hospitals) or adaptive programs for people with disabilities; state and national parks; and/or educational settings.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major
- BS in Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
  - Emphases:
    - Leisure Services Management
    - Therapeutic Recreation

Minor
- Nonprofit Management

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Youth and Family Recreation

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Recreation Management and Youth Leadership: Leisure Services Management Emphasis (58–62 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following foundation requirements:
   - I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   - I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   - RMYL 189 : Careers in Recreation. (1:1:0)
   - RMYL 304 : Leisure in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 307 : Accessible Recreation. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 320 : Program Management. (3:3:1)
   - RMYL 486 : Legal Liability and Risk Management in Recreation. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 487 : Research and Evaluation. (3:3:0)
   - STDEV 317R : Career Strategies. (.5-2:ARR:0)
2. Complete one course from the following:
   - P MGT 321 : Financial Issues in Public and Not-for-Profit Management. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 480 : Recreation Management Finance. (3:3:0)
3. Complete 9 hours of the following:
   - RMYL 496R : Academic Internship: Senior Project. (.5-12:ARR:ARR)
4. Complete the following:
   - RMYL 481 : Recreation Services Marketing. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 485 : Management of Recreation Services. (3:3:0)
5. Complete one course from the following (must be outside your area of specialization):
   - RMYL 215 : Social Recreation Leadership. (3:2:2)
   - RMYL 301 : Family Recreation. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 371 : Event Planning. (3:3:1)
   - RMYL 421 : Experiential and Outdoor Education. (3:3:0)
6. Complete four credit hours from the following:
   a. No more than two credit hours of the following as a student:
      - RMYL 123 : Introduction to Outdoor Recreation. (2:1:3)
      - RMYL 223R : Outdoor Skills Leadership. (2:2:4)
      - RMYL 351R : Venturing Outdoor Leadership. (2:2:2)

   b. Two to four credit hours of the following as a teaching assistant:
      - RMYL 123 : Introduction to Outdoor Recreation. (2:1:3)
      - RMYL 223R : Outdoor Skills Leadership. (2:2:4)
      - RMYL 351R : Venturing Outdoor Leadership. (2:2:2)

   c. RMYL 497R : Special Topics and Research. (.5-4:ARR:0)
      Typical experiences: selected professional conferences, mentored faculty-sponsored projects (research, programming, etc.), Study Abroad.

   d. Other types of academic/programming projects with RMYL faculty approval.
7. Complete one of the following areas of specialization:

Community Recreation

   a. Complete the following:
      - RMYL 306 : Introduction to Nonprofit Organizations. (3:3:0)
      - RMYL 491 : Recreation Facility Planning. (3:3:0)

   b. Complete at least one course from the following business skills courses:

RMYL 405 : Commercial Recreation. (3:3.0:0.0)
RMYL 453 : Grant Writing. (2:2:0)

c. Complete at least one course from the following management courses:
BUS M 300 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
COMMS 235 : Introduction to Public Relations. (3:3:0)
FPM 110 : Fundamentals of Facility and Property Management. (3:3:0)
ORG B 327 : Human Resource Management. (3:3:0)
ORG B 347 : Managerial Leadership Development. (3:3:0)
RMYL 483 : Public Facility Management. (2:2:0)

d. Complete at least one course from the following program skills courses:
ExSc 100-series activities courses (up to two hours)
EXSC 277 : Techniques of Lifeguarding. (2:1:3)
EXSC 278 : Water Safety Instructor Training. (2:1:3)
EXSC 285 : Personal Training Strategies. (2:2:0)
HLTH 320 : Advanced First Aid and Safety. (3:3:0)
RMYL 123 : Introduction to Outdoor Recreation. (2:1:3)
RMYL 215 : Social Recreation Leadership. (3:2:2)
RMYL 223R : Outdoor Skills Leadership. (2:2:4)
RMYL 244 : Introduction to Youth Leadership. (3:3:0)
RMYL 301 : Family Recreation. (3:3:0)
RMYL 371 : Event Planning. (3:3:1)

Commercial Recreation

a. Complete the following:
RMYL 371 : Event Planning. (3:3:1)
RMYL 405 : Commercial Recreation. (3:3.0:0.0)

b. Complete 12 credit hours from the following:
ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
BUS M 300 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
BUS M 340 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
GEOG 347 : Tourism: A Conceptual Framework. (3:3:0)
GEOG 349 : Global Adventure Travel. (3:3:0)
GEOG 350 : Tourism Planning. (3:3:0)
GEOG 353 : Heritage and Cultural Tourism. (3:3:0)
ORG B 320 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:Arr:2)
ORG B 327 : Human Resource Management. (3:3:0)
ORG B 347 : Managerial Leadership Development. (3:3:0)
RMYL 491 : Recreation Facility Planning. (3:3:0)

Outdoor Recreation: Complete one of the following two options:

a. Option 1
1. Participate in the Conservation and Outdoor Leadership Training (COLT) Program by completing the following:
RMYL 426 : Conservation and Outdoor Leadership Training Preparation. (3:3:2)
RMYL 427 : Conservation and Outdoor Leadership Training. (5:5:5)
RMYL 497R : Special Topics and Research. (.5-4:ARR:0)
(4 hours required)

Note: RMYL 497R will also count for 6c above.

2. Complete six credit hours from Option 2.

b. Option 2: Complete 18 credit hours from the following:
BIO 347 : Religion and the Environment. (3:3:3)
GEOG 212 : Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. (3:2:1)
GEOG 306 : Public Land Conservation. (3:3:0)
GEOG 310 : Principles of Land Use Planning. (3:3:0)
GEOG 311 : Geographic Data Management. (3:3:0)
GEOG 349 : Global Adventure Travel. (3:3:0)
GEOG 412 : Problem Solving with Geographic Information Systems. (3:3:1)
PWS 150 : Environmental Biology. (3:3:0)
PWS 215 : Principles of Range Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 225 : Principles of Wildlife and Fisheries Management. (3:3:0)
PWS 375 : Environmental Policies and Laws. (2:2:0)
RMYL 421 : Experiential and Outdoor Education. (3:3:0)

Youth Leadership

a. Complete the following:
RMYL 244 : Introduction to Youth Leadership. (3:3:0)

RMYL 306 : Introduction to Nonprofit Organizations. (3:3:0)
RMYL 421 : Experiential and Outdoor Education. (3:3:0)

b. Complete nine credit hours from the following:
PSYCH 306 : Psychology of Gender. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 321 : Developmental Psychology: Adolescence. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 341 : Personality. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 361 : Principles of Learning. (3:3:0)
PSYCH 365 : Motivation. (3:3:0)
RMYL 215 : Social Recreation Leadership. (3:2:2)
RMYL 351R : Venturing Outdoor Leadership. (2:2:2)
RMYL 451 : Nonprofit Fundraising. (3:3:0)
RMYL 453 : Grant Writing. (2:2:0)
SFL 333 : (SFL-Soc 318) Adolescent Development in the Family and Other Social Contexts. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Recreation Management and Youth Leadership (RMYL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Recreation Management and Youth Leadership: Therapeutic Recreation Emphasis (61 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

General Information

1. Students are advised to take Stat 221 to fulfill their Languages of Learning general education requirement.
2. First aid and CPR certification must be obtained before completing the RMYL 496R internship experience.
3. Most agencies now require therapeutic recreation specialists to be certified through the National Council on Therapeutic Recreation Certification (NCTRC). Students should consult the NCTRC candidate information at www.NCTRC.org to ensure eligibility to sit for the certification exam. To practice in the state of Utah, the law also requires a licensure exam.
4. Students will be required to complete two extensive advising sessions as they declare their major and as they begin their therapeutic recreation core courses.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following foundation requirements:
   - I SYS 100 : Computer Spreadsheet Skills. (.5:0:1)
   - I SYS 101 : Computer Presentation Skills. (.5:0:1)
   - RMYL 189 : Careers in Recreation. (1:1:0)
   - RMYL 304 : Leisure in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 307 : Accessible Recreation. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 320 : Program Management. (3:3:1)
   - RMYL 486 : Legal Liability and Risk Management in Recreation. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 487 : Research and Evaluation. (3:3:0)
   - STDEV 317R : Career Strategies. (.5-2:ARR:0)
2. Complete one course from the following:
   - P MGT 321 : Financial Issues in Public and Not-for-Profit Management. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 480 : Recreation Management Finance. (3:3:0)
3. Complete nine credit hours from the following:
   - RMYL 496R : Academic Internship: Senior Project. (.5-12:ARR:ARR)
4. Complete the following:
   - PDBIO 205 : Human Biology. (3:3:0)
   - PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
   - PSYCH 220 : Human Development: Life Span. (3:3:0)
   - PSYCH 342 : Abnormal Psychology. (3:3:2)
   - RMYL 370 : Introduction to Therapeutic Recreation. (3:3:2)
   - RMYL 471 : Assessment in Therapeutic Recreation. (3:3:2)
   - RMYL 472 : Program Dynamics in Therapeutic Recreation. (3:3:2)
   - RMYL 473 : Issues in Administration of Therapeutic Recreation. (3:3:0)
5. Complete a minimum of six hours (three hours must be from 300- or 400-level) from the following:
   - EXSC 461 : Adapted and Multicultural Physical Education for Teaching Majors. (3:2:1)
   - RMYL 215 : Social Recreation Leadership. (3:2:2)
   - RMYL 223R : Outdoor Skills Leadership. (2:2:4)
   - RMYL 301 : Family Recreation. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 421 : Experiential and Outdoor Education. (3:3:0)
   - Other courses as approved by advisor.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Recreation Management and Youth Leadership (RMYL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Nonprofit Management (21 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete one hour from the following:
   RMYL 199R : Academic Internship: Practicum. (.5-3:1:ARR)

2. Complete the following:
   RMYL 304 : Leisure in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
   RMYL 306 : Introduction to Nonprofit Organizations. (3:3:0)
   RMYL 451 : Nonprofit Fundraising. (3:3:0)
   RMYL 453 : Grant Writing. (2:2:0)
   RMYL 455 : Nonprofit Management. (3:3:0)
   RMYL 480 : Recreation Management Finance. (3:3:0)

3. Complete three hours from the following:
   BUS M 340 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   ORG B 347 : Managerial Leadership Development. (3:3:0)
   RMYL 457 : Boy Scouts of America Administration. (3:3:0)
   RMYL 481 : Recreation Services Marketing. (3:3:0)

   Or another course as approved by advisor (Brad Harris, W-429 TNRB, 801-422-3698; email: brad_harris@byu.edu.

American Humanics Certification

1. Register online with American Humanics (AH) at www.humanics.org.
2. Complete all required nonprofit management courses and American Humanics competencies.
3. Attend one American Humanics Management Institute.
4. Practicum - 300 hours working with nonprofits.

Show all Recreation Management and Youth Leadership (RMYL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Recreation Management and Youth Leadership (RMYL)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

RMYL 123 : Introduction to Outdoor Recreation. (2:1:3)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp and/or Su
DESCRIPTION: Participation in a variety of outdoor activities.

RMYL 189 : Careers in Recreation. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Field trips to exemplary leisure service and therapeutic recreation agencies. Facility operations, design, management techniques and philosophy, marketing, and accessibility.
NOTE: Fee.

RMYL 199R : Academic Internship: Practicum. (.5-3:1:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp and/or Su
DESCRIPTION: Internship or cooperative education experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript

200-Level Courses

RMYL 215 : Social Recreation Leadership. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Leadership skills for directing large social groups.

RMYL 216 : Crafts for Recreation. (2:1:3)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Administering and developing hobby craft skills for the recreation practitioner.

RMYL 223R : Outdoor Skills Leadership. (2:2:4)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp and/or Su
DESCRIPTION: In-depth approach to leadership skills in selected outdoor specialty areas, including camping, hiking and survival, basic backpacking, winter camping, mountain biking, fly-fishing, sailing, river recreation, rock climbing, family outdoor recreation, and outdoor therapeutic recreation skills.

: Camping Skills.
: Basic Backpacking.
: Fly Fishing.
: Wilderness Trek.
: Winter Camping.
: Hiking and Survival.
: Mountain Biking.
: Family Outdoor Recreation.
: Sailing.
: River Recreation.
: Outdoor Therapeutic Recreation Skills.
: Rock Climbing.
: Ski Instructor.

RMYL 244 : Introduction to Youth Leadership. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Basic youth development and leadership theories applied to understanding adolescents' behavior, programming healthy developmental activities, and providing meaningful learning experiences through recreation.

RMYL 265 : Scouting in the Church. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp

DESCRIPTION: Scouting as a means to bring young men to Christ and accomplish the purposes of the Aaronic Priesthood.

300-Level Courses

RMYL 301 : Family Recreation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Exploring the role of family recreation in building successful families.

RMYL 304 : Leisure in Contemporary Society. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp and/or Su
DESCRIPTION: Problems and opportunities resulting from the leisure era.

RMYL 306 : Introduction to Nonprofit Organizations. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Leading in nonprofit organizations using effective administrative practices; financial issues; history and development of nonprofits; organizational structure; membership requirements, fund raising, and marketing.

RMYL 307 : Accessible Recreation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp and/or Su
DESCRIPTION: Making the recreation/leisure experience accessible to all people. Applications and implications of ADA in recreation/leisure settings.

RMYL 320 : Program Management. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 189, 304.
DESCRIPTION: Designing, implementing, and promoting leisure service programs and events.

RMYL 350 : Boy Scouts of America Programs. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Boy Scouting, Varsity Scouting, and Venturing techniques in building codes of conduct, measurement of personal honor, and peer leadership ability.

RMYL 351R : Venturing Outdoor Leadership. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Hands-on leadership experience and learning about group dynamics through outdoor experiences within a BSA Venturing Crew.

RMYL 370 : Introduction to Therapeutic Recreation. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 304, 307; PDBio 205 or 220.
DESCRIPTION: Philosophy, agencies, professional organizations, services, programs, practices, and disability groups related to therapeutic recreation.

RMYL 371 : Event Planning. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Understanding the role and responsibilities of meeting and event planners; identifying trends in the industry; designing, planning, and implementing a special event; preparing financial and business reports; critically evaluating events.

400-Level Courses

RMYL 405 : Commercial Recreation. (3:3.0:0.0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Entrepreneurial strategies; economic concepts applied to commercial recreation; steps of feasibility study and operations management.
NOTE: For junior and senior students.

RMYL 412 : Computer Applications for the Recreation Profession. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: For majors only.
DESCRIPTION: Orienting the undergraduate student to computer applications in the field of recreation management and youth leadership.

RMYL 421 : Experiential and Outdoor Education. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 320 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Utilizing experiential and outdoor education practices to facilitate outcome-based programs for diverse populations.

RMYL 422 : Organizing and Leadership of Outdoor Programs. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Preparing to organize and lead effective and safe outdoor and adventure programs through experiential learning opportunities.

RMYL 423 : Management of Outdoor Systems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Social, economic, political, and resource issues related to natural resource management. Policies of federal land managing agencies.

RMYL 424 : Wilderness First Responder. (3:1:6)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Preparing to provide basic and advanced first aid in back country settings using classroom and field instruction.

RMYL 426 : Conservation and Outdoor Leadership Training Preparation. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Outdoor recreation, management, leadership, and interpretation as it prepares students physically, intellectually, and socially to participate fully in the COLT program.

RMYL 427 : Conservation and Outdoor Leadership Training. (5:5:5)
OFFERED: Sp
DESCRIPTION: An intensive, 6-week experience developing outdoor skills, leadership, and management competencies.
NOTE: Fee.

RMYL 451 : Nonprofit Fundraising. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Understanding philanthropy and applying fundraising principles and techniques in a nonprofit organization.

RMYL 453 : Grant Writing. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Oral and written communication skills; financial issues in the nonprofit field; grant writing history; writing successful grants; needs of foundations.

RMYL 455 : Nonprofit Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Management practices in nonprofit setting; analyzing and evaluating personnel; measuring performance evaluations; articulating and appreciating volunteer motivations.

RMYL 457 : Boy Scouts of America Administration. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Administrative practices used by nonprofit settings in which volunteers and professionals give leadership.

RMYL 471 : Assessment in Therapeutic Recreation. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 189, 370; PDBio 205 or 220.
DESCRIPTION: Patient assessment techniques and program plan development.

RMYL 472 : Program Dynamics in Therapeutic Recreation. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 471.
DESCRIPTION: Comprehensive, specific, and individual program design; assessment interviewing; documentation of patient progress and facilitation techniques; intervention strategies.

RMYL 473 : Issues in Administration of Therapeutic Recreation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 471.
DESCRIPTION: Issues related to personnel/clinical supervision, standards of practice, ethical behavior, program evaluation, quality management, financing, organization, administration, leisure education, and credentialing in therapeutic recreation.

RMYL 480 : Recreation Management Finance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 320.
DESCRIPTION: Understanding financial management principles and techniques; applying effective fiscal strategies to a recreational agency and business.

RMYL 481 : Recreation Services Marketing. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 189, 304, 320.
RECOMMENDED: RMYL 480, 485.
DESCRIPTION: Effectively marketing recreation programs and services by implementing appropriate marketing strategies.

RMYL 483 : Public Facility Management. (2:2:0)

OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Understanding public facility management: stadium, arena, convention center, performing arts center, etc. Box office, security, staging, food service, utilities, housekeeping, crowd management, event coordination, promotion, contracts, television, lighting, sound, press relations, etc.

RMYL 485 : Management of Recreation Services. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 320.
DESCRIPTION: Managing recreation services by effectively leading organizations using best management practices and principles.

RMYL 486 : Legal Liability and Risk Management in Recreation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 307, 320.
DESCRIPTION: Understanding liability issues; developing risk management plans in recreational settings.

RMYL 487 : Research and Evaluation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp and/or Su
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 320; senior class standing.
DESCRIPTION: Academic and practical training to assess community recreational needs.

RMYL 488R : Advanced Training. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced BSA training experiences such as Woodbadge, Camp School, JTL training, and Jamboree Leadership.

RMYL 491 : Recreation Facility Planning. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Developing facilities for public and private recreation programs.

RMYL 493 : Park Planning and Development. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: On demand.

RMYL 496R : Academic Internship: Senior Project. (.5-12:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: RMYL 481 and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Full-time professional internship.

RMYL 497R : Special Topics and Research. (.5-4:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Special topics, mentored research, and learning experiences, including attending professional conferences, Study Abroad participation, and other learning experiences.

RMYL 499R : Honors Thesis. (3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp and/or Su
PREREQUISITE: Departmental approval.
DESCRIPTION: Thesis project representing independent work and reflecting highest standards of undergraduate achievement.
NOTE: Must receive both departmental and Honors Program approval.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

RMYL 599R : Academic Internship. (.5-8:1:40)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Professional leadership practicum.

Graduate Courses

For graduate courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Recreation Management and Youth Leadership Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Recreation Management and Youth Leadership Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Freeman, Patti Ann
- **COLLEGE:** Health and Human Performance
- **DEPARTMENT:** Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1988
  MS, Western Illinois University, 1990
  PhD, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1993

Gray, Howard R
- **COLLEGE:** Health and Human Performance
- **DEPARTMENT:** Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1969
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1970
  PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1977

Hill, Brian Jack
- **COLLEGE:** Health and Human Performance
- **DEPARTMENT:** Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
  PhD, Clemson University, 1994

Widmer, Mark Alan
- **COLLEGE:** Health and Human Performance
- **DEPARTMENT:** Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1990
  PhD, University of Utah, 1993

Associate Professor

Zabriskie, Ramon B.
- **COLLEGE:** Health and Human Performance
- **DEPARTMENT:** Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1993
  PhD, Indiana University, Bloomington, 2000

Assistant Professors

Lundberg, Neil R.
- **COLLEGE:** Health and Human Performance
- **DEPARTMENT:** Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** PhD, Indiana University, 2006

Taniguchi, Stacy Tooru
- **COLLEGE:** Health and Human Performance
- **DEPARTMENT:** Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Alaska, Anchorage, 1975
  MS, University of Utah, 1981
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 2004

Ward, Peter Joseph
- **COLLEGE:** Health and Human Performance
- **DEPARTMENT:** Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
- **RANK:** Assistant Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Utah, 1997
  MBA, University of Utah, 2003
  PhD, University of Utah, 2007

Teaching Professor

Palmer, Gary K
- **COLLEGE:** Health and Human Performance
- **DEPARTMENT:** Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
- **RANK:** Teaching Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1966
  MREd, Brigham Young University, 1967
  EdD, Brigham Young University, 1981

Associate Teaching Professor

Harris, Bradley Dean
- **COLLEGE:** Health and Human Performance
- **DEPARTMENT:** Recreation Management and Youth Leadership
- **RANK:** Associate Teaching Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
  MS, Brigham Young University, 2007

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Ancient Scripture

Dennis L. Largey, Chair
375A JSB, (801) 422-2067

Camille Fronk Olson, Associate Chair
270D JSB, (801) 422-6853

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Ancient Scripture (Rel A)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

Asterisk (*) denotes core courses.

100-Level Courses

*REL A 121 : The Book of Mormon. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Narrative, doctrines, and precepts of the Book of Mormon. Covers 1 Nephi through Alma 29.
NOTE: Honors also. *Returned missionaries must enroll in sections designated specifically for returned missionaries.*

*REL A 122 : The Book of Mormon. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Narrative, doctrines, and precepts of the Book of Mormon. Covers Alma 30 through Moroni 10.
NOTE: Honors also. *Returned missionaries must enroll in sections designated specifically for returned missionaries.*

200-Level Courses

*REL A 211 : The New Testament. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Historical background, narrative, and doctrines of the New Testament. Covers the life and teachings of Jesus Christ set forth in the four Gospels.
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors: The New Testament.

*REL A 212 : The New Testament. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Historical background, narrative, and doctrines of the New Testament. Covers the Acts of the Apostles through the Revelation of John.
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors: The New Testament.

300-Level Courses

REL A 301 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Historical background, narrative, and doctrines of the Old Testament. Covers Genesis through 2 Samuel.
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors: The Old Testament.

REL A 302 : The Old Testament. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Historical background, narrative, and doctrines of the Old Testament. Covers 1 Kings through Malachi.
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors: The Old Testament.

REL A 304 : Writings of Isaiah. (2:2:0)

OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Teachings and prophecies of Isaiah in light of their historical context and relevance to latter-day people.
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors: Writings of Isaiah.

REL A 320 : The Joseph Smith Translation of the Bible. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Historical significance of Joseph Smith's translation of the Bible, its relationship to the other standard works, and its doctrinal contributions.

REL A 327 : The Pearl of Great Price. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Historical background and doctrines of the Pearl of Great Price.
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors: The Pearl of Great Price.

REL A 392R : Special Studies in Religion: Ancient Scripture. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: On demand; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Topical studies in religion based on student interest and teacher expertise.

: Writings of John.
: Honors: Special Studies in Religion: Ancient Scripture.
: Honors: Writings of John.

Jerusalem Center Courses (Rel A)

The following courses are offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies. Jerusalem Center courses may not be repeated.

100-Level Courses

REL A 101 : Old Testament Survey. (2:2:3)
OFFERED: Su
DESCRIPTION: Survey of the Old Testament, integrated with extensive field study in the biblical world; leads to understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.
NOTE: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies. Jerusalem Center courses may not be repeated.

*REL A 111 : New Testament Survey of the Gospels. (2:2:3)
OFFERED: Su
DESCRIPTION: Survey of the New Testament Gospels integrated with extensive field experience in the biblical world; leads to understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.
NOTE: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies. Jerusalem Center courses may not be repeated.

200-Level Courses

*REL A 200 : New Testament Studies. (.5-4:4:0)
OFFERED: F, W
RECOMMENDED: Integrated study of the New Testament and LDS history and prophecy in the biblical world; leads to an understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.
DESCRIPTION: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies. Jerusalem Center courses may not be repeated.

300-Level Courses

REL A 300 : Old Testament Studies. (2:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
DESCRIPTION: Study of the Old Testament integrated with extensive field experiences in the biblical world; leads to an understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.
NOTE: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies. Jerusalem Center courses may not be repeated.

REL A 303R : Old Testament Studies. (1.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su

DESCRIPTION: Study of the Old Testament integrated with extensive field experiences in the biblical world; leads to an understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.
NOTE: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies.

*REL A 310 : New Testament Studies of the Gospels. (2:2:3)
OFFERED: Su
DESCRIPTION: Study of the New Testament Gospels integrated with extensive field experience in the biblical world; leads to an understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.
NOTE: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies. Jerusalem Center courses may not be repeated.

*REL A 311R : New Testament Studies of the Gospels. (1.5-3:Arr.:Arr.)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Study of the New Testament Gospels integrated with extensive field experiences in the biblical world; leads to an understanding, appreciation, and application of scriptural teachings today.
NOTE: Offered only at the BYU Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies.

Graduate Courses

For graduate courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Ancient Scripture Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Ancient Scripture Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Ball, Terry Briggs
- **COLLEGE:** Religious Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Ancient Scripture
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1990
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1992

Draper, Richard D
- **COLLEGE:** Religious Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Ancient Scripture
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1968
  MA, Arizona State University, 1974
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1988

Griggs, C Wilfred
- **COLLEGE:** Religious Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Ancient Scripture
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1966
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1968
  PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1978

Hoskisson, Paul Y
- **COLLEGE:** Religious Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Ancient Scripture
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1972
  PhD, Brandeis University, 1985

Jackson, Kent P.
- **COLLEGE:** Religious Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Ancient Scripture
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1974
  MA, University of Michigan, 1976
  PhD, University of Michigan, 1980

Judd, Daniel K
- **COLLEGE:** Religious Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Ancient Scripture
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Southern Utah State University, 1980

MS, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1987

Largey, Dennis
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University—Hawaii, 1972
MA, Brigham Young University, 1976
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1981

Ludlow, Victor L
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1968
PhD, Brandeis University, 1979

Millet, Robert L.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MS, Brigham Young University, 1973
PhD, Florida State University, 1983

Ogden, D. Kelly
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State College, 1971
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1974
MA, Institute of Holy Land Studies, Jerusalem, 1978
PhD, University of Utah, 1982

Parrish, Alan K
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1968
MBA, Utah State University, 1972
EdD, University of Southern California, 1981

Pike, Dana M.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1990

Robinson, Stephen E
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
PhD, Duke University, 1978

Seely, David R
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1981

MA, Brigham Young University, 1982
AM, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1985
PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1990

Skinner, Andrew C
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Colorado, 1975
MAR, Iliff School of Theology, 1978
MTh, Harvard University, 1980
PhD, University of Denver, 1986

Stohlton, John Bailey
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1960
JD, George Washington University, 1964

Williams, Clyde J
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1978
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1989

Associate Professors

Hauglid, Brian Michael
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1984
MA, University of Utah, 1991
PhD, University of Utah, 1998

Huntington, Ray Lynn
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1972
MA, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1994

Huntsman, Eric D.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, University of Pennsylvania, 1992
PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1997

Ludlow, Jared W
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992

MA, University of California, Berkeley, 1994
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2000

Olson, Camille Fronk
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 1976
MA, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1996

Wayment, Thomas Arvel
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of California, Riverside, 1994
MA, Claremont Graduate School, 1998
PhD, Claremont Graduate School, 2000

Whitchurch, David M.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1977
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1991

Wilson, Keith J
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1976
MA, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, University of Utah, 1995

Assistant Professors

Belnap, Daniel Lee
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MA, Brigham Young University, 1999
MA, University of Chicago, 2002
PhD, University of Chicago, 2007

Judd, Frank F.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1993
MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MA, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1997
PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 2003

Muhlestein, Kerry
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Assistant Professor

DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 2003

Strathearn, Gaye
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1991
MA, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, Claremont Graduate University, 2004

Swift, Charles
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1983
MA, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2003

Teaching Professors

Johnson, Stanley A
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
MS, Brigham Young University, 1979
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1987

Merrill, Byron R
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
JD, University of California, Davis, 1975

Parker, Todd B
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Weber State College, 1974
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1978
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1985

Associate Teaching Professor

Marsh, W. Jeffrey
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1981
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1989

Research Associate Professor

Rhodes, Michael Dennis

COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Ancient Scripture
RANK: Research Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1970
BS, Air Force Institute of Technology, 1982
MS, University of New Mexico, 1989

Printable PDF

Church History and Doctrine

Arnold K. Garr, Chair
375B JSB, (801) 422-3691

John P. Livingstone, Associate Chair
303E JSB, (801) 422-3692

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Church History and Doctrine (Rel C)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

Asterisk (*) denotes core courses.

100-Level Courses

REL C 100 : Introduction to the LDS Church. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Only for students who are not LDS.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the doctrines, history, and practices of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints for students who are not members of the church.
NOTE: It is strongly recommended that this course be taken the first semester at BYU.

REL C 130 : Missionary Preparation. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Focuses upon the purpose, skills, and doctrines of missionary work and prepares prospective missionaries for a more meaningful MTC and mission experience.
NOTE: Honors also. Recommended for all prospective missionaries. This class may not be taken or retaken by returned missionaries.

200-Level Courses

REL C 234 : LDS Marriage and Family. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: LDS doctrines and principles of marriage and family.
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors: LDS Marriage and Family.

REL C 261 : Introduction to Family History (Genealogy). (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the doctrinal significance, necessary skills, and available resources dealing with family history and genealogy.
NOTE: Honors also.

REL C 293R : Specialized Studies in Family History (Genealogy). (1-2:Arr.:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Rel C 261.
DESCRIPTION: Using documents from specific regional and organizational sources to identify ancestors and submit their names for temple ordinances.

300-Level Courses

*REL C 324 : The Doctrine and Covenants. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Origin, content, and teachings of the Doctrine and Covenants. Covers Sections 1 through 76.
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors: The Doctrine and Covenants.

*REL C 325 : The Doctrine and Covenants. (2:2:0)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Origin, content, and teachings of the Doctrine and Covenants. Covers Sections 77 through Official Declaration 2.
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors: The Doctrine and Covenants.

REL C 333 : The Living Prophets. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Doctrines, administration, backgrounds, and current teachings of the living prophets, seers, and revelators.
NOTE: Honors also.

REL C 341 : Latter-day Saint History, 1805 to 1844. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Church history and doctrine from the birth of Joseph Smith to his martyrdom.
NOTE: Honors also.

REL C 342 : Latter-day Saint History, 1845 to 1900. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Church history and doctrine from the martyrdom of Joseph Smith through the administration of Lorenzo Snow.
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors Latter-day Saint History, 1845 to 1900.

REL C 343 : Latter-day Saint History, 1901 to the Present. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Church history and doctrine from the administration of Joseph F. Smith to the present.
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors Latter-day Saint History, 1901 to the Present.

REL C 344 : Latter-day Saint History: The International Church. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Church history and doctrine from 1830 to the present in Britain, Europe, the Pacific, Asia, Latin America, Africa, the Near East, and other areas.
NOTE: Honors also.

REL C 350R : Religious Studies in a World Setting. (1-3:Arr:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
DESCRIPTION: Religious studies related to Latter-day Saint foundations and doctrines as relevant to specific geographical regions (International Study Programs).

REL C 351 : Survey of World Religions and the Restored Gospel. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Survey of non-Christian religions in light of the restored gospel.
NOTE: Honors also.

REL C 352 : Christian History and the Restored Gospel. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: History, doctrine, and practices of Christianity from its inception to the present in light of the restored gospel.

REL C 353 : American Christianity and the Restored Gospel. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: History, doctrine, and practices of the major Christian faiths of America in light of the restored gospel.

REL C 355 : Judaism and the Gospel. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp or Su
DESCRIPTION: History, doctrine, and practices of Judaism in light of the restored gospel.
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors Judaism and the Gospel.

REL C 356 : Islam and the Gospel. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W; Sp or Su
DESCRIPTION: History, doctrine, and practices of Islam in light of the restored gospel.
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors Islam and the Gospel.

REL C 370 : Introduction to Teaching Seminary. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Philosophy, objectives, subject-matter areas, and related problems associated with religious education at the secondary level.

REL C 393R : Special Studies in Religion: Church History and Doctrine. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Topical studies in religion based on student interest and teacher expertise.

: Presidents of the Church.
: Men and Women of Mormonism.
: LDS Temples.
: Book of Mormon Witnesses.
: Lectures on Faith.
: Doctrine and Teachings of Joseph Smith.
: Latter-Day Saints in Wartime.
: Family History in Great Britain. (1-3:ARR:0)
: Honors: Special Studies in Religion: Church History and Doctrine.
: Honors: Presidents of the Church.
: Honors: Men and Women of Mormonism.
: Honors: LDS Temples.
: Honors: Book of Mormon Witnesses.
: Honors: Lectures on Faith.
: Honors: Doctrine and Teachings of Joseph Smith.
: Honors: Latter-Day Saints in Wartime.
: Honors: Family History in Great Britain. (1-3:ARR:0)
: History of the English Bible. (2:2:0)

400-Level Courses

REL C 431 : Doctrines of the Gospel. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Doctrines of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints as taught in the scriptures and by latter-day prophets. Intended as a capstone experience to integrate doctrines and principles of the plan of salvation.
NOTE: Honors also.

: Honors Doctrines of the Gospel.

REL C 471 : Methods of Teaching Seminary. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
NOTE: For prospective seminary teachers only.

REL C 472 : Teaching the Developmentally Disabled. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Training prospective Church Educational System teachers to effectively teach religious education to youth who are developmentally disabled.

REL C 475 : Seminary Teaching Seminar. (.5-2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Topics pertinent to success of newly appointed seminary teachers preparatory to fall teaching.

Graduate Courses

For graduate courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Church History and Doctrine Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Church History and Doctrine Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Bennett, Richard Edmond
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MA, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, Wayne State University, 1984

Black, Susan E
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1966
MA, California State College, San Bernardino, 1975
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1978

Choi, Dong Sull
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Korea University, 1965
MA, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1990

Cowan, Richard O
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Occidental College, 1958
MA, Stanford University, 1959
PhD, Stanford University, 1961

Freeman, Robert C.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
JD, Western State University, 1989

Garr, Arnold Kent
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State College, 1969
MA, Utah State University, 1974

PhD, Brigham Young University, 1986

Holzapfel, Richard Neitzel
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, University of California, Irvine, 1990
PhD, University of California, Irvine, 1993

Keller, Roger R
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BMus, University of Colorado, 1968
MDiv, Princeton Theological Seminary, 1971
PhD, Duke University, 1975

Ostler, Craig James
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1979
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1995

Richardson, Matthew O.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1990
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1996

Sperry, Kip
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1971
MLS, Brigham Young University, 1974

Top, Brent LaMar
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1976
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1980
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1984

Woods, Fred E
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MA, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, University of Utah, 1991

Wright, Dennis Albert
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Idaho, 1968

MS, Brigham Young University, 1973
PhD, Arizona State University, 1978

Associate Professors

Alford, Kenneth L.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1979
MA, University of Southern California, 1982
MA, University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign, 1988
PhD, George Mason University, 2000

Baugh, Alexander L.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1981
MA, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1996

Boone, David Flake
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, Brigham Young University, 1981
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1992

Brooks, Kent Richmond
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1981
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1988

Chadwick, Jeffrey R.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State College, 1978
MA, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of Utah, 1992

Dorius, Guy L.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1984
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1994

Goodman, Michael A
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: --, Brigham Young University, 2004

Harper, Steven Craig
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Utah State University, 1996
PhD, Lehigh University, 2001

Hedges, Andrew H
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Weber State College, 1986
MA, Brigham Young University, 1991
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1996

Livingstone, John Peter
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BSc, University of Alberta, Canada, 1974
MEd, University of Regina, Canada, 1981
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1986

Manscill, Craig Kent
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Weber State College, 1978
MS, Brigham Young University, 1980
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1987

Minert, Roger P.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MA, Ohio State University, 1987
PhD, Ohio State University, 1991

Newell, Lloyd
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1980
MA, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1999

Woodger, Mary Jane
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MEd, Utah State University, 1992
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1997

Assistant Professors

Esplin, Scott Clair
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Southern Utah University, 1997
MEd, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2006

Fluhman, J. Spencer
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2000
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2006

Gaskill, Alonzo L.
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Idaho State University, 1991
MA, University of Notre Dame, 1995
PhD, Trinity Theological Seminary, Liverpool, 2000

Neilson, Reid L
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MA, Brigham Young University, 2001
MBA, Brigham Young University, 2002
PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 2006

Teaching Professors

Bott, Randy LaMar
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1970
MEd, Utah State University, 1974
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1988

Flake, Lawrence R
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1965
MA, Brigham Young University, 1969
DRE, Brigham Young University, 1970

Perkins, Jerome Marvin
COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1989

Instructor

Ostergar, Allen C

COLLEGE: Religious Education
DEPARTMENT: Church History and Doctrine
RANK: Instructor
DEGREES: MPA, Brigham Young University, 1970

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

School of Social Work

Gordon E. Limb, Director
2190A JFSB, (801) 422-6649

Kenneth W. Matheson, Undergraduate Coordinator
2177 JFSB, (801) 422-7447

Kevin M. Marett, Fieldwork Education Director
2165 JFSB, (801) 422-3211

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

School of Social Work Office
2190 JFSB, (801) 422-3282
Fax: (801) 422-0624
E-mail: socialwork@byu.edu
Web site: www.socialwork.byu.edu

The School of Social Work has been restructured effective November 1, 2007. This includes the discontinuance of the undergraduate social work degree. Because of this, all previously admitted students will be allowed to graduate but no new undergraduate students will be admitted.

All previous or currently admitted students must complete the social work program and BYU's General Education requirements and graduate by Fall 2010. For further information, contact the Family, Home, and Social Science Advisement Center.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MSW in Social Work

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Please see the school or visit the Web site for additional information.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Social Work (Soc W)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

SOC W 200 : Introduction to Social Work. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Social welfare as a social institution; social work as a profession.

300-Level Courses

SOC W 322 : Human Behavior in the Social Environment. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: Human growth and development from conception through end of life; biological, psychological, and sociological influences; normal development tasks; application of diverse theories to client situations.

SOC W 330 : Social Welfare Programs and Services. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Major status.
DESCRIPTION: The Social Security Act, federal block grants, federal transfer programs, and the private social welfare sector.

SOC W 331 : Social Welfare Policy. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Soc W 200.
DESCRIPTION: Social legislation processes; analysis of social policy and the knowledge available to social workers for involvement in social planning and policy change.

SOC W 360 : Social Work Practice with Individuals. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Major status; PDBio 205 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Methods of social work practice within a generalist framework; interventions with individuals.

SOC W 361 : Social Work Practice with Groups. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Major status; Soc W 360.
DESCRIPTION: Generalist social work practice; small group process as an agent for change and growth; task groups, therapy groups, and families as targets for change.

SOC W 390R : Special Topics in Social Work. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Course content varies from year to year.

400-Level Courses

SOC W 401 : Introduction to Social Work Research Methods and Statistics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Soc W 402.
DESCRIPTION: Basic principles of qualitative and quantitative research methods used in designing, writing, conducting, and reporting a social work investigation in an agency.

SOC W 402 : Applied Social Work Statistics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Soc W 401.

DESCRIPTION: Analyzing data and interpreting results of introductory descriptive and inferential statistics. Graphing, central tendency variation, hypothesis testing, parameter estimation, measures of association, correlation, and regression.

SOC W 423 : Perspectives on Cultural Diversity. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Specific factors affecting social work intervention with clients of minority status, i.e., ethnicity, culture, race, lifestyle, etc.

SOC W 462 : Social Work Practice with Community Organizations. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Major and senior status; Soc W 360, 361.
DESCRIPTION: Generalist social work practice; macro-level practice at organizational and community levels.

SOC W 475 : Substance Abuse. (2:2:0)
DESCRIPTION: Historical/social overview of substance use in America and its associated problems; overview of each major drug type. Specific issues associated with use and its effects on minorities, women, and children.

SOC W 496R : Academic Internship: Senior Field Experience in Social Work. (1-10:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Major status; Soc W 360, 361, PDBio 205; concurrent enrollment in Soc W 462.
DESCRIPTION: Practical experience in social service agencies; relationship between theoretical concepts and practice.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

SOC W 570 : Crisis Intervention. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Assessment and intervention in crisis situations with clients.

SOC W 571 : Basic Mediation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to the conceptual knowledge and practical skills training for a mediator. Concepts taught include: gathering, managing conflict, identifying issues, active listening, reframing, problem solving, negotiating, and agreement writing.

SOC W 580 : Social Work in the School Setting. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Overview of knowledge and skills essential to the practice of social work in educational settings; emphasizes practical interventions when working with student/family/teacher/community resources.

SOC W 581 : Social Services for the Aging. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Process and impact of social service delivery systems on the aged.
NOTE: Utah state certificate available.

SOC W 583 : Child Welfare Services 1, 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
DESCRIPTION: State of Utah training. The effects of abuse and neglect on child development, including casework and case planning processes.

SOC W 584 : Child Welfare Services 3, 4. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: State of Utah training. The effects of abuse and neglect on development, along with attachment, loss, grief, and separation in placement.

SOC W 585 : Global Issues of Children at Risk. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing major challenges facing children and their families globally, including poverty, malnutrition, poor health care, gender-based discrimination, child labor and sexual exploitation, AIDS orphans, child soldiers, and refugees.

SOC W 595R : Directed Readings. (.5-3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Social Work Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

School of Social Work Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Cox, Shirley E Nissen
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** School of Social Work
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1962
  MSW, Howard University, 1967
  DSW, University of Utah, 1986

Pehrson, Kyle Lynn
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** School of Social Work
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Weber State College, 1969
  MSW, University of Utah, 1971
  PhD, Catholic University of America, 1980

Seipel, Michael M O
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** School of Social Work
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of Utah, 1974
  MSW, University of Utah, 1976
  PhD, Cornell University, 1982

Walton, Elaine
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** School of Social Work
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1966
  MSW, Brigham Young University, 1986
  PhD, University of Utah, 1991

Associate Professors

Limb, Gordon Earl
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** School of Social Work
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2000

Norman, Judith L.

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Social Work
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1970
BS, Portland State University, 1972
MSW, University of Utah, 1978
DSW, University of Utah, 1990

Roby, Jini L
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Social Work
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
MSW, Brigham Young University, 1984
MS, Brigham Young University, 1984
JD, Brigham Young University, 1990

Spaid, Wanda M
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Social Work
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Bethel College, 1969
MSW, University of Minnesota, 1971
DSW, University of Utah, 1988

Teaching Professor

Marett, Kevin M
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Social Work
RANK: Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MSW, University of Utah, 1985
PhD, Purdue University, 1989

Clinical Professor

Matheson, Kenneth W
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: School of Social Work
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1967
MSW, University of Utah, 1970
DSW, University of Utah, 1976

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Sociology

Renata T. Forste, Chair
2008C JFSB, (801) 422-4453

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Sociology are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching majors.

The Discipline

Sociology is the study of social relations, for example, the study of social interaction and the relations of power in modern society, family and community life, organizations, and institutions. Among other things, sociologists study social change and social movements, diversity, and the origins of inequality and social conflict. The study of sociology includes learning about the theoretical perspectives and the diverse research methodologies that inform sociological analysis.

Career Opportunities

Students major in sociology in preparation for a number of different careers. Individuals are trained to analyze available information, summarize findings, draw conclusions, and solve problems. The study of sociology prepares a student for professional training in law, social work, public policy, and public or business administration. Sociology also provides training for occupations that do not require graduate training: commercial and retail sales, real estate, financial planning, information management and analysis, and market research. Students interested in working for nonprofit organizations and for government agencies should consider majoring in sociology. Students interested in studying criminology or a career in law enforcement may also consider sociology as a major.

Becoming a sociologist requires further graduate study, either a PhD or a master's degree.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Major
BS in Sociology
Minor
Sociology (General)

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Sociology
PhD in Sociology

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Sociology (48 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. At least 24 hours of sociology major courses must be taken in residence at BYU.
2. Complete one of the following introductory courses (preferably in sophomore year or earlier):
   SOC 111 : Introductory Sociology. (3:3:0)
   SOC 112 : Current Social Problems. (3:3:0)
3. Complete the following introductory statistics course:
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
4. Complete the following introductory methodology courses:
   SOC 300 : Methods of Research in Sociology. (3:3:0)
   SOC 307 : Data Analysis, Presentation, and Management. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students must declare a sociology major before registering for Soc 307.
5. Complete the following theory courses:
   SOC 310 : Foundations of Social Inquiry. (3:3:0)
   SOC 311 : Contemporary Sociological Theory. (3:3:0)

   Note: Soc 300, 307, 310 and Soc 306 or Stat 221 are foundational courses for the major. Students are encouraged to take these courses as early in their program of studies as possible. Students must complete these four courses with a C– or better grade in order to graduate with a degree in sociology.
6. Complete the following writing course:
   ENGL 312 : Persuasive Writing. (3:3:0)
7. Complete at least one course from the following social diversity and inequality courses:
   SOC 322 : Class Inequality. (3:3:0)
   SOC 323 : Racial and Minority-Group Relations. (3:3:0)
   SOC 367 : Sociology of Gender. (3:3:0)
8. Complete the following social psychology course:
   SOC 350 : (Soc-Psych) Introduction to Social Psychology. (3:3:0)
9. Complete at least one course in advanced methodology:
   SOC 404 : Qualitative Research Methods. (3:3:0)
   SOC 405 : Multiple Regression Analysis and Social Science Computing. (3:3:0)

   Note: Students may wish to take both Soc 404 and 405. In such cases the second advanced methodology course may count toward the four-course requirement listed below (see item 11).
10. Complete two capstone courses from the following:
    SOC 420 : Understanding Modern Societies. (3:3:0)
    SOC 421 : Complex Organizations. (3:3:0)
    SOC 422 : Social Stratification. (3:3:0)
    SOC 424 : Political Sociology. (3:3:0)
    SOC 425 : Markets and Society. (3:3:0)
    SOC 426 : Sociology of Work and Occupations. (3:3:0)
    SOC 429 : Theory of Social Change and Modernization. (3:3:0)
    SOC 450 : The Family and Social Change. (3:3:0)
    SOC 460 : Issues in Family Sociology. (3:3:0)
    SOC 470 : Sociology of Law. (3:3:0)
    SOC 481 : Crime, Justice, and Corrections. (3:3:0)
    SOC 490R : Special Topics in Sociology. (1-3:0:0)

11. Complete four additional courses from the following. Students are encouraged to enroll in courses that meet their academic and professional interests and needs. Courses taken to fulfill other major requirements may not be used to meet this requirement.
    a. Substantive courses:
        SOC 318 : (Soc-SFL 333) Adolescent Development in the Family and Other Social Contexts. (3:3:0)
        SOC 322 : Class Inequality. (3:3:0)
        SOC 323 : Racial and Minority-Group Relations. (3:3:0)
        SOC 325 : Introduction to the Sociology of Religion. (3:3:0)
        SOC 326 : Sociology of Education. (3:3:0)
        SOC 327 : Sociology of the LDS Church and Its People. (3:3:0)
        SOC 328 : Sociology of Sport. (3:3:0)
        SOC 329 : Medical Sociology. (3:3:0)
        SOC 330 : Cultural Sociology. (3:3:0)
        SOC 345 : World Populations. (3:3:0)
        SOC 360 : Introduction to Family Sociology. (3:3:0)
        SOC 365 : Sociology of Aging. (3:3:0)
        SOC 367 : Sociology of Gender. (3:3:0)
        SOC 370 : The Sociology of Urban Life. (3:3:0)
        SOC 380 : Deviant Behavior and Social Control. (3:3:0)
        SOC 383 : Juvenile Delinquency. (3:3:0)
        SOC 390R : Special Topics in Contemporary Sociology. (.5-3:3:0)
        WS 222 : (WS-Soc) Introduction to Women's Studies. (3:3:0)
    b. Advanced methodological courses:
        SOC 404 : Qualitative Research Methods. (3:3:0)
        SOC 405 : Multiple Regression Analysis and Social Science Computing. (3:3:0)
    c. Capstone sociology courses:
        SOC 420 : Understanding Modern Societies. (3:3:0)
        SOC 421 : Complex Organizations. (3:3:0)
        SOC 422 : Social Stratification. (3:3:0)
        SOC 424 : Political Sociology. (3:3:0)
        SOC 425 : Markets and Society. (3:3:0)
        SOC 426 : Sociology of Work and Occupations. (3:3:0)
        SOC 429 : Theory of Social Change and Modernization. (3:3:0)
        SOC 450 : The Family and Social Change. (3:3:0)
        SOC 460 : Issues in Family Sociology. (3:3:0)
        SOC 470 : Sociology of Law. (3:3:0)
        SOC 481 : Crime, Justice, and Corrections. (3:3:0)
        SOC 490R : Special Topics in Sociology. (1-3:0:0)
    d. Students are strongly encouraged to participate in a semester-long (3 credit hours) professional or research internship (Soc 399R) or a directed research project with a faculty member (Soc 497R). No more than 3 hours of Soc 399R and no more than 3 hours of Soc 497R may be used to meet this requirement.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Sociology (Soc) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Sociology (15 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete one course from the following:
   SOC 111 : Introductory Sociology. (3:3:0)
   SOC 112 : Current Social Problems. (3:3:0)

2. Complete at least one course from the following social diversity and inequality courses:
   SOC 322 : Class Inequality. (3:3:0)
   SOC 323 : Racial and Minority-Group Relations. (3:3:0)
   SOC 367 : Sociology of Gender. (3:3:0)

3. Complete an additional 9 credit hours of course work. Students may select among the electives listed in the major (see item 11 under major requirements).

   Note: Students interested in a sociology minor that emphasizes the research and analysis component of the major may select among the following courses as electives: Soc 300, 307, 404, or 405. Students are cautioned that Soc 404 and 405 have several prerequisites, which will require additional courses beyond the 15 hour minimum for a minor. Soc 307 is currently open only to majors; students interested in the sociology minor may add the course with the instructor's consent.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Sociology (Soc) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Sociology (Soc) Courses

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

SOC 111 : Introductory Sociology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Social group influence; social interaction, processes, organization, and change; family, religion, government, population, culture, race relations.

SOC 112 : Current Social Problems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Honors also.
DESCRIPTION: Individual deviance (violence, insanity, drugs, sex, crime, etc.) and social disorganization (poverty, race and sex discrimination, divorce, overpopulation, etc.). Conditions, causes, solutions.

: Honors Current Social Problems.

SOC 113 : Multicultural America. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Diverse cultural heritages in the United States. Cultures studied scientifically will include African American, Hispanic, Asian American, and Native American.

200-Level Courses

SOC 222 : (Soc-WS) Introduction to Women's Studies. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Survey of scholarship about women's lives; new historical, sociological, psychological, and literary approaches that inform our understanding of women's experience.

300-Level Courses

SOC 300 : Methods of Research in Sociology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Soc 111 or 112 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Tools of social research; survey, experimentation, content analysis, secondary analysis, qualitative research, evaluation research, data processing and analysis, and report writing.

SOC 301 : Applied Social Research Methods. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Stat 221, Soc 300.
DESCRIPTION: Research methods training for conducting research in applied settings using social research methods such as needs assessments, social impact analysis, and program evaluations.

SOC 307 : Data Analysis, Presentation, and Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Soc 111 or 112; 300; 306 or Stat 221; major status.
DESCRIPTION: Framing research questions, locating available data, using programs and statistical packages for univariate and bivariate analysis, presenting and summarizing findings.

SOC 310 : Foundations of Social Inquiry. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Soc 111 or 112.
DESCRIPTION: Basic ideas and arguments forming sociological inquiry, including philosophical foundations, philosophy of social science, and development of classical theory.

SOC 311 : Contemporary Sociological Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp

PREREQUISITE: Soc 111 or 112; 310.
DESCRIPTION: Ideas, critiques, and arguments that form contemporary sociological inquiry.

SOC 318 : (Soc-SFL 333) Adolescent Development in the Family and Other Social Contexts. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Examining developmental and social contexts of adolescents, emphasizing the importance of the family. Other contexts include peers, religion, community, schools, and cross-cultural issues.

SOC 322 : Class Inequality. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Causes and consequences of class, status, and power differences.

SOC 323 : Racial and Minority-Group Relations. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Social psychological and social structural analysis of racial and ethnic relations; prejudice, discrimination, responses, protests, current issues.

SOC 325 : Introduction to the Sociology of Religion. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Origin, growth, and organizational development of religious groups; church activity, conversion, secularization, religious change.

SOC 326 : Sociology of Education. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Social origins of goals and curricula; theories of change and control; the nature of achievement in education.

SOC 327 : Sociology of the LDS Church and Its People. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: The LDS Church from a social science perspective, including the Church as a new religious movement; LDS culture; the institutionalization process.

SOC 328 : Sociology of Sport. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Analysis of the sociological aspects of sport and their relationship to politics, economics, stratification, education, and family. Focus on concepts, theory, and related research.

SOC 329 : Medical Sociology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Social epidemiology, the sick role, sociocultural definitions of and responses to illness, and the organization of medical-health delivery systems.

SOC 330 : Cultural Sociology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Recent theories and research in sociological approaches to meaning, including cultural systems and institutions, everyday life, symbolism, agency, power, texts, and globalization.

SOC 333 : (Soc-Nurs) End-of-Life Care. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: End-of-life (EOL) care from spiritual, physical, and psychosocial perspectives. Comparisons from various cultural/ethnic backgrounds. Complexities of EOL care including impact on families, health care system, and society. Personal perspectives about death, dying, and bereavement.

SOC 340 : Sociology of International Development. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Major theoretical paradigms of development with strategies and practical application in the international setting.

SOC 345 : World Populations. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Fertility, mortality, and migration patterns of world populations as they relate to current social, economic, political, and religious issues.

SOC 350 : (Soc-Psych) Introduction to Social Psychology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Conformity and obedience; socialization, norms, roles; attitudes, leadership, group processes.

SOC 360 : Introduction to Family Sociology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Definitions of "family"; surveying the family as a context for sex, marriage, work, social reproduction, and violence in Western societies.

SOC 365 : Sociology of Aging. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Demographic and social factors related to aging: agencies, serving older citizens, and role of community in solving problems of aged.
NOTE: Required for students in gerontology minor and/or certificate programs.

SOC 367 : Sociology of Gender. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Gender in social institutions: family, social hierarchies, economics, education, organizations, religion, and science.

SOC 370 : The Sociology of Urban Life. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Norms, social controls, and social processes in urban areas in both historical and contemporary perspectives.

SOC 380 : Deviant Behavior and Social Control. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Theory and research related to deviance. Specific topics include psychosis, addiction, homosexuality, violence, and rape, among others.

SOC 383 : Juvenile Delinquency. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Lawlessness of children and adolescents: causation, treatment, prevention, and outlook.

SOC 390R : Special Topics in Contemporary Sociology. (.5-3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor?s consent.
DESCRIPTION: Course content varies from year to year.

SOC 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Individualized work or volunteer experience in either a research setting or some kind of field placement with an organization.

400-Level Courses

SOC 404 : Qualitative Research Methods. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Soc 300, 307, 310, 311.
DESCRIPTION: Purposes, methods, and limitations of qualitative research. Includes participant observation and hermeneutics skills.

SOC 405 : Multiple Regression Analysis and Social Science Computing. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: soc 300; 306 or Stat 221; 307.
DESCRIPTION: Data analysis and computer use in sociology; least squares and logistic regression techniques; SPSS and its use in conducting data analysis. Research report required.

SOC 420 : Understanding Modern Societies. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Soc 310.
DESCRIPTION: Comparative-historical theory and research on the political, economic, social, and cultural processes in the formation, social organization, and future prospects of modern societies.

SOC 421 : Complex Organizations. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Soc 310.
DESCRIPTION: Complex formal organization perspectives. Bureaucracy, management, structure, and change in private and public sectors. Formation, growth, and partitioning of organizational fields. Writing intensive.

SOC 422 : Social Stratification. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Soc 310.
DESCRIPTION: Distributions of money, prestige, and power as they relate to life chances, lifestyle, other social institutions, and social justice.

SOC 424 : Political Sociology. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Soc 310.
DESCRIPTION: Analysis of power and decision-making, political institutions, grass root politics, stratification, and political activity, social movements and revolutions, science/religion and politics. Writing intensive.

SOC 425 : Markets and Society. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Soc 310.
DESCRIPTION: Economic sociology exploring social dynamics of market behavior from an interdisciplinary perspective; topics include social factors realted to value, price, and price volatility.

SOC 426 : Sociology of Work and Occupations. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Soc 310.
DESCRIPTION: Distinction between work and occupation, changes in the nature of work and labor force, impacts of work, mobility in work life, and occupational attainment.

SOC 429 : Theory of Social Change and Modernization. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Soc 310.
DESCRIPTION: Social change in contemporary society from diverse theoretical points of view.

SOC 445 : Labor Markets in Developing Countries. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Soc 310.

DESCRIPTION: Individual, national, and global forces reshaping labor markets and employment opportunities in developing countries.

SOC 450 : The Family and Social Change. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Soc 310.
DESCRIPTION: Changing patterns of family-related behaviors, functions, and forms. Demographic, economic, and ideological forces shaping the family.

SOC 460 : Issues in Family Sociology. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Soc 310.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced sociological analysis of current issues relating to the family (e.g., theory, methodology, parenting, marriage, divorce, family crises, race, gender, etc.).

SOC 470 : Sociology of Law. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Soc 310.
DESCRIPTION: Law as an institution; influence of law on behavior; relationship between law and institutions; role of law in social change.

SOC 481 : Crime, Justice, and Corrections. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Soc 310.
DESCRIPTION: Nature and extent of criminal behavior; current theory and research related to causes of crime and treatment of criminals.

SOC 490R : Special Topics in Sociology. (1-3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Soc 310.
DESCRIPTION: Course content varies from year to year.

SOC 495R : Directed Reading in Sociology. (1-6:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Soc 310.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized reading program supervised by faculty member. Student selects reading topic and completes systematic in-depth reading of related literature.

SOC 497R : Directed Research in Sociology. (1-6:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Soc 310.
DESCRIPTION: Individualized research program supervised by faculty member. Student selects topic and completes a research project.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

SOC 524 : Advanced Political Sociology. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Social basis of political behavior. Modern theories and research concerning use of power and decision making.

SOC 525 : Sociology of Religion. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Soc 111, 325, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Influences of social factors in the development of various religious systems.

SOC 527 : Sociology of the LDS Church and Its People. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: An advanced analysis of the LDS Church from a social science perspective, including the Church as a new religious movement; LDS culture; the institutionalization process.

SOC 528 : Sociology of Rural Communities. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Soc 311, 370, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Review and critique of major theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of community, with a focus on rural communities.

SOC 550 : (Soc-MFHD) Contemporary Family Theories. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: SFL (MFHD) 451, Soc 310, 311; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to basic micro, macro, and processual approaches to the study of the family; social and political theory on the family; and philosophical issues and assumptions underlying family theory, research, and practice.

SOC 561 : The Family Institution. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: The family in different societies; problems created by various family systems.

SOC 565 : The Individual and Family in Later Years. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Developmental aspects of aging, focusing on the biophysical, cognitive, social, affective, and pathological dimensions in people aged 50 and over.

SOC 590R : Special Topics in Sociology. (.5-3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Course content varies from year to year.

SOC 595R : Directed Readings. (.5-3:0:6)
DESCRIPTION: Individualized reading program supervised by faculty member.
NOTE: Pass/Fail only.

SOC 598R : Pro-Seminar. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Current developments in sociology including research, proposals, professional meetings, teaching, and finding a job.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Sociology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Sociology Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Bahr, Howard M
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Sociology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1962
  MS, University of Texas, Austin, 1964
  PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1965

Bahr, Stephen J.
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Sociology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1968
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1969
  PhD, Washington State University, 1972

Brown, Ralph B
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Sociology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Utah State University, 1986
  MS, Utah State University, 1988
  PhD, University of Missouri, Columbia, 1992

Call, Vaughn R A
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Sociology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1970
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1974
  PhD, Washington State University, 1977

Chadwick, Bruce A
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Sociology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Washington University, 1964
  MA, Washington University, 1965
  PhD, Washington University, 1967

Cornwall, Marie
- **COLLEGE:** Family, Home, and Social Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Sociology
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of Utah, 1971

MS, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1985

Forste, Renata
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
MS, Brigham Young University, 1986
PhD, University of Chicago, 1992

Heaton, Tim Braley
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1979

Hoffmann, John Patrick
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, James Madison University, 1984
MS, American University, 1985
PhD, State University of New York, Albany, 1991
MPh, Emory University, 1994

Jacobson, Cardell K
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1966
MA, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1969
PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1971

Associate Professors

Knapp, Stan J.
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
MS, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, Florida State University, 1996

Ward, Carol J
COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, North Texas State University, 1973
MA, North Texas State University, 1976
PhD, University of Chicago, 1992

Assistant Professors

Burraston, Bert

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MS, Brigham Young University, 1994
PhD, University of Oregon, 2003

Dufur, Mikaela J

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1996
PhD, Ohio State University, Columbus, 2000

Erickson, Lance D.

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 2005

Goodsell, Todd Lewis

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, Brigham Young University, 1998
PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 2004

King, Brayden

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Arizona, 2005

Morgan, Charlie V.

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1999
MS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, University of California, Irvine, 2007

Phillips, Kristie J. R.

COLLEGE: Family, Home, and Social Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Sociology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2000
MS, Brigham Young University, 2002
PhD, Vanderbilt University, 2005

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Spanish and Portuguese

Alvin F. Sherman, Jr., Chair
3190 JFSB, (801) 422-2837

College of Humanities Advisement Center
1175 JFSB, (801) 422-4789

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Spanish and Portuguese are open enrollment. However, special limitations apply for teaching and translation majors.

The Discipline

The Spanish and Portuguese romance languages and literatures dominate the Iberian Peninsula, major parts of Africa, and the southern portion of the new world from Mexico to the Magellan Straits. These languages, spoken by over 450 million people in twenty-one countries, provide a wide spectrum of cultural, linguistic, and literary variety. Spanish and Portuguese represent vibrant literature that stands at the forefront of twentieth-century excellence and innovation, a linguist's paradise of dialects, rapid change, and development.

Such breadth—plus some 35 million speakers within the borders of the United States itself—gives multiple opportunities for developing skill in the spoken language, as well as in listening, reading, writing, and translation. Studying the Iberian roots of this large and important part of the population and learning about the people's perception of life also brings greater understanding of their values and their struggle for identity. A Spanish or Portuguese major makes for a demanding, intriguing, and pleasurable experience.

Career Opportunities

The field of teaching has always provided good employment opportunities for Spanish majors. In addition, opportunities for both Spanish and Portuguese have been found in government service (translation, U.S. State Department, CIA, FBI, Border Patrol, Peace Corps, NSA, USIA), business, social work, airlines, banking, etc. Many majors go on to professional schools (law, medicine, dentistry, business, etc.), where a liberal arts background is advised. For employment in fields other than teaching, a strong minor or a second major in the employment area is strongly encouraged. Teaching majors are required to complete a teaching minor.

General Information

The Department of Spanish and Portuguese strongly recommends that StDev 317, a 1-credit-hour course, be taken at the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year. Because liberal arts degrees provide preparation in a variety of useful fields rather than a single career track, this course is recommended to help liberal arts students focus on specific educational and occupational goals and to identify the career options or educational opportunities available to them. The course will introduce them to the resources needed for accessing information about graduate schools, internships, careers, and career development. Students will learn basic employment strategies, including the steps necessary for obtaining employment related to their own specialty.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

- BA in Portuguese
- BA in Spanish
- BA in Spanish Teaching
- BA in Spanish Translation

Minors

- Portuguese
- Spanish
- Spanish Teaching

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Portuguese
MA in Spanish
MA in Language Acquisition (Spanish and Portuguese)

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Spanish Resource Center

164 University Parkway Center, (801) 378-8107
E-mail: sp-rescenter@email.byu.edu

The Ministry of Education and Culture of Spain, in connection with the Department of Spanish and Portuguese and the Center for the Improvement of Teacher Education and Schooling (CITES), operates the Spanish Resource Center (Centro de Recursos). The purpose of the center is to provide an ample supply of books, computer programs, and didactic materials, both printed and audiovisual, related to the teaching of Spanish language and literature. Researchers, professors, students, educational institutions, coordinators, administrators, and in general all those who may be interested in the knowledge and promotion of Spanish are welcome. To increase the prestige of the Spanish language academically as well as socially, the Spanish Resource Center

- sponsors workshops, seminars, and work groups on topics related to teaching Spanish and researching linguistics and literature;
- organizes conferences, film series, recitals, and cultural activities in general that relate to the Spanish language and culture; and
- promotes and participates in all initiatives that are deemed appropriate and that favor acquisition and use of the Spanish language by students at different educational levels.

Foreign Language Student Residence

The Foreign Language Student Residence provides live-in opportunities for students in Spanish and Portuguese. A twenty-four-hour-a-day Spanish or Portuguese rule assures participants intensive use of the language, under the direction of native speakers. See the department secretary at 3190 JFSB for information.

Language Skills Development

A program to improve and monitor all language skills at each level of course work has been developed by the department, and a final oral proficiency examination is required of all graduating seniors. Writing skills in Spanish or Portuguese courses will advance from writing exercises and short messages in 100-level courses to original short themes in 200-level classes. Papers in the language at the 300-level and more extensive research and vocabulary and full control of structures at the 400-level will complete the program.

Minor, Double Major, or Approved Supporting Course Work Required for Spanish or Portuguese Majors

All Spanish and Portuguese majors are required to complete either a minor (from any department in the university), 15 hours of approved supporting course work, or a double major.

Nonteaching majors who do not wish to complete a formal minor may substitute at least 15 hours of courses from among the following related fields: a second modern foreign language (upper-division courses only), Latin, Greek, English (beyond the

GE requirement), linguistics, classical civilization, Latin American history or geography, Spanish/Portuguese history or geography, humanities, archaeology of Spain/Portugal or Latin America, comparative literature, or other areas approved by the department chair.

Nonteaching and nontranslation majors also may meet their minor requirement by completing 15 additional hours consisting of elective Spanish/Portuguese courses or (strongly recommended) a combination of Spanish/Portuguese electives and interdisciplinary work. In all cases these courses must form a coherent program and *must be preapproved* by the department chair.

A double major is an acceptable alternative to a minor.

Foreign Residency

The department strongly recommends that all majors participate in an extended (at least two continuous months) and intensive language and culture experience in a Spanish- or Portuguese-speaking country or area.

A student should complete this requirement by:

1. Residency abroad (may include a Spanish or Portuguese LDS mission, attendance at a foreign university, an advanced exchange program, or similar intensive foreign residence).
2. Participating in BYU Study Abroad Programs in Spain, Portugal, or Latin America.
3. Participating in individual or group-arranged internship programs abroad as approved by the department.

Students unable to participate in one of these programs must spend at least one year (two semesters) in the Foreign Language Student Residence, pledging to use only Spanish or Portuguese within the residence. Prerequisite to this experience is Span 205 or Port 201 or its equivalent; any exceptions must be approved by the department. For further information contact the department secretary or the Foreign Language Student Residence Office, 3086 JFSB, (801) 422-3765.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Portuguese (48–69 hours minimum*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. At least 15 hours of upper-division major credit must be taken in residence at BYU.
2. Meet the foreign residency requirement.
3. Complete a minor (approximately 16–21 hours), second major (approximately 30–60 hours), or supporting course work (15 hours).

   Note: Latin American Studies or Spanish Studies minors: Port 321, 339, 345 or 355, and 441 or 451 meet requirements for both the Portuguese major and the area studies minor. Only one of these courses may be double-counted (applied to both the major and the minor). Students wishing to complete a Portuguese major and one of these area studies minors must take an additional 6–9 hours chosen from the approved electives for either major or minor. Consult the department and the advisement center for clarification of the choices available to you.

4. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   PORT 101 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
   PORT 102 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
   PORT 201 : Third-Semester Portuguese. (4:5:0)
   PORT 211R : First-Semester Conversation. (2:2:1)
   And complete one course from the following:
      PORT 202 : Fourth-Semester Portuguese: Reading and Comprehension. (4:5.0:0)
      PORT 315 : Intermediate Portuguese Grammar, Reading, and Culture. (3:3:0)

   Note 1: Students with foreign residence experience should take Port 315.

   Note 2: Prerequisite courses may be waived for those having sufficient proficiency with the language.

5. Complete the following:
   PORT 321 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
   PORT 322 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
   PORT 339 : Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
   PORT 441 : Survey of Portuguese Literature. (3:3:0)
   PORT 451 : Survey of Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)

6. Complete one course from the following:
   PORT 345 : Portuguese Civilization. (3:3:0)
   PORT 355 : Brazilian Civilization. (3:3:0)

7. Complete 12 hours from the following:
   PORT 326 : Portuguese Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:3)
   PORT 329 : Survey of Luso-Brazilian Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   PORT 345 : Portuguese Civilization. (3:3:0)
   PORT 355 : Brazilian Civilization. (3:3:0)
   PORT 395R : Contemporary Culture. (.5-3:0:0)
   PORT 439R : Luso-Brazilian Theatre Production. (3:3:0)
   PORT 442 : Cameos. (3:3:0)
   PORT 449R : Special Topics in Portuguese Literature. (3:3:0)
   PORT 452 : Machado de Assis. (3:3:0)
   PORT 453 : Twentieth-Century Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
   PORT 459R : Special Topics in Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
   PORT 461R : African Literature in Portuguese. (3:3:0)
   PORT 462R : Literature of the Lusophone World. (3:3:0)
   PORT 480R : Directed Research in Portuguese. (.5-3:ARR:0)
   PORT 490 : Senior Seminar in Portuguese. (.5-3:0:0)
   PORT 520 : Advanced Portuguese Grammar. (3:3:0)
   PORT 521 : Romance Philology. (3:3:0)

PORT 522 : History of the Portuguese Language. (3:3:0)
PORT 529R : Special Topics in Portuguese Linguistics. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Portuguese (Port) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Portuguese (18–25 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   PORT 101 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
   PORT 102 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
   PORT 201 : Third-Semester Portuguese. (4:5:0)
   PORT 211R : First-Semester Conversation. (2:2:1)
   And complete one course from the following:
      PORT 202 : Fourth-Semester Portuguese: Reading and Comprehension. (4:5.0:0)
      PORT 315 : Intermediate Portuguese Grammar, Reading, and Culture. (3:3:0)

   Note 1: Students with foreign residence experience should take Port 315.

   Note 2: Prerequisite courses may be waived for those having sufficient proficiency with the language.

2. Complete the following:
   PORT 321 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
   PORT 339 : Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)

3. Complete one course from the following:
   PORT 345 : Portuguese Civilization. (3:3:0)
   PORT 355 : Brazilian Civilization. (3:3:0)

4. Complete one course from the following:
   PORT 441 : Survey of Portuguese Literature. (3:3:0)
   PORT 451 : Survey of Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)

5. Complete 6 additional upper-division hours from the courses outlined for the major. Port 315 credit may be applied to the Portuguese minor but is not required.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Portuguese (Port) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Portuguese (Port)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

PORT 101 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Pronunciation, conversation, reading, and fundamentals of grammar. Specific attention to Portuguese as the language of Brazil.
NOTE: Native speakers of Portuguese must enroll in Port 321.

PORT 102 : First-Year Portuguese. (4:5:1)
DESCRIPTION: Pronunciation, conversation, reading, and fundamentals of grammar. Specific attention to Portuguese as the language of Brazil.
NOTE: Native speakers of Portuguese must enroll in Port 321.

PORT 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: department chair's and cooperative education coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

PORT 201 : Third-Semester Portuguese. (4:5:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 102 or three units of high school Portuguese.
DESCRIPTION: Second-year grammar, reading, writing, and conversation.
NOTE: Native speakers of Portuguese must take Port 321.

PORT 202 : Fourth-Semester Portuguese: Reading and Comprehension. (4:5.0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 201.
DESCRIPTION: Fourth-semester class introducing grammar and culture through study of literature.
NOTE: Not for returned missionaries. Culmination of GE Mathematics/Foreign Language requirement. Native speakers of Portuguese must take Port 321.

PORT 211R : First-Semester Conversation. (2:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: Port 102 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Port 201.

PORT 212 : Second-Semester Conversation. (2:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: Port 211 or equivalent.

300-Level Courses

PORT 311R : Third-Year Conversation. (2:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: Port 211 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Tools course to help students improve oral proficiency
NOTE: Will not count for major or minor.

PORT 315 : Intermediate Portuguese Grammar, Reading, and Culture. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Introduction of culture, literature, and grammatical concerns through reading short stories, novels, and drama in Portuguese.
NOTE: First class for returned Portuguese-speaking missionaries. Fulfills GE Foreign Language requirement. Will count for minor but not for major. Native speakers should take Port 321.

PORT 321 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 202 or 315, plus 16 hours of Portuguese or the equivalent.

PORT 322 : Third-Year Portuguese Grammar and Composition. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 202 or 315, plus 16 hours of Portuguese or the equivalent.

PORT 326 : Portuguese Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:3)
PREREQUISITE: Port 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Underlying concepts of Portuguese speech production and applications to pronunciation.

PORT 329 : Survey of Luso-Brazilian Linguistics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to linguistics of Portuguese: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, history of the Portuguese language, philology, dialectology, sociolinguistics, and psycholinguistics.

PORT 339 : Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in modern literature; formal literary analysis.

PORT 345 : Portuguese Civilization. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Culture, history, art, music, and traditions of Portugal.

PORT 355 : Brazilian Civilization. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Culture, history, art, music, and traditions of Brazil.

PORT 395R : Contemporary Culture. (.5-3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 201 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary Portuguese or Brazilian culture: the people and their customs and institutions.
NOTE: For Study Abroad programs only.

PORT 399R : Academic Internship: Portuguese Language Field Experience. (.5-6:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Program coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience.

400-Level Courses

PORT 439R : Luso-Brazilian Theatre Production. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of dramatic performance. Includes participation in play to be performed during semester.
NOTE: No more than 3 hours of 439R credit may count toward any degree.

PORT 441 : Survey of Portuguese Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 339 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Literary periods, genres, and great writers of Portugal.

PORT 442 : Cameos. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 441 or equivalent.

PORT 449R : Special Topics in Portuguese Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 441, 451, or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Specific topics in Portuguese (Peninsular) literature. Course content will vary each semester to offer optimum exposure to all areas of Portuguese literature.

PORT 451 : Survey of Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 339 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Literary periods, genres, and great writers of Brazil.

PORT 452 : Machado de Assis. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 451 or equivalent.

PORT 453 : Twentieth-Century Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 441, 451, or equivalent.

PORT 459R : Special Topics in Brazilian Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 441, 451, or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Specific topics in Portuguese (Brazilian) literature. Course content will vary each semester to offer optimum exposure to all areas of Brazilian literature.

PORT 461R : African Literature in Portuguese. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Port 339 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Modern authors from the five African nations whose official language is Portuguese: Angola, Cabo Verde, Guine Bissau, Mozambique, and the two-island republic Sao Tome and Pricipe. Authors include Jose Craveirinha, Mia Couto, Noemia de Sousa, Jose Tenreiro, Castro Soromenho, Luandino Vieira, Pepetala, and Baltasar Lopes, among others.

PORT 462R : Literature of the Lusophone World. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Port 339 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Authors from the eight nations whose official language is Portuguese, plus former colonies and present regions of important Portuguese influence. These include Luso-American and Azorean writers, as well as authors from East Timor (formerly Indonesia), Goa (India), and Macau (China).

PORT 480R : Directed Research in Portuguese. (.5-3:ARR:0)

PREREQUISITE: Written proposal subject to department approval.

DESCRIPTION: Under faculty member's direction, designing and conducting research project covering material not normally presented in regular course work. Research paper required.

NOTE: Total Port 480R credit toward bachelor's degree not to exceed 3 hours.

PORT 490 : Senior Seminar in Portuguese. (.5-3:0:0)

PREREQUISITE: Senior standing.

DESCRIPTION: Bibliography, research, and writing of senior thesis.

NOTE: Recommended for students planning graduate studies in Portuguese.

PORT 491 : Senior Proficiency Evaluation. (0:1:0)

DESCRIPTION: Tool course to meet oral proficiency requirement for all majors.

NOTE: No major or minor credit.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

PORT 520 : Advanced Portuguese Grammar. (3:3:0)

DESCRIPTION: Applying contemporary grammatical concepts to problems in Portuguese grammar.

PORT 521 : Romance Philology. (3:3:0)

DESCRIPTION: Comparative study of evolution of Latin into modern romance languages.

PORT 522 : History of the Portuguese Language. (3:3:0)

DESCRIPTION: Linguistic sources that contributed to formation of Portuguese.

PORT 529R : Special Topics in Portuguese Linguistics. (3:3:0)

PREREQUISITE: Port 321.

DESCRIPTION: Topics from semantics to dialectology to sociolinguistics.

PORT 599R : Academic Internship: Portuguese Internship. (1-3:0:0)

PREREQUISITE: Port 321 and instructor's consent.

NOTE: For supervised internship credit on BYU Study Abroad programs only.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Spanish and Portuguese Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Spanish (51–85 hours minimum*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. At least 18 hours of upper-division major credit must be taken in residence at BYU.
2. Meet the foreign language residency requirement.
3. Complete a minor (approximately 16–21 hours), second major (approximately 30–60 hours), or supporting course work (15 hours).

   Note: Latin American Studies or Spanish Studies minors: Span 321, 339, 345 or 355, and 441 or 451 meet requirements for both the Spanish major and the area studies minor. Only one of these courses may be double-counted (applied to both the major and the minor). Students wishing to complete a Spanish major and one of these area studies minors must take an additional 6–9 hours chosen from the approved electives for either major or minor. Consult the department and the advisement center for clarification of the choices available to you.
4. Complete the following prerequisite courses (28 hours):
   SPAN 101 : Foundational Spanish 1. (4:5:2)
   SPAN 102 : Foundational Spanish 2. (4:5:2)
   SPAN 105 : University Spanish 1. (4:5:1)
   SPAN 106 : University Spanish 2. (4:5:1)
   SPAN 111R : Spanish Conversation 1. (2:2.5:1)
   SPAN 112R : Spanish Conversation 2. (2:2.5:1)
   SPAN 205 : University Spanish 3. (4:5:1)
   SPAN 206 : University Spanish 4. (4:5:1)

   Note 1: Students with foreign residence experience usually begin with Span 321.

   Note 2: Prerequisite courses may be waived for those having sufficient proficiency with the language.
5. Complete the following (18 hours):
   SPAN 321 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, Culture, and Composition 1. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 322 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, Culture, and Composition 2. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 329 : Survey of Hispanic Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 441 : Survey of Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)
6. Complete one course from the following (3 hours):
   SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 355 : Ibero-American Civilization. (3:3:0)
7. Complete 15 hours from the following:
   Complete at least one linguistics course from the following:
   SPAN 326 : Spanish Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 421 : Fourth-Year Grammar. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 423 : Border Spanish. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 425 : Contrastive Analysis of the Structures of Spanish and English. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 429R : Special Topics in Spanish Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 520 : Problems in Spanish Grammar. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 521 : Romance Philology. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 522 : History of the Spanish Language. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 529R : Special Topics in Spanish Linguistics. (3:3:0)

   Complete at least one literature course from the following:

   SPAN 440 : Medieval Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 443R : Golden Age Literature. (3:3:0)

SPAN 444 : *Don Quijote.* (3:3:0)
SPAN 446R : Nineteenth-Century Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 448R : Twentieth-Century Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 449R : Special Topics in Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 450R : Early Spanish-American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 454R : The Spanish American Novel. (3:3:0)
SPAN 455R : Spanish American Poetry. (3:3:0)
SPAN 456R : Spanish American Drama. (3:3:0)
SPAN 458R : Hispanic-American Short Story. (3:3:0)
SPAN 459R : Special Topics in Spanish American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 461 : Spanish-Speaking American (Mexican-American) Literature. (3:3:0)

Complete three additional courses (9 hours) from the linguistics or literature electives above or from the following (Span 345 and 355 will not double-count):

SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
SPAN 355 : Ibero-American Civilization. (3:3:0)
SPAN 365 : Mexican-American Culture. (3:3:0)
SPAN 395R : Contemporary Culture. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
SPAN 430R : Special Topics in Hispanic Culture. (3:3:0)
SPAN 438 : Hispanic Cinema. (3:3:0)
SPAN 439R : Hispanic Theatre Production. (3:3:0)
SPAN 477 : Techniques of Spanish Instruction. (3:3:0)
SPAN 480R : Directed Research in Spanish. (.5-3:ARR:0)
SPAN 490 : Senior Seminar in Spanish. (3:3:0)

8. Complete the following:
   SPAN 491 : Senior Proficiency Evaluation. (0:1:0)

Note: The Senior Proficiency Evaluation is taken in connection with Span 491. It is expected that Spanish majors will pass with a rating of *advanced-low* or higher.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Spanish (Span) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Spanish Teaching (75–108 hours minimum*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. At least 18 hours of upper-division major credit must be taken in residence at BYU.
2. Meet the foreign residency requirement.
3. Complete an approved teaching minor (approximately 16–21 hours).
4. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   - SPAN 101 : Foundational Spanish 1. (4:5:2)
   - SPAN 102 : Foundational Spanish 2. (4:5:2)
   - SPAN 105 : University Spanish 1. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 106 : University Spanish 2. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 111R : Spanish Conversation 1. (2:2.5:1)
   - SPAN 112R : Spanish Conversation 2. (2:2.5:1)
   - SPAN 205 : University Spanish 3. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 206 : University Spanish 4. (4:5:1)

   Note 1: Students with foreign residence experience usually begin with Span 321.

   Note 2: Prerequisite courses may be waived for those having sufficient proficiency with the language.
5. Complete the following:
   - SPAN 321 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, Culture, and Composition 1. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 322 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, Culture, and Composition 2. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 326 : Spanish Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 355 : Ibero-American Civilization. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 377 : Spanish Teaching Methods 1. (3:3:2)
   - SPAN 378 : Spanish Teaching Methods 2. (3:3:2)
   - SPAN 380 : Practicum in Teaching Spanish. (1:0:3)
   - SPAN 441 : Survey of Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)

   Note 1: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed prior to enrolling in Span 380.

   Note 2: Span 377 and 378 must be taken before student teaching.
6. Complete 6 hours from the following courses:
   - SPAN 329 : Survey of Hispanic Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 365 : Mexican-American Culture. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 395R : Contemporary Culture. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   - SPAN 421 : Fourth-Year Grammar. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 423 : Border Spanish. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 425 : Contrastive Analysis of the Structures of Spanish and English. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 429R : Special Topics in Spanish Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 430R : Special Topics in Hispanic Culture. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 438 : Hispanic Cinema. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 439R : Hispanic Theatre Production. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 440 : Medieval Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)

SPAN 443R : Golden Age Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 444 : *Don Quijote.* (3:3:0)
SPAN 446R : Nineteenth-Century Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 448R : Twentieth-Century Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 449R : Special Topics in Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 450R : Early Spanish-American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 454R : The Spanish American Novel. (3:3:0)
SPAN 455R : Spanish American Poetry. (3:3:0)
SPAN 456R : Spanish American Drama. (3:3:0)
SPAN 458R : Hispanic-American Short Story. (3:3:0)
SPAN 459R : Special Topics in Spanish American Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 461 : Spanish-Speaking American (Mexican-American) Literature. (3:3:0)
SPAN 480R : Directed Research in Spanish. (.5-3:ARR:0)
SPAN 490 : Senior Seminar in Spanish. (3:3:0)
SPAN 520 : Problems in Spanish Grammar. (3:3:0)
SPAN 521 : Romance Philology. (3:3:0)
SPAN 522 : History of the Spanish Language. (3:3:0)
SPAN 529R : Special Topics in Spanish Linguistics. (3:3:0)

7. Complete the following:
   SPAN 491 : Senior Proficiency Evaluation. (0:1:0)

   Note: The Senior Proficiency Evaluation is taken in connection with Span 491. It is expected that Spanish majors will pass with a rating of *advanced-low* or higher.

8. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
      SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
      (3 hours required)
      SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
      SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
      SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

   b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
      SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)
      SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Spanish (Span) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Spanish Translation (51–85 hours minimum*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. At least 18 hours of upper-division major credit must be taken in residence at BYU.
2. Meet the foreign residency requirement.
3. Complete a minor (approximately 16–21 hours), second major (approximately 30–60 hours), or supporting course work (15 hours).
4. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   SPAN 101 : Foundational Spanish 1. (4:5:2)
   SPAN 102 : Foundational Spanish 2. (4:5:2)
   SPAN 105 : University Spanish 1. (4:5:1)
   SPAN 106 : University Spanish 2. (4:5:1)
   SPAN 111R : Spanish Conversation 1. (2:2.5:1)
   SPAN 112R : Spanish Conversation 2. (2:2.5:1)
   SPAN 205 : University Spanish 3. (4:5:1)
   SPAN 206 : University Spanish 4. (4:5:1)

   Note 1: Students with foreign residence experience usually begin with Span 321.

   Note 2: These prerequisite courses may be waived for those having sufficient proficiency with the language.

   Note 3: Students wishing to major in Spanish translation and interpretation must apply for admission to the program and pass an entrance exam in Spanish and English. Contact the department secretary the first week of February each year to obtain the official date and place of exam.

   Note 4: Latin American Studies or Spanish Studies minors: Span 321, 339, 345 or 355, and 441 or 451 meet requirements for both the Spanish translation major and the area studies minor. Only one of these courses may be double-counted (applied to both the major and the minor). Students wishing to complete a Spanish major and one of these area studies minors must take an additional 6–9 hours chosen from the approved electives for either major or minor. Consult the department and the advisement center for clarification of the choices available.
5. Complete the following:
   SPAN 321 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, Culture, and Composition 1. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 322 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, Culture, and Composition 2. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 425 : Contrastive Analysis of the Structures of Spanish and English. (3:3:0)
   or
   SPAN 421 : Fourth-Year Grammar. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 441 : Survey of Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)

   Note: Span 321 and 322 must be completed with a grade of B or better.
6. Complete one course from the following:
   SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 355 : Ibero-American Civilization. (3:3:0)
7. Complete the following courses in sequence:
   SPAN 415A : Beginning Translation and Interpretation, English to Spanish. (1.5:3:1)
   SPAN 415B : Beginning Translation and Interpretation, Spanish to English. (1.5:3:1)
   SPAN 416A : Intermediate Translation and Interpretation, English to Spanish. (1.5:3:1)

SPAN 416B : Intermediate Translation and Interpretation, Spanish to English. (1.5:3:1)
SPAN 417A : Advanced Translation and Interpretation, English to Spanish. (1.5:3:1)
SPAN 417B : Advanced Translation and Interpretation, Spanish to English. (1.5:3:1)
SPAN 418 : Translation and Interpretation Project. (3:3:0)

Note: Span 322, 425, and either Span 345 or 355 must be taken before Span 415A.

8. Complete 3 hours from the following:
   SPAN 326 : Spanish Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 329 : Survey of Hispanic Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 355 : Ibero-American Civilization. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 365 : Mexican-American Culture. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 395R : Contemporary Culture. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
   SPAN 421 : Fourth-Year Grammar. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 423 : Border Spanish. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 429R : Special Topics in Spanish Linguistics. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 430R : Special Topics in Hispanic Culture. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 438 : Hispanic Cinema. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 439R : Hispanic Theatre Production. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 440 : Medieval Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 443R : Golden Age Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 444 : *Don Quijote.* (3:3:0)
   SPAN 446R : Nineteenth-Century Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 448R : Twentieth-Century Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 449R : Special Topics in Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 450R : Early Spanish-American Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 454R : The Spanish American Novel. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 455R : Spanish American Poetry. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 458R : Hispanic-American Short Story. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 459R : Special Topics in Spanish American Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 461 : Spanish-Speaking American (Mexican-American) Literature. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 477 : Techniques of Spanish Instruction. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 480R : Directed Research in Spanish. (.5-3:ARR:0)
   SPAN 490 : Senior Seminar in Spanish. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 520 : Problems in Spanish Grammar. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 521 : Romance Philology. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 522 : History of the Spanish Language. (3:3:0)
   SPAN 529R : Special Topics in Spanish Linguistics. (3:3:0)

9. Complete the following:
   SPAN 491 : Senior Proficiency Evaluation. (0:1:0)

   Note: The Senior Proficiency Evaluation is taken in connection with Span 491. It is expected that Spanish majors will pass with a rating of *advanced-low* or higher.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Spanish (Span) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Spanish (18–42 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalent experience):
   - SPAN 101 : Foundational Spanish 1. (4:5:2)
   - SPAN 102 : Foundational Spanish 2. (4:5:2)
   - SPAN 105 : University Spanish 1. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 106 : University Spanish 2. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 205 : University Spanish 3. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 206 : University Spanish 4. (4:5:1)
2. Complete the following:
   - SPAN 321 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, Culture, and Composition 1. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 322 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, Culture, and Composition 2. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 355 : Ibero-American Civilization. (3:3:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - SPAN 441 : Survey of Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)
5. Complete 3 hours from upper-division courses outlined for the major.

Show all Spanish (Span) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Spanish Teaching (21–37 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses (or equivalent experience):
   - SPAN 101 : Foundational Spanish 1. (4:5:2)
   - SPAN 102 : Foundational Spanish 2. (4:5:2)
   - SPAN 105 : University Spanish 1. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 106 : University Spanish 2. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 205 : University Spanish 3. (4:5:1)
   - SPAN 206 : University Spanish 4. (4:5:1)

2. Complete the following:
   - SPAN 321 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, Culture, and Composition 1. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 322 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, Culture, and Composition 2. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 326 : Spanish Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 377 : Spanish Teaching Methods 1. (3:3:2)
   - SPAN 378 : Spanish Teaching Methods 2. (3:3:2)

   Note 2: Span 377 and 378 must be taken before student teaching. Span 377 will be waived for students majoring in another language who have had the course in that language. Students who waive the class will need to take 3 additional elective hours from the 300-, 400-, or 500-level courses in Spanish.

3. Complete one course from the following:
   - SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 355 : Ibero-American Civilization. (3:3:0)

4. Complete one course from the following:
   - SPAN 441 : Survey of Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
   - SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)

5. Complete the following:
   - SPAN 491 : Senior Proficiency Evaluation. (0:1:0)

   Note: The Senior Proficiency Evaluation is taken in connection with Span 491. It is expected that Spanish majors will pass with a rating of *advanced-low* or higher.

Show all Spanish (Span) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Spanish (Span)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

SPAN 101 : Foundational Spanish 1. (4:5:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of Spanish, emphasizing communication. (Acceletated sections available.) Pass/fail only.
NOTE: For students with no previous Spanish.

SPAN 102 : Foundational Spanish 2. (4:5:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Span 101.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of Span 101. Fundamentals of Spanish, emphasizing communication. (Accelerated sections available.) Pass/fail only.

SPAN 105 : University Spanish 1. (4:5:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: two years of high school Spanish, Span 101/102, or placement by diagnostic test.
DESCRIPTION: Continued development of grammar, cultural understanding, reading, writing, and conversation skills as introduced in foundational courses. Students are expected to attain an *Intermediate-Mid* proficiency level.

SPAN 106 : University Spanish 2. (4:5:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Span 105.
DESCRIPTION: Expanded development of grammar, cultural understanding, reading, writing, and conversation skills as introduced in foundational and intermediate courses. Students are expected to attain an *Intermediate-Mid* to *Intermediate-High* proficiency level.

SPAN 111R : Spanish Conversation 1. (2:2.5:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Two years of high school Spanish, or Span 101/102, or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Span 105.
DESCRIPTION: Development of conversation skills in Spanish.

SPAN 112R : Spanish Conversation 2. (2:2.5:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Three years of high school Spanish, or Span 105, or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Span 106.
DESCRIPTION: Continued development of conversation skills in Spanish.

SPAN 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: department chair's and cooperative education coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

SPAN 205 : University Spanish 3. (4:5:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Four years of high school Spanish; or Span 106 or equivalent; or placement by diagnostic test.
DESCRIPTION: Continued development of grammar, cultural understanding, conversation skills, writing, and reading through the study of literature. Students are expected to attain an *Intermediate-High* proficiency level.
NOTE: Fulfills the University Core Languages of Learning requirement.

SPAN 206 : University Spanish 4. (4:5:1)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Span 205.
DESCRIPTION: Expanded development of grammar, cultural understanding, conversation skills, writing, and reading through the study of literature. Students are expected to attain a strong *Intermediate-High* or *Advanced-Low* proficiency level.

SPAN 211R : First-Semester Conversation. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Span 106 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Span 205.
DESCRIPTION: Continued development of conversation skills in Spanish.

SPAN 212R : Second-Semester Conversation. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Span 211R or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Span 206.
DESCRIPTION: Continued development of conversation skills in Spanish.

300-Level Courses

SPAN 311R : Spanish Oral Proficiency Preparation. (2:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: Span 212 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Tools course to help students meet oral proficiency requirements for major and minor.
NOTE: Will not count for major or minor.

SPAN 312R : Spanish Oral Proficiency Preparation. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Span 311 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Tools to help students meet oral proficiency requirements for major and minor.
NOTE: Will not count for major or minor.

SPAN 321 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, Culture, and Composition 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Span 206 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: First semester of a two-semester sequence. Intensive study and practice with Spanish grammar, vocabulary, and writings incorporating cultural and literary readings.
NOTE: First class for returned Spanish-speaking missionaries. Fullfills the University Core Languages of Learning requirement. Required for Spanish major and minor.

SPAN 322 : Third-Year Spanish Reading, Grammar, Culture, and Composition 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Span 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Second semester of a two-semester sequence. Intensive study and practice with Spanish grammar, vocabulary, and writings incorporating cultural and literary readings.
NOTE: Some sections have readings and writing assignments focusing on the professions. Required for Spanish major and minor.

SPAN 326 : Spanish Phonetics and Pronunciation. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 202, 302, or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Spanish sound system; underlying concepts of Spanish speech production and applications to pronunciation.

SPAN 329 : Survey of Hispanic Linguistics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 321 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to linguistics of Spanish: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, history of the Spanish language, philology, dialectology, sociolinguistics, and psycholinguistics.

SPAN 339 : Introduction to Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 322 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Readings in modern Hispanic literatures, focusing on formal literary analysis.
NOTE: Course is prerequisite to 400-level literature courses.

SPAN 345 : Iberian Civilization. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 322 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Culture, history, art, music, and traditions of Spain.

SPAN 355 : Ibero-American Civilization. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 322 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Culture, history, art, music, and traditions of Spanish America.

SPAN 365 : Mexican-American Culture. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 202, 302, or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Contemporary culture (education, popular and fine arts, worldview, attitudes, etc.) of the Mexican-American in the U.S.

SPAN 377 : Spanish Teaching Methods 1. (3:3:2)
PREREQUISITE: Span 321, 326; 345 or 355; ScEd 276R; fingerprinting and FBI clearance for Spanish teaching majors and minors.
DESCRIPTION: History of language teaching methods; standards-based unit and lesson planning; strategies for teaching speaking, listening, reading, writing, grammar, and vocabulary.

SPAN 378 : Spanish Teaching Methods 2. (3:3:2)
PREREQUISITE: Span 377.
DESCRIPTION: Strategies for teaching culture; use of instructional media and technology; assessment of learner performance; foreign language program models; planning for continuing professional development.

SPAN 380 : Practicum in Teaching Spanish. (1:0:3)
PREREQUISITE: ScEd 276R;; Span 377; concurrent enrollment in Span 378; Spanish teaching major status.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in Spanish; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

SPAN 395R : Contemporary Culture. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Span 102 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Contemporary Spanish (or Spanish- American) culture: the people and their customs and institutions.
NOTE: For Study Abroad programs only.

SPAN 399R : Academic Internship: Spanish Language Field Experience. (.5-6:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Program coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience.

400-Level Courses

SPAN 415A : Beginning Translation and Interpretation, English to Spanish. (1.5:3:1)
OFFERED: F 1st block
PREREQUISITE: Span 321, 322, with a B grade or better.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to history, theory, and principles of translation and interpretation dealing specifically in English to Spanish.

SPAN 415B : Beginning Translation and Interpretation, Spanish to English. (1.5:3:1)
OFFERED: F 2d block
PREREQUISITE: Span 415A.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to history, theory, and principles of translation and interpretation, dealing specifically in Spanish to English.

SPAN 416A : Intermediate Translation and Interpretation, English to Spanish. (1.5:3:1)
OFFERED: W 1st block
PREREQUISITE: Span 415B.
DESCRIPTION: Systematic study and contrastive exercises in translation and interpretation from English to Spanish. Translation of texts in general conceptual fields.

SPAN 416B : Intermediate Translation and Interpretation, Spanish to English. (1.5:3:1)
OFFERED: W 2d block
PREREQUISITE: Span 416A.
DESCRIPTION: Systematic study and contrastive exercises in translation and interpretation from Spanish to English. Translation of texts in general conceptual fields.

SPAN 417A : Advanced Translation and Interpretation, English to Spanish. (1.5:3:1)
OFFERED: F 1st block
PREREQUISITE: Span 416R.
DESCRIPTION: Translation of texts in specific fields. Simultaneous interpretation. From English to Spanish.

SPAN 417B : Advanced Translation and Interpretation, Spanish to English. (1.5:3:1)
OFFERED: F 2d block
PREREQUISITE: Span 417A.
DESCRIPTION: Translation of texts in specific fields. Simultaneous interpretation. From Spanish to English.

SPAN 418 : Translation and Interpretation Project. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: 417A,B.
DESCRIPTION: Individual translation and/or interpretation projects.

SPAN 421 : Fourth-Year Grammar. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Span 321, 322.
DESCRIPTION: Fourth-year study of Spanish grammar and usage.

SPAN 423 : Border Spanish. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 321 or equivalent.

DESCRIPTION: Mexican-American speech patterns, including language contact and bilingualism.
NOTE: Previous course in linguistics strongly recommended.

SPAN 425 : Contrastive Analysis of the Structures of Spanish and English. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 321.
DESCRIPTION: Contrastive analysis of phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics of Spanish and English.

SPAN 429R : Special Topics in Spanish Linguistics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 326 or 329.
DESCRIPTION: Course content varies yearly; focuses on specific area of linguistics such as dialectology or sociolinguistics.

: Dialectology.
: Sociolinguistics.
: Language Planning.
: Bilingualism.
: Syntax.
: Semantics.

SPAN 430R : Special Topics in Hispanic Culture. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Span 322 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Regional and thematic approaches to Hispanic culture. Subject matter will vary.

SPAN 438 : Hispanic Cinema. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 339 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to study of film; background in appreciating best of motion picture art in Spain and Spanish America.
NOTE: Previous experience with film useful but not required.

SPAN 439R : Hispanic Theatre Production. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: director's consent
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of dramatic performance. Includes participation in play to be performed during semester.
NOTE: No more than 3 hours of 439R credit may count toward any degree.

SPAN 440 : Medieval Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Spanish literature from *El Cantar de Mio Cid* (1140) through *La Celestina* (1499).

SPAN 441 : Survey of Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 339.
DESCRIPTION: Literary masterpieces of Spain.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

SPAN 443R : Golden Age Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Sixteenth- and seventeenth-century Spanish literature.

SPAN 444 : *Don Quijote.* (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of Cervantes' *El ingenioso hidalgo don Quijote de la Mancha*.

SPAN 446R : Nineteenth-Century Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Romanticism (1770s through 1870s) and/or the novels of Benito Perez Galdos and his contemporaries.

SPAN 448R : Twentieth-Century Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Genre (twentieth-century novel, drama, or poetry) or particular school (Generation of 1898, Generation of 1927, etc.) emphasized.

SPAN 449R : Special Topics in Spanish Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Specific topics in Spanish (peninsular) literature. Course content will vary each semester to offer optimum exposure to all areas of Spanish literature.

SPAN 450R : Early Spanish-American Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 451 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Indigenous literature (Maya, Nahuatl, etc.) and other texts written in Spanish Colonial America through eighteenth century.

SPAN 451 : Survey of Hispanic-American Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 339.
DESCRIPTION: Literary masterpieces of Spanish America.

SPAN 454R : The Spanish American Novel. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 451 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Selected Spanish-American novelists such as Juan Rulfo, Gabriel Garcia Marquez, Alejo Carpentier, Mario Vargas-Llosa, etc.

SPAN 455R : Spanish American Poetry. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 451 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Selected Spanish-American poets, movements, and national traditions.

SPAN 456R : Spanish American Drama. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 451 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Twentieth-century theatre from Spanish America and Brazil.

SPAN 458R : Hispanic-American Short Story. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 451 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction and development of an important literary genre in Spanish America, including works of Jorge Luis Borges, Julio Cortazar, Juan Rulfo, Gabriel Garcia Marquez, etc.

SPAN 459R : Special Topics in Spanish American Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 451 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Specific topics in Latin American literature. Course content will vary each semester to offer optimum exposure to all areas of Latin American literature.

SPAN 461 : Spanish-Speaking American (Mexican-American) Literature. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 339 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Spanish-English literature of the Mexican-American within the United States.

SPAN 477 : Techniques of Spanish Instruction. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 321, 322, 326, 339; 345 or 355.
DESCRIPTION: Techniques for teaching the four language skills and grammar, vocabulary, and culture; use of technology; assessing language achievement.
NOTE: For students not enrolled in Spanish teaching major or minor.

SPAN 480R : Directed Research in Spanish. (.5-3:ARR:0)
PREREQUISITE: Written proposal subject to department approval.
DESCRIPTION: Under faculty member's direction, designing and conducting research project covering material not normally presented in regular course work. Research paper required.
NOTE: Total Span 480R credit toward bachelor's degree not to exceed 3 hours.

SPAN 490 : Senior Seminar in Spanish. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Senior standing.
DESCRIPTION: Bibliography, research, and writing of senior thesis.
NOTE: Recommended for students planning graduate studies in Spanish.

SPAN 491 : Senior Proficiency Evaluation. (0:1:0)
DESCRIPTION: Tool course to meet oral proficiency requirement for all majors and teaching minors.
NOTE: No major or minor credit.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

SPAN 520 : Problems in Spanish Grammar. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Application of contemporary grammatical concepts to problems in Spanish grammar.

SPAN 521 : Romance Philology. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Comparative study of the evolution of Latin into modern Romance languages.

SPAN 522 : History of the Spanish Language. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Linguistic sources that contributed to formation of the Spanish language.

SPAN 529R : Special Topics in Spanish Linguistics. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 520, 522.
DESCRIPTION: Topics include semantics, dialectology, and sociolinguistics.

SPAN 577 : Spanish Language Teaching Procedures. (3:3:2)
PREREQUISITE: For public school teachers.
DESCRIPTION: Mastery of skills specific to foreign language instruction. Lectures, demonstrations, practical experience.

SPAN 599R : Academic Internship: Spanish Internship. (.5-3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Span 321 and instructor's consent.
NOTE: For supervised internship credit on BYU Study Abroad programs only.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Spanish and Portuguese Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Spanish and Portuguese Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Alba, Orlando
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Spanish and Portuguese
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Católica Madre y Maestra, 1972
  MA, University of Puerto Rico, 1978
  PhD, Univ. Nacional de Educación a Distancia, Madrid, Spain, 1988

Cluff, Russell M
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Spanish and Portuguese
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1974
  PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1978

Garcia, Mara Lucy
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Spanish and Portuguese
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1992
  PhD, University of Kentucky, Lexington, 1997

Larson, Jerry W
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Spanish and Portuguese
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Utah State University, 1969
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1974
  PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1977

Lund, Christopher C
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Spanish and Portuguese
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1967
  MA, University of Texas, Austin, 1970
  PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1974

Pratt, Dale Joseph
- **COLLEGE:** Humanities
- **DEPARTMENT:** Spanish and Portuguese
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1990

PhD, Cornell University, 1994

Quackenbush, Louis Howard
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1965
MA, Brigham Young University, 1967
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1970

Rosenberg, John R
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Cornell University, 1985

Sherman, Jr., Alvin Franklin
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MA, Brigham Young University, 1987
PhD, University of Virginia, 1990

Williams, Frederick Granger
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1965
MA, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1967
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1971

Williams, Geoffrey Lynn
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of London, 1973
BA, University of London, 1975
PhD, University of London, 1978

Associate Professors

Fails, Willis Clark
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1975
MA, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1984

Hegstrom, Valerie
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1982
MA, Brigham Young University, 1986
MA, University of Kansas, 1988
PhD, University of Kansas, 1992

Laraway, David Phillip
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Cornell University, 1997
PhD, Cornell University, 1998

Meredith, Robert Alan
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
MA, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1976

Smead, Robert N
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1981
MA, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1988

Stallings, Gregory C
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1989
MA, Brigham Young University, 1993
PhD, University of California, Irvine, 1999

Turley, Jeffrey Scott
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: MA, Brigham Young University, 1984
PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1992

Weatherford, Douglas J
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1997

Assistant Professors

Alvord, Scott M
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State University, 1998
MA, University of Minnesota, 2003
PhD, University of Minnesota, 2006

Bateman, Blair Earl
COLLEGE: Humanities

DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1991
MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Minnesota, 2002

Fitzgibbon, Vanessa Clare
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2006

Hague, Daryl Robert
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1987
JD, University of Washington, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1996
PhD, State University of New York, Binghamton, 2002

Martinsen, Rob
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 2007

Associate Teaching Professors

Hoskisson, Joaquina V
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MA, Brigham Young University, 1974

Knapp, Nieves Perez
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Oviedo, Spain, 1986
BA, University of Oviedo, Spain, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Oviedo, Spain, 2003

Assistant Teaching Professor

Montgomery, Cherice
COLLEGE: Humanities
DEPARTMENT: Spanish and Portuguese
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Wichita State University, 1992
MEd, Wichita State University, 2002

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Statistics

Del T. Scott, Chair
230 TMCB, (801) 422-4505

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences Advisement Center
N-179 ESC, (801) 422-6270
1112 TMCB, (801) 422-4214

Admission to Degree Program

All degree programs in the Department of Statistics are open enrollment.

The Discipline

Statisticians help determine the sampling and data collection methods, monitor the execution of the study and the processing of data, and advise on the strengths and limitations of the results. They must understand the nature of uncertainties and be able to draw conclusions in the context of particular statistical applications.

An actuary is a business professional who analyzes the financial consequences of risk. Actuaries use statistics, mathematics, and financial theory to study uncertain future events, especially those of concern to insurance and pension programs. They evaluate the likelihood of those events, design creative ways to reduce the likelihood and decrease the impact of adverse events that actually do occur. Their work requires a combination of strong analytical skills, business knowledge and understanding of human behavior to design and manage programs that control risk.

Career Opportunities

The curriculum and degrees offered through the Department of Statistics are designed to equip students with decision-making skills for careers as professional statisticians in industrial organizations, government agencies, insurance companies, pharmaceutical companies, universities, and research institutes. The technical tools statisticians acquire are useful in many areas, and for this reason a statistics degree is also excellent preparation for professional programs in business administration, medicine, law, and public administration.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Actuarial Science
BS in Statistics
Emphases:
Statistical Science
Biostatistics
Applied Statistics and Analytics
Quality Science

BS-MS in an Integrated Master's Program

Minors

Actuarial Science
Statistics

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Statistics

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

1. It is recommended that a student complete the following courses in high school:
   - 3 units of English.
   - 1 unit of physical science, either chemistry or physics.
   - 4 units of mathematics, consisting of 2.5 units of algebra, 1 unit of geometry, and 0.5 unit of trigonometry. This should qualify students to begin college mathematics with Math 112, analytic geometry and calculus.
     Because mathematics provides the foundation for all work in the physical and mathematical sciences, particular attention is paid to high school preparation in this subject.

     To decide which mathematics course should be taken first, write to the Mathematics Department, 292 TMCB, and request a mathematics placement test.
2. Students are encouraged to complete 15 credit hours each semester. Taking fewer credits substantially increases the cost and the number of semesters to graduate.
3. An integrated BS/MS program is available. This program allows Statistics students in the Statistical Science and Biostatistics emphases to receive their bachelor's and master's degree in five years of schooling. It is available to students who have completed Stat 336 and GE requirements. Interested students must complete a department application by February 1 for admission Fall semester.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Actuarial Science (57 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than three hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following preparation core courses:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 321 : Elements of Mathematical Statistics. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 331 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 332 : Quality Improvement for Industry. (3:3:1)

   Note: Students who have passed the AP statistics exam or an introductory statistics course should not take Stat 221.
4. Complete the following statistics core courses:
   - STAT 291 : Teaching Elementary Statistics in a Laboratory Setting. (.5:0:2)
   - STAT 292 : Teaching Elementary Statistics in a Laboratory Setting. (.5:0:2)
   - STAT 336 : Statistical Methods 1. (6:3:3)
   - STAT 337 : Statistical Methods 2. (3:3:0)
5. Complete the following:
   - ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 470 : Statistical Theory for Actuaries. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 474 : Theory of Interest. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 475 : Life Contingencies. (3:3:0)
6. Complete 18 credit hours from the following:
   - ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   - ACC 210 : Principles of Accounting 2. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 300 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 380 : Intermediate Price Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 381 : Intermediate Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 382 : Intermediate Price Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 388 : Introduction to Econometrics. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 450 : Financial Economics. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 588 : Advanced Econometrics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 124 : SAS Certification 1. (1:1:1)
   - STAT 224 : Statistical Computing 1. (2:2:2)
   - STAT 324 : SAS Certification 2. (1:1:1)
   - STAT 331 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 334 : Methods of Survey Sampling. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 424 : Statistical Computing 2. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 431 : Experimental Design. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 434 : Advanced Sampling. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 435 : Nonparametric Statistical Methods. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 442 : Statistical Theory 2. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 462 : Quality Control and Industrial Statistics. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 466 : Introduction to Reliability. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 469 : Applied Time Series and Forecasting. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 496R : Academic Internship: Statistics. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)

STAT 497R : Introduction to Statistical Research. (.5-3:0:6)
STAT 545 : Stochastic Processes. (3:3:0)
STAT 566 : Exploratory Multivariate Methods. (3:3:0)

Recommended Courses

It is recommended that students take Acc 200, Bus M 300, Econ 380, 381, and either Stat 469, Econ 388, or Econ 588.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Statistics (Stat) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Statistics: Applied Statistics and Analytics Emphasis (52 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than three hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following preparation core courses:
   MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
   STAT 321 : Elements of Mathematical Statistics. (3:3:2)
   STAT 331 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   STAT 332 : Quality Improvement for Industry. (3:3:1)

   Note: Students who have passed the AP statistics exam or an introductory statistics course should not take Stat 221.
4. Complete the following statistics core courses:
   STAT 291 : Teaching Elementary Statistics in a Laboratory Setting. (.5:0:2)
   STAT 292 : Teaching Elementary Statistics in a Laboratory Setting. (.5:0:2)
   STAT 336 : Statistical Methods 1. (6:3:3)
   STAT 337 : Statistical Methods 2. (3:3:0)
5. Complete the following:
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   STAT 124 : SAS Certification 1. (1:1:1)
   STAT 224 : Statistical Computing 1. (2:2:2)
   STAT 324 : SAS Certification 2. (1:1:1)
   STAT 424 : Statistical Computing 2. (3:3:2)
6. Complete one course from the following:
   STAT 331 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   STAT 421 : Introduction to Probability and Statistical Theory. (3:3:0)
7. Complete 18 credit hours from statistics courses numbered 333 or higher (excluding 472, 510, 532).

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Statistics (Stat) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Statistics: Biostatistics Emphasis (59–63 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than three hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following preparation core courses:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 321 : Elements of Mathematical Statistics. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 331 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 332 : Quality Improvement for Industry. (3:3:1)

   Note: Students who have passed the AP statistics exam or an introductory statistics course should not take Stat 221.
4. Complete the following statistics core courses:
   - STAT 291 : Teaching Elementary Statistics in a Laboratory Setting. (.5:0:2)
   - STAT 292 : Teaching Elementary Statistics in a Laboratory Setting. (.5:0:2)
   - STAT 336 : Statistical Methods 1. (6:3:3)
   - STAT 337 : Statistical Methods 2. (3:3:0)
5. Complete the following:
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 441 : Statistical Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 442 : Statistical Theory 2. (3:3:0)
6. Complete a minor offered by the College of Life Sciences, or equivalent departmentally approved course work (approximately 14-18 hours).
7. Complete 12 credit hours from the following:
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - HLTH 345 : Principles of Epidemiology. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 124 : SAS Certification 1. (1:1:1)
   - STAT 224 : Statistical Computing 1. (2:2:2)
   - STAT 324 : SAS Certification 2. (1:1:1)
   - STAT 331 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 334 : Methods of Survey Sampling. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 424 : Statistical Computing 2. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 431 : Experimental Design. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 434 : Advanced Sampling. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 435 : Nonparametric Statistical Methods. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 466 : Introduction to Reliability. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 469 : Applied Time Series and Forecasting. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 496R : Academic Internship: Statistics. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
   - STAT 497R : Introduction to Statistical Research. (.5-3:0:6)
   - STAT 535 : Applied Linear Models. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 536 : Modern Regression Methods. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 538 : Survival Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 545 : Stochastic Processes. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 566 : Exploratory Multivariate Methods. (3:3:0)

Recommended Courses

It is recommended that students take Stat 224, 431. Students planning graduate studies should also take Math 341, 342. (See Mathematics section for prerequisites.)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Statistics (Stat) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Statistics: Quality Science Emphasis (59–66 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than three hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following preparation core courses:
   MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
   STAT 321 : Elements of Mathematical Statistics. (3:3:2)
   STAT 331 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   STAT 332 : Quality Improvement for Industry. (3:3:1)

   Note: Students who have passed the AP statistics exam or an introductory statistics course should not take Stat 221.
4. Complete the following statistics core courses:
   STAT 291 : Teaching Elementary Statistics in a Laboratory Setting. (.5:0:2)
   STAT 292 : Teaching Elementary Statistics in a Laboratory Setting. (.5:0:2)
   STAT 336 : Statistical Methods 1. (6:3:3)
   STAT 337 : Statistical Methods 2. (3:3:0)
5. Complete the following:
   STAT 124 : SAS Certification 1. (1:1:1)
   STAT 224 : Statistical Computing 1. (2:2:2)
   STAT 332 : Quality Improvement for Industry. (3:3:1)
   STAT 421 : Introduction to Probability and Statistical Theory. (3:3:0)
   STAT 431 : Experimental Design. (3:3:0)
   STAT 462 : Quality Control and Industrial Statistics. (3:3:2)
   STAT 466 : Introduction to Reliability. (3:3:2)
6. Complete two courses from the following:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 300 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
7. Complete one of the following minors or equivalent departmentally approved course work (approximately 14-21 hours):
   Food Science (16 hours)
   Political Science (21 hours)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Statistics (Stat) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Statistics: Statistical Science Emphasis (57 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. No more than three hours of D credit is allowed in major courses.
2. Complete the following preparation core courses:
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 321 : Elements of Mathematical Statistics. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 331 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 332 : Quality Improvement for Industry. (3:3:1)

   Note: Students who have passed the AP statistics exam or an introductory statistics course should not take Stat 221.
4. Complete the following statistics core courses:
   - STAT 291 : Teaching Elementary Statistics in a Laboratory Setting. (.5:0:2)
   - STAT 292 : Teaching Elementary Statistics in a Laboratory Setting. (.5:0:2)
   - STAT 336 : Statistical Methods 1. (6:3:3)
   - STAT 337 : Statistical Methods 2. (3:3:0)
5. Complete the following:
   - MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 441 : Statistical Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 442 : Statistical Theory 2. (3:3:0)
6. Complete 24 credit hours from the following, with at least 15 from the statistics list:
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 334 : Ordinary Differential Equations. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 341 : Theory of Analysis 1. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 342 : Theory of Analysis 2. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 480 : Mathematical Models. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 124 : SAS Certification 1. (1:1:1)
   - STAT 224 : Statistical Computing 1. (2:2:2)
   - STAT 324 : SAS Certification 2. (1:1:1)
   - STAT 331 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 334 : Methods of Survey Sampling. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 424 : Statistical Computing 2. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 431 : Experimental Design. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 434 : Advanced Sampling. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 435 : Nonparametric Statistical Methods. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 462 : Quality Control and Industrial Statistics. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 466 : Introduction to Reliability. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 469 : Applied Time Series and Forecasting. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 496R : Academic Internship: Statistics. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
   - STAT 497R : Introduction to Statistical Research. (.5-3:0:6)
   - STAT 535 : Applied Linear Models. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 536 : Modern Regression Methods. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 538 : Survival Analysis. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 545 : Stochastic Processes. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 566 : Exploratory Multivariate Methods. (3:3:0)

Recommended Courses

It is recommended that students take Stat 224, 424, 431, 435, 469. Students planning graduate studies should also take Math 315, 316. (See Mathematics section for prerequisites.)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Statistics (Stat) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Actuarial Science (15 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. This minor is intended for mathematics majors. All other students should be aware of the prerequisites for this program:
   MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   MATH 113 : Calculus 2. (4:5:0)
   MATH 313 : Elementary Linear Algebra. (3:3:0)
   MATH 314 : Calculus of Several Variables. (3:3:0)

2. Complete the following courses preparing for SOA Exams:
   STAT 470 : Statistical Theory for Actuaries. (3:3:0)
   STAT 474 : Theory of Interest. (3:3:0)
   STAT 475 : Life Contingencies. (3:3:0)

3. Complete six credit hours from one of the following:
   STAT 336 : Statistical Methods 1. (6:3:3)
   as partial completion of Applied Statistics VEE.
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 300 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   to complete Business VEE.
   ECON 380 : Intermediate Price Theory 1. (3:3:0)
   ECON 381 : Intermediate Macroeconomics. (3:3:0)
   to complete Economics VEE.
   STAT 124 : SAS Certification 1. (1:1:1)
   STAT 224 : Statistical Computing 1. (2:2:2)
   STAT 324 : SAS Certification 2. (1:1:1)
   STAT 424 : Statistical Computing 2. (3:3:2)
   SAS Certification.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Statistics (Stat) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Statistics (18 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete one course from the following:
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 301 : Statistics and Probability for Secondary Educators. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 321 : Elements of Mathematical Statistics. (3:3:2)
   - STAT 331 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 332 : Quality Improvement for Industry. (3:3:1)

   Note: Students who have passed the AP statistics exam or an introductory statistics course should not take Stat 221.
2. Complete 15 additional credit hours from Stat 124, 224 and courses numbered 333 or higher (excluding Stat 470, 472, 474, 475, 510, 532).

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Statistics (Stat) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Statistics (Stat)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

STAT 105 : Introduction to Statistics. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 97 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental ideas and applications of statistics.

STAT 124 : SAS Certification 1. (1:1:1)
OFFERED: F 1st block; W 1st block.
PREREQUISITE: Stat 221 or equivalent with instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: SAS basic programming certification.

STAT 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: department chair's and cooperative education coordinator's consent
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su; Independent Study also; Honors also.
PREREQUISITE: Math 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Stemplots, boxplots, histograms, scatterplots; central tendency, variability; confidence intervals and hypothesis testing involving one and two means and proportions; contingency tables, simple linear regression.

: Honors Principles of Statistics.

STAT 224 : Statistical Computing 1. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: F 2nd block; W 2nd block.
PREREQUISITE: Stat 124.
DESCRIPTION: Statistical programming using the data step in SAS; basic Procs; Proc MEAN, SORT, TABULATE, SQL, and REPORT; ODS; simple MACROS.

STAT 291 : Teaching Elementary Statistics in a Laboratory Setting. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Stat 221.
DESCRIPTION: Supervised training and experience in teaching statistical concepts, managing lab experiences, using active learning strategies, and evaluating student performance.

STAT 292 : Teaching Elementary Statistics in a Laboratory Setting. (.5:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Stat 291.
DESCRIPTION: Supervised training and experience in teaching statistical concepts, managing lab experiences, using learning activities, and evaluating student performance.

300-Level Courses

STAT 301 : Statistics and Probability for Secondary Educators. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Math 113.

DESCRIPTION: Statistics and probability, emphasizing secondary-specific curriculum. Principles of counting, probability distributions, density functions, graphical methods, descriptive and inferential statistics, computer package.

STAT 321 : Elements of Mathematical Statistics. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F, Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 113 or 119 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Probability, random variables, frequency distributions, estimation and tests of hypotheses from a theoretical standpoint.

STAT 324 : SAS Certification 2. (1:1:1)
OFFERED: F on block; W on block.
PREREQUISITE: Stat 224.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced SAS programming certification.

STAT 331 : Introduction to Bayesian Statistics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Math 113.
DESCRIPTION: The scientific method; conditional probability; Bayes' Theorem; conjugate distributions: Beta-binomial, Poisson-gamma, normal-normal; Gibbs sampling.

STAT 332 : Quality Improvement for Industry. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Math 112 or 119.
DESCRIPTION: Quality management philosophies (Deming, etc.) Strategies for continuous improvement. Graphical and numerical methods of data analysis. Process control charts. Design and analysis of experiments for process characterization and improvement.

STAT 333 : Utah Colleges Exit Poll Administration. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F even years.
PREREQUISITE: Stat 334 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Planning and executing KBYU / Utah Colleges Exit Poll.

STAT 334 : Methods of Survey Sampling. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Stat 221 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Sampling frames, questionnaire design; simple random, systematic, stratified, and cluster sampling methods, comparing domain means, contingency table analysis.

STAT 336 : Statistical Methods 1. (6:3:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Stat 221, Math 113.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to probability, statistical theory, and linear algebra; fundamentals of computing; simple and multiple linear regression: inference, model building, and diagnostics; weighted least squares; ARIMA models: estimation and forecasting; logistic regression; technical report writing.

STAT 337 : Statistical Methods 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Stat 336.
DESCRIPTION: Single-factor analysis of variance; multifactor analysis of variance; analysis of factor-level means; diagnostics; analysis of covariance; basic study design; random effects.

400-Level Courses

STAT 421 : Introduction to Probability and Statistical Theory. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Math 113 or equivalent; Stat 336.
DESCRIPTION: Probability; random variables; probability models; methods of estimation; sampling distribution and the Central Limit Theorem; Neyman-Pearson hypothesis testing.

STAT 424 : Statistical Computing 2. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Stat 324.
DESCRIPTION: S Plus, statistical graphics, simulation, advanced SAS (macros, Proc IML, and Proc SQL), and database programming.

STAT 431 : Experimental Design. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Stat 337 or 511.
DESCRIPTION: Basic designs, power and sample size, Latin squares, incomplete blocks, change-over designs, factorials, fractional factorials, confounding, split-plots, response surface designs.

STAT 433 : Utah Colleges Exit Poll Design. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F even years

PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Stat 434.
DESCRIPTION: Planning and executing KBYU / Utah Colleges Exit Poll.

STAT 434 : Advanced Sampling. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F even years
PREREQUISITE: Stat 334; 421 or 441 or 470 or departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: Estimation in systematic, simple random, stratified, cluster, and PPS sampling and mixtures of these; ratio estimation, sample size determination and principles of sample allocation.

STAT 435 : Nonparametric Statistical Methods. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Stat 337 or 511 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Permutation tests, rank-based methods, analysis of contingency tables, bootstrap methods, curve fitting.

STAT 441 : Statistical Theory 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Math 314.
DESCRIPTION: Axiomatic probability theory for discrete and continuous random variables; moment-generating functions; conditional probability; stochastic independence; transformations; limiting distributions; stochastic convergence; central limit theorem.

STAT 442 : Statistical Theory 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Stat 441.
DESCRIPTION: Sufficiency and completeness; point and interval estimation; hypothesis testing; Cramer-Rao inequality; some asymptotic results; Bayesian methods.

STAT 462 : Quality Control and Industrial Statistics. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F odd years
PREREQUISITE: Stat 332 or 336.
RECOMMENDED: Stat 337.
DESCRIPTION: Six sigma; tools with which to define, measure, analyze, improve, control. Advanced concepts in control charts, applying experimental design for process and product improvement.

STAT 466 : Introduction to Reliability. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Stat 332 or 361; 321 or 421 or 441.
DESCRIPTION: Mathematics, distributions, management, and maintenance of basic reliability concepts; collection and analysis of test data; fault tree analysis; applying reliability in various areas.

STAT 469 : Applied Time Series and Forecasting. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Stat 336.
DESCRIPTION: Data mining, univariate ARIMA time series theory and application, seasonal models, spatial correlation models, conditional heteroscedastic models in financial time series, case studies.

STAT 470 : Statistical Theory for Actuaries. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math 214.
DESCRIPTION: Probability theory; discrete, continuous, mixture random variables; loss distributions; moment-generating functions; conditional probability, expectation; total probability; stochastic independence; transformations. Prepares for Exam P.

STAT 472 : Actuarial Problems. (1:2:0)
OFFERED: W 1st block.
PREREQUISITE: Stat 470 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Applying mathematical statistics in actuarial science. Prepares for Exam P.

STAT 474 : Theory of Interest. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Stat 470 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Theory of interest, annuities, amortization, financial derivatives. Prepares for the Society of Actuaries Exam FM.

STAT 475 : Life Contingencies. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Stat 474.
DESCRIPTION: Life tables, survival functions, contingent annuities, insurance, premiums, reserves, joint annuities and insurance. Prepares for the Society of Actuaries Exam MLC.

STAT 496R : Academic Internship: Statistics. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: department coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience or internships for undergraduates. Report is required.

STAT 497R : Introduction to Statistical Research. (.5-3:0:6)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: department chair's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Review of current literature and survey of present status of significant statistical research; collaborative work between student and faculty.

STAT 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: departmental consent.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

STAT 510 : Introduction to Statistics for Graduate Students. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Math 97 or equivalent.
RECOMMENDED: Math 110 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Introductory statistics course for graduate students outside Statistics Department. Topics include probability, estimation, hypothesis tests, simple linear regression, analysis of variance.

STAT 511 : Statistical Methods for Research 1. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Stat 510 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic statistical methodologies and experimental design. Topics include analysis of variance, multiple regression, analysis of covariance, common experimental designs.

STAT 512 : Statistical Methods for Research 2. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Stat 511.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced statistical methodologies. Topics include repeated measures models, basic multivariate techniques, logistic regression, log-linear models.

STAT 532 : Quality Improvement for Engineering. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Stat 332, Math 113.
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in statistical theory, analysis of variance, simple and multiple regression, response surface design and analysis, multilevel experimental designs, blocking designs, confounding.

STAT 535 : Applied Linear Models. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theory of estimation and testing in linear models. Analysis of full-rank model, over-parameterized model, cell-means model, unequal subclass frequencies, and missing and fused cells. Estimability issues, diagnostics.

STAT 536 : Modern Regression Methods. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Stat 535, 624; or departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: Weighted least squares, measurement error models, robust regression, nonlinear regression, local regression, generalized additive models, tree-structured regression.

STAT 537 : Generalized Linear Models. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Stat 535, 642; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Generalized linear models framework, binary data, polytomous data, log-linear models.

STAT 538 : Survival Analysis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Stat 441 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic concepts of survival analysis; hazard functions; types of censoring; Kaplan-Meier estimates; Logrank tests; proportional hazard models; examples drawn from clinical and epidemiological literature.

STAT 545 : Stochastic Processes. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Stat 441 or 470 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Conditional expectation and probabilities; Markov chains; solutions using time-reversible chains; modeling using hidden Markov chains; exponential waiting times; Poisson processes; Brownian motion with approximations.

STAT 566 : Exploratory Multivariate Methods. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Stat 337 or 512 or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Exploratory data analysis; multivariate visualization; dynamic graphics; inference for mean vectors; multivariate regression; principal component analysis; cluster analysis; classification analysis; multi-dimensional scaling; correspondence analysis; bi-plots.

STAT 590R : Statistical Consulting. (1-3:Arr:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to statistical consulting, oral presentations, presentation packages, written reports. Extensive applied experience in the Center for Collaborative Research and Statistical Consulting.

STAT 591R : Graduate Seminar in Statistics. (0:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W

STAT 595R : Special Topics in Statistics. (1-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

: Statistical Computations.
: Theory of Risk.
: Expert Systems in Statistics.
: Biostatistical Methods.
: Quality Methods.
: Sampling Practicum.

STAT 599R : Academic Internship: Statistics. (1-9:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: departmental consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience. Report required.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Statistics Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Statistics Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Collings, Bruce Jay
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Statistics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1975
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1977
  MS, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1980
  PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1981

Fellingham, Gilbert W
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Statistics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Occidental College, 1971
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1977
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1978
  MS, University of Washington, 1988
  PhD, University of Washington, 1990

Grimshaw, Scott D
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Statistics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Southern Utah State College, 1983
  MS, Texas A&M University, 1985
  PhD, Texas A&M University, 1989

Lawson, John S
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Statistics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** AA, Los Angeles Valley College, 1967
  BS, Brigham Young University, 1969
  MS, Brigham Young University, 1971
  MS, Rutgers College, 1976
  PhD, Polytechnic Institute of New York, 1984

Schaalje, G Bruce
- **COLLEGE:** Physical and Mathematical Sciences
- **DEPARTMENT:** Statistics
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** AA, Ricks College, 1975
  BS, Brigham Young University, 1977

MS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MS, University of Washington, 1981
PhD, North Carolina State University, 1988

Scott, Del T
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1970
MS, Brigham Young University, 1973
PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1977

Tolley, Harold Dennis
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1970
PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1974

Associate Professors

Christensen, William F
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Iowa State University, 1999

Reese, C Shane
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Texas A&M University, 1999

Whiting, David Glen
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988
MS, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, Texas A&M University, 1995

Assistant Professors

Blades, Natalie Jean
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AB, Wellesley College, 1997
MSE, Johns Hopkins University, 2002
PhD, Johns Hopkins University, 2003

Engler, David

COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1997
MS, Brigham Young University, 2002
AM, Harvard University, 2006
PhD, Harvard University, 2007

Johnson, William Evan
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AA, Dixie College, 2000
BS, Southern Utah University, 2002
MS, Brigham Young University, 2003
MA, Harvard University, 2006
PhD, Harvard University, 2007

Neeley, Shannon
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2001
MS, Brigham Young University, 2003
MA, Rice University, 2008
PhD, Rice University, 2008

Associate Teaching Professor

Nielsen, Perpetua Lynne
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Philippines, 1973
MS, Brigham Young University, 1984

Research Associate Professor

Eggett, Dennis Lee
COLLEGE: Physical and Mathematical Sciences
DEPARTMENT: Statistics
RANK: Research Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MS, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, North Carolina State University, 1987

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Student Development

Steven A. Smith, Chair
2514 WSC (801) 422-3779

University Advisement Center
2500 WSC, (801) 422-3826

The Career Center (2590 WSC, 801-422-2689) contains many resources to assist students with their career exploration (choosing a major, occupational information, preparing resumes, industry information, etc.). Students may access our library of printed materials and electronic resources, take career interest tests, work individually with paraprofessionals, or attend career development workshops. If further resources are needed, the Career Center can refer students to full-time counselors and advisors with training in career development.

The Academic Success Center (2590 WSC, 801-422-2689) assists BYU students who want to improve their academic performance. A variety of free, 45-minute workshops on subjects ranging from reading comprehension to test taking to overcoming procrastination are offered (call 422-8689 for a schedule of times). Trained paraprofessionals are available to assist students with study and learning skills and techniques. Additionally, the Academic Success Center library offers a variety of printed materials and electronic resources for student use. If further resources are needed, the Academic Success Center can refer students to full-time counselors and advisors with training in learning skills.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Student Development (StDev)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

STDEV 100 : Essential College Skills. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Developing essential college skills. Aims of BYU, values and goals, sound thinking skills. Learning styles and adjustment to college courses. College requirements and planning.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

STDEV 110 : Effective Study and Learning. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp Su
DESCRIPTION: Learning to learn: motivation, time management, reading, listening, notetaking, test preparation, and memorizing; cognitive and ethical development in a learning environment.

STDEV 115 : Life Planning and Decision Making. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Individual development in life planning and decision making, emphasizing personal maturity, goal setting, and decision making abilities in areas of common concern to young adults.

STDEV 117 : Career Exploration. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Applying theories of individual, academic, and career development to the university student. Exploring university opportunities and college majors; graduation planning.

STDEV 120 : Individual Development. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Applying theories of young adult development in a self-assessment approach to achieving individual development in the life challenges facing college students.

STDEV 132 : Introduction to Tutoring. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Developing college-level tutoring skills; academic success and the tutoring cycle. Leads to level-one tutoring certification of the College Reading and Learning Association.

STDEV 133 : Advanced Tutoring. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: StDev 132.
DESCRIPTION: Developing advanced-level tutoring approaches and analytical thinking. Leads to level-two tutoring certification of the College Reading and Learning Association.

STDEV 139 : Introduction to Health Professions. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Overview of health professions: medical, dental, and other specialties. Primary focus on guest lectures from various practitioners and clinicians.

STDEV 158R : Leadership in a Learning Community. (.5-2:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Community development and learning principles.

STDEV 198R : Law Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Exploring legal professions. Primary focus on guest lectures from various practitioners.

STDEV 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:0:0)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Department internship coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and faculty mentor and posted on transcript.

200-Level Courses

STDEV 214R : Special Topics in Student Development. (.5-3:1:0)
OFFERED: On demand

STDEV 227 : Preview of Optometry. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Preview of optometry with lectures by optometrists; overview of required courses; application process; recommended extracurricular opportunities.

STDEV 229 : Preview of Dentistry. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Preview of dentistry with lectures by dentists; overview of required courses; application process; recommended extracurricular opportunities.

STDEV 239 : Preview of Medicine. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Preview of medical practice with lectures by doctors; overview of required courses; application process; recommended extracurricular opportunities.

STDEV 258R : Prelaw Leadership. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Leadership skills and strategies for members of the PLSA Board. Successful planning, implementation, and execution of prelaw activities.

STDEV 260 : Constitutional Research. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: The United States Constitution; research on original sources used to create the Constitution.

STDEV 270 : Advanced Reading Strategies for College Success. (1-2:Arr:Arr)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Developing improved speed and comprehension skills through selection and practice of college reading strategies.

300-Level Courses

STDEV 317R : Career Strategies. (.5-2:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Preparing for career or graduate school/employment opportunities. Practical strategies to facilitate internship, job, or graduate school preparation: resumes, letters, interviewing, and Internet research.

STDEV 329 : Dental School Preparation Laboratory Experience. (2:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Dental laboratory practices; tooth terminology, morphology, and anatomy. Procedures including oral pathology, diagnosis, and X-rays.

STDEV 358R : Student Leadership Development. (.5-3:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Analysis, synthesis, and integration of personal leadership experienced in an academic context. Successful leadership: decision making, communications, planning, team building, motivation, and interpersonal skills.

STDEV 363 : Conflict Resolution. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Survey of gospel principles, LDS teachings, secular theories, communication skills, and negotiation strategies for application in varying conflict management and dispute resolution situations. Includes simulation exercises and videos on negotiation and problem-solving techniques.

STDEV 364 : Mediation Techniques and Practices. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Mediation techniques emphasizing practical application and observation of actual mediations.

STDEV 365 : Legal Education and Practice. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Successful legal education and practice. Preparation for those planning to attend law school.

STDEV 398R : Prelaw Review Journal Writing. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W

DESCRIPTION: Editing and publication for Pre-law Review authors and editors.

STDEV 399R : Health Professions Internship. (1-3:Arr:Arr)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Internships with health care providers.

400-Level Courses

STDEV 439 : Medical and Dental School Application. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Preparation for medical and dental school applications; entire application process, including school identification and submission.

STDEV 490 : Bachelor of General Studies Capstone. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: Independent Study only.
PREREQUISITE: StDev 100; completion of all other BGS program requirements.
DESCRIPTION: Culminating course required for bachelor of general studies degree: analyze and evaluate BGS experience in light of the "Aims of a BYU Education" and summarize this experience in a reflective paper, integrate material learned in emphasis by completing a scholarly essay, and demonstrate accomplishment of learning outcomes.

STDEV 496R : Advanced Legal Internship. (1-3:Arr:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Legal internship coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Legal research; courtroom observation; client and attorney interaction; and reflection exercises.

Back to Student Development Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Student Development Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Heaps, Richard A.
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1966
MA, University of Utah, 1968
PhD, University of Utah, 1970

Ward, Robert
COLLEGE: Student Life
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1959
MS, Utah State University, 1961
PhD, Michigan State University, 1965

Associate Professor

Kaiser, David Allen
COLLEGE: Student Life
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
MS, University of Florida, 1986
EdD, University of Florida, 1994

Clinical Professors

Bennion, Lynne
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MS, Purdue University, 1983
PhD, Purdue University, 1986

Chapman, Ronald K
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center

RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1983

Gleave, Robert L
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1975
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1981

Isakson, Richard
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BA, Weber State College, 1970
MEd, Bucknell University, 1971
PhD, Cornell University, 1975

Lawson, Jane
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BA, Webster College, 1962
PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1980

MacArthur, James
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
MA, Brigham Young University, 1973
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1976

Nielsen, Stevan Lars
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, University of Washington, 1984

Roberts, Norman
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1973
MS, University of Utah, 1981
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1994

Shively, Ann
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BMEd, Sam Houston State University, 1959
MEd, Texas A&M University, 1968
PhD, Texas A&M University, 1971

Smith, Steven
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor

DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, University of Minnesota, 1988

Williams, Marleen Sue
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Brigham Young University, 1993

Worthen, Vaughn Eugene
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Clinical Professor
DEGREES: AS, Ricks College, 1980
BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, University of Kansas, 1993

Associate Clinical Professors

Beecher, Mark
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Brigham Young University, 1998

Buxton, Michael
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MS, University of Georgia, 1989
PhD, University of Georgia, 1993

Dougher, M Kirk
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Utah State University, 1990
PhD, University of Nevada, Reno, 1999

Esplin, Patricia
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1966
MS, University of Utah, 1976

Moody, Richard A.
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
MS, Kansas State University, 1991
PsyD, Central Michigan University, 1996

Morrell, Barbara
COLLEGE: Student Life

DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1982
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1985
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1997

Nielsen, Dianne Lindley
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1977
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2001

Pedersen, Tyler R.
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1994
MS, University of Florida, 1998
PhD, University of Florida, 2000

Preece, Julie
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1988
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1994

Rice, L. Maureen
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Associate Clinical Professor
DEGREES: PhD, Brigham Young University, 1997

Assistant Clinical Professors

Adams, Michael
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Assistant Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MS, Indiana State University, 2001
PhD, Indiana State University, 2005

Golightly, Thomas
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Assistant Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Arizona, 2000
MS, Brigham Young University, 2002
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2007

Greaves, Amy
COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Assistant Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MS, University of Southern California, 2001

PhD, University of Southern California, 2006

Hansen, Kristin

COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Assistant Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, McGill University, 1992
MA, Loyola University, Chicago, 1996
PhD, Loyola University, Chicago, 2000

Leavitt, Lisa

COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Assistant Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Utah, 1999
MS, Brigham Young University, 2001
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2005

Okiishi, John

COLLEGE: Student Life
DEPARTMENT: Counseling and Career Center
RANK: Assistant Clinical Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2000

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Teacher Education

M. Winston Egan, Chair
205 MCKB

David O. McKay School of Education Advisement and Certification Office
120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426

Admission to Degree Program

Admission to programs in the Teacher Education Department is by department approval. Please see the School of Education Advisement Center for specific details.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Early Childhood Education
BS in Elementary Education

Emphasis (optional):

Early Childhood Education

BS in Physical Education Teaching/Coaching (K–12)
BS in Social Science (composite teaching major)

Minors

Coaching and Teaching Physical Education

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Teacher Education

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Additional Endorsements/Licensures

Elementary Education with Teaching English Language Learners TESOL K–12 or Early Childhood Education with Teaching English Language Learners TESOL K–12.

See the Education Advisement and Certification Office for further information.

Elementary Music Education–Elementary Education Dual Licensure

See the College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center (D-444 HFAC) for music programs and course listings and the Education Advisement and Certification Office for the education program.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Early Childhood Education

Admission to Degree Program

Students are accepted into the early childhood education (ECE) teacher preparation program by application only. The application review process includes but is not limited to the following:

1. Completion of the ECE exploratory experience. The instruction packet and logsheet is available online at http://education.byu.edu/ted/early_childhood.html.
2. Technology Skills Assessment (TSA).
3. Be fingerprinted. Check with Education Advisement and Certification Office (120 MCKB) for instructions.
4. If admitted, departmental approval is required for deferment from the four-semester professional sequence.

Admission to this program requires departmental approval. Please see the School of Education Advisement Center, 120 MCKB, for information regarding requirements for admission to this program.

Fingerprint and Background Check

All candidates for teacher licensure are required by state statute to be fingerprinted and pass an FBI background check before participating in required field experiences. Fingerprints are taken in the Education Advisement Center (EAC) in 120 MCKB. Contact the EAC for the schedule. Allow from five to six weeks for fingerprints to be processed. FBI background clearance is valid for only three years. If clearance expires before graduation, candidates must repeat the fingerprinting and clearance process, including a new fee payment.

Failing to expunge a police record prior to the background check may result in a blocked registration while a panel reviews the charges. Candidates who cannot pass an FBI background check will be removed from the teacher education licensure program.

Additional Licensing Requirements

It is the student's responsibility to be sure that the Praxis test has been taken and that BYU has received the test scores, that their fingerprint background clearance is current prior to graduation and that state licensing fees have been paid. Students will also be responsible for any additional requirements imposed by the state prior to their graduation. To confirm the status of these requirements contact the Education Advisement and Certification Center, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426. Graduation and Utah licensure cannot be processed until these requirements have been completed.

The Discipline

Early childhood education prepares teachers who, having gained their own liberal education, help preschool, kindergarten, and primary-grade children learn by improving the teaching children receive in the home, school, church, and community. Early childhood education helps students enhance their thinking abilities, build their confidence in exploring new ideas, and become self-motivated, independent learners.

In the program prospective teachers learn about the culture of young children, develop a solid foundation in basic principles of teaching and learning that originate in developmental theory and research, and become proficient in appropriately implementing those basic principles in practical settings.

Career Opportunities

A degree in early childhood education leads to licensure in kindergarten through grade three. See the advisement center for details.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Early Childhood Education (70–77 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Make formal application for admission to the program through the Teacher Education Department (201 MCKB).
2. Complete the following preprofessional courses prior to or concurrent with application for admission to the program:
   SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
   SFL 221 : Foundations of Developmentally Appropriate Practices in Programs for Young Children. (2:2:0)
   SFL 240 : Parenting and Child Guidance. (3:3:0)

   Note: It is highly recommended to take SFL 222 prior to admission.
3. Complete all GE courses, including the following, prior to beginning the program:
   EL ED 340 : Children's Literature. (2:2:0)
   SFL 290 : Critical Inquiry and Research Methods. (3:3:0)
   STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
4. Complete the ECE Exploratory Experience before applying for admission to the program.
5. Complete an application seminar (seminar schedule posted on the Education Advisement and Certification Office Web page and in 120 MCKB).
6. Complete the following:
   SFL 222 : Practicum in Developmentally Appropriate Practices. (2:0:12)
   SFL 351 : Socialization Across Childhood. (3:3:0)
   SFL 355 : Language Development. (3:3:0)

   Note: SFL 222 must be taken before or concurrently with ECE 323.
7. Complete one course from the following:
   SFL 331 : Infant Development in the Family. (3:3:0)
   SFL 352 : Cognitive Development. (3:3:0)
   SFL 420 : Administering Programs for Young Children. (2:2:0)
8. Complete the following professional courses:
   CPSE 400 : Exceptional Students: Principles of Collaboration. (2:1:ARR)
   ECE 323 : Integrated Curriculum in Programs for Young Children. (2:2:0)
   ECE 353 : Emergent Literacy. (2:2:0)
   EL ED 351 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
   IP&T 287 : Instructional Technology for Early Childhood, Elementary, and Special Education. (2:2:ARR)
   MTHED 305 : Basic Concepts of Mathematics. (3:3:1)
   MUSIC 378 : Music for the Elementary Classroom Teacher. (2:2:0)
9. Complete one course from the following:
   DANCE 326 : Rhythm and Dance. (2:1:2)
   TMA 352 : Drama in the Elementary Classroom. (2:2:2)
   VAEDU 326 : Art for Elementary Teachers. (2:2:1)
10. Complete the following professional sequence cohort courses:
    ECE 324 : Planning and Management. (2:2:0)
    ECE 325 : Early Childhood Practicum. (2:0:12)
    ECE 327 : Assessment and Action Research in Early Childhood Programs. (2:2:0)
    ECE 356 : Teaching Reading and Language Arts in the Primary Grades. (2:2:0)
    ECE 361 : Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
    ECE 363 : Teaching Science in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)

ECE 365 : Teaching Social Studies for Cultural Understanding. (2:2:0)

11. Complete 6 or 12 hours from one of the following:
    Either
    ECE 425 : Grades 1-3 Student Teaching/Internship. (6:0:6)
    (6 hours)
    Or
    ECE 496R : Academic Internship. (12:0:0)
    (12 hours)

12. Complete the following concurrently:
    ECE 422 : Preschool or Kindergarten Student Teaching Internship. (6:0:6.0)
    ECE 426 : Capstone Seminar. (1:1:0)

Recommended Courses

ENGL 313 : Expository Writing for Elementary Education Majors. (3:3:0)
HEPE 129 : Fitness and Lifestyle Management. (2:2:1)
MTHED 306 : Concepts of Mathematics. (3:3:1)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Early Childhood Education (ECE) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Early Childhood Education (ECE)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

ECE 320 : Teaching the Creative Arts: Birth Through Kindergarten. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to ECE major.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing integrated learning experiences in dance, music, drama, and visual art for the very young, including importance of home, family, and environments on child's aesthetic growth.

ECE 321 : Teaching the Creative Arts: Grades One Through Three. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to ECE major.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing integrated learning experiences in dance, music, drama, and visual art in primary grades, focusing on natural creative expression and nurturing creative impulses in classroom.

ECE 323 : Integrated Curriculum in Programs for Young Children. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp (Su rarely)
PREREQUISITE: SFL 221, 222; admittance to either ECE or El Ed licensing programs. Dual majors, please see advisor.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing integrated learning experiences in dance, music, drama, and visual art for the very young, including importance of home, family, and environments on child's aesthetic growth.

ECE 324 : Planning and Management. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to ECE program.
DESCRIPTION: Learning principles, lesson planning, classroom atmosphere, classroom management, professional attitudes and practices.

ECE 325 : Early Childhood Practicum. (2:0:12)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to ECE program.
DESCRIPTION: Practicum experience in the primary grades. Field experience designed to give students opportunities to interact with primary children (grades 1-3) and apply skills and knowledge acquired in the ECE cohort classes.

ECE 327 : Assessment and Action Research in Early Childhood Programs. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to ECE cohort.
DESCRIPTION: Formal and informal assessment strategies and data collection procedures for evaluating children's progress; programs to enhance learning, individualize instruction, and communicate with others.

ECE 353 : Emergent Literacy. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: SFL 355 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Issues, themes, and practices of literacy instruction for young children (P-3).

ECE 356 : Teaching Reading and Language Arts in the Primary Grades. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Major status; at least a C- grade in ECE 353.
DESCRIPTION: Issues, theories, and practices of literacy instruction for primary grades, including developing literacy through listening, speaking, reading, and writing.

ECE 361 : Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Major status.

DESCRIPTION: Methods and materials for teaching elementary school mathematics guided by current principles of curriculum, instruction, and assessment in mathematics education.

ECE 363 : Teaching Science in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Major status; departmental approval.
DESCRIPTION: Developing knowledge, skills, and attitudes related to teaching science in the elementary school.

ECE 365 : Teaching Social Studies for Cultural Understanding. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to ECE cohort.
DESCRIPTION: Developing and implementing meaningful integrated learning experiences in the social studies area, taking into account children's home experience and cultural values.

400-Level Courses

ECE 422 : Preschool or Kindergarten Student Teaching Internship. (6:0:6.0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: All ECE core and professional sequence courses; concurrent enrollment in ECE 426; prior application; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- grade in methods courses (ECE 324, 327, 356, 361, 363, 365).
DESCRIPTION: Student teaching experience in preschool or kindergarten.

ECE 425 : Grades 1-3 Student Teaching/Internship. (6:0:6)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: All ECE core and professional sequence courses; concurrent enrollment in ECE 426; prior application; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- grade in methods courses (ECE 324, 327, 356, 361, 363, 365).
DESCRIPTION: Student teaching/interning experience in the primary grades.

ECE 426 : Capstone Seminar. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp (Su rarely)
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment with student teaching practicum.
DESCRIPTION: Gaining insight into significant issues in early childhood education, developing a sense of professional ethics, and becoming personally committed to ongoing professional development.

ECE 427 : El Ed/ECE Emphasis Capstone Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W, 1st and 2nd blocks
PREREQUISITE: El Ed majors with an ECE emphasis; concurrent enrollment in ECE student teaching practicum block.
DESCRIPTION: Gaining insight into significant issues in early childhood education, developing a sense of professional ethics, and becoming personally committed to ongoing professional development.

ECE 493R : Independent Readings or Project. (.5-4:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Departmental approval.

ECE 496R : Academic Internship. (12:0:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Three-semester professional sequence and prior application; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- grade in methods courses (ECE 324, 327, 356, 361, 363, 365).
DESCRIPTION: A full-year classroom teaching internship in the public schools.
NOTE: See Education Advisement and Certification Office for application dates.

Back to Early Childhood Education Home

Back to Teacher Education Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Elementary Education

Admission to Degree Program

Students are accepted into the elementary education teacher preparation program by application only. Students must attend an application meeting held by the Education Advisement and Certification Center prior to making application for admission.

The application review process includes but is not limited to the following:

1. Significant experience working with elementary-age children.
2. Technology Skills Assessment (TSA).
3. Being fingerprinted. See Education Advisement and Certification Office (120 MCKB) for instructions.
4. If admitted, departmental approval only for deferment from the four-semester professional sequence.

Fingerprint and Background Check

All candidates for teacher licensure are required by state statute to be fingerprinted and pass an FBI background check before participating in required field experiences. Fingerprints are taken in the Education Advisement Center (EAC) in 120 MCKB. Contact the EAC for the schedule. Allow from five to six weeks for fingerprints to be processed. FBI background clearance is valid for only three years. If clearance expires before graduation, candidates must repeat the fingerprinting and clearance process, including a new fee payment.

Failing to expunge a police record prior to the background check may result in a blocked registration while a panel reviews the charges. Candidates who cannot pass an FBI background check will be removed from the teacher education licensure program.

Additional Licensing Requirements

It is the student's responsibility to be sure that the Praxis test has been taken and that BYU has received the test scores, that their fingerprint background clearance is current prior to graduation and that state licensing fees have been paid. Students will also be responsible for any additional requirements imposed by the state prior to their graduation. To confirm the status of these requirements contact the Education Advisement and Certification Center, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426. Graduation and Utah licensure cannot be processed until these requirements have been completed.

The Discipline

Elementary education prepares teachers who, having gained their own liberal education, help elementary school children learn by improving the teaching children receive in the home, school, church, and community. Elementary education helps students enhance their thinking abilities, build their confidence in exploring new ideas, and become self-motivated, independent learners.

In the program prospective teachers learn about the culture of the elementary school, develop a solid foundation in basic principles of teaching and learning that originate in educational theory and research, and become proficient in systematically applying those basic principles in practical settings.

Career Opportunities

A degree in elementary education leads to opportunities for teaching in elementary schools. By taking additional classes in early childhood education, secondary education, music, or teaching English to speakers of other languages (TESOL) students can extend their teaching credential to teach kindergarten, seventh and eighth grade, elementary music, or TESOL.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Elementary Education (72.5 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Make formal application for admission to the program through the Teacher Education Department (201 MCKB).
2. Complete all GE courses, including the following, prior to beginning program:
   BIO 100 : Principles of Biology. (3:3:0)
   BIO 101 : Principles of Biology Laboratory. (1:0:2)
   EL ED 340 : Children's Literature. (2:2:0)
   EXSC 169 : Elementary Skills and Activities. (.5:0:2)
   PHY S 110A : Physical Science A. (4:3:2)
   PHY S 110B : Physical Science B. (2:2:1)
   SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
3. Complete an application seminar (seminar schedule posted on Education Advisement and Certification Center Web page and in 120 MCKB).
4. Complete the following courses:
   CPSE 400 : Exceptional Students: Principles of Collaboration. (2:1:ARR)
   DANCE 326 : Rhythm and Dance. (2:1:2)
   EDLF 452 : Foundations of Education. (.5-2:2:0)
   EL ED 302 : Planning and Management. (2:2:0)
   EL ED 351 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
   EL ED 354 : Assessing and Supporting Literacy Development: Practicum 1. (1:0:2)
   EL ED 355 : Assessing and Supporting Literacy Development: Practicum 2. (1:0:2)
   EL ED 356 : Teaching Reading and Language Arts in the Primary Grades. (2:2:0)
   EL ED 357 : Teaching Reading and Language Arts in the Intermediate Grades. (2:2:0)
   EL ED 361 : Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
   EL ED 362 : Practicum in Teaching Mathematics. (1:0:2)
   EL ED 363 : Teaching Science in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
   EL ED 365 : Teaching Social Studies in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
   EL ED 372 : Instruction and Assessment. (2:2:0)
   EXSC 375 : Physical Education for Elementary School Teachers. (2:1:3)
   HLTH 361 : School Health for Elementary Teachers. (2:2:0)
   IP&T 287 : Instructional Technology for Early Childhood, Elementary, and Special Education. (2:2:ARR)
   IP&T 301 : Educational Psychology. (2:2:0)
   MTHED 305 : Basic Concepts of Mathematics. (3:3:1)
   MTHED 306 : Concepts of Mathematics. (3:3:1)
   MUSIC 378 : Music for the Elementary Classroom Teacher. (2:2:0)
   TMA 352 : Drama in the Elementary Classroom. (2:2:2)
   VAEDU 326 : Art for Elementary Teachers. (2:2:1)
5. Complete 12 hours of one of the following (prior application required):
   EL ED 400R : Elementary Student-Teaching Internship. (1-12:ARR:ARR)
   EL ED 496R : Academic Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)

Recommended Courses

The following courses are strongly recommended:

ENGL 313 : Expository Writing for Elementary Education Majors. (3:3:0)
GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Elementary Education (El Ed) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Elementary Education: Early Childhood Education Emphasis (83.5–90.5 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Make formal application for admission to the program through the Teacher Education Department (201 MCKB).
2. Complete the ECE exploratory experience before applying for admission to the program.
3. Complete all GE courses, including the following, prior to beginning program:
   EXSC 169 : Elementary Skills and Activities. (.5:0:2)
   EL ED 340 : Children's Literature. (2:2:0)
   PHY S 110A : Physical Science A. (4:3:2)
   PHY S 110B : Physical Science B. (2:2:1)
   SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
   SFL 221 : Foundations of Developmentally Appropriate Practices in Programs for Young Children. (2:2:0)
   SFL 222 : Practicum in Developmentally Appropriate Practices. (2:0:12)
   SFL 240 : Parenting and Child Guidance. (3:3:0)
4. Complete an application seminar (seminar schedule posted on Education Advisement and Certification Center Web page and in 120 MCKB).
5. Complete the following courses:
   ECE 323 : Integrated Curriculum in Programs for Young Children. (2:2:0)
   (prior admittance to program required)
   SFL 355 : Language Development. (3:3:0)
6. Complete one course from the following:
   SFL 331 : Infant Development in the Family. (3:3:0)
   SFL 351 : Socialization Across Childhood. (3:3:0)
   SFL 352 : Cognitive Development. (3:3:0)
   SFL 420 : Administering Programs for Young Children. (2:2:0)

   Note: It is recommended that all early childhood education emphasis courses be taken prior to cohort 1 in the elementary education program.
7. Complete the following courses:
   CPSE 400 : Exceptional Students: Principles of Collaboration. (2:1:ARR)
   DANCE 326 : Rhythm and Dance. (2:1:2)
   EDLF 452 : Foundations of Education. (.5-2:2:0)
   EL ED 302 : Planning and Management. (2:2:0)
   EL ED 351 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
   EL ED 354 : Assessing and Supporting Literacy Development: Practicum 1. (1:0:2)
   EL ED 355 : Assessing and Supporting Literacy Development: Practicum 2. (1:0:2)
   EL ED 356 : Teaching Reading and Language Arts in the Primary Grades. (2:2:0)
   EL ED 357 : Teaching Reading and Language Arts in the Intermediate Grades. (2:2:0)
   EL ED 361 : Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
   EL ED 362 : Practicum in Teaching Mathematics. (1:0:2)
   EL ED 363 : Teaching Science in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
   EL ED 365 : Teaching Social Studies in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
   EL ED 372 : Instruction and Assessment. (2:2:0)
   EXSC 375 : Physical Education for Elementary School Teachers. (2:1:3)
   HLTH 361 : School Health for Elementary Teachers. (2:2:0)
   IP&T 287 : Instructional Technology for Early Childhood, Elementary, and Special Education. (2:2:ARR)
   IP&T 301 : Educational Psychology. (2:2:0)
   MTHED 305 : Basic Concepts of Mathematics. (3:3:1)
   MTHED 306 : Concepts of Mathematics. (3:3:1)

MUSIC 378 : Music for the Elementary Classroom Teacher. (2:2:0)
TMA 352 : Drama in the Elementary Classroom. (2:2:2)
VAEDU 326 : Art for Elementary Teachers. (2:2:1)

8. Complete one course from the following:
   EL ED 400R : Elementary Student-Teaching Internship. (1-12:ARR:ARR)
   (6 hours required)
   EL ED 496R : Academic Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)
   (12 hours)

9. Complete the following concurrently:
   ECE 422 : Preschool or Kindergarten Student Teaching Internship. (6:0:6.0)
   ECE 427 : El Ed/ECE Emphasis Capstone Seminar. (.5:1:0)

Recommended Courses

The following courses are strongly recommended. All can fill GE requirements:

BIO 100 : Principles of Biology. (3:3:0)
BIO 101 : Principles of Biology Laboratory. (1:0:2)
ENGL 313 : Expository Writing for Elementary Education Majors. (3:3:0)
GEOG 120 : Geography and World Affairs. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Elementary Education (El Ed) Courses

Show all Early Childhood Education (ECE) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Elementary Education (El Ed)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

EL ED 302 : Planning and Management. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to elementary education program.
DESCRIPTION: Learning principles, lesson planning, classroom atmosphere, classroom management, professional attitudes and practices.

EL ED 340 : Children's Literature. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Some sections require acceptance to program.
DESCRIPTION: Trends and titles in children's and adolescent literature. Reading and critiquing as well as practical uses of children's literature in both school and home.

EL ED 351 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Cultural issues related to public education that promote constructive interaction among people of differing economic, social, racial, ethnic, and religious backgrounds.

EL ED 354 : Assessing and Supporting Literacy Development: Practicum 1. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in ElEd 356.
DESCRIPTION: Applying reading and writing assessment and instructional strategies in the primary grades.

EL ED 355 : Assessing and Supporting Literacy Development: Practicum 2. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in ElEd 357.
DESCRIPTION: Applying reading and writing assessment and instructional strategies in grades three to six.

EL ED 356 : Teaching Reading and Language Arts in the Primary Grades. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Major status; concurrent enrollment in El Ed 354.
DESCRIPTION: Issues, theories, and practices of literacy instruction for primary grades, including developing literacy through listening, speaking, reading, and writing.

EL ED 357 : Teaching Reading and Language Arts in the Intermediate Grades. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in El Ed 355; at least a C- grade in El Ed 356.
DESCRIPTION: Issues and practices for teaching language arts in grades three to six, including content area reading and writing, literature, comprehending and responding, vocabulary development, and structural analysis applications.

EL ED 361 : Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Major status; at least a C- grade in MthEd 305 and 306; concurrent enrollment in El Ed 362.
DESCRIPTION: Methods and materials for teaching elementary school mathematics guided by current principles of curriculum, instruction, and assessment in mathematics education.

EL ED 362 : Practicum in Teaching Mathematics. (1:0:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Major status; MthEd 305, 306; concurrent enrollment in El Ed 361.
DESCRIPTION: Applying content and methods learned in El Ed 361 in an elementary school classroom.

EL ED 363 : Teaching Science in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)

OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Major status; departmental approval.
DESCRIPTION: Developing knowledge, skills, and attitudes related to teaching science in the elementary school.

EL ED 364 : Practicum in Teaching Science. (.5:0:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: departmental approval; concurrent enrollment in ElEd 363.
DESCRIPTION: Field experience designed to give students opportunities to interact with elementary school students and apply skills and knowledge developed in ElEd 363.

EL ED 365 : Teaching Social Studies in the Elementary School. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Developing instructional methods and curriculum design to initiate and maintain effective learning in social studies classrooms.

EL ED 366 : Social Studies Practicum. (.5:0:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in ElEd 365.
DESCRIPTION: Practicing strategies in instruction and curriculum to initiate and maintain effective learning in social studies classrooms.

EL ED 372 : Instruction and Assessment. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to elementary education program; at least a C- grade in El Ed 302.
DESCRIPTION: Taken during second professional semester. Extended planning, integrated units, teaching strategies, management problems, and assessment and reporting of student progress.

400-Level Courses

EL ED 400R : Elementary Student-Teaching Internship. (1-12:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Three-semester professional sequence and prior application; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- grde in methods courses (El Ed 302, 356, 357, 361, 363, 365, 372).
DESCRIPTION: Semester-long or two consecutive term, full-day student teaching internship in the public schools. Seminar attendance required.
NOTE: See Education Advisement and Certification Office for application dates.

EL ED 493R : Independent Readings or Project. (.5-4:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: departmental approval.

EL ED 496R : Academic Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Three-semester professional sequence and prior application; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- grade in methods courses (El Ed 302, 356, 357, 361, 363, 365, 372).
DESCRIPTION: A full-year classroom teaching internship in the public schools in lieu of El Ed 400, student teaching.
NOTE: See Education Advisement and Certification Office for application dates.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

EL ED 514R : Special Topics in Education. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.
NOTE: These courses do not count toward a graduate degree.

: Individualized Instruction Elementary.
: Mathematics.
: Reading.
: Science.
: Children's Literature.
: Increasing Teacher Effectiveness.
: Reading in Content Areas.
: Foundations of Reading.
: Social Studies.
: Classroom Management.
: Writing in Elementary Education.
: Language Development and Reading.
: Environmental Education.
: Comprehensive Literacy.
: Writing in Elementary Education.

EL ED 515R : Special Topics in Education. (.5-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: On demand

DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.
NOTE: These courses do not count toward a graduate degree without prior approval.

: Effective Teaching.
: Evaluating Student Learning.
: Home-School Relations.
: Math.
: Classroom Management.
: Curriculum Innovation.
: Early Childhood Education.
: Multicultural Education.
: Comprehension Instruction.
: Content-Area Literacy.
: Foundations of Literacy.
: Literacy Assessment and Intervention.
: Literacy Development and Instruction.
: Literature for Young People.
: Writing Instruction.
: Analysis of Teaching and Learning. (2:2:0)
: K-6 Mathematics Content and Selected Topics (TBA). (2:2:0)
: K-6 Mathematics Content and Selected Topics from Algebra and Geometry. (4:4:0)
: K-6 Mathematics Content and Selected Topics from Rational Number. (2:2:0)
: Mathematical Pedagogy Focused on the Elementary Learner. (2:2:0)
: New Perspectives on the Elementary Learner. (2:2:0)
: Technology for Enriching Elementary Mathematics Instruction. (2:2:0)
: Utah State Mathematics Core Curriculum. (2:2:0)
: The Role of Decoding in Learning to Read.
: Reading: Developing Comprehension Skills.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Elementary Education Home

Back to Teacher Education Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Physical Education Teaching/Coaching (K–12) (59 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The Discipline

Students preparing to teach physical education and/or coach will have a variety of experiences that will enhance proficiency in the knowledge and skills requisite to working in the contemporary school setting. Majors learn to perform a variety of sport, outdoor adventure, and dance activities. After becoming proficient, students take courses and have practical experiences in teaching and coaching children, adolescents, and adults. The discipline is interesting and rewarding, and those in a teaching/coaching career help others pursue and practice healthy lifestyle habits.

Career Opportunities

Graduates seek teaching and physical education/coaching careers in elementary and secondary education settings. With an advanced degree, teaching and coaching positions at institutions of higher learning are available.

It is recommended that students desiring to be optimally employable in secondary schools complete an approved teaching minor.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students are required to complete an application at the time of declaring this major (application is available online at http://exercisesciences.byu.edu/wp-content/uploads/2009/01/application-packet-2009.pdf). See the college advisement center (203 RB) first, then see PETE advisor (2490 SFH) in January of the sophomore year.

2. A teaching minor is not required for licensure. However, it is *strongly* recommended (approximately 16-30 hours).

3. Complete the following required prerequisite and general education courses:
   PDBIO 220 : Human Anatomy (with lab). (3:2:2)
   SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)

4. Complete the following:
   EXSC 230 : K-12 Physical Activities Content and Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   EXSC 231 : K-12 Physical Activities Content and Skills 2. (2:2:0)
   EXSC 239 : Weight Training: Skills and Teaching Techniques. (.5:0:2)
   EXSC 300 : Advocacy for Physical Education. (2:2:0)
   EXSC 301 : K-12 Healthy and Active Lifestyle Management. (2:2:0)
   EXSC 302 : Philosophical and Ethical Issues in Exercise Sciences. (1:1:0)
   EXSC 320 : Basic Athletic Training. (3:3:0)
   EXSC 321 : Basic Athletic Training Lab. (.5:0:.5)
   EXSC 364 : Scientific Bases of Sport 1: Motor Learning. (2:2:0)
   EXSC 365 : Scientific Bases of Sport 2: Kinesiology. (2:2:0)
   EXSC 366 : Scientific Bases of Sport 3: Exercise Physiology. (2:2:0)
   EXSC 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:ARR)
   (1 hour required)
   EXSC 430 : Principles of Coaching. (2:2:0)
   RMYL 123 : Introduction to Outdoor Recreation. (2:1:3)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   EXSC 330R : Coaching Selected Sports. (2:1:2)
   EXSC 335 : Coaching Competitive Swimming. (2:1:2)
   EXSC 341 : Coaching Basketball. (2:1:2)
   EXSC 342 : Coaching Track and Field. (2:1:2)

EXSC 344 : Coaching Football. (2:1:2)
EXSC 345 : Coaching Volleyball. (2:1:2)
EXSC 346 : Coaching Baseball and Softball. (2:1:2)
EXSC 347 : Coaching Soccer. (2:1:2)

6. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      EXSC 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3:2:2)
      EXSC 374 : Fundamental Skills and Teaching Methods for Elementary Physical Education. (3:2:2)
      EXSC 377 : Secondary Practicum. (3:1:3)
      EXSC 461 : Adapted and Multicultural Physical Education for Teaching Majors. (3:2:1)
      IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
      SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)

      Note: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed prior to enrolling in ExSc 377.

   b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
      SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship - Physical Education. (12:ARR:ARR)
      SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

7. Complete the senior exit interview.

8. Complete the PRAXIS II exam.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Exercise Sciences Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Coaching and Teaching Physical Education (22.5 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Students can choose this minor to prepare to coach. Students who have met the university's teacher licensure requirements will also be qualified to teach physical education with this minor.

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - EXSC 229 : Physical Education Pedagogy. (3:3:0)
   - EXSC 235 : Sport Fitness Techniques. (1:0:4)
   - EXSC 320 : Basic Athletic Training. (3:3:0)
   - EXSC 321 : Basic Athletic Training Lab. (.5:0:.5)
   - EXSC 351 : Administration of Physical Education and Athletics. (2:2:0)
   - EXSC 364 : Scientific Bases of Sport 1: Motor Learning. (2:2:0)
   - EXSC 365 : Scientific Bases of Sport 2: Kinesiology. (2:2:0)
   - EXSC 366 : Scientific Bases of Sport 3: Exercise Physiology. (2:2:0)
   - EXSC 430 : Principles of Coaching. (2:2:0)
2. Complete one course from the following:
   - EXSC 230 : K-12 Physical Activities Content and Skills 1. (2:2:0)
   - EXSC 231 : K-12 Physical Activities Content and Skills 2. (2:2:0)
3. Complete a minimum of 1 hour from the following:
   - EXSC 399R : Academic Internship. (1-9:0:ARR)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - EXSC 330R : Coaching Selected Sports. (2:1:2)
   - EXSC 335 : Coaching Competitive Swimming. (2:1:2)
   - EXSC 341 : Coaching Basketball. (2:1:2)
   - EXSC 342 : Coaching Track and Field. (2:1:2)
   - EXSC 344 : Coaching Football. (2:1:2)
   - EXSC 345 : Coaching Volleyball. (2:1:2)
   - EXSC 346 : Coaching Baseball and Softball. (2:1:2)
   - EXSC 347 : Coaching Soccer. (2:1:2)

Show all Exercise Sciences Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Secondary Education

Fingerprint and Background Check

All candidates for teacher licensure are required by state statute to be fingerprinted and pass an FBI background check before participating in required field experiences. Fingerprints are taken in the Education Advisement Center (EAC) in 120 MCKB. Contact the EAC for the schedule. FBI background clearance is valid for only three years. If clearance expires before graduation, candidates must repeat the fingerprinting and clearance process, including new fee payments.

Failing to expunge a police record prior to the background check may result in a blocked registration while a state panel reviews the charges. Candidates who cannot pass an FBI background check will be removed from the teacher education licensure program.

Additional Licensing Requirements

It is the student's responsibility to be sure the PRAXIS tests have been taken and that BYU has received the test scores, that their fingerprint background clearance is current prior to graduation and state licensing fees have been paid. Students will also be responsible for any additional requirements imposed by the state prior to their graduation. To confirm the status of these requirements contact the Education Advisement and Certification Center, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426. Graduation and Utah licensure cannot be processed until these requirements have been completed.

The Discipline

The Department of Teacher Education provides a program which licenses secondary teachers for the public schools. In addition to content courses in the field(s) in which they plan to teach, students complete professional education courses and practicum experiences which prepare them to teach in a secondary school setting.

Career Opportunities

Secondary education teacher.

General Information

Teaching Majors, Minors and Composites

Students wishing to certify as secondary teachers select one of the following options in addition to the professional education sequence. For specific requirements, see the department listing for the teaching major or minor.

Option 1a: Teaching Major

The following subjects *do not require* a teaching minor, although a teaching minor is recommended.

- Chemistry Education (80.5 hours)
- Dance Education (75–78 hours)
- English Teaching (74–91 hours)
- History Teaching (67–84 hours)
- Mathematics Education (74 hours)
- Physics Teaching (74.5–77.5 hours)
- Theatre Arts Education K-12 (83 hours)

Option 1b: Teaching Major and Approved Teaching Minor

The following subjects *require* an approved teaching minor.

- French Teaching (69–92 hours)

- German Teaching (76–100 hours)
- Spanish Teaching (75–108 hours)

Approved Teaching Minors for Options 1a and 1b Teaching Majors:

- Art Education (21 hours)
- Chemistry Education (15–18 hours)
- Chinese Teaching (26–42 hours) (see Department of Asian and Near Eastern Languages)
- Coaching and Teaching Physical Education (23.5 hours)
- Computer Science Teaching (17–18 hours)
- Driver Safety Education (16 hours) (see Department of Health Science)
- English Teaching (27 hours)
- French Teaching (23–38 hours)
- Geography Teaching (18 hours)
- Geology Teaching (16 hours)
- German Teaching (17–36 hours)
- Health Education (23 hours)
- History Teaching (21 hours)
- Japanese Teaching (25–41 hours) (see Department of Asian and Near Eastern Languages)
- Latin Teaching (23–31 hours) (see Department of Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature)
- Mathematics Education (33 hours)
- Physics Teaching (26 hours)
- Political Science Teaching (21 hours)
- Psychology Teaching (21 hours)
- Russian Teaching (17–32 hours) (see Department of Germanic and Slavic Languages)
- Spanish Teaching (21–37 hours)
- Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) K–12 (19 hours)
- TESOL/Bilingual K–12—Spanish (21 hours)
- Theatre Arts Education (33 hours)

Option 2: Restricted Teaching Major and Approved Teaching Minor

The following subjects *require* an approved teaching minor from a frequently taught academic area.

- Latin Teaching (78–91 hours) (see Department of Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature)
- School Health Education (75–80 hours)

Approved Teaching Minors for Option 2 Teaching Majors

- Art Education (21 hours)
- Chemistry Education (15–18 hours)
- Coaching and Teaching Physical Education (23.5 hours)
- Computer Science Teaching (17–18 hours)
- Driver Safety Education (16 hours) (see Department of Health Science)
- English Teaching (27 hours)
- French Teaching (23–38 hours)
- Geography Teaching (18 hours)
- German Teaching (17–36 hours)
- History Teaching (21 hours)
- Mathematics Education (33 hours)
- Physics Teaching (26 hours)
- Spanish Teaching (21–37 hours)
- Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) K–12 (19 hours)
- TESOL/Bilingual K–12—Spanish (21 hours)
- Theatre Arts Education (33 hours)

Option 3: Composite Teaching Major

A teaching composite enables a student to complete a broader range of content area courses. However, a composite requires at least 46 hours in the teaching major, usually exceeding the 120 hours required for graduation. Teaching composite majors are available in the following subject areas:

- Art Education (K–12) (85 hours)
- Biological Science Education (82 hours) (see Department of Biology)
- Earth and Space Science Education (83–86 hours)(see Department of Geological Sciences)
- Family and Consumer Science Education (75–76 hours) (see School of Family Life)
- Music Education: K–12 Choral Emphasis (87 hours)
- Music Education: K–12 Instrumental Emphasis (92 hours)
- Physical Education Teaching/Coaching (K–12) (78 hours)
- Teaching Physical Science (77.5–78.5 hours)
- Teaching Social Science (76 hours) (see Department of Teacher Education)
- Technology and Engineering Education (73–74 hours) (see School of Technology)

Teaching Majors

The following is a list of teaching majors and minors offered jointly with the Department of Teacher Education and other academic departments throughout the university. For specific major course requirements, see the department offering the teaching major or minor. For licensure requirements, refer to the above information.

Teaching Majors and Composite Teaching Majors

(Hours listed include courses taken to fill both major and licensure requirements.)

- Art Education (K–12) (85 hours)
- Biological Science Education (82 hours) (see Department of Biology)
- Chemistry Education (80.5 hours)
- Dance Education (75–78 hours)
- Earth and Space Science Education (83–86 hours)(see Department of Geological Sciences)
- English Teaching (74–91 hours)
- Family and Consumer Science Education (75–76 hours) (see School of Family Life)
- French Teaching (69–92 hours)
- German Teaching (76–100 hours)
- History Teaching (67–87 hours)
- Latin Teaching (78–91 hours) (see Department of Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature)
- Mathematics Education (74 hours)
- Music Education: K–12 Choral Emphasis (87 hours)
- Music Education: K–12 Instrumental Emphasis (92 hours)
- Physical Education Teaching/Coaching (K–12) (78 hours)
- Physics Teaching (74.5–77.5 hours)
- School Health Education (75–80 hours)
- Spanish Teaching (75–108 hours)
- Special Education: Mild/Moderate Disabilities Emphasis (59 hours)
- Special Education: Severe Disabilities Emphasis (59 hours)
- Teaching Physical Science (77.5–78.5 hours)
- Teaching Social Science (76 hours) (see Department of Teacher Education)
- Technology and Engineering Education (73–74 hours) (see School of Technology)
- Theatre Arts Education K-12 (83 hours)

Teaching Minors

- Art Education (21 hours)
- Chemistry Education (15–18 hours)
- Chinese Teaching (26–42 hours) (see Department of Asian and Near Eastern Languages)
- Coaching and Teaching Physical Education (23.5 hours)
- Computer Science Teaching (17–18 hours)
- Driver Safety Education (16 hours) (see Department of Health Science)
- English Teaching (27 hours)
- French Teaching (23–38 hours)
- Geography Teaching (18 hours)
- Geology Teaching (16 hours)
- German Teaching (17–36 hours)
- Health Education (23 hours)
- History Teaching (21 hours)
- Japanese Teaching (25–41 hours) (see Department of Asian and Near Eastern Languages)
- Latin Teaching (23–31 hours) (see Department of Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature)
- Mathematics Education (33 hours)
- Physics Teaching (26 hours)
- Political Science Teaching (21 hours)
- Psychology Teaching (21 hours)
- Russian Teaching (17–32 hours) (see Department of Germanic and Slavic Languages)
- Spanish Teaching (21–37 hours)
- Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) K–12 (19 hours)
- TESOL/Bilingual K–12—Spanish (21 hours)
- Theatre Arts Education (33 hours)

Professional Education Requirements

All teacher candidates in secondary education complete an approved sequence of required professional education courses. Please see the appropriate department listing for each teaching major.

Fingerprint and Background Check

All candidates for teacher licensure are required by state statute to be fingerprinted and pass an FBI background check before participating in required field experiences. Fingerprints are taken in the Education Advisement Center (EAC) in 120 MCKB. Contact the EAC for the schedule. FBI background clearance is valid for only three years. If clearance expires before graduation, candidates must repeat the fingerprinting and clearance process, including new fee payments.

Failing to expunge a police record prior to the background check may result in a blocked registration while a state panel reviews the charges. Candidates who cannot pass an FBI background check will be removed from the teacher education licensure program.

Additional Licensing Requirements

It is the student's responsibility to be sure the PRAXIS tests have been taken and that BYU has received test scores, that their fingerprint background clearance is current prior to graduation and that state licensing fees have been paid. Students will also be responsible for any additional requirements imposed by the state prior to their graduation. To confirm the status of these requirements contact the Education Advisement and Certification Center, 120 MCKB, (801) 422-3426. Graduation and Utah licensure cannot be processed until both graduation and licensing requirements have been completed.

Student Teaching Prerequisites

1. *Teaching Major.* Complete all teaching major requirements. Exceptions require a written appeal submitted to Field Services (120 MCKB).
2. *Teaching Within a Minor.* Students requesting to student teach in the area of a teaching minor must (1) complete all minor course work before applying to student teach and (2) obtain written permission from the Teacher Education Department and the teaching minor department.
3. *Professional Education Courses.* Complete CPSE 402, Sc Ed 276R, 350, 353, 378, 379, IP&T 286, and the appropriate 377R or 477 methods course with a C or higher.
4. *Application.* Apply for student teaching at the Education Advisement and Certification Center. Packets are available online at http://education.byu.edu/fieldservices/

Licensing Procedures

Students are responsible for keeping the Education Advisement and Certification Center informed of their progress toward licensure. If any changes are to be made to the licensing program outlined in this catalog, the student must prepare and circulate the necessary memoranda to obtain approval from both the academic major and Teacher Education departments.

To avoid undue delay, licensing students are urged to arrange for a personal review of their licensing records well in advance of registering for their final semester. Completion of graduation requirements does not necessarily mean all licensing requirements have been met. See the Education Advisement and Certification Center, 120 MCKB.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Teaching Social Science (76 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring a formal application and departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following with at least a B grade before applying to the program:
   GEOG 101 : Global Environment: Understanding Physical Geography. (3:3:0)

2. Complete 6 hours (with at least a B grade in each course) from the following before applying to the program. All courses are required.
   HIST 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 202 : World Civilization from 1500. (3:3:0)
   HIST 220 : The United States Through 1877. (3:3:0)
   HIST 221 : The United States Since 1877. (3:3:0)
   Note: Program applications are due January 15 for fall semester and September 15 for winter semester. For additional requirements see the Education Advisement Center, 120 MCKB, or go online at http://education.byu.edu/ted/secondary_forms.html.

3. Complete the following:
   HIST 364 : Utah. (3:3:0)
   (must be completed before Sc Ed 476R/496R).

4. Complete one course from 300-level or above history courses.

5. Complete the following:
   GEOG 130 : Introduction to Human Geography. (3:3:0)

6. Complete one course from the following:
   GEOG 250 : United States and Canada. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 255 : Middle and South America. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 260 : Europe. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 265 : Russia and the Former Soviet Union. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 271 : Middle East. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 272 : East Asia. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 304 : Geography of Climates. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 305 : Geography of Landforms. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 331 : Economic Geography. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 336 : Geography of Urban Environment. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 341 : Political Geography. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 346 : Population Geography. (3:3:0)

7. Complete the following:
   ECON 110 : Honors Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   and
   Either any 200-level or above economics course
   Or one of the following courses:
   BUS M 340 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 372 : Basic Entrepreneurship Skills. (3:3:0)
   GEOG 331 : Economic Geography. (3:3:0)
   **MANEC 300 : Economics of Market Systems. (3:3:0)
   **MANEC 376 : Government and Business. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 344 : Comparative Political Economy. (3:3:0)
   PL SC 372 : International Political Economy. (3:3:0)

   **Go to 480 TNRB to receive permission to register for these courses.

8. Complete the following:
   PL SC 110 : Honors American Government and Politics. (3:3:0)

9. Complete the following:
   Either
   PL SC 150 : Comparative Government and Politics. (3:3:0)
   Or any 300-level or higher political science course.

10. Complete the following:
    PSYCH 111 : Honors General Psychology. (3:3:0)

11. Complete one course from the following:
    PSYCH 321 : Developmental Psychology: Adolescence. (3:3:0)
    PSYCH 341 : Personality. (3:3:0)
    PSYCH 342 : Abnormal Psychology. (3:3:2)
    PSYCH 350 : (Psych-Soc) Introduction to Social Psychology. (3:3:0)
    PSYCH 361 : Principles of Learning. (3:3:0)
    PSYCH 365 : Motivation. (3:3:0)

12. Complete one course from the following:
    SOC 111 : Honors Introductory Sociology. (3:3:0)
    ANTHR 101 : Social/Cultural Anthropology. (3:3:0)
    ANTHR 110 : Introduction to Archaeology. (3:3:0)

13. Make application during sophomore year to the Teacher Education Department (201 MCKB) one semester prior to beginning the education courses. Because of space limitations not everyone who applies will be accepted.

14. Complete the Professional Education Component:
    a. Complete the following:
       CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
       IP&T 286 : Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1:1:ARR)
       SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
       (4 hours)
       SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
       SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
       SC ED 377R : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (3:3:0)
       SC ED 378 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
       SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

    b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
       SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)
       SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Secondary Education (Sc Ed) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Secondary Education (Sc Ed)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Major-area preadmission requirements.
DESCRIPTION: Field-based initial teaching experience directed at helping prospective teachers experience demands and opportunities associated with teaching secondary students.

300-Level Courses

SC ED 326 : Foundations of Teaching. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ScEd 276R.
DESCRIPTION: Knowledge base of teaching, including social, legal, familial, governmental, technological, and empirical impacts upon the teacher's personal and professional life.

SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Sc Ed 276R or comparable major course.
DESCRIPTION: Adolescent development and its implications for integrated school culture, curriculum design, instructional practices, and assessment.

SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Sc Ed 350 or concurrent enrollment; Sc Ed 276R or comparable major course.
DESCRIPTION: Designing and adapting instruction for diverse learners, collaborating with families, cultures, and communities in promoting and sustaining learning.

SC ED 375 : Theory and Methods of Secondary Education. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ScEd 276R.
DESCRIPTION: Disciplines of education; analysis of educational practice and relationship between theories and research on education and the practice of teaching.

SC ED 377R : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Fingerprint and FBI clearance; major-specific program requirements.
DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

SC ED 378 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Sc Ed 377R or comparable major course.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Sc Ed 377R and 378, or equivalent major courses.
DESCRIPTION: Current theory, research, and application in classroom management; creating positive teacher-student and peer relationships; developing optimal learning environments.

SC ED 380 : Content-Area Literacy. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in Sc Ed 377 or equivalent course.
DESCRIPTION: Current theory and related practices in literacy assessment and instruction for content-area classrooms.

400-Level Courses

SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Completion of all course work or departmental approval; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- in Sc Ed 377.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone, field-based, semester-long experience in teaching secondary students; demonstrating proficiency in all program standards. Seminar required.

SC ED 490R : Senior Seminar. (.5-2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

SC ED 493R : Readings. (.5-2:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Completion of all course work or departmental approval; requires a major GPA of 2.85; at least a C- grade in Sc Ed 377.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone, field-based, year-long experience in teaching secondary students; demonstrating proficiency in all program standards. Seminar required.

: Academic Internship: Social Sciences.
: Academic Internship: English.
: Academic Internship: Mathematics.
: Academic Internship: Biological Sciences.
: Academic Internship: Physical Sciences.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

SC ED 514R : Special Topics in Secondary Education. (.5-3:3:3)
OFFERED: On demand
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.
NOTE: For recertification only. Does not count toward preservice secondary licensure or graduate degrees.

: Computers in Education.
: Foreign Language Education.
: Health and Physical Education.
: Mathematics and Computer Science Education.
: Science Education.
: Curriculum and Instruction.
: Social Science Education.
: Language Arts Education.
: Literacy in Education. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
: Content Area Literacy. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)

SC ED 515R : Special Topics in Education. (.5-3:ARR:1)
OFFERED: On demand
DESCRIPTION: Topics vary.
NOTE: For recertification only. Must have prior approval of department to count toward graduate degrees.

: Science Education.
: Teaching and Learning.
: Secondary Curriculum.
: Secondary Instruction.
: Classroom Management.
: Comprehension Instruction.
: Content Area Literacy.
: Effective Teaching.
: Foundations of Literacy.
: Literacy Assessment and Intervention.
: Literacy Development and Instruction.
: Literature for Young People.
: Writing Instruction.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Secondary Education Home

Back to Teacher Education Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Teacher Education Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Bullough, Robert V
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Teacher Education
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, University of Utah, 1971
  MEd, University of Utah, 1973
  PhD, Ohio State University, 1976

Earle, Rodney S
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Teacher Education
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
  MEd, Brigham Young University, 1973
  PhD, Indiana University, 1981

Egan, Merritt Winston
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Teacher Education
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1967
  MAT, Oakland University, 1972
  PhD, University of Florida, 1974

Jacobs, James S
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Teacher Education
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Utah, 1968
  MAT, Stanford University, 1970
  EdD, University of Georgia, 1978

Monroe, Eula Ewing
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Teacher Education
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Western Kentucky University, 1960
  MA, Western Kentucky University, 1964
  EdD, George Peabody College for Teachers of Vanderbilt University, 1980

Tunnell, Michael O.
- **COLLEGE:** David O. McKay School of Education
- **DEPARTMENT:** Teacher Education
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Utah, 1973

MEd, Utah State University, 1978
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1986

Tuttle, Marie
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1969
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, Texas A&M University, 1995

Wentworth, Nancy
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1971
MA, University of Utah, 1972
PhD, University of Utah, 1993

Associate Professors

Bahr, Damon L
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1979
MEd, Utah State University, 1982
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1988

Birrell, James Richard
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1981
MEd, University of Utah, 1984
EdD, University of Nevada, 1993

Cantrell, Pamela
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1965
MEd, Southern Utah University, 1998
PhD, University of Wyoming, 2000

Draper, Roni Jo
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Nevada, Reno, 1991
MS, University of Nevada, Reno, 1995
PhD, University of Nevada, Reno, 2000

Erickson, Lynnette B.
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, Brigham Young University, 1987

PhD, Arizona State University, 1996

Graham, Charles Ray
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: MA, Brigham Young University, 1969
PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1977

Graser, Susan Vincent
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, Arizona State University, 2001

Hall, Kendra Maria
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1996
MA, Columbia University, 2002
PhD, Columbia University, 2002

Morrison, Timothy G
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1979
PhD, University of Illinois, 1986

Pennington, Todd R
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MS, University of Utah, 1995
PhD, Virginia Polytechnic Inst. and State University, 1998

Pinnegar, Stefinee E
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: MA, Brigham Young University, 1978
PhD, University of Arizona, 1989

Smith, Leigh K
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1975
BS, Brigham Young University, 1989
MA, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, University of Utah, 2002

Wilcox, Bradley Ray
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985

MEd, Brigham Young University, 1990
PhD, University of Wyoming, 1994

Wilkinson, Carol
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BEd, Durham University, England, 1976
MS, Brigham Young University, 1981
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1983

Young, Janet R
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MA, Brigham Young University, 1989
PhD, University of Oklahoma, 1996

Zanandrea, Maria Luiza Betioli
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1983
MA, Brigham Young University, 1984
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1992

Assistant Professors

Cutri, Ramona
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1988
PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1997

Feinauer, Erika
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: EdD, Harvard Graduate School of Education, 2006

Korth, Byran B
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1993
MS, Brigham Young University, 1995
PhD, Auburn University, 2000

Newberry, Melissa
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, Ohio State University, 2006
PhD, Ohio State University, 2008

Prusak, Keven A.

COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1986
MEd, Utah State University, 1990
PhD, Arizona State University, 2000

Whiting, Erin
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1997
MS, Brigham Young University, 1999
PhD, University of Missouri, Columbia, 2006

Assistant Teaching Professors

Leavitt, Teresa
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, University of Phoenix, 2000
PhD, University of Nevada, 2008

Losser, Janet L
COLLEGE: David O. McKay School of Education
DEPARTMENT: Teacher Education
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Utah State University, 1989
MEd, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, University of Georgia, 2004

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

School of Technology

Val Hawks, Director
265 CTB, (801) 422-6300

Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology Advisement Center
264 CB, (801) 422-4325

Admission to Degree Program

Each degree program in the School of Technology has specific enrollment requirements. Please see each program's admission requirements for specific details.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BS in Construction Management
BS in Facility and Property Management
BFA in Industrial Design
BS in Information Technology
BS in Manufacturing Engineering Technology
BS in Technology and Engineering Education

Minors

Information Technology
Manufacturing

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MS in Technology

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Animation Degree Program

The BFA in animation is an interdisciplinary degree offered by the College of Fine Arts and Communications through the cooperative involvement of the Department of Theatre and Media Arts, the Department of Visual Arts, and the Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology's School of Technology. Please see the Visual Arts section of this catalog for degree requirements, or go to the College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center for more information about entrance requirements to this program.

General Information

Financial Support Opportunities

In addition to general university scholarships and student employment, the School of Technology offers scholarships, an academic internship program with industry, and a variety of departmental part-time jobs such as research assistant, new-product developer, lab assistant, paper grader, electronics technician, maintenance assistant, computer operator, etc.

Academic Internships

An industrial experience/internship in the major before graduation is required. Qualified students enroll in an academic internship, which must be approved before the actual experience. A formal report and employer evaluation are required.

Transfer Credit

When transferring into the school, students must meet with Beverly Harmon, School of Technology advisor, before registering for classes to evaluate their technical courses and to get help in planning their schedule for completing their remaining course work.

Extracurricular Activities

Students are encouraged to join student chapters of national professional organizations affiliated with their major area of study. Student interaction, leadership, and career awareness are important to engineering and technology studies. All majors are encouraged to not only become members and actively participate in these chapters but also to support field trips, guest speakers, banquets, and program activities.

Professional Program Acceptance

Students must be accepted into the professional program before they may take upper-division courses in construction management, facility and property management, and industrial design. Construction management and industrial design have additional restrictions that apply to major courses. (See the construction management and the industrial design sections of this catalog that follow.) A professional program application (available from the Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology Advisement Center, 264 CB) must be completed and submitted to the advisement center.

Academic Standards and Continuance

On gaining acceptance into the professional program, students must maintain a minimum university cumulative grade point average of 2.0. A professional program course may not be retaken more than once.

Student Advising

We strongly encourage students to visit with the School of Technology advisor (250 SNLB) at least every year, and preferably every semester, to ensure that they are making appropriate progress in the program and taking courses in the appropriate sequence.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Construction Management

Kevin Miller, Chair
230 SNLB, (801) 422-2021

Admission to Degree Program

Admission to the construction management (CM) preprofessional program is open to all BYU students. Students may then apply for the professional program. An application to the professional program must be submitted upon completion of required prerequisite courses (Phscs 105, Engl 150 or equivalent, Math 112, and CM 105). Along with the application, the candidate should send a resumé and a letter indicating why he or she would like to major in construction management, including in it a paragraph explaining the candidate's intentions for fulfilling the required 300 hours of construction-related work. Applicants will be evaluated based on GPA, work experience, and leadership.

Program application deadlines are August 1, December 1, and April 1. Upon acceptance into the professional level, students are required to attend one spring or summer term, and enroll in CM courses. Students admitted to the construction management professional program during the April admittance cycle must attend BYU during the summer term following admittance and complete CM 210, 211, and 217 during that summer term. Students unable to do this will need to reapply to the professional program.

The Discipline

Construction management is the business of managing projects. It is a rapidly growing field that requires technical expertise and the ability to work with people, and there is increasing demand in the industry for capable graduates. Construction management offers an exciting career that requires abilities in business management, architecture, engineering, and construction technology.

Learning Outcomes

- Lead the construction process from inception to closeout.
- Construct sustainable projects that require fewer resources to build and operate during the lifecycle of the project.
- Build projects more efficiently while maintaining a safe work environment.
- Communicate with and understand the concerns of designers, owners, trade contractors, and building officials.
- The ability to use cutting-edge construction tools to effectively build and manage construction projects.
- Maintain high moral and ethical standards.
- Desire and pursue lifelong learning and service.
- Support worthwhile causes for the benefit of mankind.

Career Opportunities

The program has had nearly 100 percent placement within the construction industry. Graduates find employment in a variety of construction-industry-related positions. Typical position titles are superintendent, estimator, scheduler, field engineer, general contractor, safety engineer, project manager, procurement manager, project engineer, cost controller, project controller, site analyst, etc.

Alumni find they are qualified for employment in all types of construction. It is a broad-based program that provides the training and experience needed for several occupational opportunities.

This major is also excellent preparation for students desiring graduate study in architecture, business management, or construction law.

General Information

High School Preparation

Recommended high school courses include drafting, algebra, trigonometry, calculus, physics, and construction, along with the other courses necessary for admittance to BYU.

Prearchitecture Program

Brigham Young University does not have an architecture program, but construction management provides an excellent preparatory program for a master's degree in architecture. Consult with the School of Technology advisor concerning a prearchitecture program.

Special Notice

Students receiving C– or lower grades in required courses will be placed on department probationary status.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Construction Management (99–101 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center or the School of Technology advisor for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following preprofessional courses:
   a. Complete the following:
      CM 105 : Construction Documents. (3:3:0)
      ENGL 150 : Writing and Rhetoric. (3:3:0)
      or equivalent
      PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)

   b. Complete one of the following options:
      Either
      MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
      Or
      MATH 111 : Trigonometry. (2:2:0)
      MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)

2. Be accepted into the professional program. Students admitted to the construction management professional program during the April admittance cycle must attend BYU during the summer term following admittance and complete CM 210, 211, and 217 during that summer term. Students unable to do this will need to reapply to the professional program.

3. Students must complete 300 hours of preapproved construction-related work after acceptance into the professional program and submit a report during the CM 491R class.

4. Complete the following professional courses:
   CM 155 : Architectural Drafting. (3:2:3)
   CM 210 : Light Structural Systems. (3:2:4)
   CM 211 : Finishing Methods in Construction. (2:2:0)
   CM 217 : Concrete and Masonry Construction. (3:2:3)
   CM 241 : Electrical Systems in Construction. (2:2:2)
   CM 302 : Structures and Strength of Materials Fundamentals. (4:4:0)
   CM 311 : Quantity Takeoffs. (3:3:0)
   CM 320 : Mechanical Systems. (3:3:0)
   CM 335 : Construction Equipment and Soils Mechanics. (3:3:0)
   CM 345 : Construction Safety Management. (2:2:0)
   CM 385 : Construction Contracts and Law. (3:3:0)
   CM 411 : Advanced Estimating and Bidding. (3:2:3)
   CM 412 : Construction Scheduling and Cost Control. (3:2:3)
   CM 415 : Construction Project Management and Control. (3:3:0)
   CM 426 : Real Estate Principles and Development. (4:4:0)
   CM 445 : Construction Company Operations and Management. (3:3:0)
   CM 455 : Building Information Modeling and Sustainable Building. (3:2:2)

5. Complete five registrations of the following (cannot be taken the same semester as CM 491R):
   CM 291R : Undergraduate Seminar. (.5:1:0)

6. Complete one registration of the following during the next to last semester before graduation:
   CM 491R : Senior Seminar. (.5:1:0)

7. Complete the following supporting courses:
   ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   BUS M 300 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   CE EN 113 : Engineering Measurements. (3:2:3)
   ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)

GEOL 330 : Geology for Engineers. (3:2:2)
ORG B 320 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:Arr:2)
PHIL 213 : Introduction to Ethics. (3:3:0)
PHSCS 106 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
TMA 150 : Public Speaking. (3:3:0)

8. Complete one course from the following:
   ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   M COM 320 : Communication in Organizational Settings. (3:3:1)
9. Complete department packet and exit interview.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Construction Management (CM) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Construction Management (CM)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

CM 105 : Construction Documents. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: How and why specific types of contract documents and specifications are compiled for a project; reading and interpreting complex construction documents.
NOTE: Fee.

CM 155 : Architectural Drafting. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Developing architectural plans; floor, foundation, plot, elevations, sections, and details. Introduction to architectural CAD
NOTE: Fee.

CM 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: department chair's and cooperative education coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

CM 210 : Light Structural Systems. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
DESCRIPTION: Light structural construction using wood and metal framing systems.
NOTE: Fee.

CM 211 : Finishing Methods in Construction. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
DESCRIPTION: Managing the interior and exterior finish work in construction. Quality-control procedures and inspection.

CM 217 : Concrete and Masonry Construction. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
DESCRIPTION: Quality concrete and masonry, including admixtures, concrete forming reinforcement, curing, and testing. Brick and block masonry construction. Quality-control.

CM 241 : Electrical Systems in Construction. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Electrical circuits in the construction industry.

CM 291R : Undergraduate Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
NOTE: Required each semester for undergraduate majors who are not enrolled in 491R. School lecture series attendance required.

300-Level Courses

CM 302 : Structures and Strength of Materials Fundamentals. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 105; Math 112 or 119 and 111.
DESCRIPTION: Structural mechanics and strength of materials for soils, woods, concrete, and steel applied to practical construction situations.

CM 311 : Quantity Takeoffs. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: CM 210, 211, 217.
DESCRIPTION: Compiling, organizing, and analyzing all the items that influence and contribute to total cost of residential and commercial construction projects. Maximizing estimating effectiveness and efficiency through computer integration.

CM 320 : Mechanical Systems. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: CM 210.
DESCRIPTION: Basic plumbing and HVAC principles, materials; installation and application methods. Systems sizing and design, heat loss/gain calculations, and payback analysis. Managing the plumbing and HVAC trades.

CM 335 : Construction Equipment and Soils Mechanics. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Geol 330.
DESCRIPTION: Basic soil mechanics and subsurface construction theory and practice for foundations of building and engineered facilities. Underpinning, piling, dry and wet excavating, dewatering, cofferdams, caissons, and spread and strip foundations. Lecture, field trips.

CM 345 : Construction Safety Management. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Safety requirements and responsibilities in construction; cost and impact of accidents; accident investigation; safety inspection; hazards analysis; substance abuse; record keeping.

CM 385 : Construction Contracts and Law. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Contractual obligations defined, including agency, contract interpretation, performance and liability issues, breach and termination, judicial remedy, and arbitration as applied to the construction industry. Overview of municipal zoning ordinances and codes.

400-Level Courses

CM 411 : Advanced Estimating and Bidding. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: CM 311.
DESCRIPTION: Commercial estimating topics include competitive bidding strategies, bid analysis, paper and electronic plans, site work, and computerized estimating systems.

CM 412 : Construction Scheduling and Cost Control. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: CM 311 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Planning, scheduling, and monitoring construction projects, including development of critical path networks (CPM and PERT), Gannt bar charts, construction cost control, and reporting practices.

CM 415 : Construction Project Management and Control. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: CM 412.
DESCRIPTION: Managing and controlling construction projects. Planning, startup procedures, inspections, progress measurements, field reports, change order and submittal processing, equipment management, and project closeout.

CM 426 : Real Estate Principles and Development. (4:4:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: BusM 300 and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of real estate investments, emphasizing mortgage instruments and development of property from raw land to residential and commercial properties.

CM 445 : Construction Company Operations and Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Bus M 300; CM 415 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Organizing, controlling, and directing operations of construction companies; financial management, budgeting, cash-flow analysis, purchasing and cost control, and business planning.

CM 455 : Building Information Modeling and Sustainable Building. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: CM 155, 320, 412.
DESCRIPTION: Managing Building Information Modeling (BIM) and sustainable building practices.

CM 491R : Senior Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Developing best employment opportunities and strategy; interviewing, sales negotiations, resume and letter writing, and salary negotiations. Report on 300 hours of construction-related work experience.
NOTE: College Lecture attendance required.

CM 494R : Special Problems in Construction Management. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)

OFFERED: F, W

PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

CM 545 : Construction Finance. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F

PREREQUISITE: Bus M 300, CM 445; or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Advanced construction finance topics, including financial statements, cost control, insurance and bonding, project evaluation, project financing, and cash management.

Back to Construction Management Home

Back to School of Technology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Facility and Property Management

Jeffery L. Campbell, Chair
230 SNLB, (801) 422-2021

Admission to Degree Program

Admission to the facility and property management preprofessional program is open to all BYU students, who may then apply for the professional program. After completing required prerequisite courses, candidates should send an application to the professional program, along with a letter indicating what skills they have that would make them a successful facility manager; a description of the candidate's leadership experience; and a resumé. Applicants will be evaluated based on GPA, skills, leadership, and work experience.

Program application deadlines are April 1, August 1, and December 1.

The Discipline

Facility and property management (FPM) is the development and management of all types of real estate, facilities, and properties from original design ideas through consruction to the different phases of occupation, including remodeling, to the final demise of the property. FPM is a cradle-to-grave stewardship to manage the real estate to fulfill the purpose for which it is intended.

This program prepares students to be part of the administrative/supervisory team in the increasingly complex world of facilities and property management. The facilities and property manager combines leadership, financial, and technical knowledge in fourteen areas: space planning and programming; construction project management; building systems and infrastructure; operations and maintenance; energy management; sustainability and environmental responsibility; safety, security, and disaster recovery; standards; laws and regulatory compliance; leadership and administration; finance and funding; real estate; property management; event marketing and management; and process technologies.

Career Opportunities

The program has nearly 100 percent job placement within the field of facilities and property management. Employment can be found in education, government, health care, sports and entertainment, real estate brokerage and property management, and all types of general businesss.

Responsibilities encompass management of planning, funding, construction, renovation, and maintenance of buildings, grounds, and infrastructure. The program is broad based and prepares managers for all types of facilities and property management, with salaries among the upper-level of university graduates.

Further educational opportunities include advanced degrees in facility and property management, real estate, business administration, public administration, or other related fields.

Learning Outcomes

Technical skills and knowledge:

1. Space planning and programming
2. Construction project management
3. Building systems and infrastructure
4. Operations and maintenance
5. Energy management
6. Sustainability and environmental responsibility
7. Safety, security, and disaster recovery
8. Standards, laws, and regulatory compliance
9. Leadership and administration
10. Finance and funding
11. Real estate
12. Property management
13. Event marketing and management
14. Process technologies

Personal skills and knowledge:

1. Be a life-long learner
2. Be organized and manage many things at once
3. Champion environmental sustainability practices
4. Champion safety and compliance practices
5. Communicate effectively
6. Demonstrate a service-oriented attitude
7. Identify and management risk
8. Lead others
9. Manage resources and budgets well
10. Successfully operate a business unit
11. Perform cost/benefit analysis
12. Perform quality project management services
13. Practice correct ethics
14. Practice quality process management and improvement
15. Solve problems
16. Use technology effectively

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Facility and Property Management (87 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center or the School of Technology advisor for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following preprofessional courses:
   - ACC 200 : Principles of Accounting. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 110 : Honors Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   - FPM 110 : Fundamentals of Facility and Property Management. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 221 : Principles of Statistics. (3:3:2)
2. Be accepted into the professional program.
3. Complete 2 hours of the following:
   - FPM 199R : Technical Internship. (2:0:0)
4. Complete six registrations of the following:
   - FPM 291R : Special Topics in Facility and Property Management. (.5:1:0)
5. Complete the following:
   - BUS M 300 : Financial Management. (3:3:0)
   - BUS M 340 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   - CM 105 : Construction Documents. (3:3:0)
   - CM 155 : Architectural Drafting. (3:2:3)
   - CM 210 : Light Structural Systems. (3:2:4)
   - CM 211 : Finishing Methods in Construction. (2:2:0)
   - CM 241 : Electrical Systems in Construction. (2:2:2)
   - CM 311 : Quantity Takeoffs. (3:3:0)
   - CM 320 : Mechanical Systems. (3:3:0)
   - CM 385 : Construction Contracts and Law. (3:3:0)
   - CM 412 : Construction Scheduling and Cost Control. (3:2:3)
   - CM 415 : Construction Project Management and Control. (3:3:0)
   - CM 426 : Real Estate Principles and Development. (4:4:0)
   - FPM 310 : Human and Environmental Management. (3:3:0)
   - FPM 340 : Operations and Maintenance. (3:3:0)
   - FPM 360 : Facility and Property Management Technologies. (3:3:3)
   - FPM 399R : Capstone Internship. (3:3:0)
   - FPM 420 : Commercial Real Estate Management. (2:2:0)
   - FPM 430 : Capital Planning and Asset Management. (3:3:0)
   - ORG B 320 : Organizational Effectiveness. (3:Arr:2)
   - ORG B 327 : Human Resource Management. (3:3:0)
   - PWS 103 : Residential Landscape Design. (3:3:0)
6. Complete one course from the following:
   - BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   - BUS M 380 : Executive Lectures. (1:1:0)
   - BUS M 382 : Financial Services Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   - BUS M 384 : E-Business Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
7. Complete 5 credit hours form the following:
   - CM 345 : Construction Safety Management. (2:2:0)
   - CM 411 : Advanced Estimating and Bidding. (3:2:3)
   - P MGT 321 : Financial Issues in Public and Not-for-Profit Management. (3:3:0)
   - RMYL 371 : Event Planning. (3:3:1)
   - RMYL 483 : Public Facility Management. (2:2:0)
   - TMA 150 : Public Speaking. (3:3:0)

8. Complete department packet and exit interview.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Facility and Property Management (FPM) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Facility and Property Management (FPM)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

FPM 110 : Fundamentals of Facility and Property Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Overview of the profession of facility and property managaement, including space regulations, finance, project management, and other current practices.

FPM 199R : Technical Internship. (2:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the facilities and property management professional program or coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Cooperative education and related technical on-the-job work experience.

200-Level Courses

FPM 291R : Special Topics in Facility and Property Management. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Topics presented by professionals relating to the facility and property management discipline.

300-Level Courses

FPM 310 : Human and Environmental Management. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the facilities and property management professional program; FPM 100.
DESCRIPTION: Regulatory occupancy codes, safety and security planning. U.S. Green Building Council LEED for Existing Buildings accreditation preparation.

FPM 340 : Operations and Maintenance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the facilities and property management professional program; FPM 110; CM 241, 320.
DESCRIPTION: Acquisition, operation, maintenance, and disposal of building systems, structures, permanent interiors, furniture, and equipment; grounds and other exterior elements.

FPM 360 : Facility and Property Management Technologies. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the facilities and property management professional program; FPM 110.
DESCRIPTION: Current trends and practices of computer-aided facility management (CAFM), computerized maintenance management systems (CMMS), and integrated computer-aided design (CADD) applications and databases.

FPM 399R : Capstone Internship. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the facilities and property management professional program; FPM 110; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Cooperative education and related facility and property management on-the-job work experience. Project report required for IFMA Facility Management Professional (FMP) designation.

400-Level Courses

FPM 420 : Commercial Real Estate Management. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F 1st block
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the facilities and property management professional program; FPM 110; CM 426.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of commercial real estate investment, understanding market influences, contracts and property portfolio management.

FPM 430 : Capital Planning and Asset Management. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: W

PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the facilities and property management professional program; FPM 110, 360.

DESCRIPTION: Understanding useful life of building and infrastructure systems and creating a process to manage their life cycles; emphasis on justifying and funding capital projects.

FPM 494R : Special Topics in Facility and Property Management. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the facilities and property management professional program; instructor's consent.

Back to Facility and Property Management Home

Back to School of Technology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Industrial Design

Paul T. Skaggs, Chair
265 CTB, (801) 422-6300

Admission to Degree Program

Admission to the freshman level in the industrial design program is obtained through an application process. Special enrollment limitations for degree programs will be applied. Please see the School of Technology advisor (250 SNLB) for specific details.

After twelve credit hours of skill development and introductory studies, students apply for the BFA (bachelor of fine arts) candidacy and entrance to the professional program.

The Discipline

Industrial design is a blend of art and technology. It focuses on making industrially produced objects that are aesthetically appropriate and useful to specific people and markets. Industrial design requires skills in two- and three-dimensional aesthetics, drawing, and visual communications, as well as an understanding of how things are manufactured and work, and are positioned in the marketplace.

Career Opportunities

Industrial designers specialize in areas such as consumer products for the home and business, sports and medical equipment, toys, exhibits, furniture, consumer electronics, and automobiles.

Learning Outcomes

After completing the industrial design curriculum, graduates should be able to:

- Apply (and critique the application of) basic aesthetic principles
- Understand and apply basic creativity techniques within industrial design
- Understand the basics of technology
- Investigate and synthesize the requirements of multiple stakeholders and reconcile those needs to provide exciting, manufacturable design solutions for the marketplace
- Visually and verbally communicate concepts and requirements to other designers and their colleagues who work with them; to clients and employers; and to prospective clients and employers
- Apply basic business practices as they relate to industrial design
- Discuss the basics of design history and identify contemporary issues in industrial design

The industrial design program also participates in the interdisciplinary animation degree with the Visual Arts and the Theatre and Media Arts departments. For more information about this degree and its requirements, please see the Visual Arts section of this catalog.

General Information

Application Procedures for Freshmen

Students are accepted into the preprofessional program twice a year: in April for spring/summer enrollment and in August for fall/winter. Enrollment is limited and based on several qualifications:

1. Admission to the university.
2. Completion of the program application form.
3. Submission of the portfolio.
4. Completion of the creative exercise.

5. Passing the portfolio review.

Pre-Major Enrollment

Appropriate forms are contained in an application packet available from the School of Technology Advisement office (250 SNLB).

Application packets must be obtained and returned before April 1 for spring enrollment or August 11 for fall. Individuals will be notified whether or not they have been accepted by April 15 for spring/summer or August 20 for fall/winter.

Students applying for the program must be accepted to Brigham Young University before being considered for the major.

Note: Individuals receiving notice of acceptance will be permitted to register for the foundation 100-level core courses for the term or semester immediately following their acceptance. Failure to do so will require reapplication to the industrial design program for the year the student actually plans to attend.

Professional Degree Program Enrollment

Permission to enroll for sophomore- through senior-level BFA degree program courses is granted to students upon satisfactory development of skills and creative abilities, demonstrated in a review of a portfolio consisting of work completed during the preceding year. Faculty assess student GPA combined with a portfolio of work submitted by students wishing to advance. Students invited to continue are permitted to enroll in specified courses at the next academic level. Students may apply to the professional program multiple times, but may only take freshman foundation courses once.

Transfer Students

Transfer students applying for admission to the preprofessional- or professional-level BFA program must follow the same requirements as students currently enrolled in BYU.

Degree Program Advisors

Advisors are appointed to counsel students in the major. Advisors will advise students about program objectives, course content and sequence, career goals, and other matters pertaining to their major field of study.

Department Probationary Status

Students can be placed on probationary status for the following:

1. Inadequate academic performance. This can be defined by, but not limited to, receiving a D or E grade in major courses.
2. Unprofessional attitude and lack of commitment.
3. BYU Honor Code violations.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BFA in Industrial Design (73 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center or the School of Technology advisor (230 SNLB) for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Meet application criteria for admission into program.
2. Complete all 100-level foundation courses before admission into sophomore-level courses.
3. Complete a portfolio at the conclusion of each year for advancement to the next year's curriculum.
4. Complete the following preprofessional requirements:
   - INDES 130A : Visual Design Language/Computers for Industrial Design. (1.5:3:3)
   - INDES 130B : Visual Design Language/Computers for Industrial Design. (1.5:3:3)
   - INDES 131A : Creativity and Design Thinking. (1.5:3:3)
   - INDES 131B : Creativity and Design Thinking. (1.5:3:3)
   - INDES 132A : Form and Surface Development. (1.5:3:3)
   - INDES 132B : Form and Surface Development. (1.5:3:3)
   - INDES 133A : Visualization Methods. (1.5:3:3)
   - INDES 133B : Visualization Methods. (1.5:3:3)
5. Complete the following:
   - INDES 210 : Intermediate Computer Applications. (2:0:2)
   - INDES 214R : Model Making and Prototyping. (2:2:2)
   - INDES 230 : Industrial Design Studio 1. (3:3:3)
   - INDES 231 : Presentation Methods for Industrial Design 1. (2:2:2)
   - INDES 232 : Industrial Design Studio 2. (3:3:3)
   - INDES 233 : Presentation Methods for Industrial Design 2. (2:2:2)
   - INDES 310 : Advanced Computer Applications. (3:3:3)
   - INDES 340 : Graphics Studies for Industrial Design 1. (3:3:3)
   - INDES 488 : Professional Practices of the Designer. (2:2:0)
   - TEE 229 : Material Properties and Processes. (3:2:4)
6. Complete a minimum of one hour from the following:
   - INDES 399R : Professional Internship. (1-9:0:0)
7. Complete the following:
   - INDES 330 : Industrial Design Studio 3. (3:3:3)
   - INDES 430 : Industrial Design Studio 5. (3:3:1)
8. Complete two courses from the following:
   - INDES 332 : Industrial Design Studio 4. (3:3:3)
   - INDES 432 : Industrial Design Studio 6. (3:3:3)
   - INDES 435R : Furniture Design. (3:3:2)
   - INDES 475R : Transportation Design. (3:3:3)
9. Complete 6 hours from the following:
   - INDES 497R : BFA Final Project. (3:ARR:ARR)

   Note: Me En 475, 476 can be substituted for this requirement.
10. Complete the following art history requirement:
    - INDES 339 : History of Products. (3:3:0)
11. Complete 9 hours of art history from the following:
    a. Complete one course from the following:
       - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
       - HUM 201 : Western Humanities 1: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)

MFG 201 : History of Creativity in the Arts, Science, and Technology 1. (3:3:0)

b. Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   - HUM 202 : Western Humanities 2: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - MFG 202 : History of Creativity in the Arts, Science, and Technology 2. (3:3:0)

c. Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 365 : American Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 367 : Modern Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)

12. Complete 5 hours from the following:
    - INDES 331R : Presentation Methods for Industrial Design 3. (2:2:2)
    - INDES 341 : Graphics Studies for Industrial Design 2. (3:3:3)
    - INDES 435R : Furniture Design. (3:3:2)
    - INDES 475R : Transportation Design. (3:3:3)
    - INDES 494R : Special Problems in Design. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
    - MFG 220 : Material Removal. (3:2:3)
    - MFG 230 : Computer-Aided Manufacturing. (3:2:3)
    - MFG 355 : Plastics Materials and Processing. (3:2:3)
    - MFG 479 : (Mfg-BusM) Creating and Managing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
    - TMA 252R : Puppetry. (2:2:1)
    - TEE 200 : Studio Methods in Prototyping. (3:2:4)
    - VASTU 353 : Digital Art. (3:6:0)

    Note: Courses taken for item 7 and item 8 cannot be used for item 12.

13. Complete department packet and exit interview.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Industrial Design (InDes) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Industrial Design (InDes)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

INDES 130A : Visual Design Language/Computers for Industrial Design. (1.5:3:3)
OFFERED: F, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Visual organization; principles and elements of design. Digital image manipulation/creation for industrial design. Raster- and vector-based programs.

INDES 130B : Visual Design Language/Computers for Industrial Design. (1.5:3:3)
OFFERED: F, Su
DESCRIPTION: Visual organization; principles and elements of design. Digital image manipulation/creation for industrial design. Raster- and vector-based programs.

INDES 131A : Creativity and Design Thinking. (1.5:3:3)
OFFERED: F 2nd block, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Flexible, visual, and creative thinking; applying these modes to industrial design.

INDES 131B : Creativity and Design Thinking. (1.5:3:3)
OFFERED: W 1st block, Su
DESCRIPTION: Flexible, visual, and creative thinking; applying these modes to industrial design.

INDES 132A : Form and Surface Development. (1.5:3:3)
OFFERED: W 1st block, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Exploring origin and nature of geometric and organic form. Learning to control specific surface characteristics such as highlight and finish.

INDES 132B : Form and Surface Development. (1.5:3:3)
OFFERED: W 2nd block, Su
DESCRIPTION: Exploring origin and nature of geometric and organic form. Learning to control specific surface characteristics such as highlight and finish.

INDES 133A : Visualization Methods. (1.5:3:3)
OFFERED: F 1st block, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Observational skills, drawing as communication, rapid visualization techniques, orthographic projection, dimensioning, perspective construction, shadows and reflections, and form construction/indication.

INDES 133B : Visualization Methods. (1.5:3:3)
OFFERED: W 2nd block, Su
DESCRIPTION: Observational skills, drawing as communication, rapid visualization techniques, orthographic projection, dimensioning, perspective construction, shadows and reflections, and form construction/indication.

200-Level Courses

INDES 210 : Intermediate Computer Applications. (2:0:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: industrial design core.
DESCRIPTION: Computer software programs relative to design disciplines.

INDES 214R : Model Making and Prototyping. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Industrial design core.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and fundamentals of model making and prototype construction. Creative use of multiple materials and processes. Plastic, composites, foam core, wood, metal, and found objects.

INDES 230 : Industrial Design Studio 1. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: industrial design core.
DESCRIPTION: Industrial design research, analysis, and problem-solving methods.

INDES 231 : Presentation Methods for Industrial Design 1. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: industrial design core.
DESCRIPTION: Product presentation methods emphasizing perspective, value, scale, accuracy, and color.

INDES 232 : Industrial Design Studio 2. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: InDes 230, 231.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of InDes 230, emphasizing human factors and ergonomics, restrictions and possibilities of materials and manufacturing, and coherent presentation of problems, processes and ideas.

INDES 233 : Presentation Methods for Industrial Design 2. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: InDes 231.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of InDes 231.

INDES 250 : Introduction to Three-Dimensional Computer Graphics. (2:4:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: admittance to animation major.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of modeling, texturing, lighting, and rendering used in exploring principles and elements of three-dimensional design.

INDES 251 : Fundamentals of Two-Dimensional Graphics. (2:4:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Admittance to animation major or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Learning to design language by exploring elements of photography, drawing, and two-dimensional computer graphics, including color theory and conceptual elements of composition.

INDES 252 : Introduction to Three-Dimensional Animation. (2:4:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: InDes 250, 251.
DESCRIPTION: Foundational principles and techniques of three-dimensional animation, including timing and pacing, character setup, and dynamics.

INDES 255R : Computer Graphics for Non-Animation Majors. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Techniques used in modeling, texturing, lighting, and rendering, including color theory, composition, visual literacy, and principles of design.

INDES 257 : Scripting for Animation. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: InDes 250 or 255R.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to scripting languages which may include PERL, Python, and MEL.

300-Level Courses

INDES 310 : Advanced Computer Applications. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: InDes 210.
DESCRIPTION: Specific program applications of computers to design disciplines.

INDES 330 : Industrial Design Studio 3. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Industrial design core.
DESCRIPTION: Designer responsibilities, structured and unstructured procedures in problem solving, client relationships, functional relationships, and mechanisms and materials.

INDES 331R : Presentation Methods for Industrial Design 3. (2:2:2)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into the BFA program or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Sketching and rendering techniques focused on surface materials and finishes.

INDES 332 : Industrial Design Studio 4. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: InDes 330.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of InDes 330 with renewed emphasis on human factors and ergonomics, plus market and user requirements and developing written briefs.

INDES 339 : History of Products. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Industrial design core.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of artifacts and products; how they have influenced society from prehistory to present day.

INDES 340 : Graphics Studies for Industrial Design 1. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to graphic skills such as corporate identity, packaging design, logo design, and web/interface design elements.

INDES 341 : Graphics Studies for Industrial Design 2. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Packaging and its function in the marketplace; current packaging technology and aesthetics.

INDES 350 : Computer Graphics Studio 1. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: InDes 250, 252.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced character design, setup, and animation.

INDES 352 : Computer Graphics Studio 2. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: InDes 350.
DESCRIPTION: Designing interdisciplinary group projects: workflow, team dynamics, and processes of production pipelines.

INDES 399R : Professional Internship. (1-9:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: School's and faculty advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience in professional design studio evaluated by supervisor.

400-Level Courses

INDES 430 : Industrial Design Studio 5. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: InDes 332, 333.
DESCRIPTION: Systems design problems from initial research and analysis to final presentation of working drawings and models, with concern for ergonomics, anthropometries, marketing, user and buyer, production, function, and structure.

INDES 432 : Industrial Design Studio 6. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: InDes 330, 332, 430.
DESCRIPTION: Portfolio development based on advanced design projects.

INDES 435R : Furniture Design. (3:3:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: TTE 200 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Design, materials, processes, structures, production methods, and prototype construction.

INDES 450 : Computer Graphics Studio 3. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: InDes 352.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of InDes 352. In-depth experiences making computer animatiions and visual effects.

INDES 452 : Computer Graphics Studio 4. (3:3:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: InDes 450.
DESCRIPTION: Portfolio development based on advanced animation/design projects.

INDES 455R : Shader Programming. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Advanced rendering and shading techniques for attaining desired visual effects. Using shading languages for realizing both photorealistic and non-photorealistic imaging.

INDES 475R : Transportation Design. (3:3:3)
PREREQUISITE: Major status; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Exploration in the aesthetics, human factors, marketing requirements, and presentation aspects unique to transportation design, emphasizing working with outside project sponsors.

INDES 488 : Professional Practices of the Designer. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F

PREREQUISITE: Admittance to professional program.
DESCRIPTION: Business aspects of the design profession.

INDES 494R : Special Problems in Design. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual study in area of special interest.

INDES 497R : BFA Final Project. (3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced individual project with minimum guidance, showing high degree of competence within chosen major.

INDES 499R : Directed Studies. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)

Back to Industrial Design Home

Back to School of Technology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Information Technology

Joseph J. Ekstrom, Chair
265 CTB, (801) 422-6300

Admission to Degree Program

Admission to the information technology program is open to all BYU students.

Learning Outcomes

- An understanding of computer system components with depth and experience in their integration.
- Creative and analytical thinking skills that provide a basis for technological problem solving.
- The ability to integrate systems for the purpose of facilitating communications with each other.
- The ability to lead and to communicate effectively, both orally and in writing.
- The skills and attitudes of life-long learning.
- The ability to apply knowledge, manage projects, and work effectively in diverse teams.
- An understanding of the application of new and developing technologies with sensitivity for global, societal, organizational, and personal usage issues, compliant with the moral standards of the gospel of Jesus Christ.

The Discipline

Information technology (IT), the technical discipline that solves problems using computing resources, will be taught through a combination of strong theoretical course work and practical application to ensure that all three aspects of the technological educational triumvirate (knowing, thinking, doing) are included. IT professionals from this discipline are competent to design computing systems with due consideration of the performance and compatibility aspects of hardware, software, and digital communication and networking. They can visualize, structure, and implement complex technical solutions.

Professionals in this discipline are also proficient in understanding user needs and communicating technical issues to the organizations and people affected by the computer system. They are "anxiously engaged" in lifelong learning to understand and wisely use new technologies as they become available. Broadly educated at the university level, these professionals have acquired balance in their lives and depth of understanding in technology and its relevance in the broader world context. Because of the influence and leadership roles we expect graduates to have, our students will be encouraged to develop high moral and ethical standards as well as being conversant with and compliant with professional performance standards.

Career Opportunities

Career opportunities are plentiful and rewarding in both large and small companies in technical fields. Graduates will find careers in computer networking, testing, embedded intelligence, digital communications, computer system development, and integration.

General Information

Technical Electives

Six upper-division credit hours of information technology technical courses are required. Selected from courses in the major, these electives must be approved by an advisor prior to taking them.

Students are also strongly advised to strengthen their degree by using additional credit hours to fulfill a minor or gain greater depth in a focused area of the discipline. Some suggested areas are electronic systems, computer science, industrial design, manufacturing, or business leadership. Students are required to indicate their area of study when they apply to the professional program.

High School Background

Recommended high school courses include computer programming, electronics, mathematics, and science courses.

Transfer Students

This degree is designed to have some similarity to computer science and electrical and computer engineering courses in the first few semesters. Students can transfer from these programs in two-year colleges or from other four-year programs.

Special Notice

Students receiving C– or lower grades in required courses will be placed on department probationary status.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Information Technology (76.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students must have a minimum of 124 total hours to graduate with this major.
2. Complete the following supporting courses:
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - C S 235 : Data Structures and Algorithms. (3:3:0)
   - C S 236 : Discrete Structures. (3:3:0)
   - ECON 110 : Economic Principles and Problems. (3:3:0)
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
   - PHSCS 123 : Principles of Physics 2. (3:3:1)
   - STAT 332 : Quality Improvement for Industry. (3:3:1)
3. Complete the following:
   - IT 101 : Cornerstone: Information Technology. (2:1:2)
   - IT 104A : Digital Electronics Foundations (Part A). (2:3:3)
   - IT 104B : Digital Electronics Foundations (Part B). (2:3:3)
   - IT 210A : Fundamentals of Web-Based Information Technology. (2:3:3)
   - IT 210B : Fundamentals of Web-Based Information Technology. (2:3:3)
   - IT 251A : Computer Architecture and Organization. (2:3:3)
   - IT 251B : Computer Architecture and Organization. (2:3:3)
   - IT 327 : Digital Communications. (3:2:3)
   - IT 344 : Operating Systems. (3:2:3)
   - IT 347 : Computer Networks. (3:2:3)
   - IT 350 : Database Principles and Applications. (3:2:3)
   - IT 355 : Human-Computer Interface. (3:2:4)
   - IT 446 : Senior Project / Capstone 1. (2:2:1)
   - IT 447 : Senior Projects/Capstone 2. (3:1:5)
   - IT 466 : Information Assurance and Security. (3:2:3)
4. Complete 2 hours of the following:
   - IT 391R : Junior/Senior Seminar. (.5:1:0)
5. Complete 3 hours of the following:
   - ENG T 231 : Moral Leadership in a Technological World. (3:3:0)
6. After consulting with an information technology advisor, complete 6 hours of upper-division information technology technical electives.
7. Complete the following:
   - IT 491R : Senior Seminar. (.5:1.0:0)
8. Complete department packet and exit interview.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Information Technology (IT) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Information Technology (16 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - IT 101 : Cornerstone: Information Technology. (2:1:2)
   - IT 210A : Fundamentals of Web-Based Information Technology. (2:3:3)
   - IT 210B : Fundamentals of Web-Based Information Technology. (2:3:3)
   - IT 251B : Computer Architecture and Organization. (2:3:3)

2. Complete three courses from the following to complete the 16 hours required for the minor:
   - IT 251A : Computer Architecture and Organization. (2:3:3)
   - IT 327 : Digital Communications. (3:2:3)
   - IT 344 : Operating Systems. (3:2:3)
   - IT 347 : Computer Networks. (3:2:3)
   - IT 350 : Database Principles and Applications. (3:2:3)
   - IT 355 : Human-Computer Interface. (3:2:4)
   - IT 466 : Information Assurance and Security. (3:2:3)

Note: Some of the above courses also have prerequisites, which the student must either take or satisfy in another manner. The main prerequisite is experience using a programming language, preferably C, C++, or Java (see C S 142).

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Information Technology (IT) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Information Technology (IT)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

IT 101 : Cornerstone: Information Technology. (2:1:2)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Planning and preparing for a successful career in information technology. Developing skills with computers, problem solving, studying, and time management. Comparing information technology to computer science, computer engineering, and master of information systems.
NOTE: Fee.

IT 104A : Digital Electronics Foundations (Part A). (2:3:3)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Math 111 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: AC and DC electronics, digital fundamentals, and circuits. Ohm's law and power, impedances and frequency effects; AC wave forms; numbering systems; boolean systems, combinational and sequential logic; spectral analysis.
NOTE: Fee.

IT 104B : Digital Electronics Foundations (Part B). (2:3:3)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Math 111 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: AC and DC electronics, digital fundamentals, and circuits. Ohm's law and power, impedances and frequency effects; AC wave forms; numbering systems; boolean systems, combinational and sequential logic; spectral analysis.
NOTE: Fee.

IT 198R : Directed Studies in Information Technology. (2:2:2)
DESCRIPTION: Introductory course. Special topics in problem solving and technology careers.

IT 199R : Academic Internship: Information Technology. (1-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Consent of both department chair and cooperative education coordinator.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

IT 210A : Fundamentals of Web-Based Information Technology. (2:3:3)
OFFERED: F 1st block, W 1st block.
PREREQUISITE: C S 142, IT 101.
DESCRIPTION: Web technologies, including operating systems, networking, database concepts, and tools from a Web development and infrastructure management perspective. Web systems integration and development projects.

IT 210B : Fundamentals of Web-Based Information Technology. (2:3:3)
OFFERED: F 2nd block, W 2nd block.
PREREQUISITE: IT 210A.
DESCRIPTION: Web technologies, including operating systems, networking, database concepts, and tools from a Web development and infrastructure management perspective. Web systems integration and development projects.

IT 251A : Computer Architecture and Organization. (2:3:3)
OFFERED: F 1st block.
PREREQUISITE: C S 142, IT 104B.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of computer hardware. Internal CPU organization and implementation. Principles of computer instruction set architecture. Peripheral interconnect and IO systems. Low-level programming. Low-level security issues.

IT 251B : Computer Architecture and Organization. (2:3:3)

OFFERED: F 2nd block.
PREREQUISITE: IT 251A.
DESCRIPTION: Principles of computer hardware. Internal CPU organization and implementation. Principles of computer instruction set architecture. Peripheral interconnect and IO systems. Low-level programming. Low-level security issues.

300-Level Courses

IT 318 : Electronics, Computers, and Manufacturing. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Math 112 or 119; Phscs 121.
DESCRIPTION: Basics of electricity; behavior and manufacture of resistors, inductor, capacitors, transformers; motors; manufacture of transistors, ICs, MCMs, circuit boards. Computers; digital communications; networking.

IT 327 : Digital Communications. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: IT 104A, B, Math 112, Phscs 123.
DESCRIPTION: Communication systems, wired and wireless. Bandwidth, modulation; Shannon's theorem, telecommunications. Network physical and data link layers (ISO/OSI model). Optics/Coax/Twisted pair; RS-232/Ethernet; Signals/Protocols/Packets; digital communication theory fundamentals.

IT 344 : Operating Systems. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: C S 235, IT 210A, B, 251B; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Applying and using computer operating systems. Configuration, file systems, security, administration, network interfacing, multitasking, multiuser, device driver installation. Analyzing operating system performance.
NOTE: Fee.

IT 347 : Computer Networks. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: C S 236 or concurrent enrollment; IT 210A, B.
DESCRIPTION: Computer networks. Local and wide-area networking for enterprises and service providers. Workgroups/routers /hubs/switches; network server administration; Internet protocols and routing; security and privacy.
NOTE: Fee.

IT 350 : Database Principles and Applications. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: C S 236; IT 210A, B.
DESCRIPTION: Database theory and architecture; data modeling; designing application databases. Query languages, data security, database applications on the Web..

IT 355 : Human-Computer Interface. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: IT 210A, B.
DESCRIPTION: Interface design emphasizing human factors, performance analysis, and cognitive processing. Team-based projects include task analysis, usability studies, environment, interaction, training, and documentation procedures.

IT 391R : Junior/Senior Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Required four times during junior/senior years while in professional program. College Lecture and School of Technology Lecture attendance required.

IT 399R : Academic Internship: Information Technology. (1-6:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Consent of both department chair and cooperative education coordinator.
DESCRIPTION: Experience in industrial environment. Approved job function supervised by employer and electronics and information technology advisor. Formal technical report required.

400-Level Courses

IT 441 : Embedded Computer Systems. (3:2:3)
PREREQUISITE: IT 344.
DESCRIPTION: Real-time embedded systems development using microprocessors and microcontrollers. Multitasking, hardware/software interfacing, operating systems, and various CPU architectures.

IT 443 : Broadband Communications. (3:2:3)
PREREQUISITE: IT 327.
DESCRIPTION: Physical-layer communications over broadband media. Optical and radio frequency propagation and devices. Fiber optics.
NOTE: Fee.

IT 446 : Senior Project / Capstone 1. (2:2:1)

OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: All required 300-level information technology courses; Engl 316.
DESCRIPTION: IT senior project proposal and feasibility studies. Project management, teamwork principles, intellectual property, supplier interactions, identifying and using professional technical literature, oral and written presentations.

IT 447 : Senior Projects/Capstone 2. (3:1:5)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: IT 446.
DESCRIPTION: Senior project design and integration. Second class of two-course sequence. Implementing design. Project management, teamwork, and presentations. Fee.

IT 461R : Current Topics in Information Technology. (3:2:3)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth analysis of current growth areas in information technology. Detailed discussion and lab experience of a few topics from faculty working in the field.

IT 466 : Information Assurance and Security. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: IT 344, 347, 350, Stat 332.
DESCRIPTION: Computer security principles. Incident prevention and management. Information assurance dimensions of availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality and non-repudiations to ensure transmission, storage, and processing of information.

IT 491R : Senior Seminar. (.5:1.0:0)
OFFERED: F 1st block
DESCRIPTION: Seminar topics for near-graduation seniors. Information technology work experience required.

IT 492R : Special Problems in Information Technology. (1-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Informational technology senior standing, Engl 316, and an approved project proposal.
DESCRIPTION: Individual study in research and design related to computer-aided process control.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

IT 515R : Special Topics in Information Technology. (1-3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: On demand.

IT 529 : Advanced Networking. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: IT 344, 347; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing, selecting, configuring, monitoring, and managing of computer network equipment. SNMP-based monitoring and control in process of fault isolation and root cause analysis.

IT 531 : Encryption and Compression. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: C S 235, Stat 332; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Encoding digital data for storage or network transmission using computers. Analyzing and applying algorithms for digital data encryption and compression. Current Web and multimedia standards. Lab emphasizing implementation.

IT 548 : Mechatronics. (3:2:3)
PREREQUISITE: IT 444 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Synergistic application of mechanical devices, electronic controls, and system principles in design of products and manufacturing processes. Advanced applications of electronic instrumentation, control, and automation in manufacturing systems.

IT 566 : Digital Forensics. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: W alternate years.
PREREQUISITE: IT 466 or equivalent.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of digital forensics, legal issues, evidence, chain of custody, media analysis, incident response, corporate forensics, and network forensics.

Back to Information Technology Home

Back to School of Technology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Manufacturing Engineering Technology

Charles Harrell, Chair
265 CTB, (801) 422-6300

Admission to Degree Program

Admission to the manufacturing engineering technology program is open to all BYU students.

Educational Objectives

- Leadership — graduates will be able to develop a vision and lead a team or an organization to excellence in all of the areas listed below.
- Professionalism — graduates will have high ethical values, exhibit good work habits and continuously develop relevant new knowledge and skills.
- Creativity and problem solving — graduates will see manufacturing problems from multiple and new perspectives, generate alternative, innovative solutions and select and implement the best solution.
- Management — graduates will be able to plan, organize, staff, and control manufacturing projects.
- Materials — graduates will understand the physical and mechanical properties of engineering materials.
- Processes — graduates will understand manufacturing processes and their applications.
- Quality — graduates will be committed to quality and to continuously improving products and processes.
- Systems — graduates will understand the dynamics of manufacturing systems and supply chains and how to effectively configure the optimum system for efficient manufacture and delivery.
- Design — graduates will be able to design tooling/fixturing and contribute to the design of world-class products.
- Communication — graduates will be effective two-way communicators.
- Global awareness — graduates will be aware of the issues associated with off-shore manufacturing.
- Human and environmental factors — graduates will understand manufacturing's impact on society and the environment.

The Discipline

Manufacturing is an exciting and rewarding discipline that has significant impact on a society's standard of living and economic independence. At BYU the manufacturing program is specifically oriented toward creating leaders in the industry.

Students in manufacturing learn creative and analytical skills that will enable them to quickly diagnose and solve manufacturing problems with insight from both engineering and management perspectives. They also develop interpersonal and communication skills that will prepare them to work as part of an engineering team and effectively interact with vendors, management, and production personnel. In addition, they receive hands-on training in modern lab facilities and learn to use computers to design, analyze, implement, and control manufacturing operations.

Manufacturing professionals are knowledgeable and skilled in the management, methods, technologies, equipment, and tooling needed to produce affordable products of high quality. They are able to effectively coordinate the procurement, installation, and start-up of production equipment as well as improve the productivity of existing operations. They are also able to coordinate manufacturing and supply-chain operation in a global setting.

The manufacturing engineering technology program is accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012, telephone (410) 347-7700. The program provides students with the option of obtaining a minor in business management. Students may take their electives in other areas of specialization as well. Graduates may further their technical and managerial skills by pursuing either a master of science in technology or a master of business administration.

Career Opportunities

Career opportunities in manufacturing are plentiful and rewarding. Leaders of industry often have manufacturing backgrounds. Typical entry-level job titles include manufacturing engineer, quality manager, process engineer, tool engineer, product engineer, quality engineer, production supervisor, and account manager (technical sales). New graduates are typically hired into technical positions but have the opportunity to move into management.

The job outlook for manufacturing graduates is bright and should continue to be strong into the future. When one considers

that everything that does not exist as part of nature is the product of some form of manufacturing, it is easy to see that manufacturing is an integral part of our society and generates an ever-growing workforce. Progressive companies worldwide seek qualified individuals who can provide leadership in improving the quality and productivity of their manufacturing operations.

General Information

The manufacturing program is designed to provide simple transfer from local schools, including BYU—Idaho, Salt Lake Community College (SLCC), and Utah Valley University (UVU). Students transferring from these or other schools should meet with college and program advisors as soon as possible to evaluate transfer credits and plan their BYU curriculum.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Manufacturing Engineering Technology (74–77 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Students must have a minimum of 124 total hours to graduate with this major.
2. Complete the following manufacturing core courses:
   - MFG 130 : Modern Manufacturing. (3:2:2)
   - MFG 220 : Material Removal. (3:2:3)
   - MFG 230 : Computer-Aided Manufacturing. (3:2:3)
   - MFG 331 : Metals Processes. (4:3:3)
   - MFG 340 : Quality Systems in Manufacturing. (3:2:3)
   - MFG 355 : Plastics Materials and Processing. (3:2:3)
   - MFG 391 : Manufacturing Leadership. (2:1:3)
   - MFG 431 : Tool Design. (3:2:3)
   - MFG 434 : Introduction to Manufacturing Automation. (3:2:2)
   - MFG 480 : Process Planning and Systems Design. (3:3:0)
   - MFG 491 : Professional Seminar. (1:1:0)
3. Complete 3 hours of the following:
   - MFG 399R : Academic Internship: Manufacturing Practicum. (.5-6:0:0)
4. Complete the following supporting courses:
   - CE EN 103 : Engineering Mechanics--Statics. (2:2:0)
   - CE EN 203 : Engineering Mechanics--Mechanics of Materials. (3:3:0)
   - CHEM 105 : General College Chemistry. (4:5:0)
   - ENGL 316 : Technical Communication. (3:3:0)
   - ENG T 231 : Moral Leadership in a Technological World. (3:3:0)
   - IT 318 : Electronics, Computers, and Manufacturing. (3:2:3)
   - ME EN 172 : Engineering Graphics--Principles and Applications. (3:3:0)
   - ME EN 250 : Science of Engineering Materials. (3:3:0)
   - STAT 332 : Quality Improvement for Industry. (3:3:1)
5. Complete one of the following options:
   - **Either**
     - MATH 112 : Calculus 1. (4:5:0)
   - **Or**
     - MATH 111 : Trigonometry. (2:2:0)
     - MATH 119 : Introduction to Calculus. (4:4:1)
6. Complete one of the following options:
   - **Either**
     - PHSCS 105 : Introductory Applied Physics. (3:3:0)
     - PHSCS 107 : Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory. (1:0:3)
   - **Or**
     - PHSCS 121 : Principles of Physics 1. (3:3:1)
7. Complete one of the following options:
   - **Either**
     - MFG 479 : (Mfg-BusM) Creating and Managing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
     - MFG 485 : Capstone: Production Management. (3:1:6)
   - **Or**
     - ME EN 475 : Integrated Product and Process Design 1. (3:2:3)
     - ME EN 476 : Integrated Product and Process Design 2. (3:2:3)
8. Complete department packet and exit interview.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Manufacturing Engineering Technology (MFG) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Manufacturing (15 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - MFG 130 : Modern Manufacturing. (3:2:2)
   - MFG 340 : Quality Systems in Manufacturing. (3:2:3)
   - MFG 480 : Process Planning and Systems Design. (3:3:0)
2. Complete two courses from the following:
   - MFG 220 : Material Removal. (3:2:3)
   - MFG 230 : Computer-Aided Manufacturing. (3:2:3)
   - MFG 331 : Metals Processes. (4:3:3)
   - MFG 355 : Plastics Materials and Processing. (3:2:3)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Manufacturing Engineering Technology (MFG) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Manufacturing Engineering Technology (Mfg)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

MFG 130 : Modern Manufacturing. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Methods and characteristics of successful manufacturing engineers and managers. Introduction to engineering and technology, design, and project management. Lab.

200-Level Courses

MFG 201 : History of Creativity in the Arts, Science, and Technology 1. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Egyptian antiquity to Renaissance from perspective of changes in civilization enabled by technology. Creativity throughout history. How to improve personal creativity.

MFG 202 : History of Creativity in the Arts, Science, and Technology 2. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W, Su
DESCRIPTION: Western civilization from Renaissance to present from perspective of changes in civilization enabled by technology. Creativity throughout history. How to improve personal creativity.

MFG 220 : Material Removal. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Methods and procedures to shape materials using basic machine tools; cutting theory, tool selection, metrology methods, and machine operation. Introduction to computer numerical control.

MFG 230 : Computer-Aided Manufacturing. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Mfg 220, Math 111, Me En 172,
DESCRIPTION: Manual and computer-assisted programming of computer numerical controlled (CNC) equipment. Developing CNC programs to manufacture parts for high production.

300-Level Courses

MFG 331 : Metals Processes. (4:3:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Me En 250, CE En 203.
DESCRIPTION: Capabilities and applications of common metal-processing methods, including relationships between part design, material, and process parameters.

MFG 340 : Quality Systems in Manufacturing. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Stat 332; Mfg 220 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Tools and principles of quality in manufacturing systems based on the Six Sigma process. Basic tools, variation, loss function, cost of quality, SPC, DOE, and FMEA. Comprehensive project required.

MFG 355 : Plastics Materials and Processing. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Me En 250 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Understanding plastic materials, properties, and uses. Survey of plastic-manufacturing processes. Designing plastic products and manufacturing systems.

MFG 391 : Manufacturing Leadership. (2:1:3)
OFFERED: F, W

DESCRIPTION: Lectures on personal and professional development emphasizing internship preparation. Field trips observing different types of manufacturing.

MFG 399R : Academic Internship: Manufacturing Practicum. (.5-6:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Second-semester junior standing, Mfg 391R, and faculty authorization.
DESCRIPTION: Working in teams to solve problems encountered in local industry. Project management and reporting under guidance of industry supervisor and department faculty.

400-Level Courses

MFG 431 : Tool Design. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: F; Sp alternate years
PREREQUISITE: Me En 172, Mfg 331.
DESCRIPTION: Designing special tooling for manufacturing processes using solids-modeling design systems.

MFG 434 : Introduction to Manufacturing Automation. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Phscs 105, CE En 103, Mfg 340.
DESCRIPTION: Sensors, actuators, robotics, part feeding and assembly, PLCs, pneumatic and hydraulic control, justifying automation.

MFG 479 : (Mfg-BusM) Creating and Managing New Ventures. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: For management majors: BusM 301, 341, 361; major status. For engineering and technology majors: management minor status; senior status.
DESCRIPTION: Key issues and problems facing managers in start-up companies. Team-taught by professors and entrepreneurs; particularly helpful for students starting businesses.

MFG 480 : Process Planning and Systems Design. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Mfg 340.
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing product specifications and production requirements for manufacturing. Equipment selection and justification; facility layout and material-handling system design; process-improvement techniques.

MFG 485 : Capstone: Production Management. (3:1:6)
OFFERED: W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Mfg 340, 431, 480.
DESCRIPTION: Production operations: designing a production system, carrying our production functions, and procuring materials from suppliers. Principles of lean operations, project management, and industrial supervision.

MFG 490R : Special Problems in Manufacturing Engineering Technology. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.

MFG 491 : Professional Seminar. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Senior standing; Mfg 391.
DESCRIPTION: Lectures on professionalism, leadership, and career and life success.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

MFG 531 : Advanced Computer-Aided Manufacturing Programming. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: W odd years
PREREQUISITE: previous introductory computer-aided manufacturing programming; senior or graduate status or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: CAD/CAM programming techniques and requirements for manufacturing components on computer numerical-control machine tools, emphasizing CAM programming, postprocessors, and CAM software evaluation.
NOTE: Fee.

MFG 532 : Manufacturing Systems. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Mfg 480 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing lean manufacturing systems. Numerous examples and case studies from industry demonstrating principles of lean production, inventory management, and lean distribution. Project with a local company to gain confidence with these principles in an industrial setting.

MFG 533 : Manufacturing Information Systems. (3:2:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Mfg 480 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Applying and integrating software and information technologies in planning, executing, and monitoring production operations.

MFG 555 : Composite Materials and Processes. (3:2:3)

PREREQUISITE: Graduate standing or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Structure, processing, properties, and uses of composite materials, including various manufacturing methods and the relationship between properties and fabrication.

MFG 572 : Design for Manufacturing. (3:2:2)

OFFERED: F

PREREQUISITE: Graduate standing or instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Introduction to design evaluation techniques, including design for mechanical assembly, printed circuit board assembly, plastic injection molding, machining, and sheet metal fabrication.

MFG 574 : Advanced Tool Design. (3:2:3)

OFFERED: W even years

PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Advanced design of net-shape products utilizing CAD and CAE methods. Plastic injection mold design and construction. Rapid prototyping and injection molding project.

MFG 580 : Manufacturing Simulation. (3:3:0)

OFFERED: F

PREREQUISITE: Mfg 480.

DESCRIPTION: Design and optimization of manufacturing systems using simulation. Simulation languages and modeling methodology.

Graduate Courses

For 600-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Manufacturing Engineering Technology Home

Back to School of Technology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Technology and Engineering Education

Steven Shumway, Chair
230 SNLB, (801) 422-6496

Learning Outcomes

- Students will receive an opportunity to interact, be mentored, and have close relationship with faculty members as they learn together about secular and spiritual knowledge.
- Students will be able to become certified secondary education teachers in technology and engineering education for the State of Utah.
- Students will increase technical competency in a technology and/or engineering specialization of their choice.
- Students will develop creativity, design, entrepreneurial, innovative, problem solving, critical thinking, effective communication, and life-long learning skills.
- Students will be stretched to maximize their own individual learning through rigor, excellence, and high expectations of performance.

The Discipline

Students graduating from the technology and engineering education program at Brigham Young University are prepared to teach in secondary schools. Students in the program are required to take courses in visual communications, production technologies, and engineering design. Students will need to complete 18 hours of technical emphasis in one or two depth areas: graphic design and multimedia, engineering prep and electronics, construction systems, information technology, architecture and furniture design, manufacturing, computer science, and trade and technical. In addition, students are required to complete teacher education courses. Finally, students are provided with field-based experiences to teach at the middle and high school levels throughout the program, culminating with a semester-long supervised student teaching experience.

Career Opportunities

The dramatic pace of technological innovation makes this a vital major. The current need for teachers is far greater than the number of available graduates resulting in excellent job placement. Most graduates teach technology-related subjects at the middle and high school level. The degree also provides a strong foundation for numerous technical and teaching careers, including corporate or higher education.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BS in Technology and Engineering Education (73-74 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center or the School of Technology advisor for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - INDES 133A : Visualization Methods. (1.5:3:3)
   - INDES 133B : Visualization Methods. (1.5:3:3)
   - TEE 125 : Technological Systems 1. (3:2:4)
   - TEE 200 : Studio Methods in Prototyping. (3:2:4)
   - TEE 225 : Technological Systems 2. (3:2:4)
   - TEE 229 : Material Properties and Processes. (3:2:4)
   - TEE 255 : Visual Communication Design. (3:2:4)
   - TEE 330 : Creativity, Engineering, and Problem Solving. (3:2:4)
   - TEE 340 : Principles of Technology and Engineering. (3:2.0:4.0)
2. Complete 18 hours from one or more of the following areas:
   - Graphic design and multimedia
   - Engineering prep and electronics
   - Construction systems
   - Information technology
   - Architecture and furniture design
   - Manufacturing
   - Computer science
   - Trade and technical

   For specific courses, please visit www.et.byu.edu/tte or contact the School of Technology advisement center in 250 SNLB.
3. Complete four registrations of the following:
   - TEE 291R : Undergraduate Seminar. (.5:1:0)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - MATH 110 : College Algebra. (3:3:0)
   - MATH 111 : Trigonometry. (2:2:0)
5. Complete the Professional Education Component:
   a. Complete the following:
      - CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
      - SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)
      - TEE 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (4:Arr:Arr)
      - TEE 377 : Teaching Methods in Technology Education. (2:2:0)
      - TEE 378 : Practicum in Technology Education. (2:2:0)

      Note: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed prior to enrollment in TTE 377R.

   b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
      - TEE 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:Arr:Arr)
6. Complete department packet and exit interview.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Technology and Engineering Education (TEE) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Technology and Engineering Education (TEE)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

TEE 125 : Technological Systems 1. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Use of, interaction with, and teaching about communication, information, biological, and environmental systems.

TEE 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: department chair's and cooperative education coordinator's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience evaluated by supervisor and posted on student's transcript.

200-Level Courses

TEE 200 : Studio Methods in Prototyping. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Theories and practices of prototype construction.
NOTE: Fee.

TEE 225 : Technological Systems 2. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Teaching electronic, construction, and transportation systems.

TEE 229 : Material Properties and Processes. (3:2:4)
DESCRIPTION: Solving real-world problems through layout, measurement, material properties, forming, molding, cutting, fastening, joining, finishing, and fabricating with wood, metal, plastic, and concrete.
NOTE: Fee.

TEE 251 : Video Production and Nonlinear Editing. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: Sp
PREREQUISITE: TEE 125, 255; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Teaching video in education to inspire, communicate, and develop creativity. Fundamentals include planning, storyboarding, camera techniques, composition, assembling, and editing video projects.

TEE 255 : Visual Communication Design. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: TEE 150 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Teaching visual design principles through digital still, digital video, and interactive Web media.

TEE 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (4:Arr:Arr)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Field-based initial teaching experience directed at helping prospective teachers understand demands and opportunities associated with teaching secondary students.

TEE 291R : Undergraduate Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Student leadership training, including organization and operation of student technology education clubs. College Lecture attendance required. Separate program sections.
NOTE: Required each semester for undergraduate majors not enrolled in TTE 391R or 491R.

300-Level Courses

TEE 330 : Creativity, Engineering, and Problem Solving. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: TEE 125, 225, 229; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Designing solutions to technological problems using innovation, creativity, experimentation, problem solving, and engineering design. Manufacturing systems; teaching methods and prototype development.

TEE 340 : Principles of Technology and Engineering. (3:2.0:4.0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: TEE 225.
DESCRIPTION: Teaching technology and engineering concepts in education. Developing problem-solving skills by tackling technological and engineering problems.

TEE 350 : Multimedia Authoring and Publishing. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: Sp
DESCRIPTION: Developing advanced media authoring skills for teaching interactive design. Solving real-world interactive design problems for the World Wide Web, CD-ROM, and DVD-ROM in an entrepreneurial environment.

TEE 377 : Teaching Methods in Technology Education. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W 1st block
PREREQUISITE: Sc Ed 276R; fingerprinting and FBI clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in technology education; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

TEE 378 : Practicum in Technology Education. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: W 2nd block
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in technology education; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

400-Level Courses

TEE 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:Arr:Arr)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Completion of all course work or departmental approval.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone, field-based, semester-long experience in teaching secondary students; demonstrating proficiency in all program standards. Seminar required.

TEE 490R : Independent Research and Development. (.5-3:1:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Program supervisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individually preparing technical content associated with selected technological emphases.
NOTE: Fee.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

TEE 593R : Workshop in Applied Technology Education. (.5-2:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Teaching and learning technological literacy skills. Reviewing and participating in current technological advances, with a focus on teaching practice and methods.
NOTE: Maximum of 2 credit hours applicable to MS program. Fee.

Graduate Courses

For 600-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Technology and Engineering Education Home

Back to School of Technology Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

School of Technology Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Adams, R Brent
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BUS, University of Utah, 1982
MFA, University of Utah, 1992

Christensen, Kip
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MS, Brigham Young University, 1982
PhD, Colorado State University, 1991

Christofferson, Jay P
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MS, Brigham Young University, 1992
PhD, Colorado State University, 1996

Newitt, Jay S
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1969
MIE, Brigham Young University, 1972
PhD, Colorado State University, 1980

Lunt, Barry Mark
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1978
MS, Brigham Young University, 1979
PhD, Utah State University, 1993

Strong, A Brent
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1967
PhD, University of Utah, 1971

Terry, Ronald E.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BS, Oregon State University, 1971
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1976

Associate Professors

Burr, Kevin Lester
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AS, Brigham Young University, 1982
BS, University of Nevada, Las Vegas, 1988
MEd, University of Nevada, Las Vegas, 1990
EdD, Oklahoma State University, 1997

Campbell, Jeffery Lynn
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AA, Ricks College, 1977
BS, Brigham Young University, 1984
MBA, University of Phoenix, 1990
PhD, University of Idaho, 1999

Carter, Perry W.
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1973
MS, Brigham Young University, 1975
PhD, University of Massachusetts, 1988

Ekstrom, Joseph Jones
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1974
MS, Brigham Young University, 1976
PhD, Brigham Young University, 1991

Fry, Richard Eldon
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1989
MFA, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1994

Harrell, Charles
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1976
MS, University of Utah, 1982
PhD, University of Denmark, 1988

Hawks, Val D
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: AS, Snow College, 1976
BS, Brigham Young University, 1980
MS, Lehigh University, 1986
PhD, Gonzaga University, 2005

Helps, C Richard
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Witwatersrand, South Africa, 1978
MS, Witwatersrand, South Africa, 1986

Howell, Bryan Franklin
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, University of Texas, Austin, 1987
MFA, University of Texas, Austin, 2003

Hutchings, D Mark
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MRECM, University of Denver, 1992
PhD, Texas A&M University, 2002

Kohkonen, Kent E
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1968
MS, Brigham Young University, 1976

Miles, Michael Paul
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, University of Idaho, 1989
MS, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1991
PhD, Ecole des Mines de Paris, 1995

Miller, Kevin R
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1991
MA, University of Phoenix, 1995
PhD, Arizona State University, 2001

Shumway, Steven LeRoy
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1987
MS, Utah State University, 1993
PhD, Utah State University, 1999

Skaggs, Paul Tharlie

COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1980
MFA, Rochester Institute of Technology, 2001

Teng, Chia-Chi
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, National Tsing Hua University, 1985
MS, University of Washington, 1993
PhD, University of Washington, 2007

Assistant Professors

Bailey, Michael Gordon
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1985
MS, University of Southern California, 1987
PhD, Florida Institute of Technology, 2000

Capt, Brian Charles
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 1992
MS, Brigham Young University, 1993

Wright, Geoffrey A
COLLEGE: Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology
DEPARTMENT: School of Technology
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BS, Brigham Young University, 2001
MA, Chapman University, 2003
PhD, Brigham Young University, 2008

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Teaching English Language Learners Program

Admission to TESOL K–12 Minor

Only students completing teaching programs may enroll in this minor.

The Discipline

Preparation to teach English to children and youth of other languages which involves multidisciplinary course work in a number of areas, including language acquisition; teaching methods and materials; educational programs; and family, school, and community partnerships.

The TESOL K–12 minor focuses on teaching students of limited English proficiency who are in the public schools of the United States.

Career Opportunities

The TESOL K–12 minor meets the requirements, as approved by the Utah State Board of Education, leading to the Utah State ESL endorsement. Earning this endorsement will enhance the career possibilities of teachers holding an elementary or secondary state teaching license.

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Minors

- TESOL K–12
- TESOL/Bilingual K–12 — Spanish

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in TESOL K–12 (19 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - ELANG 223 : Introduction to the English Language. (3:3:0)
   - TELL 400 : Foundations in Education for English Language Learners. (2:2:1)
   - TELL 410 : Second Language Acquisition. (2:2:1)
   - TELL 420 : Assessing Linguistically Diverse Students. (2:2:1)
   - TELL 430 : Developing K-12 Literacy in a Second Language. (2:2:1)
2. Complete the following after completing the core courses above:
   - TELL 440 : Content-Based Language Instruction. (2:2:1)
   - TELL 450 : Family, School, and Community Partnerships. (2:2:1)
3. Complete the following after all the above courses have been completed:
   - TELL 477R : Practicum for Teaching English Language Learners. (.5-4:0:4)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Teaching English Language Learners (TELL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in TESOL/Bilingual K–12 — Spanish (21 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following core courses:
   ELANG 223 : Introduction to the English Language. (3:3:0)
   TELL 400 : Foundations in Education for English Language Learners. (2:2:1)
   TELL 410 : Second Language Acquisition. (2:2:1)
   TELL 420 : Assessing Linguistically Diverse Students. (2:2:1)
   TELL 435 : Language Arts and Literacy Instruction - Spanish. (3:2:1)

2. Complete the following after completing the core courses above:
   TELL 445 : Content-Area Instruction in Spanish. (3:2:1)
   TELL 450 : Family, School, and Community Partnerships. (2:2:1)

3. Complete the following after all the above courses have been completed:
   TELL 478R : Practicum in Bilingual Education - Spanish. (.5-4:0:Arr.)

   Note: TELL 478R can be completed in conjuction with student teaching if a bilingually-endorsed mentor teacher and learner are being taught in both Spanish and English.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Teaching English Language Learners (TELL) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Teaching English Language Learners (TELL)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

400-Level Courses

TELL 400 : Foundations in Education for English Language Learners. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Identifying and assessing legal, linguistic, cultural, community, and familial issues affecting access of Limited English Proficient (LEP) student populations to education.

TELL 410 : Second Language Acquisition. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 230; TELL 400.
DESCRIPTION: Processes and variables in native- and second-language development. How teachers can foster efficient acquisition of language, cognitive, and academic skills in second-language environments.

TELL 420 : Assessing Linguistically Diverse Students. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 230; TELL 400.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental concepts in testing, use/interpretation of current instruments for language/academic assessment, appropriate placement of linguistically diverse students, and developing classroom language assessments.

TELL 430 : Developing K-12 Literacy in a Second Language. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 230; TELL 400.
DESCRIPTION: Instructional strategies, methodologies, and materials for developing reading and writing skills in a second language. Developing cognitive academic language proficiency and integrating multiple cultural perspectives.

TELL 435 : Language Arts and Literacy Instruction - Spanish. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: TELL 400, 410, 420; 430 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and rationale for developing language and content knowledge in two or more languages. Background and skills necessary to teach language through math, science, and social studies in Spanish in the K-12 immersion and dual-immersion environments.

TELL 440 : Content-Based Language Instruction. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: ELang 223 or Ling 230; TELL 400.
RECOMMENDED: TELL 410, 420; 430 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Instructional methods, strategies, and materials for integrating curriculum content and language instruction. Teaching, creating, and adapting lesson materials in a multicultural context.

TELL 445 : Content-Area Instruction in Spanish. (3:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: TELL 430, 435; 440 or concurrent enrollment.
RECOMMENDED: TELL 410, 420.
DESCRIPTION: Background and skills necessary to teach language through math, science, and social studies in Spanish and in K-12 immersion and dual immersion environments.

TELL 450 : Family, School, and Community Partnerships. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: for TESOL teaching minors: concurrent enrollment in TELL 400. There are no prerequisites for non-TESOL teaching students.
DESCRIPTION: Standards, principles, policies, and processes of partnering with parents, families, schools, and communities in fostering and sustaining the development of children and youth.

TELL 477R : Practicum for Teaching English Language Learners. (.5-4:0:4)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: TELL 400, 410, 420, 430, 440, 450.
DESCRIPTION: Practicum in teaching English to second-language learners.
NOTE: Can be taken concurrently with student teaching/internship in a diverse-language setting.

TELL 478R : Practicum in Bilingual Education - Spanish. (.5-4:0:Arr.)

OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: TELL 400, 410, 420, 430, 440, 435, 445, 450.
DESCRIPTION: Practicum in bilingual education; teaching second-language learners.

Back to Teaching English Language Learners Program Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Theatre and Media Arts

Rodger Sorensen, Chair
D-581 HFAC, (801) 422-6645
E-mail: tma_secretary@byu.edu
Internet: http://tma.byu.edu/

College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center
D-444 HFAC, (801) 422-3777

Admission to Degree Program

Several degree programs in the Department of Theatre and Media Arts have a departmental application process with enrollment limitations. Theatre arts studies major and minor programs have declaration procedures but are open enrollment. Please see the college advisement center for specific details (1-801-422-3777).

The Discipline

The study of theatre and media arts is truly a study of humankind and our attitudes toward ourselves as revealed in artistic expression. Since art is a mirror of human society, the specific disciplines of theatre and media arts cover our innermost attempts at comprehending our existence through all time.

The BYU theatre program is designed to educate students in a basic foundation of dramatic literature, theatre history, theory, performance skills as both actor and director, and techniques in all areas of theatre design technology and production.

The BYU media arts program is designed to educate students in a basic foundation of film history, theory, and criticism, along with the fundamental production competencies in film, television, animation, or interactive multimedia.

Mission Statement

TMA exists to fulfill both the mission of BYU "to assist individuals in their quest for perfection and eternal life" and The Aims of a BYU Education, which "should be (1) spiritually strengthening, (2) intellectually enlarging, and (3) character building, leading to (4) lifelong learning and service." We work toward these ends by promoting literacy, spirituality, and creativity and by exploring their interrelatedness in the arts of theatre and media.

- *Literacy* means for us the ability to "read"—that is, to apply the vocabulary and grammar, theoretical models, history, and analysis of theatre and media in order to (1) read multiple meanings and (2) appreciate, evaluate, and respond to them.
- *Spirituality* consists of discovering, exploring, and balancing the interrelationships among the individual, others, and Deity.
- *Creativity* means synthesizing in new ways and illuminating human understanding through performance and production.

We promote literacy, spirituality, and creativity in the arts of theatre and media by emphasizing such central elements as

- the truths of human experience,
- generosity of soul,
- a service orientation and focus on others,
- commitment to developing infinite potential, and
- awareness.

In promoting literacy, spirituality, and creativity in theatre and media arts, we balance the skills and demands of

- thinking—both creative and critical—
- collaborative mentored processes, and
- production.

—Adopted October 7, 2003

Career Opportunities

The theatre program provides training and experience in all areas of theatre, from performing to playwriting, from teaching to technical production.

The media arts program provides a foundation and basic experience in analyzing, conceptualizing, writing, directing, and collaboratively producing nonfiction, narrative, and interactive media. For skill development and specialization, students may select an area of study from the following: critical studies, fiction production, non-fiction production, or digital media.

For an area of interest study list, contact the advisement center or the department office.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in Media Arts Studies
BA in Theatre Arts Education
BA in Theatre Arts Studies
BFA in Acting

Minors

Media Arts Studies
Theatre Arts Education
Theatre Arts Studies

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Theatre and Media Arts
MFA in Production Design (inactive)

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Animation-Additional Degree Program Offered

The BFA in animation is an interdisciplinary degree offered by the College of Fine Arts and Communications through the cooperative involvement of the Department of Theatre and Media Arts, the Department of Visual Arts, and the Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology's School of Technology. Please see the Visual Arts section of this catalog for degree requirements, or go to the College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center for more information about entrance requirements to this program.

General Information

1. All theatre majors—BFA acting and music dance theatre (MDT), theatre education, and theatre arts studies—should declare themselves as theatre majors at the college advisement center in order to receive a major card that will enable students to attend theatre season performances.

2. The theatre arts studies major is an open enrollment program. See program description for details on declaring this major.

3. For all limited enrollment programs—animation, BFA acting, MDT, media arts, and theatre education—students are required to fulfill particular premajor requirements. See individual program description for details. Application must be made for entrance into the chosen degree program.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Media Arts Studies (49-51 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this program.

The media arts studies program produces students with a strong liberal arts foundation that can be used effectively in a variety of film-related careers or graduate studies. Graduates are generalists with skills and proficiencies that can be used in multiple venues including emerging media environments. Students master knowledge of film culture, history, and theory; develop general and specialized skills sets; and utilize processes that integrate professional practices, generate creative applications to new situations, and support collaboration in multiple settings. Core curriculum of critical studies develops analytical skills and creates a foundation for application and experimentation; a range of electives allows additional emphasis in critical studies, fiction or non-fiction production, or other specialized areas.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following pre-media arts courses with a B grade or better:
   - TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
   - TMA 112 : Collaboration, Research, and Visualization. (2:4:0)
2. Be admitted to the program by application. (See the department office, D-581 HFAC.)
3. Complete the following foundation courses:
   - TMA 105 : Using Basic Media Tools. (1:1:1)
   - TMA 114 : Reading and Constructing Narratives. (3:3:3)
   - TMA 185 : Basic Media Production. (3:4:3)
4. Complete the following media arts core courses:
   - TMA 291 : Media Arts History 1. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 292 : Media Arts History 2. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 293 : History of Documentary and Nonficton Film. (3:ARR:0)
   - TMA 391 : Introduction to Media Arts Theory. (3:6:0)
5. Complete one of the following advanced critical studies courses:
   - TMA 458 : Media Literacy Education. (3:3:1)
   - TMA 477R : Issues in Media Arts. (3:5:0)
   - TMA 492R : Media Arts Genres. (3:2:3)
   - TMA 494 : Transcendence: Religion and Film. (3:6:0)
   - TMA 497 : Media as a Mirror of Our Times. (3:2:3)
   - TMA 498R : Special Topics in Media Arts. (3:3:3)
6. Complete 22–24 hours (14 must be upper-division) from faculty advisor-approved courses in an area of study. These areas of study must be approved in writing by the student's faculty advisor before enrollment occurs. Please contact the department for possible study areas. Up to eight hours of 370R/384R practica can be used to fill this requirement.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Theatre and Media Arts (TMA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Theatre Arts Education K–12 (83 hours*, including licensure hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The theatre arts education K–12 degree program is designed to prepare students to become creative teachers who can meet the educational needs of elementary and secondary school theatre students. The skills the program emphasizes include, but are not limited to, interpersonal communication, social, life, acting, directing, writing, historical/analytical, and design/production skills. In addition to developing highly skilled educators, the program is designed to develop strong directing and production skills in each prospective teacher.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. A teaching minor is not required for licensure. However, it is strongly recommended.
2. Complete the following pre-theatre courses with a B grade or better:
   TMA 101 : Introduction to the Theatre. (3:3:1)
   or
   TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
   TMA 160 : Theatre Production 1. (1:2:2)

   Note: TMA 102 is strongly recommended to enhance media literacy.
3. Be admitted to the licensure program by application during Sc Ed 276R (see the department office, D-581 HFAC.)
4. Complete the following foundation courses:
   TMA 114 : Reading and Constructing Narratives. (3:3:3)
   TMA 123 : Acting Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
   TMA 236 : Directing Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
5. Complete the following theatre core courses:
   TMA 201 : Dramatic Performance: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   TMA 202 : Dramatic Performance: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
   TMA 260R : Theatre Production 2. (1:0:4)
   TMA 301 : Contemporary Performance Practices. (2:4:0)
   TMA 360R : Theatre Production 3. (1:0:4)
   TMA 395 : Dramatic Literature 1. (3:3:0)
   TMA 396 : Dramatic Literature 2. (3:3:0)
6. Complete the following major courses:
   TMA 121 : Voice and Diction. (2:3:1)
   TMA 127 : Beginning Stage Combat. (1:2:1)
   TMA 252R : Puppetry. (2:2:1)
   TMA 257 : Storytelling. (2:2:1)
   TMA 266 : Set Construction 1. (2:4:0)
   TMA 267 : Makeup 1. (2:4:1)
   TMA 336 : Directing Principles and Practices. (3:4:1)
   TMA 352 : Drama in the Elementary Classroom. (2:2:2)
   TMA 361 : Stage Management 1. (2:2:2)
   TMA 368 : Scenic Art. (2:4:0)
   TMA 377A : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (2:2:1)
   TMA 377B : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (2:2:1)
   TMA 377C : Teaching Methods and Instruction: Theatre in Education Practices. (2:2:1)
   TMA 377D : Teaching Methods and Instruction: Elementary Education Practices. (2:2:1)
   TMA 436 : Theatre Directing Practicum. (3:2:4)
   TMA 457 : Media in the Contemporary Classroom. (3:4:4)

   Note: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance must be completed before registration for TMA 377A,B.

7. Complete the Professional Education Component:
    a. Complete the following:
        CPSE 402 : Educating Students with Disabilities in Secondary Classrooms. (2:2:0)
        SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
            (3 hours)
        SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)
        SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
        SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

    b. Complete 12 hours of one of the following:
        SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)
        SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Theatre and Media Arts (TMA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Theatre Arts Studies (50 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

The theatre arts studies major is an open enrollment program that provides a strong liberal arts foundation that can be used effectively in a variety of performance-related careers or graduate studies. The major provides practical training, critical thinking skills, and the development of professional ethics across the various performance disciplines. Students may focus studies in areas of interest — critical studies and dramaturgy, design and technology, directing and stage management, playwriting, or theatre for young audiences — but graduates are generalists with skills and proficiencies that can be used in multiple production venues and media environments.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   - TMA 101 : Introduction to the Theatre. (3:3:1)
   - TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
   - TMA 160 : Theatre Production 1. (1:2:2)
2. Complete and submit declaration form for the theatre arts studies major to the department office (D-581 HFAC).
3. Complete the following foundation courses:
   - TMA 114 : Reading and Constructing Narratives. (3:3:3)
   - TMA 123 : Acting Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
   - TMA 236 : Directing Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
4. Complete the following theatre core courses:
   - TMA 201 : Dramatic Performance: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 202 : Dramatic Performance: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 260R : Theatre Production 2. (1:0:4)
   - TMA 301 : Contemporary Performance Practices. (2:4:0)
   - TMA 360R : Theatre Production 3. (1:0:4)
   - TMA 395 : Dramatic Literature 1. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 396 : Dramatic Literature 2. (3:3:0)
5. Complete 20 hours (12 must be upper-division) in consultation with the faculty mentor. These individually tailored programs will allow the student maximum flexibility while guaranteeing quality control.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Theatre and Media Arts (TMA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BFA in Acting (79.5–80.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this program.

The acting degree program was developed for students who are committed to acting as a career. It is focused to better prepare them to compete professionally and/or for admission to advanced acting conservatory programs or graduate work.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Successfully pass a preliminary audition and a final acceptance audition. These auditions are held at the end of each fall and winter semester.

2. Complete the following theatre courses with a B grade or better:
   - TMA 101 : Introduction to the Theatre. (3:3:1)
   - TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
   - TMA 160 : Theatre Production 1. (1:2:2)

3. Complete the following foundation courses:
   - TMA 114 : Reading and Constructing Narratives. (3:3:3)
   - TMA 128 : Acting Fundamentals: BFA Track. (3:6:1)
   - TMA 236 : Directing Fundamentals. (2:4:1)

4. Complete the following core courses:
   - TMA 201 : Dramatic Performance: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 202 : Dramatic Performance: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 260R : Theatre Production 2. (1:0:4)
   - TMA 360R : Theatre Production 3. (1:0:4)

5. Complete the following major courses:
   - *Acting:*
     - TMA 124 : Acting. (3:6:0)
     - TMA 223 : Acting Improvisation. (2:4:0)
     - TMA 224 : Acting for Film and TV. (3:6:ARR)
     - TMA 229 : Musical Scene Study. (3:6:0)
     - TMA 324 : Acting Classics. (3:6:0)
     - TMA 424 : Advanced Acting. (3:6:0)
     - TMA 427 : Auditions. (3:6:0)
   - *Voice:*
     - MUSIC 161 : Voice Technique. (2:2:0)
     - TMA 122 : Voice Production. (2:3:1)
     - TMA 222 : Phonetics. (2:3:1)
     - TMA 322 : Classical Voice. (2:4:0)
     - TMA 422 : Dialects. (2:4:1)
   - *Movement:*
     - DANCE 140 : Contemporary Dance, Beginning. (.5:0:2)
       - or
       - DANCE 240R : Contemporary Dance, Technique and Theory 1. (1.5:0:4.5)
     - TMA 125 : Yoga and Alexander Technique. (1:2:0)
     - TMA 127 : Beginning Stage Combat. (1:2:1)
     - TMA 225 : Neutral Mask. (2:2:0)
     - TMA 325 : Stage Combat. (2:4:2)
   - *Support skills:*
     - TMA 267 : Makeup 1. (2:4:1)
   - *Performance:*
     - TMA 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
       - or
       - TMA 496R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)

(1 hour minimum)
TMA 410 : Acting Capstone. (2-4:Arr.:Arr.)
(3 hours minimum)

6. Complete the following:
   - TMA 421 : The Business: Marketing Yourself as a Performer. (1:1.5:0)
   - TMA 491 : Ethics, Aesthetics, and Theology. (1:2:0)

7. Complete 12 hours from the following or other approved courses:
   - MUSIC 259 : Psychology of Performance. (2:2:0)
   - TMA 220R : Workshop 1: Acting. (.5-3:0:ARR)
   - TMA 241 : Screenwriting 1. (3:4:0)
   - TMA 251 : Playwriting 1. (3:4:0)
   - TMA 315R : Workshop 2: Special Projects. (.5-3:0:ARR)
   - TMA 329 : Theatre and Film Acting Conservatory. (3:6:ARR)
   - TMA 336 : Directing Principles and Practices. (3:4:1)
   - TMA 341 : Screenwriting 2. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 351 : Playwriting 2. (3:4:0)
   - TMA 367 : Makeup 2. (2:4:1)
   - TMA 395 : Dramatic Literature 1. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 396 : Dramatic Literature 2. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 420R : Performance Workshop 2. (.5-3:0:ARR)
   - TMA 425 : Character Mask. (2:4:0)
   - TMA 429 : Performance: Recital. (3:2:4)
   - TMA 436 : Theatre Directing Practicum. (3:2:4)
   - TMA 443R : Writer/Dramaturg/Actor Workshop. (3:6:1)
   - TMA 469 : Theatre Management. (3:4:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Theatre and Media Arts (TMA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Media Arts Studies (23 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this minor.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following with a B grade or better:
   - TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
   - TMA 112 : Collaboration, Research, and Visualization. (2:4:0)
2. Be admitted to the minor program by application (see the department office, D-581 HFAC.)
3. Upon acceptance into the minor program, complete the following:
   - TMA 105 : Using Basic Media Tools. (1:1:1)
   - TMA 114 : Reading and Constructing Narratives. (3:3:3)
   - TMA 185 : Basic Media Production. (3:4:3)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - TMA 291 : Media Arts History 1. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 292 : Media Arts History 2. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 293 : History of Documentary and Nonficton Film. (3:ARR:0)
5. Complete three hours from the following advanced critical studies courses:
   - TMA 457 : Media in the Contemporary Classroom. (3:4:4)
   - TMA 477R : Issues in Media Arts. (3:5:0)
   - TMA 492R : Media Arts Genres. (3:2:3)
   - TMA 494 : Transcendence: Religion and Film. (3:6:0)
   - TMA 497 : Media as a Mirror of Our Times. (3:2:3)
   - TMA 498R : Special Topics in Media Arts. (3:3:3)
6. Complete five hours of electives from the following:
   - TMA 274 : Nonfiction Production 1. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 277 : New Media Conceptualization. (3:2:2)
   - TMA 293 : History of Documentary and Nonficton Film. (3:ARR:0)
   - TMA 295 : History of the Moving Image. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 370R : Practicum: New Media. (1-6:Arr:1)
   - TMA 384R : Practicum: Cinematic Skills. (1-6:ARR:1)
   - TMA 387 : Production Management: Advanced. (3:3:1)
   - TMA 391 : Introduction to Media Arts Theory. (3:6:0)
   - TMA 392 : Children's Media. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 492R : Media Arts Genres. (3:2:3)
   - TMA 494 : Transcendence: Religion and Film. (3:6:0)
   - TMA 497 : Media as a Mirror of Our Times. (3:2:3)
   - TMA 498R : Special Topics in Media Arts. (3:3:3)

   (these 400-level courses may not be used if taken to fill item 5 above).

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Theatre and Media Arts (TMA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Theatre Arts Education (33 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following with a B grade or better:
   - TMA 101 : Introduction to the Theatre. (3:3:1)
     or
     TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
   - TMA 160 : Theatre Production 1. (1:2:2)
2. Apply for entrance approval from the theatre and media arts education committee.
3. Complete the following:
   - TMA 123 : Acting Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
   - TMA 201 : Dramatic Performance: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 202 : Dramatic Performance: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 236 : Directing Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
   - TMA 267 : Makeup 1. (2:4:1)
   - TMA 336 : Directing Principles and Practices. (3:4:1)
   - TMA 377A : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (2:2:1)
   - TMA 377B : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (2:2:1)
   - TMA 377C : Teaching Methods and Instruction: Theatre in Education Practices. (2:2:1)
   - TMA 436 : Theatre Directing Practicum. (3:2:4)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - TMA 266 : Set Construction 1. (2:4:0)
   - TMA 368 : Scenic Art. (2:4:0)
5. Complete one course from the following:
   - TMA 395 : Dramatic Literature 1. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 396 : Dramatic Literature 2. (3:3:0)

Show all Theatre and Media Arts (TMA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Theatre Arts Studies (19–20 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following prerequisite courses:
   TMA 101 : Introduction to the Theatre. (3:3:1)
   TMA 160 : Theatre Production 1. (1:2:2)

2. Complete and submit declaration form for the theatre arts studies minor to the department office (D-581 HFAC).

3. Complete the following core courses:
   TMA 114 : Reading and Constructing Narratives. (3:3:3)
   TMA 201 : Dramatic Performance: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   TMA 202 : Dramatic Performance: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)

4. Complete one course from the following:
   TMA 123 : Acting Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
   TMA 236 : Directing Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
   TMA 251 : Playwriting 1. (3:4:0)
   TMA 352 : Drama in the Elementary Classroom. (2:2:2)
   TMA 380 : Introduction to Dramaturgy. (3:4:0)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   TMA 260R : Theatre Production 2. (1:0:4)
   TMA 360R : Theatre Production 3. (1:0:4)

6. Complete one course from the following:
   TMA 395 : Dramatic Literature 1. (3:3:0)
   TMA 396 : Dramatic Literature 2. (3:3:0)

Show all Theatre and Media Arts (TMA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Theatre and Media Arts (TMA)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

TMA 100 : Introduction to Visual Literacy. (3:2:2)
DESCRIPTION: Overview of visual communication, with hands-on experience in multimedia design and tools, structured to increase awareness of visual functions and develop beginning proficiency with computer-assisted visual communications.

TMA 101 : Introduction to the Theatre. (3:3:1)
DESCRIPTION: Reading, viewing, analyzing, writing about, and interacting with contemporary plays and performances to explore both theatre fundamentals and ways theatre addresses questions and concerns of our time. Lab required.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
DESCRIPTION: Analytical studies for understanding and appreciating media forms and messages, as well as basic history, theory, and aesthetics. Lab required.

TMA 104 : New Media Tools. (2:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major or minor status.
DESCRIPTION: Introductory course to familiarize students with using new media tools.

TMA 105 : Using Basic Media Tools. (1:1:1)
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major or minor status or animation major status; concurrent enrollment in TMA 185.
DESCRIPTION: Introductory course to familiarize students with basics in camera, lighting, and sound fundamentals.

TMA 110 : Media Arts Experience. (1:0:4)
PREREQUISITE: premajors only.
DESCRIPTION: Practical introductory experience working in media environments (including film and broadcast facilities).

TMA 112 : Collaboration, Research, and Visualization. (2:4:0)
DESCRIPTION: Overview and practical applications of principles of collaboration, research, and visualization as essential elements of appreciation and production of media arts projects.

TMA 114 : Reading and Constructing Narratives. (3:3:3)
PREREQUISITE: Animation majors--admittance to the animation program; media arts studies majors/minors--TMA 102, 113, and admittance to media arts program; MDT--admittance to the MDT program; theatre arts studies majors/minors and BFA Acting--TMA 101; theatre education majors--Sc Ed 276R.
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing basic narrative principles; conceptualizing and writing narratives for theatre and media.

TMA 121 : Voice and Diction. (2:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: MDT or theatre education major status or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Skills involved in producing an effective voice; International Phonetic Alphabet. Lab required.

TMA 122 : Voice Production. (2:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Pre-BFA acting major or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Exercises to aid in freeing tensions, habits/patterns, and finding natural state of the voice. Lab required.

TMA 123 : Acting Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
RECOMMENDED: concurrent enrollment in TMA 122, 125.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental acting skills: exercises in perception, objective/action, thought processes, scoring of scripts. Lab required.

TMA 124 : Acting. (3:6:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pre-BFA acting or MDT major status; TMA 114, 123. By audition and instructor's consent only.

RECOMMENDED: Acting BFA majors: concurrent enrollment in TMA 127, 222.
DESCRIPTION: Integrating acting skills; building a character through exercises and scene work.

TMA 125 : Yoga and Alexander Technique. (1:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pre-BFA acting major status or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Techniques of relaxation, breath, focus, and posture to enhance actor's body and voice as a whole integrated tool in performance.

TMA 127 : Beginning Stage Combat. (1:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting major status, or Sc Ed 276R, or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic hand-to-hand stage combat instruction. Introduction to tumbling and falls.

TMA 128 : Acting Fundamentals: BFA Track. (3:6:1)
PREREQUISITE: pre-BFA acting major status or instructor's consent.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in TMA 122, 125.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental acting skills: exercises in perception, objective/action, thought processes, scoring of scripts. Lab.

TMA 150 : Public Speaking. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Principles and methods of public speaking; speaking experiences.

TMA 160 : Theatre Production 1. (1:2:2)
DESCRIPTION: Practical experience in the scene shop, costume shop, and lighting lab. Hands-on training for further production experience.

TMA 170R : Practicum: New Media. (.5-6:Arr:1)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of new media skills.

TMA 184R : Practicum: Cinematic Skills. (.5-6:Arr:1)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of cinematic skills.

TMA 185 : Basic Media Production. (3:4:3)
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major/minor status or animation major status; concurrent enrollment in TMA 105.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to basics of film and video production. Includes lecture and practical lab experiences with audio and video.

TMA 187 : Production Management: Beginning. (3:3:3)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 102, 112.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of media production; budgeting, scheduling, and management skills.

TMA 199R : Academic Internship. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Major status, TMA 114. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Off-campus experience or internship in theatre and media arts.

200-Level Courses

TMA 201 : Dramatic Performance: Antiquity to Renaissance. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Civilization from Greek antiquity through Renaissance, primarily from perspective of dramatic literature and performance. Ways in which performance functions within particular socioeconomic, political, religious, and aesthetic perspectives.

TMA 202 : Dramatic Performance: Renaissance to the Present. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Civilization from Renaissance through present, primarily from perspective of dramatic literature and performance. Ways in which performance functions within particular socioeconomic, political, religious, and aesthetic perspectives.

TMA 212R : Forum. (.5:1:0)
PREREQUISITE: Theatre or media arts major status.
DESCRIPTION: Lecture and question-and-answer sessions with industry professionals and scholars.

TMA 215R : Workshop 1: Special Projects. (.5-6:0:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Special projects in theatre and media arts.

TMA 220R : Workshop 1: Acting. (.5-3:0:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: major status or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Experience in production: acting.

TMA 222 : Phonetics. (2:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Pre-BFA acting major status or instructor's consent; TMA 114, 122.
DESCRIPTION: Correct use of Standard American Stage Dialect with International Phonetic Alphabet. Identification of speech/articulation problems.

TMA 223 : Acting Improvisation. (2:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: Pre-BFA acting, BFA acting, or MDT major status; TMA 124. By audition and instructor's consent only.
RECOMMENDED: BFA acting majors: concurrent enrollment in TMA 222, 224, Dance 140R.
DESCRIPTION: Discovery of emotion, thought process, and impulse through improvisation.

TMA 224 : Acting for Film and TV. (3:6:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Pre-BFA acting, BFA acting, or MDT major status; TMA 124. By audition and instructor's consent only.
RECOMMENDED: Acting majors: concurrent enrollment in TMA 222, 223, Dance 140R.
DESCRIPTION: On-camera techniques for features, sitcoms, industrials, and commercials. Lab required.

TMA 225 : Neutral Mask. (2:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting, MDT, theatre education, or theatre arts studies major status; TMA 114, 123, 125. By audition and instructor's consent only.
DESCRIPTION: Use of masks in teaching specificity of movement, communication, and emotion.

TMA 229 : Musical Scene Study. (3:6:0)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting or MDT major status; TMA 124, Music 161, Dance 140. By audition and instructor's consent only.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of two genres of musical theatre; text analysis, research, written assignments.

TMA 236 : Directing Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114 or instructor's consent (except theatre education majors).
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental elements of stage and media directing, including observation, collaboration, imagination, casting, working with actors, camera, spaces, words, images, rehearsals, and final product.

TMA 241 : Screenwriting 1. (3:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 291 or 292 or concurrent enrollment; Animation majors: TMA 294.
DESCRIPTION: Basic narrative and nonfiction (documentary, educational, industrial, multimedia) screenwriting principles through reading, viewing, testing, and completing writing assignments.

TMA 251 : Playwriting 1. (3:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: major status or instructor's consent; TMA 114.
DESCRIPTION: Basic playwriting principles through reading, completing writing assignments, testing, and writing the first draft of a one-act play.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

TMA 252R : Puppetry. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Theories, techniques, and experience constructing and operating puppets for use in performance, recreational, and educational settings.

TMA 257 : Storytelling. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Theories, techniques, and practice in the art of telling spellbinding stories.

TMA 260R : Theatre Production 2. (1:0:4)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 160 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Practical experience in specialized shops or backstage experience on realized productions.

TMA 262 : Costume Design 1. (2:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 101, 114, 160; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Costume history, rendering, and theory. Assistant costume designers for departmental productions may be selected from students enrolled in this course.

TMA 263 : Scenic Design 1. (2:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 101, 114, 160; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic approaches to scenic design. Perspective drawing, rendering, models, and computer graphics. Assistant designers for departmental productions may be selected from students in this course.

TMA 264 : Lighting Design 1. (2:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 101, 160; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic approaches to lighting design. Plot, maintenance, and board operation. Assistant designers for main season productions may be selected from students enrolled in course.

TMA 266 : Set Construction 1. (2:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 101, 160.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate skills in scenic construction and stage maintenance.

TMA 267 : Makeup 1. (2:4:1)
DESCRIPTION: Elementary techniques in makeup application for film, television, and stage. Lab work on main season productions is required.

TMA 270R : Practicum: New Media. (1-6:Arr:1)

OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate new media skills.

TMA 273 : New Media Storytelling. (3:4:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: TMA 105, 185; 293 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Principles and techniques of new media production, information gathering, conceptualizing, and storytelling.

TMA 274 : Nonfiction Production 1. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 105, 185, 273, 293.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental principles of nonfiction and experimental filmmaking. Lecture, discussion, lab, and individual/group experiences and critiques.

TMA 277 : New Media Conceptualization. (3:2:2)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: TMA 104, 105, 185, 273, 293.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts and techniques for creating new media production.

TMA 284R : Practicum: Cinematic Skills. (1-6:Arr:1)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate cinematic skills.

TMA 285 : Production: Intermediate. (3:3:3)
PREREQUISITE: major status; TMA 185; 291 or 292.
DESCRIPTION: Survey and application of the basics of narrative and nonfiction, including 16-mm film. Lecture, discussion, lab, and individual/group experiences and critiques.
NOTE: Fee.

TMA 291 : Media Arts History 1. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of social, aesthetic, business, and technical dimensions of film and media from 1895 to 1945.

TMA 292 : Media Arts History 2. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of social, aesthetic, business, and technical dimensions of film and media from 1946 to present.

TMA 293 : History of Documentary and Nonficton Film. (3:ARR:0)
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major/minor status; TMA 114.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to and contextualization of documentary film from its inception to present.

TMA 294 : History of Animation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: TMA 102.
DESCRIPTION: Origins and developments of animation internationally to the present, focusing on aesthetic, technical, political, and economic aspects of the medium.

TMA 295 : History of the Moving Image. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: TMA 102.
DESCRIPTION: Origins and development of the moving image in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries as revealed in television-as-art/entertainment and/or multimedia focusing on social contexts.

TMA 299R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Major status, TMA 114. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Off-campus experience or internship in theatre or media arts.

300-Level Courses

TMA 300 : History of Music Dance Theatre. (1:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: MDT major status; Music 290, Dance 243R, 244R, TMA 114; concurrent enrollment in Dance 300, Music 300.
RECOMMENDED: concurrent enrollment in Music 328, Dance 328, TMA 328.
DESCRIPTION: Theatre in the Western tradition from classical antiquity to present, emphasizing union of music, dance, and theatre.

TMA 301 : Contemporary Performance Practices. (2:4:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: TMA 201, 202.
DESCRIPTION: Evaluate great works of 20th century dramatic literature. Critically analyze the connection between theatre and historical society. Synthesize critical study with hands-on application of a variety of modes of 20th century performance.

TMA 302 : Studies in British Theatre Performance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Sp

PREREQUISITE: Acceptance in the Theatre in London Study Abroad program.
DESCRIPTION: Analytical and theoretical study of theatre history, dramatic literature, and performance from the Renaissance to the present through pre- and post-performance study and discussion of a play presented in London by some of the world's most notable theatre companies.

TMA 315R : Workshop 2: Special Projects. (.5-3:0:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate projects in theatre or media arts.

TMA 319 : Advanced Narrative Production. (3:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 241, 285. By application only.
RECOMMENDED: TMA 123.
DESCRIPTION: Preproduction and production of short projects, including digital and 16-mm sound film in narrative form. Discussion, lab, and individual/group experiences and critiques.
NOTE: Fee.

TMA 322 : Classical Voice. (2:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting or MDT major status. BFA acting majors: TMA 122, 124, 222. BFA MDT majors: TMA 121, 124. By audition and instructor's consent only
DESCRIPTION: Speech techniques (word stress, inflection, pitch, pace, etc.) applied in the classical play.

TMA 324 : Acting Classics. (3:6:0)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting or MDT major status. BFA acting majors: TMA 122, 124, 222. BFA MDT majors: TMA 121, 124. By audition and instructor's consent only.
RECOMMENDED: For acting majors: concurrent enrollment in TMA 322, 325.
DESCRIPTION: Acting skills helpful in classical literature, emphasizing Shakespearean scansion and text analysis.

TMA 325 : Stage Combat. (2:4:2)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting major status or instructor's consent; TMA 127, 225.
DESCRIPTION: Skills of safe hand-to-hand combat, including use of rapier, dagger, and broadsword, for stage and screen.

TMA 328 : Junior Music Dance Theatre Seminar. (1:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA MDT major status; TMA 229; Concurrent enrollment in Dance 328, Music 328.
RECOMMENDED: Concurrent enrollment in Music 300, Dance 300, TMA 300.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive integration of music, dance, and theatre for the performer.

TMA 329 : Theatre and Film Acting Conservatory. (3:6:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting major status. TMA 122, 224. By audition and instructor's consent only.
DESCRIPTION: Extensive work on a theatre or film project through semester, culminating in performance of play or preview of film/video.

TMA 330R : Assistant Directing. (2:0:9)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 336.
DESCRIPTION: Assisting directors for departmental productions.

TMA 331 : Directing Narrative Literature. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114.
DESCRIPTION: Theory and practice of adapting, directing, and performing nondramatic literature. Readers Theatre.

TMA 336 : Directing Principles and Practices. (3:4:1)
PREREQUISITE: Theatre arts studies majors: TMA 114, 236, and instructor's consent. Media arts studies majors: TMA 105, 114, 185, and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Theories and processes of taking a scene from script to production.

TMA 341 : Screenwriting 2. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: major status; TMA 114, 241. By application only
DESCRIPTION: Intermediate conceptualization, screenwriting, and development for narrative or nonnarrative projects.

TMA 351 : Playwriting 2. (3:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114, 251.
DESCRIPTION: Workshop course designed to assist more advanced students in furthering their playwriting skills by writing the first draft of a full-length play.

TMA 352 : Drama in the Elementary Classroom. (2:2:2)
DESCRIPTION: Using theatre techniques as a tool to enrich all subject matter taught in the elementary school classroom. Puppetry, improvisation, storytelling, etc.

TMA 360R : Theatre Production 3. (1:0:4)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 160 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced practical experience in specialized shops or backstage experience on realized productions.

TMA 361 : Stage Management 1. (2:2:2)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 101, 123, 160, 236; or instructor's consent. Theatre education majors must also have completed Sc Ed 276R.

DESCRIPTION: Principles and objectives of stage management. Assistant stage managers for departmental productions will be selected from students enrolled in this course.

TMA 362 : Costume Design 2. (2:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 262.
DESCRIPTION: Art approaches to costume design. Assistants and production designers for departmental productions may be selected from students enrolled in this course.

TMA 363 : Scenic Design 2. (2:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 263.
DESCRIPTION: Art approaches to scenic renderings, models, and computer graphics. Assistants and designers for departmental productions may be selected from students enrolled in this course.

TMA 364 : Lighting Design 2. (2:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 264.
DESCRIPTION: Art approaches to renderings and plots. Advanced computer graphics. Assistants and designers for departmental productions may be selected from students enrolled in this course.

TMA 366 : Production Drafting. (2:2:2)
DESCRIPTION: Hand drafting principles as used in scenic and production design. Theoretical projects that include industry standards for drawing, building, and presenting.

TMA 367 : Makeup 2. (2:4:1)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 267.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced techniques in makeup and introduction to prosthetics. Supervision on departmental productions required. Assistant designers will be selected from this course.

TMA 368 : Scenic Art. (2:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: Theatre arts studies or theatre education major status.
DESCRIPTION: Basic approaches to painting and finishing scenic elements. Priming, lay-in, texturing, and effects. Possible work painting on departmental productions.

TMA 369R : Design and Technology Projects. (.5-4:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Practical experience working as main season assistant designers; related topics.

TMA 370R : Practicum: New Media. (1-6:Arr:1)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Advanced new media skills.

TMA 372R : Media Collaboration. (.5-3:ARR:0)
PREREQUISITE: major status; TMA 114; by application only.
DESCRIPTION: Experience collaborating with senior capstone media arts experience.

TMA 377A : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (2:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: Sc Ed 276R; fingerprinting and FBI clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in theatre; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

TMA 377B : Teaching Methods and Instruction. (2:2:1)
PREREQUISITE: Sc Ed 276R; fingerprinting and FBI clearance.
DESCRIPTION: Developing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students in theatre; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

TMA 377C : Teaching Methods and Instruction: Theatre in Education Practices. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Sc Ed 276R, 377A,B.
DESCRIPTION: Practicing contemporary theatre-in-education (TIE) methods to be employed in practical secondary education settings.

TMA 377D : Teaching Methods and Instruction: Elementary Education Practices. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Sc Ed 276R, TMA 352, 377B.
DESCRIPTION: Practicing contemporary elementary education methods students will later employ in practical education settings.

TMA 378R : New Media Producing and Directing. (3:2:3)
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major or minor status; TMA 104, 105, 185, 273, 277, 293.
DESCRIPTION: Pre-production and production of short projects. Discussion and individual/group experiences and critiques.

TMA 380 : Introduction to Dramaturgy. (3:4:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Research and apply hands-on theatrical skills in four critical studies areas; literary management, production dramaturgy, new play development, educational outreach.

TMA 384R : Practicum: Cinematic Skills. (1-6:ARR:1)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Advanced cinematic skills.

TMA 387 : Production Management: Advanced. (3:3:1)
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major status; media arts foundation courses; TMA 187.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of techniques for managing large arts projects, involving individual and team projects.

TMA 388R : Media Arts Crew. (.5-3:0:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114, 185. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Practical supervised experience in media arts production. Exposure to protocols, as well as organizational and technical aspects.

TMA 389R : Producing Symposium. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major status; TMA 114. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Developing organizational skills by workshop meetings with industry professionals, who share their producing experiences, styles, and strategies.

TMA 391 : Introduction to Media Arts Theory. (3:6:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 291or 292.
DESCRIPTION: Identifying and analyzing contemporary film and media theories, with application to specific media texts.

TMA 392 : Children's Media. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Historical and theoretical survey of media for and about children and the literature that informs it; discussions and strategies relating to production, reception, pedagogy, and parenting.

TMA 394 : Nonfiction Production 2. (3:3:2)
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major or minor status; TMA 105, 185, 273, 274.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced readings, conceptualization, and practical applications of various nonfiction forms.

TMA 395 : Dramatic Literature 1. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114, 201, 202.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of dramatic texts, from ancient Greek to today, through Western literary theories, emphasizing performance.

TMA 396 : Dramatic Literature 2. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114, 201, 202.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of dramatic texts, from ancient Greek to today, through global literary theories, emphasizing performance.

TMA 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Major status; theatre or media arts foundation courses. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Off-campus experience or internship in theatre or media arts.

400-Level Courses

TMA 410 : Acting Capstone. (2-4:Arr.:Arr.)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting major status. By audition only.
DESCRIPTION: Participation in a final acting project on the BYU main-stage season.

TMA 415R : CAD for Theatre and Media Arts. (1:2.0:2.0)
DESCRIPTION: CAD training in scenic, lighting, and production design. Course alternates between drafting and 3D software.

TMA 419A : Advanced Narrative Directing A. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 319. By application only.
RECOMMENDED: TMA 123.
DESCRIPTION: Working with actors; visual exression; artistic identity. Creating an advanced portfolio. Discussion, lab, individual/group experience and critiques.

TMA 419B : Advanced Narrative Directing B. (1-3:arr.:arr.)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: TMA 419A. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Working with actors; visual expression; artistic identity. Creating an advanced portfolio. Discussion, lab, individual/group experience and critiques.

TMA 420R : Performance Workshop 2. (.5-3:0:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced experience in production: acting.

TMA 421 : The Business: Marketing Yourself as a Performer. (1:1.5:0)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting or MDT major status; TMA 114; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Business aspects of the entertainment industry, including telephone interviews with entertainment industry personnel. Required research project.

TMA 422 : Dialects. (2:4:1)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting or MDT major status. BFA acting majors: TMA 124, 222. BFA MDT majors or other majors: TMA 121, 124. By audition and instructor's consent only.
DESCRIPTION: Major stage dialects.

TMA 424 : Advanced Acting. (3:6:0)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting or MDT major status. BFA acting majors: TMA 124, 222. BFA MDT majors: TMA 121, 124. By audition and instructor's consent only.
DESCRIPTION: Scene studies in extended realism. Absurdism, American classics, Shaw, Chekhov, etc.

TMA 425 : Character Mask. (2:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting or MDT major status; TMA 223, 225. By audition and instructor's consent only.
DESCRIPTION: Use of the body as a primary tool for character and script interpretation.

TMA 426 : Music Dance Theatre: Senior Performance Project. (1:0:5)
PREREQUISITE: MDT major status; TMA 361; concurrent enrollment in Music 426, Dance 426.
DESCRIPTION: Participation in an MDT performance group culminating in a showcase for agents and directors in New York City during April.

TMA 427 : Auditions. (3:6:0)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting or MDT major status. BFA acting majors: TMA 225, 229, 324, 424. BFA MDT majors: TMA 229, 324 (or 424), Dance 240. By audition and instructor's consent only.
RECOMMENDED: BFA acting majors: concurrent enrollment in TMA 425.
DESCRIPTION: Auditions, cold reading, resumes, and the business end of acting, music, and dance for the professional performer.

TMA 429 : Performance: Recital. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting or MDT major status. BFA acting majors: TMA 222, 229, 324, 424. BFA MDT majors: TMA 229, 324 (or 424). By audition and instructor's consent only.
DESCRIPTION: Thirty- to forty-five minute performance of cuttings from varied genres.

TMA 436 : Theatre Directing Practicum. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 336 and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Directing projects for class critique and public presentation.

TMA 441R : Screenwriting 3. (3:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: major status; TMA 291 or 292; 341. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced narrative and/or nonfiction screenwriting principles. Emerging technology.

TMA 443R : Writer/Dramaturg/Actor Workshop. (3:6:1)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114.
DESCRIPTION: Collaborative workshop developing new stage and screenplays through exercises, discussion, and writing. Scripts selected competitively; public readings at end of course.

TMA 451R : Playwriting 3. (3:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114, 351; or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Workshop course designed to assist more advanced students in furthering their playwriting skills by writing or rewriting a play.

TMA 455R : Theatre Tour. (3:0:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: major status or instructor's consent. By audition.
DESCRIPTION: Theatre for young audiences; touring experience.

TMA 457 : Media in the Contemporary Classroom. (3:4:4)
PREREQUISITE: Sc Ed 276R in major area.
DESCRIPTION: Developing educational methods and techniques for using media in the specialized media classroom; study of educational models and theories related to historical and emerging media technologies.

TMA 458 : Media Literacy Education. (3:3:1)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: TMA 102, 114.
RECOMMENDED: TMA 291, 292.
DESCRIPTION: Media literacy principles and basic film production in the context of educating students and teachers in local K-12 public schools.

TMA 460A : Portfolio. (1:Arr:0)
OFFERED: F on block
PREREQUISITE: Theatre studies major status; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone theatre arts studies major experience. Resumes, cover letters, job searches, and portfolio basics.

TMA 460B : Portfolio. (1:Arr:0)
OFFERED: F on block
PREREQUISITE: Theatre studies major status; instructor's consent.

DESCRIPTION: Capstone theatre arts studies major experience. Professional portfolio preparation and presentation for stage management and design/technology students.

TMA 461R : Stage Management 2. (.5-3:0:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 361.
DESCRIPTION: Stage management of BYU productions. Stage managers for departmental productions are enrolled in this course.

TMA 462 : History of Costume. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 262 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Costume, clothing, and textiles as mediums for understanding stages and states of individuals, families, and societies; apparel diversity and cultural identity.

TMA 463 : Production Design. (2:2:2)
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to design for film and television. Techniques, basic design elements, analysis, concept boards, budgets, and visits to film locations.

TMA 466R : Set Construction 2. (2:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114, 266.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced skills in scenic construction and stage maintenance.

TMA 467 : Makeup 3. (2:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 367.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced techniques in makeup application, including advanced prosthetics and wig making. Designers for departmental productions may be selected from students enrolled in this course.

TMA 469 : Theatre Management. (3:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: Theatre arts studies foundation courses or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Basic philosophies of box office, front-of-house, and theatre marketing.

TMA 473R : Writer/Director Workshop (Narrative). (3:6:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major status; TMA 419. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Collaborative directing, videotaping, editing, and revising scenes from advanced student scripts.

TMA 474R : Writer/Director Workshop (Nonfiction). (3:9:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major status. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Collaborative development, revision, and polishing of nonfiction or multimedia projects.

TMA 475R : Media Arts Capstone. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major status. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Final collaborative project for media students. May be narrative, nonfiction, multimedia, writing, or critical studies format.
NOTE: Fee.

TMA 477R : Issues in Media Arts. (3:5:0)
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major status; TMA 291, 292.
DESCRIPTION: In-depth study of key media arts issues, within context of gospel principles.

TMA 480R : Dramaturgy: Theory and Practice. (3:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 101 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Special topies in critical studies and production. Analyzing and creating historical, theoretical, and/or critical theatre research.

TMA 485R : Production Dramaturgy. (1-3:2:Arr)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 480.
DESCRIPTION: Experience as lead dramaturg for main-stage productions; building casebooks and overseeing audience education efforts. Rehearsal and production meeting attendance required.

TMA 491 : Ethics, Aesthetics, and Theology. (1:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acting major status.
DESCRIPTION: Analyzing and considering interrelationships of ethical, aesthetic, and theological dimensions of creating and performing media arts and theatre texts.

TMA 492R : Media Arts Genres. (3:2:3)
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major or minor status; TMA 291 or 292.
DESCRIPTION: Intensive analysis of a single major traditional media genre (i.e., western, musical, sitcom, or melodrama) with consideration of contextual, subtextual, and textual issues.

TMA 494 : Transcendence: Religion and Film. (3:6:0)
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major or minor status; TMA 291 or 292.
DESCRIPTION: Historical, stylistic, and thematic survey of approaches to religious and spiritual subject matter in film.

TMA 495 : Shakespeare: Text and Performance. (3:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114.

DESCRIPTION: Intensive, multifaceted exploration of selected Shakespearean texts, examined through a wide range of analytical and experiential approaches.

TMA 496R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: major status; theatre or media arts foundation courses. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Off-campus experience or internship in theatre or media arts.

TMA 497 : Media as a Mirror of Our Times. (3:2:3)
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major or minor status; TMA 291 or 292.
DESCRIPTION: Interdisciplinary approach to media texts as aesthetic and historical documents expressing a people, place, and time.

TMA 498R : Special Topics in Media Arts. (3:3:3)
PREREQUISITE: Media arts major or minor status; TMA 291 or 292.
DESCRIPTION: Consideration of compelling issues in media arts practice, theory, history, and criticism.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

TMA 515R : Workshop 3: Special Projects. (1-6:0:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114 and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced special projects in theatre or media arts.

TMA 516R : Theatre and Media Arts Instruction. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114 and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Developing teaching methods and techniques for instruction in theatre and media arts classroom.

TMA 536R : Directing Workshop. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 436 or equivalent. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced experience in production: directing.

TMA 551R : Playwriting 4. (3:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 451 or equivalent; instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Workshop course designed to assist more advanced students in furthering their playwriting skills by writing or rewriting a play.

TMA 552 : Improvisation. (3:3:2)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Informal or improvised dramatic techniques with children, adolescents, and/or adults.

TMA 561R : Stage Management Project. (1-6:Arr:Arr)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 361, 461R; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Hands-on training for student stage managers through assigned realized productions, including supervision through full positions on stage and media productions. Department-arranged assignments.

TMA 562 : Costume Design 3. (2:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 362, 462; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conceptual approaches to costume design. Strong background in costuming required. Designers for departmental productions will be selected from students enrolled in this course.

TMA 563 : Scenic Design 3. (2:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 363, 463; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conceptual scenic design. Assumes strong background in scenography. Designers for departmental productions may be selected from students enrolled in this course.

TMA 564 : Lighting Design 3. (2:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 114, 364; or equivalents.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced conceptual lighting projects. Assumes strong background in lighting. Designers for departmental productions may be selected from students enrolled in this course.

TMA 565R : Specialty Costumes. (2-6:Arr:Arr)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced skills in millinery, dyes, footwear, and allied project areas.

TMA 567R : Makeup Project. (1-6:0:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 267 and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Practicum in makeup design and application. Departmental production designers and teaching assistants will be enrolled in this course.

TMA 568 : Sound. (2:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: Theatre arts foundation courses.
DESCRIPTION: Basics in sound design and reinforcement. Work on departmental productions.

TMA 569R : Design for Production. (1-4:0:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 369 and instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Practical experience working with departmental designers; related topics.

TMA 580R : Introduction to Dramaturgy. (3:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Graduate-level research and application of hands-on theatrical skills in four critical studies areas: literary management, production dramaturgy, new play development, educational outreach.

TMA 585R : Production Dramaturgy. (1-3:2:Arr)
PREREQUISITE: TMA 580.
DESCRIPTION: Experience as lead dramaturg for main-stage productions; building casebooks and overseeing audience education efforts. Rehearsal and production meeting attendance required.

TMA 599R : Academic Internship. (1-9:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: Major status; theatre or media arts foundation courses. By application only.
DESCRIPTION: Off-campus experience or internship in theatre or media arts.

Graduate Courses

For 600- and 700-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Theatre and Media Arts Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Theatre and Media Arts Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Fielding, Eric
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** Theatre and Media Arts
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1974
  MFA, Goodman School of Drama, 1976

Scanlon, Rory Rahn
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** Theatre and Media Arts
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1980
  MFA, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1984

Swenson, Janet L
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** Theatre and Media Arts
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1969
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1972
  MFA, University of Utah, 1992

Associate Professors

Duncan, Dean W
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** Theatre and Media Arts
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BFA, Brigham Young University, 1987
  MA, University of Southern California, 1991
  PhD, Glasgow University, 1999

Farahnakian, Mary
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** Theatre and Media Arts
- **RANK:** Associate Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, University of Tehran, Iran, 1971
  PhD, Brigham Young University, 1977

Heiner, Barta Lee
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications

DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1971
MFA, American Conservatory Theatre, 1977

Larsen, Darl
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1993
PhD, Northern Illinois University, 2000

Morgan, David E
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1985
MFA, National Theatre Conservatory, 1990

Nelson, George D
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1977
MFA, University of Washington, 1979

Samuelsen, Eric Roy
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1983
PhD, Indiana University East, 1992

Sorensen, Rodger D
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1972
MA, Brigham Young University, 1974
PhD, University of Texas, Dallas, 1999

Threlfall, Timothy Allan
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, University of Idaho, 1983
MFA, University of Washington, 1987

Associate Teaching Professors

Loosli, Kelly T
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1996

Parkin, Jeff
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications

DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BFA, University of Southern California, 1990
MFA, University of Southern California, 1991

Russell, Thomas Blair
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Associate Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1988

Assistant Professors

Hollingshaus, Wade James
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, University of Washington, 2001
PhD, University of Minnesota, 2008

Jensen, Amy Petersen
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1990
MA, Brigham Young University, 1998
PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2004

Jones, Megan Sanborn
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1995
MA, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, University of Minnesota, Twin Cities, 2004

Swenson, Sharon L
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, University of Utah, 1968
MA, University of Utah, 1974
PhD, University of Utah, 1993

Assistant Teaching Professor

Barber, Brad
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Assistant Teaching Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 2001
MFA, University of Southern California, 2005

Instructor

Unguren, Benjamin G

COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Theatre and Media Arts
RANK: Instructor
DEGREES: MA, New York University, 2006

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Visual Arts

Linda Sullivan, Chair
E-509 HFAC, (801) 422-2064

College of Fine Arts and Communications Advisement Center
D-444 HFAC, (801) 422-3777

Admission to Degree Program

Admission to the freshman level in the Department of Visual Arts is obtained by departmental application, which includes a drawing exercise and a portfolio review. The application is submitted online by going to http://mckinley.byu.edu/visualarts. This process is due in February prior to starting in the fall. (This does not apply to the art history major, which is open enrollment.) Please see General Information below for more details, or contact the college advisement center (1-801-422-3777).

The Discipline

The Department of Visual Arts serves five main purposes: (1) to prepare competent professionals in various fields of the plastic and graphic arts; (2) to prepare qualified designers to solve problems inherent in two- and three-dimensional applications; (3) to train historians who can critically appraise works of art; (4) to prepare art educators for teaching the visual arts at the elementary and secondary levels; and (5) to generally develop individuals' aesthetic sense by helping them experience art.

Career Opportunities

The art education degree certifies the student as an art specialist in public or private institutions, grades K–12. Other opportunities for the certified art specialist are in foreign school systems, recreation programs, art museum education programs, and galleries. Students qualify for positions in artist-in-the-schools programs and arts councils and as art consultants/coordinators. The degree also provides a foundation for graduate study leading to advanced degrees.

Most opportunities for careers related to art history exist in teaching at the junior college and university levels. The art history major traditionally prepares students for related graduate study, but it also provides excellent training for many art- and humanities-related careers and provides a solid foundation for entering several professional graduate programs.

The art history major is valuable for those going into any aspect of museum work, including art conservation/restoration, curatorial work, museum research, and museum youth education programs. It is also a useful and often key undergraduate major for careers in art law, architecture, historical restoration, art galleries, auction houses, and art resource/research library studies. Local, state, and federal agencies offer career possibilities related to arts and humanities councils. Combined with one of several other majors, an art history minor helps prepare the student for any number of careers.

Studio art majors are prepared to compete as freelance, self-employed artists, working through galleries, exhibitions, and museums to promote and sell their work. The MFA degree also prepares artists to teach on a college or a university level. Other career opportunities include printmaking, illustration, production crafts, teaching, gallery and museum work, computer art applications, and other related careers.

Design majors are fully prepared for careers in each of the respective disciplines—

- Graphic design: Advertising agencies, design studios, in-house design organizations, freelance in mediums such as books, posters, signage, billboards, commercials, corporate identity systems, and logos.
- Illustration: In-house or freelance illustration focusing on book jacket, editorial, corporate, or institutional work; advertising, children's books, concept design, character development, narrative traditions, and computer applications, among others.
- Photography: Portraiture; commercial illustration; advertising; fashion; architectural photography; photo-journalism; editorial, stock, industrial, fine art, educational, medical, and travel photography; photographic conservation, marketing and manufacturing, and finishing.
- Animation majors are prepared to work in various disciplines that include feature animation studios, visual and special

effect studios, entertainment, computer games, and scientific data visualization.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a BYU bachelor's degree a student must complete, in addition to all requirements for a specific major, the following university requirements:

- The university core, consisting of requirements in general and religious education. (See University Core for details. For a complete listing of courses that meet university core requirements, see the current class schedule.)
- A minimum of 30 credit hours in residence
- A minimum of 120 credit hours
- A cumulative GPA of at least 2.0
- Be in good standing with the Honor Code Office

Undergraduate Programs and Degrees

Majors

BA in Art Education (K-12)
BA in Art History and Curatorial Studies
BA in Visual Arts
Emphases:
Graphic Design
Illustration
Photography
Studio Arts
BFA in Animation
BFA in Graphic Design
BFA in Illustration
BFA in Photography
BFA in Studio Arts

Minors

Advertising Design
Art Education
Art History and Curatorial Studies
Theatre and Media Arts Design
Visual Arts

Students should see their college advisement center for help or information concerning the undergraduate programs.

Graduate Programs and Degrees

MA in Art Education
MA in Art History and Curatorial Studies
MFA in Studio Art

For more information see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

General Information

Application Procedures for Freshmen

New students are accepted only once a year and may have their applications considered only twice. Enrollment is limited and based on several qualifications:

1. University and college admissions standards.
2. Completion of department application form.
3. Submission of online portfolio.
4. Completion of creative exercise (for illustration and graphic design only).

Appropriate forms are contained online at the following website: http://mckinley.byu.edu/visualarts/. Deadlines vary for specific programs, so please contact the department (422-8773 or 422-4266) for dates.

Note: Art history majors complete item 1 only.

Freshman Enrollment

Application packets must be submitted online on or before February 15.

Note: Individuals receiving notice of acceptance are expected to enroll for the core 100-level courses the first year they are accepted to the program; otherwise, they will automatically be dropped and will need to reapply. Anyone wishing for an exception to this policy will need the written approval of the department chair.

Sophomore-Through-Senior BFA Degree Program Enrollment

Permission to enroll for sophomore-through-senior-level BFA degree program courses is granted to students upon satisfactory development of skills and creative abilities demonstrated in a portfolio of drawings and designs completed during the preceding year. Faculty from each major will assess portfolios of work submitted by students wishing to advance in their respective fields of study. Students invited to continue are permitted to enroll in specified courses at the next academic level.

Note: Student portfolios will be reviewed once a year; the deadline is February 15.

Transfer Students

Transfer students in art disciplines must meet with the appropriate area coordinator. Transfer students in design disciplines are required to participate in a portfolio review; the deadline is March 15 for Fall semester, Spring and Summer terms, and October 1 for Winter semester. Contact the area coordinator.

Note: Students not accepted into BFA degree programs may elect to enroll in one of the bachelor of arts programs in visual arts. Students may apply to the BFA program no more than twice.

Degree Program Coordinators/Advisors

Coordinators are appointed to counsel students in each of the eight majors/emphases. Coordinators will advise students about program objectives, course content and sequence, career goals, and other matters pertaining to their major field of study.

Department Probationary Status

Students can be placed on probationary status for the following:

1. Inadequate academic performance.
2. Unprofessional attitude and lack of commitment.
3. BYU Honor Code violations.

Basic Degree Requirements

1. Student must meet application criteria for admission into the program.
2. All 100-level foundation courses must be completed before admission into sophomore-level courses.
3. A portfolio is required in all programs except art history.

BFA with Licensure Option

The BFA is a professional degree. Students majoring in animation, graphic design, illustration, photography, and studio arts may certify to teach in the public schools (K—12) concurrent with their BFA program. Please review the art education major requirements or contact the college advisement center. **Note: This is not a second major.**

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Art Education (K–12) (85 hours*, including licensure hours

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Application deadlines: February 15 and September 30.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following first-year foundation courses:
   - VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1:1:0)
   - VA 112 : Survey of Digital Technology. (1.5:3.0:0)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
   - VA 131 : Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 133 : Three-Dimensional Design. (1.5:1:2)
   - VA 134 : Introduction to Photography. (1.5:1:2)

2. Complete six hours from the following second-year foundation courses:
   - VASTU 214 : Aqueous Media Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 215 : Painting Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 216 : Ceramics Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 217 : Sculpture Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 218 : Intaglio Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)

3. Complete nine hours of 300- and 400-level courses.

4. Complete the following:
   - ARTHC 300 : Art Historical Methodology, Research, and Intensive Writing. (3:3:0)

5. Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)

6. Complete the following art education licensure requirements during the same semester:
   - VAEDU 324 : Foundations in Art Education. (3:3:0)
   - SC ED 276R : Exploration of Teaching. (3-4:ARR:ARR)
     (3 hours)

   Note: Fingerprinting and FBI clearance will be completed in Sc Ed 276R.

7. Complete the following:
   - VAEDU 339 : Computer Application in Art Education. (1.5:1.5:0)
   - VAEDU 377 : Art History and Visual Culture Methods. (3:3:0)
   - VAEDU 378 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
   - VAEDU 439 : Aesthetics and Criticism Methods for Art Educators. (3:3:0)
   - VAEDU 450 : Advanced Studio for Art Educators. (3:6:0)
   - VAEDU 478 : Art Curriculum Development, Implementation, and Evaluation. (3:3:0)
   - VASTU 326 : Current Art Practice. (3:6:0)

   Note: VAEdu 377 and 439 must be taken in conjunction with 378.

8. Complete the following additional licensure requirements:
   - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 210 : Human Development. (3:3:0)
   - SC ED 350 : Adolescent Development in an Education Context. (2:2:0)

SC ED 353 : Multicultural Education. (2:2:0)
SC ED 379 : Classroom Management. (1:1:0)

9. Complete an interview with advisor.
10. Complete a teaching assistant experience.
11. Complete 12 hours from one of the following:
    SC ED 476R : Secondary Student-Teaching Internship. (12:ARR:ARR)
    SC ED 496R : Academic Internship: Secondary Education. (12:ARR:ARR)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Education (VAEdu) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Studio (VAStu) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Art History and Curatorial Studies (52 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 203 : Survey of Oriental Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 300 : Art Historical Methodology, Research, and Intensive Writing. (3:3:0)
   - VASTU 200 : Studio Techniques for Art History. (3:2:4)

2. Ancient art: Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 304 : Greek Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 306 : Roman Art. (3:3:0)

3. Medieval art: Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 316 : Art of the Medieval West. (3:3:0)

4. Renaissance art: Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)

5. Baroque art: Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)

6. Nineteenth-century art: Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 363 : English Architecture, 1485--1900. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 365 : American Architecture. (3:3:0)

7. Modern art: Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 367 : Modern Architecture. (3:3:0)

8. Non-Western art: Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 302 : Egyptian Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 375 : Japanese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 377 : Islamic Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 380 : Northern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 382 : Southern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)

9. Complete three hours from one of the following thesis courses:
   - ARTHC 498 : Senior Thesis. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:0:0)

10. Complete three courses from any of the following upper-division core courses not already taken:
    - ARTHC 302 : Egyptian Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
    - ARTHC 304 : Greek Art. (3:3:0)
    - ARTHC 306 : Roman Art. (3:3:0)
    - ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
    - ARTHC 316 : Art of the Medieval West. (3:3:0)
    - ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
    - ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)

ARTHC 329 : Renaissance and Baroque Architecture. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 360 : Introduction to Museum and Curatorial Studies. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 363 : English Architecture, 1485--1900. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 365 : American Architecture. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 367 : Modern Architecture. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 371 : Chinese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 375 : Japanese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 377 : Islamic Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 380 : Northern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 382 : Southern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 490R : Special Topics and Readings in Art History. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
ARTHC 496R : Academic Internship: Museum Internship. (.5-8:0:0)

11. Complete one course from the following:
    FREN 201 : Intermediate French, Part 1. (4:5:2)
        (Prerequisites: Fren 101, 102; or equivalents)
    GERM 201 : Second-Year German. (4:5:1)
        (Prerequisites: Germ 101, 102; or equivalents)
    ITAL 201 : Intermediate Italian 1. (4:5:1)
        (Prerequisites: Ital 101, 102; or equivalents)

    Note: German is strongly recommended for those wishing to pursue graduate work in art history.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Visual Arts: Graphic Design Emphasis (47.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirement for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1:1:0)
   - VA 112 : Survey of Digital Technology. (1.5:3.0:0)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
2. Complete a minimum of three hours from the following:
   - VA 131 : Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 133 : Three-Dimensional Design. (1.5:1:2)
   - VA 134 : Introduction to Photography. (1.5:1:2)
3. Complete the following:
   - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
4. Complete six hours from the following history electives:
   - ARTHC 302 : Egyptian Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 304 : Greek Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 306 : Roman Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 316 : Art of the Medieval West. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 329 : Renaissance and Baroque Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 360 : Introduction to Museum and Curatorial Studies. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 363 : English Architecture, 1485--1900. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 365 : American Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 367 : Modern Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 371 : Chinese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 375 : Japanese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 377 : Islamic Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 380 : Northern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 382 : Southern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
   - VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)
   - VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
   - VAILL 356 : History of American Illustration 2 (1930-Present). (3:4:0)
   - VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VASTU 326 : Current Art Practice. (3:6:0)
5. Complete the following:
   - VAGD 210 : Intermediate Computer Applications Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
   - VAGD 243 : Basic Typography. (2:1:3)

VAGD 245 : Introduction to Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
VAILL 251 : Illustration 1. (2:1:3)

6. Complete 16 hours from the following emphasis electives:
   VADES 496R : Academic Internship: Professional Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   VAGD 310 : Advanced Computer Application Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
   VAGD 341 : Packaging Design. (3:2:4)
   VAGD 348 : Type as Image. (3:2:4)
   VAGD 410R : Computer Applications Studio for Graphic Designers. (2:1:3)
   VAGD 488 : Business Practices for Graphic Designers. (2:2:0)
   VAGD 498R : Directed Studies in Graphic Design. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
   VASTU 330 : Bookbinding. (3:4:0)

Recommended history courses:

VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)

and one additional course from:
ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Visual Arts: Illustration Emphasis (47.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirement for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1:1:0)
   - VA 112 : Survey of Digital Technology. (1.5:3.0:0)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
2. Complete a minimum three hours from the following:
   - VA 131 : Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 133 : Three-Dimensional Design. (1.5:1:2)
   - VA 134 : Introduction to Photography. (1.5:1:2)
3. Complete the following:
   - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
4. Complete six hours from the following history electives:
   - ARTHC 302 : Egyptian Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 304 : Greek Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 306 : Roman Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 316 : Art of the Medieval West. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 329 : Renaissance and Baroque Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 360 : Introduction to Museum and Curatorial Studies. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 363 : English Architecture, 1485--1900. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 365 : American Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 367 : Modern Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 371 : Chinese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 375 : Japanese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 377 : Islamic Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 380 : Northern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 382 : Southern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
   - VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)
   - VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
   - VAILL 356 : History of American Illustration 2 (1930-Present). (3:4:0)
   - VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VASTU 326 : Current Art Practice. (3:6:0)
5. Complete the following:
   - VAGD 245 : Introduction to Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
   - VAILL 210 : Intermediate Computer Applications to Illustration. (2:4:0)

VAILL 251 : Illustration 1. (2:1:3)
VAILL 252 : Intermediate Life Drawing. (3:2:4)
VAILL 350R : Advanced Life Drawing. (3:2:4)
VAILL 351 : Illustration 2. (3:2:4)
VAILL 352 : Illustration 3. (3:2:4)

6. Complete six hours from the following emphasis electives:
   VAANM 350R : Gesture Drawing for Animators. (3:6:)
   VAILL 310 : Advanced Computer Application Illustration. (2:4.0:0.0)
   VAILL 350R : Advanced Life Drawing. (3:2:4)
   VAILL 357 : Sketchbook. (3:2:4)
   VAILL 358 : Character Design for Illustrators. (3:6:0)
   VAILL 450R : Painting the Human Head. (3:2:4)
   VAILL 488 : Professional Practices for Illustrators. (2:2:0)

Recommended history courses:

VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)

and one additional course from:
ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
VAILL 356 : History of American Illustration 2 (1930-Present). (3:4:0)
VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Visual Arts: Photography Emphasis (47.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirement for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1:1:0)
   - VA 112 : Survey of Digital Technology. (1.5:3.0:0)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
2. Complete a minimum three hours from the following:
   - VA 131 : Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 133 : Three-Dimensional Design. (1.5:1:2)
   - VA 134 : Introduction to Photography. (1.5:1:2)
3. Complete the following:
   - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
4. Complete six hours from the following history electives:
   - ARTHC 302 : Egyptian Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 304 : Greek Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 306 : Roman Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 316 : Art of the Medieval West. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 329 : Renaissance and Baroque Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 360 : Introduction to Museum and Curatorial Studies. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 363 : English Architecture, 1485--1900. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 365 : American Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 367 : Modern Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 371 : Chinese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 375 : Japanese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 377 : Islamic Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 380 : Northern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 382 : Southern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
   - VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)
   - VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
   - VAILL 356 : History of American Illustration 2 (1930-Present). (3:4:0)
   - VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VASTU 326 : Current Art Practice. (3:6:0)
5. Complete the following:
   - VAPHO 170 : Introduction to Black and White Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 210 : Introduction to Digital Imaging. (3:6:2)

VAPHO 272 : Introduction to Color Photography. (3:2:4)
VAPHO 275 : Classical Portrait Photography. (3:2:4)
VAPHO 478 : Fine Art Photography. (3:2:4)

6. Complete six hours from the following emphasis electives:
   VAPHO 273 : Advanced Photography. (3:2:4)
   VAPHO 310 : Advanced Computer Application Photography. (2:4:0)
   VAPHO 372 : Still Life Photography. (3:2:4)
   VAPHO 377R : Exploring Alternative Photography Processes. (3:2:4)
   VAPHO 477R : Nature Photography. (3:2:4)

7. Complete three hours from the following supporting courses:
   BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   COMMS 365 : Photojournalism. (3:2:Arr)
   VASTU 218 : Intaglio Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   VASTU 219 : Lithography Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   VASTU 330 : Bookbinding. (3:4:0)

   Or other courses in filmmaking, business, website production, HTML, etc. as approved by faculty.

Recommended history courses:

VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)

and one additional course from:
ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)
VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BA in Visual Arts: Studio Arts Emphasis (47.5 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirement for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core courses:
   - VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1:1:0)
   - VA 112 : Survey of Digital Technology. (1.5:3.0:0)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
2. Complete a minimum of three hours from the following:
   - VA 131 : Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 133 : Three-Dimensional Design. (1.5:1:2)
   - VA 134 : Introduction to Photography. (1.5:1:2)
3. Complete the following:
   - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
4. Complete six hours from the following history electives:
   - ARTHC 302 : Egyptian Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 304 : Greek Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 306 : Roman Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 316 : Art of the Medieval West. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 329 : Renaissance and Baroque Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 360 : Introduction to Museum and Curatorial Studies. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 363 : English Architecture, 1485--1900. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 365 : American Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 367 : Modern Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 371 : Chinese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 375 : Japanese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 377 : Islamic Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 380 : Northern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 382 : Southern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
   - VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)
   - VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
   - VAILL 356 : History of American Illustration 2 (1930-Present). (3:4:0)
   - VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VASTU 326 : Current Art Practice. (3:6:0)
5. Complete the following:
   - VASTU 214 : Aqueous Media Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 215 : Painting Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)

VASTU 216 : Ceramics Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
VASTU 217 : Sculpture Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
VASTU 218 : Intaglio Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
VASTU 219 : Lithography Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)

6. Complete 12 hours of 300- or 400-level VAStu courses.
7. Complete three hours (6 enrollments) of the following:
   VASTU 395R : Studio Seminar. (.5:1:0)

Recommended history courses:

VASTU 326 : Current Art Practice. (3:6:0)

and one additional course from:
ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BFA in Animation (67–70 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

The BFA in animation is an interdisciplinary degree offered by the College of Fine Arts and Communications through the cooperative involvement of the Department of Theatre and Media Arts and the Department of Visual Arts and the Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology's School of Technology.

Application deadline: April 15 after completing TMA 102 and VAAnm 160.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following premajor courses:
   - TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
   - VAANM 160 : Introduction to Animation. (1.5:4:0)
2. Obtain acceptance into the animation BFA program.
3. Pass portfolio review during the sophomore year.
4. Complete the following courses:
   - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
5. Complete the following foundation courses:
   - TMA 114 : Reading and Constructing Narratives. (3:3:3)
   - TMA 185 : Basic Media Production. (3:4:3)
   - TMA 294 : History of Animation. (3:3:0)
   - VA 131 : Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 134 : Introduction to Photography. (1.5:1:2)
   - VAANM 260 : Storyboarding. (3:4:0)

   Note: Prerequisites are waived for VA 131, 134.
6. Complete three courses from the following:
   - INDES 251 : Fundamentals of Two-Dimensional Graphics. (2:4:0)
   - INDES 252 : Introduction to Three-Dimensional Animation. (2:4:0)
   - TMA 123 : Acting Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
   - TMA 241 : Screenwriting 1. (3:4:0)
   - TMA 462 : History of Costume. (3:3:0)
   - VAANM 350R : Gesture Drawing for Animators. (3:6:)
   - VAANM 360 : Visual Development and Character Design. (3:6.0:0)
7. Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 291 : Media Arts History 1. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 292 : Media Arts History 2. (3:3:0)
   - TMA 462 : History of Costume. (3:3:0)
   - VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
   - VAILL 356 : History of American Illustration 2 (1930-Present). (3:4:0)
   - VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)

8. Complete three hours of internship credit from one of the following:
   - INDES 399R : Professional Internship. (1-9:0:0)
   - TMA 399R : Academic Internship. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
   - VAANM 498R : Directed Studies in Animation. (1-6:ARR:ARR)

9. Complete 22 hours from the following or from other courses approved by faculty advisor:
   - BUS M 372 : Basic Entrepreneurship Skills. (3:3:0)
   - C S 142 : Introduction to Computer Programming. (3:3:0)
   - INDES 251 : Fundamentals of Two-Dimensional Graphics. (2:4:0)
   - INDES 252 : Introduction to Three-Dimensional Animation. (2:4:0)
   - INDES 350 : Computer Graphics Studio 1. (3:3:3)
   - INDES 352 : Computer Graphics Studio 2. (3:3:3)
   - INDES 450 : Computer Graphics Studio 3. (3:3:3)
   - INDES 452 : Computer Graphics Studio 4. (3:3:3)
   - TMA 100 : Introduction to Visual Literacy. (3:2:2)
   - TMA 123 : Acting Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
   - TMA 236 : Directing Fundamentals. (2:4:1)
   - TMA 241 : Screenwriting 1. (3:4:0)
   - TMA 252R : Puppetry. (2:2:1)
   - TMA 257 : Storytelling. (2:2:1)
   - TMA 262 : Costume Design 1. (2:4:0)
   - TMA 285 : Production: Intermediate. (3:3:3)
   - TMA 319 : Advanced Narrative Production. (3:4:0)
   - TMA 384R : Practicum: Cinematic Skills. (1-6:ARR:1)
   - VAANM 350R : Gesture Drawing for Animators. (3:6:)
   - VAANM 360 : Visual Development and Character Design. (3:6.0:0)
   - VAANM 361R : Animation Studio 1. (3:6:0)
   - VAANM 362 : Advanced Animation. (3:6.0:0.0)
   - VAANM 461R : Animation Studio 2. (3:6:0)
   - VAILL 351 : Illustration 2. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 170 : Introduction to Black and White Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 272 : Introduction to Color Photography. (3:2:4)

10. Complete six hours from one of the following BFA project courses:
    - INDES 497R : BFA Final Project. (3:ARR:ARR)
    - TMA 475R : Media Arts Capstone. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
    - VAANM 497R : BFA Animation Final Project. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Animation (VAAnm) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Illustration (VAIll) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Photography (VAPho) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BFA in Graphic Design (75.5–82.5 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core requirements:
   - VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1:1:0)
   - VA 112 : Survey of Digital Technology. (1.5:3.0:0)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
   - VA 131 : Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 133 : Three-Dimensional Design. (1.5:1:2)
   - VA 134 : Introduction to Photography. (1.5:1:2)

2. Complete the following:
   - VAGD 210 : Intermediate Computer Applications Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
   - VAGD 243 : Basic Typography. (2:1:3)
   - VAGD 245 : Introduction to Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
   - VAGD 310 : Advanced Computer Application Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
   - VAGD 340 : Corporate Identity Design. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 341 : Packaging Design. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 342 : Advertising Design. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 343 : Publication Design. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 344 : Poster Design. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 441 : Senior Graphic Design Studio 1. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 442 : Senior Graphic Design Studio 2. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 443 : Special Problems in Graphic Design 1. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 444 : Special Problems in Graphic Design 2. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 488 : Business Practices for Graphic Designers. (2:2:0)
   - VAILL 251 : Illustration 1. (2:1:3)

3. Complete five hours of the following:
   - VAGD 497R : BFA Graphic Design Final Project. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

4. Complete the following history requirement:
   - VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)

5. Complete one course from the following history requirements:
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
   - VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
   - VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)

6. Complete four of the following supporting courses:
   - BUS M 340 : Marketing Management. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 230 : Introduction to Advertising. (3:3:0)
   - VADES 496R : Academic Internship: Professional Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
   - VAGD 348 : Type as Image. (3:2:4)
   - VAGD 410R : Computer Applications Studio for Graphic Designers. (2:1:3)
   - VAGD 498R : Directed Studies in Graphic Design. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
   - VAILL 351 : Illustration 2. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 352 : Illustration 3. (3:2:4)
   - VASTU 330 : Bookbinding. (3:4:0)

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Graphic Design (VAGD) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Illustration (VAIll) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BFA in Illustration (72 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core requirements:
   - VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1:1:0)
   - VA 112 : Survey of Digital Technology. (1.5:3.0:0)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
   - VA 131 : Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 134 : Introduction to Photography. (1.5:1:2)

2. Complete the following:
   - VAGD 243 : Basic Typography. (2:1:3)
   - VAGD 245 : Introduction to Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
   - VAILL 210 : Intermediate Computer Applications to Illustration. (2:4:0)
   - VAILL 251 : Illustration 1. (2:1:3)
   - VAILL 252 : Intermediate Life Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 350R : Advanced Life Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 351 : Illustration 2. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 352 : Illustration 3. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 353 : Narrative 1. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 354 : Narrative 2. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 451 : Senior Illustration Studio 1. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 452 : Senior Illustration Studio 2. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 453 : Illustration 4. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 454 : Illustration 5. (3:2:4)
   - VAILL 488 : Professional Practices for Illustrators. (2:2:0)

3. Complete four hours of the following:
   - VAILL 497R : BFA Illustration Final Project. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

4. Complete the following history requirement:
   - VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)

5. Complete one course from the following history requirements:
   - ARTHC 304 : Greek Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 306 : Roman Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 316 : Art of the Medieval West. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
   - VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)
   - VAILL 356 : History of American Illustration 2 (1930-Present). (3:4:0)
   - VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)

6. Complete nine credit hours from the following supporting courses:

VADES 496R : Academic Internship: Professional Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
VAILL 310 : Advanced Computer Application Illustration. (2:4.0:0.0)
VAILL 350R : Advanced Life Drawing. (3:2:4)
VAILL 357 : Sketchbook. (3:2:4)
VAILL 358 : Character Design for Illustrators. (3:6:0)
VAILL 450R : Painting the Human Head. (3:2:4)
VAILL 494R : Special Problems in Illustration. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
VAILL 498R : Directed Studies in Illustration. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
VASTU 218 : Intaglio Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
VASTU 219 : Lithography Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
VASTU 328R : Figure Painting. (3:2:4)
VASTU 330 : Bookbinding. (3:4:0)
VASTU 333 : Aqueous Media. (3:2:4)

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Graphic Design (VAGD) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Illustration (VAIll) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Studio (VAStu) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BFA in Photography (65.5 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core requirements:
   - VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1:1:0)
   - VA 112 : Survey of Digital Technology. (1.5:3.0:0)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)

2. Complete the following:
   - VADES 496R : Academic Internship: Professional Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
     (2 hours minimum)
   - VAPHO 170 : Introduction to Black and White Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 210 : Introduction to Digital Imaging. (3:6:2)
   - VAPHO 272 : Introduction to Color Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 273 : Advanced Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 275 : Classical Portrait Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 310 : Advanced Computer Application Photography. (2:4:0)
   - VAPHO 372 : Still Life Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 376 : Editorial Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 377R : Exploring Alternative Photography Processes. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 475 : Advanced Location Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 478 : Fine Art Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 488 : Professional Practices for Photographers. (2:2:0)

3. Complete five hours of the following:
   - VAPHO 497R : BFA Photography Final Project. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

4. Complete the following history requirement:
   - VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)

5. Complete one course from the following history requirements:
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
   - VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)
   - VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
   - VAILL 356 : History of American Illustration 2 (1930-Present). (3:4:0)

6. Complete 10 hours from the following supporting courses:
   - BUS M 371R : Entrepreneurship Lecture Series. (1:1:0)
   - COMMS 230 : Introduction to Advertising. (3:3:0)
   - COMMS 365 : Photojournalism. (3:2:Arr)
   - COMMS 398R : Projects in Communications. (.5-4:Arr:0)
   - TMA 102 : Introduction to Film. (3:4:2)
   - VAGD 245 : Introduction to Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
   - VAPHO 410R : Computer Applications Studio for Photographers. (2:4:0)
   - VASTU 218 : Intaglio Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 219 : Lithography Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 330 : Bookbinding. (3:4:0)
   - VASTU 351 : Printmaking: Lithography. (3:2:4)

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Graphic Design (VAGD) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Illustration (VAIll) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Photography (VAPho) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Studio (VAStu) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

BFA in Studio Arts (66.5 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following courses before applying to the BFA program:
   Freshman Core courses:
   - VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1:1:0)
   - VA 112 : Survey of Digital Technology. (1.5:3.0:0)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
   - VA 131 : Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 133 : Three-Dimensional Design. (1.5:1:2)

   Sophomore Foundations courses:
   - VASTU 214 : Aqueous Media Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 215 : Painting Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 216 : Ceramics Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 217 : Sculpture Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 218 : Intaglio Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 219 : Lithography Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)

2. Be admitted to the BFA program.

3. Complete a combined minimum of 25 hours from the following 300-level courses and VAStu 480R.
   a. Complete at least nine hours from the following courses.
      Students may select courses from both 2-D and 3-D offerings:
      - VASTU 321 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 322R : Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 325 : Art Preparation and Presentation. (3:6:0)
      - VASTU 327 : Painting. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 328R : Figure Painting. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 330 : Bookbinding. (3:4:0)
      - VASTU 333 : Aqueous Media. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 350 : Printmaking: Intaglio. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 351 : Printmaking: Lithography. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 353 : Digital Art. (3:6:0)
      - VASTU 356R : Figure Sculpture. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 358 : Sculpture. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 359R : Ceramics. (3:2:4)
      - VASTU 394R : Special Problems in Art. (.5-3:0:0)

   b. Complete a minimum of one hour of the following every semester in the BFA program (four hours minimum):
      - VASTU 480R : Advanced Studio. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

4. Complete six enrollments (three hours) of the following:
   - VASTU 395R : Studio Seminar. (.5:1:0)

5. Complete the following:
   - VASTU 440 : Business Practices for Artists. (1.5:2:0)
   - VASTU 497 : BFA Final Project and Exit Portfolio. (3:0:0)

6. Complete the following art history and criticism requirements:
   - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   - VASTU 326 : Current Art Practice. (3:6:0)

   And complete one course from the following:

ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Studio (VAStu) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Advertising Design (14 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This minor is intended for advertising majors seeking a background in design.

Program Requirements | View MAP

Complete the following:

VAGD 210 : Intermediate Computer Applications Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
VAGD 243 : Basic Typography. (2:1:3)
VAGD 245 : Introduction to Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
VAGD 310 : Advanced Computer Application Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
VAGD 342 : Advertising Design. (3:2:4)
VASTU 101 : Introduction to Art and Drawing. (3:2:4)

Show all Visual Arts Graphic Design (VAGD) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Studio (VAStu) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Art Education (21 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this minor.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following core requirements:
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
2. Complete one course from the following:
   - VASTU 214 : Aqueous Media Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 215 : Painting Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
3. Complete one course from the following:
   - VASTU 216 : Ceramics Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
   - VASTU 217 : Sculpture Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
4. Complete one course from the following:
   - ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
   - ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
5. Complete the following:
   - VAEDU 324 : Foundations in Art Education. (3:3:0)
   - VAEDU 377 : Art History and Visual Culture Methods. (3:3:0)
   - VAEDU 439 : Aesthetics and Criticism Methods for Art Educators. (3:3:0)

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Education (VAEdu) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Studio (VAStu) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Art History and Curatorial Studies (18 hours*)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
2. Complete 12 elective hours in art history from 300-level or above courses.

*Hours include courses that may fulfill university core requirements.

Show all Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Theatre and Media Arts Design (19 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the college advisement center for information regarding requirements for admission to this major.

This minor is intended for theatre and media arts majors seeking a background in design.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   - VA 112 : Survey of Digital Technology. (1.5:3.0:0)
   - VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
   - VA 134 : Introduction to Photography. (1.5:1:2)
   - VASTU 101 : Introduction to Art and Drawing. (3:2:4)

2. Complete 10 hours from the following:
   - SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)
   - VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VADES 410R : Computer Applications Studio. (2:0:2)
   - VAILL 350R : Advanced Life Drawing. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 170 : Introduction to Black and White Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 272 : Introduction to Color Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VAPHO 273 : Advanced Photography. (3:2:4)
   - VASTU 214 : Aqueous Media Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Illustration (VAIll) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Photography (VAPho) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Studio (VAStu) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Visual Arts (18 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

This is a limited-enrollment program requiring departmental admissions approval. Please see the department office for information regarding requirements for admission to this minor.

Program Requirements | View MAP

1. Complete the following:
   VASTU 101 : Introduction to Art and Drawing. (3:2:4)

2. Complete six hours from the following:
   VAANM 160 : Introduction to Animation. (1.5:4:0)
   VAGD 210 : Intermediate Computer Applications Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
   VAGD 245 : Introduction to Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
   VAILL 251 : Illustration 1. (2:1:3)
   VASTU 204 : Sculpture 2. (1.5:1:3)
   VASTU 205 : Ceramics 2. (1.5:1:3)
   VASTU 206 : Printmaking 2. (1.5:1:3)
   VASTU 207 : Painting 2. (1.5:1:3)
   VASTU 208 : Watercolor 2. (1.5:1:3)

3. Complete the following:
   ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
   ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)

4. Complete 3 hours of art history from the following:
   Any ArtHC 300-level course
   SFL 328 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 1. (3:3:0)
   SFL 329 : History of Interior Design and Architecture 2. (3:3:0)

Show all Visual Arts Core (VA) Courses

Show all Visual Arts Studio (VAStu) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Art History and Curatorial Studies (ArtHC)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

ARTHC 111 : Introduction to Art History. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Topical approach to art history and appreciation.
NOTE: Honors also.

200-Level Courses

ARTHC 201 : World Civilization to 1500. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Survey of Western civilization emphasizing the visual arts from ancient Greece to the Gothic period.

ARTHC 202 : World Civilization Since 1500. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Survey of Western civilization emphasizing the visual arts from the Renaissance to the twentieth century.

ARTHC 203 : Survey of Oriental Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Art and architecture of China, Korea, Japan, Southeast Asia, and India, considering social, religious, and environmental context of various cultures.

ARTHC 211 : Survey of Western Art 1. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Art and architecture of the Western world from primitive through medieval.
NOTE: Independent Study only.

ARTHC 212 : Survey of Western Art 2. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Art and architecture of the Western world from Renaissance to contemporary.
NOTE: Independent Study only.

300-Level Courses

ARTHC 300 : Art Historical Methodology, Research, and Intensive Writing. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 201, 202.
DESCRIPTION: Necessary skills to research and write in the field of art history.

ARTHC 302 : Egyptian Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Development of Egyptian art from predynastic through Hellenistic periods, emphasizing contributions to the development of world civilization.

ARTHC 304 : Greek Art. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 201 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: History and appreciation of Greek art, with consideration of formative cultures.

ARTHC 306 : Roman Art. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 201 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Art and architecture of the Etruscans and Romans.

ARTHC 310 : Early Christian and Byzantine Art. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 201 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of Christian art in the Roman and Byzantine Empire from ca. 200 to 1453.

ARTHC 316 : Art of the Medieval West. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 201, 202.
DESCRIPTION: Art in western Europe from 400 AD to 1400.

ARTHC 320 : Italian Renaissance. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
DESCRIPTION: Art and architecture in Italy from 1200 to 1580.

ARTHC 325 : Northern Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 202 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Fifteenth- and sixteenth-century art in northern Europe.

ARTHC 329 : Renaissance and Baroque Architecture. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 201, 202.
DESCRIPTION: History of architecture in Italy, Spain, France, Germany, Austria, and England, 1400?1700.

ARTHC 330 : Southern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 202 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: History of baroque painting, sculpture, and architecture in Italy, Spain, and France.

ARTHC 335 : Northern Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 202 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Baroque painting in Flanders and Holland.

ARTHC 340 : Nineteenth-Century European Art. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 202 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Nineteenth-century art in Europe.

ARTHC 345 : American Art. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 202 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: American painting and sculpture from colonial through modern times.

ARTHC 350 : Modern Art. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 202 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Modern European art and theory, 1900--1945.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

ARTHC 353 : American Art 1876-1950. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: W
DESCRIPTION: Survey of American painting and sculpture from 1876-1950.

ARTHC 355 : Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 202 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Critical evaluation of trends in art since 1945.

ARTHC 360 : Introduction to Museum and Curatorial Studies. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 201, 202.
DESCRIPTION: Duties of museum professionals while applying museum theory to the practical development of a museum exhibit.

ARTHC 363 : English Architecture, 1485--1900. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: English architecture from Tudor through Victorian period.

ARTHC 365 : American Architecture. (3:3:0)
DESCRIPTION: Major figures, monuments, and movements in American architecture from colonial period through "Gilded Age."

ARTHC 367 : Modern Architecture. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 202 or instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Critical review of roots and evolution of modern architecture.

ARTHC 371 : Chinese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 201, 202, 203.
DESCRIPTION: Chinese art and architecture from its neolithic origins through the dawn of the modern age. Literary, social, and religious contexts considered.

ARTHC 375 : Japanese Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 201, 202, 203.
DESCRIPTION: Japanese art and architecture from its neolithic origins through the dawn of the modern age. Literary, social, and religious contexts considered.

ARTHC 377 : Islamic Art and Architecture. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 201, 202.
DESCRIPTION: Importance of Islamic contributions to world culture from pre-Islamic period through modern times.

ARTHC 380 : Northern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 201, 202.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of art and architecture of Mexico from antiquity to present.

ARTHC 382 : Southern Mesoamerican Art. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 201, 202.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of art and architecture of southern Mexico and central America from antiquity to present.

400-Level Courses

ARTHC 490R : Special Topics and Readings in Art History. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
DESCRIPTION: Topics of specific student interest, centered on strengths of visiting faculty, BYU Study Abroad Program, or other significant art history projects.

ARTHC 496R : Academic Internship: Museum Internship. (.5-8:0:0)
OFFERED: On demand
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 300, 9 hours minimum upper-division art history courses, project approval.
DESCRIPTION: On-the-job experience.

ARTHC 498 : Senior Thesis. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 300; senior standing.
DESCRIPTION: Capstone project tying together major course work. An expansion and refinement of work started earlier in other classes.

ARTHC 499R : Honors Thesis. (.5-6:0:0)

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

ARTHC 500 : Art in Theory: Spectatorship. (3:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Graduate status.
DESCRIPTION: Review and critique of major theoretical approaches in art history, emphasizing the philosophical relationship between viewer and object.

ARTHC 505 : Art in Theory: Language. (3:2:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Graduate status.
DESCRIPTION: Review and critique of major theoretical approaches in art history, emphasizing the recent interest in language and semiotics.

ARTHC 510 : Art in Theory: Context. (3:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Graduate status.
DESCRIPTION: Review and critique of major theoretical approaches in art history, emphasizing the space of display, the museum, and the work's social reception.

ARTHC 512R : Studies in Islamic Art. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: graduate status.
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in Islamic art.

ARTHC 514R : Studies in Chinese Art. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: graduate status.
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in Chinese art.

ARTHC 516R : Studies in Japanese Art. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: graduate status.
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in Japanese art.

ARTHC 520R : Studies in Ancient Art. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, on demand

DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in Egyptian, Greek, and Roman art.

ARTHC 530R : Studies in Medieval Art. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, on demand
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in early Christian, Byzantine, Romanesque, and Gothic art.

ARTHC 540R : Studies in Renaissance Art. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, on demand
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in Northern and Southern Renaissance art.

ARTHC 550R : Studies in Baroque Art. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, on demand
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in northern and southern baroque art.

ARTHC 560R : Studies in Eighteenth- and Nineteenth-Century Art. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, on demand
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in eighteenth- and nineteenth-century art of Europe and America.

ARTHC 570R : Studies in Modern and Contemporary Art. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, on demand
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in modern and contemporary art of Europe and America.

ARTHC 580R : Studies in Architecture. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, on demand
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in architecture of Europe and America.

ARTHC 590R : Studies in Curatorship. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, on demand
DESCRIPTION: Selected topics in curation and the museum.

ARTHC 595R : Foreign Language Readings for Art Historians. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Graduate student status.
DESCRIPTION: Special instruction in reading French or German scholarly texts.

ARTHC 599R : Academic Internship. (1-8:0:0)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC graduate student status.
DESCRIPTION: Professional museum experience with a curatorial mentor.

Graduate Courses

For 600-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Visual Arts Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Visual Arts Core (VA)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Required of all majors in the visual arts (except art history), the visual arts core is a predisciplinary preparation that embraces knowledge and skills from each discipline and underlying principles common to all disciplines. The core is designed to serve students more efficiently by facilitating their progress through the visual arts programs and allowing flexibility in choosing their individual program direction. The core enables students to acquire a basic and broad understanding of the visual arts before engaging in the specific discipline's content and modes of inquiry.

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

VA 111 : Freshman Seminar. (1:1:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into visual arts program.
DESCRIPTION: Conceptual and philosophical preparation for visual arts majors. Lecture and guided discussion seminar. Nature and value of visual arts and visual culture.

VA 112 : Survey of Digital Technology. (1.5:3.0:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into visual arts program.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental principles of digital technology as related to the visual arts.

VA 114 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into visual arts program.
DESCRIPTION: Observational and conceptual drawing using a variety of media and methods.

VA 115 : Two-Dimensional Design. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into visual arts program.
DESCRIPTION: Formal and conceptual elements of design, color, and composition, using a variety of media.

VA 131 : Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: W on block, Su
PREREQUISITE: VA 111, 114, 115.
DESCRIPTION: Figure study using a variety of media and methods. Readings, writings, and participation in course work exhibitions required.

VA 133 : Three-Dimensional Design. (1.5:1:2)
OFFERED: W on block, Su
PREREQUISITE: VA 111, 114, 115.
DESCRIPTION: Three-dimensional concepts, theories, and issues using a variety of media and processes. Readings, writings, and participation in course work exhibitions required.
NOTE: Fee.

VA 134 : Introduction to Photography. (1.5:1:2)
OFFERED: W on block, Su
PREREQUISITE: VA 111, 115.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to photography for visual arts majors, including camera operation and digital capture, photographic principles, lighting, and design with limited postproduction editing. No darkroom.

300-Level Courses

VA 346 : Practicum in Graphic Design. (3:2:4)

OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: freshman core, VADes 220.
DESCRIPTION: Market applications, portfolio preparation, and other aspects of graphic design. Individual portfolio projects designed to develop graphic design skills.

VA 356 : Practicum in Illustration. (3:6:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: VA 111, 112, 114, 115, 131, 133, 136; sophomore courses.
DESCRIPTION: Market applications, portfolio preparation, advertising patterns, and other aspects of the illustration business. Individual portfolio projects designed to develop personal illustration skills.

VA 373 : Practicum in Photography. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Freshman core, VAPho 170.
DESCRIPTION: Professional portrait studio practices, including lighting, working with people, basic business practices; portfolio preparation, advertising, marketing, etc.

VA 380 : Museum Art Education. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: ArtHC 111 or 201; ArtHC 202 or Hum 201 or 202.
DESCRIPTION: The museum as a learning environment; current exhibitions; learning and teaching strategies for collaboration with museum and classroom educator.

Back to Visual Arts Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Visual Arts Animation (VAAnm)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

VAANM 160 : Introduction to Animation. (1.5:4:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Pre-animation major status.
DESCRIPTION: Foundational principles and techniques for animation.

200-Level Courses

VAANM 260 : Storyboarding. (3:4:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into animation program.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to visual storytelling.

300-Level Courses

VAANM 350R : Gesture Drawing for Animators. (3:6:)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: VA 131.
DESCRIPTION: Drawing humans and animals in motion.

VAANM 360 : Visual Development and Character Design. (3:6.0:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into animation program.
DESCRIPTION: Applying design principles for animation.

VAANM 361R : Animation Studio 1. (3:6:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Foundations portfolio review.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced animation projects.

VAANM 362 : Advanced Animation. (3:6.0:0.0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: VAAnm 160.
DESCRIPTION: Applying advanced animation principles, emphasizing character.

400-Level Courses

VAANM 411R : Animation Field Study. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-location study of animation.

VAANM 461R : Animation Studio 2. (3:6:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Individual advanced animation projects.

VAANM 494R : Special Problems in Animation. (1-3:ARR:ARR)

OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual study in animation of special interest.

VAANM 497R : BFA Animation Final Project. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced individual animation project with minimum guidance, showing a high degree of competence.

VAANM 498R : Directed Studies in Animation. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Credit for work experience in animation.

Back to Visual Arts Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Visual Arts Design (VADes)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

400-Level Courses

VADES 410R : Computer Applications Studio. (2:0:2)
PREREQUISITE: VADes 310.
DESCRIPTION: Individual major project using high-end hardware and software.

VADES 411R : Field Study. (.5-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-location study of design.

VADES 496R : Academic Internship: Professional Internship. (.5-6:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: department and faculty advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Work experience in professional design studio evaluated by supervisor.

Back to Visual Arts Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Visual Arts Education (VAEdu)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

300-Level Courses

VAEDU 324 : Foundations in Art Education. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: concurrent enrollment in ScEd 276R.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical, philosophical, and historical foundations of art education; children's aesthetic development.

VAEDU 326 : Art for Elementary Teachers. (2:2:1)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Preservice preparation designed to help elementary classroom teachers understand the visual arts and develop skills necessary for implementing a discipline-based approach for art education.

VAEDU 339 : Computer Application in Art Education. (1.5:1.5:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: VAEdu 324, Sc Ed 276R.
DESCRIPTION: Basic program applications for developing instructional materials in art education.

VAEDU 377 : Art History and Visual Culture Methods. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: VAEdu 324, Sc Ed 276R; VAEdu 339 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical foundations and practical applications for teaching art history and production.

VAEDU 378 : Practicum in Secondary Education. (1:0:3)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Concurrent enrollment in VAEdu 377, 439.
DESCRIPTION: Implementing meaningful and engaging instruction for secondary students; developing critical thinking, problem solving, literacy, and democratic character; assessing learner performance.

VAEDU 397 : Introduction to Art Criticism. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: VAEdu 324, Sc Ed 276R.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical foundations for critical judgment in art and their application in judging works of art.

400-Level Courses

VAEDU 439 : Aesthetics and Criticism Methods for Art Educators. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: VAEdu 324, Sc Ed 276R; VAEdu 339 or concurrent enrollment.
DESCRIPTION: Theoretical foundations and practical applications for teaching aesthetics and criticism.

VAEDU 450 : Advanced Studio for Art Educators. (3:6:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: VAEdu 324, Sc Ed 276R.
DESCRIPTION: Exploring visual culture and contemporary art problems. Creating artworks and methodologies for translating art-making experiences in the K-12 art program.

VAEDU 478 : Art Curriculum Development, Implementation, and Evaluation. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: VAEdu 324, Sc Ed 276R; VAEdu 339 or concurrent enrollment; a C- grade or higher in VAEdu 377, 397, 439.
DESCRIPTION: Principles for developing balanced art curriculum; curriculum implementation; evaluation of student progress and art program effectiveness.

VAEDU 494R : Special Problems in Art Education. (.5-3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: instructor's consent.

500-Level Graduate Courses (available to advanced undergraduates)

VAEDU 578R : Art Education Studio. (3:0:6)

PREREQUISITE: graduate student status.

DESCRIPTION: MA courses in ceramics, drawing, figure drawing, oil painting, aqueous painting, printmaking, crafts, sculpture, digital art, and conceptual art media.

: MA Ceramics.
: MA Drawing.
: MA Figure Drawing.
: MA Oil Painting.
: MA Aqueous Painting.

VAEDU 594R : Special Problems in Art Education. (.5-3:ARR:0)

OFFERED: Sp, Su

DESCRIPTION: Topics dealing with current education issues.

Graduate Courses

For 600-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Visual Arts Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Visual Arts Graphic Design (VAGD)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

VAGD 210 : Intermediate Computer Applications Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to computer software programs specific to graphic design.

VAGD 243 : Basic Typography. (2:1:3)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Exploring fundamentals and traditions for creating, setting, and designing with type. Solving visual problems with type.

VAGD 245 : Introduction to Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Communication problems and solutions through visual interpretations of images, type, and symbols. Comprehensive study of printing, binding methods; manufacture and uses of printing papers.

300-Level Courses

VAGD 310 : Advanced Computer Application Graphic Design. (2:1:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: VAGD 210.
DESCRIPTION: Specific graphic design computer program applications.

VAGD 340 : Corporate Identity Design. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAGD 243 and BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Current philosophy in corporate identification and trademark design. Design trademarks, logotypes, and identity programs.

VAGD 341 : Packaging Design. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Packaging and its function in the marketplace; current packaging technology and aesthetics.

VAGD 342 : Advertising Design. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Particular demands of the advertising world: marketing strategy, editorial and visual concepts, etc. Design ads, collateral materials, campaigns.

VAGD 343 : Publication Design. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Book and magazine publishing and their special editorial, design, and manufacturing requirements.

VAGD 344 : Poster Design. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Functions and characteristics of posters; past and current aesthetics.

VAGD 348 : Type as Image. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Developing unique and expressive letterforms, especially the modification of letters to create new abstract or pictorial images.

VAGD 349 : History of Graphic Design. (3:3:0)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.

DESCRIPTION: Survey of visual communication.

400-Level Courses

VAGD 410R : Computer Applications Studio for Graphic Designers. (2:1:3)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: VAGD 310.
DESCRIPTION: Individual graphic design project using high-end hardware and software.

VAGD 411R : Graphic Design Field Study. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-location study of graphic design.

VAGD 441 : Senior Graphic Design Studio 1. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Opportunity for senior class members to work as a group in solving design problems for real clients on major projects.

VAGD 442 : Senior Graphic Design Studio 2. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAGD 441.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of VAGD 441.

VAGD 443 : Special Problems in Graphic Design 1. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced assignments in graphic design; individual portfolio development.

VAGD 444 : Special Problems in Graphic Design 2. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of VAGD 443.

VAGD 488 : Business Practices for Graphic Designers. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Business aspects of the graphic design profession.

VAGD 494R : Special Problems in Graphic Design. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual study in graphic design of special interest.

VAGD 497R : BFA Graphic Design Final Project. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced individual project in graphic design with minimum guidance, showing a high degree of competence.

VAGD 498R : Directed Studies in Graphic Design. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Credit for work experience in graphic design.

Back to Visual Arts Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Visual Arts Illustration (VAIll)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

VAILL 210 : Intermediate Computer Applications to Illustration. (2:4:0)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to computer software programs specific to illustration.

VAILL 251 : Illustration 1. (2:1:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Overview of styles, techniques, methods, and materials. Illustrative concepts and problem solving.

VAILL 252 : Intermediate Life Drawing. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: F, W, Su
PREREQUISITE: VA 131.
DESCRIPTION: Drawing the classic figure from gesture to finished rendering, emphasizing structure, anatomy, form, and medium.

300-Level Courses

VAILL 310 : Advanced Computer Application Illustration. (2:4.0:0.0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: VAIll 210.
DESCRIPTION: Specific computer illustration program applications.

VAILL 350R : Advanced Life Drawing. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
PREREQUISITE: VA 131, VAIll 252.
DESCRIPTION: Drawing the figure in modern or historical costume; developing drawing skills, especially relating to the draped figure.

VAILL 351 : Illustration 2. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA aacceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Narrative illustration problems emphasizing academic study of the human figure using various media.

VAILL 352 : Illustration 3. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Conceptual illustration problems and market applications, using various media.

VAILL 353 : Narrative 1. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into illustration BFA; VAIll 351.
RECOMMENDED: VAIll 350R.
DESCRIPTION: Narrative problem solving patterns. Use of character, mood, and environment to tell a story or develop conceptual ideas. Study of media, aesthetic principles, and classic story models.

VAILL 354 : Narrative 2. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into illustration BFA; VAIll 351, 353.
RECOMMENDED: VAIll 350R.
DESCRIPTION: Narrative problem solving patterns. Use of character, mood, environment to tell story or develop conceptual ideas. Study of media, aesthetic principles, and sequential narratives.

VAILL 355 : History of American Illustration 1 (1860-1930). (3:4:0)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.

DESCRIPTION: Survey of illustration in visual communication, emphasizing the birth of publishing and "Golden Age" of American illustration, 1860-1930.

VAILL 356 : History of American Illustration 2 (1930-Present). (3:4:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Survey of American illustration in visual communication, emphasizing from 1930 to the present.

VAILL 357 : Sketchbook. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: VA 114, 115, 131; VAIll 250, 350R.
DESCRIPTION: Using a sketchbook in visual thinking process: exploring ideas, recording visual experience, and developing fundamental drawing skills.

VAILL 358 : Character Design for Illustrators. (3:6:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: VA 114, 115, 131, VAIll 250, 350R.
DESCRIPTION: Concepts and projects dealing with the interpretation and stylization of human and animal characters applied to children's markets, caricature, animation, and humorous illustration.

400-Level Courses

VAILL 411R : Illustration Field Study. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-location study of illustration.

VAILL 450R : Painting the Human Head. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAIll 350 and BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Painting from a live model; unique aspects of portraiture and colors of the human face.

VAILL 451 : Senior Illustration Studio 1. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAIll 351, 352, and BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Individual portfolio development.

VAILL 452 : Senior Illustration Studio 2. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAIll 451.
DESCRIPTION: Flexible in nature, featuring various instructors with unique individual skills. Team taught. Advanced assignments in illustration; individual portfolio preparation.

VAILL 453 : Illustration 4. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAIll 351, 352; BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced assignments in illustration. Various instructors with unique skills and market experience.

VAILL 454 : Illustration 5. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAIll 351, 352; BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Continuation of VAIll 453. Advanced assignments in illustration and media.

VAILL 488 : Professional Practices for Illustrators. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Business aspects of the illustration profession.

VAILL 494R : Special Problems in Illustration. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual study in illustration of special interest.

VAILL 497R : BFA Illustration Final Project. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced individual project in illustration with miminum guidance, showing a high degree of competence.

VAILL 498R : Directed Studies in Illustration. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Credit for work experience in illustration.

Back to Visual Arts Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Visual Arts Photography (VAPho)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

VAPHO 170 : Introduction to Black and White Photography. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance into visual arts program; VA 120.
DESCRIPTION: Basic camera and darkroom techniques emphasizing black and white film processing and printmaking.

200-Level Courses

VAPHO 210 : Introduction to Digital Imaging. (3:6:2)
OFFERED: F, Sp
PREREQUISITE: VA 112, 115, VAPho 170.
DESCRIPTION: Photography-based digital imaging, including film scanning, digital capture, color management, Photoshop instruction, fine art and commercial print output, and archiving.

VAPHO 272 : Introduction to Color Photography. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAPho 170.
DESCRIPTION: Color aesthetics, theory, and systems in traditional and digital capture and printmaking.

VAPHO 273 : Advanced Photography. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAPho 170.
DESCRIPTION: Camera and darkroom techniques using the zone system for exposure and development control of large format negatives and prints.
NOTE: Lab required.

VAPHO 275 : Classical Portrait Photography. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAPho 170, 210, 273.
DESCRIPTION: Studio and environmental portraiture as well as traditional approaches to portrait photography, including wedding/bridal. Lab required.

300-Level Courses

VAPHO 310 : Advanced Computer Application Photography. (2:4:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: VAPho 210.
DESCRIPTION: Specific photography computer applications, including workflow, color management, and personal project work.

VAPHO 372 : Still Life Photography. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Camera and studio techniques to produce illustrations for advertising layout and other media.
NOTE: Lab required.

VAPHO 376 : Editorial Photography. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: Acceptance to BFA photograhy level.
DESCRIPTION: Use of photography in magazines, newspapers, annual reports, etc. Creating and publishing picture stories.

VAPHO 377R : Exploring Alternative Photography Processes. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Photography as an exploratory, sensitizing process.
NOTE: Lab required.

VAPHO 379 : History of Photography. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Origin and development of photographic aesthetics.

400-Level Courses

VAPHO 410R : Computer Applications Studio for Photographers. (2:4:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: VAPho 310.
DESCRIPTION: Individual photography project using high-end hardware and software.

VAPHO 411R : Photographic Field Study. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: On-location study of photography.

VAPHO 475 : Advanced Location Photography. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Lighting and photographing architecture, products, people, and concepts in environmental settings for the editorial, corporate, industrial, and advertising industry.

VAPHO 477R : Nature Photography. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Techniques of professional nature and landscape photography.

VAPHO 478 : Fine Art Photography. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: VAPho 272 and BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Fine art approaches to photography; conceptual, social, and aesthetic values; modern and postmodern values.

VAPHO 488 : Professional Practices for Photographers. (2:2:0)
OFFERED: F
PREREQUISITE: BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Business aspects of the photographer's profession.

VAPHO 494R : Special Problems in Photography. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Individual study in photography of special interest.

VAPHO 497R : BFA Photography Final Project. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced individual project in photography showing a high degree of competence.

VAPHO 498R : Directed Studies in Photography. (1-6:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: On demand.
PREREQUISITE: BFA advisor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Credit fort work experience in photography.

Back to Visual Arts Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Visual Arts Studio (VAStu)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

100-Level Courses

VASTU 101 : Introduction to Art and Drawing. (3:2:4)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Readings, aesthetic topics, basic drawing techniques and concepts.

VASTU 104 : Introduction to Sculpture for Non-Majors. (3:4:3)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Basic sculpture processes and concepts, including lecture, demonstrations, lab time, slide lectures, some art historical material.

VASTU 105 : Introduction to Ceramics for Non-Majors. (3:4:3)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Basic throwing, hand-building skills, vocabulary, and technique for non-art majors, including lecture, demonstrations, lab time, slide lectures, some art historical material.

VASTU 109 : Introduction to Calligraphy. (2:1:3)
DESCRIPTION: Basic skills in hand lettering.
NOTE: Independent Study also.

200-Level Courses

VASTU 200 : Studio Techniques for Art History. (3:2:4)
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to art techniques, materials, and practices directed toward art history majors.

VASTU 204 : Sculpture 2. (1.5:1:3)
PREREQUISITE: VAStu 101.
DESCRIPTION: Extended work in basic sculpture processes and concepts.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 205 : Ceramics 2. (1.5:1:3)
PREREQUISITE: VAStu 101.
DESCRIPTION: Extended methods of creating original ceramic objects, including glaze mixing, kiln firing, and research techniques.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 206 : Printmaking 2. (1.5:1:3)
PREREQUISITE: VAStu 101.
DESCRIPTION: Extended work in etching.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 207 : Painting 2. (1.5:1:3)
PREREQUISITE: VAStu 101.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to oil painting.

VASTU 208 : Watercolor 2. (1.5:1:3)
PREREQUISITE: VAStu 101.
DESCRIPTION: Introduction to aqueous media.

VASTU 209 : Calligraphy 2. (2:1:3)
PREREQUISITE: VAStu 109.
DESCRIPTION: Spencerian alphabet and design. Problems in applying various handmade and transfer alphabets.

VASTU 214 : Aqueous Media Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Foundation in transparent aqueous media.

VASTU 215 : Painting Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Foundation painting.

VASTU 216 : Ceramics Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Foundation ceramics.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 217 : Sculpture Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Foundation sculpture.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 218 : Intaglio Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Foundation printmaking.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 219 : Lithography Fundamentals. (1.5:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Foundation printmaking.
NOTE: Fee.

300-Level Courses

VASTU 321 : Drawing. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Drawing as a graphic form of self-expression, emphasizing personal statement in response to various experiences and concepts.

VASTU 322R : Figure Drawing. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Visual Arts core.
DESCRIPTION: Drawing from the human figure, emphasizing structure and anatomy.

VASTU 325 : Art Preparation and Presentation. (3:6:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Framing and other ways to prepare and present art.

VASTU 326 : Current Art Practice. (3:6:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Current issues in art.

VASTU 327 : Painting. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core and VAStu 215.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamental concepts and techniques of oil painting.

VASTU 328R : Figure Painting. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: visual arts core and VAStu 215, 322, 327.
DESCRIPTION: Fundamentals of figure painting.

VASTU 330 : Bookbinding. (3:4:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Traditional approaches to hand bookbinding.

VASTU 333 : Aqueous Media. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core and VAStu 214.
DESCRIPTION: Exploring multiple aqueous media on paper: transparent water color, acrylic, gouache, casein, egg tempera.

VASTU 350 : Printmaking: Intaglio. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core and VAStu 218.
DESCRIPTION: Intaglio printmaking, based on traditional and contemporary techniques.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 351 : Printmaking: Lithography. (3:2:4)

PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core and VAStu 219.
DESCRIPTION: Lithography printmaking, based on traditional and contemporary techniques.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 353 : Digital Art. (3:6:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Exploring the computer as a tool for visual self-expression.

VASTU 355R : Stained Glass. (3:2:4)
DESCRIPTION: Methods and processes using leaded glass, copper, foil, and faceted glass.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 356R : Figure Sculpture. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core and VAStu 217.
DESCRIPTION: Modeling the human figure in clay.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 358 : Sculpture. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core and VAStu 217.
DESCRIPTION: Traditional and nontraditional approaches to sculpture.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 359R : Ceramics. (3:2:4)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts core and VAStu 216, 217.
DESCRIPTION: Designing, throwing, hand forming, decorating, glazing, and firing techniques.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 394R : Special Problems in Art. (.5-3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.

VASTU 395R : Studio Seminar. (.5:1:0)
OFFERED: F, W
PREREQUISITE: VA 111.
DESCRIPTION: Selected contemporary issues involving visiting artists, guest lecturers, video documentaries, discussions, and program information.

400-Level Courses

VASTU 440 : Business Practices for Artists. (1.5:2:0)
PREREQUISITE: Visual arts major.
DESCRIPTION: Basic business practices associated with managing career in visual arts.

VASTU 456R : Sculpture Studio. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: VAStu 356R or 358R and admission by portfolio.
DESCRIPTION: Advanced study in sculpture: traditional and nontraditional approaches.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 459R : Ceramic Studio. (.5-9:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: VAStu 359R and admission by portfolio.
DESCRIPTION: Exploratory experience with advanced methods in ceramics. Research emphasis on clay bodies, glazes, and constructing and operating kilns.
NOTE: Fee.

VASTU 480R : Advanced Studio. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
PREREQUISITE: VAStu 321 or 322R; 350R or 351R; 327R or 333; 328R (if figure emphasis).
DESCRIPTION: Individual development of art issues in advanced studio environment. Writing a proposal accompanied by a readings list.

VASTU 496R : Academic Internship: Professional Internship. (.5-6:0:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: visual arts major.

VASTU 497 : BFA Final Project and Exit Portfolio. (3:0:0)
PREREQUISITE: Studio BFA acceptance.
DESCRIPTION: Final exhibition and project report; completed travel requirement account; submit all required materials for BFA exit portfolio.

Graduate Courses

For 600-level courses, see the BYU 2009–2010 Graduate Catalog.

Back to Visual Arts Department Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Visual Arts Faculty

Show All
Hide All

Professors

Barrett, Robert T
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** Visual Arts
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BFA, University of Utah, 1973
  MA, University of Iowa, 1975
  MFA, University of Iowa, 1976

Barsch, Wulf E.
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** Visual Arts
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BFA, Werkkunstschule, Hannover, Germany, 1968
  MA, Brigham Young University, 1971
  MFA, Brigham Young University, 1972

Barton, Garold C.
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** Visual Arts
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BFA, Brigham Young University, 1989
  MFA, Ohio State University, 1994

Beattie, Donna Kay
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** Visual Arts
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BS, Emporia State University, 1963
  MA, University of Missouri, Kansas City, 1985
  PhD, University of Kansas, 1989

Hull, Richard
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** Visual Arts
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BFA, Brigham Young University, 1987

Johnson, Mark J.
- **COLLEGE:** Fine Arts and Communications
- **DEPARTMENT:** Visual Arts
- **RANK:** Professor
- **DEGREES:** BA, Brigham Young University, 1979
  MA, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1983
  MFA, Princeton University, 1984
  PhD, Princeton University, 1986

Ostraff, Joseph Evan
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1982
MFA, University of Washington, 1984

Peacock, Martha Moffitt
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1978
MA, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1985
PhD, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1989

Sullivan, Linda Ann
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: AA, Ricks College, 1977
BA, Brigham Young University, 1981
MFA, University of Utah, 1993

Telford, John W.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Professor
DEGREES: MFA, University of Utah, 1988

Associate Professors

Allen, Von D.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BS, Edinboro State College, 1973
MS, Edinboro State College, 1976
MFA, Syracuse University, 1983

Andersen, Bethanne P.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1976
MFA, Brigham Young University, 1979

Brinkerhoff, Val W.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1980
MFA, Utah State University, 1987

Christensen, Brian D.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1990

MFA, Washington University, 1993

Draper, Bryon Kay
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University—Hawaii, 1990
MFA, Brigham Young University, 1995

Everett, Peter H.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1996
MFA, Pratt Institute, 2000

Graham, Mark Allen
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, University of Utah, 1978
MBA, New York University, 1986
PhD, Columbia University, 2001

Gray, Sharon R.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1968
MS, Radford College
EdD, Brigham Young University, 1992

Pulfer, Adrian H.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Associate Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1988

Assistant Professors

Adams, Paul S.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1992
MFA, Utah State University, 1996

Barson, Brent
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1997
MFA, Art Center College of Design, 2003

Belliston, Sunny
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 2005

MFA, Ohio State University, 2007

Buehler, Fidalis
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BFA, University of Hawaii, Manoa, 2004
MFA, Brigham Young University, 2007

Gillett, Eric A.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1991
MFA, University of Utah, 2003

Jensen, Heather Belnap
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Brigham Young University, 1997
PhD, University of Kansas, 2007

Woodward, Ryan J.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Assistant Professor
DEGREES: AA, Ricks College, 1995
BFA, Brigham Young University, 2003
MFA, The Academy of Art University, 2006

Instructors

Barney, Daniel Theron
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Instructor
DEGREES: BFA, Brigham Young University, 1994
MA, Brigham Young University, 2004

Magleby, Mark Allen
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Instructor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1989
MA, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1992

Swensen, James R.
COLLEGE: Fine Arts and Communications
DEPARTMENT: Visual Arts
RANK: Instructor
DEGREES: BA, Brigham Young University, 1998
MA, Brigham Young University, 2000

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Women's Research Institute

Bonnie Ballif-Spanvill, Director
1063 JFSB, (801) 422-4609

Web: http://wri.byu.edu

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences Advisement Center
151 SWKT, (801) 422-3541

Research and Scholarship

The Women's Research Institute seeks to promote the scholarly investigation of female perspectives and experiences in diverse cultural and historical contexts. It provides access to a worldwide network of scholarship through the ongoing collaborative research it directs and its sponsorship of academic conferences and visiting scholars. Research projects focusing on women's unique patterns of development and learning, their viewpoints and contributions, and their involvement in families, religions, and societies throughout the world are created and funded through the institute.

Women's Studies Discipline

The women's studies minor educates students in the findings, theories, and methodologies fundamental to the women's studies field, while fostering critical thinking and superior scholarship. Considering traditional academic discourse from the female perspective allows new insights into our historical and cultural traditions.

Career Opportunities

A women's studies minor enhances and broadens educational and employment opportunities in any discipline. The women's studies minor trains students to look at issues and questions from unique perspectives, develop research skills, learn current theory, and deal with gender issues in society. This training prepares students to be more successful in graduate and professional schools, business and industry, and government or community service.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Minor in Women's Studies (19 hours)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Program Requirements

1. Complete the following:
   - WS 222 : (WS-Soc) Introduction to Women's Studies. (3:3:0)
   - WS 392R : Women's Studies Colloquium. (.5:ARR:0)
     (two enrollments required)
   - WS 492 : Women's Studies Senior Research Seminar. (3:ARR:0)

2. Complete two courses from the following:
   - ENGL 396 : Studies in Women's Literature. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 384 : United States Women's History. (3:3:0)
   - PL SC 472 : International Political Economy of Women. (3:3:0)
   - PSYCH 306 : Psychology of Gender. (3:3:0)
   - SFL 371 : Work and Relationships in the Home. (3:3:0)
   - SOC 367 : Sociology of Gender. (3:3:0)

3. Complete two elective courses from the following:
   - HLTH 450 : Women's Health Issues. (3:3:0)
   - HIST 378 : American Family History. (3:3:0)
   - NDFS 424 : Nutrition Through the Life Cycle. (2:2:0)
   - SFL 461 : The Family and the Law. (3:3:0)
   - SOC 323 : Racial and Minority-Group Relations. (3:3:0)
     or
     SOC 460 : Issues in Family Sociology. (3:3:0)
   - WS 390R : Women's Studies Special Topics. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
   - WS 499R : Independent Research. (.5-3:0:0)
     (1-3 hours required)

Show all Women's Studies (WS) Courses

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Women's Studies (WS)

Show All Course Descriptions
Hide All Course Descriptions

Undergraduate Courses

200-Level Courses

WS 222 : (WS-Soc) Introduction to Women's Studies. (3:3:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp
DESCRIPTION: Survey of scholarship about women's lives; new historical, sociological, psychological, and literary approaches that inform our understanding of women's experience.

300-Level Courses

WS 390R : Women's Studies Special Topics. (1-3:ARR:ARR)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
DESCRIPTION: Subjects related to women's studies, including anthropology of gender, women in the scriptures, British colonial writers, women's health care concepts, Euopean women's history, Mormon women's history, women entrepreneurs, etc.

WS 392R : Women's Studies Colloquium. (.5:ARR:0)
OFFERED: F, W
DESCRIPTION: Scholarly findings presented by researchers on topics relating to women's lives and experiences throughout history, across the world, and within ethnic, educational, and economic segments of society.

400-Level Courses

WS 492 : Women's Studies Senior Research Seminar. (3:ARR:0)
OFFERED: W
PREREQUISITE: WS 222.
DESCRIPTION: Synthesis of interdisciplinary studies of women; comparative analysis of methods used in research on women; group or individual senior research papers required.

WS 499R : Independent Research. (.5-3:0:0)
OFFERED: F, W, Sp, Su
PREREQUISITE: Instructor's consent.
DESCRIPTION: Course-related instructional activities or laboratory/field research in women's studies issues.

Back to Women's Research Institute Home

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Accreditation and Affiliations

Brigham Young University is fully accredited by the Northwest Commission on Colleges and Universities. In addition, many professional programs of the university are reviewed, evaluated, and accredited by national and state associations and boards.

The following organizations have given full accreditation to related programs at the university:

- Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, Inc. (ABET) for the four-year programs leading to bachelor of science degrees in chemical engineering, civil engineering, computer engineering, computer science, electrical engineering, mechanical engineering
- Accrediting Council for Education in Journalism and Mass Communications
- American Alliance for Health, Physical Education, Recreation, and Dance
- American Association for Health Education
- American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy
- American Association of Museums
- American Bar Association
- American Council for Construction Education
- American Institute of Graphic Arts
- American Psychological Association
- American Research Center in Egypt
- American Society of Mammalogists
- American Society of Media Photographers
- American Speech, Language, Hearing Association
- American Veterinary Medical Association
- Associated Landscape Contractors Association
- Association for Childhood Education International
- Association for Educational Communications and Technology
- Association of Systematics Collections
- Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business
- Collegiate Commission on Nursing Education
- Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education of the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy
- Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs
- Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education
- Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics Education
- Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education
- Computer Science Accreditation Board/ABET
- Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET
- Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs
- Council for Exceptional Children
- Council of Baccalaureate and Higher Degree Programs of the National League for Nursing
- Council on Accreditation, National Recreation and Park Association
- Council on Education for Public Health
- Council on Social Work Education
- Council on Technology Teacher Education
- Educational Leadership Constituent Council
- Institute of Food Technologists
- International Facilities Management Association
- International Society for Technology Education
- International Technology Education Association
- Joint Review Committee on Educational Programs in Athletic Training
- National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences
- National Association for the Education of Young Children
- National Association of School Psychologists
- National Association of Schools of Art and Design
- National Association of Schools of Dance
- National Association of Schools of Music
- National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration
- National Association of Schools of Theatre
- National Association of Sport and Physical Education
- National Association of State Directors of Teacher Education and Certification
- National Collegiate Athletic Association
- National Council for Accreditation of Coaching Education

- National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education
- National Council for Social Studies
- National Council of Teachers of English
- National Council of Teachers of Mathematics
- National Environmental Health Association
- National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission
- National Science Teachers Association
- Northwest Association of Secondary and Higher Schools
- Northwest Commission on Colleges and Universities
- Public Relations Society of America
- Society for Public Health Education
- Teacher Education Accreditation Council
- Technology Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, Inc. (TAC/ABET) for the four-year program leading to a bachelor of science degree in manufacturing engineering technology
- The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business
- The National Recreation and Parks Association
- Utah Office of Museum Services
- Utah State Board of Nursing
- Utah State Office of Education

Brigham Young University (or full-time faculty) are affiliated with the following educational and professional associations:

Index:
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P R S T U V W

A

- Academia de la Investigacion Cientifica
- Academic Unit Review Committee
- Academy for Health Services Marketing
- Academy Health
- Academy of Financial Services
- Academy of International Business
- Academy of Management
- Academy of Marketing Science
- Acoustical Society of America
- Actors Equity Association
- Administrative Management Society
- Advocates for Child Psychiatric Nursing
- African American Pioneer Committee
- Air Waste Management Association
- Alliance for Media Literate America
- Alpha Kappa Delta
- Alpha Tau Chapter of Kappa Omnicron Nu
- AMCAP Association
- American Academy of Audiology
- American Academy of Management
- American Academy of Nurse Practitioners
- American Academy of Nursing
- American Academy of Religion
- American Accounting Association
- American Advertising Federation
- American Agricultural Economics Association
- American Alliance for Theatre and Education
- American Anthropological Association
- American-Arab Affairs Council
- American Association for Advances in Health Care Research
- American Association for Artificial Intelligence
- American Association for Counseling and Development
- American Association for Italian Studies
- American Association for Leisure and Recreation
- American Association for Public Opinion Research
- American Association for State and Local History
- American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies
- American Association for the History of Nursing
- American Association of Adult and Continuing Education
- American Association of Aerosol Research
- American Association of Bovine Practitioners
- American Association of Cereal Chemists
- American Association of Colleges
- American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education

- American Association of Colleges of Nursing
- American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers
- American Association of Critical Care Nurses
- American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences
- American Association of Health Education
- American Association of Higher Education
- American Association of Investments
- American Association of Museums
- American Association of Nurse Practitioners
- American Association of Petroleum Geologists
- American Association of Physics Teachers
- American Association of Presidents of Independent Colleges and Universities
- American Association of Real Estate Appraisers
- American Association of School Administrators
- American Association of Small Ruminant Practitioners
- American Association of State and Local History
- American Association of Teachers of Arabic
- American Association of Teachers of French
- American Association of Teachers of German
- American Association of Teachers of Italian
- American Association of Teachers of Slavic and East European Languages
- American Association of Teachers of Spanish and Portuguese
- American Association of University Women
- American Astronomical Society
- American Bach Society
- American Biological Safety Association
- American Business Law Association
- American Chemical Society
- American Choral Directors Association
- American College Dance Festival Association
- American College of Health Administrators
- American College of Health Care Executives
- American College of Nurse-Midwives
- American College of Nurse Practitioners
- American College of Nutrition
- American College of Sports Medicine
- American College Personnel Association
- American Collegiate Retailing
- American Comparative Literature Association
- American Conference on Romanticism
- American Council for the Teaching of Foreign Languages
- American Council of Teachers of Russian
- American Council on Consumer Interests
- American Council on Education
- American Crystallographic Association
- American Dairy Science Association
- American Dietetic Association
- American DDR Studies Association
- American Economics Association
- American Educational Research Association
- American Federation of Musicians
- American Federation of Television and Radio Employees
- American Film Institute
- American Finance Association
- American Geophysical Union
- American Group Psychotherapy Association
- American Guild of Musical Artists
- American Guild of Organists
- American Heart Association
- American Historical Association
- American Holistic Nurses Association
- American Hospital Association
- American Industrial Hygiene Association
- American Institute for Maghribi Studies
- American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics
- American Institute of Certified Public Accountants
- American Institute of Chemical Engineers
- American Institute of Design and Drafting
- American Institute of Hydrogeology
- American Institute of Hydrology
- American Institute of Organ Builders
- American Institute of Physics
- American Institute of Plant Engineers

- American Journalism Historians Association
- American Library Association
- American Liszt Society
- American Management Association
- American Marketing Association
- American Mathematical Society
- American Meteorological Association
- American Musical Instrument Society
- American Musicological Society
- American Newspaper Publishers Association
- American Nurses Association
- American Oil Chemists' Society
- American Organization of Nurse Executives
- American Oriental Society
- American Petroleum Institute
- American Philological Association
- American Philosophical Association
- American Physical Society
- American Physiological Society
- American Political Science Association
- American Popular Culture Association
- American Production and Inventory Control Society
- American Psychiatric Nurse's Association
- American Psychological Association
- American Psychological Society
- American Public Health Association
- American Public Radio
- American Public Television Association
- American Quaternary Association
- American Real Estate and Urban Economics Association
- American Real Estate Society
- American Research Center in Egypt
- American Risk and Insurance Association
- American School Food Service Association
- American School Health Association
- American Schools of Construction
- American Schools of Oriental Research
- American Society for Bone and Mineral Research
- American Society for Clinical Nutrition
- American Society for Engineering Education
- American Society for Engineering Management
- American Society for Environmental History
- American Society for Horticultural Science
- American Society for Mass Spectrometry
- American Society for Microbiology
- American Society for Nutrition
- American Society for Nutritional Sciences
- American Society for Public Administration
- American Society for Quality
- American Society for Testing and Materials
- American Society for Theatre Research
- American Society for Training and Development
- American Society of Agriculture Engineers
- American Society of Agronomy
- American Society of Animal Science
- American Society of Church History
- American Society of Civil Engineers
- American Society of Composers, Authors, and Publishers
- American Society of Eighteenth-Century Studies
- American Society of Genealogists
- American Society of International and Comparative Law
- American Society of Landscape Contractors
- American Society of Mammalogists
- American Society of Mechanical Engineers
- American Society of Pain Management Nurses
- American Society of Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition
- American Society of PeriAnesthesia Nurses
- American Society of Plant Biology
- American Society of Public Accountants
- American Society of Training and Development
- American Sociological Association
- American Speech and Hearing Association
- American Statistical Association

- American String Teachers Association
- American Taxation Association
- American Theological Library Association
- American Translators Association
- American Viola d'amore Society
- American Viola Society
- Archaeological Conservancy, The
- Associated Builders and Contractors
- Associated General Contractors of America
- Associated Neuroscience Departments and Programs
- Associated Schools of Construction
- Associated Writing Programs
- Association for Advances in Health Care Research
- Association for Asian Studies
- Association for Behavioral and Cognitive Therapy
- Association for Business Communication
- Association for Career and Technical Education [Family and Consumer Sciences Education]
- Association for Comparative Economic Studies
- Association for Comparative Studies
- Association for Computational Linguistics
- Association for Computers and the Humanities
- Association for Computers in Education
- Association for Computing Machinery
- Association for Consumer Research
- Association for Counselor Education and Supervision
- Association for Couples in Marriage Enrichment
- Association for Documentary Editing
- Association for Education in Journalism and Mass Communications
- Association for Educational Communications and Technology
- Association for Financial Counseling and Planning Education
- Association for International Business Education and Research
- Association for Library and Information Science Education
- Association for Literary and Linguistic Computing
- Association for Manufacturing Excellence
- Association for Mormon Counselors and Psychotherapists
- Association for Mormon Letters
- Association for Practical and Professional Ethics
- Association for Public Policy Analysis and Management
- Association for Schools in Journalism and Mass Communications
- Association for Science Teacher Education
- Association for Society of Newspaper Editors
- Association for Student Judicial Affairs
- Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development
- Association for Supervision, Training, and Development
- Association for Systems Management
- Association for the Advancement of Computing in Education
- Association for the Education of Teachers in Science
- Association for Theatre in Higher Education
- Association Internationale de l'Education Musicale Willems
- Association of American Colleges
- Association of American Law Schools
- Association of American University Presses
- Association of Ancient Historians
- Association of Asian Studies
- Association of Baccalaureate Social Work Programs
- Association of Career and Technical Education
- Association of College and Research Libraries
- Association of College and University Museums and Galleries
- Association of College Unions—International
- Association of Community Health Nursing Educators
- Association of Continuing Higher Education
- Association of Departments of English
- Association of Departments of Foreign Languages
- Association of General Contractors
- Association of Graduate Students in Statistics
- Association of Higher Education Facilities Officers
- Association of Literary Scholars and Critics
- Association of Mathematics Teacher Educators
- Association of Military Surgeons of the United States
- Association of Mormon Counselors and Psychotherapists
- Association of Musical Theatre Educators
- Association of Neuroscience Departments and Programs
- Association of Performing Arts Presenters

- Association of PeriOperative Registered Nursing
- Association of Professional Genealogists
- Association of Psychology Postdoctoral and Internship Centers
- Association of Research Libraries
- Association of Supervision and Curriculum Development
- Association of Teacher Educators
- Association of Teachers of Chinese
- Association of Teachers of Japanese
- Association of Theatre for Children and Young People
- Association of the United States Army
- Association of University and College Counseling Center Directors
- Association of Western Universities
- Association of Women in Radio and Television
- Association of Women's Health, Obstetric, and Neonatal Nursing
- Astronomical Society of the Pacific
- Audio Engineering Society
- Australia/New Zealand Communication Association

B

- Beta Alpha Psi
- Biblical Archaeology Society
- Bibliographic Center for Research, Rocky Mountain Region
- Biophysical Society
- Board for Certification of Genealogists
- Board of the Utah Headlines Chapter
- Botanical Society of America
- Broadcast Education Association
- Broadcast Music Inc.

C

- California Bar Association
- Canadian Mathematical Society
- Canadian Psychological Association
- Cantonese Language Association
- Casualty Actuarial Society
- Center for Applied Linguistics
- Center for Arabic Study Abroad
- Center for Cold War Studies
- Center for International Business Education and Research
- Center for International Scholarly Exchange
- Center for Research Libraries
- Central Education Network
- Central Opera Service
- Changes in Liberal Education
- Chartered Financial Analyst Institute
- Classical Association of the Middle West and South
- Clay Minerals Society
- Cliometric Society
- Coalition for Networked Information
- Coalition of Holistic Nurse Educators
- Coalition of Western Women Historians
- Cognitive Development Society
- College and University Machine Records Conference
- College and University Personnel Association
- College Art Association
- College Athletic Business Managers Association
- College Band Directors National Association
- College Entrance Examination Board
- College Media Advisors
- College Music Society
- College of Alberta Psychologists
- College Orchestra Directors Association
- College Reading Association
- College Reading and Learning Association
- College Sports Information Directors of America
- Committee on Categorizing Statistics Software
- Committee on Statistics Software National Academy
- Comp Drama Association
- Comparative and International Education Society
- Computer-Assisted Language Instruction Consortium
- Computing Research Association
- Confederation of International Organizers of Folkdance Festivals

- Conference on Christianity and Literature
- Conference on College Composition and Communication
- Congress on Research in Dance
- Consortium for the Advancement of Undergraduate Statistics Education
- Consortium of Church Libraries and Archives
- Consumer Research Association
- Co-op America
- Cooperative Education and Internship Association
- Correctional Educational Association
- Costume Society of America
- Costume Society of Great Britain
- Council for Chemical Research
- Council for Colleges of Arts and Sciences
- Council for European Studies
- Council for Learning Disabilities
- Council for Programs in Technical and Scientific Communication
- Council for the Advancement and Support of Education
- Council for Undergraduate Research
- Council for Writing Program Administrators
- Council of Editors of Learned Journals
- Council of Graduate Departments of Psychology
- Council of Graduate Schools in the United States
- Council on Legal Education Opportunities
- Council on Library and Information Resources
- Crop Science Society of America

D

- Daguerrean Society
- Dalcroze Society of America
- Dance and the Child International
- Dante Society of America
- Data Processing Management Association
- David Whitmer Historical Association
- Decision Sciences Institute
- Denver Geophysical Society
- Division of Planetary Sciences of the American Astronomical Society
- Dramatist Guild

E

- Econometric Society
- Economic History Association
- Editorial Board of Marriage and Families
- EDP Auditors Association
- Education and Urban Society
- Education Law Association
- Educational Films Library Association
- Educational Society for Resource Management
- Educational Theatre Association
- Emergency Nurses Association
- Endocrine Society
- English Folk Dance and Song Society
- Environmental Historians Association
- Eta Kappa Nu
- Eta Sigma Gamma
- Eugene O'Neill Society of America
- European Accounting Association
- European American Musical Alliance
- European Association of Exploration Geophysicists
- European Physical Society
- European Trade Association
- Evangelical Training Society
- Executive MBA Council

F

- Faculty Affiliate of Women's Research Institute
- Families and Work Institute
- Family and Consumer Sciences Education Association
- Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology
- Federation of Genealogical Societies
- Federation of Schools of Accountancy
- Financial Management Association

- First Families of Ohio
- Food Service Management Education Council
- Foundation for Ancient Research and Mormon Studies
- Friends of the Permian
- Fulbright Academy of Science and Technology

G

- Gamma Sigma Delta
- Genealogical Forum of Oregon
- Genetics Society of America
- Geochemical Society
- Geological Society of America
- Geophysical Society of Houston
- German Studies Association
- Global Health Council
- Goal/QPC, Inc.
- Goethe Institute (U.S. and West Germany)
- Golden Key National Honor Society
- Graduate Management Admissions Council: Career Services Council
- Great Basin Anthropological Association
- Greater Western Library Alliance
- Guild of Carillonneurs in North America

H

- Health Care Financial Association
- Health Education Association of Utah
- Historic Brass Society

I

- Ibsen Society of America
- Icelandic Association of Utah
- Illinois Geological Survey
- Illustration Partnership of America
- Imperial Society of Dance
- Indiana Geological Survey
- Industrial Relations Research Association
- Institute for Operations Research and the Management Sciences
- Institute for Public Relations
- Institute of Business Designers
- Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
- Institute of Food Technologists
- Institute of Industrial Engineers
- Institute of Internal Auditors
- Institute of International Education
- Institute of Management Accountants
- Institute of Management Science/Operations Research Society of America
- Institute of Management Sciences
- Institute of Mathematical Statistics
- Institute of Noise Control Engineering
- Institute of Outdoor Drama
- Integrative Health Network
- Interior Design Education Council
- Interior Design Educators Council
- Intermountain Healthcare Research Council
- Intermountain Oncology Nursing Society
- International Arts Medicine Association
- International Association for Dance Medicine and Science
- International Association for Financial Planning
- International Association for Food Protection
- International Association for Korean Language Educators
- International Association for Mass Communication Research
- International Association for Statistical Education
- International Association for the Study of Popular Music
- International Association of Administrative Professionals
- International Association of Business Communications
- International Association of Business Disciplines
- International Association of Egyptologists
- International Association of Hydrogeologists
- International Association of Learning Laboratories
- International Association of Scholarly Publishers
- International Association of Schools of Social Work

- International Association of Survey Statisticians
- International Association of Theatre for Children and Young People
- International Association of Theatrical and Screen Employees
- International Astronomical Union
- International Biometrics Society, Western North American Region
- International City/County Management Association
- International Clarinet Association
- International Commission for the Accreditation of Professional Genealogists
- International Communication Association
- International Comparative Literature Association
- International Conference for Computers in the Humanities
- International Congress of Meat Science and Technology
- International Congress of University Adult Education
- International Council of Fine Arts Deans
- International Council of Kinetography Laban/Labanotation
- International Council of Organizations for Folklore Festivals and Folk Art
- International Dance Council
- International Dark-Sky Association
- International Digital Media and Arts Association
- International Documentary Association
- International Double Reed Society
- International Drama in Education Association
- International Education for Peace Association
- International Environmetrics Society
- International Federation for Theatre Research
- International Federation of Choral Music
- International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions
- International Glaciology Society
- International Horn Competition of America
- International Horn Society
- International Humic Substances Society
- International Institute for Qualitative Methods
- International Institute of Forecasters
- International Kodaly Society
- International Meat Processors
- International Musicological Society
- International Neural Network Society
- International Nursing Association for Clinical Simulation and Learning
- International Organization of Scenographers, Architects, and Technicians of Theatre
- International Public Management Associations—Human Resources
- International Reading Association
- International Schools of Theatre
- International Sculpture Conference
- International Society for Bayesian Analysis
- International Society for Developmental Psychobiology
- International Society for Education Through Art
- International Society for Indoor Air Quality and Climate
- International Society for Infant Studies
- International Society for Infectious Diseases
- International Society for Music Education
- International Society for Music in Medicine
- International Society for Psychiatric/Mental Health Nurses
- International Society for the Scholarship of Teaching and Learning
- International Society for the Study of Behavioral Development
- International Society of Bassists
- International Society of Coptic Studies
- International Society on General Relativity and Gravitation
- International Statistical Institute
- International Studies Association
- International Tap Association
- International Textiles and Apparel Association
- International Trombone Association
- International Trumpet Guild
- International Tuba and Euphonium Association
- International Viola Society
- Investigative Reporters and Editors National Newspaper Association
- Invisible College for Research on Teaching
- Isle of Man Family History Society

J

- Jazz Education Network
- John Whitmer Historical Association

- Joint National Committee for Languages

K

- Kappa Omicron Nu
- Kappa Tau Alpha
- Kennedy Center American College Theatre Festival
- Kentucky Geological Survey

L

- Laban Institute of Movement Studies
- Latin American Studies Association
- Lewis and Clark Trail Heritage Foundation
- Linguistic Society of America
- Literary Managers and Dramaturgs of the Americas
- London Mathematical Society

M

- Marketing Science Institute
- Master Piano Technicians of America, Inc.
- Mathematical Association of America
- Mathematical Sciences Research Institute
- McBride Round Table
- Medical Group Management Association
- Medieval Academy of America
- Microscopy Society of America
- Mid-America Theatre Association
- Middle East Studies Association of North America
- Midwest Association of Colleges and Employers
- Military Officers Association of America
- Mineralogical Society of America
- Missouri Mormon Frontier Foundation
- Modern Language Association
- Mormon Historic Sites Foundation
- Mormon History Association
- Mormon Missouri Trails Foundation
- Mormon Pacific Historical Society
- Mormon Social Science Association
- Mormon Trails Association
- Motus Humanus
- Mountain Pacific Association of Colleges and Employers
- Mountain Plains Adult Education Association
- Mountain Plains Library Association
- Mountain West Conference
- Mu Sigma Rho
- Music and Entertainment Industry Educators' Association
- Music Educators National Conference
- Music Library Association
- Music Teachers National Association
- Musical Theatre Educators Association

N

- National Academic Advising Association
- National Academy of Recording Arts and Sciences
- National Academy of Songwriters
- National Academy of Television Arts and Sciences
- National Aeronautics and Space Administration
- National Alliance for Musical Theatre
- National Alliance on Mental Illness
- National Art Education Association
- National Association for Bilingual Education
- National Association for Campus Activities
- National Association for Humanities Education
- National Association for Institutional Research
- National Association for Internships and Experiential Education
- National Association for Media Literacy Education
- National Association for Multicultural Education
- National Association for Physical Education in Higher Education
- National Association for the Education of Young Children
- National Association of Advisors for the Health Professions
- National Association of Art Administrators

- National Association of Broadcasters
- National Association of Business Economists
- National Association of Certified Fraud Examiners
- National Association of Clinical Nurse Specialists
- National Association of College Wind and Percussion Instructors
- National Association of Colleges and Employers
- National Association of Collegiate Directors of America
- National Association of Early Childhood Teacher Educators
- National Association of Elementary Principals
- National Association of Foreign Student Affairs
- National Association of Geology Teachers
- National Association of Hispanic Nurses
- National Association of Home Builders
- National Association of Independent Colleges and Universities
- National Association of Neonatal Nurses
- National Association of Nurse Practitioners in Women's Health
- National Association of Pediatric Nurse Practitioners
- National Association of Purchasing Management
- National Association of School Nurses
- National Association of Schools of Art and Design
- National Association of Schools of Music
- National Association of Secondary School Principals
- National Association of Social Workers
- National Association of Student Financial Aid Administrators
- National Association of Student Personnel Administrators
- National Association of Teachers
- National Association of Teachers of Singing
- National Association of Television Programming Executives
- National Athletic Trainers Association
- National Band Association
- National Business Educators Association
- National Center for Employee Ownership
- National Coalition of Ethnic Minority Nurse Association
- National Collegiate Athletic Association
- National Collegiate Choral Organization
- National Collegiate Honors Council
- National Collegiate Inventors and Innovators Alliance
- National Commission of Accrediting
- National Commission on Cooperative Education
- National Communication Association
- National Computer Graphics Association
- National Consortium of Chemical Dependency Nurses
- National Consortium of Entrepreneurship Centers
- National Council of University Research Administrators
- National Council on Education for the Ceramic Arts
- National Council on Family Relations
- National Council on Measurement in Education
- National Dance Association
- National Dance Council of America
- National Dance Education Organization
- National Drama Conference
- National Drama UK (ND)
- National Education Association
- National Environmental Health Association
- National Family Council
- National Financial Association
- National Flute Association
- National Folk Organization of the United States of America
- National Genealogical Society
- National Health Web Partners
- National Institute of Standards and Technology
- National Institutes of Health
- National Intramural Recreational Sports Association
- National Key Society
- National League for Nursing
- National Network of Educational Renewal
- National Network of Graduate Business School Women
- National Opera Association
- National Organization of Nurse Practitioner Faculties
- National Orientation Directors Association
- National Press Women
- National Public Radio
- National Reading Conference

- National Recreation and Parks Association
- National Rural Education Association
- National Satellite Systems Review Panel
- National School Boards Association
- National Science Foundation
- National Staff Development Council
- National Stereoscopic Society
- National Theatre Conference
- National Undergraduate Business Symposium
- National University Continuing Education Association
- National Writing Centers Association
- Network of International Business and Economic Schools
- Network of Quality and Productivity Center
- New England Historic Genealogical Society
- New Horizons International Music Association
- New York Academy of Sciences
- New York Music Theatre Festival
- North American Association for the Study of Obesity
- North American Case Research Association
- North American Colleges and Teachers of Agriculture
- North American Conference on British Studies
- North American Manx Association
- North American Patristic Society
- North American Society for Psychotherapy Research
- North American Society for Sport History
- North American Society for the Sociology of Sport
- North American Steel Band Association
- Northern Rocky Mountain Educational Research Association

O

- Office Systems Research Association
- Ohio Genelealogical Society
- Oncology Nursing Society
- Online Computer Library Center, Inc.
- Operations Management Association
- Operations Research Society of America
- Optical Society of America
- Order of the Coif
- Oregon-California Trails Association
- Organization of American Historians
- Organization of American Kodaly Educators
- Organizational Development Institute
- Osnabrueck County (Germany) Family History Society

P

- Pacific Islands News Association
- Pacific Mountain Network
- Palatines to America
- Paleontological Society
- Pander Society, (Hans Christian)
- Peace and Justice Studies Association
- Percussive Arts Society
- Phi Alpha Theta
- Phi Beta Kappa
- Phi Delta Kappa
- Phi Eta Sigma
- Phi Kappa Phi
- Phi Sigma Society
- Phi Tau Sigma
- Phi Theta Kappa Honor Society
- Physicians Assistant Education Association
- Phytopathology Society of America
- Pi Delta Phi
- Pi Kappa Lambda
- Pi Mu Epsilon
- Pi Sigma Alpha
- Piano Technicians Guild, Inc.
- Planetary Sciences of the American Astronomical Society
- Plant Propagators Society
- Playwrights Circle
- Popular Culture Association
- Portrait Society of America

- Potato Association of America
- Poultry Science Association
- Production and Operations Management Society
- Professional and Organizational Development Network in Higher Education
- Professors of Curriculum
- Professors of Education
- Psi Chi
- Psychology of Mathematics Education
- Public Broadcasting Service
- Public Radio News Directors Association
- Public Radio Program Directors Association
- Public Relations Society of America
- Public Relations Student Society of America
- Public Telecommunications Financial Managers Association
- Puppeteers of America

R

- Radio Television News Directors Association
- Religions Research Association
- Renaissance Society of America
- Research Corporation
- Research Workers in Animal Disease
- Rhetoric Society of America
- Risk and Insurance Management Society
- Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists
- Rocky Mountain Collegiate Media Association
- Rocky Mountain Council for Latin American Studies
- Rocky Mountain Mathematics Consortium
- Rocky Mountain Medieval and Renaissance Association
- Rocky Mountain Mineral Law Foundation
- Rocky Mountain Modern Language Association
- Rocky Mountain Public Radio
- Rocky Mountain Theatre Association
- Royal Asiatic Society—Korean Branch
- Royal Statistical Society
- Rural Sociological Society

S

- Saskatchewan Psychological Association
- Scholarly Publishing and Academic Resources Coalition
- School Science and Mathematics Education
- Scientific Research Society, Sigma Xi
- Scottish Genealogy Society
- Screen Actors Guild
- Screen Writers Guild
- Sigma Alpha Iota
- Sigma Pi Sigma
- Sigma Theta Tau
- Sigma Xi
- Small Business Institute Directors Association
- Small Museums Administrators Council
- Social Science History Association
- Society for Advancement of Management
- Society for American Archaeology
- Society for American Music
- Society for Analytical Chemists of Pittsburgh
- Society for Applied Learning Technologies
- Society for Applied Sociology
- Society for Applied Spectroscopy
- Society for College and University Planners
- Society for Computer Simulation
- Society for Consumer Psychology
- Society for Developmental Biology
- Society for Eighteenth-Century Music
- Society for Ethnomusicology
- Society for General Music
- Society for Historians of American Foreign Relations
- Society for Historians of the Early American Republic
- Society for Human Resource Management
- Society for Industrial and Applied Mathematics
- Society for International Development
- Society for International Nutrition Research

- Society for Manufacturing Engineers
- Society for Music Teacher Education
- Society for Music Theory
- Society for Neuroscience
- Society for Photographic Education
- Society for Research in Child Development
- Society for Research in Music Education
- Society for Research on Adolescents
- Society for Scholarly Publishing
- Society for Sedimentary Geology
- Society for Simulation in Healthcare
- Society for Technical Communication
- Society for the Advancement of Materials and Process Engineering
- Society for the Advancement of Scandinavian Studies
- Society for the History of Children and Youth
- Society for the Preservation of Natural History Collections
- Society for the Scientific Study of Religion
- Society for the Study of Egyptian Antiquities
- Society in Adolescent Research
- Society of Actuaries
- Society of American Fight Directors
- Society of American Military Engineers
- Society of Antiquaries of Scotland
- Society of Automotive Engineers
- Society of Biblical Literature
- Society of Broadcast Engineers
- Society of Children's Book Writers and Illustrators
- Society of Core Analysts
- Society of Critical Care Medicine
- Society of Dance History Scholars
- Society of Economic Geologists
- Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists
- Society of Engineering and Mineral Exploration Geophysicists
- Society of Exploration Geophysicists
- Society of Illustrators—New York Institutional Member
- Society of Information Technology and Teacher Education
- Society of Manufacturing Engineers
- Society of Motion Picture and TV Engineers
- Society of Newspaper Design
- Society of Nutrition Educators
- Society of Pediatric Nursing
- Society of Physics Students
- Society of Phytolith Research
- Society of Professional Audio Recording Studios
- Society of Professional Journalists
- Society of Research Administrators
- Society of Sedimentary Geology
- Society of Stage Directors and Choreographers
- Society of Vertebrate Paleontology
- Society of Women Engineers
- Soil and Water Conservation Society
- Soil Science Society of America
- Sonneck Society for American Music
- Sons of Utah Pioneers
- Southern Association of Women Historians
- Southern Graphics Council
- Southern Historical Association
- Southwest Association of Colleges and Employers
- Southwest Conference on Language Teaching
- Southwest District American Alliance for Health, Physical Education, Recreation, and Dance
- Southwest Education Council for Journalism and Mass Communication
- State of Utah/Department of Commerce Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing, Utah State Board of Nursing
- Strategic Management Society
- Suburban Newspapers Association
- Systematics Association

T

- Tau Alphi Pi
- Tau Beta Pi
- Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages
- Technology Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology

- The American Society for Cell Biology
- The Association for the Advancement of Artificial Intelligence
- The Association for Women's Rights in Development
- The National Council for Research on Women
- The National Women's Studies Association
- The Obesity Society
- The Society for the Study of Evolution
- The Society of Behavioral Medicine
- Theatre for Young Audiences/USA
- Theta Alpha Phi
- Traditional Jazz Educators Network
- Treasury Management Association

U

- United Scenic Artists
- United States Association for Small Business and Entrepreneurship Group
- United States Department of Agriculture
- United States Department of Defense
- United States Department of Energy
- United States Department of Health and Human Services
- United States Environmental Protection Agency
- United States Forest Service
- United States Institute of Theatre Technology
- University Film and Video Association
- UNIX and Advanced Computing Systems Professional and Technical Association
- Upsilon Pi Epsilon Association
- USDA Agriculture Research Service
- USDA Natural Resource and Conservation Society
- Utah Academic Libraries Consortium
- Utah Academy of Sciences, Arts, and Letters
- Utah Advertising Federation
- Utah Art Education Association
- Utah Arts Council
- Utah Association for Bilingual Education
- Utah Association for Health, Physical Education, Recreation, and Dance
- Utah Association for the Education of Young Children
- Utah Association of Certified Public Accountants
- Utah Association of Mathematics Teacher Educators
- Utah Association of School Nurses
- Utah Association of Sciences, Arts, and Letters
- Utah Broadcasters Association
- Utah California Women
- Utah Chapter of American String Teachers Association
- Utah Coalition for Educational Technology
- Utah Council of Psychiatric/Mental Health Nurses
- Utah Council of the International Reading Conference
- Utah Department of Agriculture and Food
- Utah Department of Transportation
- Utah Dietetic Association
- Utah Environmental Health Association
- Utah Flute Association
- Utah Foreign Language Association
- Utah Future Homemakers of America
- Utah Genealogical Association
- Utah Geological Association
- Utah Healing Web Partners
- Utah Historical Society
- Utah Humanities Council
- Utah Information Technology Association
- Utah Integrative Health Network
- Utah Library Association
- Utah Museums Association
- Utah Music Educators Association
- Utah Music Teachers Association
- Utah Native Plant Society
- Utah Nurse Practitioners Association
- Utah Nursery and Landscape Association
- Utah Nurses Association
- Utah Nutrition Council
- Utah Office of Museum Services
- Utah Organization of Nurse Leaders
- Utah Pain Management Nurses

- Utah Perinatal Association
- Utah Press Association
- Utah Professionals of Student Activities
- Utah Psychological Association
- Utah Public Health Association
- Utah Recreation and Park Association
- Utah Recreation Therapy Association
- Utah School Food Service Association
- Utah Specialists in Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing
- Utah Speech-Language-Hearing Association
- Utah State Bar Association
- Utah State Historical Association
- Utah State Historical Society
- Utah State Office of Education
- Utah Theatre Association
- Utah Viola Society

V

- Vocational Industrial Clubs of America
- Voice and Speech Teachers Association

W

- W.F. Albright Institute of Archaeological Research
- Weed Science Society of America
- Western Academy of Management
- Western Academy of Nursing
- Western Alliance of Arts Administrators
- Western Agricultural Economics Association
- Western American Literature Association
- Western Association of Colleges and Employers
- Western Association of Collegiate Schools of Business
- Western Association of Cooperative and Work Experience Educators
- Western Association of Graduate Schools
- Western Association of Prelaw Advisors
- Western Association of Schools and Colleges
- Western Association of Women Historians
- Western College Association
- Western College Physical Education Society
- Western Conference of the Association for Asian Studies
- Western Economics Association
- Western Finance Association
- Western Governmental Research Association
- Western Historical Society
- Western History Association
- Western Institute of Nursing
- Western Interstate Commission on Higher Education
- Western Marketing Educators Association
- Western Museums Association
- Western Political Science Association
- Western Region Collegiate Honors Council
- Western Reserve Historical Society
- Western Risk and Insurance Association
- Western Society for Research in Nursing
- Western Soil Science Society of America
- Western States Communication Association
- Western Weed Science Society of America
- Westfield Center for Early Keyboard Studies
- Windward Islands Research and Education Foundation
- Women in Film
- Women in Management
- Women's Health Research Coalition
- World Association for Case Method Research and Application
- World Association for Public Opinion Research
- World Future Society
- World Poultry Science
- World Rabbit Science Association
- World Trade Association
- Writers Guild of America
- Writers Guild of America West

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

BYU Administration

Church Board of Education and BYU Board of Trustees

Thomas S. Monson, *Chairman*
Henry B. Eyring, *First Vice Chairman*
Dieter F. Uchtdorf, *Second Vice Chairman*

Russell M. Nelson	Julie B. Beck
M. Russell Ballard	Elaine S. Dalton
David A. Bednar	Roger G. Christensen, *Secretary*
Steven E. Snow	

Office of the Commissioner of the Church Educational System

W. Rolfe Kerr	*Commissioner—Church Educational System*
Roger G. Christensen	*Assistant to the Commissioner*

University Administrative Officers

Cecil O. Samuelson	*President*
Gerrit W. Gong	*Assistant to the President—Planning and Assessment*
Michael R. Orme	*Assistant to the President—General Counsel*
David B. Thomas	*Deputy General Counsel*
Carri P. Jenkins	*Assistant to the President—University Communications*
John S. Tanner	*Academic Vice President*
Craig H. Hart	*Associate Academic Vice President—Faculty*
Brent W. Webb	*Associate Academic Vice President—Research and Graduate Studies*
Jeffrey D. Keith	*Associate Academic Vice President—Undergraduate Studies*
Sandra Rogers	*International Vice President*
Erlend D. Peterson	*Associate International Vice President*
J. Kelly Flanagan	*Vice President—Information Technology and Chief Information Officer*
Kelly C. McDonald	*Assistant Information Technology Vice President*
Brian K. Evans	*Administrative Vice President and Chief Financial Officer*
Ole M. Smith	*Assistant Administrative Vice President—Physical Facilities*
Forrest L. Flake	*Assistant Administrative Vice President—Human Resource Services*
David A. Hunt	*Assistant Administrative Vice President—Student Auxiliary Services*
Richard P. White	*University Treasurer*
Janet S. Scharman	*Student Life Vice President*
Ronald K. Chapman	*Associate Student Life Vice President*
Vernon L. Heperi	*Associate Student Life Vice President/Dean of Students*
Kevin J Worthen	*Advancement Vice President*
John C. Lewis	*Associate Advancement Vice President—Alumni and External Relations*

Deans of Academic Units

Education, David O. McKay School of	
Dean	K. Richard Young
Associate Dean	Barbara Culatta
Associate Dean	Nancy Wentworth
Engineering and Technology, Ira A. Fulton College of	
Dean	Alan R. Parkinson
Associate Dean	John Harb
Associate Dean	Spencer Magleby
Assistant Dean	David K. Anthony
Family, Home, and Social Sciences	
Dean	David B. Magleby
Associate Dean	Stephen J. Bahr
Associate Dean	Craig Hart
Associate Dean	Susan S. Rugh
Assistant Dean	Robert P. Goss
Assistant Dean	Joseph Olsen
Fine Arts and Communications	
Dean	Stephen M. Jones
Associate Dean	Edward E. Adams
Associate Dean	Rory R. Scanlon
Assistant Dean	Scott M. Boyter
Graduate Studies	
Dean	Bonnie Brinton
Humanities	
Dean	John R. Rosenberg
Associate Dean	Gregory Clark
Associate Dean	Ray Clifford
Associate Dean	Joseph Parry
Law School	
Dean	James R. Rasband
Associate Dean	Kif Augustine Adams
Associate Dean	Scott W. Cameron
Associate Dean	James D. Gordon III
Associate Dean	Thomas R. Lee
Assistant Dean	Wendy Archibald
Assistant Dean	Carl Hernandez III
Assistant Dean	Mary E. Hoagland
Life Sciences	
Dean	Rodney J. Brown
Associate Dean	Alan R. Harker
Associate Dean	James P. Porter
Assistant Dean	John D. Lee
Assistant Dean	Steven L. Taylor
Management, Marriott School of	
Dean	Gary C. Cornia
Associate Dean	James D. Stice
Associate Dean	Michael P. Thompson
Assistant Dean	James Engebretsen
Assistant Dean	Joseph D. Ogden
Assistant Dean	Ronald E. Seamons

Nursing	
Dean	Beth V. Cole
Associate Dean	Patricia Ravert
Associate Dean	Mary Williams
Assistant Dean	Kathryn Whitenight
Physical and Mathematical Sciences	
Dean	Scott D. Sommerfeldt
Associate Dean	Dana Thomas Griffen
Associate Dean	Thomas W. Sederberg
Religious Education	
Dean	Terry B. Ball
Associate Dean	Kent P. Jackson
Associate Dean	Dennis A. Wright
Undergraduate Education	
Dean	John D. Bell
Associate Dean	Gary L. Hatch
Associate Dean	Madison Sowell
Assistant Dean	Heather Hammond
Assistant Dean	Carolyn Tuitupou

Deans and Directors of Academic Support Services

Continuing Education	
Dean	Wayne J. Lott
Associate Dean	Kenneth W. Anderson
Associate Dean	Darin R. Oviatt
David M. Kennedy Center	Jeffrey F. Ringer
Institutional Assessment and Analysis	
Director	Danny R. Olsen
Instructional Applications Services Director	Monte F. Shelley
Instructional Technology Center Director	Paul Hardin
Libraries	
University Librarian	Randy J. Olsen
Associate University Librarian	H. Julene Butler
Assistant University Librarian	Therrin C. Dahlin
Assistant University Librarian	Scott H. Duvall
Assistant University Librarian	William B. Lund
Assistant University Librarian	Robert G. Murdoch
Research and Creative Activities, Office of	Gary Reynolds
Student Academic and Advisement Services	
Executive Director	Norman B. Finlinson
Admissions Services Director	R. Kirk Strong
Enrollment Management Director	Eric S. Myers
Financial Aid/Scholarship Director	Stephen E. Hill
High School and College Relations Director	R. Kirk Strong
Integrated Student Services Director	Andrea B. Workman
Technology Applications Director	Rick Williams
University Registrar	Jeffrey N. Bunker
Student Life	

Dean of Students	Vernon L. Heperi
Associate Dean	Jonathan K. Kau
Associate Dean	Sarah Westerberg

Chairs, Directors, or Coordinators of Instructional Units

Accountancy	Kevin D. Stocks
Aerospace Studies	Col. Gordon J. Jacobs
Ancient Scripture	Dennis L. Largey
Anthropology	David P. Crandall
Asian and Near Eastern Languages	
Biology	Keith Crandall
Business Management	R. Bruce Money
Chemical Engineering	Richard L. Rowley
Chemistry and Biochemistry	Paul B. Farnsworth
Church History and Doctrine	Arnold K. Garr
Civil and Environmental Engineering	Steven E. Benzley
Communication Disorders	David McPherson
Communications	Bradley L. Rawlins
Computer Science	Parris Egbert
Counseling and Career Center	M. Kirk Dougher
Counseling Psychology and Special Education	Mary Anne Prater
Dance	Lee Wakefield
Economics	Michael R. Ransom
Educational Leadership and Foundations	A. LeGrand Richards
Electrical and Computer Engineering	Michael A. Jensen
English	Edward S. Cutler
Exercise Sciences	Larry T. Hall
Family Life	Richard B. Miller
Finance	Steven R. Thorley
French and Italian	Yvon Le Bras
Geography	J. Matthew Shumway
Geological Sciences	Scott M. Ritter
Germanic and Slavic Languages	David K. Hart
Health Science	Brad L. Neiger
History	Shawn W. Miller
Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature	Michael J. Call
Information Systems	Marshall Romney
Instructional Psychology and Technology	Andrew S. Gibbons
International and Area Studies	
Ancient Near Eastern Studies	Dana M. Pike
Asian Studies	James Davis
Canadian Studies	Earl H. Fry
European Studies	Scott M. Sprenger
International Relations	Kerk Phillips
Latin American Studies	Christopher Lund
Middle Eastern Studies	Donna Lee Bowen
Scandinavian Studies	Steven P. Sondrup
Linguistics and English Language	William G. Eggington

English Language Center	Neil Anderson
Mathematics	Tyler J. Jarvis
Mathematics Education	Steven R. Williams
Mechanical Engineering	Timothy W. McLain
Microbiology and Molecular Biology	Brent L. Nielsen
Military Science	Major Theodore M. Leblow
Music	
Nursing	
Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Science	Michael L. Dunn
Organizational Leadership and Strategy	Jeffrey H. Dyer
Philosophy	Daniel Graham
Physics and Astronomy	Ross L. Spencer
Physiology and Developmental Biology	
Plant and Wildlife Sciences	Val J. Anderson
Political Science	Darren G. Hawkins
Psychology	Ramona Hopkins
Recreation Management and Youth Leadership	Patti Freeman
Social Work	Gordon E. Limb
Sociology	Renata Forste
Spanish and Portuguese	Alvin F. Sherman
Statistics	Del T. Scott
Teacher Education	M. Winston Egan
Technology	Val Hawks
Theatre and Media Arts	Rodger D. Sorensen
Visual Arts	Linda Sullivan

Chairs or Directors of Professional Institutes and Programs

George W. Romney Institute of Public Management	David W. Hart
Master of Business Administration	Craig Merrill
Peery Institute of Financial Services	Kim Smith

Coordinators or Directors of Academic Areas

Bachelor of General Studies Director	Ellen R. Allred
Center for Language Studies	Ray T. Clifford
Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies Director	James R. Kearl
BYU—Salt Lake Center for Continuing Education Director	Lee J. Glines
CES Adult Programs Director	R. Neil Carlile
CES Youth Programs Director	Gregory M. Tanner
BYU Conference Center	Spencer E. Hansen
Conferences and Workshops Director	Steven W. Taggart
Evening Classes Director	Scott L. Howell
Independent Study Director	

Advisement Center Personnel

Engineering and Technology	Pam Williamson
Family, Home, and Social Sciences	Lori L. Seely
Fine Arts and Communications	Brenda Butterfield
Health and Human Performance	Farris Child
Humanities	Mary Anne Rich
International and Area Studies	Noelani Sanchez
Life Sciences	Shauna C. Anderson
Marriott School of Management	Eldon Bott
McKay School of Education	C. Jay Oliver
Nursing	Mark E. White
Physical and Mathematical Sciences	Shane Jorgenson
University	Karen Evans

Research Centers and Institutes

Advanced Combustion Engineering Research Center	Thomas H. Fletcher
Monte L. Bean Life Science Museum	
Director	Larry St. Clair
Associate Director	Jack Sites
Assistant Director	Marta Jean Adair
Cancer Research Center	Daniel L. Simmons
Center for Christian Values in Literature	Jesse S. Crisler
Associate Director	Daniel Muhlestein
Center for Economic Self-Reliance	Todd Manwaring
Center for Entrepreneurship	William Price
Center for the Improvement of Teacher Education and Schooling	Steven Baugh
Center for Service and Learning	
Director	Casey Peterson
Center for Statistical Research	Dennis L. Eggett
Center for Teaching and Learning	Russell T. Osguthorpe
Communications Research Center	Mark Callister
Comprehensive Clinic	D. Russell Crane
Computer-Aided Engineering, Design, and Manufacturing Center	J. Brent Smith
Family Studies Center	Randal Day
Human Performance Research Center	Allen Parcell
Humanities Technology and Research Support Center	Jerry W. Larson
International Center for Law and Religion Studies	W. Cole Durham, Jr.
National Middle East Language Resource Center	R. Kirk Belnap
Neal A. Maxwell Institute for Religious Scholarship	M. Gerald Bradford
Museum of Art	Campbell B. Gray
Museum of Paleontology	Rodney Scheetz
Museum of Peoples and Cultures	
Charles Redd Center for Western Studies	Brian Q. Cannon
Religious Studies Center	Terry B. Ball
Rollins Center for eBusiness	Stephen W. Liddle
Kay and Yvonne Whitmore Global Management Center	Lee Radebaugh
Wheatley Institution	Richard N. Williams
Women's Research Institute	Bonnie Ballif-Spanvill

Other Areas of Service

Academic Support	Norman L. Roberts
Benefits	Douglas J. Lee
Bookstore	Roger L. Reynolds
Counseling and Career Center	M. Kirk Dougher
Dining Services	Dean A. Wright
Employee Relations	R. Scott Elkins
Employment Services	
Faculty Center	David A. Whetten
Honor Code Office	Steven Baker
ID Center	
Intercollegiate Athletics	Thomas A. Holmoe
International Services	Enoc Flores
Multicultural Student Services	Lisa Parkinson
Payroll Manager	
Planning and Architecture	Warren Jones
Publications and Graphics	Norman A. Darais
Residence Life	Julie L. Franklin
Services for Students with Disabilities	Mark Beecher
Student Activities	Anne Rumsey
Student Health Services	Rulon J. Barlow
University Police	Larry A. Stott
Women's Services and Resources	LaNae Valentine

Chairs and Professorships

Some faculty members hold appointments at the university that are partially or fully supported through the generosity of private donors. These professorships recognize and support important scholarly contributions by the recipients in the various disciplines of the university. Chairs and professorships for faculty members within disciplines are noted in the departmental listing of faculty.

Maeser Professorships and Alcuin Fellows

Brigham Young University also encourages strong commitment by its faculty to undergraduate teaching, particularly in the university's general education program. The Karl G. Maeser Professorships, named for the spiritual architect of Brigham Young Academy and established in 1987, acknowledge truly outstanding efforts in the development and teaching of general education and honors courses balanced with serious and committed scholarship.

Alcuin Fellowships, established in 1986 and named for the founder of the court schools during the Carolingian renaissance of Charlemagne, acknowledge outstanding and innovative efforts in working with students within the university's general education and honors curriculum.

Karl G. Maeser Professors

Ira A. Fulton College of Engineering and Technology

A. Brent Strong, *Technology*

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences

Cardell K. Jacobson, *Sociology*

College of Humanities

Bruce W. Young, *English*

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences

R. Steven Turley, *Physics and Astronomy*

Alcuin Fellows

College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences

Kendall Brown, *History*
Dawson W. Hedges, *Psychology*
Richard L. Kimball, *History*
Larry J. Nelson, *Family Life*
Jenny H. Pulsipher, *History*

College of Fine Arts and Communications

Dean Duncan, *Theatre and Media Arts*
Steven P. Johnson, *Music*

College of Health and Human Performance

Susanne J. Davis, *Dance*

College of Humanities

C. Penny Bird, *English*
Trenton L. Hickman, *English*
Jesse D. Hurlbut, *French and Italian*
Brett C. McInelly, *English*
J. Scott Miller, *Asian and Near Eastern Languages*
Marc L. Olivier, *French and Italian Languages*
Cecilia M. Peek, *Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature*
Kerry D. Soper, *Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature*

College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences

Darrin Doud, *Mathematics*

Religious Education

Eric D. Huntsman, *Ancient Scripture*
Victor L. Ludlow, *Ancient Scripture*

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Statement of Nondiscrimination

Admission to Brigham Young University is nondiscriminatory. The university admits persons regardless of race, color, national origin, religion, age, gender, veteran status, or disability who meet university and department academic requirements and agree to abide by the university's standards of conduct and behavior.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2009 - 2010

Printable PDF

Reservation of Right to Change Courses

The university makes every reasonable effort to provide accurate information in the contents of this catalog but reserves the right to make changes at any time without prior notice. The university reserves the right to change or discontinue graduation requirements, department majors, individual courses, instructors, and all other aspects of university operations. In the event the university determines to make changes in curriculum, it will post these changes as soon as practical within this online catalog. It is recommended that students regularly check this catalog for possible changes.

If colleges or majors are discontinued, or if substantial changes in requirements for degrees are made, the university will endeavor to allow students disadvantaged by the change to continue under existing programs and requirements. As a general rule, these types of substantial changes will only be made effective each fall semester.

The university may place a hold on a student's registration privileges if the student neglects academic work or makes unsatisfactory progress toward graduation.